

**INTERNATIONAL AND UNITED STATES DOCUMENTS  
ON OCEANS LAW AND POLICY**

**Edited by John Norton Moore**

**Compiled by**

**The Center for Oceans Law and Policy  
University of Virginia School of Law**

**for**

**The Virginia Sea Grant College Program**



**VOLUME V**

**Published by**

**William S. Hein & Co., Inc.  
Buffalo, N.Y.**

**1986**

**Copyright © 1986 by the Virginia Graduate Marine Science Consortium,  
Charlottesville, VA 229030**

**This work is a result of research sponsored by NOAA National Sea Grant College  
Program Office, Department of Commerce, under Grant # NA81AA-D-00025. The  
U.S. Government is authorized to produce and distribute reprints for governmental  
purposes notwithstanding any copyright notation that may appear hereon.**

**LC 86-83006  
ISBN 0-89941-529-6 (Reprint Edition)**

**CENTER FOR OCEANS LAW AND POLICY**  
**University of Virginia School of Law**

The Center for Oceans Law and Policy is a non-profit educational, research and archival institute located at the University of Virginia School of Law. Founded in 1976, the Center is supported by the Henry L. and Grace Doherty Charitable Foundation, Inc. In addition to its support of teaching and research at the University, the Center sponsors a series of lectures, forums and conferences to promote the interaction of scholars, policymakers and practitioners in business, science, government, academics and law. In conjunction with its research and publications programs, the Center supports the extensive collections of law materials in the Newlin Collection on Oceans Law and Policy in the Law School Library, as well as an archival collection on the Law of the Sea. In addition, the Center maintains a close relationship with the Marine Affairs Program and the Virginia Sea Grant College Program, both at the University of Virginia.

**VIRGINIA SEA GRANT COLLEGE PROGRAM**

The Virginia Sea Grant College Program is part of a nationwide network of 30 university-based Sea Grant programs funded through the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce. In a partnership between universities, government, and industry, Sea Grant programs work together to address coastal issues through research, education and marine advisory services. The Virginia Sea Grant College Program is administered through the Virginia Graduate Marine Science Consortium with members at the University of Virginia, College of William and Mary, Old Dominion University, and Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.



## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This collection of documents has undergone a series of reviews, revisions and updates. Although it would be impossible to single out everyone who has reviewed the numerous drafts and contributed comments, suggestions and ideas to the project, I would like to mention those people who have been most directly involved in bringing this collection to fruition.

This project has spanned the tenure of three administrators at the Oceans Center—Sandra S. Hodge, Mari K. Normyle and Tomlin H. Clemmer—each of whom has provided invaluable administrative guidance to this continuing effort.

Over the years, many graduate students from the law school, the LL.M. Program and the Marine Affairs Program, have been employed as research assistants on the project. I am grateful to Ann Danneberg, Samuel P. Menefee, Ivon D'Almeida Pires Filho, Jill L. Rowe, Niels F. Seberg-Elverfeldt, Bernard A. Seward, Jr., Sharon K. Shutler, Barbara Timerman, Ibrahim J. Wani and Jeffrey R. Warren for their countless hours spent making inquiries, handling reviewers' comments, and compiling and copying the documents. I would especially like to thank Paul C. Ticco, who not only worked on the final compilation but also performed a market survey for the collection, and Kenton H. Trimble, who handled the final update of this material and was instrumental in getting it ready for publication.

In addition, special thanks are due to Neal R. Grandy for his coordination and guidance in working with the research staff, the Virginia Sea Grant College Program and the publisher on the final organization and presentation of the material. Our professional library staff also deserves a large measure of gratitude—Marsha Trimble Rogers, Archivist; and Margaret A. Aycock, Oceans and International Law Librarian—for their assistance in locating these documents and obtaining clean reprints for many of them.

Finally, I would like to express my gratitude and sincere appreciation to Dr. David E. Smith and Kym A. Young of the Virginia Sea Grant College Program for their continued interest in the project, as well as for their time and effort in coordinating with William S. Hein & Co. on the publication of this collection.

## INTRODUCTION

The history of oceans law and policy, in large measure, may be examined by reviewing the development of associated laws and treaties. As the field has progressed and expanded, it has become increasingly difficult to keep pace with this evolution, even for those familiar with the subject. Anyone approaching the field for the first time faces even greater difficulty comprehending the broad spectrum of interrelated subjects and issues.

This problem has been compounded by the lack of a single consolidated source of relevant materials. Publication of these *International and United States Documents on Oceans Law and Policy* fills this gap by providing a collection of major documents relating to oceans law and policy. Divided into two main sections dealing with international and United States oceans issues, this multi-volume collection offers a systematic presentation of key documents, with each individual subsection organized chronologically to illustrate the development and interrelations of the topic within the broader context of international law. Although many more documents exist, this overview presents—within the constraints of space limitations—those that have enduring value to the field.

Full citations for each document are provided on the title page for that document. Often, two or more citations are provided for ease of reference. Most documents are presented in their entirety. For reasons of space, however, a few have been edited, and those documents are noted on their respective title pages. In these instances, those readers requiring the complete document may refer to the citation.

Representative of the broad range of ocean issues, this publication will serve academia, the oceans community, and policy-makers requiring specific documents for their research. We hope that this collection, because of its breadth, organization and choice of material, will be of lasting value as a reference source.

## **SUMMARY OF CONTENTS**

### **INTRODUCTION**

### **CONTENTS**

#### **VOLUME I — INTERNATIONAL DOCUMENTS**

##### **A. GENERAL BACKGROUND AND MULTILATERAL CONFERENCES**

1. Historic Antecedents
2. The 1930 Hague Conference for the Codification of International Law
3. Developments Leading to the First United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea
4. The First United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea
5. The Second United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea
6. Developments Leading to the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea
7. The Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea

##### **B. NAVIGATION: TRANSIT THROUGH STRAITS**

##### **C. TRANSIT FOR LAND-LOCKED STATES**

##### **D. MERCHANT MARINE**

##### **E. SOCIAL CONDITIONS**

1. Safety at Sea
2. Slave Trade

#### **VOLUME II — INTERNATIONAL DOCUMENTS (continued)**

##### **F. COOPERATIVE ARRANGEMENTS FOR PORT REGULATION AND DEVELOPMENT**

##### **G. LIVING RESOURCES**

1. Coastal Fisheries
2. Anadromous Species
3. Highly Migratory Species
4. Marine Mammals
  - a. Cetaceans
  - b. Seals

##### **H. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION**

1. General Principles
2. Regional Protection
3. Vessel-Source Pollution
4. Ocean Dumping
5. Land-Based Pollution
6. Civil Liability and Compensation
7. Endangered Species

**VOLUME III — INTERNATIONAL DOCUMENTS (continued)**

**I. POLAR POLICY**

1. Arctic
2. Antarctic

**J. MARINE SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT**

**K. NON-LIVING RESOURCES UNDER NATIONAL JURISDICTION**

**L. EXCLUSIVE ECONOMIC ZONE**

**M. DEEP SEABED MINING**

**N. MARITIME BOUNDARIES**

**O. DISPUTE PREVENTION AND SETTLEMENT**

**P. SPECIAL REGIMES**

1. Danish Straits
2. Kiel Canal
3. Bosphorous, Dardanelles and the Black Sea
4. Persian Gulf and the Strait of Hormuz
5. Strait of Tiran and the Gulf of Aqaba
6. Suez Canal
7. Panama Canal

**Q. COMMUNICATION**

1. Undersea Cables
2. Broadcasting

**R. MARITIME SECURITY**

1. Defensive Declarations
2. Air Defense Identification Zones
3. Claimed Ocean Defense Zones

**S. ARMS CONTROL AND THE LAW OF NAVAL WARFARE**

**VOLUME IV — UNITED STATES DOCUMENTS**

**A. MERCHANT MARINE**

**B. PORT REGULATION AND DEVELOPMENT**

**C. SOCIAL CONDITIONS**

**D. LIVING RESOURCES**

1. Fisheries
  - a. General
  - b. Coastal Fisheries
  - c. Sedentary Species

- d. Anadromous Species
- e. Highly Migratory Species
- 2. Marine Mammals
- 3. Endangered Species

**E. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION**

**VOLUME V — UNITED STATES DOCUMENTS (continued)**

**F. POLAR POLICY**

**G. RIGHTS OF NATIVE AMERICANS**

- 1. Anadromous Species
- 2. Marine Mammals

**H. MARINE SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH AND EDUCATION**

**I. DEEP SEABED MINING**

**J. OFFSHORE THERMAL ENERGY CONVERSION**

**K. COMMUNICATIONS**

**L. COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT**

**M. CONTINENTAL SHELF**

**N. FEDERAL-STATE JURISDICTION**

**O. ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION**





## **F. POLAR POLICY**



**Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act  
of 1980\***

---

\* 16 U.S.C. §3101-233 (1980).

Public Law 96-487  
96th Congress

An Act

To provide for the designation and conservation of certain public lands in the State of Alaska, including the designation of units of the National Park, National Wildlife Refuge, National Forest, National Wild and Scenic Rivers, and National Wilderness Preservation Systems, and for other purposes.

Dec. 2, 1980

[H.R. 39]

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

SECTION 1. This Act may be cited as the "Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act".

Alaska National  
Interest Lands  
Conservation  
Act.  
16 USC 3101  
note.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TITLE I—PURPOSES, DEFINITIONS, AND MAPS

- Sec. 101. Purposes.
- Sec. 102. Definitions.
- Sec. 103. Maps.

TITLE II—NATIONAL PARK SYSTEM

- Sec. 201. Establishment of new areas.
- Sec. 202. Additions to existing areas.
- Sec. 203. General administration.
- Sec. 204. Native selections.
- Sec. 205. Commercial fishing.
- Sec. 206. Withdrawal from mining.

TITLE III—NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE SYSTEM

- Sec. 301. Definitions.
- Sec. 302. Establishment of new refuges.
- Sec. 303. Additions to existing refuges.
- Sec. 304. Administration of refuges.
- Sec. 305. Prior authorities.
- Sec. 306. Special study.

TITLE IV—NATIONAL CONSERVATION AREA AND NATIONAL RECREATION AREA

- Sec. 401. Establishment of Steese National Conservation Area.
- Sec. 402. Administrative provisions.
- Sec. 403. Establishment of White Mountains National Recreation Area.
- Sec. 404. Rights of holders of unperfected mining claims.

TITLE V—NATIONAL FOREST SYSTEM

- Sec. 501. Additions to existing national forests.
- Sec. 502. Mining and mineral leasing on certain national forest lands.
- Sec. 503. Misty Fjords and Admiralty Island National Monuments.
- Sec. 504. Unperfected mining claims in Misty Fjords and Admiralty Island National Monuments.
- Sec. 505. Fisheries on national forest lands in Alaska.
- Sec. 506. Admiralty Island land exchanges.
- Sec. 507. Cooperative fisheries planning.

**TITLE VI—NATIONAL WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS SYSTEM**

**PART A—WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS WITHIN NATIONAL PARK SYSTEM**

Sec. 601. Additions.

**PART B—WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS WITHIN NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE SYSTEM**

Sec. 602. Additions.

**PART C—ADDITION TO NATIONAL WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS SYSTEM LOCATED OUTSIDE NATIONAL PARK SYSTEM UNITS AND NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGES**

Sec. 603. Additions.

Sec. 604. Designation for study.

Sec. 605. Administrative provisions.

Sec. 606. Other amendments to the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act.

**TITLE VII—NATIONAL WILDERNESS PRESERVATION SYSTEM**

Sec. 701. Designation of wilderness within National Park System.

Sec. 702. Designation of wilderness within National Wildlife Refuge System.

Sec. 703. Designation of wilderness within National Forest System.

Sec. 704. Designation of wilderness study area within National Forest System.

Sec. 705. National forest timber utilization program.

Sec. 706. Reports.

Sec. 707. Administration.

Sec. 708. RARE II release.

**TITLE VIII—SUBSISTENCE MANAGEMENT AND USE**

Sec. 801. Findings.

Sec. 802. Policy.

Sec. 803. Definitions.

Sec. 804. Preference for subsistence uses.

Sec. 805. Local and regional participation.

Sec. 806. Federal monitoring.

Sec. 807. Judicial enforcement.

Sec. 808. Park and park monument subsistence resource commissions.

Sec. 809. Cooperative agreements.

Sec. 810. Subsistence and land use decisions.

Sec. 811. Access.

Sec. 812. Research.

Sec. 813. Periodic reports.

Sec. 814. Regulations.

Sec. 815. Limitations, savings clauses.

Sec. 816. Closure to subsistence uses.

**TITLE IX—IMPLEMENTATION OF ALASKA NATIVE CLAIMS SETTLEMENT ACT AND ALASKA STATEHOOD ACT**

Sec. 901. Submerged lands statute of limitations.

Sec. 902. Statute of limitations.

Sec. 903. Administrative provisions.

Sec. 904. Tax moratorium extension.

Sec. 905. Alaska Native allotments.

Sec. 906. State selections and conveyances.

Sec. 907. Alaska Land Bank.

Sec. 908. Protection of Native lands in contingency areas under timber sales.

Sec. 909. Use of protraction diagrams.

Sec. 910. National Environmental Policy Act.

Sec. 911. Technical amendment to Public Law 94-204.

**TITLE X—FEDERAL NORTH SLOPE LANDS STUDIES, OIL AND GAS LEASING PROGRAM AND MINERAL ASSESSMENTS**

Sec. 1001. Overall study program.

Sec. 1002. Arctic National Wildlife Refuge coastal plain resource assessment.

Sec. 1003. Prohibition on development.

Sec. 1004. Wilderness portion of study.

- Sec. 1005. Wildlife resources portion of study.
- Sec. 1006. Transportation alternatives portion of study.
- Sec. 1007. Arctic research study.
- Sec. 1008. Oil and gas leasing program for non-North Slope Federal lands.
- Sec. 1009. Oil and gas lease applications.
- Sec. 1010. Alaska mineral resource assessment program.
- Sec. 1011. Presidential transmittal.

#### TITLE XI—TRANSPORTATION AND UTILITY SYSTEMS IN AND ACROSS, AND ACCESS INTO, CONSERVATION SYSTEM UNITS

- Sec. 1101. Findings.
- Sec. 1102. Definitions.
- Sec. 1103. Effect of title.
- Sec. 1104. Procedural requirements.
- Sec. 1105. Standards for granting certain authorizations.
- Sec. 1106. Agency, Presidential, and congressional actions.
- Sec. 1107. Rights-of-way terms and conditions.
- Sec. 1108. Expedited judicial review.
- Sec. 1109. Valid existing rights.
- Sec. 1110. Special access and access to inholdings.
- Sec. 1111. Temporary access.
- Sec. 1112. North Slope Haul Road.
- Sec. 1113. Stikine River region.

#### TITLE XII—FEDERAL-STATE COOPERATION

- Sec. 1201. Alaska Land Use Council.
- Sec. 1202. Federal Coordination Committee.
- Sec. 1203. Bristol Bay cooperative region.

#### TITLE XIII—ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

- Sec. 1301. Management plans.
- Sec. 1302. Land acquisition authority.
- Sec. 1303. Use of cabins and other sites of occupancy on conservation system units.
- Sec. 1304. Archeological and paleontological sites.
- Sec. 1305. Cooperative information/education centers.
- Sec. 1306. Administrative sites and visitor facilities.
- Sec. 1307. Revenue-producing visitor services.
- Sec. 1308. Local hire.
- Sec. 1309. Klondike Gold Rush National Historical Park.
- Sec. 1310. Navigation aids and other facilities.
- Sec. 1311. Scenic highway study.
- Sec. 1312. Administration of the White Mountains National Recreation Area.
- Sec. 1313. Administration of national preserves.
- Sec. 1314. Taking of fish and wildlife.
- Sec. 1315. Wilderness management.
- Sec. 1316. Allowed uses.
- Sec. 1317. General wilderness review provision.
- Sec. 1318. Statewide cultural assistance program.
- Sec. 1319. Effect on existing rights.
- Sec. 1320. Bureau of Land Management land reviews.
- Sec. 1321. Authorization for appropriation.
- Sec. 1322. Effect on prior withdrawals.
- Sec. 1323. Access.
- Sec. 1324. Yukon Flats National Wildlife Refuge agricultural use.
- Sec. 1325. Terror Lake Hydroelectric Project in Kodiak National Wildlife Refuge.
- Sec. 1326. Future Executive actions.
- Sec. 1327. Alaska gas pipeline.
- Sec. 1328. Public land entries in Alaska.

#### TITLE XIV—AMENDMENTS TO THE ALASKA NATIVE CLAIMS SETTLEMENT ACT AND RELATED PROVISIONS

##### PART A—AMENDMENTS TO THE ALASKA NATIVE CLAIMS SETTLEMENT ACT

- Sec. 1401. Stock alienation.
- Sec. 1402. Selection requirements.
- Sec. 1403. Retained mineral estate.
- Sec. 1404. Vesting date for reconveyances.

- Sec. 1405. Reconveyance to municipal corporations.
- Sec. 1406. Conveyance of partial estates.
- Sec. 1407. Shareholder homesites.
- Sec. 1408. Basis in the land.
- Sec. 1409. Fire protection.
- Sec. 1410. Interim conveyances and underselections.
- Sec. 1411. Escrow account.
- Sec. 1412. Limitations.

**PART B—OTHER RELATED PROVISIONS**

- Sec. 1413. Supplemental appropriation for Native Groups.
- Sec. 1414. Fiscal Year Adjustment Act.
- Sec. 1415. Relinquishment of selections partly within conservation units.
- Sec. 1416. Bristol Bay Group Corporation lands.
- Sec. 1417. Pribilof Islands acquisition authority.
- Sec. 1418. NANA/Cook Inlet Regional Corporations lands.
- Sec. 1419. Doyon Regional Corporation lands.
- Sec. 1420. Hodzana River study area.
- Sec. 1421. Conveyance to the State of Alaska.
- Sec. 1422. Doyon and Fortymile River.
- Sec. 1423. Ahtna Regional Corporation lands.
- Sec. 1424. Bering Straits Regional Corporation lands.
- Sec. 1425. Eklutna Village Corporation lands.
- Sec. 1426. Eklutna-State Anchorage agreement.
- Sec. 1427. Koniag Village and Regional Corporation lands.
- Sec. 1428. Chugach Village Corporation lands.
- Sec. 1429. Chugach Regional Corporation lands.
- Sec. 1430. Chugach region study.
- Sec. 1431. Arctic Slope Regional Corporation lands.
- Sec. 1432. Cook Inlet Village settlement.
- Sec. 1433. Bristol Bay Native Corporation lands.
- Sec. 1434. Shee Atika-Charcoal and Alice Island conveyance.
- Sec. 1435. Amendment to Public Law 94-204.
- Sec. 1436. Inalik Native Corporation lands.
- Sec. 1437. Conveyances to Village Corporations.

**TITLE XV—NATIONAL NEED MINERAL ACTIVITY RECOMMENDATION PROCESS**

- Sec. 1501. Areas subject to the national need recommendation process.
- Sec. 1502. Recommendations of the President to Congress.
- Sec. 1503. Expedited congressional review.

**TITLE I—PURPOSES, DEFINITIONS, AND MAPS**

**PURPOSES**

16 USC 3101.

SEC. 101. (a) In order to preserve for the benefit, use, education, and inspiration of present and future generations certain lands and waters in the State of Alaska that contain nationally significant natural, scenic, historic, archeological, geological, scientific, wilderness, cultural, recreational, and wildlife values, the units described in the following titles are hereby established.

(b) It is the intent of Congress in this Act to preserve unrivaled scenic and geological values associated with natural landscapes; to provide for the maintenance of sound populations of, and habitat for, wildlife species of inestimable value to the citizens of Alaska and the Nation, including those species dependent on vast relatively undeveloped areas; to preserve in their natural state extensive unaltered arctic tundra, boreal forest, and coastal rainforest ecosystems; to protect the resources related to subsistence needs; to protect and preserve historic and archeological sites, rivers, and lands, and to preserve wilderness resource values and related recreational opportunities including but not limited to hiking, canoeing, fishing, and sport hunting, within large arctic and subarctic wildlands and on



freeflowing rivers; and to maintain opportunities for scientific research and undisturbed ecosystems.

(c) It is further the intent and purpose of this Act consistent with management of fish and wildlife in accordance with recognized scientific principles and the purposes for which each conservation system unit is established, designated, or expanded by or pursuant to this Act, to provide the opportunity for rural residents engaged in a subsistence way of life to continue to do so.

(d) This Act provides sufficient protection for the national interest in the scenic, natural, cultural and environmental values on the public lands in Alaska, and at the same time provides adequate opportunity for satisfaction of the economic and social needs of the State of Alaska and its people; accordingly, the designation and disposition of the public lands in Alaska pursuant to this Act are found to represent a proper balance between the reservation of national conservation system units and those public lands necessary and appropriate for more intensive use and disposition, and thus Congress believes that the need for future legislation designating new conservation system units, new national conservation areas, or new national recreation areas, has been obviated thereby.

#### DEFINITIONS

SEC. 102. As used in this Act (except that in titles IX and XIV the following terms shall have the same meaning as they have in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, and the Alaska Statehood Act)—

(1) The term "land" means lands, waters, and interests therein.

(2) The term "Federal land" means lands the title to which is in the United States after the date of enactment of this Act.

(3) The term "public lands" means land situated in Alaska which, after the date of enactment of this Act, are Federal lands, except—

(A) land selections of the State of Alaska which have been tentatively approved or validly selected under the Alaska Statehood Act and lands which have been confirmed to, validly selected by, or granted to the Territory of Alaska or the State under any other provision of Federal law;

(B) land selections of a Native Corporation made under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act which have not been conveyed to a Native Corporation, unless any such selection is determined to be invalid or is relinquished; and

(C) lands referred to in section 19(b) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

(4) The term "conservation system unit" means any unit in Alaska of the National Park System, National Wildlife Refuge System, National Wild and Scenic Rivers Systems, National Trails System, National Wilderness Preservation System, or a National Forest Monument including existing units, units established, designated, or expanded by or under the provisions of this Act, additions to such units, and any such unit established, designated, or expanded hereafter.

(5) The term "Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act" means "An Act to provide for the settlement of certain land claims of Alaska Natives, and for other purposes", approved December 18, 1971 (85 Stat. 688), as amended.

16 USC 3102.  
Post, pp. 2430,  
2491.  
43 USC 1601  
note.  
48 USC note  
prec. 21.

43 USC 1618.

43 USC 1601  
note.

(6) The term "Native Corporation" means any Regional Corporation, any Village Corporation, any Urban Corporation, and any Native Group.

43 USC 1602.

(7) The term "Regional Corporation" has the same meaning as such term has under section 3(g) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

(8) The term "Village Corporation" has the same meaning as such term has under section 3(j) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

43 USC 1613.

(9) The term "Urban Corporation" means those Native entities which have incorporated pursuant to section 14(h)(3) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

(10) The term "Native Group" has the same meaning as such term has under sections 3(d) and 14(h)(2) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

43 USC 1601  
note.

(11) The term "Native land" means land owned by a Native Corporation or any Native Group and includes land which, as of the date of enactment of this Act, had been selected under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act by a Native Corporation or Native Group and had not been conveyed by the Secretary (except to the extent such selection is determined to be invalid or has been relinquished) and land referred to in section 19(b) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

43 USC 1618.

(12) The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of the Interior, except that when such term is used with respect to any unit of the National Forest System, such term means the Secretary of Agriculture.

16 USC 1131  
note.  
43 USC note  
prec. 21.

(13) The terms "wilderness" and "National Wilderness Preservation System" have the same meaning as when used in the Wilderness Act (78 Stat. 890).

(14) The term "Alaska Statehood Act" means the Act entitled "An Act to provide for the admission of the State of Alaska into the Union", approved July 7, 1958 (72 Stat. 339), as amended.

(15) The term "State" means the State of Alaska.

43 USC 1602.

(16) The term "Alaska Native" or "Native" has the same meaning as the term "Native" has in section 3(b) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

(17) The term "fish and wildlife" means any member of the animal kingdom, including without limitation any mammal, fish, bird (including any migratory, nonmigratory or endangered bird for which protection is also afforded by treaty or other international agreement), amphibian, reptile, mollusk, crustacean, arthropod or other invertebrate, and includes any part, product, egg, or offspring thereof, or the dead body or part thereof.

(18) The term "take" or "taking" as used with respect to fish or wildlife, means to pursue, hunt, shoot, trap, net, capture, collect, kill, harm, or attempt to engage in any such conduct.

#### MAPS

Public  
inspection.  
16 USC 3103.

**SEC. 103. (a)** The boundary maps described in this Act shall be on file and available for public inspection in the office of the Secretary or the Secretary of Agriculture with regard to the National Forest System. In the event of discrepancies between the acreages specified in this Act and those depicted on such maps, the maps shall be controlling, but the boundaries of areas added to the National Park, Wildlife Refuge and National Forest Systems shall, in coastal areas

not extend seaward beyond the mean high tide line to include lands owned by the State of Alaska unless the State shall have concurred in such boundary extension and such extension is accomplished under the notice and reporting requirements of this Act.

(b) As soon as practicable after enactment of this Act, a map and legal description of each change in land management status effected by this Act, including the National Wilderness Preservation System, shall be published in the Federal Register and filed with the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President of the Senate, and each such description shall have the same force and effect as if included in this Act: *Provided, however*, That correction of clerical and typographical errors in each such legal description and map may be made. Each such map and legal description shall be on file and available for public inspection in the office of the Secretary. Whenever possible boundaries shall follow hydrographic divides or embrace other topographic or natural features. Following reasonable notice in writing to the Congress of his intention to do so the Secretary and the Secretary of Agriculture may make minor adjustments in the boundaries of the areas added to or established by this Act as units of National Park, Wildlife Refuge, Wild and Scenic Rivers, National Wilderness Preservation, and National Forest Systems and as national conservation areas and national recreation areas. For the purposes of this subsection, a minor boundary adjustment shall not increase or decrease the amount of land within any such area by more than 23,000 acres.

(c) Only those lands within the boundaries of any conservation system unit which are public lands (as such term is defined in this Act) shall be deemed to be included as a portion of such unit. No lands which, before, on, or after the date of enactment of this Act, are conveyed to the State, to any Native Corporation, or to any private party shall be subject to the regulations applicable solely to public lands within such units. If the State, a Native Corporation, or other owner desires to convey any such lands, the Secretary may acquire such lands in accordance with applicable law (including this Act), and any such lands shall become part of the unit, and be administered accordingly.

## TITLE II—NATIONAL PARK SYSTEM

### ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW AREAS

Sec. 201. The following areas are hereby established as units of the National Park System and shall be administered by the Secretary under the laws governing the administration of such lands and under the provisions of this Act:

(1) Aniakchak National Monument, containing approximately one hundred and thirty-eight thousand acres of public lands, and Aniakchak National Preserve, containing approximately three hundred and seventy-six thousand acres of public lands, as generally depicted on map numbered ANIA-90,005, and dated October 1978. The monument and preserve shall be managed for the following purposes, among others: To maintain the caldera and its associated volcanic features and landscape, including the Aniakchak River and other lakes and streams, in their natural state; to study, interpret, and assure continuation of the natural process of biological succession; to protect habitat for, and populations of, fish and wildlife, including, but not limited to, brown/grizzly bears, moose, caribou, sea lions, seals, and other marine

Publication in  
Federal  
Register.  
Filing with  
Speaker of  
House and  
President of  
Senate.

Minor boundary  
adjustments,  
notification of  
Congress.

Administration  
by Interior  
Secretary.  
16 USC 410hh.

Aniakchak  
National  
Monument.  
16 USC 431 note.

mammals, geese, swans, and other waterfowl and in a manner consistent with the foregoing, to interpret geological and biological processes for visitors. Subsistence uses by local residents shall be permitted in the monument where such uses are traditional in accordance with the provisions of title VIII.

Bering Land  
Bridge National  
Preserve.

(2) Bering Land Bridge National Preserve, containing approximately two million four hundred and fifty-seven thousand acres of public land, as generally depicted on map numbered BELA-90,005, and dated October 1978. The preserve shall be managed for the following purposes, among others: To protect and interpret examples of arctic plant communities, volcanic lava flows, ash explosions, coastal formations, and other geologic processes; to protect habitat for internationally significant populations of migratory birds; to provide for archeological and paleontological study, in cooperation with Native Alaskans, of the process of plant and animal migration, including man, between North America and the Asian Continent; to protect habitat for, and populations of, fish and wildlife including, but not limited to, marine mammals, brown/grizzly bears, moose, and wolves; subject to such reasonable regulations as the Secretary may prescribe, to continue reindeer grazing use, including necessary facilities and equipment, within the areas which on January 1, 1976, were subject to reindeer grazing permits, in accordance with sound range management practices; to protect the viability of subsistence resources; and in a manner consistent with the foregoing, to provide for outdoor recreation and environmental education activities including public access for recreational purposes to the Serpentine Hot Springs area. The Secretary shall permit the continuation of customary patterns and modes of travel during periods of adequate snow cover within a one-hundred-foot right-of-way along either side of an existing route from Deering to the Taylor Highway, subject to such reasonable regulations as the Secretary may promulgate to assure that such travel is consistent with the foregoing purposes.

Cape  
Krusenstern  
National  
Monument.  
16 USC 431 note.

(3) Cape Krusenstern National Monument, containing approximately five hundred and sixty thousand acres of public lands, as generally depicted on map numbered CAKR-90,007, and dated October 1979. The monument shall be managed for the following purposes, among others: To protect and interpret a series of archeological sites depicting every known cultural period in arctic Alaska; to provide for scientific study of the process of human population of the area from the Asian Continent; in cooperation with Native Alaskans, to preserve and interpret evidence of prehistoric and historic Native cultures; to protect habitat for seals and other marine mammals; to protect habitat for and populations of, birds, and other wildlife, and fish resources; and to protect the viability of subsistence resources. Subsistence uses by local residents shall be permitted in the monument in accordance with the provisions of title VIII.

Gates of the  
Arctic National  
Park.

(4)(a) Gates of the Arctic National Park, containing approximately seven million fifty-two thousand acres of public lands, Gates of the Arctic National Preserve, containing approximately nine hundred thousand acres of Federal lands, as generally depicted on map numbered GAAR-90,011, and dated July 1980. The park and preserve shall be managed for the following purposes, among others: To maintain the wild and undeveloped character of the area, including opportunities for visitors to experience solitude, and the natural environmental integrity

and scenic beauty of the mountains, forelands, rivers, lakes, and other natural features; to provide continued opportunities, including reasonable access, for mountain climbing, mountaineering, and other wilderness recreational activities; and to protect habitat for and the populations of, fish and wildlife, including, but not limited to, caribou, grizzly bears, Dall sheep, moose, wolves, and raptorial birds. Subsistence uses by local residents shall be permitted in the park, where such uses are traditional, in accordance with the provisions of title VIII.

*Post*, p. 2422.

(b) Congress finds that there is a need for access for surface transportation purposes across the Western (Kobuk River) unit of the Gates of the Arctic National Preserve (from the Ambler Mining District to the Alaska Pipeline Haul Road) and the Secretary shall permit such access in accordance with the provisions of this subsection.

(c) Upon the filing of an application pursuant to section 1104 (b), and (c) of this Act for a right-of-way across the Western (Kobuk River) unit of the preserve, including the Kobuk Wild and Scenic River, the Secretary shall give notice in the Federal Register of a thirty-day period for other applicants to apply for access.

Publication in  
Federal  
Register.

(d) The Secretary and the Secretary of Transportation shall jointly prepare an environmental and economic analysis solely for the purpose of determining the most desirable route for the right-of-way and terms and conditions which may be required for the issuance of that right-of-way. This analysis shall be completed within one year and the draft thereof within nine months of the receipt of the application and shall be prepared in lieu of an environmental impact statement which would otherwise be required under section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act. Such analysis shall be deemed to satisfy all requirements of that Act and shall not be subject to judicial review. Such environmental and economic analysis shall be prepared in accordance with the procedural requirements of section 1104(e). The Secretaries in preparing the analysis shall consider the following—

Environmental  
and economic  
analysis.

42 USC 4332.

*Post*, p. 2459.

(i) Alternative routes including the consideration of economically feasible and prudent alternative routes across the preserve which would result in fewer or less severe adverse impacts upon the preserve.

(ii) The environmental and social and economic impact of the right-of-way including impact upon wildlife, fish, and their habitat, and rural and traditional lifestyles including subsistence activities, and measures which should be instituted to avoid or minimize negative impacts and enhance positive impacts.

(e) Within 60 days of the completion of the environmental and economic analysis, the Secretaries shall jointly agree upon a route for issuance of the right-of-way across the preserve. Such right-of-way shall be issued in accordance with the provisions of section 1107 of this Act.

(5) Kenai Fjords National Park, containing approximately five hundred and sixty-seven thousand acres of public lands, as generally depicted on map numbered KEFJ-90,007, and dated October 1978. The park shall be managed for the following purposes, among others: To maintain unimpaired the scenic and environmental integrity of the Harding Icefield, its outflowing glaciers, and coastal fjords and islands in their natural state; and

Kenai Fjords  
National Park.

to protect seals, sea lions, other marine mammals, and marine and other birds and to maintain their hauling and breeding areas in their natural state, free of human activity which is disruptive to their natural processes. In a manner consistent with the foregoing, the Secretary is authorized to develop access to the Harding Icefield and to allow use of mechanized equipment on the icefield for recreation.

Kobuk Valley  
National Park.

(6) Kobuk Valley National Park, containing approximately one million seven hundred and ten thousand acres of public lands as generally depicted on map numbered KOVA-90,009, and dated October 1979. The park shall be managed for the following purposes, among others: To maintain the environmental integrity of the natural features of the Kobuk River Valley, including the Kobuk, Salmon, and other rivers, the boreal forest, and the Great Kobuk Sand Dunes, in an undeveloped state; to protect and interpret, in cooperation with Native Alaskans, archeological sites associated with Native cultures; to protect migration routes for the Arctic caribou herd; to protect habitat for, and populations of, fish and wildlife including but not limited to caribou, moose, black and grizzly bears, wolves, and waterfowl; and to protect the viability of subsistence resources. Subsistence uses by local residents shall be permitted in the park in accordance with the provisions of title VIII. Except at such times when, and locations where, to do so would be inconsistent with the purposes of the park, the Secretary shall permit aircraft to continue to land at sites in the upper Salmon River watershed.

Post, p. 2422.

Lake Clark  
National Park.

(7)(a) Lake Clark National Park, containing approximately two million four hundred thirty-nine thousand acres of public lands, and Lake Clark National Preserve, containing approximately one million two hundred and fourteen thousand acres of public lands, as generally depicted on map numbered LACL-90,008, and dated October 1978. The park and preserve shall be managed for the following purposes, among others: To protect the watershed necessary for perpetuation of the red salmon fishery in Bristol Bay; to maintain unimpaired the scenic beauty and quality of portions of the Alaska Range and the Aleutian Range, including active volcanoes, glaciers, wild rivers, lakes, waterfalls, and alpine meadows in their natural state; and to protect habitat for and populations of fish and wildlife including but not limited to caribou, Dall sheep, brown/grizzly bears, bald eagles, and peregrine falcons.

(b) No lands conveyed to the Nondalton Village Corporation shall be considered to be within the boundaries of the park or preserve; if the corporation desires to convey any such lands, the Secretary may acquire such lands with the consent of the owner, and any such lands so acquired shall become part of the park or preserve, as appropriate. Subsistence uses by local residents shall be permitted in the park where such uses are traditional in accordance with the provisions of title VIII.

Post, p. 2422.

Noatak National  
Preserve.

(8)(a) Noatak National Preserve, containing approximately six million four hundred and sixty thousand acres of public lands, as generally depicted on map numbered NOAT-90,004, and dated July 1980. The preserve shall be managed for the following purposes, among others: To maintain the environmental integrity of the Noatak River and adjacent uplands within the preserve in such a manner as to assure the continuation of geological and biological processes unimpaired by adverse human activity; to protect habitat for, and populations of, fish

and wildlife, including but not limited to caribou, grizzly bears, Dall sheep, moose, wolves, and for waterfowl, raptors, and other species of birds; to protect archeological resources; and in a manner consistent with the foregoing, to provide opportunities for scientific research. The Secretary may establish a board consisting of scientists and other experts in the field of arctic research in order to assist him in the encouragement and administration of research efforts within the preserve.

(b) All lands located east of centerline of the main channel of the Noatak River which are—

(1) within

(A) any area withdrawn under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act for selection by the village of Noatak, and

43 USC 1601  
note.

(B) any village deficiency withdrawal under section 11(a)(3)(A) of such Act which is adjacent to the area described in subparagraph (i) of this paragraph,

43 USC 1610.

(2) adjacent to public lands within a unit of the National Park System as designated under this Act, and

(3) not conveyed to such Village or other Native Corporation before the final conveyance date, shall, on such final conveyance date, be added to and included within, the adjacent unit of the National Park System (notwithstanding the applicable acreage specified in this paragraph) and managed in the manner provided in the foregoing provisions of this paragraph. For purposes of the preceding sentence the term "final conveyance date" means the date of the conveyance of lands under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, or by operation of this Act, to the Village of Noatak, or to any other Native Corporation which completes the entitlement of such Village or other Corporation to conveyance of lands from the withdrawals referred to in subparagraph (1).

(9) Wrangell-Saint Elias National Park, containing approximately eight million one hundred and forty-seven thousand acres of public lands, and Wrangell-Saint Elias National Preserve, containing approximately four million one hundred and seventy-one thousand acres of public lands, as generally depicted on map numbered WRST-90,007, and dated August 1980. The park and preserve shall be managed for the following purposes, among others: To maintain unimpaired the scenic beauty and quality of high mountain peaks, foothills, glacial systems, lakes, and streams, valleys, and coastal landscapes in their natural state; to protect habitat for, and populations of, fish and wildlife including but not limited to caribou, brown/grizzly bears, Dall sheep, moose, wolves, trumpeter swans and other waterfowl, and marine mammals; and to provide continued opportunities, including reasonable access for mountain climbing, mountaineering, and other wilderness recreational activities. Subsistence uses by local residents shall be permitted in the park, where such uses are traditional, in accordance with the provisions of title VIII.

Wrangell-Saint  
Elias National  
Park.

Post, p. 2422.

(10) Yukon-Charley Rivers National Preserve, containing approximately one million seven hundred and thirteen thousand acres of public lands, as generally depicted on map numbered YUCH-90,008, and dated October 1978. The preserve shall be managed for the following purposes, among others: To maintain the environmental integrity of the entire Charley River basin,

Yukon-Charley  
Rivers National  
Preserve.

including streams, lakes and other natural features, in its undeveloped natural condition for public benefit and scientific study; to protect habitat for, and populations of, fish and wildlife, including but not limited to the peregrine falcons and other raptorial birds, caribou, moose, Dall sheep, grizzly bears, and wolves; and in a manner consistent with the foregoing, to protect and interpret historical sites and events associated with the gold rush on the Yukon River and the geological and paleontological history and cultural prehistory of the area. Except at such times when and locations where to do so would be inconsistent with the purposes of the preserve, the Secretary shall permit aircraft to continue to land at sites in the Upper Charley River watershed.

ADDITIONS TO EXISTING AREAS

16 USC 410hh-1.

SEC. 202. The following units of the National Park System are hereby expanded:

Glacier Bay National Monument.

(1) Glacier Bay National Monument, by the addition of an area containing approximately five hundred and twenty-three thousand acres of Federal land. Approximately fifty-seven thousand acres of additional public land is hereby established as Glacier Bay National Preserve, both as generally depicted on map numbered GLBA-90,004, and dated October 1978; furthermore, the monument is hereby redesignated as "Glacier Bay National Park". The monument addition and preserve shall be managed for the following purposes, among others: To protect a segment of the Alsek River, fish and wildlife habitats and migration routes, and a portion of the Fairweather Range including the northwest slope of Mount Fairweather. Lands, waters, and interests therein within the boundary of the park and preserve which were within the boundary of any national forest are hereby excluded from such national forest and the boundary of such national forest is hereby revised accordingly.

Katmai National Monument.

(2) Katmai National Monument, by the addition of an area containing approximately one million and thirty-seven thousand acres of public land. Approximately three hundred and eight thousand acres of additional public land is hereby established as Katmai National Preserve, both as generally depicted on map numbered 90,007, and dated July 1980; furthermore, the monument is hereby redesignated as "Katmai National Park". The monument addition and preserve shall be managed for the following purposes, among others: To protect habitats for, and populations of, fish and wildlife including, but not limited to, high concentrations of brown/grizzly bears and their denning areas; to maintain unimpaired the water habitat for significant salmon populations; and to protect scenic, geological, cultural and recreational features.

Mount McKinley National Park.

(3)(a) Mount McKinley National Park, by the addition of an area containing approximately two million four hundred and twenty-six thousand acres of public land, and approximately one million three hundred and thirty thousand acres of additional public land is hereby established as Denali National Preserve, both as generally depicted on map numbered DENA-90,007, and dated July 1980 and the whole is hereby redesignated as Denali National Park and Preserve. The park additions and preserve shall be managed for the following purposes, among others: To protect and interpret the entire mountain massif, and additional scenic mountain peaks and formations; and to protect habitat



for, and populations of fish and wildlife including, but not limited to, brown/grizzly bears, moose, caribou, Dall sheep, wolves, swans and other waterfowl; and to provide continued opportunities, including reasonable access, for mountain climbing, mountaineering and other wilderness recreational activities. That portion of the Alaska Railroad right-of-way within the park shall be subject to such laws and regulations applicable to the protection of fish and wildlife and other park values as the Secretary, with the concurrence of the Secretary of Transportation, may determine. Subsistence uses by local residents shall be permitted in the additions to the park where such uses are traditional in accordance with the provisions in title VIII.

(b) The Alaska Land Use Council shall, in cooperation with the Secretary, conduct a study of the Kantishna Hills and Dunkle Mine areas of the park as generally depicted on a map entitled "Kantishna Hills/Dunkle Mine Study Area", dated October 1979, and report thereon to the Congress not later than three years from the date of enactment of this Act. The study and report shall evaluate the resources of the area, including but not limited to, fish and wildlife, public recreation opportunities, wilderness potential, historic resources, and minerals, and shall include those recommendations respecting resources and other relevant matters which the Council determines are necessary. In conjunction with the study required by this section, the Council, in consultation with the Secretary, shall compile information relating to the mineral potential of the areas encompassed within the study, the estimated cost of acquiring mining properties, and the environmental consequences of further mineral development.

(c) During the period of the study, no acquisition of privately owned land shall be permitted within the study area, except with the consent of the owner, and the holders of valid mining claims shall be permitted to operate on their claims, subject to reasonable regulations designed to minimize damage to the environment: *Provided, however,* That such lands or claims shall be subject to acquisition without the consent of the owner or holder if the Secretary determines, after notice and opportunity for hearing, if such notice and hearing are not otherwise required by applicable law or regulation, that activities on such lands or claims will significantly impair important scenic, wildlife, or recreational values of the public lands which are the subject of the study.

#### GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

SEC. 203. Subject to valid existing rights, the Secretary shall administer the lands, waters, and interests therein added to existing areas or established by the foregoing sections of this title as new areas of the National Park System, pursuant to the provisions of the Act of August 25, 1916 (39 Stat. 535), as amended and supplemented (16 U.S.C. 1 et seq.), and, as appropriate, under section 1313 and the other applicable provisions of this Act: *Provided, however,* That hunting shall be permitted in areas designated as national preserves under the provisions of this Act. Subsistence uses by local residents shall be allowed in national preserves and, where specifically permitted by this Act, in national monuments and parks. Lands, waters, and interests therein withdrawn or reserved for the former Katmai and Glacier Bay National Monuments are hereby incorporated within and made a part of Katmai National Park or Glacier Bay National

Post, p. 2422.  
Study.  
Report to  
Congress.

Land  
acquisition,  
notice and  
hearing.

16 USC 410hh-2.

Post, p. 2433.

Park, as appropriate. Any funds available for the purposes of such monuments are hereby made available for the purposes of Katmai National Park and Preserve or Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve, as appropriate. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no fees shall be charged for entrance or admission to any unit of the National Park System located in Alaska.

**NATIVE SELECTIONS**

16 USC 410hh-3. 43 USC 1616. 43 USC 1601 note. **SEC. 204.** Valid Native Corporation selections, or lands identified for selection by Regional Corporations pursuant to section 17(d)(2)(E) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, within the boundaries of the Wrangell-Saint Elias National Park and Preserve as established under this Act, are hereby recognized and shall be honored and conveyed by the Secretary in accordance with the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act and this Act.

**COMMERCIAL FISHING**

16 USC 410hh-4. **SEC. 205.** With respect to the Cape Krusenstern National Monument, the Malaspina Glacier Forelands area of Wrangell-Saint Elias National Preserve and the Dry Bay area of Glacier Bay National Preserve, the Secretary may take no action to restrict unreasonably the exercise of valid commercial fishing rights or privileges obtained pursuant to existing law, including the use of public lands for campsites, cabins, motorized vehicles, and aircraft landings on existing airstrips, directly incident to the exercise of such rights or privileges, except that this prohibition shall not apply to activities which the Secretary, after conducting a public hearing in the affected locality, finds constitute a significant expansion of the use of park lands beyond the level of such use during 1979.

**WITHDRAWAL FROM MINING**

16 USC 410hh-5. **SEC. 206.** Subject to valid existing rights, and except as explicitly provided otherwise in this Act, the Federal lands within units of the National Park System established or expanded by or pursuant to this Act are hereby withdrawn from all forms of appropriation or disposal under the public land laws, including location, entry, and patent under the United States mining laws, disposition under the mineral leasing laws, and from future selections by the State of Alaska and Native Corporations.

**TITLE III—NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE SYSTEM**

**DEFINITIONS**

**SEC. 301.** For purposes of this title—

43 USC 1601 note. 43 USC 1611 note. Post, p. 2543.

(1) The term “existing”, if used in referring to any unit of the National Wildlife Refuge System in the State, means the unit as it existed on the day before the date of enactment of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act except as specifically modified by section 12(b)(1) of Public Law 94-204 and section 1432(c) of this Act.

(2) The term “refuge” means—

(A) any unit of the National Wildlife Refuge System established by section 302 or 303 of this Act;

(B) any existing unit of the National Wildlife Refuge System in Alaska not included within any unit referred to in subparagraph (A);

(C) any unit of the National Wildlife Refuge System established in Alaska after the date of the enactment of this Act; or

(D) any addition to any unit described in subparagraphs (A), (B), or (C) above.

#### ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW REFUGES

**Sec. 302.** The following are established as units of the National Wildlife Refuge System:

(1) **ALASKA PENINSULA NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE.**—(A) The Alaska Peninsula National Wildlife Refuge shall consist of the approximately three million five hundred thousand acres of public lands as generally depicted on the map entitled “Alaska Peninsula National Wildlife Refuge”, dated October 1979 and shall include the lands on the Alaska Peninsula transferred to and made part of the refuge pursuant to section 1427 of this Act.

16 USC 668dd  
note.

(B) The purposes for which the Alaska Peninsula National Wildlife Refuge is established and shall be managed include—

(i) to conserve fish and wildlife populations and habitats in their natural diversity including, but not limited to, brown bears, the Alaska Peninsula caribou herd, moose, sea otters and other marine mammals, shorebirds and other migratory birds, raptors, including bald eagles and peregrine falcons, and salmonoids and other fish;

(ii) to fulfill the international treaty obligations of the United States with respect to fish and wildlife and their habitats;

(iii) to provide, in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in subparagraphs (i) and (ii) above, the opportunity for continued subsistence uses by local residents; and

(iv) to ensure, to the maximum extent practicable and in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in paragraph (i), water quality and necessary water quantity within the refuge.

(2) **BECHAROF NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE.**—(A) The Becharof National Wildlife Refuge shall consist of the approximately one million two hundred thousand acres of public lands generally depicted on the map entitled “Becharof National Wildlife Refuge”, dated July 1980.

16 USC 668dd  
note.

(B) The purposes for which the Becharof National Wildlife Refuge is established and shall be managed include—

(i) to conserve fish and wildlife populations and habitats in their natural diversity including, but not limited to, brown bears, salmon, migratory birds, the Alaskan Peninsula caribou herd and marine birds and mammals;

(ii) to fulfill the international treaty obligations of the United States with respect to fish and wildlife and their habitats;

(iii) to provide, in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in subparagraphs (i) and (ii), the opportunity for continued subsistence uses by local residents; and

(iv) to ensure, to the maximum extent practicable and in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in paragraph

(i), water quality and necessary water quantity within the refuge.

16 USC 668dd  
note.

(3) **INNOKO NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE.**—(A) The Innoko National Wildlife Refuge shall consist of the approximately three million eight hundred and fifty thousand acres of public lands generally depicted on the map entitled “Innoko National Wildlife Refuge”, dated October 1978.

(B) The purposes for which the Innoko National Wildlife Refuge is established and shall be managed include—

(i) to conserve fish and wildlife populations and habitats in their natural diversity including, but not limited to, waterfowl, peregrine falcons, other migratory birds, black bear, moose, furbearers, and other mammals and salmon;

(ii) to fulfill international treaty obligations of the United States with respect to fish and wildlife and their habitats;

(iii) to provide, in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in subparagraphs (i) and (ii), the opportunity for continued subsistence uses by local residents; and

(iv) to ensure, to the maximum extent practicable and in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in paragraph (i), water quality and necessary water quantity within the refuge.

16 USC 668dd  
note.

(4) **KANUTI NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE.**—(A) The Kanuti National Wildlife Refuge shall consist of the approximately one million four hundred and thirty thousand acres of public lands generally depicted on the map entitled “Kanuti National Wildlife Refuge”, dated July 1980.

(B) The purposes for which the Kanuti National Wildlife Refuge is established and shall be managed include—

(i) to conserve fish and wildlife populations and habitats in their natural diversity including, but not limited to, white-fronted geese and other waterfowl and migratory birds, moose, caribou (including participation in coordinated ecological studies and management of the Western Arctic caribou herd), and furbearers;

(ii) to fulfill the international treaty obligations of the United States with respect to fish and wildlife and their habitats;

(iii) to provide, in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in subparagraphs (i) and (ii), the opportunity for continued subsistence uses by local residents; and

(iv) to ensure, to the maximum extent practicable and in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in paragraph (i), water quality and necessary water quantity within the refuge.

16 USC 668dd  
note.

(5) **KOYUKUK NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE.**—(A) The Koyukuk National Wildlife Refuge shall consist of the approximately three million five hundred and fifty thousand acres of public lands generally depicted on the map entitled “Koyukuk National Wildlife Refuge”, dated July 1980.

(B) The purposes for which the Koyukuk National Wildlife Refuge is established and shall be managed include—

(i) to conserve the fish and wildlife populations and habitats in their natural diversity including, but not limited to, waterfowl and other migratory birds, moose, caribou (including participation in coordinated ecological studies and management of the Western Arctic caribou herd), furbearers, and salmon;

(ii) to fulfill the international treaty obligations of the United States with respect to fish and wildlife and their habitats;

(iii) to provide, in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in subparagraphs (i) and (ii), the opportunity for continued subsistence uses by local residents; and

(iv) to ensure, to the maximum extent practicable and in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in paragraph (i), water quality and necessary water quantity within the refuge.

(6) **NOWITNA NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE.**—(A) The Nowitna National Wildlife Refuge shall consist of the approximately one million five hundred and sixty thousand acres of public lands generally depicted on a map entitled “Nowitna National Wildlife Refuge”, dated July 1980.

16 USC 668dd  
note.

(B) The purposes for which the Nowitna National Wildlife Refuge is established and shall be managed include—

(i) to conserve fish and wildlife populations and habitats in their natural diversity including, but not limited to, trumpeter swans, white-fronted geese, canvasbacks and other waterfowl and migratory birds, moose, caribou, martens, wolverines and other furbearers, salmon, sheefish, and northern pike;

(ii) to fulfill international treaty obligations of the United States with respect to fish and wildlife and their habitats;

(iii) to provide, in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in subparagraphs (i) and (ii), the opportunity for continued subsistence uses by local residents; and

(iv) to ensure, to the maximum extent practicable and in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in paragraph (i), water quality and necessary water quantity within the refuge.

(7) **SELAWIK NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE.**—(A) The Selawik National Wildlife Refuge shall consist of the approximately two million one hundred and fifty thousand acres of public land generally depicted on the map entitled “Selawik National Wildlife Refuge”, dated July 1980. No lands conveyed to any Native Corporation shall be considered to be within the boundaries of the refuge; except that if any such corporation desires to convey any such lands, the Secretary may acquire such lands with the consent of the owner and any such acquired lands shall become public lands of the refuge.

16 USC 668dd  
note.

(B) The purposes for which the Selawik National Wildlife Refuge is established and shall be managed include—

(i) to conserve the fish and wildlife populations and habitats in their natural diversity including, but not limited to, the Western Arctic caribou herd (including participation in coordinated ecological studies and management of these caribou), waterfowl, shorebirds and other migratory birds, and salmon and sheefish;

(ii) to fulfill international treaty obligations of the United States with respect to fish and wildlife and their habitats;

(iii) to provide, in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in subparagraphs (i) and (ii), the opportunity for continued subsistence uses by local residents; and

(iv) to ensure, to the maximum extent practicable and in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in paragraph

(i), water quality and necessary water quantity within the refuge.

(C) The Secretary shall administer the refuge in such a manner as will permit reindeer grazing uses, including the construction and maintenance of necessary facilities and equipment within the areas, which on January 1, 1976, were subject to reindeer grazing permits.

16 USC 668dd  
note.

(8) **TETLIN NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE.**—(A) The Tetlin National Wildlife Refuge shall consist of the approximately seven hundred thousand acres of public land as generally depicted on a map entitled “Tetlin National Wildlife Refuge”, dated July 1980. The northern boundary of the refuge shall be a line parallel to, and three hundred feet south, of the centerline of the Alaska Highway.

(B) The purposes for which the Tetlin National Wildlife Refuge is established and shall be managed include—

(i) to conserve fish and wildlife populations and habitats in their natural diversity including, but not limited to, waterfowl, raptors and other migratory birds, furbearers, moose, caribou (including participation in coordinated ecological studies and management of the Chisana caribou herd), salmon and Dolly Varden;

(ii) to fulfill the international treaty obligations of the United States with respect to fish and wildlife and their habitats;

(iii) to provide, in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in subparagraphs (i) and (ii), the opportunity for continued subsistence uses by local residents;

(iv) to ensure, to the maximum extent practicable and in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in paragraph (i), water quality and necessary water quantity within the refuge; and

(v) to provide, in a manner consistent with subparagraphs (i) and (ii), opportunities for interpretation and environmental education, particularly in conjunction with any adjacent State visitor facilities.

16 USC 668dd  
note.

(9) **YUKON FLATS NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE.**—(A) The Yukon Flats National Wildlife Refuge shall consist of approximately eight million six hundred and thirty thousand acres of public lands as generally depicted on the map entitled “Yukon Flats National Wildlife Refuge”, dated July 1980.

(B) The purposes for which the Yukon Flats National Wildlife Refuge is established and shall be managed include—

(i) to conserve fish and wildlife populations and habitats in their natural diversity including, but not limited to, canvasbacks and other migratory birds, Dall sheep, bears, moose, wolves, wolverines and other furbearers, caribou (including participation in coordinated ecological studies and management of the Porcupine and Fortymile caribou herds) and salmon;

(ii) to fulfill the international treaty obligations of the United States with respect to fish and wildlife and their habitats;

(iii) to provide, in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in subparagraphs (i) and (ii), the opportunity for continued subsistence uses by local residents; and

(iv) to ensure, to the maximum extent practicable and in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in paragraph

(i), water quality and necessary water quantity within the refuge.

ADDITIONS TO EXISTING REFUGES

SEC. 303. The following areas, consisting of existing refuges and the additions made thereto, are established or redesignated as units of the National Wildlife Refuge System:

(1) ALASKA MARITIME NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE.—(A) The Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge shall consist of eleven existing refuges, including all lands (including submerged lands), waters and interests therein which were a part of such refuges and are hereby redesignated as subunits of the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge; approximately four hundred and sixty thousand acres of additional public lands on islands, islets, rocks, reefs, spires and designated capes and headlands in the coastal areas and adjacent seas of Alaska, and an undetermined quantity of submerged lands, if any, retained in Federal ownership at the time of statehood around Kodiak and Afognak Islands, as generally depicted on the map entitled “Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge”, dated October 1979, including the—

16 USC 668dd  
note.

(i) Chukchi Sea Unit—including Cape Lisburne, Cape Thompson, the existing Chamisso National Wildlife Refuge, and all other public lands on islands, islets, rocks, reefs, spires, and designated capes and headlands in the Chukchi Sea, but excluding such other offshore public lands within the Bering Land Bridge National Preserve. That portion of the public lands on Cape Lisburne shall be named and appropriately identified as the “Ann Stevens-Cape Lisburne” subunit of the Chukchi Sea Unit;

Chukchi Sea  
Unit.

(ii) Bering Sea Unit—including the existing Bering Sea and Pribilof (Walrus and Otter Islands) National Wildlife Refuges, Hagemester Island, Fairway Rock, Sledge Island, Bluff Unit, Beasboro Island, Pujuk Islands, Egg Island, King Island, and all other public lands on islands, islets, rocks, reefs, spires and designated capes and headlands in the Bering Sea;

Bering Sea Unit

(iii) Aleutian Islands Unit—including the existing Aleutian Islands and Bogoslof National Wildlife Refuges, and all other public lands in the Aleutian Islands;

Aleutian Islands  
Unit.

(iv) Alaska Peninsula Unit—including the existing Simeonof and Semidi National Wildlife Refuges, the Shumagin Islands, Sutwik Island, the islands and headlands of Puale Bay, and all other public lands on islands, islets, rocks, reefs, spires and designated capes and headlands south of the Alaska Peninsula from Katmai National Park to False Pass including such offshore lands incorporated in this unit under section 1427; and

Alaska  
Peninsula Unit.

(v) Gulf of Alaska Unit—including the existing Forrester Island, Hazy Islands, Saint Lazaria and Tuxedni National Wildlife Refuges, the Barren Islands, Latax Rocks, Harbor Island, Pye and Chiswell Islands, Ragged, Natoa, Chat, Chevel, Granite and Middleton Islands, the Trinity Islands, all named and unnamed islands, islets, rocks, reefs, spires, and whatever submerged lands, if any, were retained in Federal ownership at the time of statehood surrounding Kodiak and Afognak Islands and all other such public lands on islands, islets, rocks, reefs, spires and designated capes and headlands within the Gulf of Alaska, but excluding such

Gulf of Alaska  
Unit.

lands within existing units of the National Park System, Nuka Island and lands within the National Forest System except as provided in section 1427 of this Act.

(B) The purposes for which the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge is established and shall be managed include—

(i) to conserve fish and wildlife populations and habitats in their natural diversity including, but not limited to marine mammals, marine birds and other migratory birds, the marine resources upon which they rely, bears, caribou and other mammals;

(ii) to fulfill the international treaty obligations of the United States with respect to fish and wildlife and their habitats;

(iii) to provide, in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in subparagraphs (i) and (ii), the opportunity for continued subsistence uses by local residents;

(iv) to provide, in a manner consistent with subparagraphs (i) and (ii), a program of national and international scientific research on marine resources; and

(v) to ensure, to the maximum extent practicable and in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in paragraph (i), water quality and necessary water quantity within the refuge.

(C) Any lands acquired pursuant to section 1417 of this Act shall be included as public lands of the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge.

16 USC 668dd  
note.

(2) ARCTIC NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE.—(A) The Arctic National Wildlife Refuge shall consist of the existing Arctic National Wildlife Range including lands, waters, interests, and whatever submerged lands, if any, were retained in Federal ownership at the time of statehood and an addition of approximately nine million one hundred and sixty thousand acres of public lands, as generally depicted on a map entitled "Arctic National Wildlife Refuge", dated August 1980.

(B) The purposes for which the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge is established and shall be managed include—

(i) to conserve fish and wildlife populations and habitats in their natural diversity including, but not limited to, the Porcupine caribou herd (including participation in coordinated ecological studies and management of this herd and the Western Arctic caribou herd), polar bears, grizzly bears, muskox, Dall sheep, wolves, wolverines, snow geese, peregrine falcons and other migratory birds and Arctic char and grayling;

(ii) to fulfill the international treaty obligations of the United States with respect to fish and wildlife and their habitats;

(iii) to provide, in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in subparagraphs (i) and (ii), the opportunity for continued subsistence uses by local residents; and

(iv) to ensure, to the maximum extent practicable and in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in paragraph (i), water quality and necessary water quantity within the refuge.

16 USC 668dd  
note.

(3) IZEMBEK NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE.—(A) The existing Izembek National Wildlife Range including the lands, waters and interests of that unit which shall be redesignated as the Izembek National Wildlife Refuge.



(B) The purposes for which the Izembek National Wildlife Refuge is established and shall be managed include—

(i) to conserve fish and wildlife populations and habitats in their natural diversity including, but not limited to, waterfowl, shorebirds and other migratory birds, brown bears and salmonoids;

(ii) to fulfill the international treaty obligations of the United States with respect to fish and wildlife and their habitats;

(iii) to provide, in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in subparagraphs (i) and (ii), the opportunity for continued subsistence uses by local residents; and

(iv) to ensure, to the maximum extent practicable and in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in paragraph (i), water quality and necessary water quantity within the refuge.

(4) **KENAI NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE.**—(A) The Kenai National Wildlife Refuge shall consist of the existing Kenai National Moose Range, including lands, waters, interests, and whatever submerged lands, if any, were retained in Federal ownership at the time of statehood, which shall be redesignated as the Kenai National Wildlife Refuge, and an addition of approximately two hundred and forty thousand acres of public lands as generally depicted on the map entitled “Kenai National Wildlife Refuge”, dated October 1978, excluding lands described in P.L.O. 3953, March 21, 1966, and P.L.O. 4056, July 22, 1966, withdrawing lands for the Bradley Lake Hydroelectric Project.

16 USC 668dd  
note.

(B) The purposes for which the Kenai National Wildlife Refuge is established and shall be managed, include—

(i) to conserve fish and wildlife populations and habitats in their natural diversity including, but not limited to, moose, bears, mountain goats, Dall sheep, wolves and other furbearers, salmonoids and other fish, waterfowl and other migratory and nonmigratory birds;

(ii) to fulfill the international treaty obligations of the United States with respect to fish and wildlife and their habitats;

(iii) to ensure, to the maximum extent practicable and in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in paragraph (i), water quality and necessary water quantity within the refuge;

(iv) to provide in a manner consistent with subparagraphs (i) and (ii), opportunities for scientific research, interpretation, environmental education, and land management training; and

(v) to provide, in a manner compatible with these purposes, opportunities for fish and wildlife-oriented recreation.

(5) **KODIAK NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE.**—(A) The Kodiak National Wildlife Refuge shall consist of the existing Kodiak National Wildlife Refuge, including lands, waters, interests, and whatever submerged lands, if any, were retained in Federal ownership at the time of statehood, which is redesignated as the Kodiak Island Unit of the Kodiak National Wildlife Refuge, and the addition of all public lands on Afognak and Ban Islands of approximately fifty thousand acres as generally depicted on the map entitled “Kodiak National Wildlife Refuge”, dated October 1978. The described public lands on Afognak Island are those incorporated in this refuge from section 1427 of this Act.

16 USC 668dd  
note.

(B) The purposes for which the Kodiak National Wildlife Refuge is established and shall be managed include—

(i) to conserve fish and wildlife populations habitats in their natural diversity including, but not limited to, Kodiak brown bears, salmonoids, sea otters, sea lions and other marine mammals and migratory birds;

(ii) to fulfill the international treaty obligations of the United States with respect to fish and wildlife and their habitats;

(iii) to provide, in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in subparagraphs (i) and (ii), the opportunity for continued subsistence uses by local residents; and

(iv) to ensure, to the maximum extent practicable and in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in paragraph (i), water quality and necessary water quantity within the refuge.

16 USC 668dd  
note.

(6) **TOGIAK NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE.**—(A) The Togiak National Wildlife Refuge shall consist of the existing Cape Newenham National Wildlife Refuge, including lands, waters, and interests therein, which shall be redesignated as a unit of the Togiak National Wildlife Refuge, and an addition of approximately three million eight hundred and forty thousand acres of public lands, as generally depicted on the map entitled “Togiak National Wildlife Refuge”, dated April 1980.

(B) The purposes for which the Togiak National Wildlife Refuge is established and shall be managed include—

(i) to conserve fish and wildlife populations and habitats in their natural diversity including, but not limited to, salmonoids, marine birds and mammals, migratory birds and large mammals (including their restoration to historic levels);

(ii) to fulfill the international treaty obligations of the United States with respect to fish and wildlife and their habitats;

(iii) to provide, in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in subparagraphs (i) and (ii), the opportunity for continued subsistence uses by local residents; and

(iv) to ensure, to the maximum extent practicable and in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in paragraph (i), water quality and necessary water quantity within the refuge.

16 USC 668dd  
note.

(7) **YUKON DELTA NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE.**—(A) The Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge shall consist of the existing Clarence Rhode National Wildlife Range, Hazen Bay National Wildlife Refuge, and Nunivak National Wildlife Refuge, including lands, waters, interests, and whatever submerged lands, if any, were retained in Federal ownership at the time of statehood, which shall be redesignated as units of the Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge and the addition of approximately thirteen million four hundred thousand acres of public lands, as generally depicted on the map entitled “Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge”, dated April 1980.

(B) The purposes for which the Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge is established and shall be managed include—

(i) to conserve fish and wildlife populations and habitats in their natural diversity including, but not limited to, shorebirds, seabirds, whistling swans, emperor, white-fronted and Canada geese, black brant and other migratory birds, salmon, muskox, and marine mammals;

(ii) to fulfill the international treaty obligations of the United States with respect to fish and wildlife and their habitats;

(iii) to provide, in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in subparagraphs (i) and (ii), the opportunity for continued subsistence uses by local residents; and

(iv) to ensure, to the maximum extent practicable and in a manner consistent with the purposes set forth in paragraph (i), water quality and necessary water quantity within the refuge.

(C) Subject to such reasonable regulations as the Secretary may prescribe, reindeer grazing, including necessary facilities and equipment, shall be permitted within areas where such use is, and in a manner which is, compatible with the purposes of this refuge.

(D) Subject to reasonable regulation, the Secretary shall administer the refuge so as to not impede the passage of navigation and access by boat on the Yukon and Kuskokwim Rivers.

#### ADMINISTRATION OF REFUGES

SEC. 304. (a) Each refuge shall be administered by the Secretary, subject to valid existing rights, in accordance with the laws governing the administration of units of the National Wildlife Refuge System, and this Act.

(b) In applying section 4(d) of the National Wildlife Refuge System Administration Act of 1966 (16 U.S.C. 668dd) with respect to each refuge, the Secretary may not permit any use, or grant easements for any purpose described in such section 4(d) unless such use (including but not limited to any oil and gas leasing permitted under paragraph (2)) or purpose is compatible with the purposes of the refuge. The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations and impose such terms and conditions as may be necessary and appropriate to ensure that activities carried out under any use or easement granted under any authority are so compatible.

(c) All public lands (including whatever submerged lands, if any, beneath navigable waters of the United States (as that term is defined in section 1301(a) of title 43, United States Code) were retained in Federal ownership at the time of statehood) in each National Wildlife Refuge and any other National Wildlife Refuge System unit in Alaska are hereby withdrawn, subject to valid existing rights, from future selections by the State of Alaska and Native Corporations, from all forms of appropriation or disposal under the public land laws, including location, entry and patent under the mining laws but not from operation of mineral leasing laws.

(d) The Secretary shall permit within units of the National Wildlife Refuge System designated, established, or enlarged by this Act, the exercise of valid commercial fishing rights or privileges obtained pursuant to existing law and the use of Federal lands, subject to reasonable regulation, for campsites, cabins, motorized vehicles, and aircraft landings directly incident to the exercise of such rights or privileges: *Provided*, That nothing in this section shall require the Secretary to permit the exercise of rights or privileges or uses of the Federal lands directly incident to such exercise, which he determines, after conducting a public hearing in the affected locality, to be inconsistent with the purposes of a unit of the National Wildlife Refuge System as described in this section and to be a significant

Refuge use or easements.

Regulations.

Commercial fishing rights or privileges.

expansion of commercial fishing activities within such unit beyond the level of such activities during 1979.

(e) Where compatible with the purposes of the refuge unit, the Secretary may permit, subject to reasonable regulations and in accord with sound fisheries management principles, scientifically acceptable means of maintaining, enhancing, and rehabilitating fish stock.

Cooperative  
management  
agreements.

(f)(1) The Secretary is authorized to enter into cooperative management agreements with any Native Corporation, the State, any political subdivision of the State, or any other person owning or occupying land which is located within, or adjacent or near to, any national wildlife refuge. Each cooperative management agreement (hereinafter in this section referred to as an "agreement") shall provide that the land subject to the agreement shall be managed by the owner or occupant in a manner compatible with the major purposes of the refuge to which such land pertains including the opportunity for continuation of subsistence uses by local rural residents.

(2) Each agreement shall—

(A) set forth such uses of the land subject to the agreement which are compatible with the management goals set forth in subsection (f)(1);

(B) permit the Secretary reasonable access to such land for purposes relating to the administration of the refuge and to carry out the obligations of the Secretary under the agreement;

(C) permit reasonable access to such land by officers of the State for purposes of conserving fish and wildlife;

(D) set forth those services or other consideration which the Secretary agrees to provide the owner or occupant in return for the owner or occupant entering into the agreement, which services may include technical and other assistance with respect to fire control, trespass control, law enforcement, resource and land use planning, the conserving of fish and wildlife and the protection, maintenance and enhancement of any special values of the land subject to the agreement;

(E) set forth such additional terms and conditions as the Secretary and the owner or occupant may agree to as being necessary and appropriate to carry out the management goals as set forth in subsection (f)(1); and

(F) specify the effective period of the agreement.

Comprehensive  
conservation  
plan.

(g)(1) The Secretary shall prepare, and from time to time, revise, a comprehensive conservation plan (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as the "plan") for each refuge.

(2) Before developing a plan for each refuge, the Secretary shall identify and describe—

(A) the populations and habitats of the fish and wildlife resources of the refuge;

(B) the special values of the refuge, as well as any other archeological, cultural, ecological, geological, historical, paleontological, scenic, or wilderness value of the refuge;

(C) areas within the refuge that are suitable for use as administrative sites or visitor facilities, or for visitor services, as provided for in sections 1305 and 1306 of this Act;

(D) present and potential requirements for access with respect to the refuge, as provided for in title XI; and

(E) significant problems which may adversely affect the populations and habitats of fish and wildlife identified and described under subparagraph (A).

(3) Each plan shall—

Post, p. 2457.

(A) be based upon the identifications and the descriptions required to be made under paragraph (2)—

(i) designate areas within the refuge according to their respective resources and values;

(ii) specify the programs for conserving fish and wildlife and the programs relating to maintaining the values referred to in paragraph (2)(B), proposed to be implemented within each such area; and

(iii) specify the uses within each such area which may be compatible with the major purposes of the refuge; and

(B) set forth those opportunities which will be provided within the refuge for fish and wildlife-oriented recreation, ecological research, environmental education and interpretation of refuge resources and values, if such recreation, research, education, and interpretation is compatible with the purposes of the refuge.

(4) In preparing each plan and revisions thereto, the Secretary shall consult with the appropriate State agencies and Native Corporations, and shall hold public hearings in such locations in the State as may be appropriate to insure that residents of local villages and political subdivisions of the State which will be primarily affected by the administration of the refuge concerned have opportunity to present their views with respect to the plan or revisions.

Public hearings.

(5) Before adopting a plan for any refuge, the Secretary shall issue public notice of the proposed plan in the Federal Register, make copies of the plan available at each regional office of the United States Fish and Wildlife Service and provide opportunity for public views and comment on the plan.

Publication in Federal Register.

(6) With respect to refuges established, redesignated, or expanded by section 302 or 303 the Secretary shall prepare plans for—

(A) not less than five refuges within three years after the date of the enactment of this Act;

(B) not less than ten refuges within five years after such date;

(C) all refuges within seven years after such date. With respect to any refuge established in the State after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall prepare a plan for the refuge within two years after the date of its establishment; and

(D) in the case of any refuge established, redesignated, or expanded by this title with respect to which a wilderness review is required under this Act, at the same time the President submits his recommendation concerning such unit under such section to the Congress, the Secretary shall submit to the appropriate committees of the Congress the conservation plan for that unit.

Conservation plan, submittal to congressional committees.

#### PRIOR AUTHORITIES

SEC. 305. All proclamations, Executive orders, public land orders, and other administrative actions in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act with respect to units of the National Wildlife Refuge System in the State shall remain in force and effect except to the extent that they are inconsistent with this Act or the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act and, in any such case, the provisions of such Acts shall prevail. All land within the boundaries described or depicted in any such action shall, if the unit of the National Wildlife Refuge System concerned is incorporated within any refuge established or redesignated by or described in section 302 or 303, be included within such refuge. All funds available on such date of enactment for administration of any refuge shall remain available for the administration of such refuge.

43 USC 1601 note.

## SPECIAL STUDY

Caribou.  
16 USC 3145  
note.

**SEC. 306.** (a) The Congress finds that the barren-ground caribou are a migratory species deserving of careful study and special protection, and that the Western Arctic and the Porcupine herds of such caribou are of national and international significance.

(b) The Secretary of the Interior shall conduct, and the Governor of Alaska is urged to cooperate with the Secretary in conducting, an ecological study of the barren-ground caribou herds north of the Yukon River and the herds that have been known to migrate between the United States and Canada, including, but not limited to, a determination of the seasonal migration patterns, reproduction and mortality rates, composition and age structure, behavioral characteristics, habitats (including but not limited to calving, feeding, summering and wintering areas, and key migration routes) that are critical to their natural stability and productivity and the effects on the herds of development by man, predation, and disease. In conducting this study the Secretary shall review the experience of other Arctic circumpolar countries with caribou and is authorized to enter into such contracts as he deems necessary to carry out portions or all of this study.

Review.  
Contracts.

#### TITLE IV—NATIONAL CONSERVATION AREA AND NATIONAL RECREATION AREA

##### ESTABLISHMENT OF STEESE NATIONAL CONSERVATION AREA

16 USC 460mm.

**SEC. 401.** (a) In order to provide for the immediate and future protection of the lands in Federal ownership within the framework of a program of multiple use and sustained yield and for the maintenance of environmental quality, the Steese National Conservation Area is hereby established.

(b) The Steese National Conservation Area shall include approximately one million two hundred twenty thousand acres of public lands, as generally depicted on the map entitled "Steese National Conservation Area—proposed", and dated October 1978. Special values to be considered in planning and management of the area are: caribou range and Birch Creek.

##### ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

Land use plan,  
development.  
16 USC  
460mm-1.

43 USC 1701  
note.

**SEC. 402.** (a) Subject to valid existing rights, the Secretary, through the Bureau of Land Management, shall administer the Steese National Conservation Area established in section 401 pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 dealing with the management and use of land in Federal ownership, and shall, within five years of the date of enactment of this Act, develop a land use plan for each such area, and for the area established in section 403.

43 USC 1716.

(b) No public lands within the national conservation area shall be transferred out of Federal ownership except by exchange pursuant to section 206 of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act. Where consistent with the land use plans for the area, mineral development may be permitted pursuant to the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended, and supplemented (30 U.S.C. 181-287) or the Materials Act of 1947, as amended (30 U.S.C. 601-603). Subject to valid existing rights, the minerals in Federal lands within national conservation areas are hereby withdrawn from location, entry, and patent under the United States mining laws (30 U.S.C. 22-54). Where consistent

with the land use plan for the area, the Secretary may classify lands within national conservation areas as suitable for locatable mineral exploration and development and open such lands to entry, location, and patent under the United States mining laws (30 U.S.C. 22-54).

(c) Subject to valid existing rights, all mining claims located within any such unit shall be subject to such reasonable regulations as the Secretary may prescribe to assure that mining will, to the maximum extent practicable, be consistent with protection of the scenic, scientific, cultural, and other resources of the area and any patent issued after the date of enactment of this Act shall convey title only to the minerals together with the right to use the surface of lands for mining purposes subject to such reasonable regulations as the Secretary may prescribe as aforesaid.

#### ESTABLISHMENT OF WHITE MOUNTAINS NATIONAL RECREATION AREA

SEC. 403. There is hereby established the White Mountains National Recreation Area containing approximately one million acres of public lands, as generally depicted on the map entitled "White Mountains National Recreation Area—proposed", and dated October 1978. Subject to valid existing rights, the Secretary shall administer the area in accordance with the provisions of section 1312 and other applicable provisions of this Act, the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976, and other applicable law. In planning for the recreational use and management of this area, the Secretary shall work closely with the State of Alaska.

16 USC  
460mm-2.

Post, p. 2483.

43 USC 1716.

#### RIGHTS OF HOLDERS OF UNPERFECTED MINING CLAIMS

SEC. 404. (a) The term "unperfected mining claim" as used in this section, means a mining claim which is located on lands within the boundaries of the White Mountains National Recreation Area or Steese National Conservation Area established pursuant to this title with respect to which a valid mineral discovery within the meaning of the mining laws of the United States, was not made as of the date of the withdrawal of such area from further appropriation under the mining laws of the United States.

"Unperfected  
mining claim."  
16 USC 460  
mm-3.

(b) MORATORIUM ON CONTEST PROCEEDINGS.—Any holder of an unperfected mining claim seeking to protect such claim pursuant to this section must have maintained and must continue to maintain such claim in compliance with applicable Federal and State laws, and where applicable, must have obtained and complied with any mining access permit requirements imposed by the Department of the Interior during the 1979 mining season. Prior to September 30, 1982, no unperfected mining claim which has been maintained in accordance with this subsection shall be contested by the United States for failure to have made a valid mineral discovery within the meaning of the mining laws of the United States: *Provided*, That such claim shall be diligently prosecuted during this moratorium on contest proceedings as a condition for the moratorium. Any mining operation undertaken pursuant to this subsection, including but not limited to exploration, development, and extraction, shall be subject to such reasonable regulations as the Secretary may prescribe to assure that such operations will, to the maximum extent practicable, be consistent with protection of the scenic, scientific, cultural, and other resources of the Steese National Conservation Area or the White Mountains National Recreation Area or any affected conservation system units established or expanded by this Act.

(c) **VALID MINERAL DISCOVERY.**—If the holder of an unperfected mining claim notifies the Secretary by filing an application for a patent that, as a result of mining operations in compliance with the requirements of subsection (b), he has made a valid mineral discovery on such claim within the meaning of the mining laws of the United States, and if the Secretary determines that such claim contains a valid mineral discovery, the holder of such claim shall be entitled to the issuance of a patent only to the minerals in such claim pursuant to the mining laws of the United States. The holder of such a patent shall also be entitled to the use of so much of the surface estate of the lands comprising the claim as may be necessary for mining purposes: *Provided*, That all mining operations conducted upon a claim after such a valid mineral discovery has been made, shall be in accordance with such reasonable regulations as may be issued by the Secretary pursuant to the authority granted in subsection (b) of this section.

(d) **VALIDITY DETERMINATION.**—If an application for a patent is filed by the holder of an unperfected mining claim pursuant to subsection (c) or if a contest proceeding is initiated by the United States after September 30, 1982, the validity of each claim shall be determined as of the date of the patent application or September 30, 1982, whichever is earlier. The holder of an unperfected mining claim not subject to a patent application filed prior to September 30, 1982, shall submit to the Secretary within one hundred and eighty days after such date all mineral data compiled during the contest proceeding moratorium which would support a valid mineral discovery within the meaning of the mining laws of the United States. Failure to submit such data within the one-hundred-and-eighty-day period shall preclude its consideration in a subsequent determination of the validity of each affected claim. Except as specifically provided for in this section, nothing shall alter the criteria applied under the general mining laws of the United States to adjudicate the validity of unperfected mining claims.

(e) **ACCESS TO CLAIMS.**—Pursuant to the provisions of this section and section 1110 of this Act, reasonable access shall be granted to an unperfected mining claim for purposes of making a valid discovery of mineral until September 30, 1982.

(f) **PREFERENCE RIGHTS.**—The holder of any unperfected mining claim which was, prior to November 16, 1978, located, recorded, and maintained in accordance with applicable Federal and State laws on lands located within the boundaries of the Steese National Conservation Area, or the White Mountains National Recreation Area established by this title, shall be entitled during a two-year period after the date that the Secretary exercises his authority under section 402 or 1312 to open an area containing such claim to mining, (1) to a preference right to rerecord his claim under applicable law and to develop such claim under section 402 or (2) to obtain a lease to remove nonleasable minerals from the claim under section 1312.

*Post*, p. 2483.

## TITLE V—NATIONAL FOREST SYSTEM

### ADDITIONS TO EXISTING NATIONAL FORESTS

16 USC 539.

**SEC. 501.** (a) The following units of the National Forest System are hereby expanded:

Chugach  
National Forest.

(1) Chugach National Forest by the addition of four areas, Nellie Juan, College Fjord, Copper/Rude River, and Controller Bay, containing approximately one million nine hundred thousand acres of public land, as generally depicted on the map



entitled “Chugach National Forest additions—proposed”, and dated October 1978; and

(2) Tongass National Forest by the addition of three areas, Kates Needle, Juneau Icefield, and Brabazon Range, containing approximately one million four hundred and fifty thousand acres of public lands, as generally depicted on the map entitled “Tongass National Forest additions—proposed”, and dated October 1978.

Tongass  
National Forest.

(b) Subject to valid existing rights, lands added to the Tongass and Chugach National Forests by this section shall be administered by the Secretary in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Act and the laws, rules, and regulations applicable to the national forest system: *Provided*, That the conservation of fish and wildlife and their habitat shall be the primary purpose for the management of the Copper/Rude River addition and the Copper River-Bering River portion of the existing Chugach National Forest, as generally depicted on the map appropriately referenced and dated October 1978: *Provided*, That the taking of fish and wildlife shall be permitted within zones established by this subsection pursuant to the provisions of this Act and other applicable State and Federal law. Multiple use activities shall be permitted in a manner consistent with the conservation of fish and wildlife and their habitat as set forth in special regulations which shall be promulgated by the Secretary.

Special  
regulations.

#### MINING AND MINERAL LEASING ON CERTAIN NATIONAL FOREST LANDS

SEC. 502. Subject to valid existing rights, the minerals in public lands within the Copper River addition to the Chugach National Forest, are hereby withdrawn from location, entry, and patent under the United States mining laws. With respect to such areas, the Secretary, under such reasonable regulations as he deems appropriate, may permit the removal of nonleasable minerals from the lands in the manner prescribed by Reorganization Plan Numbered 3 of 1946 and the Act of March 4, 1917 (39 Stat. 1150; 16 U.S.C. 520), and the removal of leasable minerals from such lands in accordance with the mineral leasing laws, if the Secretary finds that such disposition would not have significant adverse effects on the administration of the area. All receipts derived from disposal of nonleasable minerals under this section shall be paid into the same funds or accounts in the Treasury of the United States and shall be distributed in the same manner as provided for receipts from national forests.

16 USC 539a.

5 USC app.

#### MISTY FJORDS AND ADMIRALTY ISLAND NATIONAL MONUMENTS

SEC. 503. (a) There is hereby established within the Tongass National Forest, the Misty Fjords National Monument, containing approximately two million two hundred and eighty-five thousand acres of public lands as generally depicted on a map entitled “Misty Fjords National Monument—Proposed”, dated July 1980.

16 USC 431 note.

(b) There is hereby established within the Tongass National Forest, the Admiralty Island National Monument, containing approximately nine hundred and twenty-one thousand acres of public lands as generally depicted on a map entitled “Admiralty Island National Monument—Proposed”, dated July 1980.

16 USC 431 note.

(c) Subject to valid existing rights and except as provided in this section, the National Forest Monuments (hereinafter in this section referred to as the “Monuments”) shall be managed by the Secretary of Agriculture as units of the National Forest System to protect

Management by  
Agriculture  
Secretary.

objects of ecological, cultural, geological, historical, prehistorical, and scientific interest.

(d) Within the Monuments, the Secretary shall not permit the sale of harvesting of timber: *Provided*, That nothing in this subsection shall prevent the Secretary from taking measures as may be necessary in the control of fire, insects, and disease.

*Post*, 2457.

(e) For the purposes of granting rights-of-way to occupy, use or traverse public land within the Monuments pursuant to title XI, the provisions of section 1106(b) of this Act shall apply.

(f)(1) Subject to valid existing rights and the provisions of this Act, the lands within the Monuments are hereby withdrawn from all forms of entry or appropriation or disposal under the public land laws, including location, entry, and patent under United States mining laws, disposition under the mineral leasing laws, and from future selections by the State of Alaska and Native Corporations;

Valid mining claims.

(2)(A) After the date of enactment of this Act, any person who is the holder of any valid mining claim on public lands located within the boundaries of the Monuments, shall be permitted to carry out activities related to the exercise of rights under such claim in accordance with reasonable regulations promulgated by the Secretary to assure that such activities are compatible, to the maximum extent feasible, with the purposes for which the Monuments were established.

(B) For purposes of determining the validity of a mining claim containing a sufficient quantity and quality of mineral as of November 30, 1978, to establish a valuable deposit within the meaning of the mining laws of the United States within the Monuments, the requirements of the mining laws of the United States shall be construed as if access and mill site rights associated with such claim allow the present use of the Monuments' land as such land could have been used on November 30, 1978.

90 Stat. 1342.

(g) MINING IN THE PARKS ACT.—The Act of September 28, 1976 (Public Law 94-249), shall not apply to the Monuments.

Mining development analysis document.

(h)(1) Any special use permit for a surface access road for bulk sampling of the mineral deposit at Quartz Hill in the Tongass National Forest shall be issued in accordance with this subsection.

(2) The Secretary of Agriculture, in consultation with the Secretaries of Commerce and the Interior and the State of Alaska, shall prepare a document which analyzes mine development, concepts prepared by United States Borax and Chemical Corporation on the proposed development of a molybdenum mine in the Quartz Hill area of the Tongass National Forest. The draft of such document shall be completed within six months after the date of enactment of this Act and be made available for public comment. The analysis shall be completed within nine months after the date of enactment and the results made available to the public. This analysis shall include detailed discussions of but not necessarily be limited to—

Public availability.

(A) the concepts which are under consideration for mine development;

(B) the general foreseeable potential environmental impacts of each mine development concept and the studies which are likely to be needed to evaluate and otherwise address those impacts; and

(C) the likely surface access needs and routes for each mine development concept.

Environmental impact statement.  
42 USC 4321  
note.

(3) The Secretary shall prepare an environmental impact statement (EIS) under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 which covers an access road for bulk sampling purposes and the bulk

sampling phase proposed by United States Borax and Chemical Corporation in the Quartz Hill area. A draft of such EIS shall be completed within twelve months after the date of enactment of this Act. This EIS shall incorporate all relevant data and other information included in the EIS previously prepared by the Secretary on access to the Quartz Hill area. Such EIS shall also include but not necessarily be limited to—

(A) an evaluation of alternative surface access routes which may minimize the overall impact on fisheries of both access for bulk sampling and mine development access;

(B) an evaluation of the impacts of the alternatives on fish, wildlife, and their habitats, and measures which may be instituted to avoid or minimize negative impacts and to enhance positive impacts;

(C) an evaluation of the extent to which the alternatives can be used for, and the likelihood of each alternative being used as a mine development road, including the impacts of widening a road, realignments and other design and placement options; and

(D) plans to evaluate the water quality and water quantity, fishery habitat, and other fishery values of the affected area, and to evaluate, to the maximum extent feasible and relevant, the sensitivity to environmental degradation from activities carried out under a plan of operations of the fishery habitat as it affects the various life stages of anadromous fish and other foodfish and their major food chain components.

(4)(A) Within four months after the publication of the final environmental impact statement required in subsection (h)(3), the Secretary shall complete any administrative review of a decision on the proposal covered by the EIS and shall issue to the applicant a special use permit for a surface access road for bulk sampling unless he shall determine that construction or use of such a road would cause an unreasonable risk of significant irreparable damage to the habitats of viable populations of fish management indicator species and the continued productivity of such habitats. If the applicant should seek judicial review of any denial of the permit for a surface access road, the burden of proof on the issue of denying the permit shall be on the Secretary.

Administrative  
review

(B) The Secretary shall not issue a special use permit until after he has determined that the full field season of work for gathering base line data during 1981 has ended.

(5) It is the intent of Congress that any judicial review of any administrative action pursuant to this section, including compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, shall be expedited to the maximum extent possible. Any proceeding before a Federal court in which an administrative action pursuant to this section, including compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, is challenged shall be assigned for hearing and completed at the earliest possible date, and shall be expedited in every way by such court, and such court shall render its final decision relative to any challenge within one hundred and twenty days after the date the response to such challenge is filed unless such court determines that a longer period of time is required to satisfy the requirements of the United States Constitution.

Judicial review.

42 USC 4321  
note.

(6) Upon application of the United States Borax and Chemical Corporation or its successors in interest, the Secretary shall permit the use by such applicant of such limited areas within the Misty Fjords National Monument Wilderness as the Secretary determines to be necessary for activities, including but not limited to the

installation, maintenance, and use of navigation aids, docking facilities, and staging and transfer facilities, associated with the development of the mineral deposit at Quartz Hill. Such activities shall not include mineral extraction, milling, or processing. Such activities shall be subject to reasonable regulations issued by the Secretary to protect the values of the monument wilderness.

(7) Within the Misty Fjords National Monument Wilderness the Secretary of Agriculture shall, to the extent he finds necessary, allow salvage, cleanup, or other activity related to the development of the mineral deposit at Quartz Hill, including activities necessary due to emergency conditions.

(8) Designation by section 703 of this Act of the Misty Fjords National Monument Wilderness shall not be deemed to enlarge, diminish, add, or waive any substantive or procedural requirements otherwise applicable to the use of offshore waters adjacent to the Monument Wilderness for activities related to the development of the mineral deposit at Quartz Hill, including, but not limited to, navigation, access, and the disposal of mine tailings produced in connection with such development.

Mineral  
deposits, mining  
or milling leases.

(i)(1) With respect to the mineral deposits at Quartz Hill and Greens Creek in the Tongass National Forest, the holders of valid mining claims under subsection (f)(2)(B) shall be entitled to a lease (and necessary associated permits) on lands under the Secretary's jurisdiction (including lands within any conservation system unit) at fair market value for use for mining or milling purposes in connection with the milling of minerals from such claims situated within the Monuments only if the Secretary determines—

(A) that milling activities necessary to develop such claims cannot be feasibly carried out on such claims or on other land owned by such holder;

(B) that the use of the site to be leased will not cause irreparable harm to the Misty Fjords or the Admiralty Island National Monument; and

(C) that the use of such leased area for such purposes will cause less environmental harm than the use of any other reasonably available location.

With respect to any lease issued under this subsection, the Secretary shall limit the size of the area covered by such lease to an area he determines to be adequate to carry out the milling process for the mineral bearing material on such claims.

(2) A lease under this subsection shall be subject to such reasonable terms and conditions as the Secretary deems necessary.

(3) A lease under this subsection shall terminate—

(A) at such time as the mineral deposit is exhausted; or

(B) upon failure of the lessee to use the leased site for two consecutive years unless such nonuse is waived annually by the Secretary.

(j) SPECIAL USE PERMITS AND FACILITIES.—The Special Use Permit for Thayer Lake Lodge shall be renewed as necessary for the longest of either—

(1) fifteen years after the date of enactment of this Act, or

(2) the lifetime of the permittee, as designated in such permit as of January 1, 1979, or the surviving spouse or child of such permittee, whoever lives longer,

so long as the management of the lodge remains consistent with the purposes of the Admiralty Island National Monument.

Lease  
termination.

UNPERFECTED MINING CLAIMS IN MISTY FJORDS AND ADMIRALTY ISLAND  
NATIONAL MONUMENTS

**SEC. 504. (a) DEFINITIONS.—**As used in this section:

(1) The term “unperfected claim” means a mining claim:  
(A) which is within the Misty Fjords or Admiralty Island National Monuments;

(B) with respect to which a valid mineral discovery, within the meaning of the mining laws of the United States, was not made as of November 30, 1978; and

(C) which was, as of such date, properly located, recorded, and maintained.

(2) The term “core claim” means—

(A) a patented mining claim; or

(B) an unpatented mining claim which—

(i) contained a valid mineral discovery within the meaning of the mining laws of the United States as of November 30, 1978, and

(ii) was, as of such date, properly located, recorded, and maintained.

(b) **ENTITLEMENT.—**Any holder of an unperfected mining claim who meets the requirements of this section shall be entitled as provided in this section—

(1) to receive an exploration permit with respect to such claim, and

(2) to receive a patent only to the minerals upon making a valid mineral discovery on such claim within the meaning of the mining laws of the United States.

(c) **EXPLORATION PERMITS.—**

(1) Permits authorizing the exploration of an unperfected mining claim shall be issued by the Secretary under this section upon application under subsection (d) if the Secretary determines that—

(A) an application for such permit has been submitted within two-hundred-seventy days after the date of the enactment of this Act and such application meets the requirements of subsection (d);

(B) the unperfected claim is within three-quarters of a mile of the exterior boundary of one or more core claims, and both the unperfected claim and core claim were held by the applicant as of May 1, 1979 (or were acquired by such applicant after such date by inheritance or devise); and

(C) the core claim and the unperfected claim which is within the area referred to in subsection (B) are properly located, recorded, and maintained, to the extent required by law, as of the date of the Secretary's determination under this subsection.

(2)(A) Each exploration permit issued under this section shall terminate on the date five years after the date of the enactment of this Act, or where applicable, the date provided under subparagraph (c)(2)(B).

Termination.

(B) For any permit applicant, with respect to which the Secretary fails to meet the eighteen-month deadline under subsection (d) for any reason (including delays caused by administrative or judicial proceedings) beyond the control of the applicant, the exploration permit issued under this section shall terminate at the end of the period (after expiration of the five-years

referred to in subparagraph (c)(2)(A)) as is equal to the time during which the Secretary failed to meet such deadline.

(3) Any permit under this section shall include such reasonable conditions and stipulations as may be required by the Secretary.

(d) **APPLICATIONS FOR EXPLORATION PERMITS.**—An application under subsection (b) shall contain—

(1) the applicant's name, address, and telephone number;

(2) the name of the claim, the date of location of the claim, the date of recordation of the claim, and the serial number assigned to such claim under the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976; and

(3) evidence that the requirements of subparagraphs (B) and (C) of subsection (c)(1) are met.

Upon the Secretary's determination that the requirements of subsection (c) are met with respect to any claim, the Secretary shall issue an exploration permit for such claim not later than eighteen months after the date on which he receives the application under this subsection concerning such claim.

(e) **VALID MINERAL DISCOVERY.**—

(1) If the holder of an unperfected mining claim for which an exploration permit was issued under this section notifies the Secretary before the expiration of such permit, that he has made a valid mineral discovery within the meaning of the mining laws of the United States on such claim, and if it is determined that such claim contains a valid mineral discovery, the holder of such claim shall be entitled to the issuance of a patent only to the minerals in such claim pursuant to the mining laws of the United States, together with a right to use so much of the surface of the lands on such claim as may be necessary for mining and milling purposes, subject to such reasonable regulations as the Secretary may prescribe for general application to mining and milling activities within the National Forest System.

(2) Any unperfected claim for which an exploration permit under this section was issued shall be conclusively presumed to be abandoned and shall be void upon expiration of such permit unless the owner of such claim has notified the Secretary in writing as provided in paragraph (e)(1).

(f) **LEASES FOR MILLING PURPOSES.**—

(1) The Secretary may issue leases (and necessary associated permits) on lands under the jurisdiction (including lands within any conservation system unit) at fair market value for use for mining or milling purposes in connection with the milling of minerals from any valid mining claim situated within the Misty Fjords or Admiralty Island National Monuments.

(2) A lease may be issued under this subsection if the Secretary determines—

(A) that the use of the site to be leased will not cause irreparable harm to the Monument; and

(B) that the use of such leased area for such purposes will cause less environmental harm than the use of any other reasonably available location.

(3) A lease under this subsection shall be subject to such reasonable terms and conditions as the Secretary deems necessary.

(4) A lease under this subsection shall terminate—

(A) at such time as the mineral deposit is exhausted; or

Termination.

(B) upon failure of the lessee to use the leased site for two consecutive years unless such nonuse is waived annually by the Secretary.

(g) **ACCESS TO MINING CLAIMS.**—The holder of an unperfected mining claim with respect to which a valid mineral discovery is made under an exploration permit under this section shall be entitled to the same access rights as the holder of a valid mining claim is entitled to under section 1110. The holder of the unperfected claim with respect to which an exploration permit is in effect under this section shall be entitled to such adequate access, as described in section 1110 as may be necessary to carry out exploration under such permit.

*Post*, p. 2464.

(h) **PUBLIC NOTICE.**—The Secretary shall provide public notice of the requirements of this section not later than ninety days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(i) **SAVINGS PROVISION.**—

(1) Nothing in this section shall impair any valid existing right.

(2) Nothing in this section diminishes authorities of the Secretary under any other provision of law to regulate mining activities.

(3) Nothing in this section shall be construed to affect, in any way, any other provision of Federal law outside the State of Alaska.

(j) This section shall not apply to any unperfected mining claim which is located within one mile of the center line of the Blossom River from its headwaters to its confluence with the Wilson Arm.

**FISHERIES ON NATIONAL FOREST LANDS IN ALASKA**

**SEC. 505.** (a) The Secretary of Agriculture shall, in consultation with the Secretaries of Commerce and the Interior, and with the State of Alaska, pursuant to his existing authority to manage surface resources, promulgate such reasonable regulations as he determines necessary after consideration of existing laws and regulations to maintain the habitats, to the maximum extent feasible, of anadromous fish and other foodfish, and to maintain the present and continued productivity of such habitat when such habitats are affected by mining activities on national forest lands in Alaska. The Secretary of Agriculture, in consultation with the State, shall assess the effects on the populations of such fish in determinations made pursuant to this subsection.

Regulations.  
16 USC 539b.

Assessment.

(b) Because of the large scale of contemplated mining operations and the proximity of such operations to important fishery resources, with respect to mining operations in the Quartz Hill area of the Tongass National Forest, the regulations of the Secretary shall, pursuant to this subsection, include a requirement that all mining operations involving significant surface disturbance shall be in accordance with an approved plan of operations. Before approving any proposed plan or distinct stages of such plan of operations for any such claims when any fishery habitat or fishery value may be affected, the Secretary shall, in consultation with the Secretaries of Commerce and the Interior and the State of Alaska, determine—

Approved plan of operations, requirement.

(1) that such plan or stages of such plan are based upon and shall include studies or information which he determines are adequate for—

(A) evaluating the water quality and water quantity, fishery habitat, and other fishery values of the affected area; and

Risk and benefit identification.

(B) evaluating to the maximum extent feasible and relevant, the sensitivity to environmental degradation from activities carried out under such plan of the fishery habitat as it affects the various life stages of anadromous fish and other foodfish and their major food chain components;

(2) that such plan adequately identifies the risks the operations under such plan or such stages might pose to and the benefits the operations under such plan might provide to—

(A) the natural stability and the present and continued productivity of anadromous fish and other foodfish;

(B) fishery habitat, including but not limited to water quality and water quantity; and

(C) other fishery values;

(3) that such plan includes provisions which he determines are adequate for the purposes of—

(A) preventing significant adverse environmental impacts to the fishery habitat (including but not limited to water quality and water quantity) or other fishery values; and

(B) maintaining present and continued productivity of the habitat of anadromous fish and other foodfish which might be affected by the mining and other activities proposed to be conducted in accordance with such plan or such stages of the plan of operations;

(4)(A) the Secretary shall ensure, to the maximum extent feasible, that the cumulative effects of activities carried out under the operating plan will not interfere with the ability to collect baseline information needed by the Secretary to evaluate the effects of various stages of the operating plan on the fishery habitat and productivity of such habitats;

Review.

(B) the Secretary shall review such plan and mining activities on at least an annual basis. With respect to any mining or associated activities, the Secretary, if he determines upon notice and hearing, that the activities are harmful to the continued productivity of anadromous fish, or other foodfish populations or fishery habitat, shall require a modification of the plan to eliminate or mitigate, if necessary, the harmful effects of such activities; and

Activity suspension.

(5) upon a finding by the Secretary that a mining activity conducted as a part of a mining operation exists which constitutes a threat of irreparable harm to anadromous fish, or other foodfish populations or their habitat, and that immediate correction is required to prevent such harm, he may require such activity to be suspended for not to exceed seven days, provided the activity may be resumed at the end of said seven-day period unless otherwise required by a United States district court.

(c) Nothing in this section shall enlarge or diminish the responsibility and authority of the State of Alaska to manage fish and wildlife or to exercise its other responsibilities under applicable law.

(d) Except as specifically provided in subsection (b)(5), nothing in this section shall enlarge or diminish the responsibilities and authorities of the Secretary of Agriculture to manage the national forests.

**ADMIRALTY ISLAND LAND EXCHANGES**

**SEC. 506.** (a)(1) Congress hereby recognizes the necessity to reconcile the national need to preserve the natural and recreational values of the Admiralty Island National Monument with the economic and cultural needs and expectations of Kootznoowoo, Incorporated, and



Sealaska, Incorporated, as provided by the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act and this Act.

43 USC 1601  
note.

(2) Nothing in this section shall affect the continuation of the opportunity for subsistence uses by residents of Admiralty Island, consistent with title VIII of this Act.

(3) Subject to valid existing rights, there is hereby granted to Kootznoowoo, Incorporated—

Kootznoowoo,  
Inc.

(A) all right, title, and interest in and to the following described lands, rocks, pinnacles, islands, and islets above mean high tide:

#### Copper River Base and Meridian

Township 50 south, range 67 east, sections 25, 26, 35, 36;  
Township 50 south, range 68 east, sections 30, 31, and that portion of section 32 south of Favorite Bay;

Township 51 south, range 67 east, sections 1, 2, 11, 12, and 13;

Township 51 south, range 68 east, that portion of section 5 south of Favorite Bay, sections 6, 7, and 8, west half of section 9, northwest quarter of section 16; and north half of section 17; subject to those subsurface interests granted to Sealaska, Incorporated, in paragraph 7 herein, and subject to any valid existing Federal administrative sites within the area.

(B) The right to develop hydroelectric resources on Admiralty Island within township 49 south, range 67 east, and township 50 south, range 67 east, Copper River Base and Meridian, subject to such conditions as the Secretary of Agriculture shall prescribe for the protection of water, fishery, wildlife, recreational, and scenic values of Admiralty Island.

(C) All rights, title, and interest in and to the rocks, pinnacles, islands, and islets, and all the land from the mean high tide mark to a point six hundred and sixty feet inland of all shorelands, excluding the shores of lakes, in and adjacent to the inland waters from Kootznahoo Inlet to the rangeline separating range 68 east and range 69 east, Copper River Base and Meridian, and including those parts of Mitchell, Kanalku, and Favorite Bay west of that line, subject to the following reserved rights of the United States:

(i) All timber rights are reserved subject to subsistence uses consistent with title VIII of this Act.

(ii) The right of public access and use within such area, subject to regulation by the Secretary of Agriculture to insure protection of the resources, and to protect the rights of quiet enjoyment of Kootznoowoo, Incorporated, granted by law, including subsistence uses consistent with title VIII of this Act.

(iii) The subsurface estate.

(iv) The development rights, except that the Secretary of Agriculture is authorized to permit construction, maintenance, and use of structures and facilities on said land which he determines to be consistent with the management of the Admiralty Island National Monument: *Provided*, That all structures and facilities so permitted shall be constructed of materials which blend and are compatible with the immediate and surrounding landscape.

(D) Any right or interest in land granted or reserved in paragraphs (3) (A, B, and C) shall not be subject to the provisions of the Wilderness Act.

16 USC 1131  
note.

(E) The Secretary of Agriculture shall consult and cooperate with Kootznoowoo, Incorporated, in the management of Mitchell, Kanalku, and Favorite Bays, and their immediate environs, and the Secretary is authorized to enter into such cooperative arrangements as may further the purposes of this Act and other provisions of law, concerning, but not limited to: permits for any structures and facilities, and the allocation of revenues therefrom; regulation of public uses; and management of the recreational and natural values of the area.

(4) Subject to valid existing rights, Kootznoowoo, Incorporated is granted all right, title, and interest to the surface estate of twenty acres to be selected in one reasonably compact contiguous block in Basket Bay, township 48 south, range 65 east, sections 29, 30, 31, 32, and 33. Upon selection, the Secretary of the Interior shall issue an appropriate instrument of conveyance, subject to any trail easement which the Secretary of Agriculture may designate.

(5) Subject to valid existing rights, there is hereby withdrawn for the herein provided selection by Kootznoowoo, Incorporated, the following lands described by Value Comparison Units (VCU's) in the Tongass National Forest Land Management Plan: VCU's 677, 678, 680, 681, 682, and that portion of VCU 679 outside the area of the Lancaster Cove-Kitkun Bay Timber Sale, as such sale has been delineated by the United States Forest Service.

(A) Within one year of this Act, Kootznoowoo, Incorporated, shall select the surface estate to twenty-one thousand four hundred and forty acres from the lands withdrawn. The selection of such lands will be in compact tracts described in aliquot parts in accordance with the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act land selection regulations of the Bureau of Land Management: *Provided*, That the Secretary of Agriculture may reserve for the benefit of the United States such easements as he deems necessary for access to and utilization of adjacent Federal or State lands. All timber within the confines of such easements shall be the property of Kootznoowoo, Incorporated; all rock, sand, and gravel within such easements shall be available to the Secretary of Agriculture without charge. The Secretary of the Interior shall issue appropriate documents of conveyance subject to and incorporating any easements designated by the Secretary of Agriculture. After conveyance to Kootznoowoo, Incorporated, of the twenty-one thousand four hundred and forty acres, with any designated easements, the herein provided withdrawal on the remaining public lands shall terminate.

(B) Subject to valid existing rights, the subsurface estate in the lands conveyed to Kootznoowoo, Incorporated, pursuant to paragraph (5) shall be granted to Sealaska, Incorporated.

(6) Nothing in this Act shall restrict the authority of the Secretary of Agriculture to exchange lands or interests therein with Kootznoowoo, Incorporated, pursuant to section 22(f) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, or other land acquisition or exchange authority applicable to the National Forest System.

(7) Subject to valid existing rights, all right, title, and interest to the subsurface estate to the following described lands shall be granted to Sealaska, Incorporated:

Copper River Base and Meridian

Township 50 south, range 67 east, sections 25, 26, 35, and 36;  
Township 50 south, range 68 east, sections 30, 31;

Township 51 south, range 67 east, sections 1, 2, 11, 12, and 13; and

Township 51 south, range 68 east, sections 6 and 7; comprising one thousand six hundred acres, more or less.

(8)(A) The provisions of this section shall take effect upon ratification by appropriate resolution of all its terms by Kootznoowoo, Incorporated, or by its failure to take any action, within one hundred and eighty days of enactment of this Act. In the event that Kootznoowoo, Incorporated, disapproves by appropriate resolution the provisions of this section, this section shall be of no force and effect and Kootznoowoo, Incorporated, shall be entitled to its previous land selections on Admiralty Island pursuant to section 16 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

43 USC 1615.

(B) In the event that the provisions of this section are duly ratified by Kootznoowoo, Incorporated, the lands, interests therein, and rights conveyed by this section shall constitute full satisfaction of the land entitlement rights of Kootznoowoo, Incorporated, and Sealaska, Incorporated, and be deemed to have been conveyed pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, and shall supersede and void all previous land selections of Kootznoowoo, Incorporated, pursuant to section 16 of that Act, and any previous subsurface rights of Sealaska, Incorporated on Admiralty Island not otherwise conveyed by this Act.

43 USC 1601 note.

(C) Prior to the issuance of any instruments of conveyance, the Secretary of Agriculture and Kootznoowoo, Incorporated, may, by mutual agreement, modify the legal descriptions herein to correct clerical errors.

(b) The Secretary is authorized and directed to convey to Goldbelt, Incorporated, representing the Natives of Juneau with respect to their land entitlements under section 14(h)(3) of the Alaska Natives Claims Settlement Act, and to Sealaska, Incorporated, the lands and interests in lands described in paragraphs A and C of the Exchange Agreement, dated April 11, 1979, between those Corporations and the Departments of Agriculture and of the Interior on the terms of and conditions set forth in such agreement. Such conveyances shall not be subject to the provisions of the National Environment Policy Act of 1969 (83 Stat. 852), as amended. The terms of the Exchange Agreement, as filed with the Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs of the House of Representatives, are hereby ratified as to the duties and obligations of the United States and its agencies, Goldbelt, Incorporated, and Sealaska, Incorporated, as a matter of Federal law: *Provided*, That the agreement may be modified or amended, upon the written agreement of all parties thereto and appropriate notification in writing to the appropriate committees of the Congress, without further action by the Congress.

43 USC 1613.

42 USC 4321 note.

Notification of Congress.

(c)(1) In satisfaction of the rights of the Natives of Sitka, as provided in section 14(h)(3) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, the Secretary of the Interior, upon passage of this Act, shall convey subject to valid existing rights and any easements designated by the Secretary of Agriculture, the surface estate in the following described lands on Admiralty Island to Shee Atika, Incorporated:

Shee Atika, Inc.

#### Copper River Meridian, Alaska

Township 45 south, range 66 east,

Sections 21, south half of the southeast quarter; 22, east half of the southwest quarter and southwest quarter of the southwest quarter; 26, southwest quarter of the southwest

quarter; 27, south half of the south half, and northwest quarter of the southwest quarter, and the west half of the northwest quarter; 28, all; 29, south half and the south half of the north half; 33, east half and east half of the west half and the southwest quarter of the southwest quarter; 34, all, excluding Peanut Lake; 35, west half of the west half;  
 Township 46 south, range 66 east,

Sections 1, southeast quarter of the southeast quarter, and the south half of the northwest quarter, and the north half of the southeast quarter, and the southwest quarter excluding Lake Kathleen; 2, south half excluding Lake Kathleen, and the south half of the north half excluding Lake Kathleen, and the northwest quarter of the northwest quarter; 3, all excluding Peanut Lake and Lake Kathleen; 4, west half, and the west half of the east half, and southeast quarter of the southeast quarter, and the east half of the northeast quarter, excluding Peanut Lake; 10, east half, excluding Lake Kathleen; 11, northwest quarter of the northwest quarter, excluding Lake Kathleen, and the northeast quarter of the northeast quarter, and south half of the southwest quarter; 12, north half excluding Lake Kathleen; 14, west half and southwest quarter of the southeast quarter; 15, north half of the northeast quarter and southeast quarter of the northeast quarter; 22, east half of the northeast quarter and northeast quarter of the southeast quarter; 23, west half and southeast quarter, and south half of the northeast quarter and northwest quarter of the northeast quarter; 24, southwest quarter of the southwest quarter; 25, all; 26, northeast quarter; 35, east half and east half of the southwest quarter, and southeast quarter of the northwest quarter; 36, north half, and north half of the south half;

Township 47 south, range 66 east,

Sections 2, east half and the east half of the west half; 11, south half excluding Lake Florence, and northeast quarter, and east half of the northwest quarter; 12, south half excluding Lake Florence, and the south half of the northwest quarter; 13, south half and the south half of the northeast quarter, and the southeast quarter of the northwest quarter, and the north half of the northwest quarter, excluding Lake Florence, and the northeast quarter of the northeast quarter, excluding Lake Florence; 14, north half of the north half excluding Lake Florence, and the east half of the southeast quarter; 23, northeast quarter of the northeast quarter; 24, north half of the north half;

Township 45 south, range 67 east,

Sections 21, southeast quarter of the southeast quarter; 22, south half of the southwest quarter; 27, west half of the west half, and east half of the northwest quarter, and the northeast quarter of the southwest quarter; 28, southeast quarter, and the south half of the northeast quarter, and the northeast quarter of the northeast quarter; 31, south half of the southeast quarter; 32, south half; 33, southwest quarter, and the south half of the northwest quarter, and the northeast quarter, and the north half of the southeast quarter, and the southwest quarter of the southeast quarter; 34, northwest quarter of the northwest quarter;

Township 46 south, range 67 east,

Sections 4, northwest quarter, and the west half of the northeast quarter; 5, north half and the north half of the south half, and the southwest quarter of the southwest quarter; 6, south half, and the northeast quarter, and the southeast quarter of the northwest quarter; 7, north half of the north half; 8, northwest quarter of the northwest quarter; 11, south half of the south half, and the north half of the southeast quarter, and the southeast quarter of the northeast quarter; 12, north half of the south half, and the south half of the north half; 14, west half, and the northeast quarter, and the northwest quarter of the southeast quarter; 15, southeast quarter, and the southeast quarter of the northeast quarter, and the southeast quarter of the southwest quarter; 19, south half of the south half, and the north half of the southeast quarter, and the northeast quarter of the southwest quarter; 20, south half; 21, south half, and south half of the north half; 22, west half, and the west half of the east half, and the east half of the northeast quarter, and the northeast quarter of the southeast quarter; 23, west half, and the southeast quarter, and the southwest quarter of the northeast quarter; 26, north half of the northeast quarter; 27, north half of the northwest quarter, and the northwest quarter of the northeast quarter; 28, north half, and the north half of the southwest quarter, and the northwest quarter of the southeast quarter, and the southwest quarter of the southwest quarter; 29, all; 30, all; 31, northwest quarter and the west half of the northeast quarter;

Township 47 south, range 67 east,

Sections 1, northwest quarter, and the west half of the northeast quarter; 2, north half of the south half, and the south half of the north half; 3, south half, and the southeast quarter of the northeast quarter; 7, north half of the northeast quarter, and the northeast quarter of the northwest quarter, and the south half excluding Lake Florence, and the south half of the north half excluding Lake Florence; 8, all, excluding Lake Florence; 9, southwest quarter excluding Lake Florence, and the west half of the northwest quarter excluding Lake Florence, and the northeast quarter of the northwest quarter excluding Lake Florence, and the west half of the east half, and the east half of the northeast quarter, and the southeast quarter of the southeast quarter; 10, north half of the northwest quarter; 15, west half of the southwest quarter; 16, west half, and the west half of the northeast quarter, and the north half of the southeast quarter, and the southeast quarter of the southeast quarter; 17, all; 18, all.

Concurrently with this conveyance, the Secretary shall convey the subsurface estate in the above described lands to Sealaska, Incorporated. As a condition to such conveyances, Shee Atika, Incorporated, shall release any claim to land selections on Admiralty Island other than those lands described in this subsection, and Sealaska, Incorporated, shall release any claim to subsurface rights on Admiralty Island which correspond to the land selection rights released by Shee Atika.

(2) In the instrument of conveyance provided for in paragraph (1), the Secretary of the Interior shall reserve such easements as are described in section 17(b)(1) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement

43 USC 1616.

Act, as the Secretary of Agriculture may designate for public access to and utilization of the adjacent Federal lands.

Land selection costs, reimbursement.

(d) In recognition of the considerable land selection costs incurred by Shee Atika, Incorporated, Goldbelt, Incorporated, and Kootznoowoo, Incorporated, in determining the validity of land withdrawals on Admiralty Island under section 14(h)(3) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, and in identifying suitable lands for exchange outside Admiralty Island, the Secretary of the Interior shall reimburse those corporations for such reasonable and necessary land selection costs, including all costs for negotiating land exchanges, court costs, and reasonable attorney's and consultant's fees, incurred prior to the date of conveyance of land to such Native Corporations. Authorization for payment of such land selection costs shall begin in the fiscal year 1981, but shall include earlier costs. There is authorized to be appropriated an amount not to exceed \$2,000,000, for the purposes of this subsection.

43 USC 1613.

Appropriation authorization.

#### COOPERATIVE FISHERIES PLANNING

16 USC 539c.

SEC. 507. (a) The Secretary of Agriculture is directed to implement a cooperative planning process for the enhancement of fisheries resources through fish hatchery and aquaculture facilities and activities in the Tongass National Forest. Participation in this process shall include but not be limited to the State of Alaska and appropriate nonprofit aquaculture corporations. The Secretary may contract with private, nonprofit associations for services in such planning.

16 USC 1600 note.

(b) Each subsequent revision of National Forest management plans under the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act of 1974 and the National Forest Management Act of 1976 shall contain a report on the status of the planning process undertaken under this paragraph, including, but not limited to, a description of current hatchery and aquaculture projects, an analysis of the success of these projects, and a prioritized list of projects anticipated for the duration of the management plan. The report shall be submitted by the Secretary to the Congress with recommendations for any legislative action which the Secretary may deem necessary to implement the proposed hatchery and aquaculture projects.

Report to Congress.

### TITLE VI—NATIONAL WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS SYSTEM

#### PART A—WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS WITHIN NATIONAL PARK SYSTEM

##### ADDITIONS

SEC. 601. DESIGNATION.—Section 3(a) of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1274(a)), is further amended by adding the following new paragraphs:

“(25) ALAGNAK, ALASKA.—That segment of the main stem and the major tributary to the Alagnak, the Nonvianuk River, within Katmai National Preserve; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

“(26) ALATNA, ALASKA.—The main stem within the Gates of the Arctic National Park; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

“(27) ANIAKCHAK, ALASKA.—That portion of the river, including its major tributaries, Hidden Creek, Mystery Creek, Albert Johnson Creek, and North Fork Aniakchak River, within the Aniakchak

National Monument and National Preserve; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

“(28) CHARLEY, ALASKA.—The entire river, including its major tributaries, Copper Creek, Bonanza Creek, Hosford Creek, Derwent Creek, Flat-Orthmer Creek, Crescent Creek, and Moraine Creek, within the Yukon-Charley Rivers National Preserve; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

“(29) CHILIKADROTNA, ALASKA.—That portion of the river within the Lake Clark National Park and Preserve; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

“(30) JOHN, ALASKA.—That portion of the river within the Gates of the Arctic National Park; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

“(31) KOBUK, ALASKA.—That portion within the Gates of the Arctic National Park and Preserve; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

“(32) MULCHATNA, ALASKA.—That portion within the Lake Clark National Park and Preserve; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

“(33) NOATAK, ALASKA.—The river from its source in the Gates of the Arctic National Park to its confluence with the Kelly River in the Noatak National Preserve; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

“(34) NORTH FORK OF THE KOYUKUK, ALASKA.—That portion within the Gates of the Arctic National Park; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

“(35) SALMON, ALASKA.—That portion within the Kobuk Valley National Park; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

“(36) TINAYGUK, ALASKA.—That portion within the Gates of the Arctic National Park; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

“(37) TLIKAKILA, ALASKA.—That portion within the Lake Clark National Park; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.”.

#### PART B—WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS WITHIN NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE SYSTEM

##### ADDITIONS

SEC. 602. DESIGNATION.—Section 3(a) of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1274(a)), is further amended by adding the following new paragraphs:

“(38) ANDREAFSKY, ALASKA.—That portion from its source, including all headwaters, and the East Fork, within the boundary of the Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

“(39) IVISHAK, ALASKA.—That portion from its source, including all headwaters and an unnamed tributary from Porcupine Lake within the boundary of the Arctic National Wildlife Range; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

“(40) NOWITNA, ALASKA.—That portion from the point where the river crosses the west limit of township 18 south, range 22 east, Kateel River meridian, to its confluence with the Yukon River within the boundaries of the Nowitna National Wildlife Refuge; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

“(41) SELAWIK, ALASKA.—That portion from a fork of the headwaters in township 12 north, range 10 east, Kateel River meridian to the

confluence of the Kugarak River; within the Selawik National Wildlife Refuge to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

“(42) SHEENJEK, ALASKA.—The segment within the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

“(43) WIND, ALASKA.—That portion from its source, including all headwaters and one unnamed tributary in township 13 south, within the boundaries of the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.”.

**PART C—ADDITION TO NATIONAL WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS SYSTEM  
LOCATED OUTSIDE NATIONAL PARK SYSTEM UNITS AND NATIONAL  
WILDLIFE REFUGES**

**ADDITIONS**

**SEC. 603. DESIGNATION.**—Section 3(a) of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1274(a)) is further amended by adding the following paragraphs:

“(44) ALAGNAK, ALASKA.—Those segments or portions of the main stem and Nonvianuk tributary lying outside and westward of the Katmai National Park/Preserve and running to the west boundary of township 13 south, range 43 west; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

“(45) BEAVER CREEK, ALASKA.—The segment of the main stem from the vicinity of the confluence of the Bear and Champion Creeks downstream to its exit from the northeast corner of township 12 north, range 6 east, Fairbanks meridian within the White Mountains National Recreation Area, and the Yukon Flats National Wildlife Refuge, to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

“(46) BIRCH CREEK, ALASKA.—The segment of the main stem from the south side of Steese Highway in township 7 north, range 10 east, Fairbanks meridian, downstream to the south side of the Steese Highway in township 10 north, range 16 east; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

“(47) DELTA, ALASKA.—The segment from and including all of the Tangle Lakes to a point one-half mile north of Black Rapids; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

“(48) FORTYMILE, ALASKA.—The main stem within the State of Alaska; O'Brien Creek; South Fork; Napoleon Creek, Franklin Creek, Uhler Creek, Walker Fork downstream from the confluence of Liberty Creek; Wade Creek; Mosquito Fork downstream from the vicinity of Kechumstuk; West Fork Dennison Fork downstream from the confluence of Logging Cabin Creek; Dennison Fork downstream from the confluence of West Fork Dennison Fork; Logging Cabin Creek; North Fork; Hutchison Creek; Champion Creek; the Middle Fork downstream from the confluence of Joseph Creek; and Joseph Creek; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

“(49) GULKANA, ALASKA.—The main stem from the outlet of Paxson Lake in township 12 north, range 2 west, Copper River meridian to the confluence with Sourdough Creek; the south branch of the west fork from the outlet of an unnamed lake in sections 10 and 15, township 10 north, range 7 west, Copper River meridian to the confluence with the west fork; the north branch from the outlet of two unnamed lakes, one in sections 24 and 25, the second in sections 9 and 10, township 11 north, range 8 west, Copper River meridian to the confluence with the west fork; the west fork from its confluence with the north and south branches downstream to its confluence with the main stem; the middle fork from the outlet of Dickey Lake in



township 13 north, range 5 west, Copper River meridian to the confluence with the main stem; to be classified as a wild river area and to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.

“(50) UNALAKLEET, ALASKA.—The segment of the main stem from the headwaters in township 12 south, range 3 west, Kateel River meridian extending downstream approximately 65 miles to the western boundary of township 18 south, range 8 west; to be administered by the Secretary of the Interior.”

#### DESIGNATION FOR STUDY

SEC. 604. Section 5(a) of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1271), is further amended as follows: 16 USC 1276.

(a) After paragraph (76) insert the following new paragraphs:

“(77) Colville, Alaska.

“(78) Etluk-Nigu, Alaska.

“(79) Utukok, Alaska.

“(80) Kanektok, Alaska.

“(81) Kisaralik, Alaska.

“(82) Melozitna, Alaska.

“(83) Sheenjok (lower segment), Alaska.

“(84) Situk, Alaska.

“(85) Porcupine, Alaska.

“(86) Yukon (Ramparts section), Alaska.

“(87) Squirrel, Alaska.

“(88) Koyuk, Alaska.”

(b) Section 5(b) of such Act is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

“(4) The studies of the rivers in paragraphs (77) through (88) shall be completed and reports transmitted thereon not later than three full fiscal years from date of enactment of this paragraph. For the rivers listed in paragraphs (77), (78), and (79) the studies prepared and transmitted to the Congress pursuant to section 105(c) of the Naval Petroleum Reserves Production Act of 1976 (Public Law 94-258) shall satisfy the requirements of this section.

42 USC 6505.

“(5) Studies of rivers listed in paragraphs (80) and (81) shall be completed, and reports submitted within and not later than the time when the Bristol Bay Cooperative Region Plan is submitted to Congress in accordance with section 1204 of the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act.”

River studies, submittal to Congress.

Post, p. 2470.

#### ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

SEC. 605. (a) Rivers in paragraphs (25) through (37) in units of the National Park System, and (38) through (43) in units of the National Wildlife Refuge System are hereby classified and designated and shall be administered as wild rivers pursuant to the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act.

16 USC 1274 note.  
Ante, p. 2412.  
Ante, p. 2413.

(b) The Alagnak, Beaver Creek, Birch Creek, Gulkana, and Unalakleet components as well as the segment of the Delta component from the lower lakes area to a point opposite milepost 212 on the Richardson Highway; the Mosquito Fork downstream from the vicinity of Kechemstuk to Ingle Creek, North Fork, Champion Creek, Middle Fork downstream from the confluence of Joseph Creek, and Joseph Creek segments of the Fortymile component, are hereby classified and designated and shall be administered as wild river areas pursuant to the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act. The classification as wild river areas of certain segments of the Fortymile by this subsection shall

16 USC 1271 note.

not preclude such access across those river segments as the Secretary determines to be necessary to permit commercial development in an environmentally sound manner, of asbestos deposits in the North Fork drainage.

(c) The following segments of the Fortymile River component are hereby classified and shall be administered as scenic river areas pursuant to such Act: the main stem within the State of Alaska; O'Brien Creek, South Fork; Napoleon Creek; Franklin Creek; Uhler Creek; Walker Fork downstream from the confluence of Liberty Creek; West Fork Dennison Fork downstream from the confluence of Logging Cabin Creek; Dennison Fork downstream from the confluence of West Fork Dennison Fork; Logging Cabin Creek; and Hutchinson Creek. The Wade Creek unit of the Fortymile component and the segment of the Delta River from opposite milepost 212 on the Richardson Highway to a point one-half mile north of Black Rapids are classified and shall be administered as recreational river areas pursuant to such Act.

16 USC 1274

(d) The Secretary of the Interior shall take such action as is provided for under section 3(b) of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act to establish detailed boundaries and formulate detailed development and management plans within three years after the date of enactment of this title with respect to the Alagnak, Beaver Creek, Birch Creek, the Delta, Fortymile, Gulkana, and Unalakleet components. With respect to the river components designated in parts A and B of this title, the Secretary shall take such action under said section 3(b) at the same time as, and in coordination with, the submission of the applicable conservation and management plans for the conservation system units in which such components are located.

*Ante*, p. 2412, 2413.

Cooperative agreements.

(e) The Secretary may seek cooperative agreements with the owners of non-public lands adjoining the wild and scenic rivers established by this title to assure that the purpose of designating such rivers as wild and scenic rivers is served to the greatest extent feasible.

OTHER AMENDMENTS TO THE WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS ACT

SEC. 606. (a) The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, as amended, is further amended by inserting the following after section 14 and redesignating sections 15 and 16 as sections 16 and 17, respectively:

16 USC 1286, 1287, 1285b, 1274, 1280.

"SEC. 15. Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary in sections 3 and 9 of this Act, with respect to components of the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System in Alaska designated by paragraphs (38) through (50) of section 3(a) of this Act—

*Ante*, p. 2413.

"(1) the boundary of each such river shall include an average of not more than six hundred and forty acres per mile on both sides of the river. Such boundary shall not include any lands owned by the State or a political subdivision of the State nor shall such boundary extend around any private lands adjoining the river in such manner as to surround or effectively surround such private lands; and

"(2) the withdrawal made by paragraph (iii) of section 9(a) shall apply to the minerals in Federal lands which constitute the bed or bank or are situated within one-half mile of the bank of any river designated a wild river by the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act."

*Ante*, p. 2371.

16 USC 1280

(b) Section 9(b) of such Act is amended by adding the following at the end thereof: "Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this subsection or any other provision of this Act, all public lands which

constitute the bed or bank, or are within an area extending two miles from the bank of the river channel on both sides of the river segments referred to in paragraphs (77) through (88) of section 5(a), are hereby withdrawn, subject to valid existing rights, from all forms of appropriation under the mining laws and from operation of the mineral leasing laws including, in both cases, amendments thereto, during the periods specified in section 7(b) of this Act.”

*Ante.* p. 2415.

16 USC 1278.  
16 USC 1279.

(c) Section 8(b) of such Act is amended by adding the following at the end thereof: “Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this subsection or any other provision of this Act, subject only to valid existing rights, including valid Native selection rights under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, all public lands which constitute the bed or bank, or are within an area extending two miles from the bank of the river channel on both sides of the river segments referred to in paragraphs (77) through (88) of section 5(a) are hereby withdrawn from entry, sale, State selection or other disposition under the public land laws of the United States for the periods specified in section 7(b) of this Act.”

43 USC 1601  
note.

## TITLE VII—NATIONAL WILDERNESS PRESERVATION SYSTEM

### DESIGNATION OF WILDERNESS WITHIN NATIONAL PARK SYSTEM

SEC. 701. In accordance with subsection 3(c) of the Wilderness Act (78 Stat. 892), the public lands within the boundaries depicted as “Proposed Wilderness” on the maps referred to in sections 201 and 202 of this Act are hereby designated as wilderness, with the nomenclature and approximate acreage as indicated below:

16 USC 1132.

(1) Denali Wilderness of approximately one million nine hundred thousand acres;

16 USC 1132  
note.

(2) Gates of the Arctic Wilderness of approximately seven million and fifty-two thousand acres;

16 USC 1132  
note.

(3) Glacier Bay Wilderness of approximately two million seven hundred and seventy thousand acres;

16 USC 1132  
note.

(4) Katmai Wilderness of approximately three million four hundred and seventy-three thousand acres;

16 USC 1132  
note.

(5) Kobuk Valley Wilderness of approximately one hundred and ninety thousand acres;

16 USC 1132  
note.

(6) Lake Clark Wilderness of approximately two million four hundred and seventy thousand acres;

16 USC 1132  
note.

(7) Noatak Wilderness of approximately five million eight hundred thousand acres; and

16 USC 1132  
note.

(8) Wrangell-Saint Elias Wilderness of approximately eight million seven hundred thousand acres.

16 USC 1132  
note.

### DESIGNATION OF WILDERNESS WITHIN NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE SYSTEM

SEC. 702. In accordance with subsection 3(c) of the Wilderness Act (78 Stat. 892), the public lands within the boundaries depicted as “Proposed Wilderness” on the maps referred to in sections 302 and 303 of this Act or the maps specified below are hereby designated as wilderness, with the nomenclature and approximate acreage as indicated below:

16 USC 1132.

(1) Aleutian Islands Wilderness of approximately one million three hundred thousand acres as generally depicted on a map entitled “Aleutian Islands Wilderness”, dated October 1978;

16 USC 1132  
note.

16 USC 1132  
note.

(2) Andreafsky Wilderness of approximately one million three hundred thousand acres as generally depicted on a map entitled "Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge", dated April 1980;

16 USC 1132  
note.

(3) Arctic Wildlife Refuge Wilderness of approximately eight million acres as generally depicted on a map entitled "Arctic National Wildlife Refuge", dated August 1980;

16 USC 1132  
note.

(4) Becharof Wilderness of approximately four hundred thousand acres as generally depicted on a map entitled "Becharof National Wildlife Refuge", dated July 1980;

16 USC 1132  
note.

(5) Innoko Wilderness of approximately one million two hundred and forty thousand acres as generally depicted on a map entitled "Innoko National Wildlife Refuge", dated October 1978;

16 USC 1132  
note.

(6) Izembek Wilderness of approximately three hundred thousand acres as generally depicted on a map entitled "Izembek Wilderness", dated October 1978;

16 USC 1132  
note.

(7) Kenai Wilderness of approximately one million three hundred and fifty thousand acres as generally depicted on a map entitled "Kenai National Wildlife Refuge", dated October 1978;

16 USC 1132  
note.

(8) Koyukuk Wilderness of approximately four hundred thousand acres as generally depicted on a map entitled "Koyukuk National Wildlife Refuge", dated July 1980;

16 USC 1132  
note.

(9) Nunivak Wilderness of approximately six hundred thousand acres as generally depicted on a map entitled "Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge", dated July 1980;

16 USC 1132  
note.

(10) Togiak Wilderness of approximately two million two hundred and seventy thousand acres as generally depicted on a map entitled "Togiak National Wildlife Refuge", dated July 1980;

16 USC 1132  
note.

(11) Semidi Wilderness of approximately two hundred and fifty thousand acres as generally depicted on a map entitled "Semidi Wilderness", dated October 1978;

16 USC 1132  
note.

(12) Selawik Wilderness of approximately two hundred and forty thousand acres as generally depicted on a map entitled "Selawik Wildlife Refuge", dated July 1980; and

16 USC 1132  
note.

(13) Unimak Wilderness of approximately nine hundred and ten thousand acres, as generally depicted on a map entitled "Unimak Wilderness", dated October 1978.

#### DESIGNATION OF WILDERNESS WITHIN NATIONAL FOREST SYSTEM

16 USC 1132.

SEC. 703. (a) In accordance with subsection 3(c), of the Wilderness Act (78 Stat. 892), the public lands within the Tongass National Forest within the boundaries depicted as "Proposed Wilderness" on the maps referred to in the following paragraphs are hereby designated as wilderness, with the nomenclature and approximate acreage as indicated below:

16 USC 1132  
note.

(1) Admiralty Island National Monument Wilderness of approximately nine hundred thousand acres, as generally depicted on a map entitled "Admiralty Island Wilderness", dated July 1980;

16 USC 1132  
note.

(2) Coronation Island Wilderness of approximately nineteen thousand one hundred and twenty-two acres, as generally depicted on a map entitled "Coronation-Warren-Maurille Islands Wilderness", dated October 1978;

16 USC 1132  
note.

(3) Endicott River Wilderness of approximately ninety-four thousand acres, as generally depicted on a map entitled "Endicott River Wilderness", dated October 1978;

(4) Maurille Islands Wilderness of approximately four thousand four hundred and twenty-four acres, as generally depicted on a map entitled "Coronation-Warren-Maurille Islands Wilderness", dated October 1978; 16 USC 1132 note.

(5) Misty Fjords National Monument Wilderness of approximately two million one hundred and thirty-six thousand acres, as generally depicted on a map entitled "Misty Fjords Wilderness", dated July 1980; 16 USC 1132 note.

(6) Petersburg Creek-Duncan Salt Chuck Wilderness of approximately fifty thousand acres, as generally depicted on a map entitled "Petersburg Creek-Duncan Salt Chuck Wilderness", dated October 1978; 16 USC 1132 note.

(7) Russell Fjord Wilderness of approximately three hundred and seven thousand acres, as generally depicted on a map entitled "Russell Fjord Wilderness", dated July 1980; 16 USC 1132 note.

(8) South Baranof Wilderness of approximately three hundred and fourteen thousand acres, as generally depicted on a map entitled "South Baranof Wilderness", dated October 1978; 16 USC 1132 note.

(9) South Prince of Wales Wilderness of approximately ninety-seven thousand acres, as generally depicted on a map entitled "South Prince of Wales Wilderness", dated October 1978; 16 USC 1132 note.

(10) Stikine-LeConte Wilderness of approximately four hundred and forty-three thousand acres, as generally depicted on a map entitled "Stikine-LeConte Wilderness", dated October 1978; 16 USC 1132 note.

(11) Tebenkof Bay Wilderness of approximately sixty-five thousand acres, as generally depicted on a map entitled "Tebenkof Bay Wilderness", dated October 1978; 16 USC 1132 note.

(12) Tracy Arm-Fords Terror Wilderness of approximately six hundred and fifty-six thousand acres, as generally depicted on a map entitled "Tracy Arm-Fords Terror Wilderness", dated January 1979; 16 USC 1132 note.

(13) Warren Island Wilderness of approximately eleven thousand three hundred and fifty-three acres, as generally depicted on a map entitled "Coronation-Warren-Maurelle Islands Wilderness", dated October 1978; and 16 USC 1132 note.

(14) West Chichagof-Yakobi Wilderness of approximately two hundred and sixty-five thousand acres, as generally depicted on a map entitled "West Chichagof-Yakobi Wilderness", dated October 1978. 16 USC 1132 note.

(b) Existing mechanized portage equipment located at the head of Semour Canal on Admiralty Island may continue to be used.

#### DESIGNATION OF WILDERNESS STUDY AREA WITHIN NATIONAL FOREST SYSTEM

SEC. 704. In furtherance of the purposes of the Wilderness Act the Secretary of Agriculture shall review the public lands depicted as "Wilderness Study" on the following described map and within three years report to the President and the Congress in accordance with section 3 (c) and (d) of the Wilderness Act, his recommendations as to the suitability or nonsuitability of all areas within such wilderness study boundaries for preservation of wilderness: Nellie Juan-College Fjord, Chugach National Forest as generally depicted on a map entitled "Nellie Juan-College Fjord Study Area", dated October 1978. 16 USC 1132 note. 16 USC 1132.

## NATIONAL FOREST TIMBER UTILIZATION PROGRAM

16 USC 539d.

SEC. 705. (a) The Congress authorizes and directs that the Secretary of the Treasury shall make available to the Secretary of Agriculture the sum of at least \$40,000,000 annually or as much as the Secretary of Agriculture finds is necessary to maintain the timber supply from the Tongass National Forest to dependent industry at a rate of four billion five hundred million foot board measure per decade. Such sums will be drawn from receipts from oil, gas, timber, coal, and other natural resources collected by the Secretary of Agriculture and the Secretary of the Interior notwithstanding any other law providing for the distribution of such receipts: *Provided*, That such funds shall not be subject to deferral or rescission under the Budget Impoundment and Control Act of 1974, and such funds shall not be subject to annual appropriation.

31 USC 1401  
note.Forest materials  
purchasers, loan  
program.

(b)(1) The Secretary is authorized and directed to establish a special program of insured or guaranteed loans to purchasers of national forest materials in Alaska to assist such purchasers in the acquisition of equipment and the implementation of new technologies which lead to the utilization of wood products which might otherwise not be utilized. The Secretary is authorized to promulgate such regulations as he deems appropriate to define eligibility requirements for the participation in the loan program and the terms and conditions applicable to loans made under the program. Except as otherwise provided in this section or regulations promulgated specifically for this loan program, such program shall be carried out in a manner which is consistent with other authorities available to the Secretary.

Appropriation  
authorization.

(2) To carry out the special loan program established by this section, there are hereby authorized beginning after the fiscal year 1980 to be appropriated \$5,000,000 from National Forest Fund receipts, to be deposited in a special fund in the Treasury of the United States to remain available until expended. Repayments of principal and interest and other recoveries on loans authorized by this section shall be credited to this fund and shall remain available until expended in order to carry out the purposes of this section.

Study, transmit-  
tal to Congress.

(c) Within three years after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall prepare and transmit to the Senate and House of Representatives a study of opportunities (consistent with the laws and regulations applicable to the management of the National Forest System) to increase timber yields on national forest lands in Alaska.

(d) The provisions of this section shall apply notwithstanding the provisions of section 6(k) of the National Forest Management Act of 1976 (90 Stat. 2949).

16 USC 1604.

## REPORTS

Transmittal to  
congressional  
committees.  
16 USC 539e.

SEC. 706. (a) The Secretary is directed to monitor timber supply and demand in southeastern Alaska and report annually thereon to the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate and the Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs of the House of Representatives. If, at any time after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary finds that the available land base in the Tongass National Forest is inadequate to maintain the timber supply from the Tongass National Forest to dependent industry at the rate of four billion five hundred million foot board measure per decade, he shall include such information in his report.

Review and re-  
port to Congress.

(b) Within five years from the date of enactment of this Act and every two years thereafter, the Secretary shall review and report to Congress on the status of the Tongass National Forest in southeast-

ern Alaska. This report shall include, but not be limited to, (1) the timber harvest levels in the forest since the enactment of this Act; (2) the impact of wilderness designation on the timber, fishing, and tourism industry in southeast Alaska; (3) measures instituted by the Forest Service to protect fish and wildlife in the forest; and (4) the status of the small business set aside program in the Tongass Forest.

(c) The study required by this section shall be conducted in cooperation and consultation with the State, affected Native Corporations, the southeast Alaska timber industry, the Southeast Alaska Conservation Council, and the Alaska Land Use Council.

#### ADMINISTRATION

SEC. 707. Except as otherwise expressly provided for in this Act wilderness designated by this Act shall be administered in accordance with applicable provisions of the Wilderness Act governing areas designated by that Act as wilderness, except that any reference in such provisions to the effective date of the Wilderness Act shall be deemed to be a reference to the effective date of this Act, and any reference to the Secretary of Agriculture for areas designated in sections 701 and 702 shall, as applicable, be deemed to be a reference to the Secretary of the Interior.

#### RARE II RELEASE

SEC. 708. (a) The Congress finds that—

- (1) the Department of Agriculture has completed the second roadless area review and evaluation program (RARE II); and
- (2) the Congress has made its own review and examination of national forest system roadless areas in Alaska and of the environmental impacts associated with alternative allocations of such areas.

(b) On the basis of such review, the Congress hereby determines and directs that—

(1) without passing on the question of the legal and factual sufficiency of the RARE II Final Environmental Statement (dated January 1979) with respect to national forest lands in States other than Alaska, such statement shall not be subject to judicial review with respect to National Forest System lands in the State of Alaska;

(2) with respect to the National Forest lands in the State of Alaska which were reviewed by the Department of Agriculture in the second roadless area review and evaluation (RARE II), except those lands remaining in further planning upon enactment of this Act or the area listed in section 704 of this Act, that review and evaluation shall be deemed for the purposes of the initial land management plans required for such lands by the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act of 1974 as amended by the National Forest Management Act of 1976 to be an adequate consideration of the suitability of such lands for inclusion in the National Wilderness Preservation System and the Department of Agriculture shall not be required to review the wilderness option prior to the revision of the initial plans and in no case prior to the date established by law for completion of the initial planning cycle;

(3) areas reviewed in such Final Environmental Statement and not designated as wilderness or for study by this Act or remaining in further planning upon enactment of this Act need not be

16 USC 1600  
note.  
16 USC 1600  
note.

managed for the purpose of protecting their suitability for wilderness designation pending revision of the initial plans; and

(4) unless expressly authorized by Congress the Department of Agriculture shall not conduct any further statewide roadless area review and evaluation of National Forest System lands in the State of Alaska for the purpose of determining their suitability for inclusion in the National Wilderness Preservation System.

**TITLE VIII—SUBSISTENCE MANAGEMENT AND USE**

**FINDINGS**

16 USC 3111.

**Sec. 801.** The Congress finds and declares that—

(1) the continuation of the opportunity for subsistence uses by rural residents of Alaska, including both Natives and non-Natives, on the public lands and by Alaska Natives on Native lands is essential to Native physical, economic, traditional, and cultural existence and to non-Native physical, economic, traditional, and social existence;

(2) the situation in Alaska is unique in that, in most cases, no practical alternative means are available to replace the food supplies and other items gathered from fish and wildlife which supply rural residents dependent on subsistence uses;

(3) continuation of the opportunity for subsistence uses of resources on public and other lands in Alaska is threatened by the increasing population of Alaska, with resultant pressure on subsistence resources, by sudden decline in the populations of some wildlife species which are crucial subsistence resources, by increased accessibility of remote areas containing subsistence resources, and by taking of fish and wildlife in a manner inconsistent with recognized principles of fish and wildlife management;

43 USC 1601 note.

(4) in order to fulfill the policies and purposes of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act and as a matter of equity, it is necessary for the Congress to invoke its constitutional authority over Native affairs and its constitutional authority under the property clause and the commerce clause to protect and provide the opportunity for continued subsistence uses on the public lands by Native and non-Native rural residents; and

(5) the national interest in the proper regulation, protection, and conservation of fish and wildlife on the public lands in Alaska and the continuation of the opportunity for a subsistence way of life by residents of rural Alaska require that an administrative structure be established for the purpose of enabling rural residents who have personal knowledge of local conditions and requirements to have a meaningful role in the management of fish and wildlife and of subsistence uses on the public lands in Alaska.

**POLICY**

16 USC 3112.

**Sec. 802.** It is hereby declared to be the policy of Congress that—

(1) consistent with sound management principles, and the conservation of healthy populations of fish and wildlife, the utilization of the public lands in Alaska is to cause the least adverse impact possible on rural residents who depend upon subsistence uses of the resources of such lands; consistent with management of fish and wildlife in accordance with recognized



scientific principles and the purposes for each unit established, designated, or expanded by or pursuant to titles II through VII of this Act, the purpose of this title is to provide the opportunity for rural residents engaged in a subsistence way of life to do so;

*Ante*, p. 2377.

(2) nonwasteful subsistence uses of fish and wildlife and other renewable resources shall be the priority consumptive uses of all such resources on the public lands of Alaska when it is necessary to restrict taking in order to assure the continued viability of a fish or wildlife population or the continuation of subsistence uses of such population, the taking of such population for nonwasteful subsistence uses shall be given preference on the public lands over other consumptive uses; and

(3) except as otherwise provided by this Act or other Federal laws, Federal land managing agencies, in managing subsistence activities on the public lands and in protecting the continued viability of all wild renewable resources in Alaska, shall cooperate with adjacent landowners and land managers, including Native Corporations, appropriate State and Federal agencies, and other nations.

#### DEFINITIONS

SEC. 803. As used in this Act, the term "subsistence uses" means the customary and traditional uses by rural Alaska residents of wild, renewable resources for direct personal or family consumption as food, shelter, fuel, clothing, tools, or transportation; for the making and selling of handicraft articles out of nonedible byproducts of fish and wildlife resources taken for personal or family consumption; for barter, or sharing for personal or family consumption; and for customary trade. For the purposes of this section, the term—

16 USC 3113.

(1) "family" means all persons related by blood, marriage, or adoption, or any person living within the household on a permanent basis; and

(2) "barter" means the exchange of fish or wildlife or their parts, taken for subsistence uses—

(A) for other fish or game or their parts; or

(B) for other food or for nonedible items other than money if the exchange is of a limited and noncommercial nature.

#### PREFERENCE FOR SUBSISTENCE USES

SEC. 804. Except as otherwise provided in this Act and other Federal laws, the taking on public lands of fish and wildlife for nonwasteful subsistence uses shall be accorded priority over the taking on such lands of fish and wildlife for other purposes. Whenever it is necessary to restrict the taking of populations of fish and wildlife on such lands for subsistence uses in order to protect the continued viability of such populations, or to continue such uses, such priority shall be implemented through appropriate limitations based on the application of the following criteria:

16 USC 3114.

Priority criteria.

(1) customary and direct dependence upon the populations as the mainstay of livelihood;

(2) local residency; and

(3) the availability of alternative resources.

LOCAL AND REGIONAL PARTICIPATION

16 USC 3115.

SEC. 805. (a) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (d) of this section, one year after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary in consultation with the State shall establish—

(1) at least six Alaska subsistence resource regions which, taken together, include all public lands. The number and boundaries of the regions shall be sufficient to assure that regional differences in subsistence uses are adequately accommodated;

(2) such local advisory committees within each region as he finds necessary at such time as he may determine, after notice and hearing, that the existing State fish and game advisory committees do not adequately perform the functions of the local committee system set forth in paragraph (3)(D)(iv) of this subsection; and

(3) a regional advisory council in each subsistence resource region.

Regional advisory council, authority.

Each regional advisory council shall be composed of residents of the region and shall have the following authority:

(A) the review and evaluation of proposals for regulations, policies, management plans, and other matters relating to subsistence uses of fish and wildlife within the region;

(B) the provision of a forum for the expression of opinions and recommendations by persons interested in any matter related to the subsistence uses of fish and wildlife within the region;

(C) the encouragement of local and regional participation pursuant to the provisions of this title in the decisionmaking process affecting the taking of fish and wildlife on the public lands within the region for subsistence uses;

Annual report to Secretary.

(D) the preparation of an annual report to the Secretary which shall contain—

(i) an identification of current and anticipated subsistence uses of fish and wildlife populations within the region;

(ii) an evaluation of current and anticipated subsistence needs for fish and wildlife populations within the region;

(iii) a recommended strategy for the management of fish and wildlife populations within the region to accommodate such subsistence uses and needs; and

(iv) recommendations concerning policies, standards, guidelines, and regulations to implement the strategy. The State fish and game advisory committees or such local advisory committees as the Secretary may establish pursuant to paragraph (2) of this subsection may provide advice to, and assist, the regional advisory councils in carrying out the functions set forth in this paragraph.

(b) The Secretary shall assign adequate qualified staff to the regional advisory councils and make timely distribution of all available relevant technical and scientific support data to the regional advisory councils and the State fish and game advisory committees or such local advisory committees as the Secretary may establish pursuant to paragraph (2) of subsection (a).

(c) The Secretary, in performing his monitoring responsibility pursuant to section 806 and in the exercise of his closure and other administrative authority over the public lands, shall consider the report and recommendations of the regional advisory councils concerning the taking of fish and wildlife on the public lands within their respective regions for subsistence uses. The Secretary may choose not to follow any recommendation which he determines is not supported

by substantial evidence, violates recognized principles of fish and wildlife conservation, or would be detrimental to the satisfaction of subsistence needs. If a recommendation is not adopted by the Secretary, he shall set forth the factual basis and the reasons for his decision.

(d) The Secretary shall not implement subsections (a), (b), and (c) of this section if within one year from the date of enactment of this Act, the State enacts and implements laws of general applicability which are consistent with, and which provide for the definition, preference, and participation specified in, sections 803, 804, and 805, such laws, unless and until repealed, shall supersede such sections insofar as such sections govern State responsibility pursuant to this title for the taking of fish and wildlife on the public lands for subsistence uses. Laws establishing a system of local advisory committees and regional advisory councils consistent with section 805 shall provide that the State rulemaking authority shall consider the advice and recommendations of the regional councils concerning the taking of fish and wildlife populations on public lands within their respective regions for subsistence uses. The regional councils may present recommendations, and the evidence upon which such recommendations are based, to the State rulemaking authority during the course of the administrative proceedings of such authority. The State rulemaking authority may choose not to follow any recommendation which it determines is not supported by substantial evidence presented during the course of its administrative proceedings, violates recognized principles of fish and wildlife conservation or would be detrimental to the satisfaction of rural subsistence needs. If a recommendation is not adopted by the State rulemaking authority, such authority shall set forth the factual basis and the reasons for its decision.

Implementation.

(e)(1) The Secretary shall reimburse the State, from funds appropriated to the Department of the Interior for such purposes, for reasonable costs relating to the establishment and operation of the regional advisory councils established by the State in accordance with subsection (d) and the operation of the State fish and game advisory committees so long as such committees are not superseded by the Secretary pursuant to paragraph (2) of subsection (a). Such reimbursement may not exceed 50 per centum of such costs in any fiscal year. Such costs shall be verified in a statement which the Secretary determines to be adequate and accurate. Sums paid under this subsection shall be in addition to any grants, payments, or other sums to which the State is entitled from appropriations to the Department of the Interior.

Reimbursement to States.

(2) Total payments to the State under this subsection shall not exceed the sum of \$5,000,000 in any one fiscal year. The Secretary shall advise the Congress at least once in every five years as to whether or not the maximum payments specified in this subsection are adequate to ensure the effectiveness of the program established by the State to provide the preference for subsistence uses of fish and wildlife set forth in section 804.

Report to Congress.

#### FEDERAL MONITORING

SEC. 806. The Secretary shall monitor the provisions by the State of the subsistence preference set forth in section 804 and shall advise the State and the Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs and on Merchant Marine and Fisheries of the House of Representatives and the Committees on Energy and Natural Resources and Environment and Public Works of the Senate annually and at such other times as

Report to congressional committees.  
16 USC 3116.

he deems necessary of his views on the effectiveness of the implementation of this title including the State's provision of such preference, any exercise of his closure or other administrative authority to protect subsistence resources or uses, the views of the State, and any recommendations he may have.

#### JUDICIAL ENFORCEMENT

Civil actions.  
16 USC 3117.

**SEC. 807.** (a) Local residents and other persons and organizations aggrieved by a failure of the State or the Federal Government to provide for the priority for subsistence uses set forth in section 804 (or with respect to the State as set forth in a State law of general applicability if the State has fulfilled the requirements of section 805(d)) may, upon exhaustion of any State or Federal (as appropriate) administrative remedies which may be available, file a civil action in the United States District Court for the District of Alaska to require such actions to be taken as are necessary to provide for the priority. In a civil action filed against the State, the Secretary may be joined as a party to such action. The court may grant preliminary injunctive relief in any civil action if the granting of such relief is appropriate under the facts upon which the action is based. No order granting preliminary relief shall be issued until after an opportunity for hearing. In a civil action filed against the State, the court shall provide relief, other than preliminary relief, by directing the State to submit regulations which satisfy the requirements of section 804; when approved by the court, such regulations shall be incorporated as part of the final judicial order, and such order shall be valid only for such period of time as normally provided by State law for the regulations at issue. Local residents and other persons and organizations who are prevailing parties in an action filed pursuant to this section shall be awarded their costs and attorney's fees.

Hearing.

(b) A civil action filed pursuant to this section shall be assigned for hearing at the earliest possible date, shall take precedence over other matters pending on the docket of the United States district court at that time, and shall be expedited in every way by such court and any appellate court.

(c) This section is the sole Federal judicial remedy created by this title for local residents and other residents who, and organizations which, are aggrieved by a failure of the State to provide for the priority of subsistence uses set forth in section 804.

#### PARK AND PARK MONUMENT SUBSISTENCE RESOURCE COMMISSIONS

16 USC 3118.

**SEC. 808.** (a) Within one year from the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary and the Governor shall each appoint three members to a subsistence resources commission for each national park or park monument within which subsistence uses are permitted by this Act. The regional advisory council established pursuant to section 805 which has jurisdiction within the area in which the park or park monument is located shall appoint three members to the commission each of whom is a member of either the regional advisory council or a local advisory committee within the region and also engages in subsistence uses within the park or park monument. Within eighteen months from the date of enactment of this Act, each commission shall devise and recommend to the Secretary and the Governor a program for subsistence hunting within the park or park monument. Such program shall be prepared using technical information and other pertinent data assembled or produced by necessary field studies or

Subsistence  
hunting pro-  
gram.

investigations conducted jointly or separately by the technical and administrative personnel of the State and the Department of the Interior, information submitted by, and after consultation with the appropriate local advisory committees and regional advisory councils, and any testimony received in a public hearing or hearings held by the commission prior to preparation of the plan at a convenient location or locations in the vicinity of the park or park monument. Each year thereafter, the commission, after consultation with the appropriate local committees and regional councils, considering all relevant data and holding one or more additional hearings in the vicinity of the park or park monument, shall make recommendations to the Secretary and the Governor for any changes in the program or its implementation which the commission deems necessary.

(b) The Secretary shall promptly implement the program and recommendations submitted to him by each commission unless he finds in writing that such program or recommendations violates recognized principles of wildlife conservation, threatens the conservation of healthy populations of wildlife in the park or park monument, is contrary to the purposes for which the park or park monument is established, or would be detrimental to the satisfaction of subsistence needs of local residents. Upon notification by the Governor, the Secretary shall take no action on a submission of a commission for sixty days during which period he shall consider any proposed changes in the program or recommendations submitted by the commission which the Governor provides him.

Program and  
recommendation  
implementation.

(c) Pending the implementation of a program under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary shall permit subsistence uses by local residents in accordance with the provisions of this title and other applicable Federal and State law.

#### COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

SEC. 809. The Secretary may enter into cooperative agreements or otherwise cooperate with other Federal agencies, the State, Native Corporations, other appropriate persons and organizations, and, acting through the Secretary of State, other nations to effectuate the purposes and policies of this title.

16 USC 3119.

#### SUBSISTENCE AND LAND USE DECISIONS

SEC. 810. (a) In determining whether to withdraw, reserve, lease, or otherwise permit the use, occupancy, or disposition of public lands under any provision of law authorizing such actions, the head of the Federal agency having primary jurisdiction over such lands or his designee shall evaluate the effect of such use, occupancy, or disposition on subsistence uses and needs, the availability of other lands for the purposes sought to be achieved, and other alternatives which would reduce or eliminate the use, occupancy, or disposition of public lands needed for subsistence purposes. No such withdrawal, reservation, lease, permit, or other use, occupancy or disposition of such lands which would significantly restrict subsistence uses shall be effected until the head of such Federal agency—

16 USC 3120.

(1) gives notice to the appropriate State agency and the appropriate local committees and regional councils established pursuant to section 805;

(2) gives notice of, and holds, a hearing in the vicinity of the area involved; and

Hearing.

(3) determines that (A) such a significant restriction of subsistence uses is necessary, consistent with sound management principles for the utilization of the public lands, (B) the proposed activity will involve the minimal amount of public lands necessary to accomplish the purposes of such use, occupancy, or other disposition, and (C) reasonable steps will be taken to minimize adverse impacts upon subsistence uses and resources resulting from such actions.

Notice and hearings.  
42 USC 4332.

(b) If the Secretary is required to prepare an environmental impact statement pursuant to section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act, he shall provide the notice and hearing and include the findings required by subsection (a) as part of such environmental impact statement.

48 USC note prec. 21.  
43 USC 1601 note.

(c) Nothing herein shall be construed to prohibit or impair the ability of the State or any Native Corporation to make land selections and receive land conveyances pursuant to the Alaska Statehood Act or the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

(d) After compliance with the procedural requirements of this section and other applicable law, the head of the appropriate Federal agency may manage or dispose of public lands under his primary jurisdiction for any of those uses or purposes authorized by this Act or other law.

**ACCESS**

16 USC 3121.

**SEC. 811.** (a) The Secretary shall ensure that rural residents engaged in subsistence uses shall have reasonable access to subsistence resources on the public lands.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act or other law, the Secretary shall permit on the public lands appropriate use for subsistence purposes of snowmobiles, motorboats, and other means of surface transportation traditionally employed for such purposes by local residents, subject to reasonable regulation.

**RESEARCH**

16 USC 3122.

**SEC. 812.** The Secretary, in cooperation with the State and other appropriate Federal agencies, shall undertake research on fish and wildlife and subsistence uses on the public lands; seek data from, consult with and make use of, the special knowledge of local residents engaged in subsistence uses; and make the results of such research available to the State, the local and regional councils established by the Secretary or State pursuant to section 805, and other appropriate persons and organizations.

**PERIODIC REPORTS**

Submittal to Speaker of House and President of Senate.  
16 USC 3123.

**SEC. 813.** Within four years after the date of enactment of this Act, and within every three-year period thereafter, the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, shall prepare and submit a report to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives on the implementation of this title. The report shall include—

(1) an evaluation of the results of the monitoring undertaken by the Secretary as required by section 806;

(2) the status of fish and wildlife populations on public lands that are subject to subsistence uses;

(3) a description of the nature and extent of subsistence uses and other uses of fish and wildlife on the public lands;

(4) the role of subsistence uses in the economy and culture of rural Alaska;

(5) comments on the Secretary's report by the State, the local advisory councils and regional advisory councils established by the Secretary or the State pursuant to section 805, and other appropriate persons and organizations;

(6) a description of those actions taken, or which may need to be taken in the future, to permit the opportunity for continuation of activities relating to subsistence uses on the public lands; and

(7) such other recommendations the Secretary deems appropriate.

A notice of the report shall be published in the Federal Register and the report shall be made available to the public.

Publication in  
Federal Register.

#### REGULATIONS

SEC. 814. The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as are necessary and appropriate to carry out his responsibilities under this title.

16 USC 3124.

#### LIMITATIONS, SAVINGS CLAUSES

SEC. 815. Nothing in this title shall be construed as—

16 USC 3125.

(1) granting any property right in any fish or wildlife or other resource of the public lands or as permitting the level of subsistence uses of fish and wildlife within a conservation system unit to be inconsistent with the conservation of healthy populations, and within a national park or monument to be inconsistent with the conservation of natural and healthy populations, of fish and wildlife. No privilege which may be granted by the State to any individual with respect to subsistence uses may be assigned to any other individual;

(2) permitting any subsistence use of fish and wildlife on any portion of the public lands (whether or not within any conservation system unit) which was permanently closed to such uses on January 1, 1978, or enlarging or diminishing the Secretary's authority to manipulate habitat on any portion of the public lands;

(3) authorizing a restriction on the taking of fish and wildlife for nonsubsistence uses on the public lands (other than national parks and park monuments) unless necessary for the conservation of healthy populations of fish and wildlife, for the reasons set forth in section 816, to continue subsistence uses of such populations, or pursuant to other applicable law; or

(4) modifying or repealing the provisions of any Federal law governing the conservation or protection of fish and wildlife, including the National Wildlife Refuge System Administration Act of 1966 (80 Stat. 927; 16 U.S.C. 668dd-jj), the National Park Service Organic Act (39 Stat. 535, 16 U.S.C. 1, 2, 3, 4), the Fur Seal Act of 1966 (80 Stat. 1091; 16 U.S.C. 1187), the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (87 Stat. 884; 16 U.S.C. 1531-1543), the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 (86 Stat. 1027; 16 U.S.C. 1361-1407), the Act entitled "An Act for the Protection of the Bald Eagle", approved June 8, 1940 (54 Stat. 250; 16 U.S.C. 742a-754), the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (40 Stat. 755; 16 U.S.C. 703-711), the Federal Aid in Wildlife Restoration Act (50 Stat. 917; 16 U.S.C. 669-669i), the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 (90 Stat. 331; 16 U.S.C. 1801-1882), the Federal

Aid in Fish Restoration Act (64 Stat. 430; 16 U.S.C. 777-777K), or any amendments to any one or more of such Acts.

CLOSURE TO SUBSISTENCE USES

16 USC 3126.

SEC. 816. (a) All national parks and park monuments in Alaska shall be closed to the taking of wildlife except for subsistence uses to the extent specifically permitted by this Act. Subsistence uses and sport fishing shall be authorized in such areas by the Secretary and carried out in accordance with the requirements of this title and other applicable laws of the United States and the State of Alaska.

(b) Except as specifically provided otherwise by this section, nothing in this title is intended to enlarge or diminish the authority of the Secretary to designate areas where, and establish periods when, no taking of fish and wildlife shall be permitted on the public lands for reasons of public safety, administration, or to assure the continued viability of a particular fish or wildlife population. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act or other law, the Secretary, after consultation with the State and adequate notice and public hearing, may temporarily close any public lands (including those within any conservation system unit), or any portion thereof, to subsistence uses of a particular fish or wildlife population only if necessary for reasons of public safety, administration, or to assure the continued viability of such population. If the Secretary determines that an emergency situation exists and that extraordinary measures must be taken for public safety or to assure the continued viability of a particular fish or wildlife population, the Secretary may immediately close the public lands, or any portion thereof, to the subsistence uses of such population and shall publish the reasons justifying the closure in the Federal Register. Such emergency closure shall be effective when made, shall not extend for a period exceeding sixty days, and may not subsequently be extended unless the Secretary affirmatively establishes, after notice and public hearing, that such closure should be extended.

Publication in  
Federal Register.

TITLE IX—IMPLEMENTATION OF ALASKA NATIVE CLAIMS  
SETTLEMENT ACT AND ALASKA STATEHOOD ACT

SUBMERGED LANDS STATUTE OF LIMITATION

43 USC 1631.

SEC. 901. (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the ownership by a Native Corporation or Native Group of a parcel of submerged land conveyed to such Corporation or Group pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act or this Act, or a decision by the Secretary of the Interior that the water covering such parcel is not navigable, shall not be subject to judicial determination unless a civil action is filed in the United States District Court within five years after the date of execution of the interim conveyance if the interim conveyance was executed after the date of enactment of this Act, or within seven years after the date of enactment of this Act if the interim conveyance was executed on or before the date of enactment of this Act. If a parcel of submerged land was conveyed by a patent rather than an interim conveyance, the civil action described in the preceding sentence shall be filed within five years after the date of execution of the patent if the patent was executed after the date of enactment of this Act, or within seven years after the date of enactment of this Act if the patent was executed on or before the date of enactment of this Act. The civil action described in this

43 USC 1601  
note.



subsection shall be a de novo determination of the ownership of the parcel which is the subject of the action.

(b) No agency or board of the Department of the Interior other than the Bureau of Land Management shall have authority to determine the navigability of water covering a parcel of submerged land selected by a Native Corporation or Native Group pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act unless a determination by the Bureau of Land Management that the water covering a parcel of submerged land is not navigable was validly appealed to such agency or board prior to the date of enactment of this Act. The execution of an interim conveyance or patent (whichever is executed first) by the Bureau of Land Management conveying a parcel of submerged land to a Native Corporation or Native Group shall be the final agency action with respect to a decision by the Secretary of the Interior that the water covering such parcel is not navigable, unless such decision was validly appealed prior to the date of enactment of this Act to an agency or board of the Department of the Interior other than the Bureau of Land Management.

43 USC 1601  
note.

(c) If the court determines that a parcel of submerged land which is the subject of a civil action described in subsection (a) is owned by the Native Corporation or Native Group to which it was conveyed pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act or this Act, each defendant Native Corporation and Native Group shall be awarded a money judgment against the plaintiffs in an amount equal to its costs and attorney's fees, including costs and attorney's fees incurred on appeal.

Costs and  
attorney fees.

43 USC 1601  
note.

(d) No Native Corporation or Native Group shall be determined to have been conveyed its acreage entitlement under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act until—

(1) the statutes of limitation set forth in subsection (a) have expired with respect to every parcel of submerged land conveyed to such Corporation or Group; and

(2) a final judgment or order not subject to an appeal has been obtained in every civil action filed pursuant to subsection (a).

(e)(1) Whenever a parcel of submerged land to be conveyed to a Native Corporation or Native Group is located outside the boundaries of a conservation system unit such Corporation or Group and the State of Alaska may mutually agree that such parcel may be selected by and conveyed to the State under the provisions of section 6(b) of the Alaska Statehood Act.

Agreements or  
reconveyances  
with State.

(2) In any instance in which the State could have selected a parcel of submerged land pursuant to an agreement between the State and a Native Corporation or Native Group pursuant to paragraph (1) if such parcel had not previously been conveyed to such Corporation or Group, such Corporation or Group is authorized to reconvey such parcel to the Secretary, and the Secretary shall accept such reconveyance. If the surface estate and subsurface estate of such parcel are owned by different Native Corporations or Native Groups, every Corporation and Group with an interest in such parcel shall reconvey its entire interest in such parcel to the Secretary.

48 USC note  
prec. 21.

(3) In any agreement made between a Native Corporation or Native Group and the State of Alaska pursuant to paragraph (1), and in any reconveyance executed by a Native Corporation or Native Group pursuant to paragraph (2), each affected Corporation or Group shall disclaim its interest in the parcel which is the subject of the agreement or reconveyance. If such parcel underlies a lake having a surface area of fifty acres or greater or a stream having a width of three chains or greater, the Secretary shall determine the acreage

contained in the parcel. If such parcel underlies a lake having a surface area of less than fifty acres or a stream having a width of less than three chains, the Secretary, the State, and the affected Native Corporation or Native Group shall determine the acreage contained in the parcel by mutual agreement. The affected Native Corporation or Native Group shall receive replacement lands in an amount equal to the acreage of the parcel as determined by the processes set forth in this paragraph.

(4) Upon receipt by the Secretary of an agreement executed pursuant to paragraph (1) or a reconveyance executed pursuant to paragraph (2), the parcel which is the subject of the agreement or reconveyance shall be deemed vacant, unappropriated, and unreserved public land available for selection by the State pursuant to section 6 of the Alaska Statehood Act, and the State is authorized to file a land selection application for such parcel pursuant to section 6(b) of the Alaska Statehood Act. The acreage within such parcel shall be charged against the State's land entitlement. If the water covering a parcel of submerged land selected by or conveyed to the State pursuant to this subsection is later determined (without regard to the statutes of limitation contained in this section) by a court of competent jurisdiction to be navigable and title to such parcel to be vested in the State pursuant to section 6(m) of the Alaska Statehood Act, such selection or conveyance shall not diminish the State's land entitlement under section 6(b) of the Alaska Statehood Act, nor shall such judicial determination of navigability affect the land entitlement of any Native Corporation or Native Group pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act. Land selections made by the State pursuant to this subsection shall not be subject to the size limitations of section 6(g) of the Alaska Statehood Act or this Act. Notwithstanding the survey requirements of section 6(g) of the Alaska Statehood Act and section 13 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, no ground survey or monumentation shall be required on any parcel selected by and conveyed to the State or excluded from a conveyance to any Native Corporation or Native Group pursuant to this subsection.

(5) Any Native Corporation or Native Group which is entitled to receive conveyance of replacement acreage in lieu of acreage within a parcel of submerged land relinquished or reconveyed pursuant to this subsection shall receive conveyance of such replacement acreage from among existing selections made by such Corporation or Group pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act or this Act. If such selections are insufficient to fulfill the acreage entitlement of such Corporation or Group pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, the provisions of section 1410 shall apply to such Corporation or Group, but no land within the boundaries of a conservation system unit shall be withdrawn for such Corporation or Group pursuant to section 1410 unless such land was withdrawn under section 11(a) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act. Any replacement acreage conveyed to a Native Corporation or Native Group from lands withdrawn pursuant to section 1410 shall be subject to the provisions of sections 12, 14, 16, 17, and 22 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

(f) The procedures and statutes of limitation set forth in this section shall not apply to administrative or judicial determinations of the navigability of water covering a parcel of submerged land other than a parcel conveyed to a Native Corporation or Native Group pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act or this Act.

48 USC note  
prec. 21.

43 USC 1601  
note.

43 USC 1612.

Replacement  
acreage.

43 USC 1601  
note.  
*Post*, p. 2496.

43 USC 1610.

43 USC 1611,  
1613, 1615, 1616,  
1621.

43 USC 1601  
note.

(g) As used in this section, the terms “navigable” and “navigability” mean navigable for the purpose of determining title to lands beneath navigable waters, as between the United States and the several States, pursuant to the Submerged Lands Act of 1953 (67 Stat. 29), and section 6(m) of the Alaska Statehood Act.

“Navigable.”  
“Navigability.”

43 USC 1301  
note.  
48 USC note  
prec. 21.

(h) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any civil action contesting the legality or authority of the United States to legislate on the subject matter of this section shall be barred unless the complaint is filed within one year after the date of enactment of this Act. The purpose of this limitation on suits is to ensure that, after the expiration of a reasonable period of time, the right, title, and interest of Native Corporations and Native Groups in submerged lands conveyed to them under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act and this Act will vest with certainty and finality and may be relied upon by such Corporations and Groups and all other persons in their relations among themselves and with the State and the United States.

43 USC 1601  
note.

STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS

SEC. 902. (a) Except for administrative determinations of navigability for purposes of determining ownership of submerged lands under the Submerged Lands Act, a decision of the Secretary under this title or the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act shall not be subject to judicial review unless such action is initiated before a court of competent jurisdiction within two years after the day the Secretary's decision becomes final or the date of enactment of this Act, whichever is later: *Provided*, That the party seeking such review shall first exhaust any administrative appeal rights.

43 USC 1632.

43 USC 1301  
note.

(b) Decisions made by a Village Corporation to reconvey land under section 14(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act shall not be subject to judicial review unless such action is initiated before a court of competent jurisdiction within one year after the date of the filing of the map of boundaries as provided for in regulations promulgated by the Secretary.

43 USC 1613.

ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

SEC. 903. (a) LIMITATIONS CONCERNING EASEMENTS.—With respect to lands conveyed to Native Corporations or Native Groups the Secretary shall reserve only those easements which are described in section 17(b)(1) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act and shall be guided by the following principles:

43 USC 1633.

- (1) all easements should be designed so as to minimize their impact on Native life styles, and on subsistence uses; and
- (2) each easement should be specifically located and described and should include only such areas as are necessary for the purpose or purposes for which the easement is reserved.

43 USC 1616.

(b) ACQUISITION OF FUTURE EASEMENTS.—Whenever, after a conveyance has been made by this Act or under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, the Secretary determines that an easement not reserved at the time of conveyance or by operation of subsection (a) of this section is required for any purpose specified in section 17(b)(1) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, he is authorized to acquire such easement by purchase or otherwise. The acquisition of such an easement shall be deemed a public purpose for which the Secretary may exercise his exchange authority pursuant to section 22(f) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

43 USC 1601  
note.

(c) STATUS OF CERTAIN LEASE OFFERS.—Offers for noncompetitive oil and gas leases under the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920 which were

43 USC 1621.

30 USC 181 note.

43 USC 1613.

filed but which did not result in the issuance of a lease on or before December 18, 1971, on lands selected by, and conveyed before, on, or after the date of enactment of this Act to, Native Corporations or to individual Natives under paragraph (5) or (6) of section 14(h) as part of the entitlement to receive land under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act shall not constitute valid existing rights under section 14(g) of such Act or under this Act.

43 USC 1604,  
note, 1605 note,  
1611 note, 1613  
and note, 1615,  
1616, 1618 note,  
1620, 1621, 1625  
and note, 1626,  
1627, 1628.  
43 USC 1621.

(d) **LIMITATION.**—This Act is not intended to modify, repeal, or otherwise affect any provision of the Act of January 2, 1976 (89 Stat. 1145), as amended or supplemented by Public Laws 94-456 and 95-178, and shall not be construed as imposing any additional restriction on the use or management of those lands described in section 22(k) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

#### TAX MORATORIUM EXTENSION

SEC. 904. Subsection (d) of section 21 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, as amended (43 U.S.C. 1601, 1620(d)), is amended to read:

43 USC 1613.

“(d)(1) Real property interests conveyed, pursuant to this Act, to a Native individual, Native Group, Village or Regional Corporation or corporation established pursuant to section 14(h)(3) which are not developed or leased to third parties or which are used solely for the purposes of exploration shall be exempt from State and local real property taxes for a period of twenty years from the vesting of title pursuant to the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act or the date of issuance of an interim conveyance or patent, whichever is earlier, for those interests to such individual, group, or corporation: *Provided*, That municipal taxes, local real property taxes, or local assessments may be imposed upon any portion of such interest within the jurisdiction of any governmental unit under the laws of the State which is leased or developed for purposes other than exploration for so long as such portion is leased or being developed: *Provided further*, That easements, rights-of-way, leaseholds, and similar interests in such real property may be taxed in accordance with State or local law. All rents, royalties, profits, and other revenues or proceeds derived from such property interests shall be taxable to the same extent as such revenues or proceeds are taxable when received by a non-Native individual or corporation.

Ante, p. 2371.

“(2) Any real property interest, not developed or leased to third parties, acquired by a Native individual, Native Group, Village or Regional Corporation, or corporation established pursuant to section 14(h)(3) in exchange for real property interests which are exempt from taxation pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection shall be deemed to be a property interest conveyed pursuant to this Act and shall be exempt from taxation as if conveyed pursuant to this Act, when such an exchange is made with the Federal Government, the State government, a municipal government, or another Native Corporation, or, if neither party to the exchange receives a cash value greater than 25 per centum of the value of the land exchanged, a private party. In the event that a Native Corporation simultaneously exchanges two or more tracts of land having different periods of tax exemption pursuant to subsection (d), the periods of tax exemption for the exchanged lands received by such Native Corporation shall be determined (A) by calculating the percentage that the acreage of each tract given up bears to the total acreage given up, and (B) by applying such percentages and the related periods of tax exemption to the acreage received in exchange.”.

## ALASKA NATIVE ALLOTMENTS

SEC. 905. (a)(1) Subject to valid existing rights, all Alaska Native allotment applications made pursuant to the Act of May 17, 1906 (34 Stat. 197, as amended) which were pending before the Department of the Interior on or before December 18, 1971, and which describe either land that was unreserved on December 13, 1968, or land within the National Petroleum Reserve—Alaska (then identified as Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4) are hereby approved on the one hundred and eightieth day following the effective date of this Act, except where provided otherwise by paragraph (3), (4), (5), or (6) of this subsection, or where the land description of the allotment must be adjusted pursuant to subsection (b) of this section, in which cases approval pursuant to the terms of this subsection shall be effective at the time the adjustment becomes final. The Secretary shall cause allotments approved pursuant to this section to be surveyed and shall issue trust certificates therefor.

43 USC 1634.

43 USC 270-1—  
270-3.

(2) All applications approved pursuant to this section shall be subject to the provisions of the Act of March 8, 1922 (43 U.S.C. 270-11).

Applications.

(3) When on or before the one hundred and eightieth day following the effective date of this Act the Secretary determines by notice or decision that the land described in an allotment application may be valuable for minerals, excluding oil, gas, or coal, the allotment application shall be adjudicated pursuant to the provision of the Act of May 17, 1906, as amended, requiring that land allotted under said Act be nonmineral: *Provided*, That "nonmineral", as that term is used in such Act, is defined to include land valuable for deposits of sand or gravel.

"Nonmineral."

(4) Where an allotment application describes land within the boundaries of a unit of the National Park System established on or before the effective date of this Act and the described land was not withdrawn pursuant to section 11(a)(1) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, or where an allotment application describes land which has been patented or deeded to the State of Alaska or which on or before December 18, 1971, was validly selected by or tentatively approved or confirmed to the State of Alaska pursuant to the Alaska Statehood Act and was not withdrawn pursuant to section 11(a)(1)(A) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act from those lands made available for selection by section 11(a)(2) of the Act by any Native Village certified as eligible pursuant to section 11(b) of such Act, paragraph (1) of this subsection and subsection (d) of this section shall not apply and the application shall be adjudicated pursuant to the requirements of the Act of May 17, 1906, as amended, the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, and other applicable law.

43 USC 1610.

(5) Paragraph (1) of this subsection and subsection (d) shall not apply and the Native allotment application shall be adjudicated pursuant to the requirements of the Act of May 17, 1906, as amended, if on or before the one hundred and eightieth day following the effective date of this Act—

43 USC 270-1—  
270-3.  
43 USC 1601  
note.

(A) A Native Corporation files a protest with the Secretary stating that the applicant is not entitled to the land described in the allotment application, and said land is withdrawn for selection by the Corporation pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act; or

(B) The State of Alaska files a protest with the Secretary stating that the land described in the allotment application is necessary for access to lands owned by the United States, the

State of Alaska, or a political subdivision of the State of Alaska, to resources located thereon, or to a public body of water regularly employed for transportation purposes, and the protest states with specificity the facts upon which the conclusions concerning access are based and that no reasonable alternatives for access exist; or

(C) A person or entity files a protest with the Secretary stating that the applicant is not entitled to the land described in the allotment application and that said land is the situs of improvements claimed by the person or entity.

(6) Paragraph (1) of this subsection and subsection (d) shall not apply to any application pending before the Department of the Interior on or before December 18, 1971, which was knowingly and voluntarily relinquished by the applicant thereafter.

Conflicting allotment applications.

(b) Where a conflict between two or more allotment applications exists due to overlapping land descriptions, the Secretary shall adjust the descriptions to eliminate conflicts, and in so doing, consistent with other existing rights, if any, may expand or alter the applied-for allotment boundaries or increase or decrease acreage in one or more of the allotment applications to achieve an adjustment which, to the extent practicable, is consistent with prior use of the allotted land and is beneficial to the affected parties: *Provided*, That the Secretary shall, to the extent feasible, implement an adjustment proposed by the affected parties: *Provided further*, That the Secretary's decision concerning adjustment of conflicting land descriptions shall be final and unreviewable in all cases in which the reduction, if any, of the affected allottee's claim is less than 30 percent of the acreage contained in the parcel originally described and the adjustment does not exclude from the allotment improvements claimed by the allottee: *Provided further*, That where an allotment application describes more than one hundred and sixty acres, the Secretary shall at any time prior to or during survey reduce the acreage to one hundred and sixty acres and shall attempt to accomplish said reduction in the manner least detrimental to the applicant.

Amended land descriptions.

(c) An allotment applicant may amend the land description contained in his or her application if said description designates land other than that which the applicant intended to claim at the time of application and if the description as amended describes the land originally intended to be claimed. If the allotment application is amended, this section shall operate to approve the application or to require its adjudication, as the case may be, with reference to the amended land description only: *Provided*, That the Secretary shall notify the State of Alaska and all interested parties, as shown by the records of the Department of the Interior, of the intended correction of the allotment's location, and any such party shall have until the one hundred and eightieth day following the effective date of this Act or sixty days following mailing of the notice, whichever is later, to file with the Department of the Interior a protest as provided in subsection (a)(5) of this section, which protest, if timely, shall be deemed filed within one hundred and eighty days of the effective date of this Act notwithstanding the actual date of filing: *Provided further*, That the Secretary may require that all allotment applications designating land in a specified area be amended, if at all, prior to a date certain, which date shall be calculated to allow for orderly adoption of a plan of survey for the specified area, and the Secretary shall mail notification of the final date for amendment to each affected allotment applicant, and shall provide such other notice as the Secretary deems appropriate, at least sixty days prior to said date: *Provided further*,

That no allotment application may be amended for location following adoption of a final plan of survey which includes the location of the allotment as described in the application or its location as desired by amendment.

(d) Where the land described in an allotment application pending before the Department of the Interior on or before December 18, 1971 (or such an application as adjusted or amended pursuant to subsection (b) or (c) of this section), was on that date withdrawn, reserved, or classified for powersite or power-project purposes, notwithstanding such withdrawal, reservation, or classification the described land shall be deemed vacant, unappropriated, and unreserved within the meaning of the Act of May 17, 1906, as amended, and, as such, shall be subject to adjudication or approval pursuant to the terms of this section: *Provided, however*, That if the described land is included as part of a project licensed under part I of the Federal Power Act of June 10, 1920 (41 Stat. 24), as amended, or is presently utilized for purposes of generating or transmitting electrical power or for any other project authorized by Act of Congress, the foregoing provision shall not apply and the allotment application shall be adjudicated pursuant to the Act of May 17, 1906, as amended: *Provided further*, That where the allotment applicant commenced use of the land after its withdrawal or classification for powersite purposes, the allotment shall be made subject to the right of reentry provided the United States by section 24 of the Federal Power Act, as amended: *Provided further*, That any right of reentry reserved in a certificate of allotment pursuant to this section shall expire twenty years after the effective date of this Act if at that time the allotted land is not subject to a license or an application for a license under part I of the Federal Power Act, as amended, or actually utilized or being developed for a purpose authorized by that Act, as amended, or other Act of Congress.

(e) Prior to issuing a certificate for an allotment subject to this section, the Secretary shall identify and adjudicate any record entry or application for title made under an Act other than the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, the Alaska Statehood Act, or the Act of May 17, 1906, as amended, which entry or application claims land also described in the allotment application, and shall determine whether such entry or application represents a valid existing right to which the allotment application is subject. Nothing in this section shall be construed to affect rights, if any, acquired by actual use of the described land prior to its withdrawal or classification, or as affecting national forest lands.

43 USC 270-1—  
270-3.

41 Stat. 1063.  
16 USC 791a.

16 USC 818.

16 USC 791a.

43 USC 1601  
note, 48 USC  
note prec. 21, 43  
USC 270-1—  
270-3.

STATE SELECTIONS AND CONVEYANCES

SEC. 906. (a) EXTENSION OF SELECTION PERIOD.—(1) In furtherance and confirmation of the State of Alaska's entitlement to certain national forest and other public lands in Alaska for community development and expansion purposes, section 6(a) of the Alaska Statehood Act is amended by substituting "thirty-five years" for "twenty-five years".

48 USC note  
prec. 21.

(2) EXTENSION OF SELECTION PERIOD.—In furtherance and confirmation of the State of Alaska's entitlement to certain public lands in Alaska, section 6(b) of the Alaska Statehood Act is amended by substituting "thirty-five years" for "twenty-five years".

48 USC note  
prec. 21.

(b) SCHOOL LANDS SETTLEMENT.—(1) In full and final settlement of any and all claims by the State of Alaska arising under the Act of March 4, 1915 (38 Stat. 1214), as confirmed and transferred in section 6(k) of the Alaska Statehood Act, the State is hereby granted seventy-

43 USC 1635.

five thousand acres which it shall be entitled to select until January 4, 1994, from vacant, unappropriated, and unreserved public lands. In exercising the selection rights granted herein, the State shall be deemed to have relinquished all claims to any right, title, or interest to any school lands which failed to vest under the above statutes at the time Alaska became a State (January 3, 1959), including lands unsurveyed on that date or surveyed lands which were within Federal reservations or withdrawals on that date.

48 USC note  
prec. 21.

(2) Except as provided herein, such selections shall be made in conformance with the provisions for selections under section 6(b) of the Alaska Statehood Act. Selections made under this subsection shall be in units of whole sections as shown on the official survey plats of the Bureau of Land Management, including protraction diagrams, unless part of the section is unavailable or the land is otherwise surveyed, or unless the Secretary waives the whole section requirement.

(3) Lands selected and conveyed to the State under this subsection shall be subject to the provisions of subsections (j) and (k) of section 6 of the Alaska Statehood Act.

43 USC 1601  
note.

(c) **PRIOR TENTATIVE APPROVALS.**—(1) All tentative approvals of State of Alaska land selections pursuant to the Alaska Statehood Act are hereby confirmed, subject only to valid existing rights and Native selection rights under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, and the United States hereby confirms that all right, title, and interest of the United States in and to such lands is deemed to have vested in the State of Alaska as of the date of tentative approval; except that this subsection shall not apply to tentative approvals which, prior to the date of enactment of this Act, have been relinquished by the State, or have been finally revoked by the United States under authority other than authority under section 11(a)(2), 12(a), or 12(b) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

43 USC 1610,  
1611.

(2) Upon approval of a land survey by the Secretary, such lands shall be patented to the State of Alaska.

Land patents.

(3) If the State elects to receive patent to any of the lands which are the subject of this subsection on the basis of protraction surveys in lieu of field surveys, the Secretary shall issue patent to the State on that basis within six months after notice of such election. For townships having such adverse claims of record, patent on the basis of protraction surveys shall be issued as soon as practicable after such election.

(4) Future tentative approvals of State land selections, when issued, shall have the same force and effect as those existing tentative approvals which are confirmed by this subsection and shall be processed for patent by the same administrative procedures as specified in paragraphs (2) and (3) of this subsection.

48 USC note  
prec. 21.

43 USC 1601  
note.

(d) **PRIOR STATE SELECTIONS.**—(1) In furtherance of the State's entitlement to lands under section 6(b) of the Alaska Statehood Act, the United States hereby conveys to the State of Alaska, subject only to valid existing rights and Native selection rights under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, all right, title and interest of the United States in and to all vacant, unappropriated, and unreserved lands, including lands subject to subsection (l) of this section, which are specified in the list entitled "Prior State of Alaska Selections to be Conveyed by Congress", dated July 24, 1978, submitted by the State of Alaska and on file in the Office of the Secretary except those Federal lands which are specified in a list dated October 19, 1979, submitted by the State of Alaska and on file with the Office of the Secretary. If any of those townships listed above contain lands within the bound-



aries of any conservation system unit, national conservation area, national recreation area, new national forest or forest addition, established, designated, or expanded by this Act, then only those lands within such townships which have been previously selected by the State of Alaska shall be conveyed pursuant to this subsection.

(2) In furtherance of the State's entitlement to lands under section 6(a) of the Alaska Statehood Act, the United States hereby conveys to the State of Alaska, subject only to valid existing rights and Native selection rights under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, all right, title and interest of the United States in and to all valid land selections made from the national forests under authority of said section 6(a) which have been approved by the Secretary of Agriculture prior to July 1, 1979.

(3) As soon as practicable after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall issue tentative approvals to such State selections as required by the Alaska Statehood Act and pursuant to subsection (i) of this section. The sequence of issuance of such tentative approvals shall be on the basis of priorities determined by the State.

(4) Upon approval of a land survey by the Secretary, such lands shall be patented to the State of Alaska.

(5) If the State elects to receive patent to any of the lands which are the subject of this subsection on the basis of protraction surveys in lieu of field surveys, the Secretary shall issue patent to the State on that basis within six months after notice of such election for townships having no adverse claims on the public land records. For townships having such adverse claims of record, patent on the basis of protraction surveys shall be issued as soon as practicable after such election.

(6) Future valid State land selections shall be subject only to valid existing rights and Native selection rights under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

(e) **FUTURE "TOP FILINGS".**—Subject to valid existing rights and Native selection rights under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, the State, at its option, may file future selection applications and amendments thereto, pursuant to section 6 (a) or (b) of the Alaska Statehood Act or subsection (b) of this section, for lands which are not, on the date of filing of such applications, available within the meaning of section 6 (a) or (b) of the Alaska Statehood Act, other than lands within any conservation system unit or the National Petroleum Reserve—Alaska. Each such selection application, if otherwise valid, shall become an effective selection without further action by the State upon the date the lands included in such application become available within the meaning of subsection (a) or (b) of section 6 regardless of whether such date occurs before or after expiration of the State's land selection rights. Selection applications heretofore filed by the State may be refiled so as to become subject to the provisions of this subsection; except that no such refiled shall prejudice any claim of validity which may be asserted regarding the original filing of such application. Nothing contained in this subsection shall be construed to prevent the United States from transferring a Federal reservation or appropriation from one Federal agency to another Federal agency for the use and benefit of the Federal Government.

(f) **RIGHT TO OVERSELECT.**—(1) The State of Alaska may select lands exceeding by not more than 25 per centum in total area the amount of State entitlement which has not been patented or tentatively approved under each grant or confirmation of lands to the State contained in the Alaska Statehood Act or other law. If its selections

48 USC note  
prec. 21.

43 USC 1601  
note.

Tentative  
approvals.

48 USC note  
prec. 21.

Land patents.

43 USC 1601  
note.

48 USC note  
prec. 21.

under a particular grant exceed such remaining entitlement, the State shall thereupon list all selections for that grant which have not been tentatively approved in desired priority order of conveyance, in blocks no larger than one township in size; except that the State may alter such priorities prior to receipt of tentative approval. Upon receipt by the State of subsequent tentative approvals, such excess selections shall be reduced by the Secretary pro rata by rejecting the lowest prioritized selection blocks necessary to maintain a maximum excess selection of 25 per centum of the entitlement which has not yet been tentatively approved or patented to the State under each grant.

Relinquishments.

48 USC note  
prec. 21.

(2) The State of Alaska may, by written notification to the Secretary, relinquish any selections of land filed under the Alaska Statehood Act or subsection (b) of this section prior to receipt by the State of tentative approval, except that lands conveyed pursuant to subsection (g) of this section may not be relinquished pursuant to this paragraph.

48 USC note  
prec. 21.

(3) Section 6(g) of the Alaska Statehood Act is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new sentence: "As to all selections made by the State after January 1, 1979, pursuant to section 6(b) of this Act, the Secretary of the Interior, in his discretion, may waive the minimum tract selection size where he determines that such a reduced selection size would be in the national interest and would result in a better land ownership pattern."

(g) **CONVEYANCE OF SPECIFIED LANDS.**—In furtherance of the State's entitlement to lands under section 6(b) of the Alaska Statehood Act, the United States hereby conveys to the State of Alaska all right, title, and interest of the United States in and to all vacant, unappropriated, and unreserved lands, including lands subject to subsection (e) of this section but which lie within those townships outside the boundaries of conservation system units, National Conservation Areas, National Recreation Areas, new national forests and forest additions, established, designated, or expanded by this Act, which are specified in the list entitled "State Selection Lands May 15, 1978", dated July 24, 1978, submitted by the State of Alaska and on file in the office of the Secretary of the Interior. The denomination of lands in such list which are not, on the date of enactment of this Act, available lands within the meaning of section 6(b) of the Alaska Statehood Act and this Act shall be treated as a future selection application pursuant to subsection (e) of this section, to the extent such an application could have been filed under such subsection (e).

43 USC 1601  
note.

(h) **LIMITATION OF CONVEYANCES OF SPECIFIED LANDS TENTATIVE APPROVALS; SURVEYS.**—(1) Lands identified in subsection (g) are conveyed to the State subject to valid existing rights and Native selection rights under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act. All right, title, and interest of the United States in and to such lands shall vest in the State of Alaska as of the date of enactment of this Act, subject to those reservations specified in subsection (l) of this section.

(2) As soon as practicable after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall issue to the State tentative approvals to such lands as required by the Alaska Statehood Act and pursuant to subsection (i) of this section. The sequence of issuance of such tentative approvals shall be on the basis of priorities determined by the State.

(3) Upon approval of a land survey by the Secretary, those lands identified in subsection (g) shall be patented to the State of Alaska.

(4) If the State elects to receive patent to any of the lands which are identified in subsection (g) on the basis of protraction surveys in lieu

of field surveys, the Secretary shall issue patent to the State on that basis within six months after notice of such election for townships having no adverse claims on the public land records. For townships having such adverse claims of record, patent on the basis of protraction surveys shall be issued as soon as practicable after such election.

(i) **ADJUDICATION.**—Nothing contained in this section shall relieve the Secretary of the duty to adjudicate conflicting claims regarding the lands specified in subsection (g) of this section, or otherwise selected under authority of the Alaska Statehood Act, subsection (b) of this section, or other law, prior to the issuance of tentative approval.

48 USC note  
prec. 21.

(j) **CLARIFICATION OF LAND STATUS OUTSIDE UNITS.**—As to lands outside the boundaries of a conservation system unit, National Recreation Areas, National Conservation Areas, new national forests and forest additions, the following withdrawals, classifications, or designations shall not, of themselves, remove the lands involved from the status of vacant, unappropriated, and unreserved lands for the purposes of subsection (d) or (g) of this section and future State selections pursuant to the Alaska Statehood Act or subsection (b) of this section:

(1) withdrawals for classification pursuant to section 17(d)(1) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act; except that, in accordance with the Memorandum of Understanding between the United States and the State of Alaska dated September 2, 1972, to the extent that Public Land Orders Numbered 5150, 5151, 5181, 5182, 5184, 5187, 5190, 5194, and 5388 by their terms continue to prohibit State selections of certain lands, such lands shall remain unavailable for future State selection except as provided by subsection (e) of this Act;

43 USC 1616.

(2) withdrawals pursuant to section 11 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which are not finally conveyed pursuant to section 12, 14, or 19 of such Act;

43 USC 1610.  
43 USC 1611,  
1613, 1618.

(3) classifications pursuant to the Classification and Multiple Use Act (78 Stat. 987);

(4) classifications or designations pursuant to the National Forest Management Act (90 Stat. 2949) as amended; and

16 USC 1600  
note.

(5) classifications, withdrawals exceeding 5,000 acres (except withdrawals exceeding 5,000 acres which the Congress, by concurrent resolution, approves within 180 days of the withdrawal or the effective date of this Act, whichever occurs later), or designations pursuant to the Federal Land Policy and Management Act (90 Stat. 2743).

43 USC 1701  
note.

(k) **INTERIM PROVISIONS.**—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, on lands selected by, or granted or conveyed to, the State of Alaska under section 6 of the Alaska Statehood Act or this Act, but not yet tentatively approved to the State:

48 USC note  
prec. 21.

(1) The Secretary is authorized to make contracts and grant leases, licenses, permits, rights-of-way, or easements, and any tentative approval or patent shall be subject to such contract, lease, license, permit, right-of-way, or easement; except that (A) the authority granted the Secretary by this subsection is that authority the Secretary otherwise would have had under existing laws and regulations had the lands not been selected by the State, and (B) the State has concurred prior to such action by the Secretary.

Contracts.

(2) On and after the date of enactment of this Act, 90 per centum of any and all proceeds derived from contracts, leases, licenses, permits, rights-of-way, or easements or from trespasses

originating after the date of selection by the State shall be held by the Secretary until such lands have been tentatively approved to the State. As such lands are tentatively approved, the Secretary shall pay to the State from such account the proceeds allocable to such lands which are derived from contracts, leases, licenses, permits, rights-of-way, easements, or trespasses. The proceeds derived from contracts, leases, licenses, permits, rights-of-way, easements or trespasses and deposited to the account pertaining to lands selected by the State but not tentatively approved due to rejection or relinquishment shall be paid as would have been required by law were it not for the provisions of this Act. In the event that the tentative approval does not cover all of the land embraced within any contract, lease, license, permit, right-of-way, easement, or trespass, the State shall only be entitled to the proportionate amount of the proceeds derived from such contract, lease, license, permit, right-of-way, or easement, which results from multiplying the total of such proceeds by a fraction in which the numerator is the acreage of such contract, lease, license, permit, right-of-way, or easement which is included in the tentative approval and the denominator is the total acreage contained in such contract, lease, license, permit, right-of-way, or easement; in the case of trespass, the State shall be entitled to the proportionate share of the proceeds in relation to the damages occurring on the respective lands.

(3) Nothing in this subsection shall relieve the State or the United States of any obligations under section 9 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act or the fourth sentence of section 6(h) of the Alaska Statehood Act.

(1) **EXISTING RIGHTS.**—(1) All conveyances to the State under section 6 of the Alaska Statehood Act, this Act, or any other law, shall be subject to valid existing rights, to Native selection rights under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, and to any right-of-way or easement reserved for or appropriated by the United States prior to selection of the underlying lands by the State of Alaska.

(2) Where, prior to a conveyance to the State, a right-of-way or easement has been reserved for or appropriated by the United States or a contract, lease, permit, right-of-way, or easement has been issued for the lands, the conveyance shall contain provisions making it subject to the right-of-way or easement reserved or appropriated and to the contract, lease, license, permit, right-of-way, or easement issued or granted, and also subject to the right of the United States, contractee, lessee, licensee, permittee, or grantee to the complete enjoyment of all rights, privileges, and benefits previously granted, issued, reserved, or appropriated. Upon issuance of tentative approval, the State shall succeed and become entitled to any and all interests of the United States as contractor, lessor, licensor, permittor, or grantor, in any such contracts, leases, licenses, permits, rights-of-way, or easements, except those reserved to the United States in the tentative approval.

(3) The administration of rights-of-way or easements reserved to the United States in the tentative approval shall be in the United States, including the right to grant an interest in such right-of-way or easement in whole or in part.

(4) Where the lands tentatively approved do not include all of the land involved with any contract, lease, license, permit, right-of-way, or easement issued or granted, the administration of such contract, lease, license, permit, right-of-way, or easement shall remain in the

43 USC 1608.  
48 USC note  
prec. 21.

43 USC 1601  
note.

Administration.

United States unless the agency responsible for administration waives such administration.

(5) Nothing in this subsection shall relieve the State or the United States of any obligations under section 9 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act or the fourth sentence of section 6(h) of the Alaska Statehood Act.

43 USC 1608.  
48 USC note  
prec. 21.

(m) **EXTINGUISHMENT OF CERTAIN TIME EXTENSIONS.**—Any extensions of time periods granted to the State pursuant to section 17(d)(2)(E) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act are hereby extinguished, and the time periods specified in subsections (a) and (b) of this section shall hereafter be applicable to State selections.

43 USC 1616.

(n) **EFFECT ON THIRD-PARTY RIGHTS.**—(1) Nothing in this section shall alter the rights or obligations of any party with regard to section 12 of the Act of January 2, 1976 (Public Law 94-204), sections 4 and 5 of the Act of October 4, 1976 (Public Law 94-456), or section 3 of the Act of November 15, 1977 (Public Law 94-178).

43 USC 1611  
note.  
43 USC 1611  
note.

(2) Any conveyance of land to or confirmation of prior selections of the State made by this Act or selections allowed under this Act shall be subject to the rights of Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated, to nominate lands outside of its region with such nominations to be superior to any selection made by the State after July 18, 1975, including any lands conveyed to the State pursuant to subsection (g) of this section, and to the duty of the Secretary, with consent of the State, to make certain lands within the Cook Inlet Region available to the Corporation, both in accordance with the provisions of section 12(b) of the Act of January 2, 1976 (Public Law 94-204), as amended.

43 USC 1611  
note.

(3) Nothing in this title shall prejudice a claim of validity or invalidity regarding any third-party interest created by the State of Alaska prior to December 18, 1971, under authority of section 6(g) of the Alaska Statehood Act or otherwise.

48 USC note  
prec. 21.

(4) Nothing in this Act shall affect any right of the United States or Alaska Natives to seek and receive damages against any party for trespass against, or other interference with, aboriginal interests if any, occurring prior to December 18, 1971.

(o) **STATUS OF LANDS WITHIN UNITS.**—(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, subject to valid existing rights any land withdrawn pursuant to section 17(d)(1) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act and within the boundaries of any conservation system unit, National Recreation Area, National Conservation Area, new national forest or forest addition, shall be added to such unit and administered accordingly unless, before, on, or after the date of the enactment of this Act, such land has been validly selected by and conveyed to a Native Corporation, or unless before the date of the enactment of this Act, such land has been validly selected by, and after the date of enactment of this Act is conveyed to the State. At such time as the entitlement of any Native Corporation to land under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act is satisfied, any land within a conservation system unit selected by such Native Corporation shall, to the extent that such land is in excess of its entitlement, become part of such unit and administered accordingly: *Provided*, That nothing in this subsection shall necessarily preclude the future conveyance to the State of those Federal lands which are specified in a list dated October 19, 1979, submitted by the State of Alaska and on file with the Office of the Secretary: *Provided further*, That nothing in this subsection shall affect any conveyance to the State pursuant to subsections (b), (c), (d), or (g) of this section.

43 USC 1616.

43 USC 1601  
note.

(2) Until conveyed, all Federal lands within the boundaries of a conservation system unit, National Recreation Area, National Con-

ervation Area, new national forest or forest addition, shall be administered in accordance with the laws applicable to such unit.

48 USC note  
prec. 21.  
48 USC note  
prec. 21.

(p) **PYK LINE.**—The second proviso of section 6(b) of the Alaska Statehood Act regarding Presidential approval of land selection north and west of the line described in section 10 of such Act shall not apply to any conveyance of land to the State pursuant to subsections (c), (d), and (g) of this section but shall apply to future State selections.

#### ALASKA LAND BANK

43 USC 1636.

**SEC. 907. (a) ESTABLISHMENT: AGREEMENTS.**—(1) In order to enhance the quantity and quality of Alaska's renewable resources and to facilitate the coordinated management and protection of Federal, State, and Native and other private lands, there is hereby established the Alaska Land Bank Program. Any private landowner is authorized as provided in this section to enter into a written agreement with the Secretary if his lands adjoin, or his use of such lands would directly affect, Federal land, Federal and State land, or State land if the State is not participating in the program. Any private landowner described in subsection (c)(2) whose lands do not adjoin, or whose use of such lands would not directly affect either Federal or State lands also is entitled to enter into an agreement with the Secretary. Any private landowner whose lands adjoin, or whose use of such lands would directly affect, only State, or State and private lands, is authorized as provided in this section to enter into an agreement with the State of Alaska if the State is participating in the program. If the Secretary is the contracting party with the private landowner, he shall afford the State an opportunity to participate in negotiations and become a party to the agreement. An agreement may include all or part of the lands of any private landowner: *Provided*, That lands not owned by landowners described in subsection (c)(2) shall not be included in the agreement unless the Secretary, or the State, determines that the purposes of the program will be promoted by their inclusion.

(2) If a private landowner consents to the inclusion in an agreement of the stipulations provided in subsections (b)(1), (b)(2), (b)(4), (b)(5), and (b)(7), and if such owner does not insist on any additional terms which are unacceptable to the Secretary or the State, as appropriate, the owner shall be entitled to enter into an agreement pursuant to this section. If an agreement is not executed within one hundred and twenty days of the date on which a private landowner communicates in writing his consent to the stipulations referred to in the preceding sentence, the appropriate Secretary or State agency head shall execute an agreement. Upon such execution, the private owner shall receive the benefits provided in subsection (c) hereof.

(3) No agreement under this section shall be construed as affecting any land, or any right or interest in land, of any owner not a party to such agreement.

(b) **TERMS OF AGREEMENT.**—Each agreement referred to in subsection (a) shall have an initial term of ten years, with provisions, if any, for renewal for additional periods of five years. Such agreement shall contain the following terms:

(1) The landowner shall not alienate, transfer, assign, mortgage, or pledge the lands subject to the agreement except as provided in section 14(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, or permit development or improvement on such lands except as provided in the agreement. For the purposes of this section only, each agreement entered into with a landowner described in

43 USC 1613.

subsection (c)(2) shall constitute a restriction against alienation imposed by the United States upon the lands subject to the agreement.

(2) Lands subject to the agreement shall be managed by the owner in a manner compatible with the management plan, if any, for the adjoining Federal or State lands, and with the requirements of this subsection. If lands subject to the agreement do not adjoin either Federal or State lands, they shall be managed in a manner compatible with the management plan, if any, of Federal or State lands which would be directly affected by the use of such private lands. If no such plan has been adopted, or if the use of such private lands would not directly affect either Federal or State lands, the owner shall manage such lands in accordance with the provisions in paragraph (1) of this subsection. Except as provided in (3) of this subsection, nothing in this section or the management plan of any Federal or State agency shall be construed to require a private landowner to grant public access on or across his lands.

Land  
management.

(3) If the surface landowner so consents, such lands may be made available for local or other recreational use: *Provided*, That the refusal of a private landowner to permit the uses referred to in this subsection shall not be grounds for the refusal of the Secretary or the State to enter into an agreement with the landowner under this section.

(4) Appropriate Federal and/or State agency heads shall have reasonable access to such privately owned land for purposes relating to the administration of the adjoining Federal or State lands, and to carry out their obligations under the agreement.

(5) Reasonable access to such land by officers of the State shall be permitted for purposes of conserving fish and wildlife.

(6) Those services or other consideration which the appropriate Secretary or the State shall provide to the owner pursuant to subsection (c)(1) shall be set forth.

(7) All or part of the lands subject to the agreement may be withdrawn from the Alaska land bank program not earlier than ninety days after the landowner—

Program  
withdrawal.

(A) submits written notice thereof to the other parties which are signatory to the agreement; and

(B) pays all Federal, State and local property taxes and assessments which, during the particular term then in effect, would have been incurred except for the agreement, together with interest on such taxes and assessments in an amount to be determined at the highest rate of interest charged with respect to delinquent property taxes by the Federal, State or local taxing authority, if any.

(8) The agreement may contain such additional terms, which are consistent with the provisions of this section, as seem desirable to the parties entering into the agreement: *Provided*, That the refusal of the landowner to agree to any additional terms shall not be grounds for the refusal of the Secretary or the State to enter into an agreement with the landowner under this section.

(c) **BENEFITS TO PRIVATE LANDOWNERS.**—So long as the landowner is in compliance with the agreement, he shall, as to lands encompassed by the agreement, be entitled to the benefits set forth below:

(1) In addition to any requirement of applicable law, the appropriate Secretary is authorized to provide technical and other assistance with respect to fire control, trespass control,

resource and land use planning, the management of fish and wildlife, and the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of any special values of the land subject to the agreement, all with or without reimbursement as agreed upon by the parties.

(2) As to Native Corporations and all other persons or groups that have received or will receive lands or interests therein pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act or sections 901 and 902 of this title, immunity from—

(A) adverse possession;

(B) real property taxes and assessments by the United States, the State, or any political subdivision of the State: *Provided*, That such immunity shall cease if the lands involved are leased or developed, as such terms are used in section 21(d) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act;

(C) judgment in any action at law or equity to recover sums owed or penalties incurred by any Native Corporation or Native Group or any officer, director, or stockholder of any such Corporation or Group. On or before January 31 of each year beginning the fourth year after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register and in at least three newspapers of general circulation in the State the percentage of conveyed land entitlement which each Native Corporation or Group has elected to include in the Alaska Land Bank Program as of the end of the preceding year.

(3) If the State enacts laws of general applicability which are consistent with this section and which offer any or all of the benefits provided in subsection (c)(2) hereof, as to private landowners who enter into an agreement referred to in subsection (a) to which agreement the State is a party, such laws, unless and until repealed, shall supersede the relevant subparagraph of subsection (c)(2) and shall govern the grant of the benefit so provided: *Provided*, That the enactment of such State laws shall not be construed as repealing, modifying, or otherwise affecting the applicability of the immunity from Federal real property taxes and assessments provided in subsection (c)(2)(B) or the immunity from judgments in any Federal action at law or equity provided in subsections (c)(2)(C).

(4)(A) Except as provided in subsection (c)(2), nothing in this section shall be construed as affecting the civil or criminal jurisdiction of the State of Alaska.

(B) Privately owned lands included in the Alaska Land Bank Program shall be subject to condemnation for public purposes in accordance with the provisions of this Act and other applicable law.

(d) INTERIM GRANT OF BENEFITS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, unless the landowner decides otherwise, the benefits specified in subsection (c)(2) shall apply to lands conveyed pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, or sections 901 and 902 of this title for a period of three years from the date of conveyance or the date of enactment of this Act, whichever is later: *Provided*, That this subsection shall not apply to any lands which on the date of enactment of this Act are the subject of a mortgage, pledge or other encumbrance.

(e) REVENUE-SHARING, FIRE PROTECTION, ETC.—The provisions of section 21(e) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act shall apply to all lands which are subject to an agreement under this section so long as the parties to the agreement are in compliance therewith.

43 USC 1601  
note.

*Ante*, p. 2434.

Publication in  
Federal  
Register.

43 USC 1601  
note.

43 USC 1620.



(f) **EXISTING CONTRACTS.**—Nothing in this section shall be construed as impairing, or otherwise affecting in any manner, any contract or other obligation which was entered into prior to the enactment of this Act or which (1) applies to any land which is subject to an agreement, and (2) was entered into before the agreement becomes effective.

**PROTECTION OF NATIVE LANDS IN CONTINGENCY AREAS UNDER TIMBER SALES**

**SEC. 908.** Section 15 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act is amended by inserting "(a)" after "SEC. 15." and by adding at the end of such section the following new subsection: 43 USC 1614.

"(b) No land conveyed to a Native Corporation pursuant to this Act or by operation of the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act which is within a contingency area designated in a timber sale contract let by the United States shall thereafter be subject to such contract or to entry or timbering by the contractor. Until a Native Corporation has received conveyances to all of the land to which it is entitled to receive under the appropriate section or subsection of this Act, for which the land was withdrawn or selected, no land in such a contingency area that has been withdrawn and selected, or selected, by such Corporation under this Act shall be entered by the timber contractor and no timber shall be cut thereon, except by agreement with such Corporation. For purposes of this subsection, the term 'contingency area' means any area specified in a timber sale contract as an area from which the timber contractor may harvest timber if the volume of timber specified in the contract cannot be obtained from one or more areas definitely designated for timbering in the contract." Ante, p. 2371.

"Contingency area."

**USE OF PROTRACTION DIAGRAMS**

**SEC. 909.** With the agreement of the party to whom a patent is to be issued under this title, or the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, the Secretary, in his discretion, may base such patent on protraction diagrams in lieu of field surveys. Any person or corporation receiving a patent under this title or the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act on the basis of a protraction diagram shall receive any gain or bear any loss of acreage due to errors, if any, in such protraction diagram. 43 USC 1637.  
43 USC 1601 note.

**NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT**

**SEC. 910.** The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (83 Stat. 852) shall not be construed, in whole or in part, as requiring the preparation or submission of an environmental impact statement for withdrawals, conveyances, regulations, orders, easement determinations, or other actions which lead to the issuance of conveyances to Natives or Native Corporations, pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, or this Act. Nothing in this section shall be construed as affirming or denying the validity of any withdrawals by the Secretary under section 14(h)(3) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act. 43 USC 1638.  
42 USC 4321 note.

43 USC 1613.

**TECHNICAL AMENDMENT TO PUBLIC LAW 94-204**

**SEC. 911.** Section 15(a) of the Act of January 2, 1976 (Public Law 94-204, 89 Stat. 1154-1155), is amended— 43 USC 1611 note.

(1) by striking out the description beginning with "Township 36 south, range 52 west;" and all that follows through "Township

41 south, range 53 west, sections 1, 2, 11, 12, 13 S. M., Alaska, notwithstanding;" and inserting in lieu thereof the following:

"Township 36 south, range 52 west, all;

"Township 37 south, range 51 west, all;

"Township 37 south, range 52 west, all;

"Township 37 south, range 53 west, sections 1 through 4, 9 through 16, 21 through 24, and the north half of sections 25 through 28;

"Township 38 south, range 51 west, sections 1 through 5, 9, 10, 12, 13, 18, 24, and 25;

"Township 38 south, range 52 west, sections 1 through 35;

"Township 38 south, range 53 west, sections 1, 12, 13, 24, 25, and 26;

"Township 39 south, range 51 west, sections 1, 6, 7, 16 through 21, 23 through 33, and 36;

"Township 39 south, range 52 west, sections 1, 2, 11 through 15, and 22 through 24;

"Township 39 south, range 53 west, sections 33 through 36, and the south half of section 26;

"Township 40 south, range 51 west, sections 2 and 6;

"Township 40 south, range 52 west, sections 6 through 10, 15 through 21, and 27 through 36;

"Township 40 south, range 53 west, sections 1 through 19, 21 through 28, and 34 through 36;

"Township 40 south, range 54 west, sections 1 through 34;

"Township 41 south, range 52 west, sections 7, 8, 9, 16, 17, and 18;

"Township 41 south, range 53 west, sections 1, 4, 5, 8, 9, 11, 12, and 16;

"Township 41 south, range 54 west, section 6, S. M., Alaska;" and

(2) by striking out "The" in the undesignated paragraph immediately following such description and inserting in lieu thereof "Notwithstanding the".

## TITLE X—FEDERAL NORTH SLOPE LANDS STUDIES, OIL AND GAS LEASING PROGRAM AND MINERAL ASSESSMENTS

### OVERALL STUDY PROGRAM

16 USC 3141.

SEC. 1001. (a) The Secretary shall initiate and carry out a study of all Federal lands (other than submerged lands on the Outer Continental Shelf) in Alaska north of 68 degrees north latitude and east of the western boundary of the National Petroleum Reserve—Alaska, other than lands included in the National Petroleum Reserve—Alaska and in conservation system units established by this Act.

(b) The study shall utilize a systematic interdisciplinary approach to—

(1) assess the potential oil and gas resources of these lands and make recommendations concerning future use and management of those resources including an evaluation of alternative transportation routes needed for oil and gas development;

(2) review the wilderness characteristics, and make recommendations for wilderness designation, of these lands; and

(3) study, and make recommendations for protection of, the wildlife resources of these lands.

(c) After completion of the study, the Secretary shall make findings on—

- (1) the potential oil and gas resources of these lands;
- (2) the impact of oil and gas development on the wildlife resources on these lands, particularly the Arctic and Porcupine caribou herds and the polar bear;
- (3) the national need for development of the oil and gas resources of all or any portion of these lands;
- (4) the national interest in preservation of the wilderness characteristics of these lands; and
- (5) the national interest in protection of the wildlife resources of these lands.

(d) In the course of the study, the Secretary shall consult with the Secretary of Energy and other Federal agencies, the State of Alaska, Native Village and Regional Corporations, the North Slope Borough, the Alaska Land Use Council and the Government of Canada. The Secretary shall provide an opportunity for public review and comment on a draft study and proposed findings prior to their final approval.

Public review and comment.

(e) The Secretary shall submit the study and his findings to the President and the Congress no later than eight years after the date of enactment of this Act. The Secretary shall submit annual reports to Congress on the progress in carrying out this title.

Report to President and Congress.

(f) Nothing in this title shall be construed as impeding, delaying, or otherwise affecting the selection and conveyance of land to the State pursuant to the Alaska Statehood Act, or any other Federal law referred to in section 102(3)(A) of this Act, and to the Natives pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act and this Act.

48 USC note prec. 21.  
43 USC 1601 note.

**ARCTIC NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE COASTAL PLAIN RESOURCE ASSESSMENT**

**SEC. 1002. (a) PURPOSE.**—The purpose of this section is to provide for a comprehensive and continuing inventory and assessment of the fish and wildlife resources of the coastal plain of the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge; an analysis of the impacts of oil and gas exploration, development, and production, and to authorize exploratory activity within the coastal plain in a manner that avoids significant adverse effects on the fish and wildlife and other resources.

16 USC 3142.

**(b) DEFINITIONS.**—As used in this section—

(1) The term “coastal plain” means that area identified as such in the map entitled “Arctic National Wildlife Refuge”, dated August 1980.

(2) The term “exploratory activity” means surface geological exploration or seismic exploration, or both, for oil and gas within the coastal plain.

**(c) BASELINE STUDY.**—The Secretary, in consultation with the Governor of the State, Native Village and Regional Corporations, and the North Slope Borough within the study area and interested persons, shall conduct a continuing study of the fish and wildlife (with special emphasis on caribou, wolves, wolverines, grizzly bears, migratory waterfowl, musk oxen, and polar bears) of the coastal plain and their habitat. In conducting the study, the Secretary shall—

(A) assess the size, range, and distribution of the populations of the fish and wildlife;

(B) determine the extent, location and carrying capacity of the habitats of the fish and wildlife;

(C) assess the impacts of human activities and natural processes on the fish and wildlife and their habitats;

(D) analyze the potential impacts of oil and gas exploration, development, and production on such wildlife and habitats; and

(E) analyze the potential effects of such activities on the culture and lifestyle (including subsistence) of affected Native and other people.

Results and  
revisions,  
publication.

Within eighteen months after the enactment date of this Act, the Secretary shall publish the results of the study as of that date and shall thereafter publish such revisions thereto as are appropriate as new information is obtained.

(d) **GUIDELINES.**—(1) Within two years after the enactment date of this Act, the Secretary shall by regulation establish initial guidelines governing the carrying out of exploratory activities. The guidelines shall be based upon the results of the study required under subsection (c) and such other information as may be available to the Secretary. The guidelines shall include such prohibitions, restrictions, and conditions on the carrying out of exploratory activities as the Secretary deems necessary or appropriate to ensure that exploratory activities do not significantly adversely affect the fish and wildlife, their habitats, or the environment, including, but not limited to—

(A) a prohibition on the carrying out of exploratory activity during caribou calving and immediate post-calving seasons or during any other period in which human activity may have adverse effects;

(B) temporary or permanent closing of appropriate areas to such activity;

(C) specification of the support facilities, equipment and related manpower that is appropriate in connection with exploratory activity; and

(D) requirements that exploratory activities be coordinated in such a manner as to avoid unnecessary duplication.

(2) The initial guidelines prescribed by the Secretary to implement this subsection shall be accompanied by an environmental impact statement on exploratory activities. The initial guidelines shall thereafter be revised to reflect changes made in the baseline study and other appropriate information made available to the Secretary.

(e) **EXPLORATION PLANS.**—(1) After the initial guidelines are prescribed under subsection (d), any person including the United States Geological Survey may submit one or more plans for exploratory activity (hereinafter in this section referred to as “exploration plans”) to the Secretary for approval. An exploration plan must set forth such information as the Secretary may require in order to determine whether the plan is consistent with the guidelines, including, but not limited to—

(A) a description and schedule of the exploratory activity proposed to be undertaken;

(B) a description of the equipment, facilities, and related manpower that would be used in carrying out the activity;

(C) the area in which the activity would be undertaken; and

(D) a statement of the anticipated effects that the activity may have on fish and wildlife, their habitats and the environment.

(2) Upon receiving any exploration plan for approval, the Secretary shall promptly publish notice of the application and the text of the plan in the Federal Register and newspapers of general circulation in the State. The Secretary shall determine, within one hundred and twenty days after any plan is submitted for approval, if the plan is consistent with the guidelines established under subsection (d). If the

Publication in  
Federal  
Register.

Secretary determines that the plan is so consistent, he shall approve the plan: except that no plan shall be approved during the two-year period following the date of enactment of this Act. Before making the determination, the Secretary shall hold at least one public hearing in the State for purposes of receiving the comments and views of the public on the plan. The Secretary shall not approve of any plan submitted by the United States Geological Survey unless he determines that (1) no other person has submitted a plan for the area involved which meets established guidelines and (2) the information which would be obtained is needed to make an adequate report under subsection (h). The Secretary, as a condition of approval of any plan under this section—

Public hearing.

(A) may require that such modifications be made to the plan as he considers necessary and appropriate to make it consistent with the guidelines;

(B) shall require that all data and information (including processed, analyzed and interpreted information) obtained as a result of carrying out the plan shall be submitted to the Secretary; and

Approval condition.

(C) shall make such data and information available to the public except that any processed, analyzed and interpreted data or information shall be held confidential by the Secretary for a period of not less than two years following any lease sale including the area from which the information was obtained.

(f) **MODIFICATION TO EXPLORATION PLANS.**—If at any time while exploratory activity is being carried out under an exploration plan approved under subsection (e), the Secretary, on the basis of information available to him, determines that continuation of further activities under the plan or permit will significantly adversely affect fish or wildlife, their habitat, or the environment, the Secretary may suspend the carrying out of activities under the plan or permit for such time, make such modifications to the plan or to the terms and conditions of the permit (or both suspend and so modify) as he determines necessary and appropriate.

(g) **CIVIL PENALTIES.**—(1) Any person who is found by the Secretary, after notice and an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with section 554 of title 5, United States Code, to have violated any provision of a plan approved under subsection (e) or any term or condition of a permit issued under subsection (f), or to have committed any act prohibited under subsection (d) shall be liable to the United States for a civil penalty. The amount of the civil penalty shall not exceed \$10,000 for each violation. Each day of a continuing violation shall constitute a separate offense. The amount of such civil penalty shall be assessed by the Secretary by written notice. In determining the amount of such penalty, the Secretary shall take into account the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the prohibited act committed, and, with respect to the violator, the history of any prior offenses, his demonstrated good faith in attempting to achieve timely compliance after being cited for the violation, and such other matters as justice may require.

(2) Any person against whom a civil penalty is assessed under paragraph (1) may obtain review thereof in the appropriate district court of the United States by filing a notice of appeal in such court within thirty days from the date of such order and by simultaneously sending a copy of such notice by certified mail to the Secretary. The Secretary shall promptly file in such court a certified copy of the record upon which such violation was found or such penalty imposed, as provided in section 2112 of title 28, United States Code. The

Review.

findings and order of the Secretary shall be set aside by such court if they are not found to be supported by substantial evidence, as provided in section 706(2)(E) of title 5, United States Code.

(3) If any person fails to pay an assessment of a civil penalty against him under paragraph (1) after it has become final, or after the appropriate court has entered final judgment in favor of the Secretary, the Secretary shall refer the matter to the Attorney General of the United States, who shall recover the amount assessed in any appropriate district court of the United States. In such action, the validity and appropriateness of the final order imposing the civil penalty shall not be subject to review.

(4) The Secretary may compromise, modify, or remit, with or without conditions, any civil penalty which is subject to imposition or which has been imposed under this subsection unless the matter is pending in court for judicial review or recovery of assessment.

(h) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not earlier than five years after the enactment date of this Act and not later than five years and nine months after such date, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to Congress a report containing—

(1) the identification by means other than drilling of exploratory wells of those areas within the coastal plain that have oil and gas production potential and estimate of the volume of the oil and gas concerned;

(2) the description of the fish and wildlife, their habitats, and other resources that are within the areas identified under paragraph (1);

(3) an evaluation of the adverse effects that the carrying out of further exploration for, and the development and production of, oil and gas within such areas will have on the resources referred to in paragraph (2);

(4) a description of how such oil and gas, if produced within such area, may be transported to processing facilities;

(5) an evaluation of how such oil and gas relates to the national need for additional domestic sources of oil and gas; and

(6) the recommendations of the Secretary with respect to whether further exploration for, and the development and production of, oil and gas within the coastal plain should be permitted and, if so, what additional legal authority is necessary to ensure that the adverse effects of such activities on fish and wildlife, their habitats, and other resources are avoided or minimized.

(i) EFFECT OF OTHER LAWS.—Until otherwise provided for in law enacted after the enactment date of this Act, all public lands within the coastal plain are withdrawn from all forms of entry or appropriation under the mining laws, and from operation of the mineral leasing laws, of the United States.

#### PROHIBITION ON DEVELOPMENT

16 USC 3143.

SEC. 1003. Production of oil and gas from the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge is prohibited and no leasing or other development leading to production of oil and gas from the range shall be undertaken until authorized by an Act of Congress.

#### WILDERNESS PORTION OF STUDY

Report to  
President.  
16 USC 3144.

SEC. 1004. (a) As part of the study, the Secretary shall review the suitability or unsuitability for preservation as wilderness of the

Federal lands described in section 1001 and report his findings to the President.

(b) The President shall advise the Senate and the House of Representatives of his recommendations with respect to the designation of the area or any part thereof as wilderness together with a map thereof and a definition of its boundaries.

Presidential recommendations to Congress.

(c) Subject to valid existing rights and the provisions of section 1002 of this Act, the wilderness study area designated by this section shall, until Congress determines otherwise, be administered by the Secretary so as to maintain presently existing wilderness character and potential for inclusion in the National Wilderness Preservation System. Already established uses may be permitted to continue, subject to such restrictions as the Secretary deems desirable, in the manner and degree in which the same were being conducted on the date of enactment of this Act.

WILDLIFE RESOURCES PORTION OF STUDY

SEC. 1005. The Secretary shall work closely with the State of Alaska and Native Village and Regional Corporations in evaluating the impact of oil and gas exploration, development, production, and transportation and other human activities on the wildlife resources of these lands, including impacts on the Arctic and Porcupine caribou herds, polar bear, muskox, grizzly bear, wolf, wolverine, seabirds, shore birds, and migratory waterfowl. In addition the Secretary shall consult with the appropriate agencies of the Government of Canada in evaluating such impacts particularly with respect to the Porcupine caribou herd.

16 USC 3145.

Consultation with Canadian Government.

TRANSPORTATION ALTERNATIVES PORTION OF STUDY

SEC. 1006. In studying oil and gas alternative transportation systems, the Secretary shall consult with the Secretary of Transportation and shall consider—

16 USC 3146.

- (1) the extent to which environmentally and economically feasible alternative routes could be established;
- (2) the prospective oil and gas production potential of this area of Alaska for each alternative transportation route; and
- (3) the environmental and economic costs and other values associated with such alternative routes.

ARCTIC RESEARCH STUDY

SEC. 1007. (a) The Secretary, the Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of Energy shall initiate and carry out a study of the mission, facilities and administration of the Naval Arctic Research Laboratory (NARL), at Point Barrow, Alaska. The study shall review the historical responsibilities carried out at NARL and their contribution to applied and basic Arctic research. The study shall specifically address and the Secretary shall make recommendations on the need for redirecting the United States Arctic research policy and the role of the NARL facilities in developing and implementing that policy.

16 USC 3147.

- (b) The Secretaries shall assess the future use of NARL in—
  - (1) developing relevant scientific information on the Arctic environment and utilizing applied research to (A) deal with the unique problems the Arctic presents in providing public services;
  - (B) minimize the impact of resource development on the environ-

Naval Arctic Research Laboratory, assessment.

ment and the culture of the Native people; and (C) promote international cooperation among the Nations which share responsibility for the Arctic environment;

(2) assessing the impact of oil and gas exploration, development, and transportation on the Arctic environment, including impact on fish, marine and land mammals, and migratory waterfowl;

(3) developing advanced design technologies, operational practices, and transportation systems to improve the environmental safety and efficiency of oil and gas exploration and production in the Arctic, including offshore activities;

(4) enlarging the body of knowledge on Arctic ice conditions and developing practical and efficient means of dealing with potential oil spills and other hazards associated with resource development in Alaska's Arctic; and

(5) developing a comprehensive Arctic policy for the Federal Government that will accommodate the need for development and use of Arctic resources with appropriate recognition and consideration given to the unique nature of the Arctic environment and the needs of its Native residents.

(c) After completion of the study, the Secretaries shall make recommendations on—

(1) changes in the mission and management of NARL necessary to accomplish the research and policy goals addressed in the study;

(2) the appropriate Federal agency or agencies that should have primary responsibility for management of NARL;

(3) changes in the organizational structure of NARL that would allow greater involvement by State and private organizations in the use, management and/or funding of NARL; and

(4) the appropriate level of Federal funding for scientific and technological research on the Arctic environment and its uses.

Consultation.

(d) In the course of the study, the Secretaries shall consult with representatives of the Department of Navy, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, the National Science Foundation, the Smithsonian Institution, the State of Alaska, local governments, representatives of public and private institutions conducting Arctic research, and Native Village and Regional Corporations in the areas now affected by the activities of NARL. The Secretaries shall provide an opportunity for public review and comment on the draft report and proposed recommendations prior to final approval, and shall include any recommendations of the local community in the final study.

Public review and comment.

Study submittal to Congress.

(e) The Secretaries shall submit the study and their recommendations to the Congress no later than one year after the date of enactment of this Act.

(f) Pending submission of the study to the Congress, the President is directed to continue the operation of NARL at the level of funding provided for in fiscal year 1979.

**OIL AND GAS LEASING PROGRAM FOR NON-NORTH SLOPE FEDERAL LANDS**

16 USC 3148.  
30 USC 181 note.

**SEC. 1008.** (a) The Secretary shall establish, pursuant to the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended, an oil and gas leasing program on the Federal lands of Alaska not subject to the study required by section 1001 of this Act, other than lands included in the National Petroleum Reserve—Alaska. Such program shall not be



undertaken by the Secretary on those lands where applicable law prohibits such leasing or on those units of the National Wildlife Refuge System where the Secretary determines, after having considered the national interest in producing oil and gas from such lands, that the exploration for and development of oil or gas would be incompatible with the purpose for which such unit was established.

(b)(1)(A) In such areas as the Secretary deems favorable for the discovery of oil or gas, he shall conduct a study, or studies, or collect and analyze information obtained by permittees authorized to conduct studies under this section, of the oil and gas potential of such lands and those environmental characteristics and wildlife resources which would be affected by the exploration for and development of such oil and gas. Study.

(B) The Secretary is authorized to issue permits for study, including geological, geophysical, and other assessment activities, if such activities can be conducted in a manner which is consistent with the purposes for which each affected area is managed under applicable law. Permits.

(2) The Secretary shall consult with the Secretary of Energy regarding the national interest involved in exploring for and developing oil and gas from such lands and shall seek the views of the Governor of the State of Alaska, Alaskan local governments, Native Regional and Village Corporations, the Alaska Land Use Council, representatives of the oil and gas industry, conservation groups, and other interested groups and individuals in determining which land should be studied and/or leased for the exploration and development of oil and gas. Consultation.

(3) The Secretary shall encourage the State to undertake similar studies on lands associated, either through geological or other land values or because of possible transportation needs, with Federal lands. The Secretary shall integrate these studies, to the maximum extent practicable, with studies on Federal lands so that needs for cooperation between the Federal Government and the State of Alaska in managing energy and other natural resources, including fish and wildlife, can be established early in the program.

(4) The Secretary shall report to the Congress by October 1, 1981, and yearly thereafter, on his efforts pursuant to this Act regarding the leasing of, and exploration and development activities on, such lands. Report to Congress.

(c) At such time as the studies requested in subsection (b)(4) are completed by the Secretary, or at such time as the Secretary determines that sufficient interest has been indicated in exploring an area for oil or gas, and leasing should be commenced, he shall identify those areas which he determines to be favorable for the discovery of oil or gas (hereinafter referred to as "favorable petroleum geological provinces"). In making such determination, the Secretary shall utilize all information obtained in studies conducted under subsection (b) of this section as well as any other information he may develop or require by regulation to be transmitted.

(d) Pursuant to the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended, the Secretary is authorized to issue leases, on the Federal lands described in this section, under such terms and conditions as he may, by regulation, prescribe. Areas which are determined by the Secretary to be within favorable petroleum geological provinces shall be leased only by competitive bidding. 30 USC 181 note.

(e) At such time as paying quantities of oil or gas are discovered under a noncompetitive lease issued pursuant to the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, the Secretary shall suspend all further noncompetitive

leasing in the area and shall determine the favorable petroleum geological province in proximity to such discovery. All further leasing in such area shall be in accordance with the requirements of subsection (d) of this section.

Exploration  
plan.

(f) Prior to any exploration activities on a lease issued pursuant to this section, the Secretary shall require the lessee to describe exploration activities in an exploration plan. He shall approve such plan if such activities can be conducted in conformity with such requirements as may be made by the Secretary for the protection and use of the land for the purpose for which it is managed under applicable law.

(g) Subsequent to a discovery of oil or gas in paying quantities, and prior to developing and producing such oil and gas, the Secretary shall require the lessee to describe development and production activities in a development and production plan. He shall approve such plan if such activities may be conducted in conformity with such requirements as may be made by the Secretary for the protection and use of the land for the purpose for which it is managed under applicable law.

(h) The Secretary shall monitor the performance of the lessee and, if he determines that due to significant changes in circumstances regarding that operation, including environmental or economic changes, new requirements are needed, he may require a revised development and production plan.

Operation  
suspension and  
cancellation.

(i) If the Secretary determines that immediate and irreparable damage will result from continuation in force of a lease, that the threat will not disappear and that the advantages of cancellation outweigh the advantages of continuation in force of a lease, he shall suspend operations for up to five years. If such a threat persists beyond such five-year suspension period, he shall cancel a lease and provide compensation to the lease under such terms as the Secretary establishes, by regulation, to be appropriate.

#### OIL AND GAS LEASE APPLICATIONS

16 USC 3149.

SEC. 1009. (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law or regulation, whenever the Secretary receives an application for an oil and gas lease pursuant to the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920 for lands in Alaska within a unit of the National Wildlife Refuge System which are not also part of the National Wilderness Preservation System he shall, in addition to any other requirements of applicable law, follow the procedures set forth in this section.

30 USC 181 note.

(b) Any decision to issue or not to issue a lease shall be accompanied by a statement setting forth the reasons for the decision, including the reasons why oil and gas leasing would be compatible or incompatible with the purposes of the refuge.

42 USC 4332.

(c) If the Secretary determines that the requirements of section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 do not apply to his decision, the Secretary shall render his decision within six months after receipt of a lease application. If such requirements are applicable to the Secretary's decision, he shall render his decision within three months after publication of the final environmental impact statement.

#### ALASKA MINERAL RESOURCE ASSESSMENT PROGRAM

16 USC 3150.

SEC. 1010. (a) MINERAL ASSESSMENTS.—The Secretary shall, to the full extent of his authority, assess the oil, gas, and other mineral

potential on all public lands in the State of Alaska in order to expand the data base with respect to the mineral potential of such lands. The mineral assessment program may include, but shall not be limited to, techniques such as side-looking radar imagery and, on public lands other than such lands within the national park system, core and test drilling for geologic information, notwithstanding any restriction on such drilling under the Wilderness Act. For purposes of this Act, core and test drilling means the extraction by drilling of subsurface geologic samples in order to assess the metalliferous or other mineral values of geologic terrain, but shall not be construed as including exploratory drilling of oil and gas test wells. To the maximum extent practicable, the Secretary shall consult and exchange information with the State of Alaska regarding the responsibilities of the Secretary under this section and similar programs undertaken by the State. In order to carry out mineral assessments authorized under this or any other law, including but not limited to the National Uranium Resource Evaluation program, the Secretary shall allow for access by air for assessment activities permitted in this subsection to all public lands involved in such study. He shall consult with the Secretary of Energy and heads of other Federal agencies carrying out such programs, to determine such reasonable requirements as may be necessary to protect the resources of such area, including fish and wildlife. Such requirements may provide that access will not occur during nesting, calving, spawning or such other times as fish and wildlife in the specific area may be especially vulnerable to such activities. The Secretary is authorized to enter into contracts with public or private entities to carry out all or any portion of the mineral assessment program. This section shall not apply to the lands described in section 1001 of this Act.

16 USC 1131  
note.

Consultation.

Contracts.

(b) REGULATIONS.—Activities carried out in conservation system units under subsection (a) shall be subject to regulations promulgated by the Secretary. Such regulations shall ensure that such activities are carried out in an environmentally sound manner—

- (1) which does not result in lasting environmental impacts which appreciably alter the natural character of the units or biological or ecological systems in the units; and
- (2) which is compatible with the purposes for which such units are established.

PRESIDENTIAL TRANSMITTAL

SEC. 1011. On or before October 1, 1982, and annually thereafter, the President shall transmit to the Congress all pertinent public information relating to minerals in Alaska gathered by the United States Geological Surveys, Bureau of Mines, and any other Federal agency.

Mineral  
information,  
transmittal to  
Congress.  
16 USC 3151.

TITLE XI—TRANSPORTATION AND UTILITY SYSTEMS IN  
AND ACROSS, AND ACCESS INTO, CONSERVATION  
SYSTEM UNITS

FINDINGS

SEC. 1101. Congress finds that—

16 USC 3161.

(a) Alaska's transportation and utility network is largely undeveloped and the future needs for transportation and utility systems in Alaska would best be identified and provided for through an orderly,

continuous decisionmaking process involving the State and Federal Governments and the public;

(b) the existing authorities to approve or disapprove applications for transportation and utility systems through public lands in Alaska are diverse, dissimilar, and, in some cases, absent; and

(c) to minimize the adverse impacts of siting transportation and utility systems within units established or expanded by this Act and to insure the effectiveness of the decisionmaking process, a single comprehensive statutory authority for the approval or disapproval of applications for such systems must be provided in this Act.

#### DEFINITIONS

16 USC 3162.

SEC. 1102. For purposes of this title—

(1) The term “applicable law” means any law of general applicability (other than this title) under which any Federal department or agency has jurisdiction to grant any authorization (including but not limited to, any right-of-way, permit, license, lease, or certificate) without which a transportation or utility system cannot, in whole or in part, be established or operated.

(2) The term “applicant” means any public or private person, including, but not limited to, any Federal department or agency.

(3) The term “Federal agency” means any Federal department or agency that has any function or duty under applicable law.

(4)(A) The term “transportation or utility system” means any type of system described in subparagraph (B) if any portion of the route of the system will be within any conservation system unit, national recreation area, or national conservation area in the State (and the system is not one that the department or agency having jurisdiction over the unit or area is establishing incident to its management of the unit or area).

(B) The types of systems to which subparagraph (A) applies are as follows:

(i) Canals, ditches, flumes, laterals, pipes, pipelines, tunnels, and other systems for the transportation of water.

(ii) Pipelines and other systems for the transportation of liquids other than water, including oil, natural gas, synthetic liquid and gaseous fuels, and any refined product produced therefrom.

(iii) Pipelines, slurry and emulsion systems and conveyor belts for the transportation of solid materials.

(iv) Systems for the transmission and distribution of electric energy.

(v) Systems for transmission or reception of radio, television, telephone, telegraph, and other electronic signals, and other means of communication.

(vi) Improved rights-of-way for snow machines, air cushion vehicles, and other all-terrain vehicles.

(vii) Roads, highways, railroads, tunnels, tramways, airports, landing strips, docks, and other systems of general transportation.

Any system described in this subparagraph includes such related structures and facilities (both temporary and permanent) along the route of the system as may be minimally necessary for the construction, operation, and maintenance of the system. Such related structures and facilities shall be described in the application required by section 1104, and shall be approved or disapproved in accordance with the procedures set forth in this title.

## EFFECT OF TITLE

SEC. 1103. Except as specifically provided for in this title, applicable law shall apply with respect to the authorization and administration of transportation or utility systems. 16 USC 3163.

## PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

SEC. 1104. (a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any provision of applicable law, no action by any Federal agency under applicable law with respect to the approval or disapproval of the authorization, in whole or in part, of any transportation or utility system shall have any force or effect unless the provisions of this section are complied with. 16 USC 3164.

(b)(1) CONSOLIDATED APPLICATIONS.—Within one hundred and eighty days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary, the Secretary of Agriculture, and the Secretary of Transportation, in consultation with the heads of other appropriate Federal agencies, shall jointly prescribe and publish a consolidated application form to be used for applying for the approval of each type of transportation or utility system. Each such application form shall be designed to elicit such information as may be necessary to meet the requirements of this title and the applicable law with respect to the type of system concerned.

(2) For purposes of this section, the heads of all appropriate Federal agencies, including the Secretary of Transportation, shall share decisionmaking responsibility in the case of any transportation or utility system described in section 1102(4)(B) (ii), (iii), or (vii); but with respect to any such system for which he does not have programmatic responsibility, the Secretary of Transportation shall provide to the other Federal agencies concerned such planning and other assistance as may be appropriate.

(c) FILING.—Each applicant for the approval of any transportation or utility system shall file on the same day an application with each appropriate Federal agency. The applicant shall utilize the consolidated form prescribed under subsection (b) for the type of transportation or utility system concerned.

(d) AGENCY NOTICE.—(1) Within sixty days after the receipt of an application filed pursuant to subsection (c), the head of each Federal agency with whom the application was filed shall inform the applicant in writing that, on its face—

(A) the application appears to contain the information required by this title and applicable law insofar as that agency is concerned; or

(B) the application does not contain such information.

(2) Any notice provided under paragraph (1)(B) shall specify what additional information the applicant must provide. If the applicant provides additional information, the head of the Federal agency must inform the applicant in writing, within thirty days after receipt of such information, whether the information is sufficient.

(e) ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT.—The draft of any environmental impact statement required under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 in connection with any application filed under this section shall be completed, within nine months from the date of filing, by the head of the Federal agency assigned lead responsibility for the statement. Any such statement shall be jointly prepared by all Federal agencies with which the application was filed under subsection (c). The final environmental impact statement shall be com-

42 USC 4321  
note.

Publication in  
Federal  
Register.

43 USC 1734.

pleted within one year from the date of such filing. Such nine-month and one-year periods may be extended for good cause by the Federal agency head assigned lead responsibility for the preparation of such statement if he determines that additional time is necessary for such preparation, notifies the applicant in writing of such determination, and publishes notice of such determination, together with the reasons therefor, in the Federal Register. The provisions of section 304 of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 shall apply to each environmental impact statement under this subsection in the same manner as such provisions apply to applications relating to the public lands referred to in such section 304. The Federal agency assigned lead responsibility shall, in conjunction with such other Federal agencies before which the application is pending, hold public hearings in the District of Columbia and an appropriate location in the State on each draft joint environmental impact statement and the views expressed therein shall be considered by all Federal agencies concerned before publication of the final joint environmental impact statement.

(f) **OTHER VIEWS.**—During both the nine-month period, and the succeeding three-month period plus any extension thereof provided for in subsection (e), the heads of the Federal agencies concerned shall solicit and consider the views of other Federal departments and agencies, the Alaska Land Use Council, the State, affected units of local government in the State, and affected corporations formed pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, and, after public notice, shall receive and consider statements and recommendations regarding the application submitted by interested individuals and organizations.

(g) **AGENCY DECISION.**—(1) Within four months after the final environmental impact statement is published in accordance with subsection (e) with respect to any transportation or utility system, each Federal agency shall make a decision to approve or disapprove, in accordance with applicable law, each authorization that applies with respect to the system and that is within the jurisdiction of that agency.

(2) The head of each Federal agency, in making a decision referred to in paragraph (1), shall consider, and make detailed findings supported by substantial evidence, with respect to—

(A) the need for, and economic feasibility of, the transportation or utility system;

(B) alternative routes and modes of access, including a determination with respect to whether there is any economically feasible and prudent alternative to the routing of the system through or within a conservation system unit, national recreation area, or national conservation area and, if not, whether there are alternative routes or modes which would result in fewer or less severe adverse impacts upon the conservation system unit;

(C) the feasibility and impacts of including different transportation or utility systems in the same area;

(D) short- and long-term social, economic, and environmental impacts of national, State, or local significance, including impacts on fish and wildlife and their habitat, and on rural, traditional lifestyles;

(E) the impacts, if any, on the national security interests of the United States, that may result from approval or denial of the application for a transportation or utility system;

(F) any impacts that would affect the purposes for which the Federal unit or area concerned was established;

(G) measures which should be instituted to avoid or minimize negative impacts; and

(H) the short- and long-term public values which may be adversely affected by approval of the transportation or utility system versus the short- and long-term public benefits which may accrue from such approval.

**STANDARDS FOR GRANTING CERTAIN AUTHORIZATIONS**

**SEC. 1105.** In any case in which there is no applicable law with respect to a transportation or utility system, the head of the Federal agency concerned shall, within four months after the date of filing of any final Environmental Impact Statement, make recommendations, for purposes of section 1106(b), to grant such authorizations as may be necessary to establish such system, in whole or in part, within the conservation system unit concerned if he determines that—

16 USC 3165.

(1) such system would be compatible with the purposes for which the unit was established; and

(2) there is no economically feasible and prudent alternative route for the system.

**AGENCY, PRESIDENTIAL, AND CONGRESSIONAL ACTIONS**

**SEC. 1106. (a)(1) AGENCY ACTION IN CASES OTHER THAN THOSE INVOLVING SECTION 1105 OR WILDERNESS AREAS.**—In the case of any application for the approval of any transportation or utility system to which section 1105 does not apply or that does not occupy, use, or traverse any area within the National Wilderness Preservation System, if, in compliance with section 1104—

16 USC 3166.

(A) each Federal agency concerned decides to approve each authorization within its jurisdiction with respect to that system, then the system shall be deemed to be approved and each such agency shall promptly issue, in accordance with applicable law, such rights-of-way, permits, licenses, leases, certificates, or other authorizations as are necessary with respect to the establishment of the system; or

(B) one or more Federal agencies decide to disapprove any authorization within its jurisdiction with respect, to that system, then the system shall be deemed to be disapproved and the applicant for the system may appeal the disapproval to the President.

(2) If an applicant appeals under paragraph (1)(B), the President, within four months after receiving the appeal, shall decide whether to approve or deny the application. The President shall approve the application if he finds, after consideration of the factors set forth in section 1104(g)(2), that such approval would be in the public interest and that (1) such system would be compatible with the purposes for which the unit was established; and (2) there is no economically feasible and prudent alternative route for the system. In making a decision, the President shall consider any environmental impact statement prepared pursuant to section 1104(e), comments of the public and Federal agencies received during the preparation of such statement, and the findings and recommendations, if any, of each Federal agency that rendered a decision with respect to the application. The President's decision to approve or deny the application shall be published in the Federal Register, together with a statement of the reasons for his determination.

Appeals,  
Presidential  
review.

Publication in  
Federal  
Register:

(3) If the President approves an application under paragraph (2), each Federal agency concerned shall promptly issue, in accordance with applicable law, such rights-of-way, permits, licenses, leases, certificates, or other authorizations as are necessary with respect to the establishment of the system.

Judicial review.

(4) If the President denies an application under paragraph (2), the applicant shall be deemed to have exhausted his administrative remedies and may file suit in any appropriate Federal court to challenge such decision.

Presidential notification.

(b) AGENCY ACTION IN CASES INVOLVING SECTION 1105 OR WILDERNESS AREAS.—(1) In the case of any application for the approval of a transportation or utility system to which section 1105 applies or that proposes to occupy, use, or traverse any area within the National Wilderness Preservation System, each Federal agency concerned shall promptly submit to the President notification whether the agency tentatively approved or disapproved each authorization within its jurisdiction that applies with respect to the system. Such notification shall be accompanied by a statement of the reasons and findings supporting the agency position.

Presidential determination and recommendation to Congress.

(2) Within four months after receiving all notification referred to in paragraph (1) and after considering such notifications, any environmental impact statement prepared pursuant to section 1104(e), and the comments of the public and Federal agencies received during the preparation of such statement, the President shall decide whether or not the application for the system concerned should be approved. If the President denies an application the applicant shall be deemed to have exhausted his administrative remedies, and may file suit in any appropriate Federal court to challenge such decision. If the President approves the application, he shall submit to Congress his recommendation for approval of the transportation or utility system covered, whereupon the Congress shall consider the application as provided in subsection (c). The President shall include with his recommendation to Congress—

- (A) the application which is the subject of his recommendation;
- (B) a report setting forth in detail the relevant factual background and the reasons for his findings and recommendation;
- (C) the joint environmental impact statement;
- (D) a statement of the conditions and stipulations which would govern the use of the system if approved by the Congress.

(c) CONGRESSIONAL APPROVAL.—(1) No application for any transportation or utility system with respect to which the President makes a recommendation for approval under subsection (b) shall be approved unless the Senate and House of Representatives approve a resolution described in paragraph (4) within the first period of one hundred and twenty calendar days of continuous session of the Congress beginning on the date after the date of receipt by the Senate and House of Representatives of such recommendation.

(2) For purposes of this subsection—

- (A) continuity of session of the Congress is broken only by an adjournment sine die; and
- (B) the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days to a day certain are excluded in the computation of the one-hundred-and-twenty-day calendar period.

(3) This subsection is enacted by the Congress—

- (A) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of each House of the Congress respectively, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in the House in the case of resolutions



described by paragraph (6) of this subsection; and it supersedes other rules only to the extent that it is inconsistent therewith; and

(B) with full recognition of the constitutional right of either House to change the rules (so far as those relate to the procedure of that House) at any time, in the same manner and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of such House.

(4) For the purposes of this subsection, the term "resolution" means a joint resolution, the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the House of Representatives and Senate approve the application for under title XI of the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act submitted by the President to the Congress on \_\_\_\_\_, 19."; the first blank space therein to be filled in with the appropriate transportation or utility system and the second blank therein to be filled with the date on which the President submits the application to the House of Representatives and the Senate.

"Resolution."

(5) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, the provisions of section 8(d) of the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Act shall apply to the consideration of the resolution.

15 USC 719f.

(6) After an application for a transportation or utility system has been approved under subsection 1106(a), the appropriate Federal agencies shall issue appropriate authorizations in accordance with applicable law. In any case in which an application for a transportation or utility system has been approved pursuant to section 1106(b), the appropriate Federal agencies shall issue appropriate authorizations in accordance with title V of the Federal Lands Policy Management Act or other applicable law. After issuance pursuant to this subsection, the appropriate land managing agency shall administer the right-of-way in accordance with relevant management authorities of the land managing agency and title V of the Federal Lands Policy Management Act.

43 USC 1761.

#### RIGHTS-OF-WAY TERMS AND CONDITIONS

SEC. 1107. (a) TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—The Secretary, or the Secretary of Agriculture where national forest wilderness is involved, shall include in any right-of-way issued pursuant to an application under this title, terms and conditions which shall include, but not be limited to—

16 USC 3167.

(1) requirements to insure that, to the maximum extent feasible, the right-of-way is used in a manner compatible with the purposes for which the affected conservation system unit, national recreation area, or national conservation area was established or is managed;

(2) requirements for restoration, revegetation, and curtailment of erosion of the surface of the land;

(3) requirements to insure that activities in connection with the right-of-way will not violate applicable air and water quality standards and related facility siting standards established pursuant to law;

(4) requirements, including the minimum necessary width, designed to control or prevent—

(A) damage to the environment (including damage to fish and wildlife habitat),

(B) damage to public or private property, and

(C) hazards to public health and safety;

(5) requirements to protect the interests of individuals living in the general area of the right-of-way who rely on the fish, wildlife, and biotic resources of the area for subsistence purposes; and

(6) requirements to employ measures to avoid or minimize adverse environmental, social or economic impacts.

(b) **WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS SYSTEM.**—Any transportation or utility system approved pursuant to this title which occupies, uses, or traverses any area within the boundaries of a unit of the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System shall be subject to such conditions as may be necessary to assure that the stream flow of, and transportation on, such river are not interfered with or impeded, and that the transportation or utility system is located and constructed in an environmentally sound manner.

30 USC 185.

(c) **PIPELINE RIGHTS-OF-WAYS.**—In the case of a pipeline described in section 28(a) of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, a right-of-way issued pursuant to this title shall be issued in the same manner as a right-of-way is granted under section 28, and the provisions of subsections (c) through (j), (l) through (q), and (u) through (y) of such section 28 shall apply to rights-of-way issued pursuant to this title.

#### EXPEDITED JUDICIAL REVIEW

16 USC 3168.

**SEC. 1108.** (a) It is the intent of Congress that any judicial review of any administrative actions, including compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, pursuant to this title shall be expedited to the maximum extent possible.

42 USC 4321  
note.

(b) Any proceeding before a Federal court in which an administrative action, including compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, pursuant to this title is challenged shall be assigned for hearing and completed at the earliest possible date, and shall be expedited in every way by such court, and such court shall render its final decision relative to any challenge within one hundred and twenty days from the date such challenge is brought unless such court determines that a longer period of time is required to satisfy the requirements of the United States Constitution.

(c) No court shall have jurisdiction to grant any injunctive relief lasting longer than ninety days against any action pursuant to this title except in conjunction with a final judgment entered in a case involving an action pursuant to this title.

#### VALID EXISTING RIGHTS

16 USC 3169.

**SEC. 1109.** Nothing in this title shall be construed to adversely affect any valid existing right of access.

#### SPECIAL ACCESS AND ACCESS TO INHOLDINGS

16 USC 3170.

**SEC. 1110.** (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act or other law, the Secretary shall permit, on conservation system units, national recreation areas, and national conservation areas, and those public lands designated as wilderness study, the use of snowmachines (during periods of adequate snow cover, or frozen river conditions in the case of wild and scenic rivers), motorboats, airplanes, and nonmotorized surface transportation methods for traditional activities (where such activities are permitted by this Act or other law) and for travel to and from villages and homesites. Such use shall be subject to reasonable regulations by the Secretary to protect the natural and other values of the conservation system units, national recreation

areas, and national conservation areas, and shall not be prohibited unless, after notice and hearing in the vicinity of the affected unit or area, the Secretary finds that such use would be detrimental to the resource values of the unit or area. Nothing in this section shall be construed as prohibiting the use of other methods of transportation for such travel and activities on conservation system lands where such use is permitted by this Act or other law.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Act or other law, in any case in which State owned or privately owned land, including subsurface rights of such owners underlying public lands, or a valid mining claim or other valid occupancy is within or is effectively surrounded by one or more conservation system units, national recreation areas, national conservation areas, or those public lands designated as wilderness study, the State or private owner or occupier shall be given by the Secretary such rights as may be necessary to assure adequate and feasible access for economic and other purposes to the concerned land by such State or private owner or occupier and their successors in interest. Such rights shall be subject to reasonable regulations issued by the Secretary to protect the natural and other values of such lands.

#### TEMPORARY ACCESS

SEC. 1111. (a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act or other law the Secretary shall authorize and permit temporary access by the State or a private landowner to or across any conservation system unit, national recreation area, national conservation area, the National Petroleum Reserve—Alaska or those public lands designated as wilderness study or managed to maintain the wilderness character or potential thereof, in order to permit the State or private landowner access to its land for purposes of survey, geophysical, exploratory, or other temporary uses thereof whenever he determines such access will not result in permanent harm to the resources of such unit, area, Reserve or lands. 16 USC 3171.

(b) STIPULATIONS AND CONDITIONS.—In providing temporary access pursuant to subsection (a), the Secretary may include such stipulations and conditions he deems necessary to insure that the private use of public lands is accomplished in a manner that is not inconsistent with the purposes for which the public lands are reserved and which insures that no permanent harm will result to the resources of the unit, area, Reserve or lands.

#### NORTH SLOPE HAUL ROAD

SEC. 1112. (a) IN GENERAL.—So long as that section of the North Slope Haul Road referred to in subsection (c) is closed to public use, but not including regulated local traffic north of the Yukon River, regulated industrial traffic and regulated high occupancy buses, such regulation to occur under State law, except that the Secretary, after consultation with the Secretary of Transportation, and the Governor of Alaska shall agree on the number of vehicles and seasonality of use, such section shall be free from any and all restrictions contained in title 23, United States Code, as amended or supplemented, or in any regulations thereunder. Prior to executing an agreement pursuant to this subsection, the Secretary and the Governor of Alaska shall consult with the head of any unit of local government which encompasses lands located adjacent to the route of the North Slope Haul Road. The State of Alaska shall have the authority to limit access, 16 USC 3172.

impose restrictions and impose tolls, notwithstanding any provision of Federal law.

(b) **RELEASE.**—The removal of restrictions shall not be conditioned upon repayment by the State of Alaska to the Treasurer of the United States of any Federal-aid highway funds paid on account of the section of highway described in subsection (c), and the obligation of the State of Alaska to repay these amounts is hereby released so long as the road remains closed as set forth in subsection (a).

(c) **APPLICATION OF SECTION.**—The provisions of this section shall apply to that section of the North Slope Haul Road, which extends from the southern terminus of the Yukon River Bridge to the northern terminus of the Road at Prudhoe Bay.

**STIKINE RIVER REGION**

Consultation with Canadian Government and report to Contress.  
16 USC 3173.

**SEC. 1113.** Congress finds that there is a need to study the effect of this Act upon the ability of the Government of Canada to obtain access in the Stikine River region of southeast Alaska. Accordingly, within five years from the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall consult with the Government of Canada and shall submit a report to the Congress containing his findings and recommendations concerning the need, if any, to provide for such access. Such report shall include, among other things, an analysis of the need for access and the social, environmental and economic impacts which may result from various forms of access including, but not limited to, a road along the Stikine and Iskut Rivers, or other alternative routes, should such access be permitted.

**TITLE XII—FEDERAL-STATE COOPERATION**

**ALASKA LAND USE COUNCIL**

16 USC 3181.

**SEC. 1201. (a) ESTABLISHMENT.**—There is hereby established the Alaska Land Use Council (hereinafter in this title referred to as the "Council").

Presidential appointment.

(b) **COCHAIRMEN.**—The Council shall have Cochairmen. The Federal Cochairman shall be appointed by the President of the United States with the advice and consent of the Senate. The State Cochairman shall be the Governor of Alaska.

(c) **MEMBERS.**—In addition to the Cochairmen, the Council shall consist of the following members:

(1) the head of the Alaska offices of each of the following Federal agencies: National Park Service, United States Fish and Wildlife Service, United States Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, Heritage Conservation and Recreation Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, and Department of Transportation;

(2) the Commissioners of the Alaska Departments of Natural Resources, Fish and Game, Environmental Conservation, and Transportation; and

(3) two representatives selected by the Alaska Native Regional Corporations (in consultation with their respective Village Corporations) which represent the twelve geographic regions described in section 7(a) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

Any vacancy on the Council shall be filled in the same manner in which the original appointment was made.

(d) **STATE DECISION NOT TO PARTICIPATE.**—If the State elects not to participate on the Council or elects to end its participation prior to termination of the Council, the Council shall be composed of the Federal Cochairman, the agencies referred to in subsection (c)(1) and the representatives of the Alaska Native Regional Corporations referred to in subsection (c)(3). The Council, so composed, shall carry out the administrative functions required by this title and shall make recommendations to Federal officials with respect to the matters referred to in subsections (i) and (j). In addition, the Council may make recommendations from time to time to State officials and private landowners concerning such matters.

(e) **COMPENSATION AND EXPENSES.**—

(1) The Federal Cochairman shall be compensated at a rate to be determined by the President but not in excess of that provided for level IV of the Executive Schedule contained in title V, United States Code.

5 USC 5315.

(2) The other members of the Council who are Federal employees shall receive no additional compensation for service on the Council.

(3) While away from their homes or regular places of business in the performance of services for the Council, members of the Council who are Federal employees, or members of the Council referred to in subsection (c)(3), shall be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, in the same manner as persons employed intermittently in the Government service are allowed expenses under section 5703(b) of title 5 of the United States Code.

(4) The State Cochairman and other State members of the Council have been compensated in accordance with applicable State law.

(f) **ADMINISTRATIVE AUTHORITY.**—

(1) The Cochairmen, acting jointly, shall have the authority to create and abolish employments and positions, including temporary and intermittent employments; to fix and provide for the qualification, appointment, removal, compensation, pension, and retirement rights of Council employees; and to procure needed office space, supplies, and equipment.

(2) The office of the Council shall be located in the State of Alaska.

(3) Except as provided in subsection (d), within any one fiscal year, the Federal Government shall pay only 50 per centum of the costs and other expenses other than salaries, benefits, et cetera of members, incurred by the Council in carrying out its duties under this Act.

Federal costs  
and expenses.

(4) The Council is authorized to use, with their consent, the services, equipment, personnel, and facilities of Federal and other agencies with or without reimbursement. Each department and agency of the Federal Government is authorized and directed to cooperate fully in making its services, equipment, personnel, and facilities available to the Council. Personnel detailed to the Council in accordance with the provisions of this subsection shall be under the direction of the Cochairman during any period such staff is so detailed.

(5) The Council is authorized to accept donations, gifts, and other contributions and to utilize such donations, gifts, and contributions in carrying out its functions under this Act.

(6) The Council shall keep and maintain complete accounts and records of its activities and transactions, and such accounts and records shall be available for public inspection.

(g) MEETINGS; AUTHORITIES; REPORTS.—The Council shall meet at the call of the Cochairmen, but not less than four times each year. In addition, the Council may, for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this section, hold such hearings, take such testimony, receive such evidence and print or otherwise reproduce and distribute reports concerning so much of its proceedings as the Council deems advisable. No later than February 1 of each calendar year following the calendar year in which the Council is established, the Cochairmen shall submit to the President, the Congress, the Governor of Alaska, and the Alaska Legislature, in writing, a report on the activities of the Council during the previous year, together with their recommendations, if any, for legislative or other action in furtherance of the purposes of this section.

(h) RULES.—The Council shall adopt such internal rules of procedure as it deems necessary. All Council meetings shall be open to the public, and at least fifteen days prior to the date when any meeting of the Council is to take place the Cochairman shall publish public notice of such meeting in the Federal Register and in newspapers of general circulation in various areas throughout Alaska.

(i) FUNCTIONS OF THE COUNCIL.—

(1) The Council shall conduct studies and advise the Secretary, the Secretary of Agriculture, other Federal agencies, the State, local governments, and Native Corporations with respect to ongoing, planned, and proposed land and resources uses in Alaska, including transportation planning, land use designation, fish and wildlife management, tourism, agricultural development, coastal zone management, preservation of cultural and historical resources, and such other matters as may be submitted for advice by the members.

(2) It shall be the function of the Council—

(A) to make recommendations to appropriate officials of the United States and the State of Alaska with respect to—

(i) proposed regulations promulgated by the United States to carry out its responsibilities under this Act;

(ii) management plans and studies required by this Act including, but not limited to, plans and studies for conservation system units, wild and scenic rivers, and wilderness areas;

(iii) proposed regulations promulgated by the State of Alaska to carry out its responsibilities under this Act and other State and Federal laws;

(B) to make recommendations to appropriate officials of the governments of the United States and the State of Alaska with respect to ways to improve coordination and consultation between said governments in wildlife management, transportation planning, wilderness review, and other governmental activities which appear to require regional or statewide coordination;

(C) to make recommendations to appropriate officials of the governments of the United States and the State of Alaska with respect to ways to insure that economic development is orderly and planned and is compatible with State and national economic, social, and environmental objectives;

(D) to make recommendations to appropriate officials of the governments of the United States and the State of

Publication in  
Federal  
Register.

Alaska with respect to those changes in laws, policies, and programs relating to publicly owned lands and resources which the Council deems necessary;

(E) to make recommendations to appropriate officials of the governments of the United States and the State of Alaska with respect to the inventory, planning, classification, management, and use of Federal and State lands, respectively, and to provide such assistance to Native Corporations upon their request;

(F) to make recommendations to appropriate officials of the governments of the United States and the State of Alaska with respect to needed modifications in existing withdrawals of Federal and State lands; and

(G) to make recommendations to appropriate officials of the governments of the United States and the State of Alaska with respect to the programs and budgets of Federal and State agencies responsible for the administration of Federal and State lands; and

(H) to make recommendations to appropriate officials of the governments of the United States, the State of Alaska, and Native Corporations for land exchanges between or among them.

**(j) COOPERATIVE PLANNING.—**

(1) The Council shall recommend cooperative planning zones, consisting of areas of the State in which the management of lands or resources by one member materially affects the management of lands or resources of another member or members including, but not limited to, such areas as the Northwest Arctic, the North Slope, and Bristol Bay. Federal members of the Council are authorized and encouraged to enter into cooperative agreements with Federal agencies, with State and local agencies, and with Native Corporations providing for mutual consultation, review, and coordination of resource management plans and programs within such zones.

Cooperative agreements.

(2) With respect to lands, waters, and interests therein which are subject to a cooperative agreement in accordance with this subsection, the Secretary, in addition to any requirement of applicable law, may provide technical and other assistance to the landowner with respect to fire control, trespass control, law enforcement, resource use, and planning. Such assistance may be provided without reimbursement if the Secretary determines that to do so would further the purposes of the cooperative agreement and would be in the public interest.

(3) Cooperative agreements established pursuant to this section shall include a plan for public participation consistent with the guidelines established by the Council pursuant to subsection (m).

**(k) NONACCEPTANCE OF COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS.—**If any Federal or State agency does not accept a recommendation made by the Council pursuant to subsection (i) or (j), such agency, within thirty days of receipt of the recommendation, shall inform the Council, in writing, of its reason for such action.

**(l) TERMINATION.—**Unless extended by the Congress, the Council shall terminate ten years after the date of enactment of this Act. No later than one year prior to its termination date, the Cochairmen shall submit in writing to the Congress a report on the accomplishments of the Council together with their recommendations as to whether the Council should be extended or any other recommenda-

Report to Congress.

tions for legislation or other action which they determine should be taken following termination of the Council to continue carrying out the purposes for which the Council was established.

(m) **PUBLIC PARTICIPATION.**—The Council shall establish and implement a public participation program to assist the Council to carry out its responsibilities and functions under this section. Such program shall include, but is not limited to—

(1) A committee of land-use advisors appointed by the Cochairmen made up of representatives of commercial and industrial land users in Alaska, recreational land users, wilderness users, environmental groups, Native Corporations, and other public and private organizations. To the maximum extent practicable, the membership of the committee shall provide a balanced mixture of national, State, and local perspective and expertise on land and resource use issues; and

(2) A system for (A) the identification of persons and communities, in rural and urban Alaska, who or which may be directly or significantly affected by studies conducted, or advice and recommendations given by the Council pursuant to this section, and (B) guidelines for, and implementation of, a system for effective public participation by such persons or communities in the development of such studies, advice and recommendations by the Council.

**FEDERAL COORDINATION COMMITTEE**

Establishment.  
16 USC 3182.

**SEC. 1202.** There is hereby established a Federal Coordination Committee composed of the Secretaries (or their designees) of Agriculture, Energy, the Interior, and Transportation; the Administrators of the Environmental Protection Agency, and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration; and the Federal and State Cochairmen of the Council. Such Committee shall meet at least once every four months in order to coordinate those programs and functions of their respective agencies which could affect the administration of lands and resources in Alaska. The Federal Cochairman shall be the Chairman of the Committee. He shall be responsible for formulating an agenda for each meeting, after consultation with the other agency heads referred to herein, for providing any necessary staff support, and for preparing a brief summary of the disposition of matters discussed at each meeting. Such summary shall be published in the Federal Register.

Publication in  
Federal  
Register.

**BRISTOL BAY COOPERATIVE REGION**

16 USC 3183.

**SEC. 1203. (a) DEFINITIONS.**—For purposes of this section—

(1) The term “Governor” means the Governor of the State of Alaska.

(2) The term “region” means the land (other than any land within the National Park System) within the Bristol Bay Cooperative Region as generally depicted on the map entitled “Bristol Bay-Alaska Peninsula”, dated October 1979.

(b) **PURPOSE.**—The purpose of this section is to provide for the preparation and implementation of a comprehensive and systematic cooperative management plan (hereinafter in this section referred to as the “plan”), agreed to by the United States and the State—

(1) to conserve the fish and wildlife and other significant natural and cultural resources within the region;

Cooperative  
management  
plan.



(2) to provide for the rational and orderly development of economic resources within the region in an environmentally sound manner;

(3) to provide for such exchanges of land among the Federal Government, the State, and other public or private owners as will facilitate the carrying out of paragraphs (1) and (2);

(4) to identify any further lands within the region which are appropriate for selections by the State under section 6 of the Alaska Statehood Act and this Act; and

(5) to identify any further lands within the region which may be appropriate for congressional designation as national conservation system units.

(c) **FEDERAL-STATE COOPERATION IN PREPARATION OF PLANS.**—(1) If within three months after the date of enactment of this Act, the Governor notifies the Secretary that the State wishes to participate in the preparation of the plan, and that the Governor will, to the extent of his authority, manage State lands within the region to conserve fish and wildlife during such preparation, the Secretary and the Governor shall undertake to prepare the plan which shall contain such provisions as are necessary and appropriate to achieve the purposes set forth in subsection (b), including but not limited to—

(A) the identification of the significant resources of the region;

(B) the identification of present and potential uses of land within the region;

(C) the identification of areas within the region according to their significant resources and the present or potential uses within each such area;

(D) the identification of land (other than any land within the National Park System) which should be exchanged in order to facilitate the conserving of fish and wildlife and the management and development of other resources within the region; and

(E) the specification of the uses which may be permitted in each area identified under paragraph (C) and the manner in which these uses shall be regulated by the Secretary or the State, as appropriate, if such plan is approved.

(2) The plan shall also—

(A) specify those elements of the plan, and its implementation, which the Secretary or the Governor:

(i) may modify without prior approval of both parties to the plan; and

(ii) may not modify without such prior approval; and

(B) include a description of the procedures which will be used to make modifications to which paragraph (A)(i) applies.

(d) **ACTION BY SECRETARY IF STATE DOES NOT PARTICIPATE IN PLAN.**—If—

(1) the Secretary does not receive notification under subsection

(c) that the State will participate in the preparation of the plan;

or

(2) after the State agrees to so participate, the Governor submits to the Secretary written notification that the State is terminating its participation;

the Secretary shall prepare a plan containing the provisions referred to in subsection (c)(1) (and containing a specification of those elements in the plan which the Secretary may modify without prior approval of Congress), and submit copies of such plan to the Congress, as provided in subsection (e)(2), within three years after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(e) **TAKING EFFECT OF PLAN.**—

Cooperative management plan, submittal to Congress.

Proposed legislation, submittal to Congress and State Legislature.

(1) If within three years after the date of the enactment of this Act, a plan has been prepared under subsection (c) which is agreed to by the Secretary and the Governor, the plan shall take effect with respect to the United States and the State.

(2) If the plan prepared pursuant to this section is agreed to by the Secretary and the Governor includes any recommendations regarding (i) the exchange of State lands, (ii) the management of Federal lands within any conservation system unit, or (iii) any other actions which require the approval of either the Congress or the Alaska State Legislature, then the Secretary and the Governor shall submit to the Congress and the State Legislature as appropriate, their proposals for legislation necessary to carry out the recommendations contained in the plan.

(f) TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS.—On the date of the enactment of this Act, and for a period of three years thereafter, all Federal land within the region (except that land conveyed by title IX of this Act to the State of Alaska and Federal lands located within the boundaries of conservation system units) shall be withdrawn from all forms of appropriation under the public land laws, including selections by the State, and from location and entry under the mining laws and from leasing under the Mineral Leasing Act, and shall be managed by the Bureau of Land Management under its existing statutory authority and consistent with provisions of this section.

TITLE XIII—ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

MANAGEMENT PLANS

Transmittal to congressional committees. 16 USC 3191.

SEC. 1301. (a) Within five years from the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall develop and transmit to the appropriate Committees of the Congress a conservation and management plan for each of the units of the National Park System established or to which additions are made by this Act.

(b) NATIONAL PARK SERVICE PLAN REQUIREMENTS.—Each plan for a unit established, redesignated, or expanded by title II shall identify management practices which will carry out the policies of this Act and will accomplish the purposes for which the concerned National Park System unit was established or expanded and shall include at least the following:

(1) Maps indicating areas of particular importance as to wilderness, natural, historical, wildlife, cultural, archeological, paleontological, geological, recreational, and similar resources and also indicating the areas into which such unit will be divided for administrative purposes.

(2) A description of the programs and methods that will be employed to manage fish and wildlife resources and habitats, cultural, geological, recreational, and wilderness resources, and how each conservation system unit will contribute to overall resources management goals of that region. Such programs should include research, protection, restoration, development, and interpretation as appropriate.

(3) A description of any areas of potential or proposed development, indicating types of visitor services and facilities to be provided, the estimated costs of such services and facilities, and whether or not such services and facilities could and should be provided outside the boundaries of such unit.

(4) A plan for access to, and circulation within, such unit, indicating the type and location of transportation routes and facilities, if any.

(5) A description of the programs and methods which the Secretary plans to use for the purposes of (A) encouraging the recognition and protection of the culture and history of the individuals residing, on the date of the enactment of this Act, in such unit and areas in the vicinity of such unit, and (B) providing and encouraging employment of such individuals.

(6) A plan for acquiring land with respect to such unit, including proposed modifications in the boundaries of such unit.

(7) A description (A) of privately owned areas, if any, which are within such unit, (B) of activities carried out in, or proposed for, such areas, (C) of the present and potential effects of such activities on such unit, (D) of the purposes for which such areas are used, and (E) of methods (such as cooperative agreements and issuance or enforcement of regulations) of controlling the use of such activities to carry out the policies of this Act and the purposes for which such unit is established or expanded.

(8) A plan indicating the relationship between the management of such unit and activities being carried out in, or proposed for, surrounding areas and also indicating cooperative agreements which could and should be entered into for the purpose of improving such management.

(c) **CONSIDERATION OF FACTORS.**—In developing, preparing, and revising a plan under this section the Secretary shall take into consideration at least the following factors:

(1) The specific purposes for which the concerned conservation system unit was established or expanded.

(2) Protection and preservation of the ecological, environmental, wildlife, cultural, historical, archeological, geological, recreational, wilderness, and scenic character of the concerned unit and of areas in the vicinity of such unit.

(3) Providing opportunities for Alaska Natives residing in the concerned unit and areas adjacent to such unit to continue performing in such unit activities which they have traditionally or historically performed in such unit.

(4) Activities being carried out in areas adjacent to, or surrounded by, the concerned unit.

(d) **HEARING AND PARTICIPATION.**—In developing, preparing, and revising a plan under this section the Secretary shall hold at least one public hearing in the vicinity of the concerned conservation unit, hold at least one public hearing in a metropolitan area of Alaska, and, to the extent practicable, permit the following persons to participate in the development, preparation, and revision of such plan:

(1) The Alaska Land Use Council and officials of Federal agencies whose activities will be significantly affected by implementation of such plan.

(2) Officials of the State and of political subdivisions of the State whose activities will be significantly affected by implementation of such plan.

(3) Officials of Native Corporations which will be significantly affected by implementation of such plan.

(4) Concerned local, State, and National organizations and interested individuals.

## LAND ACQUISITION AUTHORITY

16 USC 3192.

**SEC. 1302. (a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.**—Except as provided in subsections (b) and (c) of this section, the Secretary is authorized, consistent with other applicable law in order to carry out the purposes of this Act, to acquire by purchase, donation, exchange, or otherwise any lands within the boundaries of any conservation system unit other than National Forest Wilderness.

**(b) RESTRICTIONS.**—Lands located within the boundaries of a conservation system unit which are owned by—

(A) the State or a political subdivision of the State;

(B) a Native Corporation or Native Group which has Natives as a majority of its stockholders;

(C) the actual occupant of a tract, title to the surface estate of which was on, before, or after the date of enactment of this Act conveyed to such occupant pursuant to subsections 14(c)(1) and 14(h)(5) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, unless the Secretary determines that the tract is no longer occupied for the purpose described in subsections 14(c)(1) or 14(h)(5) for which the tract was conveyed and that activities on the tract are or will be detrimental to the purposes of the unit in which the tract is located; or

(D) a spouse or lineal descendant of the actual occupant of a tract described in subparagraph (C), unless the Secretary determines that activities on the tract are or will be detrimental to the purposes of the unit in which the tract is located—

may not be acquired by the Secretary without the consent of the owner.

**(c) EXCHANGES.**—Lands located within the boundaries of a conservation system unit (other than National Forest Wilderness) which are owned by persons or entities other than those described in subsection (b) of this section shall not be acquired by the Secretary without the consent of the owner unless prior to final judgment on the value of the acquired land, the owner, after being offered appropriate land of similar characteristics and like value (if such land is available from public lands located outside the boundaries of any conservation system unit), chooses not to accept the exchange. In identifying public lands for exchange pursuant to this subsection, the Secretary shall consult with the Alaska Land Use Council.

**(d) IMPROVED PROPERTY.**—No improved property shall be acquired under subsection (a) without the consent of the owner unless the Secretary first determines that such acquisition is necessary to the fulfillment of the purposes of this Act or to the fulfillment of the purposes for which the concerned conservation system unit was established or expanded.

**(e) RETAINED RIGHTS.**—The owner of an improved property on the date of its acquisition, as a condition of such acquisition, may retain for himself, his heirs and assigns, a right of use and occupancy of the improved property for noncommercial residential or recreational purposes, as the case may be, for a definite term of not more than twenty-five years, or in lieu thereof, for a term ending at the death of the owner or the death of his spouse, whichever is later. The owner shall elect the term to be reserved. Unless the property is wholly or partially donated, the Secretary shall pay to the owner the fair market value of the owner's interest in the property on the date of its acquisition, less the fair market value on that date of the right retained by the owner. A right retained by the owner pursuant to this section shall be subject to termination by the Secretary upon his

*Post*, pp. 2493,  
2494.

determination that such right is being exercised in a manner inconsistent with the purposes of this Act, and it shall terminate by operation of law upon notification by the Secretary to the holder of the right of such determination and tendering to him the amount equal to the fair market value of that portion which remains unexpired.

(f) **DEFINITION.**—For the purposes of this section, the term “improved property” means—

“Improved property.”

(1) a detached single family dwelling, the construction of which was begun before January 1, 1980 (hereinafter referred to as the “dwelling”), together with the land on which the dwelling is situated to the extent that such land—

(A) is in the same ownership as the dwelling or is Federal land on which entry was legal and proper, and

(B) is designated by the Secretary to be necessary for the enjoyment of the dwelling for the sole purpose of noncommercial residential use, together with any structures necessary to the dwelling which are situated on the land so designated, or

(2) property developed for noncommercial recreational uses, together with any structures accessory thereto which were so used on or before January 1, 1980, to the extent that entry onto such property was legal and proper.

In determining when and to what extent a property is to be considered an “improved property”, the Secretary shall take into consideration the manner of use of such buildings and lands prior to January 1, 1980, and shall designate such lands as are reasonably necessary for the continued enjoyment of the property in the same manner and to the same extent as existed before such date.

(g) **CONSIDERATION OF HARDSHIP.**—The Secretary shall give prompt and careful consideration to any offer made by the owner of any property within a conservation system unit to sell such property, if such owner notifies the Secretary that the continued ownership is causing, or would result in, undue hardship.

(h) **EXCHANGE AUTHORITY.**—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, in acquiring lands for the purposes of this Act, the Secretary is authorized to exchange lands (including lands within conservation system units and within the National Forest System) or interests therein (including Native selection rights) with the corporations organized by the Native Groups, Village Corporations, Regional Corporations, and the Urban Corporations, and other municipalities and corporations or individuals, the State (acting free of the restrictions of section 6(i) of the Alaska Statehood Act), or any Federal agency. Exchanges shall be on the basis of equal value, and either party to the exchange may pay or accept cash in order to equalize the value of the property exchanged, except that if the parties agree to an exchange and the Secretary determines it is in the public interest, such exchanges may be made for other than equal value.

48 USC note  
prec. 21.

(i)(1) The Secretary is authorized to acquire by donation or exchange, lands (A) which are contiguous to any conservation system unit established or expanded by this Act, and (B) which are owned or validly selected by the State of Alaska.

(2) Any such lands so acquired shall become a part of such conservation system unit.

USE OF CABINS AND OTHER SITES OF OCCUPANCY ON CONSERVATION  
SYSTEM UNITS

16 USC 3193.

**SEC. 1303. (a) IMPROVED PROPERTY ON NATIONAL PARK SYSTEM  
LANDS.—**

(1) On public lands within the boundaries of any unit of the National Park System created or enlarged by this Act, cabins or other structures existing prior to December 18, 1973, may be occupied and used by the claimant to these structures pursuant to a renewable, nontransferable permit. Such use and occupancy shall be for terms of five years each: *Provided*, That the claimant of the structure by application:

(A) Reasonably demonstrates by affidavit, bill of sale or other documentation, proof of possessory interest or right of occupancy in the cabin or structure;

(B) Submits a sketch or photograph of the cabin or structure and a map showing its geographic location;

(C) Agrees to vacate the cabin and to remove all personal property from the cabin or structure upon expiration of the permit; and

(D) Acknowledges in the permit that the applicant has no interest in the real property on which the cabin or structure is located.

(2) On public lands within the boundaries of any unit of the National Park System created or enlarged by this Act, cabins or other structures, the occupancy or use of which commenced between December 18, 1973, and December 1, 1978, may be used and occupied by the claimant of such structure pursuant to a nontransferable, nonrenewable permit. Such use and occupancy shall be for a maximum term of one year: *Provided, however*, That the claimant, by application:

(A) Reasonably demonstrates by affidavit, bill of sale, or other documentation proof of possessory interest or right of occupancy in the cabin or structure;

(B) Submits a sketch or photograph of the cabin or structure and a map showing its geographic location;

(C) Agrees to vacate the cabin or structure and to remove all personal property from it upon expiration of the permit; and

(D) Acknowledges in the permit that the applicant has no legal interest in the real property on which the cabin or structure is located.

The Secretary may, on a case by case basis, subject to reasonable regulations, extend such permit term beyond one year for such reasons as the Secretary deems equitable and just.

(3) Cabins or other structures not under permit as specified herein shall be used only for official government business: *Provided, however*, That during emergencies involving the safety of human life or where designated for public use by the Secretary, these cabins may be used by the general public.

(4) The Secretary may issue a permit under such conditions as he may prescribe for the temporary use, occupancy, construction and maintenance of new cabins or other structures if he determines that the use is necessary to reasonably accommodate subsistence uses or is otherwise authorized by law.

(b) **IMPROVED PROPERTY ON OTHER UNITS OR AREAS ESTABLISHED OR EXPANDED BY THIS ACT.—**The following conditions shall apply regarding the construction, use and occupancy of cabins and related

structures on Federal lands within conservation system units or areas not provided for in subsection (a) of this section:

(1) The construction of new cabins is prohibited except as may be authorized pursuant to a nontransferable, five-year special use permit issued by the Secretary. Such special use permit shall only be issued upon a determination that the proposed use, construction, and maintenance of a cabin is compatible with the purposes for which the unit or area was established and that the use of the cabin is either directly related to the administration of the unit or area or is necessary to provide for a continuation of an ongoing activity or use otherwise allowed within the unit or area where the permit applicant has no reasonable alternative site for constructing a cabin. No special use permit shall be issued to authorize the construction of a cabin for private recreational use.

New cabins,  
construction.

(2) Traditional and customary uses of existing cabins and related structures on Federal lands within a unit or area may be allowed to continue in accordance with a nontransferable, renewable five-year special use permit issued by the Secretary. Such special use permit shall be issued only upon a determination that the traditional and customary uses are compatible with the purposes for which the unit or area was established. No special use permits shall be issued to authorize the use of an existing cabin constructed for private recreational use.

Existing cabins  
and structures,  
special use  
permits.

(3) No special use permit shall be issued under subsections (b) (1) or (2) unless the permit applicant:

(A) In the case of existing cabins or structures, reasonably demonstrates by affidavit, bill of sale or other documentation, proof of possessory interests or right of occupancy in the cabin or structure;

(B) Submits a sketch or photograph of the existing or proposed cabin or structure and a map showing its geographic location;

(C) Agrees to vacate the cabin or structure and remove, within a reasonable time period established by the Secretary, all personal property from it upon nonrenewal or revocation of the permit; and

(D) Acknowledges in the permit application that the applicant has no interest in the real property on which the cabin or structure is located or will be constructed.

(4) The United States shall retain ownership of all new cabins and related structures on Federal lands within a unit or area specified in this subsection, and no proprietary rights or privileges shall be conveyed through the issuance of the special use permit authorized by paragraphs (1) or (2) of this subsection. Cabins or other structures not under permit shall be used only for official Government business: *Provided, however,* That during emergencies involving the safety of human life or where designated for public use by the unit or area manager, such cabins may be used by the general public.

New structures,  
Federal  
ownership.

**(c) PERMITS TO BE RENEWED FOR LIFE OF CLAIMANT AND IMMEDIATE FAMILY.—**

(1) Whenever issuance of a nontransferable renewable five-year special use permit is authorized by subsections (a) or (b) of this section, said permit shall be renewed every five years until the death of the last immediate family member of the claimant residing in the cabin or structure, or unless the Secretary has revoked the special use permit in accordance with the criteria established in this section.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the Secretary, after notice and hearing, may revoke a permit provided for in this section if he determines, on the basis of substantial evidence in the administrative record as a whole, that the use under the permit is causing or may cause significant detriment to the principal purposes for which the unit was established.

(d) **EXISTING CABIN LEASES OR PERMITS.**—Nothing in this Act shall preclude the renewal or continuation of valid leases or permits in effect on the date of enactment of this Act for cabins, homesites, or similar structures on Federal lands. Unless the Secretary, or in the case of national forest lands, the Secretary of Agriculture, issues specific findings following notice and an opportunity for the leaseholder or permittee to respond, that renewal or continuation of such valid permit or lease constitutes a direct threat to or a significant impairment to the purposes for which a conservation system unit was established (in the case of a structure located within a conservation system unit) or the public domain or national forest (in case of a structure located outside conservation system units), he shall renew such valid leases or permits upon their expiration in accordance with the provisions of the original lease or permit, subject to such reasonable regulations as he may prescribe. Subject to the provisions of the original lease or permit, nothing in this Act or subsection shall necessarily preclude the appropriate Secretary from transferring such a lease or permit to another person at the election or death of the original permittee or leasee.

#### ARCHEOLOGICAL AND PALEONTOLOGICAL SITES

Designations  
and acquisitions.  
16 USC 3194.

**SEC. 1304.** Notwithstanding any acreage or boundary limitations contained in this Act with respect to the Cape Krusenstern National Monument, the Bering Land Bridge National Preserve, the Yukon-Charley Rivers National Preserve, and the Kobuk Valley National Park, the Secretary may designate Federal lands or he may acquire by purchase with the consent of the owner, donation, or exchange any significant archeological or paleontological site in Alaska located outside of the boundaries of such areas and containing resources which are closely associated with any such area. If any such site is so designated or acquired, it shall be included in and managed as part of such area. Not more than seven thousand five hundred acres of land may be designated or acquired under this section for inclusion in any single area. Before designation or acquisition of any property in excess of one hundred acres under the provisions of this section, the Secretary shall—

Submittal to  
congressional  
committees.  
Publication in  
Federal  
Register.

- (1) submit notice of such proposed designation or acquisition to the appropriate committees of the Congress; and
- (2) publish notice of such proposed designation or acquisition in the Federal Register.

#### COOPERATIVE INFORMATION/EDUCATION CENTERS

16 USC 3195.

**SEC. 1305.** The Secretary is authorized in consultation with other Federal agencies, to investigate and plan for an information and education center for visitors to Alaska on not to exceed one thousand acres of Federal land at a site adjacent to the Alaska Highway, and to investigate and plan for similar centers in Anchorage and Fairbanks, Alaska. For the purposes of this investigation, the Secretary shall seek participation in the program planning and/or operation of such



centers from appropriate agencies of the State of Alaska, and he is authorized to accept contributions of funds, personnel, and planning and program assistance from such State agencies, other Federal agencies, and Native representatives. The Secretary of Agriculture is authorized to investigate and plan for, in a similar manner, an information and education center for visitors to Alaska in either Juneau, Ketchikan, or Sitka, Alaska. No information center shall be developed pursuant to investigations and plans conducted under authority of this section unless and until such development is specifically authorized by Congress.

#### ADMINISTRATIVE SITES AND VISITOR FACILITIES

SEC. 1306. (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—In conformity with the conservation and management plans prepared for each unit and the purposes of assuring the preservation, protection, and proper management of any conservation system unit, the Secretary may establish sites and visitor facilities—

16 USC 3196.

(1) within the unit, if compatible with the purposes for which the unit is established, expanded, or designated by this Act, and the other provisions of this Act, or

(2) outside the boundaries of, and in the vicinity of, the unit. To the extent practicable and desirable, the Secretary shall attempt to locate such sites and facilities on Native lands in the vicinity of the unit.

(b) AUTHORITIES OF SECRETARY.—For the purpose of establishing administrative sites and visitor facilities under subsection (a)—

(1) the Secretary and the head of the Federal agency having primary authority over the administration of any Federal land which the Secretary determines is suitable for use in carrying out such purpose may enter into agreements permitting the Secretary to use such land for such purposes;

(2) notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary, under such terms and conditions as he determines are reasonable, may lease or acquire by purchase, donation, exchange, or any other method (except condemnation) real property (other than Federal land), office space, housing, and other necessary facilities which the Secretary determines to be suitable for carrying out such purposes; and

(3) the Secretary may construct, operate, and maintain such permanent and temporary buildings and facilities as he deems appropriate on land which is within, or in the vicinity of, any conservation system unit and with respect to which the Secretary has acquired authority under this subsection to use the property for the purpose of establishing an administrative site or visitor facility under subsection (a), except that the Secretary may not begin construction of buildings and facilities on land not owned by the United States until the owner of such land has entered into an agreement with the Secretary, the terms of which assure the continued use of such buildings and facilities in furtherance of the purposes of this Act.

#### REVENUE-PRODUCING VISITOR SERVICES

SEC. 1307. (a) CONTINUATION OF EXISTING VISITOR SERVICES.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary, under such terms and conditions as he determines are reasonable, shall permit any persons who, on or before January 1, 1979, were engaged

16 USC 3197.

in adequately providing any type of visitor service within any area established as or added to a conservation system unit to continue providing such type of service and similar types of visitor services within such area if such service or services are consistent with the purposes for which such unit is established or expanded.

(b) **PREFERENCE.**—Notwithstanding provisions of law other than those contained in subsection (a), in selecting persons to provide (and in contracting for the provision of) any type of visitor service for any conservation system unit, except sport fishing and hunting guiding activities, the Secretary—

(1) shall give preference to the Native Corporation which the Secretary determines is most directly affected by the establishment or expansion of such unit by or under the provisions of this Act;

(2) shall give preference to persons whom he determines, by rule, are local residents; and

(3) shall, consistent with the provisions of this section, offer to Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated, in cooperation with Village Corporations within the Cook Inlet Region when appropriate, the right of first refusal to provide new revenue producing visitor services within the Kenai National Moose Range or that portion of the Lake Clark National Park and Preserve within the boundaries of the Cook Inlet Region that right to remain open for a period of ninety days as agreed to in paragraph VIII of the document referred to in section 12 of the Act of January 2, 1976 (Public Law 94-204).

(c) **DEFINITION.**—As used in this section, the term “visitor service” means any service made available for a fee or charge to persons who visit a conservation system unit, including such services as providing food, accommodations, transportation, tours, and guides excepting the guiding of sport hunting and fishing. Nothing in this Act shall limit or affect the authority of the Federal Government or the State of Alaska to license and regulate transportation services.

43 USC 1611  
note.  
“Visitor  
service.”

#### LOCAL HIRE

16 USC 3198.

**SEC. 1308. (a) PROGRAM.**—After consultation with the Office of Personnel Management, the Secretary shall establish a program under which any individual who, by reason of having lived or worked in or near a conservation system unit, has special knowledge or expertise concerning the natural or cultural resources of such unit and the management thereof (as determined by the Secretary) shall be considered for selection for any position within such unit without regard to—

(1) any provision of the civil service laws or regulations thereunder which require minimum periods of formal training or experience,

(2) any such provision which provides an employment preference to any other class of applicant in such selection, and

(3) any numerical limitation on personnel otherwise applicable.

Individuals appointed under this subsection shall not be taken into account in applying any personnel limitation described in paragraph (3).

(b) **REPORTS.**—The Secretary shall from time to time prepare and submit to the Congress reports indicating the actions taken in carrying out the provisions of subsection (a) of this section together

Submittal to  
Congress.

with any recommendations for legislation in furtherance of the purposes of this section.

#### KLONDIKE GOLD RUSH NATIONAL HISTORICAL PARK

SEC. 1309. The second sentence of subsection (b)(1) of the first section of the Act entitled "An Act to authorize the Secretary of the Interior to establish the Klondike Gold Rush National Historical Park in the States of Alaska and Washington, and for other purposes", approved June 30, 1976 (90 Stat. 717), is amended to read as follows: "Lands or interests in lands owned by the State of Alaska or any political subdivision thereof may be acquired only by donation or exchange, and notwithstanding the provisions of subsection 6(i) of the Act of July 7, 1958 (72 Stat. 339, 342), commonly known as the Alaska Statehood Act, the State may include the minerals in any such transaction."

16 USC 410bb.

16 USC 410bb.

#### NAVIGATION AIDS AND OTHER FACILITIES

SEC. 1310. (a) EXISTING FACILITIES.—Within conservation system units established or expanded by this Act, reasonable access to, and operation and maintenance of, existing air and water navigation aids, communications sites and related facilities and existing facilities for weather, climate, and fisheries research and monitoring shall be permitted in accordance with the laws and regulations applicable to units of such systems, as appropriate. Reasonable access to and operation and maintenance of facilities for national defense purposes and related air and water navigation aids within or adjacent to such areas shall continue in accordance with the laws and regulations governing such facilities notwithstanding any other provision of this Act. Nothing in the Wilderness Act shall be deemed to prohibit such access, operation and maintenance within wilderness areas designated by this Act.

16 USC 3199.

(b) NEW FACILITIES.—The establishment, operation, and maintenance within any conservation system unit of new air and water navigation aids and related facilities, facilities for national defense purposes, and related air and water navigation aids, and facilities for weather, climate, and fisheries research and monitoring shall be permitted but only (1) after consultation with the Secretary or the Secretary of Agriculture, as appropriate, by the head of the Federal department or agency undertaking such establishment, operation, or maintenance, and (2) in accordance with such terms and conditions as may be mutually agreed in order to minimize the adverse effects of such activities within such unit.

#### SCENIC HIGHWAY STUDY

SEC. 1311. (a) WITHDRAWAL.—Subject to valid existing rights, all public lands within an area, the centerline of which is the centerline of the Parks Highway from the entrance to Denali National Park to the Talkeetna junction which is one hundred and thirty-six miles south of Cantwell, the Denali Highway between Cantwell and Paxson, the Richardson Highway and Edgerton Highway between Paxson and Chitina, and the existing road between Chitina and McCarthy (as those highways and road are depicted on the official maps of the department of transportation of the State of Alaska) and the boundaries of which are parallel to the centerline and one mile distant therefrom on either side, are hereby withdrawn from all

16 USC 3200.

forms of entry or appropriation under the mining laws and from operation of the mineral leasing laws of the United States. Nothing in this section shall be construed to preclude minor road realignment, minor road improvement, or the extraction of gravel for such purposes from lands withdrawn or affected by the study mandated herein.

(b) **STUDY.**—During the three-year period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall study the desirability of establishing a Denali Scenic Highway to consist of all or part of the lands described in subsection (a) of this section. In conducting the studies, the Secretary, through a study team which includes representatives of the Secretary of Transportation, the National Park Service, the Bureau of Land Management, the State, and of each Regional Corporation within whose area of operation the lands described in subsection (a) are located, shall consider the scenic and recreational values of the lands withdrawn under this section, the importance of providing protection to those values, the desirability of providing a symbolic and actual physical connection between the national parks in south central Alaska, and the desirability of enhancing the experience of persons traveling between those parks by motor vehicles. Members of the study team who are not Federal employees shall receive from the Secretary per diem (in lieu of expenses) and travel allowances at the rates provided for employees of the Bureau of Indian Affairs in Alaska in grade GS-15.

(c) **COOPERATION NOTICE: HEARINGS.**—In conducting the studies required by this section, the Secretary shall cooperate with the State and shall consult with each Village Corporation within whose area of operation lands described in this section are located and to the maximum extent practicable with the owner of any lands adjoining the lands described in subsection (a) concerning the desirability of establishing a Denali Scenic Highway. The Secretary, through the National Park Service, shall also give such public notice of the study as he deems appropriate, including at least publication in a newspaper or newspapers having general circulation in the area or areas of the lands described in subsection (a), and shall hold a public hearing or hearings at one or more locations convenient to the areas affected.

(d) **REPORT.**—Within three years after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall report to the President the results of the studies carried out pursuant to this section together with his recommendation as to whether the scenic highway studied should be established and, if his recommendation is to establish the scenic highway, the lands described in subsection (a) which should be included therein. Such report shall include the views and recommendations of all members of the study team. The President shall advise the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives of his recommendations and those of the Governor of Alaska with respect to creation of the scenic highways, together with maps thereof, a definition of boundaries thereof, an estimate of costs, recommendations on administration, and proposed legislation to create such a scenic highway, if creation of one is recommended.

(e) **PERIOD OF WITHDRAWAL.**—The lands withdrawn under subsection (a) of this section shall remain withdrawn until such time as the Congress acts on the President's recommendation, but not to exceed two years after the recommendation is transmitted to the Congress.

Presidential  
recommendations  
to  
Congress.

ADMINISTRATION OF THE WHITE MOUNTAINS NATIONAL RECREATION  
AREA

**SEC. 1312. (a)** The White Mountains National Recreation Area established by this Act shall be administered by the Secretary in order to provide for public outdoor recreation use and enjoyment and for the conservation of the scenic, scientific, historic, fish and wildlife, and other values contributing to public enjoyment of such area. Except as otherwise provided in this Act, the Secretary shall administer the recreation area in a manner which in his judgment will best provide for (1) public outdoor recreation benefits; (2) conservation of scenic, scientific, historic, fish and wildlife, and other values contributing to public enjoyment; and (3) such management, utilization, and disposal of natural resources and the continuation of such existing uses and developments as will promote, or are compatible with, or do not significantly impair public recreation and conservation of the scenic, scientific, historic, fish and wildlife, or other values contributing to public enjoyment. In administering the recreation area, the Secretary may utilize such statutory authorities available to him for the conservation and management of natural resources as he deems appropriate for recreation and preservation purposes and for resource development compatible therewith.

16 USC  
460mm-4.

**(b)** The lands within the recreation area, subject to valid existing rights, are hereby withdrawn from State selection under the Alaska Statehood Act or other law, and from location, entry, and patent under the United States mining laws. The Secretary under such reasonable regulations as he deems appropriate, may permit the removal of the nonleasable minerals from lands or interests in lands within the recreation area in the manner described by section 10 of the Act of August 4, 1939, as amended (43 U.S.C. 387), and he may permit the removal of leasable minerals from lands or interests in lands within the recreation areas in accordance with the mineral leasing laws, if he finds that such disposition would not have significant adverse effects on the administration of the recreation areas.

Land  
withdrawal and  
nonleasable  
mineral  
removal.  
48 USC note  
prec. 21.

**(c)** All receipts derived from permits and leases issued on lands or interest in lands within the recreation area under the mineral leasing laws shall be disposed of as provided in such laws; and receipts from the disposition of nonleasable minerals within the recreation area shall be disposed of in the same manner as moneys received from the sale of public lands.

Permit and lease  
receipts,  
disposal.

ADMINISTRATION OF NATIONAL PRESERVES

**SEC. 1313.** A National Preserve in Alaska shall be administered and managed as a unit of the National Park System in the same manner as a national park except as otherwise provided in this Act and except that the taking of fish and wildlife for sport purposes and subsistence uses, and trapping shall be allowed in a national preserve under applicable State and Federal law and regulation. Consistent with the provisions of section 816, within national preserves the Secretary may designate zones where and periods when no hunting, fishing, trapping, or entry may be permitted for reasons of public safety, administration, floral and faunal protection, or public use and enjoyment. Except in emergencies, any regulations prescribing such restrictions relating to hunting, fishing, or trapping shall be put into effect only after consultation with the appropriate State agency having responsibility over hunting, fishing, and trapping activities.

16 USC 3201.

*Ante*, p. 2430.

## TAKING OF FISH AND WILDLIFE

16 USC 3202.

**SEC. 1314.** (a) Nothing in this Act is intended to enlarge or diminish the responsibility and authority of the State of Alaska for management of fish and wildlife on the public lands except as may be provided in title VIII of this Act, or to amend the Alaska constitution.

*Ante*, p. 2422.

(b) Except as specifically provided otherwise by this Act, nothing in this Act is intended to enlarge or diminish the responsibility and authority of the Secretary over the management of the public lands.

(c) The taking of fish and wildlife in all conservation system units, and in national conservation areas, national recreation areas, and national forests, shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions of this Act and other applicable State and Federal law. Those areas designated as national parks or national park system monuments in the State shall be closed to the taking of fish and wildlife, except that—

(1) notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, the Secretary shall administer those units of the National Park System, and those additions to existing units, established by this Act and which permit subsistence uses, to provide an opportunity for the continuance of such uses by local rural residents; and

(2) fishing shall be permitted by the Secretary in accordance with the provisions of this Act and other applicable State and Federal law.

## WILDERNESS MANAGEMENT

16 USC 3203.

**SEC. 1315.** (a) **APPLICATION ONLY TO ALASKA.**—The provisions of this section are enacted in recognition of the unique conditions in Alaska. Nothing in this section shall be construed to expand, diminish, or modify the provisions of the Wilderness Act or the application or interpretation of such provisions with respect to lands outside of Alaska.

16 USC 1131  
note.Fishery research  
and  
management  
activities.

(b) **AQUACULTURE.**—In accordance with the goal of restoring and maintaining fish production in the State of Alaska to optimum sustained yield levels and in a manner which adequately assures protection, preservation, enhancement, and rehabilitation of the wilderness resource, the Secretary of Agriculture may permit fishery research, management, enhancement, and rehabilitation activities within national forest wilderness and national forest wilderness study areas designated by this Act. Subject to reasonable regulations, permanent improvements and facilities such as fishways, fish weirs, fish ladders, fish hatcheries, spawning channels, stream clearance, egg planting, and other accepted means of maintaining, enhancing, and rehabilitating fish stocks may be permitted by the Secretary to achieve this objective. Any fish hatchery, fishpass or other aquaculture facility authorized for any such area shall be constructed, managed, and operated in a manner that minimizes adverse impacts on the wilderness character of the area. Developments for any such activities shall involve those facilities essential to these operations and shall be constructed in such rustic manner as to blend into the natural character of the area. Reasonable access solely for the purposes of this subsection, including temporary use of motorized equipment, shall be permitted in furtherance of research, management, rehabilitation and enhancement activities subject to reasonable regulations as the Secretary deems desirable to maintain the wilderness character, water quality, and fish and wildlife values of the area.

(c) **EXISTING CABINS.**—Previously existing public use cabins within wilderness designated by this Act, may be permitted to continue and may be maintained or replaced subject to such restrictions as the Secretary deems necessary to preserve the wilderness character of the area.

(d) **NEW CABINS.**—Within wilderness areas designated by this Act, the Secretary or the Secretary of Agriculture as appropriate, is authorized to construct and maintain a limited number of new public use cabins and shelters if such cabins and shelters are necessary for the protection of the public health and safety. All such cabins or shelters shall be constructed of materials which blend and are compatible with the immediate and surrounding wilderness landscape. The Secretary or the Secretary of Agriculture, as appropriate, shall notify the House Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs and the Senate Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of his intention to remove an existing or construct a new public use cabin or shelter.

Notification of congressional committees.

(e) **TIMBER CONTRACTS.**—The Secretary of Agriculture is hereby directed to modify any existing national forest timber sale contracts applying to lands designated by this Act as wilderness by substituting, to the extent practicable, timber on the other national forest lands approximately equal in volume, species, grade, and accessibility for timber or relevant lands within such units.

(f) **BEACH LOG SALVAGE.**—Within National Forest wilderness and national forest monuments designated by this Act, the Secretary of Agriculture may permit or otherwise regulate the recovery and salvage of logs from coastlines.

#### ALLOWED USES

**SEC. 1316.** (a) On all public lands where the taking of fish and wildlife is permitted in accordance with the provisions of this Act or other applicable State and Federal law the Secretary shall permit, subject to reasonable regulation to insure compatibility, the continuance of existing uses, and the future establishment, and use, of temporary campsites, tent platforms, shelters, and other temporary facilities and equipment directly and necessarily related to such activities. Such facilities and equipment shall be constructed, used, and maintained in a manner consistent with the protection of the area in which they are located. All new facilities shall be constructed of materials which blend with, and are compatible with, the immediately surrounding landscape. Upon termination of such activities and uses (but not upon regular or seasonal cessation), such structures or facilities shall, upon written request, be removed from the area by the permittee.

Public lands.  
16 USC 3204.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, the Secretary may determine, after adequate notice, that the establishment and use of such new facilities or equipment would constitute a significant expansion of existing facilities or uses which would be detrimental to the purposes for which the affected conservation system unit was established, including the wilderness character of any wilderness area within such unit, and may thereupon deny such proposed use or establishment.

#### GENERAL WILDERNESS REVIEW PROVISION

**SEC. 1317.** (a) Within five years from the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall, in accordance with the provisions of section

Report to President.  
16 USC 3205.

16 USC 1132.

3(d) of the Wilderness Act relating to public notice, public hearings, and review by State and other agencies, review, as to their suitability or nonsuitability for preservation as wilderness, all lands within units of the National Park System and units of the National Wildlife Refuge System in Alaska not designated as wilderness by this Act and report his findings to the President.

Presidential  
recommendations  
to  
Congress.

(b) The Secretary shall conduct his review, and the President shall advise the United States Senate and House of Representatives of his recommendations, in accordance with the provisions of sections 3 (c) and (d) of the Wilderness Act. The President shall advise the Congress of his recommendations with respect to such areas within seven years from the date of enactment of this Act.

(c) Nothing in this section shall be construed as affecting the administration of any unit of the National Park System or unit of National Wildlife Refuge System in accordance with this Act or other applicable provisions of law unless and until Congress provides otherwise by taking action on any Presidential recommendation made pursuant to subsection (b) of this section.

#### STATEWIDE CULTURAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

16 USC 3206.

SEC. 1318. In furtherance of the national policy set forth in the first section of the Act entitled "An Act to provide for the preservation of historic American sites, buildings, objects, and antiquities of national significance, and for other purposes", approved August 21, 1935 (49 Stat. 666), and in furtherance of the need to protect and interpret for the public benefit cultural and archeological resources and objects of national significance relating to prehistoric and historic human use and occupation of lands and waters in Alaska, the Secretary may, upon the application of a Native Corporation or Native Group, provide advice, assistance, and technical expertise to the applicant in the preservation, display, and interpretation of cultural resources, without regard as to whether title to such resources is in the United States. Such assistance may include making available personnel to assist in the planning, design, and operation of buildings, facilities, and interpretive displays for the public and personnel to train individuals in the identification, recovery, preservation, demonstration, and management of cultural resources.

16 USC 461.

#### EFFECT ON EXISTING RIGHTS

16 USC 3207.

SEC. 1319. Nothing in this Act shall be construed as limiting or restricting the power and authority of the United States or—

(1) as affecting in any way any law governing appropriation or use of, or Federal right to, water on lands within the State of Alaska;

(2) as expanding or diminishing Federal or State jurisdiction, responsibility, interests, or rights in water resources development or control; or

(3) as superseding, modifying, or repealing, except as specifically set forth in this Act, existing laws applicable to the various Federal agencies which are authorized to develop or participate in the development of water resources or to exercise licensing or regulatory functions in relation thereto.



## BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT LAND REVIEWS

SEC. 1320. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, section 603 of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 shall not apply to any lands in Alaska. However, in carrying out his duties under section 201 and section 202 of such Act and other applicable laws, the Secretary may identify areas in Alaska which he determines are suitable as wilderness and may, from time to time, make recommendations to the Congress for inclusion of any such areas in the National Wilderness Preservation System, pursuant to the provisions of the Wilderness Act. In the absence of congressional action relating to any such recommendation of the Secretary, the Bureau of Land Management shall manage all such areas which are within its jurisdiction in accordance with the applicable land use plans and applicable provisions of law.

43 USC 1784.  
43 USC 1782.  
Recommendations to Congress.  
43 USC 1711, 1712.

## AUTHORIZATION FOR APPROPRIATION

SEC. 1321. (a) There are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this Act for fiscal years beginning after the fiscal year 1980. No authority to enter into contracts or to make payments or to expend previously appropriated funds under this Act shall be effective except to the extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts.

16 USC 3208.

## EFFECT ON PRIOR WITHDRAWALS

SEC. 1322. (a) The withdrawals and reservations of the public lands made by Public Land Orders No. 5653 of November 16, 1978, 5654 of November 17, 1978, Public Land Orders numbered 5696 through 5711 inclusive of February 12, 1980, Federal Register Documents No. 34051, of December 5, 1978 and No. 79-17803 of June 8, 1979 and Proclamations No. 4611 through 4627, inclusive, of December 1, 1978, were promulgated to protect these lands from selection, appropriation, or disposition prior to the enactment of this Act. As to all lands not within the boundaries established by this Act of any conservation system unit, national conservation area, national recreation area, or national forest addition, the aforesaid withdrawals and reservations are hereby rescinded on the effective date of this Act, and such lands shall be managed by the Secretary pursuant to the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976, or in the case of lands within a national forest, by the Secretary of Agriculture pursuant to the laws applicable to the national forests, unless otherwise specified by this Act. As to the Federal lands which are within the aforesaid boundaries, the aforesaid withdrawals and reservations are, on the effective date of this Act, hereby rescinded and superseded by the withdrawals and reservations made by this Act. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained in any other law, the Federal lands within the aforesaid boundaries established by this Act shall not be deemed available for selection, appropriation, or disposition except as expressly provided by this Act.

16 USC 3209.

43 USC 1701 note.

(b) This section shall become effective upon the relinquishment by the State of Alaska of selections made on November 14, 1978, pursuant to the Alaska Statehood Act which are located within the boundaries of conservation system units, national conservation areas, national recreation areas, and forest additions, established, designated, or expanded by this Act.

48 USC note prec. 21.

## ACCESS

Nonfederally  
owned lands.  
16 USC 3210.

**SEC. 1323.** (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, and subject to such terms and conditions as the Secretary of Agriculture may prescribe, the Secretary shall provide such access to nonfederally owned land within the boundaries of the National Forest System as the Secretary deems adequate to secure to the owner the reasonable use and enjoyment thereof: *Provided*, That such owner comply with rules and regulations applicable to ingress and egress to or from the National Forest System.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, and subject to such terms and conditions as the Secretary of the Interior may prescribe, the Secretary shall provide such access to nonfederally owned land surrounded by public lands managed by the Secretary under the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 (43 U.S.C. 1701-82) as the Secretary deems adequate to secure to the owner the reasonable use and enjoyment thereof: *Provided*, That such owner comply with rules and regulations applicable to access across public lands.

## YUKON FLATS NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE AGRICULTURAL USE

16 USC 3211.

**SEC. 1324.** Nothing in this Act or other existing law shall be construed as necessarily prohibiting or mandating the development of agricultural potential within the Yukon Flats National Wildlife Refuge pursuant to existing law. The permissibility of such development shall be determined by the Secretary on a case-by-case basis under existing law. Any such development permitted within the Yukon Flats National Wildlife Refuge shall be designed and conducted in such a manner as to minimize to the maximum extent possible any adverse effects of the natural values of the unit.

## TERROR LAKE HYDROELECTRIC PROJECT IN KODIAK NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE

16 USC 3212.

**SEC. 1325.** Nothing in this Act or the National Wildlife Refuge System Administration Act of 1966 (16 U.S.C. 668dd) shall be construed as necessarily prohibiting or mandating the construction of the Terror Lake Hydroelectric Project within the Kodiak National Wildlife Refuge. The permissibility of such development shall be determined by the Secretary on a case-by-case basis under existing law.

## FUTURE EXECUTIVE ACTIONS

16 USC 3213.

Publication in  
Federal  
Register;  
notification of  
Congress.

**SEC. 1326.** (a) No future executive branch action which withdraws more than five thousand acres, in the aggregate, of public lands within the State of Alaska shall be effective except by compliance with this subsection. To the extent authorized by existing law, the President or the Secretary may withdraw public lands in the State of Alaska exceeding five thousand acres in the aggregate, which withdrawal shall not become effective until notice is provided in the Federal Register and to both Houses of Congress. Such withdrawal shall terminate unless Congress passes a joint resolution of approval within one year after the notice of such withdrawal has been submitted to Congress.

(b) No further studies of Federal lands in the State of Alaska for the single purpose of considering the establishment of a conservation system unit, national recreation area, national conservation area, or for related or similar purposes shall be conducted unless authorized by this Act or further Act of Congress.

## ALASKA GAS PIPELINE

SEC. 1327. Nothing in this Act shall be construed as imposing any additional requirements in connection with the construction and operation of the transportation system designated by the President and approved by the Congress pursuant to the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Act of 1976 (Public Law 94-586; 90 Stat. 2903), or as imposing any limitations upon the authority of the Secretary concerning such system.

16 USC 3214.

15 USC 719 note.

## PUBLIC LAND ENTRIES IN ALASKA

SEC. 1328. (a)(1) Subject to valid existing rights, all applications made pursuant to the Acts of June 1, 1938 (52 Stat. 609), May 3, 1927 (44 Stat. 1364), May 14, 1898 (30 Stat. 413), and March 3, 1891 (26 Stat. 1097), which were filed with the Department of the Interior within the time provided by applicable law, and which describe land in Alaska that was available for entry under the aforementioned statutes when such entry occurred, are hereby approved on the one hundred and eightieth day following the effective date of this Act, except where provided otherwise by paragraph (3) or (4) of this subsection, or where the land description of the entry must be adjusted pursuant to subsection (b) of this section, in which cases approval pursuant to the terms of this subsection shall be effective at the time the adjustment becomes final.

Application approval.  
16 USC 3215.

(2) Where an application describes land within the boundaries of a unit of the National Park System or a unit of the National Wildlife Refuge System, or a unit of the National Wilderness Preservation System in the Tongass or Chugach National Forests established before the effective date of this Act or by this Act, and the described land was not withdrawn pursuant to section 11(a)(1) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, or where an application describes land which has been patented or deeded to the State of Alaska or which on or before the date of entry was validly selected by, tentatively approved, patented, deeded or confirmed to the State of Alaska pursuant to applicable law and was not withdrawn pursuant to section 11(a)(1)(A) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act from those lands made available for selection by section 11(a)(2) of the Act by any Native Village certified as eligible pursuant to section 11(b) of such Act, paragraph (1) of this subsection and subsection (c) of this section shall not apply and the application shall be adjudicated pursuant to the requirements of the Acts referred to in section 1328(a)(1) hereof, the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, and other applicable law.

Adjudication.

43 USC 1610.

43 USC 1601 note.

(3) Paragraph (1) of this subsection and subsection (c) shall not apply and the application shall be adjudicated pursuant to the requirements of the Acts referred to in section 1328(a)(1) hereof, if on or before the one hundred and eightieth day following the effective date of the Act—

(A) a Native Corporation files a protest with the Secretary of the Interior (the Secretary) stating that the applicant is not entitled to the land described in the application, and said land is withdrawn for selection by the corporation pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act; or

(B) the State of Alaska files a protest with the Secretary stating that the land described in the application is necessary for access to lands owned by the United States, the State of Alaska, or a political subdivision of the State of Alaska, to resources located thereon, or to a public body of water regularly employed for

transportation purposes, and the protest states with specificity the facts upon which the conclusions concerning access are based and that no reasonable alternatives for access exist; or

(C) a person or entity files a protest with the Secretary stating that the applicant is not entitled to the land described in the application and that said land is the situs of improvements claimed by the person or entity; or

(D) the State of Alaska files a protest with the Secretary respecting an entry which was made prior to a valid selection tentative approval, patent, deed, or confirmation to the State of Alaska pursuant to applicable law; or

(E) regarding public land entries within units of the National Wildlife Refuge System established or expanded in this Act, any such entry not properly made under applicable law, or not the subject of an application filed within the time required by applicable law, or not properly maintained thereafter under applicable law shall be adjudicated pursuant to the Act under which the entry was made.

(4) Paragraph (1) of this subsection and subsection (c) shall not apply to any application which was knowingly and voluntarily relinquished by the applicant.

Application land descriptions, amendments.

(b) An applicant may amend the land description contained in his or her application if said description designates land other than that which the applicant intended to claim at the time of application and if the description as amended describes the land originally intended to be claimed. If the application is amended, this section shall operate to approve the application or to require its adjudication, as the case may be, with reference to the amended land description only: *Provided*, That the Secretary shall notify the State of Alaska and all interested parties, as shown by the records of the Department of the Interior of the intended correction of the entry's location, and any such party shall have until the one hundred and eightieth day following the effective date of this Act or sixty days following mailing of the notice, whichever is later, to file with the Department of the Interior a protest as provided in subsection (a)(3) of this section, which protest, if timely, shall be deemed filed within one hundred and eighty days of the effective date of this Act notwithstanding the actual date of filing: *Provided, further*, That the Secretary may require that all applications designating land in a specific area be amended, if at all, prior to a date certain which date shall be calculated to allow for orderly adoption of a plan or survey for the specified area, and the Secretary shall mail notification of the final date for amendment to each affected applicant, and shall provide such other notice as the Secretary deems appropriate, at least sixty days prior to said date: *Provided further*, That no application may be amended for location following adoption of a final plan of survey which includes the location of the entry as described in the application or its location as desired by amendment.

Powersites and power-projects.

(c) Where the land described in application (or such an application as adjusted or amended pursuant to subsection (b) or (c) of this section), was on that date withdrawn, reserved, or classified for powersite or power-project purposes, notwithstanding such withdrawal, reservation, or classification the described land shall be deemed vacant, unappropriated, and unreserved within the meaning of the Acts referred to in section 1328(a)(1) hereof, and, as such, shall be subject to adjudication or approval pursuant to the terms of this section: *Provided, however*, That if the described land is included as part of a project licensed under part I of the Federal Power Act of

June 10, 1920 (41 Stat. 24), as amended, or is presently utilized for purposes of generating or transmitting electrical power or for any other project authorized by Act of Congress, the foregoing provision shall not apply and the application shall be adjudicated pursuant to the appropriate Act: *Provided further*, That where the applicant commenced occupancy of the land after its withdrawal or classification for powersite purposes, the entry shall be made subject to the right of reentry provided the United States by section 24 of the Federal Power Act, as amended: *Provided further*, That any right of reentry reserved in a patent pursuant to this section shall expire twenty years after the effective date of this Act if at that time the land involved is not subject to a license or an application for a license under part I of the Federal Power Act, as amended, or actually utilized or being developed for a purpose authorized by that Act, as amended or other Act of Congress.

(d) Prior to issuing a patent for an entry subject to this section, the Secretary shall identify and adjudicate any record entry or application for title to land described in the application, other than the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, the Alaska Statehood Act, or the Act of May 17, 1906, as amended, which entry or application claims land also described in the application, and shall determine whether such entry or application represents a valid existing right to which the application is subject. Nothing in this section shall be construed to affect rights, if any, acquired by actual use of the described land prior to its withdrawal or classification, as affecting National Forest lands.

16 USC 791a.

16 USC 818.

16 USC 791a.

Existing rights,  
identification  
and  
adjudication.  
43 USC 1601  
note.  
48 USC note  
prec. 21.  
34 Stat. 197.

## TITLE XIV—AMENDMENTS TO THE ALASKA NATIVE CLAIMS SETTLEMENT ACT AND RELATED PROVISIONS

### PART A—AMENDMENTS TO THE ALASKA NATIVE CLAIMS SETTLEMENT ACT

#### STOCK ALIENATION

SEC. 1401. (a) Section 7(h)(3) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act is amended to read as follows:

“(3)(A) On December 18, 1991, all stock previously issued shall be deemed to be canceled, and shares of stock of the appropriate class shall be issued to each stockholder share for share subject only to such restrictions as may be provided by the articles of incorporation of the corporation, or agreements between corporations and individual shareholders.

“(B) If adopted by December 18, 1991, restrictions provided by amendment to the articles of incorporation may include, in addition to any other legally permissible restrictions—

“(i) the denial of voting rights to any holder of stock who is not a Native, or a descendant of a Native, and

“(ii) the granting to the corporation, or to the corporation and a stockholder’s immediate family, on reasonable terms, the first right to purchase a stockholder’s stock (whether issued before or after the adoption of the restriction) prior to the sale or transfer of such stock (other than a transfer by inheritance) to any other party, including a transfer in satisfaction of a lien, writ of attachment, judgment execution, pledge, or other encumbrance.

“(C) Notwithstanding any provision of Alaska law to the contrary—

“(i) any amendment to the articles of incorporation of a regional corporation to provide for any of the restrictions speci-

43 USC 1606.

Stock issuance,  
restrictions.

Regional and  
native  
corporation  
articles of  
incorporation.

fied in clause (i) or (ii) of subparagraph (B) shall be approved if such amendment receives the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to be voted of the corporation, and

“(ii) any amendment to the articles of incorporation of a Native Corporation which would grant voting rights to stockholders who were previously denied such voting rights shall be approved only if such amendment receives, in addition to any affirmative vote otherwise required, a like affirmative vote of the holders of shares entitled to be voted under the provisions of the articles of incorporation.”.

43 USC 1607.

(b) Section 8(c) of such Act is amended to read as follows:

“(c) The provisions concerning stock alienation, annual audit, and transfer of stock ownership on death or by court decree provided for regional corporations in section 7, including the provisions of section 7(h)(3), shall apply to Village Corporations Urban Corporations and Native Groups; except that audits need not be transmitted to the Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs of the House of Representatives or to the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate.”.

43 USC 1606.

(c) At the end of section 1696(h)(1) of title 43, United States Code, insert immediately before the period the words: “or by stockholder who is a member of a professional organization, association, or board which limits the ability of that stockholder to practice his profession because of holding stock issued under this Act”.

“Native Corporation.”  
43 USC 1602.

(d) Section 3 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act is amended by the addition of a new subsection as follows:

“(m) ‘Native Corporation’ means any Regional Corporation, any Village Corporation, any Urban Corporation, and any Native Group.”.

**SELECTION REQUIREMENTS**

SEC. 1402. Subsection (a)(2) of section 12 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1611(a)(2)), is amended by adding to the end of that subsection the following: “*Provided*, That the Secretary in his discretion and upon the request of the concerned Village Corporation, may waive the whole section requirement where—

“(A)(i) a portion of available public lands of a section is separated from other available public lands in the same section by lands unavailable for selection or by a meanderable body of water;

“(ii) such waiver will not result in small isolated parcels of available public land remaining after conveyance of selected lands to Native Corporations; and

“(iii) such waiver would result in a better land ownership pattern or improved land or resource management opportunity; or

“(B) the remaining available public lands in the section have been selected and will be conveyed to another Native Corporation under this Act.”.

**RETAINED MINERAL ESTATE**

SEC. 1403. Section 12(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1611(c)) is amended by adding a new paragraph (4) to read as follows:

“(4) Where the public lands consist only of the mineral estate, or portion thereof, which is reserved by the United States upon patent of the balance of the estate under one of the public land laws, other than this Act, the Regional Corporations may select as follows:

“(A) Where such public lands were not withdrawn pursuant to subsection 11(a)(3), but are surrounded by or contiguous to lands withdrawn pursuant to said subsection and filed upon for selection by a Regional Corporation, the Corporation may, upon request, have such public land included in its selection and considered by the Secretary to be withdrawn and properly selected. 43 USC 1610.

“(B) Where such public lands were withdrawn pursuant to subsection 11(a)(1) and are required to be selected by paragraph (3) of this subsection, the Regional Corporation may, at its option, exclude such public lands from its selection.

“(C) Where the Regional Corporation elects to obtain such public lands under subparagraph (A) or (B) of this paragraph, it may select, within ninety days of receipt of notice from the Secretary, the surface estate in an equal acreage from other public lands withdrawn by the Secretary for that purpose. Such selections shall be in units no smaller than a whole section, except where the remaining entitlement is less than six hundred and forty acres, or where an entire section is not available. Where possible, selections shall be of lands from which the subsurface estate was selected by that Regional Corporation pursuant to subsection 12(a)(1) or 14(h)(9) of this Act, and, where possible, all selections made under this section shall be contiguous to lands already selected by the Regional Corporation or a Village Corporation. The Secretary is authorized, as necessary, to withdraw up to two times the acreage entitlement of the in lieu surface estate from vacant, unappropriated, and unreserved public lands from which the Regional Corporation may select such in lieu surface estate except that the Secretary may withdraw public lands which had been previously withdrawn pursuant to subsection 17(d)(1). 43 USC 1611, 1613.

“(D) No mineral estate or in lieu surface estate shall be available for selection within the National Petroleum Reserve—Alaska or within Wildlife Refuges as the boundaries of those refuges exist on the date of enactment of this Act.” 43 USC 1616.

#### VESTING DATE FOR RECONVEYANCES

SEC. 1404. (a) Section 14(c)(1) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act is amended by inserting “as of December 18, 1971 (except that occupancy of tracts located in the Pribilof Islands shall be determined as of the date of initial conveyance of such tracts to the appropriate Village Corporation)” after “title to the surface estate in the tract occupied”. 43 USC 1613.

(b) Section 14(c)(2) of such Act is amended by inserting “as of December 18, 1971” after “title to the surface estate in any tract occupied”.

(c) Section 14(c)(4) of such Act is amended to read:

“(4) the Village Corporation shall convey to the Federal Government, State, or to the appropriate Municipal Corporation, title to the surface estate for airport sites, airway beacons, and other navigation aids as such existed on December 18, 1971, together with such additional acreage and/or easements as are necessary to provide related governmental services and to insure

safe approaches to airport runways as such airport sites, runways, and other facilities existed as of December 18, 1971.”

#### RECONVEYANCE TO MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS

43 USC 1613. SEC. 1405. Section 14(c)(3) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act is amended by striking out the semicolon at the end and inserting in lieu thereof the following new language: “unless the Village Corporation and the Municipal Corporation or the State in trust can agree in writing on an amount which is less than one thousand two hundred and eighty acres: *Provided further*, That any net revenues derived from the sale of surface resources harvested or extracted from lands reconveyed pursuant to this subsection shall be paid to the Village Corporation by the Municipal Corporation or the State in trust: *Provided, however*, That the word “sale”, as used in the preceding sentence, shall not include the utilization of surface resources for governmental purposes by the Municipal Corporation or the State in trust, nor shall it include the issuance of free use permits or other authorization for such purposes;”.

#### CONVEYANCE OF PARTIAL ESTATES

Cemetery sites and historical places. SEC. 1406. (a) Section 14(h)(1) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1613(h)(1)) is amended by replacing the existing paragraph with the following paragraph to read as follows:

“(1) The Secretary may withdraw and convey to the appropriate Regional Corporation fee title to existing cemetery sites and historical places. Only title to the surface estate shall be conveyed for lands located in a Wildlife Refuge, when the cemetery or historical site is greater than 640 acres.”.

(b) Sections 14(h)(2) and 14(h)(5) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1613 (h)(2) and (h)(5)) are amended by adding to the end of each section “unless the lands are located in a Wildlife Refuge”.

Reserved minerals. 43 USC 270-11. (c) Section 14(h)(6) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1616(h)(6)) is modified by adding at the end thereof the following sentence: “Any minerals reserved by the United States pursuant to the Act of March 8, 1922 (42 Stat. 415), as amended, in a Native Allotment approved pursuant to section 18 of this Act during the period December 18, 1971, through December 18, 1975, shall be conveyed to the appropriate Regional Corporation, unless such lands are located in a Wildlife Refuge or in the Lake Clark areas as provided in section 12 of the Act of January 2, 1976 (Public Law 94-204), as amended.”.

43 USC 1611 note. (d) Section 14(h) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1613(h)) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraphs:

Subsurface and retained mineral estates. 43 USC 1611 note. “(9) Where the Regional Corporation is precluded from receiving the subsurface estate in lands selected and conveyed pursuant to paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (5), or the retained mineral estate, if any, pursuant to paragraph (6), it may select the subsurface estate in an equal acreage from other lands withdrawn for such selection by the Secretary, or, as to Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated, from those areas designated for in lieu selection in paragraph I.B.(2) of the document identified in section 12(b) of Public Law 94-204. Selections made under this paragraph shall be contiguous and in reasonably compact tracts except as separated by unavailable lands, and shall be in whole sections, except



where the remaining entitlement is less than six hundred and forty acres. The Secretary is authorized to withdraw, up to two times the Corporation's entitlement, from vacant, unappropriated, and unreserved public lands, including lands solely withdrawn pursuant to section 17(d)(1), and the Regional Corporation shall select such entitlement of subsurface estate from such withdrawn lands within ninety days of receipt of notification from the Secretary.

43 USC 1616.

“(10) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection 22(h), the Secretary, upon determining that specific lands are available for withdrawal and possible conveyance under this subsection, may withdraw such lands for selection by and conveyance to an appropriate applicant and such withdrawal shall remain until revoked by the Secretary.

Withdrawals.  
43 USC 1621.

“(11) For purposes set forth in subsections (h) (1), (2), (3), (5), and (6), the term Wildlife Refuges refers to Wildlife Refuges as the boundaries of those refuges exist on the date of enactment of this Act.”

(e) Any Regional Corporation which asserts a claim with the Secretary to the subsurface estate of lands selectable under section 14(h) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act which are in a Wildlife Refuge shall not be entitled to any in lieu surface or subsurface estate provided by subsections 12(c)(4) and 14(h)(9) of such Act. Any such claim must be asserted within one hundred and eighty days after the date of enactment of this Act. Failure to assert such claim within the one-hundred-and-eighty-day period shall constitute a waiver of any right to such subsurface estate in a Wildlife Refuge as the boundaries of the refuge existed on the date of enactment of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

Wildlife refuge  
subsurface es-  
tate.  
43 USC 1613  
note.  
43 USC 1613.  
43 USC 1611,  
1613.

#### SHAREHOLDER HOMESITES

SEC. 1407. Section 21 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act is amended by adding a new subsection at the end thereof, as follows:

43 USC 1620.

“(j) A real property interest distributed prior to December 18, 1991, by a Village Corporation to a shareholder of such Corporation pursuant to a program to provide homesites to its shareholders, shall be deemed conveyed and received pursuant to this Act: *Provided*, That the land received is restricted by covenant for a period not less than ten years to single-family (including traditional extended family customs) residential occupancy, and by such other covenants and retained interests as the Village Corporation deems appropriate: *Provided further*, That the land conveyed does not exceed one and one-half acres: *Provided further*, That the shareholder receiving the homesite, if the shareholder subdivides the land received, shall pay all Federal, State, and local taxes which would have been incurred but for this subsection, together with simple interest at six percent per annum calculated from the date of receipt of the land to be paid to the appropriate taxing authority.”

#### BASIS IN THE LAND

SEC. 1408. Section 21(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act is amended to read as follows:

Property value.

“(c) The receipt of land or any interest therein pursuant to this Act or of cash in order to equalize the values of properties exchanged pursuant to subsection 22(f) shall not be subject to any form of Federal, State, or local taxation. The basis for determining gain or

43 USC 1621.

26 USC 1016.

loss from the sale or other disposition of such land or interest in land for purposes of any Federal, State, or local tax imposed on or measured by income shall be the fair value of such land or interest in land at the time of receipt, adjusted as provided in section 1016 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended: *Provided, however*, That the basis of any such land or interest therein attributable to an interest in a mine, well, other natural deposit, or block of timber shall be not less than the fair value of such mine, well, natural deposit, or block of timber (or such interest therein as the Secretary shall convey) at the time of the first commercial development thereof, adjusted as provided in section 1016 of such Code. For purposes of this subsection, the time of receipt of land or any interest therein shall be the time of the conveyance by the Secretary of such land or interest (whether by interim conveyance or patent)."

#### FIRE PROTECTION

43 USC 1621.

SEC. 1409. Subsection (e) of section 21 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1620(e)) is amended by inserting the words "corporation organized under section 14(h)(3)," after "Native group," by replacing the comma following the citation "(64 Stat. 967, 1100)" with a period, and by making a revised sentence out of the remaining phrase by striking the words "and" and "also", replacing the comma after the word "lands" with the words "they shall", and replacing the word "forest" with "wildland".

#### INTERIM CONVEYANCES AND UNDERSELECTIONS

SEC. 1410. Section 22(j) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act is amended to read as follows:

"(j)(1) Where lands to be conveyed to a Native, Native Corporation, or Native group pursuant to this Act as amended and supplemented have not been surveyed, the same may be conveyed by the issuance of an 'interim conveyance' to the party entitled to the lands. Subject to valid existing rights and such conditions and reservations authorized by law as are imposed, the force and effect of such an interim conveyance shall be to convey to and vest in the recipient exactly the same right, title, and interest in and to the lands as the recipient would have received had he been issued a patent by the United States. Upon survey of lands covered by an interim conveyance a patent thereto shall be issued to the recipient. The boundaries of the lands as defined and conveyed by the interim conveyance shall not be altered but may then be redescribed, if need be, in reference to the plat of survey. The Secretary shall make appropriate adjustments to insure that the recipient receives his full entitlement. Where the term 'patent,' or a derivative thereof, is used in this Act, unless the context precludes such construction, it shall be deemed to include 'interim conveyance,' and the conveyances of land to Natives and Native Corporations provided for this Act shall be as fully effectuated by the issuance of interim conveyances as by the issuance of patents.

"(2) Where lands selected and conveyed, or to be conveyed to a Village Corporation are insufficient to fulfill the Corporation's entitlement under subsection 12(b), 14(a), 16(b), or 16(d), the Secretary is authorized to withdraw twice the amount of unfulfilled entitlement and provide the Village Corporation ninety days from receipt of notice from the Secretary to select from the lands withdrawn the land it desires to fulfill its entitlement. In making the withdrawal, the Secretary shall first withdraw public lands that were formerly

43 USC 1611,  
1613, 1615.

withdrawn for selection by the concerned Village Corporation by or pursuant to subsection 11(a)(1), 11(a)(3), 16(a), or 16(d). Should such lands no longer be available, the Secretary may withdraw public lands that are vacant, unreserved, and unappropriated, except that the Secretary may withdraw public lands which had been previously withdrawn pursuant to subsection 17(d)(1). Any subsequent selection by the Village Corporation shall be in the manner provided in this Act for such original selections.”.

43 USC 1610,  
1615.

43 USC 1616.

#### ESCROW ACCOUNT

SEC. 1411. (a) Subsection (a) of section 2 of Public Law 94-204 (80 Stat. 1146) is amended to read as follows:

“SEC. 2. (a)(1) During the period of the appropriate withdrawal for selection pursuant to the Settlement Act, any and all proceeds derived from contracts, leases, licenses, permits, rights-of-way, or easements, or from trespass occurring after the date of withdrawal of the lands for selection, pertaining to lands or resources of lands withdrawn for Native selection pursuant to the Settlement Act shall be deposited in an escrow account which shall be held by the Secretary until lands selected pursuant to that Act have been conveyed to the selecting Corporation or individual entitled to receive benefits under such Act.

Payments.  
43 USC 1613  
note.

“(2) Such proceeds which were received, if any, subsequent to the date of withdrawal of the land for selection, but were not deposited in the escrow account shall be identified by the Secretary within two years of the date of conveyance or this Act, whichever is later, and shall be paid, together with interest payable on the proceeds from the date of receipt by the United States to the date of payment to the appropriate Corporation or individual to which the land was conveyed by the United States: *Provided*, That interest shall be paid on the basis of a semiannual computation from the date of receipt of the proceeds by the United States to the date of payment with simple interest at the rate determined by the Secretary of the Treasury to be the rate payable on short-term obligations of the United States prevailing at the time of payment: *Provided further*, That any rights of a Corporation or individual under this section to such proceeds shall be limited to proceeds actually received by the United States plus interest: *And provided further*, That moneys for such payments have been appropriated as provided in subsection (e) of this section.

“(3) Such proceeds which have been deposited in the escrow account shall be paid, together with interest accrued by the Secretary to the appropriate Corporation or individual upon conveyance of the particular withdrawn lands. In the event that a conveyance does not cover all of the land embraced within any contract, lease, license, permit, right-of-way, easement, or trespass, the Corporation or individual shall only be entitled to the proportionate amount of the proceeds, including interest accrued, derived from such contract, lease, license, permit, right-of-way, or easement, which results from multiplying the total of such proceeds, including interest accrued, by a fraction in which the numerator is the acreage of such contract, lease, license, permit, right-of-way, or easement which is included in the conveyance and the denominator is the total acreage contained in such contract, lease, license, permit, right-of-way, or easement; in the case of trespass, the conveyee shall be entitled to the proportionate share of the proceeds, including a proportionate share of interest accrued, in relation to the damages occurring on the respective lands during the period the lands were withdrawn for selection.

“(4) Such proceeds which have been deposited in the escrow account pertaining to lands withdrawn but not selected pursuant to such Act, or selected but not conveyed due to rejection or relinquishment of the selection, shall be paid, together with interest accrued, as would have been required by law were it not for the provisions of this Act.

“(5) Lands withdrawn under this subsection include all Federal lands identified under appendices A, B-1 and B-2 of the document referred to in section 12 of the Act of January 2, 1976 (Public Law 94-204) for Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated, and are deemed withdrawn as of the date established in subsection (a) of section 2 of the Act of January 2, 1976.”

43 USC 1611  
note.

43 USC 1613  
note.

(b) Section 2 of Public Law 94-204 (89 Stat. 1146) is amended by adding a new subsection to read as follows:

“(e) There is authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary to carry out the purposes of this section.”

#### LIMITATIONS

43 USC 1639.  
43 USC 1601  
note.

SEC. 1412. Except as specifically provided in this Act, (i) the provisions of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act are fully applicable to this Act, and (ii) nothing in this Act shall be construed to alter or amend any of such provisions.

#### PART B—OTHER RELATED PROVISIONS

##### SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATION FOR NATIVE GROUPS

Grants.  
43 USC 1618  
note.  
43 USC 1613.

SEC. 1413. The Secretary shall pay by grant to each of the Native Group Corporations established pursuant to section 14(h)(2) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act and finally certified as a Native Group, an amount not more than \$100,000 or less than \$50,000 adjusted according to population of each Group. Funds authorized under this section may be used only for planning, development, and other purposes for which the Native Group Corporations are organized under the Settlement Act.

##### FISCAL YEAR ADJUSTMENT ACT

Funds, disposition.  
43 USC 1605  
note.

43 USC 1605.

SEC. 1414. (a) Moneys appropriated for deposit in the Alaska Native Fund for the fiscal year following the enactment of this Act, shall, for the purposes of section 5 of Public Law 94-204 only, be deposited into the Alaska Native Fund on the first day of the fiscal year for which the moneys are appropriated, and shall be distributed at the end of the first quarter of the fiscal year in accordance with section 6(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act notwithstanding any other provision of law.

(b) For the fiscal year in which this Act is enacted, the money appropriated shall be deposited within 10 days of enactment, unless it has already been deposited in accordance with existing law, and shall be distributed no later than the end of the quarter following the quarter in which the money is deposited: *Provided*, That if the money is already deposited at the time of enactment of this Act, it must be distributed at the end of the quarter in which this Act is enacted.

43 USC 1605.

(c) Notwithstanding section 38 of the Fiscal Year Adjustment Act or any other provisions of law, interest earned from the investment of appropriations made pursuant to the Act of July 31, 1976 (Public Law 94-373; 90 Stat. 1051), and deposited in the Alaska Native Fund on or

after October 1, 1976, shall be deposited in the Alaska Native Fund within thirty days after enactment of this Act and shall be distributed as required by section 6(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act. 43 USC 1605.

#### RELINQUISHMENT OF SELECTIONS PARTLY WITHIN CONSERVATION UNITS

SEC. 1415. Whenever a valid State or Native selection is partly in and partly out of the boundary of a conservation system unit, notwithstanding any other provision of law to the contrary, the State or any Native Corporation may relinquish its rights in any portion of any validly selected Federal land, including land underneath waters, which lies within the boundary of the conservation system unit. Upon relinquishment, the Federal land (including land underneath waters) so relinquished within the boundary of the conservation system unit shall become, and be administered as, a part of the conservation system unit. The total land entitlement of the State or Native Corporation shall not be affected by such relinquishment. In lieu of the lands and waters relinquished by the State, the State may select pursuant to the Alaska Statehood Act as amended by this Act, an equal acreage of other lands available for such purpose. The Native Corporation may retain an equal acreage from overselection lands on which selection applications were otherwise properly and timely filed. A relinquishment pursuant to this section shall not invalidate an otherwise valid State or Native Corporation land selection outside the boundaries of the conservation system unit, on the grounds that, after such relinquishment, the remaining portion of the land selection no longer meets applicable requirements of size, compactness, or contiguity, or that the portion of the selection retained immediately outside the conservation system unit does not follow section lines along the boundary of the conservation system unit. The validity of the selection outside such boundary shall not be adversely affected by the relinquishment. 43 USC 1640.

48 USC note  
prec. 21.

#### BRISTOL BAY GROUP CORPORATION LANDS

SEC. 1416. (a) Congress finds that the individual Natives enrolled to Port Alsworth are enrolled at-large in the Bristol Bay Native Corporation. The roll prepared by the Secretary shall be determinative of this fact and such enrollment shall be final. Acreage entitlements.

(b) The individual Natives enrolled to Port Alsworth have formed a group corporation which shall hereafter be referred to as Tanalian Incorporated. The benefits bestowed by this section upon these Natives shall accrue to such group corporation, regardless of its name.

(c) If Tanalian Incorporated is certified as a group under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, Tanalian Incorporated shall be entitled to make selections in accordance with subsection (d) hereof. 43 USC 1601 note.

(d)(1) Tanalian Incorporated if certified shall be entitled to make selections of the surface estate of public lands as that term is described in section 3(e) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act from the following described lands, except it may not select any land of Power Site Reserve 485 (the Kontrashibuna Power Site), land acquired by the United States after January 1, 1979, or land subject to a valid existing right, in the amount agreed to by Bristol Native Corporation (not to exceed 320 acres per person or 2,240 acres, whichever is less) and charged against Bristol Bay Native Corpora- 43 USC 1602.

tion's rights to select under section 14(h) as provided for in 43 CFR 2653.1(b):

**Seward Meridian**

Township 1 north, Range 29 west, sections 3, 4, 5, 8, 9, 10, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, and 21.

(2) If Tanalian Incorporated is certified as a group, the Secretary shall give written notice within sixty days of such certification to Bristol Bay Native Corporation.

(3) If such notice is given, Bristol Bay Native Corporation shall, within sixty days thereafter, give written notice to the Secretary and Tanalian Incorporated as to the amount of acreage Tanalian Incorporated may select.

43 USC 1613.

(4) Within one hundred and eighty days after receipt of such notice, Tanalian Incorporated may select, pursuant to section 14(h)(2) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, the lands withdrawn pursuant to subsection (d)(1).

43 USC 1601  
note.

43 USC 1610.

(5) Within one hundred and eighty days after Tanalian Incorporated makes selections in accordance with subsection (d)(1) hereof, Bristol Bay Native Corporation may select subject to any valid existing right an amount of subsurface estate from public lands as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act previously withdrawn under sections 11(a)(1) or 11(a)(3) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act within its boundaries equal to the surface estate entitlement of Tanalian Incorporated. Bristol Bay Native Corporation will forego in lieu subsurface selections in that portion of the Nondalton withdrawal area which falls within the Lake Clark Preserve. Selections made by Bristol Bay Native Corporation shall have priority over any selections made by the State after December 18, 1975. Such subsurface selections shall be in a single contiguous and reasonably compact tract and the exterior boundaries of such selections shall be in conformity with the public lands survey system.

(e) If there is any conflict between selections made by Tanalian Incorporated pursuant to this section and valid Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated or Cook Inlet Region Village selections, the selections of Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated or the Cook Inlet Region Village shall prevail.

Land conveyance.

(f) The Secretary shall convey to Tanalian Incorporated and to Bristol Bay Native Corporation the surface and subsurface estate, respectively, of the acreage selected by the corporation pursuant to this section.

43 USC 1611.

(g) Nothing contained in this section, or done pursuant to authorizations made by this section, shall alter or affect the acreage entitlements of Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated, or Bristol Bay Native Corporation pursuant to section 12(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act nor the boundaries of Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated or Bristol Bay Native Corporation, respectively.

**PRIBILOF ISLANDS ACQUISITION AUTHORITY**

SEC. 1417. (a) Congress finds and declares that—

(1) certain cliff areas on Saint Paul Island and Saint George Island of the Pribilof Islands group in the Bering Sea and the entirety of Otter Island, and Walrus Island, are used by numerous species of migratory birds, several of them unique, as rookeries;

(2) these areas are of singularly high value for such birds;

(3) these cliff areas, from the line of mean high tide to and including the bluff and areas inland from them, and the entirety of Otter Island, and Walrus Island, aggregating approximately eight thousand acres, properly ought to be made and be managed as a part or parts of the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge free of any claims of Native Corporation ownership; and

(4) this can best be accomplished through purchase by the United States.

(b) The Secretary is authorized and directed to acquire the lands described in subsection (a)(3) of this section on the terms of and conditions set forth in the Agreement known as the "Pribilof Terms and Conditions", between Tanadgusix, Incorporated, Tanaq, Incorporated, the Aleut Corporation, and the Department of the Interior, incorporated as an Attachment of the letter of the Director, Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior, dated August 4, 1980, file reference FWS 1366, addressed to the Aleut, Tanadgusix, and Tanaq Corporations. The "Pribilof Terms and Conditions," as referenced in this subsection, are hereby ratified as to the duties and obligations of the United States and its agencies, Tanadgusix, Incorporated, Tanaq, Incorporated, and the Aleut Corporation: *Provided*, That the "Pribilof Terms and Conditions" may be modified or amended, upon the written agreement of all parties thereto and appropriate notification in writing to the appropriate committees of the Congress, without further action by the Congress. Upon acquisition by the United States, the lands described in such subsection (a)(3) shall be incorporated within, and made a subunit of, the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge and administered accordingly.

(c) There are hereby authorized to be appropriated for the purposes of this section, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the acquisition of such lands, not to exceed \$7,500,000, to remain available until expended, and without regard to fiscal year limitation.

Appropriation  
authorization.

(d) The land or money exchanged under this section shall be deemed to be property exchanged within the meaning of section 21(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

43 USC 1620.

#### NANA/COOK INLET REGIONAL CORPORATION LANDS

SEC. 1418. (a) The following lands are hereby withdrawn for selection pursuant to the provisions of section 14(h)(8) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act and this section:

43 USC 1613.

#### Kateel River Meridian

Township 32 north, range 18 west, sections 3 through 10, 13 through 36, except those lands within the Kelly River drainage;

Township 32 north, range 17 west, sections 29 through 32, except those lands within the Kelly River drainage;

Township 31 north, range 18 west;

Township 31 north, range 17 west, sections 5 through 8, except those lands within the Kelly River drainage, 17 through 20, 29 through 32;

Township 30 north, range 19 west, sections 1 through 18;

Township 30 north, range 18 west, sections 1 through 9; and

Township 30 north, range 17 west, section 6.

(b)(1) On or prior to one hundred and eighty days from the date of enactment of this Act, NANA Regional Corporation, Incorporated, may select, pursuant to section 14(h)(8) of the Alaska Native Claims

43 USC 1613.

Settlement Act, from the lands withdrawn pursuant to subsection (a). In addition, on or prior to such date, Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated, if it receives the written consent of NANA Regional Corporation, Incorporated, and of the State of Alaska, may select from such lands, such selections to be credited against the Secretary's obligation under paragraph I(C)(1) of the document entitled, "Terms and Conditions for Land Consolidation and Management in the Cook Inlet Area as Clarified August 31, 1976", and any such selections conveyed shall be conveyed in partial satisfaction of the entitlement of Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated, under section 12 of Public Law 94-204, as amended.

43 USC 1611 note.

(2) The lands selected by NANA Regional Corporation, Incorporated, or Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated, unless otherwise provided in a waiver of this paragraph (b)(2) by the Secretary, shall consist of tracts which—

(A) contain not less than eight sections or 5,120 acres, whichever is less; and

(B) have boundaries which follow section lines, except where such boundary is the border of a meanderable body of water, with no segment of an exterior line less than two miles in length (except where shorter segments are necessary (1) to follow section lines where township lines are offset along standard parallels caused by the convergence of meridians, (2) to conform to section lines where a section is less than standard size, or (3) to avoid crossing the boundary lines of conservation system units created by this Act, or of lands which are unavailable for selection).

Land conveyance.

(c) The Secretary shall convey the surface and subsurface estate of the acreage selected pursuant to subsection (b). Conveyances pursuant to this section shall be subject to valid existing rights and the provisions of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

(d) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to increase or decrease the acreage entitlement of either NANA Regional Corporation, Incorporated, or Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated under any section of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

(e) Any lands withdrawn under subsection (a) and not selected by either NANA Regional Corporation, Incorporated or Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated, shall return to the public domain subject to any prior withdrawals made by the Secretary pursuant to subsection 17(d)(1) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act and the provisions of section 906(k) of this Act.

43 USC 1616. Ante, p. 2437.

(f) Nothing in this section shall be construed as granting or denying to any Regional Corporation, including NANA Regional Corporation, Incorporated, or Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated, the right to select land pursuant to section 14(h)(8) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act outside the areas withdrawn by sections 11 and 16 of such Act.

43 USC 1613. 43 USC 1610, 1615.

DOYON REGIONAL CORPORATION LANDS

SEC. 1419. LAND EXCHANGE.—(a)(1) The Secretary is authorized, on the terms and conditions provided in this section and in section 1420, to accept from Doyon, Limited, a Regional Corporation organized pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, a relinquishment of all selections filed by that corporation under sections 12(c) and 14(h)(8) of such Act which—

43 USC 1601 note.

43 USC 1611, 1613.



(A) lie within the watershed of the Charley River, were withdrawn for selection by Doyon pursuant to section 11(a)(3) of such Act and lie within the following townships:

43 USC 1610.

**Fairbanks Meridian**

Township 2 north, range 23, 24, 25, and 26 east;  
Township 3 north, range 23, 24, 25, and 26 east;  
Township 4 north, range 24, 25, and 26 east; and  
Township 2 south, range 20 east.

(B) lie in the following townships outside, but adjacent to, the Charley River watershed:

**Fairbanks Meridian**

Township 2 north, range 23 east; and  
Township 2 north, range 24 east, sections 19 through 21, 28 through 33, inclusive.

(C) lie within the following townships inside the Kanuti National Wildlife Refuge:

**Fairbanks Meridian**

Township 15 north, range 20 west, sections 4 through 9, 16 through 18, inclusive;  
Township 17 north, range 23 west.

(D) lie within the following townships along the Yukon River:

**Kateel River Meridian**

Township 19 south, range 3 west. That portion lying west of the mean high water line of the Yukon River;

Township 20 south, range 3 west. All except the Yukon River and Bullfrog Island;

Township 21 south, range 3 west. That portion of sections 7, 8, and 9 lying south of Honeymoon Slough, and sections 16, 17, and 18; and

Township 21 south, range 4 west. Sections 12 and 13 above the mean high water line of the Yukon River, and sections 2, 3, 10, 11, 14, 15, 19 through 23, and 27 through 34 all lying west of the mean high water line of the Yukon River.

(2) Doyon, Limited, shall have ninety days after the date of enactment of this Act to effect the relinquishment of all the land selections described in subsection (a) hereof, and shall not be entitled to any of the benefits of subsections (b), (c), and (d) hereof or of section 1420 of this Act if the relinquishment of all such selections does not occur during that period.

(3) Following the relinquishment by Doyon, Limited, of all the land selections described in subsection (a) hereof, the Secretary shall determine the acreage so relinquished by such measuring techniques, including aerial photography but not ground surveys, upon which he and Doyon may agree.

(b)(1) In exchange for the lands relinquished pursuant to subsection (a) hereof, the Secretary shall convey to Doyon, Limited, pursuant to the provisions of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, subject to valid existing rights and on the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth, such lands as Doyon may select, within one year after the Secretary's acreage determination pursuant to subsection (a)(3)

Land conveyance.  
43 USC 1601  
note.

hereof, on an acre-for-acre basis up to the total acreage so relinquished, from the following described lands:

Fairbanks Meridian

Township 35 north, range 7 west, sections 19 through 36;  
Township 34 north, range 7 west, sections 1 through 21, and 28 through 33;

Township 29 north, range 18 west, sections 1 through 3, and 10 through 15;

Township 20 north, range 10 west, within the study area delineated in section 1420;

Township 20 north, range 11 west, within the study area delineated in section 1420;

Township 20 north, range 12 west, within the study area delineated in section 1420 and all remaining lands in the township which are outside of the Hodzana River watershed;

Township 21 north, range 10 west, within the study area delineated in section 1420;

Township 21 north, range 11 west, within the study area delineated in section 1420 and all the remaining lands in the township which are outside of the Hodzana River watershed;

Township 21 north, range 12 west, within the study area delineated in section 1420 and all remaining lands in the township which are outside of the Hodzana River watershed;

Township 1 north, range 25 east, sections 13, 14, 15, 21 through 28, and 33 through 36: *Provided*, That Doyon may not receive a land conveyance within any of the following watersheds:

- (1) Arctic Creek, a tributary of Flume Creek;
- (2) Diamond Fork of the Seventy-mile River; and
- (3) Copper Creek, a tributary of the Charley River.

Township 1 south, range 25 east, sections 1, 2, 3, 10 through 14, 23, 24, and 25: *Provided*, That Doyon may not receive a land conveyance within the watershed of Copper Creek, a tributary of the Charley River;

Township 3 south, range 30 east, sections 20 through 29 and 32 through 36;

Township 4 south, range 28 east, sections 10 through 15, 22 through 28, 33 and 36: *Provided*, That Doyon may not receive a land conveyance any closer than one mile to the mean high water line of the North Fork of the Fortymile River, nor any closer than one-half mile to Champion Creek;

Township 4 south, range 29 east, sections 18 through 22, and 25 through 36: *Provided*, That Doyon may not receive a land conveyance any closer than one-half mile to the mean high water line of Champion Creek;

Township 4 south, range 30 east, sections 1, 2, 11, 12, 13, 24, 25, and 28 through 36: *Provided*, That Doyon may not receive a land conveyance any closer than one-half mile to the mean high water line of Champion Creek;

Township 4 south, range 31 east, sections 6, 7, 8, 17 through 20, and 29 through 32: *Provided*, That Doyon may not receive a land conveyance any closer than one-half mile to the mean high water line of Champion Creek;

Township 5 south, range 30 east, sections 1 through 6, 11, and 12: *Provided*, That Doyon may not receive a land conveyance any closer than one-half mile to the mean high water line of Champion Creek;

Township 5 south, range 31 east, sections 4 through 9: *Provided*, That Doyon may not receive a land conveyance any closer than one-half mile to the mean high water line of Champion Creek;

Township 5 south, range 25 east, sections 12, 13, and 24: *Provided*, That Doyon may not receive a land conveyance any closer than one-half mile to the mean high water line of the Middle Fork of the Fortymile River;

Township 5 south, range 26 east, sections 7, 8, and 17 through 20: *Provided*, That Doyon may not receive a land conveyance any closer than one-half mile to the mean high water line of the Middle Fork of the Fortymile River;

Township 6 south, range 18 east, sections 4 through 9 and 16 through 18;

Township 7 south, range 17 east, sections 12, 13, 24, 25, 26, and 36;

Township 7 south, range 18 east, sections 7, 8, 17 through 20, and 29 through 32;

Township 8 south, range 18 east, sections 1 through 4, 9 through 16, 21 through 28, and 33 through 36;

Township 6 south, range 28 east, sections 31 through 33: *Provided*, That Doyon may not receive a land conveyance any closer than one-half mile to the mean high water line of Hutchinson Creek;

Township 7 south, range 28 east, sections 4 through 9, 14 through 23, and 26 through 35;

Township 8 south, range 28 east, sections 2 through 11, and 14 through 18;

Township 7 south, range 21 east, sections 11 through 14, 23 through 26, 35, and 36; and

Township 7 south, range 22 east, sections 2 through 11.

#### Copper River Meridian

Township 27 north, range 6 east, sections 1, 2, 11, and 12;

Township 27 north, range 7 east, sections 1 through 12;

Township 28 north, range 7 east, sections 31 through 36; and

Township 28 north, range 6 east, sections 35 and 36.

(2) Unless a waiver of any such requirement is obtained from the Secretary, the lands selected by Doyon pursuant to subsection (b)(1) shall consist of tracts which: (a) contain not less than eight sections or five thousand one hundred and twenty acres, whichever is smaller, except for the last tract required to complete Doyon's land entitlement; and (b) have boundaries which follow section lines, except where such boundary is the border of a navigable body of water, with no segment of an exterior line less than two miles in length (except where shorter segments are necessary to follow section lines where township lines are offset along standard parallels caused by the convergence of meridians, to conform to section lines where a section is less than standard size, or to avoid crossing the boundary lines of conservation system units created by this Act, or of lands which are unavailable for selection). Selections under subsection (b)(1), subsection (c), and section 1420 shall not be subject to or charged against the maximum acreage limitations set forth in paragraph 3B(2) (a) and (b) of the Stipulation and Agreement entered into by Doyon and the Secretary in Doyon, Limited against Morton, civil action numbered 1586-73, in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia.

(3) The lands selected by Doyon, Limited, and conveyed by the Secretary pursuant to subsection (b) hereof shall be treated as if such lands had been withdrawn pursuant to section 11(a)(3) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act and had been selected by Doyon pursuant to section 12(c) of that Act. A failure by Doyon, Limited, to select its total land entitlement under subsection (b)(1) shall not affect Doyon's total land entitlement under sections 12(c) and 14(h)(8) of such Act.

43 USC 1610.

43 USC 1611.

43 USC 1611,

1613.

43 USC 1610.

(4) Beginning on the date of enactment of this Act, the lands described in subsection (b)(1) hereof shall be withdrawn from all forms of appropriation under the public land laws as if such lands had been withdrawn pursuant to section 11(a) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act. The Secretary is authorized to terminate such withdrawal with respect to lands not selected by Doyon, Limited, either one year after the Secretary's acreage determination pursuant to subsection (a)(3) hereof or, with respect to the lands subject to such release, upon the giving of notice by Doyon to the Secretary that the corporation is releasing its selection rights under this paragraph to all or part of the withdrawn lands, whichever first occurs. Such withdrawal shall not prevent reasonable surface studies or mineral exploration, including core drilling, by Doyon or its assigns on the lands withdrawn, subject to such rules and regulations as the Secretary may prescribe: *Provided*, That the issuance of regulations under this subparagraph, or any permits thereunder, shall not be subject to any requirement for preparation or submission of an environmental impact statement contained in the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969.

Land conveyance decision, issuance.

Land entitlement and conveyance.

(c)(1) During the withdrawal period specified in subsection (b)(4) hereof, the lands so withdrawn shall also be available for selection by Doyon, Limited, subject to the requirements of subsection (b)(2), in whole or partial satisfaction of its land entitlement under section 14(h)(8) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, and the period of withdrawal shall be extended with respect to any lands so selected until the date of conveyance pursuant to section 14(e) of such Act. The Secretary shall issue a decision to convey title to the lands selected by Doyon pursuant to this subparagraph, subject to valid existing rights, within one hundred and eighty days after each selection.

(2) At any time after enactment of this Act, but no later than six months after termination of the withdrawal provided in subsection (b)(4) hereof, any or all of the land entitlement of Doyon, Limited, under section 14(h)(8) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act may be satisfied by Doyon's identification of the appropriate acreage within lands withdrawn pursuant to section 11(a)(3) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which were selected by Doyon on or before December 18, 1975, under section 12(c) of such Act, and have not been relinquished. Upon identification by Doyon, Limited, under this paragraph, such acreage shall no longer be deemed a section 12(c) selection, shall be charged against Doyon's section 14(h)(8) land entitlement and shall be conveyed by the Secretary to Doyon in accordance with the provisions of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

(3) In the event Doyon, Limited, effects a relinquishment under subsection (a) hereof, and the provisions of this paragraph thus become operative, the corporation shall not thereafter make selections under section 14(h)(8) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act on lands which were (a) withdrawn pursuant to section 11(a), but not selected under section 12(c) of such Act and (b) lie within a conservation system unit created or expanded pursuant to this Act:

*Provided*, That all Doyon's other selection rights under section 14(h)(8) shall not be affected.

(d)(1) In recognition of the potential need of Doyon, Limited, for access in a southerly direction from its landholdings in the watersheds of the Kandik and Nation Rivers across the Yukon River, the Secretary shall review applications submitted by Doyon, Limited, for one or more rights-of-way which, in order to provide such access, would pass through public lands within the Yukon-Charley National Preserve.

Rights-of-way  
applications.

(2) The Secretary shall approve an application reviewed under paragraph (1) of this subsection, and shall grant the right-of-way requested in such application, if he determines that there exists no economically feasible or otherwise reasonably available alternative route.

(3) Each right-of-way granted under this subsection shall be subject to such reasonable regulations issued by the Secretary as are necessary to minimize the adverse impact of such right-of-way upon any conservation system unit.

(4) No rights-of-way shall be granted under this subsection which would cross the Charley River or which would involve any lands within the watershed of the Charley River.

#### HODZANA RIVER STUDY AREA

SEC. 1420. (a) Subject to the provisions of section 1419 (b) and (c) of this Act, the following described lands, during the period of withdrawal specified in section 1419(b)(4), shall be set aside and managed as a study area by the United States Fish and Wildlife Service in cooperation with Doyon, Limited:

Beginning at elevation point 2970 which lies within the northeast one-quarter of section 10, township 21 north, range 9 west Fairbanks meridian;

thence westerly following the crest of the ridgeline of which elevation point 2970 is a part through sections 10, 9, 8, 7, and 6 of township 21 north, range 9 west Fairbanks meridian to the true point of beginning which is the intersection of the crest of the ridgeline of which elevation point 2970 is a part with the township line which separates section 6, township 21 north, range 9 west Fairbanks meridian and section 1, township 21 north, range 10 west Fairbanks meridian;

thence from the true point of beginning; westerly following the crest of the ridgeline of which elevation point 2970 is a part through sections 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 8, 5, 7, and 6 of township 21 north, range 10 west Fairbanks meridian, and through sections 1, 2, and 3 of township 21 north, range 11 west Fairbanks meridian to the intersection of the crest of the aforementioned ridgeline with the crest of the ridgeline which is the watershed boundary between the Hodzana River and west flowing tributaries of the South Fork of the Koyukuk River;

thence southerly and westerly along the crest of this watershed boundary through sections 3, 10, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 29, 32, and 31 of township 21 north, range 11 west Fairbanks meridian, section 36 of township 21 north, range 12 west Fairbanks meridian, sections 1, 2, 11, 12, 13, 14, 23, 24, 25, 26, 36, 34, and 35 of township 20 north, range 12 west Fairbanks meridian, and to the northeast one-quarter of section 3, township 19 north, range 12 west Fairbanks meridian where the crest of the watershed of the Hodzana River turns in an easterly direction and becomes, first

the divide between the watershed of the Hodzana and Kanuti Rivers and then the divide between the Hodzana and Dall Rivers;

thence easterly along the crest of this watershed to the peak of Dall Mountain which lies within the southeast one-quarter of section 1, township 19 north, range 11 west Fairbanks meridian;

thence northeasterly along the crest of Dall Mountain to the intersection of the crest of Dall Mountain with the line between township 20 north, range 9 west Fairbanks meridian and township 20 north, range 10 west Fairbanks meridian which intersection lies approximately on elevation point 3491, the highest point of Dall Mountain on the eastern line of section 36 township 20 north, range 10 west Fairbanks meridian;

thence north along the township line between townships 20 and 21 north, ranges 9 and 10 west Fairbanks meridian to the true point of beginning at the intersection of the crest of the heretofore described west trending ridgeline and this township line, which point lies between section 6 township 21 north, range 9 west Fairbanks meridian and section 1 township 21 north, range 10 west Fairbanks meridian.

This description is based upon United States Geological Survey Quadrangle Beaver, Alaska, 1956 with minor revisions 1972, on which land lines represent unsurveyed and unmarked locations predetermined by the Bureau of Land Management folios F-2, F-3, F-6, and F-7 Fairbanks meridian, and United States Geological Survey Quadrangle Bettles, Alaska, 1956 with minor revisions 1973, on which land lines represent unsurveyed and unmarked locations predetermined by the Bureau of Land Management folios F-3, F-4, F-5, and F-6. The use of these quadrangles and the protracted land lines thereon is for purposes of convenience in describing the lands within the Hodzana River Study Area. The actual area is to be within the above-described basin, and should any discrepancy appear upon the ground determination of the location of the watershed boundary, the watershed boundary shall control, not the land lines protracted upon the aforementioned United States Geological Survey Quadrangles.

(b) During the study period herein provided, Doyon, Limited, may, under such reasonable rules and regulations as the Secretary finds necessary to protect the water quality and quantity of the Hodzana River, conduct such investigations within the study area, including core drilling, which will not materially disturb the land surface, as are required to determine the extent of mineralization therein. During the study period, the Fish and Wildlife Service is authorized to undertake such studies of the Hodzana River and its environs as are required to determine the measures to undertake and the regulations necessary to protect and maintain the water quality and quantity of the Hodzana River should lands in its watershed be selected by Doyon, Limited and the minerals therein be developed. Upon agreement with Doyon, Limited, the Secretary is authorized to extend the study period up to an additional two years; if so, the duration of the withdrawal from appropriation for the lands described in subsection (1) hereof and the time during which Doyon, Limited may select such lands or identify such lands for conveyance shall be extended for a like period.

(c) The right of Doyon, Limited to land conveyances within the study area shall be limited to twenty-three thousand and forty acres. Any selections or land identifications by the corporation within the study area also shall be subject to the provisions of subsection 1419(b)(2) of this Act, unless the results of the study indicate, and

Land conveyances, selections, and identifications.

Doyon and the Secretary agree, that some or all of such requirements should be waived.

(d) In the event Doyon receives conveyance in the study area, the corporation shall have those rights of access to the lands involved as are reasonably necessary for the economic operation of such mineral developments. Upon final termination of mining activity, Doyon shall restore any access roads as may be agreed upon by Doyon and the Secretary.

Rights of access.

(e) The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 shall not be construed, in whole or in part, as requiring the preparation or submission of an environmental impact statement before the issuance of regulations under this paragraph, or any permit relating to mineral development, the conduct of any investigation in the study area, the conveyance of interests therein to Doyon or the grant of any easement or right-of-way to the lands involved. The Secretary, however, is authorized to promulgate such regulations as may reasonably be necessary to protect the water quality and quantity, and to prevent substantial adverse environmental degradation, of the Hodzana River. Any such regulations shall be coordinated with, and shall not be more stringent than, the applicable requirements under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act.

Regulations.  
42 USC 4321  
note.

#### CONVEYANCE TO THE STATE OF ALASKA

SEC. 1421. In furtherance of the State's entitlement to lands under section 6(b) of the Alaska Statehood Act and regardless of whether such lands lie within the boundaries of a conservation system unit established, designated, redesignated, or expanded by this Act, the United States shall, upon Doyon's meeting the terms and conditions set forth in section 1419(a)(1), convey to the State of Alaska all right, title and interest of the United States in:

48 USC note  
prec. 21.

(1) the following lands located south of Circle on the Yukon River:

#### Fairbanks Meridian

Township 8 north, range 18 east, section 1;

Township 8 north, range 19 east, That portion of sections 1 through 18, inclusive, lying south and west of the mean high water line of the Yukon River;

Township 8 north, range 20 east, That portion of sections 7 and 18 lying west of the mean high water line of the Yukon River;

Township 9 north, range 17 east;

Township 9 north, range 18 east, That portion lying south and west of the mean high water line of the Yukon River; and

Township 9 north, range 19 east, That portion lying south and west of the mean high water line of the Yukon River.

(2) Upon relinquishment by Doyon, Limited of all land selections pursuant to section 1419(a) of this Act, the lands described in subparagraphs 1419(a)(1)(D).

#### DOYON AND FORTYMILE RIVER

SEC. 1422. (a) Subject to the provisions of subsections (b) and (c) of this section, Doyon, Limited shall have the right within one year after the date of enactment of this Act to identify some or all of the following described lands, previously selected by such corporation, in

Land identifica-  
tion rights.

43 USC 1611.

43 USC 1616.

partial satisfaction of its entitlement under section 12(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act:

(1) Lands withdrawn pursuant to section 17(d)(1) and formerly withdrawn pursuant to section 17(d)(2), of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act:

#### Fairbanks Meridian

Township 1 south, range 27 east, sections 24, 25, 34, 35, 36;  
Township 1 south, range 28 east, sections 19, 20, 21, 28 through 32;

Township 2 south, range 27 east, sections 1 through 4, 8 through 12, 14 through 17, 19 through 22, 27 through 33;

Township 3 south, range 24 east, sections 20 through 25, 27 through 34;

Township 3 south, range 25 east, sections 2 through 5, 8 through 10, 15 through 22, 27 through 34;

Township 3 south, range 26 east, sections 13, 22 through 28, 31 through 36;

Township 3 south, range 27 east, sections 4 through 8, 17, 18;

Township 3 south, range 28 east, sections 1 through 5, 9 through 11, 14 through 16, 21 through 23, 26, 27;

Township 3 south, range 29 east, sections 11 through 15, 20 through 24, 26 through 34;

Township 4 south, range 25 east, sections 1 through 5, 8 through 17;

Township 4 south, range 26 east, sections 2 through 10, 17, 18;

Township 4 south, range 28 east, sections 1, 2;

Township 4 south, range 29 east, sections 1 through 18;

Township 5 south, range 25 east, sections 1, 4 through 10, 12 through 17, 20 through 24, 28, 29;

Township 5 south, range 26 east, sections 4 through 8, 17 through 19;

Township 6 south, range 23 east, section 34;

Township 6 south, range 25 east, sections 22, 27, 28, 32 through 35;

Township 7 south, range 22 east, sections 23 through 26, 35, 36;

Township 7 south, range 23 east, sections 3 through 9, 17 through 19, 30, 31;

Township 7 south, range 24 east, sections 1, 2, 10 through 16, 21 through 24, 26 through 29, 31 through 34;

Township 7 south, range 25 east, sections 6 through 8, 17 through 21, 28 through 33;

Township 8 south, range 21 east, sections 13, 23 through 28, 33 through 36; and

Township 8 south, range 22 east, sections 1 through 4, 8 through 23, 28 through 33.

#### Copper River Meridian

Township 19 north, range 16 east, sections 3 through 9, 17 through 20;

Township 20 north, range 14 east, sections 1 through 18, 20 through 22;



Township 20 north, range 15 east, sections 2 through 11, 13 through 17, 21 through 28, 32 through 36;

Township 20 north, range 16 east, sections 13, 14, 21 through 29, 31 through 36;

Township 21 north, range 12 east, sections 2 through 10, 17 through 20, 30;

Township 21 north, range 13 east, sections 1 through 5, 10 through 14, 23 through 24;

Township 21 north, range 15 east, sections 30, 31, 32;

Township 22 north, range 12 east, sections 4 through 11, 13 through 27, and 36;

Township 22 north, range 13 east, sections 18 through 21, 26 through 36;

Township 24 north, range 11 east, sections 22 through 27, 34 through 36;

Township 24 north, range 12 east, sections 3 through 33;

Township 24 north, range 13 east, sections 2 through 4, 7 through 11, 14 through 23, 30;

Township 25 north, range 11 east, sections 4 through 10, 14 through 18, 20 through 28, 34 through 36;

Township 25 north, range 12 east, sections 31, 32, 33;

Township 25 north, range 13 east, sections 1 through 3, 9 through 16, 21 through 23, 26 through 28, 32 through 35;

Township 26 north, range 13 east, sections 1 through 3, 12;

Township 26 north, range 14 east, sections 4 through 10, 14 through 18, 20 through 23, 26, 27, 31 through 36;

Township 27 north, range 9 east, sections 1 through 3, 9 through 12, 14 through 16, 20 through 23, 26 through 29, 32 through 34;

Township 27 north, range 10 east, sections 2 through 4, 9 through 11, 14 through 16, 21 through 27, 34 through 36;

Township 27 north, range 13 east, sections 3 through 10, 14 through 17, 21 through 28, 34 through 36;

Township 27 north, range 14 east, sections 30, 31, 32;

Township 28 north, range 9 east, sections 35, 36; and

Township 28 north, range 10 east, sections 31 through 35.

(2) Lands withdrawn pursuant to section 17(d)(2) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act some or all of which may not be included within the boundaries of the Fortymile Wild, Scenic and/or Recreational River.

43 USC 1616.

#### Fairbanks Meridian

Township 3 south, range 27 east, sections 19 through 36;

Township 3 south, range 28 east, sections 28 through 34;

Township 4 south, range 28 east, sections 3 through 6, 8 through 17, 19 through 33, 36;

Township 4 south, range 29 east, sections 19 through 22, 25 through 36;

Township 4 south, range 30 east, sections 1, 2, 11 through 13, 24, 25, 28 through 36;

Township 4 south, range 31 east, sections 6 through 8, 17 through 20, 29 through 32;

Township 5 south, range 25 east, sections 25 through 27, 33 through 36;

Township 5 south, range 26 east, sections 13 through 15, 20 through 35;

Township 5 south, range 27 east, sections 7 through 24, 29, 30;  
 Township 5 south, range 28 east, sections 2 through 5, 7 through 10, 15 through 23, 25 through 30, 33 through 36;  
 Township 5 south, range 29 east, sections 29 through 32;  
 Township 5 south, range 30 east, sections 1 through 6, 11, 12;  
 Township 5 south, range 31 east, sections 4 through 9;  
 Township 5 south, range 32 east, sections 24 through 27, 34 through 36;  
 Township 5 south, range 33 east, sections 2 through 4, 8 through 11, 14 through 22, 28 through 32;  
 Township 6 south, range 23 east, sections 2, 3, 10 through 15, 22 through 27, 35, 36;  
 Township 6 south, range 24 east, sections 13, 14, 17 through 36;  
 Township 6 south, range 25 east, sections 2 through 5, 7 through 11, 15 through 21, 29, 30;  
 Township 6 south, range 32 east, sections 1 through 5, 8 through 11, 14 through 17, 20 through 22, 27 through 29, 32 through 35;  
 Township 7 south, range 31 east, sections 13 through 17, 19 through 34;  
 Township 7 south, range 32 east, sections 3 through 5, 7 through 10, 13 through 30, 34 through 36;  
 Township 7 south, range 33 east, sections 13, 19, 24 through 27, 29 through 36; and  
 Township 7 south, range 34 east, sections 4, 7 through 9, 16 through 21, 28 through 33.

**Copper River Meridian**

Township 26 north, range 14 east, sections 12, 13, 24, 25.

Land identification and conveyance.

(b) Doyon, Limited shall have a right to identify only those lands described in subsection (a) hereof which are not included within a conservation system unit pursuant to this Act, and each selection so identified shall be subject to the provisions of subsection 1419(b)(2) of this Act. The Secretary shall convey title to the land promptly after its identification by Doyon, Limited, subject to valid existing rights.

Effective date.

(c) The provisions of this section shall take effect only upon the execution and filing of a stipulation by Doyon, Limited, consenting to the dismissal, with prejudice, of Doyon, Limited against Andrus, Civil Action numbered 78-1148 in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, within sixty days after the effective date of this Act.

**AHTNA REGIONAL CORPORATION LANDS**

SEC. 1423. (a) The following lands are hereby withdrawn for selection pursuant to the provisions of section 14(h)(8) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act and this section:

43 USC 1613.

**Fairbanks Meridian**

Township 20 south, range 5 west, sections 7 through 9, 11 through 14, 16 through 21, 23 through 26, 28 through 33, 35, 36;  
 Township 20 south, range 6 west, sections 1 through 36;  
 Township 20 south, range 7 west, sections 1 through 5, 8 through 14, 23 through 36;

Township 20 south, range 8 west, sections 1 through 28, 33 through 36; and

Township 20 south, range 9 west, sections 22 through 27, 34 through 36.

(b)(1) On or prior to one hundred and eighty days from the date of enactment of this Act, Ahtna, Incorporated, may select, pursuant to section 14(h)(8) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, from the lands withdrawn pursuant to subsection (a). Land selection.  
43 USC 1613.

(2) The lands selected by Ahtna, Incorporated, unless otherwise provided in a waiver of this paragraph (b)(2) by the Secretary shall consist of tracts which:

(A) contain not less than eight sections or one thousand two hundred and eighty acres, whichever is less; and

(B) have boundaries which follow section lines, except where such boundary is the border of a navigable body of water, with no segment of an exterior line less than two miles in length (except where shorter segments are necessary (1) to follow section lines where township lines are offset along standard parallels caused by the conveyance of meridians, (2) to conform to section lines where a section is less than standard size, or (3) to avoid crossing the boundary lines of conservation system units created by this Act, or of lands which are unavailable for selection).

(c) The Secretary shall convey the surface and subsurface estate of the acreage selected pursuant to subsection (b). Conveyances pursuant to this section shall be subject to valid existing rights and the provisions of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act. Land conveyance.  
43 USC 1601 note.

(d) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to increase or decrease the acreage entitlement of Ahtna, Incorporated, under any section of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

(e) Any lands withdrawn under subsection (a) and not selected by and conveyed to Ahtna, Incorporated, shall return to the public domain subject to any prior withdrawals made by the Secretary pursuant to subsection 17(d)(1) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act and the provisions of section 906(k) of this Act. 43 USC 1616.  
Ante, p. 2437.

#### BERING STRAITS REGIONAL CORPORATION LANDS

SEC. 1424. (a) The following lands are hereby withdrawn for selection pursuant to the provisions of section 14(h)(8) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act and this section:

43 USC 1613.

#### Kateel River Meridian

Tract one—Township 6 north, range 36 west, sections 2, 3, 4, 9, 10, 11, 14, 15, 16;

Tract two—Township 1 north, range 40 west, sections 19, 20, 21, 28-33;

Tract three—Township 3 south, range 21 west, sections 23, 26, 35;

Township 4 south, range 21 west, sections 1, 2, 3;

Tract four—Township 7 south, range 35 west, sections 11, 14, 23, 26, 34, 35, 36;

Township 8 south, range 35 west, sections 1, 2, 3;

Tract five—Township 8 south, range 33 west, sections 19, 20, 21, 27-34;

Tract six—Township 10 south, range 9 west, section 31;

Township 10 south, range 10 west, sections 35, 36;

Township 11 south, range 9 west, sections 6, 7;

Township 11 south, range 10 west, sections 1, 2, 11, 12;  
 Tract seven—Township 16 south, range 13 west, sections 5, 6, 7,  
 8; and

Tract eight—Fairway Rock located within Teller Quadrangle  
 65 degrees 35 minutes north, 165 degrees 45 minutes west.

Land selection.

43 USC 1613.

(b)(1) On or prior to one hundred and eighty days from the date of enactment of this Act, Bering Straits Native Corporation may select, pursuant to section 14(h)(8) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, from the lands withdrawn pursuant to subsection (a).

(2) The lands selected by Bering Straits Native Corporation unless otherwise provided in a waiver of this paragraph (b)(2) by the Secretary shall consist of tracts which—

(A) are not less than the lesser of (1) the entire area within any single tract withdrawn pursuant to subsection (a), or (2) eight sections, or (3) five thousand one hundred and twenty acres; and

(B) have boundaries which follow section lines, except where such boundary is the border of a navigable body of water, with no segment of an exterior line less than two miles in length (except where shorter segments are necessary (1) to follow section lines where township lines are offset along standard parallels caused by the convergence of meridians, (2) to conform to section lines where a section is less than standard size or (3) to avoid crossing the boundary lines of conservation system units created by this Act, or of lands which are unavailable for selection).

Land conveyance.

(c) The Secretary shall convey the surface and subsurface estate of the acreage selected pursuant to subsection (b). Conveyance pursuant to this section shall be subject to valid existing rights and the provisions of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

(d) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to increase or decrease the acreage entitlement of Bering Straits Native Corporation under any section of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

(e) Any lands withdrawn under subsection (a) and not selected by and conveyed to Bering Straits Native Corporation shall return to the public domain subject to any prior withdrawals made by the Secretary pursuant to subsection 17(d)(1) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act and the provisions of section 906(k) of this Act.

43 USC 1616.  
*Ante*, p. 2437.

43 USC 1613.

(f) Any selection pursuant to section 14(h)(8) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of any land withdrawn by subsection (a) of this section shall preempt any prior selection of the same lands by Bering Straits Native Corporation under any other authority of law. Failure to select under section 14(h)(8) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act any particular lands withdrawn by subsection (a) of this section will not affect any prior valid selection under section 14(h)(1) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act but such prior selection shall be adjudicated and conveyed, if valid, pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act and any applicable regulations.

Punuk Islands,  
 land conveyance.

43 USC 1618.

(g) In recognition that the Punuk Islands are located within the boundary of the former Saint Lawrence Island Reindeer Reserve, pursuant to section 19(b) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act there is hereby conveyed to and vested in the Gambell Native Corporation and Savoonga Native Corporation all of the right, title, and interest of the United States in and to said Islands, including adjacent islets and rocks, located at Kateel River Meridian, Saint Lawrence Quadrangle, 63 degrees, 5 minutes north latitude, 168 degrees, 50 minutes west longitude.

## EKLUTNA VILLAGE CORPORATION LANDS

**SEC. 1425. EKLUTNA-STATE AGREEMENTS AND NEGOTIATIONS.—(a)** The purpose of this section is to provide for the settlement of certain claims and litigation, and in so doing to consolidate ownership among the United States, the State of Alaska, the Municipality of Anchorage, Eklutna, Incorporated, and Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated, thereby facilitating land management, a fair implementation of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, the protection of State public park lands and resources, and appropriate development patterns in and about Anchorage, Alaska.

Claims and  
litigation,  
settlement.

43 USC 1601  
note.

(b) The Secretary shall accept relinquishments and make conveyances of selections in accordance with the specific terms, conditions, covenants, reservations, and other restrictions set forth in any agreement respecting the lands described in subparagraph (1) below, executed by the State of Alaska, by the Municipality of Anchorage, and by Eklutna, Incorporated, and hereafter submitted to the Senate Committee on Energy and Natural Resources and the House Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs and filed with the Secretary, the execution and implementation of which agreement are hereby authorized as to those duties and obligations of the United States, the State of Alaska, the Municipality of Anchorage, and Eklutna, Incorporated, which arise under Federal law: *Provided, however,* That any conveyance under such agreement of lands to Eklutna, Incorporated, shall be only of the surface estate, with a subsequent conveyance to Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated, of the subsurface estate except as otherwise provided in subsection (h). In aid thereof:

Agreements,  
submittal to  
congressional  
committees.

(1) The following lands located within the townships described in sections 11(a) (1) and (2) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act with respect to the Native Village of Eklutna are withdrawn, subject to valid existing rights, from all forms of appropriation under the public land laws, including the mining and mineral leasing laws, and including Public Law 94-204, except section 12 thereof, and from selection under the Alaska Statehood Act, or any statutes authorizing selections by the State of Alaska: (A) lands withdrawn or reserved for national defense purposes; and (B) lands determined by the Secretary under section 3(e)(1) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act not to be public lands for purposes of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act. This withdrawal and the agreement shall not affect the administrative jurisdiction of the Department of Defense or any other holding agency over the lands withdrawn, but all forms of disposition other than in accordance with this section and the agreement are prohibited: *Provided,* That the foregoing to the contrary notwithstanding, lands placed prior to July 15, 1979, in the pool contemplated by part I.C.(2) of the document entitled "Terms and Conditions for Land Consolidation and Management in the Cook Inlet Area as clarified 8-13-76", but only to the extent authorized by that document under section 12 of Public Law 94-204 as amended heretofore and in accordance with the procedures and with the consents and approvals required by laws, regulations and Executive orders in effect on such date of placement, may be selected by Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated, free of the effects of the agreement pursuant to this section; if the lands placed in that pool are not thereafter selected in accordance with part I.C.(2) of that document any agreement pursuant to this section shall govern: *Provided further,* That neither the revocation of certain withdrawals of lands made by subsection (b) effective upon the filing of the agreement, nor the expiration of the withdrawal made by subsection (b) in the event no agreement is

Withdrawal.  
43 USC 1610.

43 USC 1604  
note, 1611 note.  
48 USC note  
prec. 21.

43 USC 1602.

43 USC 1611  
note.

reached, shall be deemed an action causing those lands affected thereby to be subject to disposition under such section 12. The withdrawal made by this subsection (b) will expire March 15, 1982, if an executed agreement described in this section is not filed by the parties thereto on or before that date with the Secretary in the Alaska State Office of the Bureau of Land Management; but if an agreement is so executed, rights under the agreement shall vest as of the effective date of this Act, and this withdrawal shall become permanent, except as otherwise provided in the agreement. The agreement shall not impose upon the United States obligations or outlays of funds, except as reasonable in the ordinary course of business, or impose any procedural requirements or require the reassignment of personnel; and any of its provisions to the extent to the contrary shall be void as against the Secretary.

(2) Upon termination or revocation of any national defense withdrawal or reservation or of any other withdrawal in effect December 18, 1971, respecting lands described in subsection (b)(1), or upon declaration of their excess status in whole or in part, whichever first occurs, but not before, and from time to time, the lands excessed or as to which the withdrawal is terminated or revoked shall be conveyed to Eklutna, Incorporated, as to the surface estate and Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated as to the subsurface estate, or to the State of Alaska (for reconveyance by the State of Alaska in whole or in part to the Municipality of Anchorage), as may be provided in the agreement described in this subsection: *Provided, however,* That such conveyance shall not be made of lands in the pool established under part I.C.(2) of the document entitled "Terms and Conditions for Land Consolidation and Management in the Cook Inlet Area as clarified 8-31-76" under section 12 of Public Law 94-204 as amended heretofore, unless and until removed from that pool in accordance with such part I.C.(2). This section and the agreement shall preempt the procedures of the Federal Property Act (40 U.S.C. 471, et seq., and of 41 CFR 101-47.000 et seq.), (other than as to fixtures and personalty) and the preference right for State selection of section 6(g) of the Alaska Statehood Act. The conveyances to Eklutna, Incorporated, of lands withdrawn by this subsection called for by the agreement shall not be subject to section 1613(c) of title 43, United States Code. This section shall revoke PLO 5187 as it pertains to any lands withdrawn by this subsection and any power project withdrawals other than Power Project 350 as to such lands, effective upon the date of filing of the agreement. Lands conveyed to the State of Alaska, the surface estate of lands conveyed to Eklutna, Incorporated, and the subsurface estate conveyed to Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated, pursuant to this section and the agreement, shall be charged against their respective entitlements under sections 12 and 14 of the Settlement Act and be considered conveyed and received pursuant to the Settlement Act, and section 6 of the Alaska Statehood Act or section 906(c) of this Act.

(c) If an agreement to the following effect executed by the State of Alaska and Eklutna, Incorporated, is hereafter filed with the Secretary in the Alaska State Office of the Bureau of Land Management on or before April 2, 1982, the public lands as defined in the Settlement Act, located within township 17 north, range 3 east, Seward Meridian, Alaska, shall be deemed to have been withdrawn pursuant to section 11(a) of the Settlement Act as of December 18, 1971, and, selections heretofore made by Eklutna, Incorporated, with respect to lands therein shall be processed by the Secretary as though said selections had been made within a township heretofore validly withdrawn pursuant to section 11(a). If no such agreement is filed,

Land  
conveyance.

43 USC 1611  
note.

43 USC 1611,  
1613.

43 USC 1601  
note.

48 USC note  
prec. 21.  
Agreements  
filed.

43 USC 1601  
note.

43 USC 1610.

this subsection shall not be held to affect the validity or invalidity of such selections. Whether or not any agreement is filed, this subsection shall not be held to affect the validity or invalidity of any third party interest heretofore created by the State of Alaska.

(d) Notwithstanding other provisions of this Act, the State and Eklutna, Incorporated, are each authorized to relinquish, in whole or in part, pursuant to either or both of the agreements contemplated by subsections (b) and (c), any one or more land selections affecting lands to be conveyed under the agreement to the other whether or not such selections have been previously approved or tentatively approved. The lands affected by the State selections so relinquished shall be deemed public lands as of December 18, 1971, as that term is defined in the Settlement Act.

(e) Eklutna, Incorporated, and the Secretary shall stipulate to dismiss cause number A-78-24 Civil in the United States District Court for the District of Alaska, when the Secretary tenders to Eklutna, Incorporated, a conveyance of all lands in township 17 north, range 3 east, Seward Meridian, which are to be conveyed to Eklutna, Incorporated, under the agreement referred to in subsection (c).

(f) Eklutna, Incorporated, and the Secretary shall stipulate to dismiss cause number A-78-192 Civil in the United States District Court for the District of Alaska except as to the lands affected thereby which under the agreement referred to in subsection (b) are to remain in litigation in that cause, if any, when the Secretary tenders to Eklutna, Incorporated, a conveyance of all those lands which under the agreement the State agrees are to be conveyed to Eklutna, Incorporated, from among those selected at one time by the State under the authority of the Mental Health Enabling Act of 1956 (70 Stat. 709).

(g) The Secretary shall convey to Eklutna, Incorporated, its entitlement without regard to the acreage or interests which may ultimately be conveyed to Eklutna, Incorporated, under the agreement from within lands withdrawn by subsection (b). The agreement shall, however, require Eklutna, Incorporated, to subject to section 907 of this Act one or more compact tracts of lands of at least equal acreage to that ultimately to be conveyed to Eklutna, Incorporated, under the agreement from those withdrawn by subsection (b). The agreement shall require Eklutna, Incorporated, to reconvey to the State lands from those subject to section 907 in an amount provided by the agreement, upon the occasion of each receipt of lands by Eklutna, Incorporated, from among those withdrawn by subsection (b). Lands received by the State in such a reconveyance from Eklutna, Incorporated, shall be charged, to the extent of the acreage received by Eklutna, Incorporated, in the relevant conveyance to it, against the State's entitlement under section 6 of the Alaska Statehood Act, or section 906(c) of this Act, as the State may elect. If thereby the State receives more than its entitlements under the Act elected, it shall reconvey to the United States a compact tract of unencumbered State lands of equal acreage contiguous to lands belonging to the United States. Eklutna, Incorporated, shall also subject to section 907 of this Act, once an agreement under subsection (c) exists and thereafter from time to time, one or more compact tracts which equals the acreage amount by which Eklutna, Incorporated's entitlement would be over satisfied considering the acreage already conveyed to Eklutna, Incorporated; to the extent such a risk of over entitlement abates the lands may be withdrawn from the Land Bank.

*Ante*, p. 2444.

48 USC note  
prec. 21.  
*Ante*, p. 2437.

*Ante*, p. 2444.

*Ante*, p. 3444.

(h) In the event that Eklutna, Incorporated, receives a conveyance from the United States of the surface estate in lands withdrawn by subsection (b) pursuant to the agreement authorized in that subsection, and if a reconveyance from Eklutna, Incorporated, of the surface estate in land to the State from those subject to section 907 of this Act is thereby occasioned, a conveyance of the subsurface estate in the lands conveyed to Eklutna, Incorporated, shall be withheld until the Secretary ascertains to whom the subsurface estate is to be conveyed under this subsection. The entity owning the subsurface estate in those reconveyed lands shall retain that interest, unless it in the agreement or separately consents to convey the same to the State. In the event such entity so consents to convey the subsurface to the State, the Secretary shall convey the subsurface estate in the lands conveyed to Eklutna, Incorporated, to that entity; if such entity does not so consent, the subsurface estate in the lands conveyed to Eklutna, Incorporated, shall be conveyed to the State.

#### EKLUTNA-STATE ANCHORAGE AGREEMENT

Claims and  
litigation,  
settlement.

SEC. 1426. (a) The purpose of this section is to provide for the settlement of certain claims and litigation, and in so doing to implement section 14 of the Settlement Act under the unique circumstances of the Native Village of Eklutna, with respect to the municipality of Anchorage.

(b) The terms, conditions, procedures, covenants, reservations, and other restrictions set forth in the document entitled "Agreement of Compromise and Settlement" submitted to the Senate Committee on Energy and Natural Resources and the House Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs, executed by Eklutna, Incorporated, and the municipality of Anchorage, acting by its mayor, and to be executed by the State of Alaska, acting by the commissioner of the department of community and regional affairs, are hereby ratified as to the rights, duties, and obligations of the State of Alaska, the municipality of Anchorage, and Eklutna, Incorporated, which arise among them under section 14(c) (2) and (3) of the Settlement Act, and Eklutna, Incorporated, is discharged accordingly from section 14(c)(3) thereof as to all lands heretofore selected by it.

(c) If, for any reason, the foregoing agreement is not executed by the State of Alaska this section shall be of no force and effect.

#### KONIAG VILLAGE AND REGIONAL CORPORATION LANDS

Definitions.

SEC. 1427. (a) As used in this section, the term—

(1) "Afognak Island" means Afognak Island, and Bear, Teck, Hogg, and Murphy Islands, above the line of mean high tide within the exterior boundaries of the Chugach National Forest. Murphy Island is that unnamed island shown on USGS Topographical Map, Scale 1:63360 entitled "Afognak B-2, 1952, Rev. 1967", lying in Seward Meridian, Alaska, Township 21 south, Range 19 west, that shares the common corner of sections 27, 28, 33, and 34.

(2) "Deficiency village acreage on the Alaska Peninsula" means the aggregate number of acres of public land to which "Koniag deficiency Village Corporations" are entitled, under section 14(a) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, to a conveyance of the surface estate on account of deficiencies in available lands on Kodiak Island, and to which Koniag, Incorporated is entitled under section 14(f) of that Act to conveyance of the subsurface estate.

43 USC 1613.



(3) "12(b) acreage on the Alaska Peninsula" means the aggregate number of acres of public lands to which "Koniag 12(b) Village Corporations" are entitled under section 14(a) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act by reason of section 12(b) of that Act, to conveyance of the surface estate and to which Koniag, Incorporated, under section 14(f) of that Act, is entitled to conveyance of the subsurface estate, less the aggregate acreage of 12(b) lands on Kodiak Island as to which Koniag 12(b) Village Corporations will receive conveyances, the latter being estimated to be approximately fifteen thousand acres.

43 USC 1613,  
1611.

(4) "Koniag deficiency village corporation" means any or all of the following:

Afognak Native Corporation;  
Nu-Nachk-Pit, Incorporated;  
Ouzinkie Native Corporation; and  
Leisnoi, Incorporated.

(5) "Koniag 12(b) Village Corporation" means the village corporations listed in subparagraph (4) above, if within sixty days of the effective date of this Act, Koniag, Incorporated, by a resolution duly adopted by its Board of Directors, designates them as such as a class, and all of the following: Natives of Akhiok, Incorporated, Old Harbor Native Corporation, Kaguyak, Inc., Karluk Native Corporation and each of the corporations listed in subsection (e)(2) of this section which files a release as provided for in subsection (e)(1) of this section.

(6) "Koniag region" means the geographic area of Koniag, Incorporated, under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

43 USC 1601  
note.

(7) "Koniag village" means a Native village under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act which is within the Koniag region.

(8) "Koniag Village Corporation" means a corporation formed under section 8 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act to represent the Natives of a Koniag village and any Village Corporation listed in subsection (e)(2) of this section which has filed a release as provided in subsection (e)(1) of this section.

43 USC 1607.

(9) "Koniag 14(h)(8) lands on the Alaska Peninsula" means the aggregate number of acres of public lands to which Koniag, Incorporated Regional Native Corporation is entitled under section 14(h)(8) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, less the acreage of lands withdrawn for conveyance to that corporation by Public Land Order Numbered 5627 (42 F.R. 63170) and conveyed to that corporation.

43 USC 1613.

(10) Any term defined in subsection 3(e) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act has the meaning therein defined.

43 USC 1602.

(11) "Alaska Peninsula" means the Alaska Peninsula and all islands adjacent thereto which are withdrawn pursuant to section 11(a)(3) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act for Koniag Village Corporations and Koniag, Incorporated, including but not limited to Sutwik, Hartman, Terrace, Nakchamik, and West and East Channel Islands, except those islands selected by Koniag, Inc. pursuant to section 15 of Public Law 94-204.

43 USC 1610.

(b)(1) In full satisfaction of (A) the right of Koniag, Incorporated, Regional Native Corporation to conveyance of Koniag 14(h)(8) lands on the Alaska Peninsula under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act; (B) the right of each Koniag Deficiency Village Corporation to conveyance under that Act of the surface estate of deficiency village acreage on the Alaska Peninsula; (C) the right of each Koniag 12(b) Village Corporation to conveyance under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of surface estate of 12(b) acreage on the Alaska Peninsula; (D) the right of Koniag, Incorporated under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act to conveyances of the subsurface estate

43 USC 1611  
notes.  
Land  
conveyances.

43 USC 1601  
note.

43 USC 1611,  
1613.

of the deficiency village acreage on the Alaska Peninsula and of the 12(b) acreage on the Alaska Peninsula; and (E) the right of Koniag, Incorporated, to receive the minerals in the subsurface estates that, under subsection (g)(3) of this section and sections 12(a)(1) and 14(f) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, it will be conveyed on the Alaska Peninsula, other than oil and gas and sand and gravel that it will be conveyed as provided in subsection (l) of this section; and in lieu of conveyances thereof otherwise, the Secretary of the Interior shall, under the terms and conditions set forth in this section, convey as provided in subsection (c) of this section the surface estate of all of the public lands on Afognak Island except those lands referred to in subparagraphs 2 (A), (B), (C), and (D) of this subsection, and simultaneously therewith, the Secretary shall, under the terms and conditions set forth in this section, convey the subsurface estate of such lands to Koniag, Incorporated.

(2) There are excepted from the conveyances provided for in subparagraph (1) of this subsection:

48 USC notes  
prec. 21.

(A) Selections of the State of Alaska on Afognak Island heretofore made under section 6(a) of the Alaska Statehood Act and described as follows:

#### Seward Meridian, Alaska

##### Parcel I

Township 22 south, range 17 west, section 30, 31 fractional all southwest quarter;

Township 22 south, range 18 west, section 36, southeast quarter;

Township 23 south, range 17 west, sections 6, northeast quarter, 7, west half; 18, west half; 19, west half and southeast quarter; 20, southwest quarter; 29, west half, 30 all; and

Township 23 south, range 18 west, section 1, east half; 12, east half; 13 all; 24 all; 25 all.

##### Parcel II

Township 22 south, range 17 west, section 30, all; 31 all;

Township 22 south, range 17 west, section 6, northeast quarter;

(B) Surface estate of lands on Afognak Island to which Afognak Native Corporation, Ouzinkie Native Corporation and Natives of Kodiak, Incorporated are entitled pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act and the subsurface estate of such lands;

(C) The lands on Afognak Island referred to in subsection (d) of this section if conveyed as therein provided; and

(D) The following described lands:

#### Seward Meridian, Alaska

Beginning at the point for the meander corner of sections 7 and 18, township 22 south, range 21 west, Seward meridian at the line of mean high tide on the easterly shore of Foul Bay, southeasterly of Ban Island;

thence easterly, between sections 7 and 18, 8 and 17, 9 and 16, approximately  $2\frac{1}{4}$  miles to the corner of sections 9, 10, 15, and 16, township 22 south, range 21 west, Seward meridian;

thence northerly, between sections 9 and 10, approximately 1 mile to the corner of sections 3, 4, 9 and 10, township 22 south, range 21 west, Seward meridian;

thence easterly, between sections 3 and 10, 2 and 11, approximately 2 miles to the corner of sections 1, 2, 11 and 12, township 22 south, range 21 west, Seward meridian;

thence northerly, between sections 1 and 2, approximately one-half mile to the one-quarter section corner of sections 1 and 2, township 22 south, range 21 west, Seward meridian;

thence easterly, on the east-west centerline of section 1, approximately one-half mile to the center one-quarter section corner of section 1, township 22 south, range 21 west, Seward meridian;

thence northerly, on the north-south centerlines of sections 1 and 36, approximately 1 mile to the center one-quarter section corner of section 36, township 21 south, range 21 west, Seward meridian;

thence easterly, on the east-west centerline of section 36, approximately one-half mile to the one-quarter section corner of sections 31 and 36, township 21 south, ranges 20 and 21 west, Seward meridian;

thence northerly, between ranges 20 and 21 west, approximately 2½ miles to the corner of sections 13, 18, 19, and 24, township 21 south, ranges 20 and 21 west, Seward meridian;

thence easterly, between sections 18 and 19, 17 and 20, approximately 1½ miles to the one-quarter section corner of sections 17 and 20, township 21 south, range 20 west, Seward meridian;

thence northerly, on the north-south centerline of section 17, approximately one-half mile to the center one-quarter section corner of section 17, township 21 south, range 20 west, Seward meridian;

thence easterly, on the east-west centerline of section 17, approximately one-half mile to the one-quarter section corner of sections 16 and 17, township 21 south, range 20 west, Seward meridian;

thence northerly, between sections 16 and 17, approximately one-half mile to the corner of sections 8, 9, 16, and 17, township 21 south, range 20 west, Seward meridian;

thence easterly, between sections 9 and 16, approximately one-half mile to the one-quarter section corner of sections 9 and 16, township 21 south, range 20 west, Seward meridian;

thence northerly, on the north-south centerlines of sections 4 and 9, approximately 2 miles to the closing subdivision corner of section 4, township 21 south, range 20 west, Seward meridian;

thence westerly, on the fifth standard parallel south, approximately 2½ miles to the standard corner of sections 31 and 32, township 20 south, range 20 west, Seward meridian;

thence northerly, between sections 31 and 32, approximately 1 mile to the corner of sections 29, 30, 31, and 32, township 20 south, range 20 west, Seward meridian;

thence westerly, between sections 30 and 31, approximately one-half mile to the one-quarter section corner of sections 30 and 31, township 20 south, range 20 west, Seward meridian;

thence northerly, on the north-south centerline of section 30, approximately one-half mile to the center one-quarter section corner of section 30, township 20 south, range 20 west, Seward meridian;

thence westerly, on the east-west centerline of section 30, approximately one-half mile to the one-quarter section corner of sections 25 and 30, township 20 south, ranges 20 and 21 west, Seward meridian;

thence southerly, between ranges 20 and 21 west, approximately one-half mile to the corner of sections 25, 30, 31, and 36, township 20 south, ranges 20 and 21 west, Seward meridian;

thence westerly, between sections 25 and 36, approximately 1 mile to the corner of sections 25, 26, 35, and 36, township 20 south, range 21 west, Seward meridian;

thence northerly, between sections 25 and 26, approximately one-half mile to the point for the meander corner of sections 25 and 26, township 20 south, range 21 west, Seward meridian, at the line of mean high tide of the southerly arm of Bluefox Bay;

thence westerly, northerly, southerly and easterly along the line of mean high tide of Afognak Island to the point for the intersection of the north-south centerline of section 29, township 20 south, range 21 west, Seward meridian on the northerly shore of Devil Inlet;

thence southerly, on the north-south centerline of section 29, township 20 south, range 21 west, Seward meridian, across Devil Inlet, to the line of mean high tide on the southerly shore of Devil Inlet; and

thence westerly, northerly, southerly and easterly along the line of mean high tide of Afognak Island to the point of beginning.

(3) All public lands on the Alaska Peninsula withdrawn pursuant to section 11(a)(3) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act for Koniag Village Corporations and for Koniag, Incorporated and all lands conveyed to such corporations subject to reconveyance to the United States upon enactment of this section; are hereby withdrawn, subject to valid existing rights and Native selection rights under that Act as modified by this Act, from all forms of appropriation under the public land laws, including the mining and mineral leasing laws, and from selection under the Alaska Statehood Act and shall remain so withdrawn subject to the provisions of section 1203 of this Act. Following the filing with the Secretary of the Interior of (A) all resolutions pursuant to subparagraph (4) of this subsection, (B) the joint venture agreement referred to in subsection (c) of this section, (C) releases by such of the Koniag Village Corporations referred to in subsection (e)(2) of this section as file releases as provided in subsection (e)(1) of this section, and (D) all reconveyances of lands and interests in lands to the United States required by agreements with the Secretary of the Interior upon enactment of this section; and upon the conveyances by the Secretary of the Interior of all public lands on Afognak Island to be conveyed as provided in subsection (c) of this section, all Native selection rights in and to public lands on the Alaska Peninsula withdrawn under section 11(a)(3) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act for Koniag Village Corporations and for Koniag, Incorporated, shall, except as provided in subsection (g) of this section, be extinguished and all claims thereto arising under this Act or the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act shall be barred, and such public lands (except as provided in subsection (g) of this section) shall be included within the Alaska Peninsula National Wildlife Refuge and administered accordingly.

(4) As a condition precedent to the conveyances provided for by subparagraph (1) of this subsection, Koniag, Incorporated, each Koniag Deficiency Village Corporation and each Koniag 12(b) Village

43 USC 1610.

48 USC note  
prec. 21.  
*Ante*, p. 2470.

43 USC 1610.

43 USC 1601  
note.

Corporation shall file with the Secretary of the Interior resolutions duly adopted by their respective boards of directors accepting the conveyances provided for in this subsection as being in full satisfaction of their respective entitlements to conveyances of Koniag 14(h)(8) lands on the Alaska Peninsula, of deficiency village acreage on the Alaska Peninsula and of 12(b) acreage on the Alaska Peninsula, and Koniag, Incorporated, shall further file with the Secretary of the Interior a resolution duly adopted by its board of directors accepting the provisions of subsection (1) of this section.

(5) The lands on Afognak Island required to be conveyed pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection shall remain open and available to sport hunting and fishing and other recreational uses by the public under applicable law (but without liability on the part of Koniag, Incorporated or any Koniag Village Corporation, except for willful acts, to any user by reason of such use), subject only to such reasonable restrictions which may be imposed by Koniag, Incorporated and the affected Koniag Village Corporations for the purposes of limiting or prohibiting such public uses in the immediate vicinity of logging or other commercial operations which may be undertaken by the corporations upon the affected lands. Such restrictions shall comprise only those restrictions necessary to insure public safety and to minimize conflicts between recreational and commercial uses. Koniag, Incorporated and the affected Koniag Village Corporations shall permit access to the lands on Afognak Island conveyed to them by employees of the State for purposes of managing fish and wildlife and by other State officers and employees, and employees of political subdivisions of the State, for the purposes of carrying out this subsection.

Afognak Island,  
recreational and  
commercial uses.

(6) To further accomplish the purposes of paragraph (5), Koniag, Incorporated and the Koniag Villages are authorized to enter into cooperative agreements regarding lands on Afognak Island with the Secretary of the Interior, the State of Alaska, and those political subdivisions of the State which desire to participate and which have jurisdiction over the portions of Afognak Island affected. Each such agreement shall—

Cooperative  
agreements.

(A) permit the Secretary of the Interior reasonable access to such land to carry out the obligations of the Secretary under the agreement;

(B) set forth those services which any other party agrees to provide, which services may include technical and other assistance with respect to fire control, trespass control, law enforcement, resource and land use planning, the conserving of fish and wildlife, and the protection, maintenance, and enhancement of any special values of the land subject to the agreement;

(C) set forth such additional terms and conditions as the parties may agree to as being necessary and appropriate to carry out the terms of the agreement; and

(D) specify the effective period of the agreement.

(c) The Secretary of the Interior shall convey the surface estate on Afognak Island to be conveyed under subsection (b)(1) of this section to a joint venture providing for the development of the surface estate on Afognak Island to be conveyed under this subsection, consisting of the Koniag Deficiency Village Corporations, the Koniag 12(b) Village Corporations and Koniag, Incorporated (or wholly owned subsidiaries thereof), in which (1) the share of the Koniag Deficiency Village Corporations as a class in the costs and revenues of such joint venture is determined on the basis of a fraction, the numerator of which is the deficiency village acreage on the Alaska Peninsula and the denomi-

Afognak Island,  
land conveyance.

nator is the sum of the deficiency village acreage on the Alaska Peninsula plus the 12(b) acreage on the Alaska Peninsula plus the Koniag 14(h) acreage on the Alaska Peninsula, which fraction shall be multiplied by the number of acres on Afognak Island to be conveyed by reason of subparagraph (b)(1) of this subsection; (2) the share of the Koniag 12(b) Village Corporations as a class is determined on the basis of a fraction, the numerator of which is the 12(b) acreage on the Alaska Peninsula and the denominator of which is the denominator referred to in (1) above, which fraction shall be multiplied by the number of acres on Afognak Island referred to in (1) above; and (3) the share of Koniag, Incorporated is determined on the basis of a fraction, the numerator of which is the Koniag 14(h) acreage on the Alaska Peninsula and the denominator of which is the denominator referred to in (1) above which fraction shall be multiplied by the number of acres on Afognak Island to in (1) above. In such joint venture, each Koniag Deficiency Village Corporation shall participate in the share of the Koniag Deficiency Village Corporations as a class in the ratio that the entitlement of each to deficiency village acreage on the Alaska Peninsula bears to the total deficiency village acreage on the Alaska Peninsula and each Koniag 12(b) Village Corporation shall participate in the share of the Koniag 12(b) Village Corporations as a class in the ratio that the number of Natives enrolled under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act to the village that corporation represents bears to the number of Natives enrolled to all villages represented by Koniag 12(b) Village Corporations. The conveyance shall be made as soon as practicable after there has been filed with the Secretary of the Interior a duly executed joint venture agreement with provisions for sharing of and entitlements in costs and revenues of such venture as provided in this subsection. The conveyance shall not indicate the respective interests of each of the corporations in the surface estate conveyed but such interests shall be as provided in this subsection which shall be incorporated by reference into the conveyance. The subsurface estate in the foregoing lands shall be conveyed simultaneously to Koniag, Incorporated. Neither the joint venture, and Koniag Village Corporation having an interest in the joint venture or the lands conveyed thereto, nor Koniag, Incorporated shall take or permit any action which may be inimical to bear denning activities on the Tonki Cape Peninsula.

(d) In the event the Ouzinkie Native Corporation and Koniag, Incorporated, within ninety days after the effective date of this Act, enter into an agreement to convey to the Kodiak Island Borough their respective rights, titles, and interests in and to the surface and subsurface estate respectively in the following described land:

Seward Meridian, Alaska

- Township 27 south, range 20 west;
  - Sections 9 through 12 inclusive, all;
  - Sections 13, north half, excluding Monashka Bay; southwest quarter; north half southeast quarter, excluding Monashka Bay; southwest quarter south east quarter;
  - Sections 14, 15, and 16, all;
  - Sections 21 and 22, all;
  - Section 23, north half, north half southwest quarter, southwest quarter southwest quarter, northwest quarter southeast quarter;
  - Section 24, north half northwest quarter; and

16 USC 1601  
note.

Land  
conveyance.

Section 27, north half, southwest quarter, west half south-east quarter.  
the Secretary of the Interior shall convey to Ouzinkie Native Corporation the surface estate and to Koniag, Incorporated the subsurface estate in the following described land on Afognak Island:

Seward Meridian, Alaska

- Township 22 south, range 19 west;
- Sections 6, 7, 15, all;
- Section 18, west half;
- Sections 19, 22, 28, all;
- Sections 31 through 35 inclusive, all; and
- Section 36, south half.

The agreement between Kodiak Island Borough, Ouzinkie Native Corporation and Koniag, Incorporated may contain the provisions agreed to by the parties including, but not limited, to easements across the lands to be conveyed to the Kodiak Island Borough.

(e)(1) Each village listed in paragraph (2) of this subsection which, through the Koniag Village Corporation listed alongside it, files with the Secretary of the Interior, within sixty days from the effective date of this Act, a release duly authorized by its board of directors releasing, in consideration of the benefits provided for in this section, the United States, its officers, employees, and agents from all claims of the village and the Village Corporations to lands and interests therein arising under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act or compensation in any form therefor (except as provided in paragraph (3) of this subsection) along with a release by Koniag, Incorporated, duly authorized by its board of directors, releasing the United States, its officers, employees, and agents, from Koniag's claims to subsurface estate under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act arising out of the claims of such village or compensation in any form therefor (except as provided in paragraph (3) of this subsection) shall be deemed an eligible village under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act. This section shall be inoperative as to any such village which does not file such a release but shall be operative as to each of such villages which files such a release.

Claims releases.

43 USC 1601 note.

(2) The villages and Koniag Village Corporations referred to in the foregoing paragraph are:

- |                  |                                   |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Anton Larsen Bay | Anton Larsen, Incorporated        |
| Bells Flats      | Bells Flats Natives, Incorporated |
| Uganik           | Uganik Natives, Incorporated      |
| Litnik           | Litnik, Incorporated              |
| Port William     | Shuyak, Incorporated              |
| Ayakulik         | Ayakulik, Incorporated            |
| Uyak             | Uyak Natives, Incorporated        |

(3)(A) When Uyak Natives, Incorporated, Uganik Natives Incorporated, or Ayakulik, Incorporated (and Koniag, Incorporated in respect of such corporations) executes a release as provided for in paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Secretary of the Interior shall convey to each Village Corporation executing such release the

Land conveyance.

surface estate of the one square mile of land excluded from the Kodiak Island National Wildlife Refuge by Public Land Order Numbered 1634 on account of the village it represents. The Secretary of the Interior shall by reason of conveyance of surface estate to a Village Corporation under this paragraph (3) convey to Koniag, Incorporated the subsurface estate in such lands.

(B) Upon conveyance of each Koniag Village Corporation of that land described in subparagraph (A), such Village Corporation shall comply with the requirements of subsection (f) of this section, except that it shall be required to convey twenty acres to the State in trust for any Municipal Corporation established in the Native village in the future for community expansion and appropriate rights of way for public use, and other foreseeable community needs.

Revenue  
entitlement.

(4) There shall vest in the Native Village Corporation representing each village that files a release as provided for in subsection (e)(1) of this section the right to all revenues received by Koniag, Incorporated from the Alaska Native Fund which would have been distributed to it by Koniag, Incorporated under subsections (j) and (k) of section 7 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (subject to subsection (l) of section 7 of that Act) had such village been determined to be eligible at the time of such distributions, less amounts heretofore paid by Koniag, Incorporated under subsection (m) of section 7 of that Act to stockholders of such corporations as members of the class of at-large stockholders of Koniag, Incorporated. Each corporation representing a village that files a release as provided for in subsection (e)(1) of this section shall hereafter be entitled to share pro rata with all other Koniag Village Corporations in distributions of funds to Village Corporations made by Koniag, Incorporated out of funds hereafter received by Koniag, Incorporated from the Alaska Native Fund or from any other source and shall be eligible for all other rights and privileges to which Alaska Native Village Corporations are entitled under any applicable laws, except as limited by this subsection. Nothing in this paragraph shall prohibit Koniag, Incorporated from withholding out of funds otherwise due a Village Corporation that files a release as provided for in subsection (e)(1) of this section, such sums as may be required to reimburse Koniag, Incorporated for an equitable portion of expenses incurred by Koniag, Incorporated in connection with or arising out of the defense of or assertion of the eligibility of the village represented by such corporation for benefits under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, including costs incident to land selection therefor.

43 USC 1606.

43 USC 1601  
note.

(f) All conveyances made by reason of this section shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act as if such conveyances (including patents) had been made or issued pursuant to that Act.

43 USC 1611  
note.  
*Ante*, p. 2447.

(g) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to affect (1) section 15 of the Act of January 2, 1976 (Public Law 94-204) as amended by section 911 of this Act; (2) the right, subject to subsection (l) of this section, of Koniag, Incorporated to in lieu subsurface estate on the Alaska Peninsula under sections 12(a)(1) and 14(f) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, less the acreage of such in lieu subsurface estate conveyed to Koniag, Incorporated under the provisions of law referred to in subdivision (1) of this subsection; or (3) the right under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of Koniag, Incorporated, subject to subsection (l) of this section, to subsurface estate in and to the following described land:

43 USC 1611,  
1613.

43 USC 1601  
note.



## Seward Meridian, Alaska

- Township 37 south, range 48 west;  
 Section 9;  
 Sections 15 through 17 inclusive;  
 Sections 20 through 22 inclusive; and  
 Sections 28, 33;
- Township 37 south, range 49 west;  
 Sections 21 through 23 inclusive;  
 Sections 26 through 28 inclusive; and  
 Sections 33 through 35 inclusive;
- Township 38 south, range 48 west;  
 Sections 4 through 9 inclusive;
- Township 38 south, range 49 west;  
 Sections 1 through 4 inclusive;  
 Sections 6 through 23 inclusive; and  
 Sections 26 through 34 inclusive;
- Township 38 south, range 50 west;  
 Sections 1 through 3 inclusive;  
 Sections 10 through 12 inclusive;  
 Sections 13 through 15 inclusive;  
 Sections 22 through 26 inclusive; and  
 Sections 35, 36;
- Township 39 south, range 49 west;  
 Sections 3 through 7 inclusive;  
 Sections 9 through 10 inclusive; and  
 Sections 18, 19, 30;
- Township 38 south, range 50 west;  
 Sections 1, 2, 7, 8, 12, 13;  
 Sections 15 through 18 inclusive;  
 Sections 20 through 22 inclusive;  
 Sections 24 through 27 inclusive; and  
 Section 35.

(h) All public lands on Afognak Island, other than those lands referred to in subsections (b)(2) (A) and (B) of this section are hereby withdrawn, subject to valid existing rights, from all forms of appropriation under the public land laws, including the mining and mineral leasing laws, and from selection under the Alaska Statehood Act as amended, and shall remain so withdrawn until and unless conveyed pursuant to this Act. Any such lands not conveyed under this section except those lands described in subsection (b)(2)(D) may be opened by the Secretary of the Interior to the extent he deems appropriate.

Withdrawal.

48 USC note  
 prec. 21.

(i) As additional consideration for the relinquishment by Koniag Village Corporations of rights to surface estate on the Alaska Peninsula and by Koniag, Incorporated of rights to surface and subsurface estate thereon as provided in subsection (b)(4) of this section, Koniag, Incorporated shall, solely for purpose of prospecting for, extraction and removal of subsurface resources retained by it under subsection (l) of this section on the Alaska Peninsula, have the same rights of access and use of surface estate, after consultation with the surface owner, as are now provided for in 50 CFR 29.32.

Rights of access  
 and use.

(j) The acreage to be allocated to Koniag, Incorporated under section 12(b) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act shall be determined as though each village listed in subparagraph (e)(2) of this section had selected 69,120 acres under section 12(a) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act. Acreages allotted to other regional corporations under section 12(b) of the Alaska Native Claims Settle-

Acreage  
 allocation.  
 43 USC 1661.

ment Act shall be determined on the basis of the acreages actually conveyed to such villages under this section or the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

Timber resources.  
43 USC 1606.

(k) Koniag, Incorporated's interest in the timber resources of the joint venture referred to in subsection (c) of this section, determined as therein provided, shall for purposes of section 7(i) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act be deemed to be Koniag's timber resources. Koniag, Incorporated shall be entitled to deduct from its share of proceeds therefrom any and all expenses of the kind and nature which Regional Corporations are entitled to deduct from revenues from timber resources prior to the distributions required by said section 7(i).

Subsurface estate, conveyance.  
43 USC 1611, 1613.

(l) In conveying subsurface estate to Koniag, Incorporated on the Alaska Peninsula, whether under subsection (g)(3) of this section or as in lieu subsurface estate as provided in sections 12(a)(1) and 14(f) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, the Secretary of the Interior shall retain all minerals other than oil and gas and sand and gravel used in connection with prospecting for, extracting, storing or removing oil and gas: *Provided*, That removal of oil and gas and sand and gravel shall, after consultation with the surface owner, be accomplished as now provided in 50 CFR section 29.32. Koniag, Incorporated may in its discretion enter into agreements with the owner of the surface estate in such lands for the conveyance of the subsurface estate to the surface owner without compensation, but this provision shall not be construed to require such conveyances without Koniag, Incorporated's agreement.

Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge, Kodiak National Wildlife Refuge.

(m) All public lands, including submerged lands, adjacent to and seaward of Afognak Island from the line of mean high tide to the exterior boundary of the former "Afognak Forest and Fish Culture Reserve", part of the existing Chugach National Forest, as reserved by proclamation dated December 24, 1892, and as shown on the diagram forming a part of the proclamation dated February 23, 1909, are hereby included within the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge and the lands described in subdivision (D) of subsection (b)(2) of this section are hereby included within the Kodiak National Wildlife Refuge: *Provided*, That notwithstanding the inclusion of Delphin and Discover Islands in the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge, the joint venture provided for in subsection (c) of this section shall be entitled to and there shall be conveyed to the joint venture in the conveyance provided for in subsection (c) hereof, the right to timber resources on such islands: *Provided*, That management and harvest of such timber resources shall be only in accordance with management plans jointly developed by the joint venture and the Secretary of the Interior.

Ante, p. 2496.

(n) Section 22(j)(2) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act as amended by section 1410 shall not apply to Koniag, Incorporated or to any Koniag Village Corporation.

(o) Nothing in this section shall abrogate any existing Forest Service timber contract on Afognak Island or revoke existing cabin leases or term special use permits on Afognak Island.

CHUGACH VILLAGE CORPORATION LANDS

Land conveyance.  
43 USC 1611.

SEC. 1428. (a) Notwithstanding the restrictions applicable to the Village Corporation selections under section 12(b) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act imposed by section 12(a) of the Settlement Act, including but not limited to the sixty-nine thousand one hundred and twenty-acre conveyance limitation placed on land

selected by Village Corporations within the National Forest, National Wildlife Refuge System, or State selected lands, the Secretary shall convey under section 14(a) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act from lands previously selected from lands withdrawn pursuant to section 11 of such Act in the Chugach National Forest by the Village Corporations created by the enrolled residents of the villages of Chenega, Eyak, and Tatitlek, those additional entitlement acreages which are reallocated to these corporations under section 12(b) of such Settlement Act by the Regional Corporation for the Chugach region.

43 USC 1613.

43 USC 1610.

43 USC 1611.

(b) Within ninety days after the enactment of this act, the three Village Corporations referred to in subsection (a) of this section shall file with the Secretary a list of those lands selected by each of them under section 12(b) from lands withdrawn pursuant to section 11 of the Settlement Act from within the Chugach National Forest, in the order of priority in which they wish to receive conveyance to such lands: *Provided, however,* That the village of Chenega shall not be able to receive conveyance to lands selected pursuant to section 12(b) of the Settlement Act on the mainland in the area of Icy Bay and Whale Bay, as depicted on the map entitled "Areas not available for Chenega 12(b) conveyance", dated April 1979: *Provided further,* That the village of Eyak shall not be able to receive conveyance to lands selected pursuant to section 12(b) of the Settlement Act in the area east of Mountain Slough and in the area more than a thousand feet south of the centerline of the Copper River Highway as depicted on the map entitled "Areas not available for Eyak 12(b) conveyance", dated April 1979.

Chugach  
National Forest  
Land selection

43 USC 1611.

43 USC 1610.

43 USC 1611.

(c) The Board of Directors of Chugach Natives, Incorporated, shall, within ninety days after the enactment of this Act, file with the Secretary a resolution indicating the number of acres allocated to each of these Village Corporations under the Regional Corporation's existing sixty-four thousand four hundred-acre 12(b) allocation, and the basis on which future 12(b) allocations made by the Secretary, if any, are to be reallocated among the Village Corporations in the Chugach region.

Acreage  
allocation.

(d) The Secretary shall process the lands for conveyance in the priority listed, and subject to the requirements of the settlement act for selection, tract size, compactness, and contiguity, convey to the corporations such acreage to which they are entitled: *Provided, however,* That applicants for selection filed by the State of Alaska under section 6(a) of the Alaska Statehood Act, as amended, shall take precedence over such Chugach Village Corporation 12(b) selections within the Chugach National Forest, except in the area of Windy and Cedar Bays on Hawkins Islands, where applications for State selections in township 15 south, ranges 4 and 5 west of the Copper River Meridian, shall be subordinated to 12(b) selections filed by the Eyak Corporation; and except further in the area of Boswell Bay on Hinchinbrook Island, where State applications for selection in township 17 south, range 5 west of the Copper River meridian, except for those in sections 10 and 15 of said township, shall be subordinated to 12(b) selections filed by the Eyak Corporation. State applications for selection of any of the above-described lands which are not subordinated to Chugach village selections shall be adjudicated and approved or disapproved pursuant to section 6(a) of the Alaska Statehood Act: *Provided, however,* That any disapproval of such State selections shall not vest any selection right in any Chugach Village Corporation.

48 USC note  
prec. 21.

(e) Should the corporations fail to timely file the information required by subsections (b) and (c) of this section or if the priority listing submitted under subsection (b) does not meet the tract size, compactness, or contiguity requirements of the Settlement Act, the Secretary may provide the corporations thirty days from the date of notice to file the information to make the necessary corrections.

(f) If any Chugach Village Corporation voluntarily relinquishes any selection of lands within the boundaries of a conservation system unit, such lands shall be added to such unit and administered accordingly.

#### CHUGACH REGIONAL CORPORATION LANDS

SEC. 1429. (a) Subject to valid existing rights, within one hundred and eighty days after the enactment of this Act, Chugach Natives, Incorporated, shall be entitled to select public lands not reserved for purposes other than National Forests from within the Chugach Region under section 14(h)(8) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act from within the boundaries of the Chugach National Forest. Chugach Natives, Incorporated, shall make no selection of lands within the areas identified on the maps entitled "Western Prince William Sound Areas Not Available for Chugach 14(h)(8) Selection" and "Copper River Delta Area Not Available for Chugach 14(h)(8) selection", both dated April 1979.

43 USC 1613.

Adjudication.

(b) The Secretary shall receive and adjudicate such selections as though they were timely filed pursuant to section 14(h)(8) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, as though such lands were available for selection under such provision.

(c) The Secretary shall convey such lands selected pursuant to this authorization which otherwise comply with the applicable statutes and regulations: *Provided, however,* That the corporation shall make no selection of lands, which overlap selection applications filed by the State of Alaska under section 6(a) of the Alaska Statehood Act as amended, on or before September 1, 1978, and that any disapproval of such selection applications shall not vest any selection right in Chugach Natives, Incorporated.

48 USC note  
prec. 21.

(d) If Chugach Natives, Incorporated, elects to select any or all of its lands to which it is entitled under section 14(h)(8) of the Settlement Act from lands within the Chugach National Forest made available pursuant to this authority, the following lands within the Carbon Mountain regional deficiency area shall be adjudicated as though they were timely filed by Chugach Natives, Incorporated, under section 12(c) of the Settlement Act, notwithstanding any prior relinquishment of 12(c) selections and subsequent selection of these lands by Chugach Natives, Incorporated, under section 14(h)(8) of the Settlement Act:

43 USC 1611.

43 USC 1613.

Township 16 south, range 9 east, sections 7 through 10, 16 through 31;

Township 19 south, range 9 east, sections 1 through 36;

Township 20 south, range 9 east, sections 1 through 36; and

Township 20 south, range 10 east, sections 5 through 8, 17 through 20, 29 through 32.

(e) If legislation is enacted or a proposal implemented pursuant to section 1430 of this Act, selections by the Chugach Natives, Incorporated, under this section shall also be subject to the provisions of such legislation or proposal.

(f) The Secretary shall process the lands for conveyance under this section subject to the requirements of the Settlement Act for selection, tract size, and compactness. These selections shall also be

Land  
conveyance  
processing.

subject to any requirements regarding contiguity which are agreed to as a result of the study established by section 1430.

#### CHUGACH REGION STUDY

**SEC. 1430. (a) PARTICIPANTS; PURPOSES.**—The Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary of Agriculture, and the Alaska Land Use Council, in conjunction with Chugach Natives, Incorporated, and the State of Alaska, if the State chooses to participate, are directed to study the land ownership and use patterns in the Chugach region. The objectives of the study are: to identify lands, pursuant to guidelines contained in section 1302(h) of this Act, and in section 22(f) of the Settlement Act, as amended, which can be made available for conveyance to Chugach Natives, Incorporated; for the purpose of consolidation of land ownership patterns in the Chugach region; to improve the boundaries of and identify new conservation system units; to obtain a fair and just land settlement for the Chugach people; and realization of the intent, purpose and promise of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act by the Chugach Natives, Incorporated. The study participants are directed to identify in-region and out-of-region lands, including lands within the Chugach National Forest and State lands but excluding lands in private ownership, which can be made available to Chugach Natives, Incorporated, in satisfaction of its regional land entitlement pursuant to section 12(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, to consider monetary payment in lieu of land and to consider all other options which the participants in the study consider to be appropriate to achieve the objectives set forth above.

43 USC 1601  
note.

43 USC 1611.

**(b) LANDS.**—Lands identified to meet the study objectives outlined in subsection (a) shall be, to the maximum extent possible, lands of like kind and character to those traditionally used and occupied by the Chugach people and shall be, to the maximum extent possible, coastal accessible, and economically viable. The inclusion of lands within the areas designated as conservation system units or for wilderness study by this Act within the Chugach region shall not preclude the identification of those lands to meet the study objectives outlined in subsection (a).

**(c) PROCEDURE.**—The study participants shall hold at least three public hearings, at least one of which shall be in Anchorage and at least two of which shall be in the Chugach region. In conducting the study, the study participants shall seek review and comment from the public, including the residents of the Chugach region, and all meetings of the study participants shall be open to the public.

Public hearings.

**(d) REPORT.**—The study shall be completed and the President shall report to the Congress within one year of the date of enactment of this Act. He shall also transmit with the report any legislation necessary to implement the study recommendations.

Presidential  
report to  
Congress.

**(e) DEADLINE.**—If legislation is necessary to implement the recommendations of the study submitted by the President, then any selection deadlines for Chugach Natives, Incorporated, under section 12(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act or section 14(h)(8) of such Act pursuant to section 1429 of this Act will be extended for one year following the date of enactment of the legislation enacted to implement the recommendations of the study submitted by the President.

43 USC 1611.

43 USC 1613.

**(f)(1) LAND STATUS DURING STUDY.**—Until Congress takes final action on any legislation transmitted by the President which is necessary to implement the study or until the recommendations of

48 USC note  
prec. 21.  
*Ante*, p. 2430.

the study are implemented, whichever occurs first, all State selections filed after July 21, 1979 pursuant to section 6 of the Alaska Statehood Act or title 9 of this Act within the Chugach region shall be considered timely filed but shall not be adjudicated or conveyed except as provided in this section: *Provided*, That nothing in this section shall impede or be interpreted so as to restrict the adjudication and conveyance of State selections filed before September 1, 1978: State selections filed after July 21, 1979 within the Chugach region shall be subordinate to the results of the study as implemented or to legislation enacted to implement the study as to the land as affected and any such selection which is in conflict with the results of the study as implemented shall thereupon be denied.

(2) Except for lands within the areas designated as conservation system units or for wilderness study by this Act, the Secretary of the Interior is hereby authorized to withdraw, subject to valid existing rights, any Federal lands identified for possible selection and conveyance or exchange to Chugach in the proposed study report submitted by the President. The Secretary shall specify all forms of appropriation or disposal, if any, prohibited on such lands in such withdrawals, including but not limited to selections by the State of Alaska, appropriations under the mining laws; leasing under the mineral leasing laws or appropriations under any other public land laws. The consent of the head of any agency administering the land in the area to be withdrawn shall not be necessary prior to such withdrawal. Such withdrawal shall remain in force and effect for one year following the date of enactment of the legislation authorizing implementation of the recommendations in the study report signed by the President unless the Secretary shall earlier determine that the lands of any part thereof included in the withdrawal no longer need the protection of the withdrawal. If lands are selected by Chugach Natives, Incorporated, the withdrawals of the selected lands shall remain in force and effect until the selection is conveyed or finally rejected. The withdrawal and any modification, amendment or revocation thereof shall be published in the Federal Register and shall be effective on the date of publication in the Federal Register.

Publication in  
Federal  
Register.

(3) Prior to conveyance, any lands selected by Chugach Natives, Incorporated pursuant to the study or legislation implementing the study, shall be subject to administration by the Secretary of the Interior or by the Secretary of Agriculture in the case of national forest lands under applicable laws and regulations, and their authority to make contracts and to grant leases, permits, rights-of-way, or easements shall not be impaired by the withdrawal: *Provided, however*, That the Secretary shall not make any contract or grant any lease, permit, right-of-way or easement without prior consultation with Chugach Natives, Incorporated. Any lands irrevocably selected by Chugach Natives, Incorporated, shall not be subject to any contract, lease, permit, right-of-way or easement without the prior consent of Chugach Natives, Incorporated. However, the Secretary shall not be prohibited, if otherwise authorized, from issuing permits without prior consultation with Chugach Natives, Incorporated, or without the consent of Chugach Natives, Incorporated, on lands irrevocably selected by Chugach Natives, Incorporated, to the Prince William Sound Fisheries Management Council for aquaculture sites identified to the Secretary by the Prince William Sound Fisheries Management Council and Chugach Natives, Incorporated, within thirty days after the enactment of this Act.

(4) Lands withdrawn pursuant to this section shall not be construed to be "lands held for the benefit of Indians, Aleuts, and Eskimos"

pursuant to section 103(e)(2) of Public Law 94-579 (43 U.S.C. 1702 (1976)).

(5) All lands withdrawn under this subsection shall be subject to section 2 of Public Law 94-204 (43 U.S.C. 1613).

43 USC 1613  
note.

(g) **INTERIM MANAGEMENT.**—Until Congress takes final action on any legislation transmitted by the President pursuant to this section or until lands agreed to by the participants in the study are conveyed, whichever comes first, the Secretary of the Interior and the Secretary of Agriculture shall manage lands under their control in the Chugach region in close consultation with Chugach Natives, Incorporated, and, to the maximum extent possible, in such a manner so as not to adversely affect or preclude any option which the participants in the study may consider.

(h) **RELINQUISHED AREAS.**—Any lands within the exterior boundaries of a conservation system unit or a national forest previously selected by Chugach Natives, Incorporated, but relinquished by Chugach Natives, Incorporated, shall, upon receipt of any such relinquishment become a part of the unit and administered accordingly.

(i) **CONVEYANCE OF EXISTING SELECTIONS.**—Prior to the enactment of new legislation to implement the recommendations of the study, nothing in this section shall be construed to prevent Chugach Natives, Incorporated, from notifying the Secretary of its desire to receive conveyance of lands previously selected or the power of the Secretary to adjudicate such selections and to convey those lands properly selected.

#### ARCTIC SLOPE REGIONAL CORPORATION LANDS

**SEC. 1431 (a) PURPOSES; REFERENCE DOCUMENT.**—In order to further the purposes of:

- (1) satisfying land entitlements in the Arctic Slope Region;
- (2) consolidating and exchanging land holdings for the mutual benefit of the United States and the Native Corporations within the Arctic Slope region; and
- (3) providing for oil and gas operations in the Kurupa Lake area, consistent with environmental protection;

Congress enacts this section. The specific terms, conditions, procedures, covenants, reservations and other restrictions set forth in the document entitled "Terms and Conditions for Land Exchanges and Resolution of Conveyancing Issues in Arctic Slope Region, Between the Department of the Interior and Arctic Slope Regional Corporation" (hereafter in this section referred to as "Terms and Conditions"), which was executed on June 29, 1979, and subsequently submitted to the Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate, are hereby incorporated in this section, and are ratified, as to the duties and obligations of the United States and the Arctic Slope Regional Corporation, as a matter of Federal law.

(b) **TRANSFER TO THE UNITED STATES.**—The Secretary is authorized to accept from Arctic Slope Regional Corporation a relinquishment of all right, title, and interest of Arctic Slope Regional Corporation in the following described lands:

#### Fairbanks Meridian

Township 34 north, range 21 west, sections 4 through 9, 16 through 18;

Township 34 north, range 22 west, sections 1 through 6, 11 through 14;

Township 35 north, range 20 west, sections 1 through 24;

Township 35 north, range 21 west, sections 1 through 4, 9 through 16, 21 through 24, 28 through 33;

Township 35 north, range 22 west, sections 1 through 12, 17 through 20, 27 through 34;

Township 35 north, range 23 west, sections 1 through 3, 10 through 17, 20 through 24, 28, 29, 32, 33;

Township 36 north, range 21 west, sections 1 through 4, 9 through 20, 23 through 26, 29 through 32, 35, 36;

Township 36 north, range 22 west, sections 5 through 8, 25 through 36;

Township 36 north, range 23 west, sections 1, 5 through 8, 12 through 30, 34 through 36;

Township 36 north, range 24 west, sections 1 through 3, 10 through 12;

Township 37 north, range 21 west, sections 25 through 36;

Township 37 north, range 22 west, sections 25 through 36;

#### Umiat Meridian

Township 12 south, range 11 west, sections 17 through 20, 29, 30;

Township 12 south, range 12 west, sections 13 through 16, 21 through 28;

Township 17 south, range 2 west, partial, sections 3 through 6; and

Township 17 south, range 3 west, partial, sections 1 through 4.

#### Kateel River Meridian

Township 34 north, range 18 east, sections 9 through 16, 21 through 24.

(c) **LAND EXCHANGE.**—As a land exchange, contingent upon Arctic Slope Regional Corporation's relinquishment of lands described in subsection (b) and upon conveyance of lands described in paragraph (4) below, and subject to valid existing rights, (1) the Secretary shall convey to Arctic Slope Regional Corporation all right, title, and interest of the United States in the following described lands, subject to valid existing rights and to the terms, conditions, procedures, covenants, reservations, and restrictions specified in the "Terms and Conditions":

#### Umiat Meridian

Township 13 south, range 4 east, sections 1 through 36;

Township 14 south, range 3 east, sections 9 through 16, 21 through 28, 32 through 36;

Township 15 south, range 3 east, sections 25 through 30, 33 through 36;

Township 15 south, range 4 east, sections 6, 7, 18 through 36; and

Township 16 south, range 3 east, sections 1 through 3, 6, 7, 9 through 16, 18 through 30.

(2) Subject to valid existing rights, the Secretary shall convey to Arctic Slope Regional Corporation all right, title and interest of the United States in the following described lands subject to the terms,



conditions, procedures, covenants, reservations and restrictions specified in the "Terms and Conditions":

#### Umiat Meridian

Township 12 south, range 11 west, sections 17 through 20, 29, 30; and

Township 12 south, range 12 west, sections 13 through 16, 21 through 28.

#### Kateel River Meridian

Township 34 north, range 18 east, sections 9 through 16, 21 through 24.

The Secretary shall except and reserve access easements for park-related purposes from Kurupa Lake to federally owned lands within Gates of the Arctic National Park limited to: The right to land and store aircraft at Kurupa Lake, the right to ingress and egress from the Lake along specific corridors leading to federally owned lands in Gates of the Arctic National Park and the right to camp overnight at the lakeshore and along the specific easement corridors. The conveyance shall be subject to the following covenants: The requirement for a plan of oil and gas operations prior to any exploration or development activities, the authority of the Secretary to modify or revoke any plan of operations for oil and gas exploration which does not utilize available technologies least damaging to the resources of the Kurupa Lake area and surrounding Federal lands and the authority of the Secretary to require good faith consultations to develop a plan of operations for oil and gas development which utilizes available technologies minimizing damage to the resources of the Kurupa Lake area and surrounding Federal lands. Such exceptions, reservations, and covenants shall be binding on Arctic Slope Regional Corporation, its successors and assigns.

(3) Subject to valid existing rights, the Secretary shall convey to Arctic Slope Regional Corporation all right, title, and interest of the United States, except sand and gravel, in the subsurface estate of the following described lands, subject to the terms, conditions, procedure, covenants, reservations, and restrictions specified in the "Terms and Conditions".

#### Umiat Meridian

Township 12 south, range 9 east, sections 1 through 31;

Township 12 south, range 10 east, sections 1 through 18;

(4) The Secretary is authorized to accept from Arctic Slope Regional Corporation a conveyance of all right, title, and interest of Arctic Slope Regional Corporation in the following described lands:

#### Umiat Meridian

Township 13 south, range 1 west, sections 31 through 36;

Township 13 south, range 1 east, sections 31 through 36;

Township 14 south, range 2 east, sections 6, 7, 18, 19, 30, 31;

Township 14 south, range 4 east, sections 1 through 3, 10 through 15, 22 through 27, 33 through 36;

Township 15 south, range 1 west, sections 1 through 6, 11, 12, 19, 20, 27 through 34;

Township 15 south, range 1 east, sections 5 through 8, 17 through 20;

Township 16 south, range 2 east, sections 13 through 15, 22 through 27, 34 through 36;

Township 16 south, range 4 east, sections 1 through 4, 9 through 16, 19 through 36;

Township 17 south, range 1 west, sections 1, 2, 5, 6, partial;

Township 17 south, range 1 east, partial;

Township 17 south, range 3 east, partial;

Township 16 south, range 2 west, sections 19 through 36;

Township 16 south, range 3 west, sections 19 through 28, 33 through 36;

Township 15 south, range 4 west, sections 2 through 4, 9 through 11, 14 through 16, 19 through 23, 26 through 32; and

Township 16 south, range 4 west, sections 5 through 8, 17 through 24.

(d) TRANSFERS TO NATIVE CORPORATION.—The Secretary shall convey to Arctic Slope Regional Corporation all right, title, and interest of the United States in the following described lands selected or identified for selection pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, and to the extent such lands lie outside the boundaries of the National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska:

#### Umiat Meridian

Township 3 south, range 6 west, sections 24 through 26, 33 through 36;

Township 4 south, range 6 west, sections 1 through 5, 7 through 36;

Township 4 south, range 7 west, sections 11 through 16, 19 through 36;

Township 4 south, range 8 west, sections 23 through 29, 32 through 36;

Township 5 south, range 6 west, sections 1 through 18;

Township 5 south, range 7 west, sections 1 through 36;

Township 5 south, range 8 west, sections 1 through 5, 7 through 36;

Township 5 south, range 9 west, sections 25 through 27, 34 through 36;

Township 6 south, range 6 west, sections 19, 30, 31;

Township 6 south, range 7 west, sections 1 through 18, 22 through 27, 34 through 36;

Township 7 south, range 6 west, sections 5 through 8, 17 through 20, 29 through 32;

Township 7 south, range 7 west, sections 1, 2, 11 through 14, 19 through 36;

Township 7 south, range 8 west, sections 19 through 36;

Township 7 south, range 9 west, sections 22 through 27, 34 through 36;

Township 8 south, range 6 west, sections 4 through 9, 16 through 36;

Township 8 south, range 7 west, sections 1 through 36;

Township 8 south, range 8 west, sections 1 through 18, 22 through 27, 34 through 36;

Township 9 south, range 6 west, sections 1 through 36;

Township 9 south, range 7 west, sections 1 through 36;

Township 9 south, range 8 west, sections 1 through 36;

Township 10 south, range 5 west, sections 19 through 36;

Township 10 south, range 6 west, sections 1 through 36;

Township 10 south, range 7 west, sections 1 through 36;

Township 10 south, range 8 west, sections 1 through 36;

Township 10 south, range 9 west, sections 19 through 36;

Township 10 south, range 10 west, sections 19 through 36;  
 Township 11 south, range 5 west, sections 1 through 18;  
 Township 11 south, range 6 west, sections 1 through 18;  
 Township 11 south, range 7 west, sections 1 through 21, 28  
 through 33;  
 Township 11 south, range 8 west, sections 1 through 36;  
 Township 11 south, range 9 west, sections 1 through 36;  
 Township 11 south, range 10 west, sections 1 through 36;  
 Township 11 south, range 11 west, sections 1 through 36;  
 Township 11 south, range 12 west, sections 1 through 36;  
 Township 11 south, range 13 west, sections 1 through 36;  
 Township 12 south, range 8 west, partial, sections 1 through 24;  
 Township 12 south, range 9 west, partial, sections 1 through 24;  
 Township 12 south, range 10 west, partial, sections 1 through  
 24;  
 Township 12 south, range 11 west, sections 1 through 16, 21  
 through 28;  
 Township 12 south, range 12 west, sections 1 through 12, 17  
 through 20, 29, 30;  
 Township 12 south, range 13 west, sections 1 through 30;

#### Kateel River Meridian

Township 34 north, range 16 east, sections 7 through 24;  
 Township 34 north, range 17 east, sections 7 through 24; and  
 Township 34 north, range 18 east, sections 7, 8, 17 through 20.  
 (e) ACQUISITION AND EXCHANGE AUTHORITY.—(1) The Secretary is  
 authorized, in order to carry out the purposes of this Act, to acquire  
 by purchase or exchange any of the following described lands which  
 have been or may hereafter be conveyed to Arctic Slope Regional  
 Corporation pursuant to subsection (c)(2) of this section or pursuant  
 to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act:

43 USC 1601  
 note.

#### Umiat Meridian

Township 12 south, range 8 east, sections 1 through 36;  
 Township 12 south, range 7 east, sections 7 through 36;  
 Township 12 south, range 6 east, sections 10 through 15, 22  
 through 27, 34 through 36;  
 Township 13 south, range 7 east, sections 1 through 18;  
 Township 13 south, range 6 east, sections 1 through 18;  
 Township 12 south, range 11 west, sections 17 through 20, 29,  
 30; and  
 Township 12 south, range 12 west, sections 13 through 16, 21  
 through 28.

#### Kateel River Meridian

Township 34 north, range 18 east, sections 9 through 16, 21  
 through 24.

(2) Lands specified in paragraph (1) of this subsection may be  
 acquired for such purposes only with the consent of Arctic Slope  
 Regional Corporation. If such lands are so acquired by the Secretary,  
 or if any such lands are not conveyed to Arctic Slope Regional  
 Corporation, such lands shall become, and be administered as, a part  
 of Gates of the Arctic National Park; the boundaries of the Park shall  
 thereby be deemed to include such lands to the same extent as if the  
 lands were included within such boundaries by this Act: *Provided*,  
 That no such boundary change shall take effect until ninety days  
 after the Secretary provides notice in writing to the Congress of his

Boundary  
 change,  
 notification of  
 Congress.

intention to consummate an acquisition that would result in such boundary change.

(3) To facilitate an exchange provided for in this subsection, the Secretary is authorized to make available to Arctic Slope Regional Corporation lands, or interests therein, from public lands within the Arctic Slope Region, as determined pursuant to section 7(a) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, including lands, or interests therein, within the National Petroleum Reserve—Alaska in the event that lands within the reserve are made subject to leasing under the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended, or are otherwise made available for purposes of development of oil, gas, or other minerals.

43 USC 1606.

30 USC 181 note.

(f) **LAND EXCHANGE.**—As a land exchange:

(1) contingent upon Arctic Slope Regional Corporation conveying the lands described in paragraph (2) below and upon receiving interim conveyances to the following described lands:

Umiat Meridian

Township 9 south, range 2 west, sections 22 through 27, 34 through 36;

Township 9 south, range 3 west, sections 1 through 3, 10 through 12;

Township 9 south, range 12 west, sections 1 through 18; and

Township 9 south, range 13 west, sections 1 through 3, 10 through 15, 22 through 24.

the Secretary shall convey to Arctic Slope Regional Corporation all right, title and interest of the United States in the following described lands:

Umiat Meridian

Township 9 south, range 12 west, sections 19 through 24; Township 9 south, range 11 west, sections 4 through 9, 16 through 21;

Township 9 south, range 3 west, sections 13 through 15, 22 through 27; and

Township 9 south, range 2 west, sections 28, 33.

(2) the Secretary is authorized to accept from Arctic Slope Regional Corporation a relinquishment of all right, title and interest of Arctic Slope Regional Corporation in the following described lands:

Umiat Meridian

Township 8 south, range 11 west, sections 13 through 15, 22 through 27; and

Township 8 south, range 10 west, sections 7 through 11, 13 through 21, 28 through 33.

(g) **KAKTOVIK EXCHANGE.**—As a land exchange, contingent upon Kaktovik Inupiat Corporation conveying the lands described in paragraph (1) of this subsection and upon the Arctic Slope Regional Corporation conveying the lands described in paragraph (4) of this subsection—

(1) the Secretary is authorized to accept from Kaktovik Inupiat Corporation all right, title and interest of Kaktovik Inupiat Corporation in the surface estate of the following described lands:

## Umiat Meridian

Township 2 south, range 23 east, sections 25 through 28, 33 through 36; and

Township 2 south, range 24 east, sections 1 through 24, 29 through 32.

(2) the Secretary shall convey to Kaktovik Inupiat Corporation all right, title and interest of the United States in the surface estate of the following described lands:

All those lands on Kaktovik Island—Barter Island Group, Alaska, which were not properly selected by Kaktovik Inupiat Corporation on or before December 18, 1975, and which were not on January 1, 1979, in a defense withdrawal: *Provided*, That such lands when conveyed to Kaktovik Inupiat Corporation shall be subject to the provisions of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, including section 22(g) of said Act, except that the acreage limitation for Village Corporation selection of lands within the National Wildlife Refuge System shall not apply;

43 USC 1601  
note, 1621.

(3) Kaktovik Inupiat Corporation shall identify additional lands it desires to acquire pursuant to this exchange from within the following described lands, and to the extent necessary to acquire the surface estate of an aggregate total of twenty-three thousand and forty acres, including the lands conveyed by the Secretary to Kaktovik Inupiat Corporation pursuant to subsection (g)(2) hereof:

## Umiat Meridian

Township 7 north, ranges 32 through 36 east;

Township 8 north, ranges 32 through 36 east; and

Township 9 north, ranges 33 through 34 east;

or such other adjacent lands as the Secretary and Kaktovik Inupiat Corporation may mutually agree upon. Upon the concurrence of the Secretary in the lands identified, he shall convey to Kaktovik Inupiat Corporation all right, title and interest of the United States in the surface estate of the lands so identified:

*Provided*, That such lands shall be contiguous to lands previously conveyed to Kaktovik Inupiat Corporation pursuant to section 14(a) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act: *Provided further*, That such lands when conveyed to Kaktovik Inupiat Corporation shall be subject to the provisions of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, including section 22(g) of said Act, except that the acreage limitation for Village Corporation selection of lands within the National Wildlife Refuge System shall not apply;

43 USC 1613.

(4) the Secretary is authorized to accept from Arctic Slope Regional Corporation a conveyance of all right, title and interest of Arctic Slope Regional Corporation in the subsurface estate of the following described lands:

## Umiat Meridian

Township 2 south, range 23 east, sections 25 through 28, 33 through 36; and

Township 2 south, range 24 east, sections 1 through 24, 29 through 32.

(h) WEYUK LANDS TRANSFER.—Upon the concurrence of the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary shall convey to Arctic Slope Regional

Corporation all right, title and interest of the United States in all or part of the following described lands:

Beginning at Weyuk, United States Coast and Geodetic Survey Survey Mark (1586) north 62 degrees east 2,900 feet, more or less, the true point of beginning of this description, thence north 1,100 feet, more or less, thence easterly, meandering along the coast approximately 2,000 feet, more or less, thence south 700 feet, more or less, thence west 1,800 feet, more or less, to the true point of beginning.

(i) NAVAL ARCTIC RESEARCH LABORATORY.—The Secretary shall convey to Ukpéagvik Inupiat Corporation all right, title and interest of the United States in the surface estate of the following described lands:

Umiat Meridian

Township 23 north, range 18 west, sections 13 fractional excluding interim conveyance numbered 045, 14 excluding northwest quarter; southwest quarter; west half southeast quarter, 23 excluding northwest quarter; west half northeast quarter; southwest quarter, southeast quarter, 24 excluding east half, southwest quarter and interim conveyance numbered 045, 28 excluding northeast quarter; southeast quarter, 29 fractional, 32 fractional, excluding United States Survey 4615, United States Survey 1432, and interim conveyance numbered 045, 33 excluding northeast quarter; east half east half northwest quarter; northeast quarter southeast quarter; northeast quarter northwest quarter southeast quarter and interim conveyance numbered 045.

(j) RIGHTS-OF-WAY, ETC.—(1) In recognition that Arctic Slope Regional Corporation has a potential need for access in an easterly direction from its landholdings in the Kurupa Lake area and the watershed of the Killik River to the Trans-Alaska Pipeline corridor, the Secretary is authorized and directed, upon application by Arctic Slope Regional Corporation for a right-of-way in this region, to grant to such corporation, its successors and assigns, according to the provisions of section 28 of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended, a right-of-way across the following public lands, or such other public lands as the Secretary and Arctic Slope Regional Corporation may mutually agree upon, for oil and gas pipelines, related transportation facilities and such other facilities as are necessary for the construction, operation and maintenance of such pipelines:

30 USC 185.

Umiat Meridian

Township 11 south, range 10 west;  
Township 10 south, ranges 8 through 10 west;  
Township 10 south, range 7 west, sections 19 through 36;  
Township 11 south, range 7 west, sections 1 through 18;  
Township 11 south, range 6 west;  
Township 11 south, range 5 west, sections 1 through 18;  
Township 10 south, range 5 west, sections 19 through 36;  
Township 10 south, ranges 1 through 4 west; and  
Township 10 south, ranges 1 through 10 east.

The final alignment and location of all facilities across public lands shall be in the discretion of the Secretary.

(2) The Secretary shall make available to Arctic Slope Regional Corporation, its successors and assigns, such sand and gravel as is reasonably necessary for the construction or maintenance of any pipeline or facility and use of rights-of-way appurtenant to the exercise of the rights granted under this subsection, such sand and gravel to be provided to Arctic Slope Regional Corporation, its successors and assigns, for fair market value by negotiated sale.

(k) NEPA.—The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (83 Stat. 852) shall not be construed, in whole or in part, as requiring the preparation or submission of any environmental document for any action taken by the Secretary or the Secretary of Defense pursuant to this section.

42 USC 4321  
note.

(l) SURFACE USES, ETC.—(1) With respect to the following described lands, the subsurface estate of which is to be conveyed to Arctic Slope Regional Corporation pursuant to subsection (c) hereof:

#### Umiat Meridian

Township 12 south, range 9 east, sections 1 through 31; and Township 12 south, range 10 east, sections 1 through 18. Arctic Slope Regional Corporation shall have such use of the surface estate, including such right of access thereto, as is reasonably necessary to the exploration for and removal of oil and gas from said subsurface estate, subject to such rules and regulations by the Secretary that are applicable to the National Park System.

(2) The Secretary shall identify for Arctic Slope Regional Corporation, its successors and assigns, reasonably available sand and gravel which may be used without cost to the United States in the construction and maintenance of facilities and use of rights-of-way appurtenant to the exercise of the rights conveyed under this subsection, notwithstanding the provisions of section 601 et seq., title 30, United States Code, and sand and gravel shall be made available at no charge to Arctic Slope Regional Corporation.

(m) RELATION TO ENTITLEMENTS.—(1) The Secretary shall reduce the acreage charged against the entitlement of Arctic Slope Regional Corporation pursuant to section 12(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act by the amount of acreage determined by the Secretary to be conveyed by Arctic Slope Regional Corporation to the United States pursuant to subsection (c)(4) of this section.

43 USC 1611.

(2) The Secretary shall charge against the entitlement of Arctic Slope Regional Corporation pursuant to section 12(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act the lands conveyed by the Secretary to Arctic Slope Regional Corporation pursuant to subsections (c)(1), (c)(2), (d), (f) (1) and (h) of this section.

(3) The Secretary shall reduce the acreage charged against the entitlement of Arctic Slope Regional Corporation pursuant to section 12(a)(1) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act by the amount of acreage determined by the Secretary to be conveyed by Arctic Slope Regional Corporation to the United States pursuant to subsection (g)(4) of this section.

(4) Notwithstanding the exception by the United States of sand and gravel, the Secretary shall charge against the entitlement of Arctic Slope Regional Corporation pursuant to section 12(a)(1) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act the lands conveyed by the Secretary to Arctic Slope Regional Corporation pursuant to subsection (c)(3) of this section.

(5) The Secretary shall reduce the acreage charged against the entitlement of Kaktovik Inupiat Corporation pursuant to section

43 USC 1611.

12(a) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act by the amount of acreage determined by the Secretary to be conveyed by Kaktovik Inupiat Corporation to the United States pursuant to subsection (g)(1) of this section.

(6) The Secretary shall charge against the entitlement of Kaktovik Inupiat Corporation pursuant to section 12(a) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act the lands conveyed by the Secretary to Kaktovik Inupiat Corporation pursuant to subsection (g) (2) and (3) of this section.

(7) The Secretary shall charge against the entitlement of Ukpeagvik Inupiat Corporation pursuant to section 12(a) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act the lands conveyed by the Secretary to Ukpeagvik Inupiat Corporation pursuant to subsection (i) of this section.

(8) In no event shall the conveyances issued by the Secretary to Arctic Slope Regional Corporation, Kaktovik Inupiat Corporation, and Ukpeagvik Inupiat Corporation pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act and this section exceed the total entitlements of such Corporations under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, except as expressly provided for in subsection (g) of this section.

43 USC 1601 note.

(n) RESERVED LANDS.—(1) Congress finds that it is in the public interest to reserve in public ownership the submerged lands in the bed of the Colville River adjacent to lands selected by Kuupik Corporation and in the beds of the Nechelik Channel, Kupigruak Channel, Elaktoveach Channels, Tamayyak Channel, and Sakoongang Channel from the Colville River to the Arctic Ocean, and (2) notwithstanding any other provision of law, conveyance of the surface estate of lands selected by Kuupik Corporation pursuant to section 12 (a) and (b) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act and associated conveyance of the subsurface estate to Arctic Slope Regional Corporation pursuant to section 14(f) of such Act shall not include conveyance of the beds of the Colville River and of the channels named in this subsection, and the acreage represented by the beds of such river and of such named channels shall not be charged against the land entitlement of Kuupik Corporation and Arctic Slope Regional Corporation pursuant to the provisions of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

43 USC 1613.

(o) FUTURE OPTION TO EXCHANGE, ETC.—(1) Whenever, at any time within forty years after the date of enactment of this Act, public lands in the National Petroleum Reserve—Alaska or in the Arctic National Wildlife Range, within seventy-five miles of lands selected by a Village Corporation pursuant to the provisions of section 12(a)(1) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, are opened for purposes of commercial development (rather than exploration) of oil or gas, Arctic Slope Regional Corporation shall be entitled, at its option, within five years of the date of such opening, to consolidate lands by exchanging the in-lieu subsurface lands which it selected pursuant to the provisions of section 12(a)(1) of the Act for an equal acreage of the subsurface estate, identified by Arctic Slope Regional Corporation, beneath the lands selected by the Village Corporation. Prior to the exercise of such option, Arctic Slope Regional Corporation shall obtain the concurrence of the affected Village Corporation. The subsurface estate identified for receipt by Arctic Slope Regional Corporation pursuant to this subsection shall be contiguous and in reasonably compact tracts, except as separated by lands which are unavailable for selection, and shall be in whole sections and, wherever feasible, in units of not less than five thousand seven hundred and sixty acres.

43 USC 1611.



(2) Arctic Slope Regional Corporation shall not be entitled to exchange, pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (1) of this subsection, any in-lieu subsurface estate which the corporation has developed for purposes of commercial extraction of subsurface resources; unless the Secretary determines such an exchange to be in the national interest.

(3) The Secretary shall take such steps as may be necessary to effectuate an exchange sought by Arctic Slope Regional Corporation in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (1).

(4) With regard to subsurface estates acquired by Arctic Slope Regional Corporation pursuant to this subsection, the Secretary may promulgate such regulations as may be necessary to protect the environmental values of the Reserve or Range and consistent with the regulations governing the development of those lands within the Reserve or Range which have been opened for purposes of development, including, but not limited to, regulations issued pursuant to section 22(g) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

43 USC 1621.

(p) **CONDITIONS.**—All lands or interests in lands conveyed by the Secretary in subsections (d), (f)(1), (g)(2), (g)(3), (h), and (i) of this section to Arctic Slope Regional Corporation or a Village Corporation, as the case may be, shall be subject to valid existing rights, and in accordance with, and subject to, the provisions of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, as amended, as though the lands were originally conveyed to such corporation under the provisions of such Act.

43 USC 1601 note.

#### COOK INLET VILLAGE SETTLEMENT

**SEC. 1432.** The Secretary is directed to:

(a) Terminate the review of the eligibility of Salamatof Native Association, Incorporated and withdraw any determination that said village corporation is not eligible for benefits under section 14(a) of this Act.

(b) Implement the agreement among the Secretary, Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated and Salamatof Native Association, Incorporated, which agreement dated August 17, 1979, had been filed with the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate and the Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs in the House of Representatives, the terms of which are hereby authorized.

(c) Remove from the Kenai National Moose Range the surface estate of any land, therein to be conveyed to Salamatof and the subsurface estate of any lands therein conveyed or to be conveyed to Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated, pursuant to the agreement authorized to be implemented under subparagraph (ii) of this paragraph.

(d) Implement an agreement among Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated, the corporation representing the Village of Alexander Creek, the corporation representing the group of Alexander Creek and the United States, if such agreement is filed with the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate and the Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs of the House of Representatives prior to December 18, 1979, the terms of which are hereby authorized, and upon performance of the conditions precedent set forth in said agreement, certify Alexander Creek, Incorporated, as a group corporation, eligible for land and other benefits under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act and this Act.

(e) Treat lands conveyed to Alexander Creek as lands conveyed to Village Corporations for the limited purpose of calculating the acreage to be charged against the entitlement of Cook Inlet Region under section 4 of Public Law 94-456.

43 USC 1611 note.

(f) Accept any lands that are tendered by the State of Alaska for the purpose of implementing the agreement described in subparagraph (i) of this paragraph, such tender not to be subject to the provisions of section 6(i) of the Alaska Statehood Act (72 Stat. 339).

48 USC note  
prec. 21.

#### BRISTOL BAY NATIVE CORPORATION LANDS

SEC. 1433. (a) The following lands are hereby withdrawn for selection pursuant to the provisions of section 14 (h)(8) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act and this section:

43 USC 1613.

#### Seward Meridian

Township 14 south, range 56 west, sections 6, 7, 18, 19, and 30.

(b) On or prior to one hundred and eighty days from the date of enactment of this Act, Bristol Bay Native Corporation may select pursuant to section 14(h)(8) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, the lands withdrawn pursuant to subsection (a).

(c) The Secretary shall convey to Bristol Bay Native Corporation the surface and subsurface estate of the acreage selected by it. Conveyances pursuant to this section shall be subject to valid existing rights and the provisions of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

43 USC 1601  
note.

(d) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to increase or decrease the acreage entitlement of Bristol Bay Native Corporation, under any section of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

(e) Any lands withdrawn under subsection (a) and not conveyed to Bristol Bay Native Corporation, shall return to the public domain subject to any prior withdrawals made by the Secretary pursuant to subsection 17(d)(1) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, subsection 204(e) of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act, and the provisions of section 906(k) of this Act.

43 USC 1616.  
43 USC 1714.  
*Ante*, p. 2437.

#### SHEE ATIKA-CHARCOAL AND ALICE ISLAND CONVEYANCE

SEC. 1434. In partial satisfaction of the rights of Shee Atika, Incorporated, under section 14(h)(3) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, the Secretary of the Interior shall convey to Shee Atika, Incorporated, subject to reservation of easements as provided in section 17(b)(3) of that Act, the surface estate, and to Sealaska Corporation the subsurface estate, in and to the land owned by the United States in section 1, township 56 S, range 63 E, Copper River meridian, comprising Charcoal and Alice Islands, excluding, however, the land therein occupied under Federal permit by the Mount Edgecombe Grade School, the lands comprising the Mausoleum of the United States Public Health Service, as designated by that Service, and the lands comprising the maintenance and warehouse buildings of the Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior, as designated by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, and approximately 1.5 acres, heretofore declared excess to the needs of the United States Public Health Service and transferred to the General Services Administration. Shee Atika, Incorporated, shall designate from the land heretofore selected by or conveyed to it pursuant to section 14(h)(3) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, a block of land equal in acreage to the lands to be conveyed to it under this provision, and all claims and rights of Shee Atika, Incorporated, in and to the surface estate, and all claims and rights of Sealaska Corporation, in

43 USC 1613.

and to the subsurface estate of such designated lands shall be deemed extinguished.

AMENDMENT TO PUBLIC LAW 94-204

Sec. 1435. Section 12(b) of the Act of January 2, 1976 (Public Law 94-204), as amended by section 4 of the Act of October 4, 1976 (Public Law 94-456) and section 3 of the Act of November 15, 1977 (Public Law 95-178) is hereby amended to add the following new paragraphs:

Cook Inlet  
Region, Inc.,  
surplus  
property.  
43 USC 1611  
note.

“12(b)(7)(i) Until the obligations of the Secretary and the Administrator of General Services under subsection 12(b)(6) of this Act are otherwise fulfilled: (a) Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated, may, by crediting the account established in subsection 12(b)(7)(ii), bid, as any other bidder for surplus property, wherever located, in accordance with the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. sec. 484), as amended. No preference right of any type will be offered to Cook Inlet Region Incorporated, for bidding for General Services Administration surplus property under this subparagraph and no additional advertising shall be required other than that prescribed in title 40, United States Code, section 484(e)(2) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act; (b) the Administrator of General Services may, at the discretion of the Administrator, tender to the Secretary any surplus property otherwise to be disposed of pursuant to 40 U.S.C. 484(e)(3) to be offered Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated for a period of 90 days so as to aid in the fulfillment of the Secretary's program purposes under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act: *Provided*, That nothing in this subsection 12(b)(7)(i)(b) shall be construed to establish, enlarge or diminish authority of the Administrator or the Secretary within the State of Alaska. If the Region accepts such property, it shall be in exchange for acres or acre-equivalents as provided in subparagraph I(C)(2)(e) of the document, referred to in subsection (b) of this section. Prior to any disposition under subsection 12(b)(7)(i)(b), the Administrator shall notify the governing body of the locality where such property is located and any appropriate State agency, and no such disposition shall be made if such governing body or State agency, within ninety days of such notification formally advises the Administrator that it objects to the proposed disposition.

43 USC 1601  
note.

“(ii) The Secretary of the Treasury shall establish a Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated surplus property account, which shall be available for the purpose of bidding on Federal surplus property. The balance of the account shall be the acre-equivalent exchange value established by paragraph I(C)(2)(e) of the document referred to in this subsection, of the unfulfilled entitlement of Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated, the effective date of this subsection to acre or acre-equivalents under paragraph I(C)(2)(g) of the document referred to in this subsection and shall be adjusted to reflect transfers or successful bids under subsection 12(b)(6) of this section.

“(iii) The amount charged against the Treasury account established under subsection (ii) shall be treated as proceeds of dispositions of surplus property for the purpose of determining the basis for calculating direct expenses pursuant to 40 U.S.C. 485(b), as amended.

“(iv) The basis for computing gain or loss on subsequent sale or other disposition of lands or interests in land conveyed to Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated, under this subsection, for purposes of any Federal, State or local tax imposed on or measured by income, shall be the fair value of such land or interest in land at the time of receipt. The amount charged against Cook Inlet's entitlement under I(C)(2)(e)

Report to Congress.

of the document referred to in subsection (b) of this section shall be prima facie evidence of such fair value.

“12(b)(8) Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated, the Secretary and/or the Administrator shall have until July 15, 1982, to complete the nomination of lands for the pool described in subsection 12(b)(6): *Provided, however,* That the Secretary shall report to Congress on January 15, 1982, as to:

“(i) Such studies and inquiries as shall have been initiated by the Secretary and the Administrator of General Services, or have been prepared by other holding agencies, to determine what lands, within the exterior boundaries of the Cook Inlet Region, or elsewhere can be made available to the Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated, to the extent of its entitlement;

“(ii) The feasibility and appropriate nature of reimbursement to Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated, for its unfulfilled entitlement as valued in paragraph I(C)(2)(e) of the document referred to in this subsection;

“(iii) The extent to which implementation to the mechanisms established in subsection 12(b)(7) promise to meet said unfulfilled commitment; and

“(iv) Such other remedial legislation on administrative action as may be needed.

**INALIK NATIVE CORPORATION LANDS**

**SEC. 1436.** (a) Upon the filing of a valid relinquishment by the State of Alaska of its selections of the following described lands, said lands are hereby withdrawn, subject to valid existing rights for a period of one year for selection by the Inalik Native Corporation:

**Kateel River Meridian**

- Township 1 south, range 41 west;
- Township 1 south, range 42 west; and
- Township 1 south, range 43 west.

43 USC 1613.

43 USC 1611.

(b) The Inalik Native Corporation is authorized to select the lands described in subsection (a) in partial satisfaction of its entitlement under section 14 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act. The Secretary shall receive and adjudicate such selections as though they were timely filed pursuant to section 12 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, and shall convey said lands to the Inalik Native Corporation and the Bering Straits Native Corporation pursuant to section 14 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

43 USC 1601 note.

(c) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to increase or decrease the acreage entitlement of the Inalik Native Corporation and Bering Straits Native Corporation under any section of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

**CONVEYANCES TO VILLAGE CORPORATIONS**

43 USC 1641.

**SEC. 1437.** (a) **OPTIONAL PROCEDURE.**—The provisions of this section shall be applicable only to the conveyance of Federal lands described herein to a Native Corporation which within one hundred and eighty days after the date of enactment of this Act or the date of eligibility determination, whichever is later, files a document with the Secretary setting forth its election to receive conveyance pursuant to this section.

(b) "CORE" TOWNSHIPS ETC.—(1)(A) Except to the extent that conveyance of a surface estate would be inconsistent with section 12(a), 14(a), 14(b), or 22(l) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, subject to valid existing rights and section 903(a) of this Act, there is hereby conveyed to and vested in each Village Corporation for a Native Village which is determined by the Secretary to be eligible for land under section 11 or 16 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, and which did not elect to acquire a former reserve under section 19(b) of such Act, all of the right, title, and interest of the United States in and to the surface estate in the public lands, as defined in such Act, in the township or townships withdrawn pursuant to section 11(a)(1) or 16(a) of such Act in which all or any part of such Village is located. As used in this paragraph the term "Native Village" has the same meaning such term has in section 3(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

Surface estates conveyances.

43 USC 1611, 1613, 1621.  
*Ante*, p. 2437.

43 USC 1609, 1615.

43 USC 1602.

(B) Where two or more Village Corporations are entitled to the same land by virtue of the same township or townships embracing all or part of the Native Villages, the conveyance made by paragraph (A) shall not be effective as to such lands until an arbitration decision or other binding agreement between or among the Corporations is filed with and published by the Secretary. Within thirty days of receipt of such decision or agreement, the Secretary shall publish notice of the decision or agreement in the Federal Register. Effective with such publication, title to the lands conveyed by subparagraph (A) shall vest in the Village Corporation as specified in the decision or agreement. For purposes of section 902, until title vests in the Village Corporation pursuant to this subparagraph, the Secretary shall consider the entire acreage involved chargeable to each Corporation's entitlement.

Publication in Federal Register.

(2) Except to the extent that conveyance of a surface estate would be inconsistent with section 12(a), 14(a), or 22(l) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, subject to valid existing rights and section 903(a) of this Act, there is hereby conveyed to and vested in each Village Corporation for a Native Village which is determined by the Secretary to be eligible for land under section 11 of such Act, and which did not elect to acquire a former reserve under section 19(b) of such Act, all of the right, title, and interest of the United States in and to the surface estate in the township or townships withdrawn pursuant to section 11(a)(2) of such Act in which all or any part of such village is located: *Provided*, That any such land reserved to or selected by the State of Alaska under the Acts of March 4, 1915 (38 Stat. 1214), as amended, January 21, 1929 (45 Stat. 1091), as amended, or July 28, 1956 (70 Stat. 709), and lands selected by the State which have been tentatively approved to the State under section 6(g) of the Alaska Statehood Act and as to which the State, prior to December 18, 1971, had conditionally granted title to, or contracts to purchase, the surface estate to third parties, including cities and boroughs within the State, and such reservations, selections, grants, and contracts had not expired or been relinquished or revoked by the date of this Act, shall not be conveyed by operation of this paragraph: *And provided further*, That the provisions of subparagraph (1)(B) of this subsection shall apply to the conveyances under this paragraph.

43 USC 1611, 1613, 1621.  
*Ante*, p. 2437.

43 USC 1610.

43 USC 1618.

48 USC 353.  
43 USC 852 note.  
48 USC 46-1.

48 USC note prec. 21.

(3) Subject to valid existing rights and section 903(a) of this Act, there is hereby conveyed to and vested in each Village Corporation which, by the date of enactment of this Act, is determined by the Secretary to be eligible under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act to, and has elected to, acquire title to any estate pursuant to section 19(b) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, all of the

43 USC 1601 note.  
43 USC 1618.

right, title, and interest of the United States in and to the estates in a reserve, as such reserve existed on December 18, 1971, which was set aside for the use or benefit of the stockholders or members of such Corporation before the date of enactment of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act. Nothing in this paragraph shall apply to the Village Corporation for the Native village of Klukwan, which Corporation shall receive those rights granted to it by the Act of January 2, 1976 (Public Law 94-204) as amended by the Act of October 4, 1976 (Public Law 94-456).

43 USC 1601  
note.

43 USC 1604  
note, 1605 note,  
1611 note, 1613  
and note, 1615,  
1616, 1618 note,  
1620, 1621, 1625  
and note, 1626,  
1627, 1628.  
43 USC 1611.

(4) Subject to valid existing rights and section 903(a) of this Act, and except where such lands are within a National Wildlife Refuge or the National Petroleum Reserve—Alaska, for which the Regional Corporation obtains in-lieu rights pursuant to section 12(a)(1) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, there is hereby conveyed to and vested in each Regional Corporation which, as a result of a conveyance of a surface estate by operation of paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection, is entitled under section 14(f) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act to receive the subsurface estate corresponding to such surface estate, all of the right, title, and interest of the United States in and to such subsurface estate.

43 USC 1613.

(c) DOCUMENTS.—As soon as possible after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall issue to each Native Corporation referred to in subsection (b) interim conveyances or patents to the estate or estates conveyed to such Corporation by such subsection, but title shall be deemed to have passed on the date of the filing of a document of election described in subsection (a), notwithstanding any delay in the issuance of the interim conveyances or patents.

(d) RECONVEYANCES; DISPUTES.—A Village Corporation's obligation to reconvey lands under section 14(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act shall arise only upon receipt of an interim conveyance or patent, whichever is earlier, under subsection (c) of this section or under such Act. For purposes of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, legislative conveyances made by, or interim conveyances and patents issued pursuant to, this title shall have the same effect as if issued pursuant to sections 14(a), 14(b), 14(f), and 19(b) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act and shall be deemed to have been so issued. Disputes between or among Native Corporations arising from conveyances under this Act shall be resolved by a board of arbitrators of a type described in section 12(e) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act pertaining to disputes over land selection rights and the boundaries of Village Corporations.

43 USC 1601  
note.

43 USC 1613,  
1618.

43 USC 1611.

(e) EXISTING RIGHTS.—All conveyances made by operation of this section shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act as if such conveyances or patents had been made or issued pursuant to that Act.

(f) EASEMENTS.—For a period of one year from the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary may identify and issue a decision to reserve in the patent those easements, pursuant to section 17(b)(3) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which are described in section 17(b)(1) of such Act on lands conveyed by this section, but the Secretary shall not reserve a greater number of easements or more land for a particular easement or easements than is reasonably necessary and he shall be guided by the principles of section 903 of this Act. Upon the finality of the decision so issued, such easements shall be reserved in the conveyance document or documents issued by the Secretary as required by this section.

43 USC 1616.

(g) **DEFINITION.**—For purposes of this section, the term “Native Corporation” means Village Corporations and Regional Corporations.

**TITLE XV—NATIONAL NEED MINERAL ACTIVITY  
RECOMMENDATION PROCESS**

**AREAS SUBJECT TO THE NATIONAL NEED RECOMMENDATION PROCESS**

**SEC. 1501.** The process contained in this title shall apply to all public lands within Alaska except for lands within units of the National Park System and the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge. 16 USC 3231.

**RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE PRESIDENT TO CONGRESS**

**SEC. 1502. (a) RECOMMENDATION.**—At any time after the date of enactment of this Act the President may transmit a recommendation to the Congress that mineral exploration, development, or extraction not permitted under this Act or other applicable law shall be permitted in a specified area of the lands referred to in section 1501. Notice of such transmittal shall be published in the Federal Register. No recommendation of the President under this section may be transmitted to the Congress before ninety days after publication in the Federal Register of notice of his intention to submit such recommendation. 16 USC 3232.

Publication in  
Federal  
Register.

(b) **FINDINGS.**—A recommendation may be transmitted to the Congress under subsection (a) if the President finds that, based on the information available to him—

- (1) there is an urgent national need for the mineral activity; and
- (2) such national need outweighs the other public values of the public lands involved and the potential adverse environmental impacts which are likely to result from the activity.

(c) **REPORT.**—Together with his recommendation, the President shall submit to the Congress— Submittal to  
Congress.

- (1) a report setting forth in detail the relevant factual background and the reasons for his findings and recommendation;
- (2) a statement of the conditions and stipulations which would govern the activity if approved by the Congress; and
- (3) in any case in which an environmental impact statement is required under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, a statement which complies with the requirements of section 102(2)(C) of such Act. In the case of any recommendation for which an environmental impact statement is not required under section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, the President may, if he deems it desirable, include such a statement in his transmittal to the Congress. 42 USC 4321  
note.  
42 USC 4332.

(d) **APPROVAL.**—Any recommendation under this section shall take effect only upon enactment of a joint resolution approving such recommendation within the first period of one hundred and twenty calendar days of continuous session of Congress beginning on the date after the date of receipt by the Senate and House of Representatives of such recommendation. Any recommendation of the President submitted to Congress under subsection (a) shall be considered received by both Houses for purposes of this section on the first day on which both are in session occurring after such recommendation is submitted.

(e) **ONE-HUNDRED-AND-TWENTY-DAY COMPUTATION.**—For purposes of this section—

(1) continuity of session of Congress is broken only by an adjournment sine die; and

(2) the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days to a day certain are excluded in the computation of the one-hundred-and-twenty-day calendar period.

**EXPEDITED CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW**

16 USC 3233.

**SEC. 1503. (a) RULEMAKING.**—This subsection is enacted by Congress—

(1) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of each House of Congress, respectively, and as such it is deemed a part of the rules of each House, respectively, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in the House in the case of resolutions described by subsection (b) of this section and it supersedes other rules only to the extent that it is inconsistent therewith; and

(2) with full recognition of the constitutional right of either House to change the rules (so far as those relate to the procedure of that House) at any time, in the same manner and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of such House.

(b) **RESOLUTION.**—For purposes of this section, the term “resolution” means a joint resolution, the resolving clause of which is as follows: “That the House of Representatives and Senate approve the recommendation of the President for \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ submitted to the Congress on 19 \_\_\_\_”, the first blank space therein to be filled in with appropriate activity, the second blank space therein to be filled in with the name or description of the area of land affected by the activity, and the third blank space therein to be filled with the date on which the President submits his recommendation to the House of Representatives and the Senate. Such resolution may also include material relating to the application and effect of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 to the recommendation.

42 USC 4321  
note.



(c) **REFERRAL.**—A resolution once introduced with respect to such Presidential recommendation shall be referred to one or more committees (and all resolutions with respect to the same Presidential recommendation shall be referred to the same committee or committees) by the President of the Senate or the Speaker of the House of Representatives, as the case may be.

(d) **OTHER PROCEDURES.**—Except as otherwise provided in this section the provisions of section 8(d) of the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Act shall apply to the consideration of the resolution. 15 USC 719f.

Approved December 2, 1980.

---

**LEGISLATIVE HISTORY:**

HOUSE REPORT No. 96-97, pt. I (Comm. on Interior and Insular Affairs) and pt. II (Comm. on Merchant Marine and Fisheries).

SENATE REPORT No. 96-413 (Comm. on Energy and Natural Resources).

**CONGRESSIONAL RECORD:**

Vol. 125 (1979): May 4, 10, 15, 16 considered and passed House.

Vol. 126 (1980): July 21-25, Aug. 4, 5, 18, 19, considered and passed Senate, amended.

Nov. 12, House concurred in Senate amendment.

**WEEKLY COMPILATION OF PRESIDENTIAL DOCUMENTS:**

Vol. 16, No. 49 (1980): December 2, Presidential statement.



**Arctic Research and Policy Act of 1984\***

---

\* Pub. L. 98-373, 98 Stat. 1242; 15 U.S.C. §4101 et seq (1984).

ARCTIC RESEARCH AND POLICY ACT OF 1984—  
NATIONAL CRITICAL MATERIALS  
ACT OF 1984

*For Legislative History of Act, see p. 2230*

An Act to provide for a comprehensive national policy dealing with national research needs and objectives in the Arctic, for a National Critical Materials Council, for development of a continuing and comprehensive national materials policy, for programs necessary to carry out that policy, including Federal programs of advanced materials research and technology, and for innovation in basic materials industries, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

Arctic Research  
and Policy Act of  
1984.

TITLE I—ARCTIC RESEARCH AND POLICY

SHORT TITLE

15 USC 4101  
note.

SEC. 101. This title may be cited as the "Arctic Research and Policy Act of 1984".

FINDINGS AND PURPOSES

15 USC 4101.

SEC. 102. (a) The Congress finds and declares that—

(1) the Arctic, onshore and offshore, contains vital energy resources that can reduce the Nation's dependence on foreign oil and improve the national balance of payments;

(2) as the Nation's only common border with the Soviet Union, the Arctic is critical to national defense;

(3) the renewable resources of the Arctic, specifically fish and other seafood, represent one of the Nation's greatest commercial assets;

(4) Arctic conditions directly affect global weather patterns and must be understood in order to promote better agricultural management throughout the United States;

(5) industrial pollution not originating in the Arctic region collects in the polar air mass, has the potential to disrupt global weather patterns, and must be controlled through international cooperation and consultation;

(6) the Arctic is a natural laboratory for research into human health and adaptation, physical and psychological, to climates of extreme cold and isolation and may provide information crucial for future defense needs;

(7) atmospheric conditions peculiar to the Arctic make the Arctic a unique testing ground for research into high latitude communications, which is likely to be crucial for future defense needs;

(8) Arctic marine technology is critical to cost-effective recovery and transportation of energy resources and to the national defense;

(9) the United States has important security, economic, and environmental interests in developing and maintaining a fleet of icebreaking vessels capable of operating effectively in the heavy ice regions of the Arctic;

(10) most Arctic-rim countries, particularly the Soviet Union, possess Arctic technologies far more advanced than those currently available in the United States;

(11) Federal Arctic research is fragmented and uncoordinated at the present time, leading to the neglect of certain areas of research and to unnecessary duplication of effort in other areas of research;

(12) improved logistical coordination and support for Arctic research and better dissemination of research data and information is necessary to increase the efficiency and utility of national Arctic research efforts;

(13) a comprehensive national policy and program plan to organize and fund currently neglected scientific research with respect to the Arctic is necessary to fulfill national objectives in Arctic research;

(14) the Federal Government, in cooperation with State and local governments, should focus its efforts on the collection and characterization of basic data related to biological, materials, geophysical, social, and behavioral phenomena in the Arctic;

(15) research into the long-range health, environmental, and social effects of development in the Arctic is necessary to mitigate the adverse consequences of that development to the land and its residents;

(16) Arctic research expands knowledge of the Arctic, which can enhance the lives of Arctic residents, increase opportunities for international cooperation among Arctic-rim countries, and facilitate the formulation of national policy for the Arctic; and

(17) the Alaskan Arctic provides an essential habitat for marine mammals, migratory waterfowl, and other forms of wildlife which are important to the Nation and which are essential to Arctic residents.

(b) The purposes of this title are—

(1) to establish national policy, priorities, and goals and to provide a Federal program plan for basic and applied scientific research with respect to the Arctic, including natural resources and materials, physical, biological and health sciences, and social and behavioral sciences;

(2) to establish an Arctic Research Commission to promote Arctic research and to recommend Arctic research policy;

(3) to designate the National Science Foundation as the lead agency responsible for implementing Arctic research policy; and

(4) to establish an Interagency Arctic Research Policy Committee to develop a national Arctic research policy and a five year plan to implement that policy.

ARCTIC RESEARCH COMMISSION

Establishment.

SEC. 103. (a) The President shall establish an Arctic Research Commission (hereafter referred to as the "Commission").

15 USC 4102.

(b)(1) The Commission shall be composed of five members appointed by the President, with the Director of the National Science Foundation serving as a nonvoting, ex officio member. The members appointed by the President shall include—

(A) three members appointed from among individuals from academic or other research institutions with expertise in areas of research relating to the Arctic, including the physical, biological, health, environmental, social, and behavioral sciences;

(B) one member appointed from among indigenous residents of the Arctic who are representative of the needs and interests of Arctic residents and who live in areas directly affected by Arctic resource development; and

(C) one member appointed from among individuals familiar with the Arctic and representative of the needs and interests of private industry undertaking resource development in the Arctic.

(2) The President shall designate one of the appointed members of the Commission to be chairperson of the Commission.

(c)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, the term of office of each member of the Commission appointed under subsection (b)(1) shall be four years.

(2) Of the members of the Commission originally appointed under subsection (b)(1)—

(A) one shall be appointed for a term of two years;

(B) two shall be appointed for a term of three years; and

(C) two shall be appointed for a term of four years.

(3) Any vacancy occurring in the membership of the Commission shall be filled, after notice of the vacancy is published in the Federal Register, in the manner provided by the preceding provisions of this section, for the remainder of the unexpired term.

(4) A member may serve after the expiration of the member's term of office until the President appoints a successor.

(5) A member may serve consecutive terms beyond the member's original appointment.

(d)(1) Members of the Commission may be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by section 5703 of title 5, United States Code. A member of the Commission not presently employed for compensation shall be compensated at a rate equal to the daily equivalent of the rate for GS-16 of the General Schedule under section 5332 of title 5, United States Code, for each day the member is engaged in the actual performance of his duties as a member of the Commission, not to exceed 90 days of service each year. Except for the purposes of chapter 81 of title 5 (relating to compensation for work injuries) and chapter 171 of title 28 (relating to tort claims), a member of the Commission shall not be considered an employee of the United States for any purpose.

(2) The Commission shall meet at the call of its Chairman or a majority of its members.

(3) Each Federal agency referred to in section 107(b) may designate a representative to participate as an observer with the Commission. These representatives shall report to and advise the Commission on the activities relating to Arctic research of their agencies.

(4) The Commission shall conduct at least one public meeting in the State of Alaska annually.

5 USC 8101 *et seq.*  
28 USC 2671 *et seq.*

Public meeting

#### DUTIES OF COMMISSION

15 USC 4103.

SEC. 104. (a) The Commission shall—

(1) develop and recommend an integrated national Arctic research policy;

(2) in cooperation with the Interagency Arctic Research Policy Committee established under section 107, assist in establishing a national Arctic research program plan to implement the Arctic research policy;

(3) facilitate cooperation between the Federal Government and State and local governments with respect to Arctic research;

(4) review Federal research programs in the Arctic and suggest improvements in coordination among programs;

(5) recommend methods to improve logistical planning and support for Arctic research as may be appropriate and in accordance with the findings and purposes of this title;

(6) suggest methods for improving efficient sharing and dissemination of data and information on the Arctic among interested public and private institutions;

(7) offer other recommendations and advice to the Interagency Committee established under section 107 as it may find appropriate; and

(8) cooperate with the Governor of the State of Alaska and with agencies and organizations of that State which the Governor may designate with respect to the formulation of Arctic research policy.

(b) Not later than January 31 of each year, the Commission shall—

(1) publish a statement of goals and objectives with respect to Arctic research to guide the Interagency Committee established under section 107 in the performance of its duties; and

(2) submit to the President and to the Congress a report describing the activities and accomplishments of the Commission during the immediately preceding fiscal year.

Report.

COOPERATION WITH THE COMMISSION

SEC. 105. (a)(1) The Commission may acquire from the head of any Federal agency unclassified data, reports, and other nonproprietary information with respect to Arctic research in the possession of the agency which the Commission considers useful in the discharge of its duties.

15 USC 4104.

(2) Each agency shall cooperate with the Commission and furnish all data, reports, and other information requested by the Commission to the extent permitted by law; except that no agency need furnish any information which it is permitted to withhold under section 552 of title 5, United States Code.

Confidentiality.

(b) With the consent of the appropriate agency head, the Commission may utilize the facilities and services of any Federal agency to the extent that the facilities and services are needed for the establishment and development of an Arctic research policy, upon reimbursement to be agreed upon by the Commission and the agency head and taking every feasible step to avoid duplication of effort.

(c) All Federal agencies shall consult with the Commission before undertaking major Federal actions relating to Arctic research.

ADMINISTRATION OF THE COMMISSION

SEC. 106. The Commission may—

15 USC 4105.

(1) in accordance with the civil service laws and subchapter III of chapter 53 of title 5, United States Code, appoint and fix the compensation of an Executive Director and necessary additional staff personnel, but not to exceed a total of seven compensated personnel;

5 USC 5331.

(2) procure temporary and intermittent services as authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code;

(3) enter into contracts and procure supplies, services, and personal property; and

(4) enter into agreements with the General Services Administration for the procurement of necessary financial and administrative services, for which payment shall be made by reimbursement from funds of the Commission in amounts to be agreed upon by the Commission and the Administrator of the General Services Administration.

**LEAD AGENCY AND INTERAGENCY ARCTIC RESEARCH POLICY COMMITTEE**

15 USC 4106.

**SEC. 107.** (a) The National Science Foundation is designated as the lead agency responsible for implementing Arctic research policy, and the Director of the National Science Foundation shall insure that the requirements of section 108 are fulfilled.

Establishment.

(b)(1) The President shall establish an Interagency Arctic Research Policy Committee (hereinafter referred to as the "Interagency Committee").

(2) The Interagency Committee shall be composed of representatives of the following Federal agencies or offices:

(A) the National Science Foundation;

(B) the Department of Commerce;

(C) the Department of Defense;

(D) the Department of Energy;

(E) the Department of the Interior;

(F) the Department of State;

(G) the Department of Transportation;

(H) the Department of Health and Human Services;

(I) the National Aeronautics and Space Administration;

(J) the Environmental Protection Agency; and

(K) any other agency or office deemed appropriate.

(3) The representative of the National Science Foundation shall serve as the Chairperson of the Interagency Committee.

**DUTIES OF THE INTERAGENCY COMMITTEE**

15 USC 4107.

**SEC. 108.** (a) The Interagency Committee shall—

(1) survey Arctic research conducted by Federal, State, and local agencies, universities, and other public and private institutions to help determine priorities for future Arctic research, including natural resources and materials, physical and biological sciences, and social and behavioral sciences;

(2) work with the Commission to develop and establish an integrated national Arctic research policy that will guide Federal agencies in developing and implementing their research programs in the Arctic;

(3) consult with the Commission on—

(A) the development of the national Arctic research policy and the 5-year plan implementing the policy;

(B) Arctic research programs of Federal agencies;

(C) recommendations of the Commission on future Arctic research; and

(D) guidelines for Federal agencies for awarding and administering Arctic research grants;



(4) develop a 5-year plan to implement the national policy, as provided for in section 109;

(5) provide the necessary coordination, data, and assistance for the preparation of a single integrated, coherent, and multi-agency budget request for Arctic research as provided for in section 110;

(6) facilitate cooperation between the Federal Government and State and local governments in Arctic research, and recommend the undertaking of neglected areas of research in accordance with the findings and purposes of this title;

(7) coordinate and promote cooperative Arctic scientific research programs with other nations, subject to the foreign policy guidance of the Secretary of State;

(8) cooperate with the Governor of the State of Alaska in fulfilling its responsibilities under this title;

(9) promote Federal interagency coordination of all Arctic research activities, including—

(A) logistical planning and coordination; and

(B) the sharing of data and information associated with Arctic research, subject to section 552 of title 5, United States Code; and

(10) provide public notice of its meetings and an opportunity for the public to participate in the development and implementation of national Arctic research policy.

Public information.

(b) Not later than January 31, 1986, and biennially thereafter, the Interagency Committee shall submit to the Congress through the President, a brief, concise report containing—

Report.

(1) a statement of the activities and accomplishments of the Interagency Committee since its last report; and

(2) a description of the activities of the Commission, detailing with particularity the recommendations of the Commission with respect to Federal activities in Arctic research.

5-YEAR ARCTIC RESEARCH PLAN

SEC. 109. (a) The Interagency Committee, in consultation with the Commission, the Governor of the State of Alaska, the residents of the Arctic, the private sector, and public interest groups, shall prepare a comprehensive 5-year program plan (hereinafter referred to as the "Plan") for the overall Federal effort in Arctic research. The Plan shall be prepared and submitted to the President for transmittal to the Congress within one year after the enactment of this Act and shall be revised biennially thereafter.

15 USC 4108.

(b) The Plan shall contain but need not be limited to the following elements:

(1) an assessment of national needs and problems regarding the Arctic and the research necessary to address those needs or problems;

(2) a statement of the goals and objectives of the Interagency Committee for national Arctic research;

(3) a detailed listing of all existing Federal programs relating to Arctic research, including the existing goals, funding levels for each of the 5 following fiscal years, and the funds currently being expended to conduct the programs;

(4) recommendations for necessary program changes and other proposals to meet the requirements of the policy and goals

as set forth by the Commission and in the Plan as currently in effect; and

(5) a description of the actions taken by the Interagency Committee to coordinate the budget review process in order to ensure interagency coordination and cooperation in (A) carrying out Federal Arctic research programs, and (B) eliminating unnecessary duplication of effort among these programs.

**COORDINATION AND REVIEW OF BUDGET REQUESTS**

15 USC 4109.

**SEC. 110.** (a) The Office of Science and Technology Policy shall—

(1) review all agency and department budget requests related to the Arctic transmitted pursuant to section 108(a)(5), in accordance with the national Arctic research policy and the 5-year program under section 108(a)(2) and section 109, respectively; and

(2) consult closely with the Interagency Committee and the Commission to guide the Office of Science and Technology Policy's efforts.

Report.

(b)(1) The Office of Management and Budget shall consider all Federal agency requests for research related to the Arctic as one integrated, coherent, and multiagency request which shall be reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget prior to submission of the President's annual budget request for its adherence to the Plan. The Commission shall, after submission of the President's annual budget request, review the request and report to Congress on adherence to the Plan.

(2) The Office of Management and Budget shall seek to facilitate planning for the design, procurement, maintenance, deployment, and operations of icebreakers needed to provide a platform for Arctic research by allocating all funds necessary to support ice-breaking operations, except for recurring incremental costs associated with specific projects, to the Coast Guard.

**AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS; NEW SPENDING AUTHORITY**

15 USC 4110.

**SEC. 111.** (a) There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary for carrying out this title.

2 USC 651.

(b) Any new spending authority (within the meaning of section 401 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974) which is provided under this title shall be effective for any fiscal year only to such extent or in such amounts as may be provided in appropriation Acts.

**DEFINITION**

15 USC 4111.

**SEC. 112.** As used in this title, the term "Arctic" means all United States and foreign territory north of the Arctic Circle and all United States territory north and west of the boundary formed by the Porcupine, Yukon, and Kuskokwim Rivers; all contiguous seas, including the Arctic Ocean and the Beaufort, Bering, and Chukchi Seas; and the Aleutian chain.

National Critical  
Materials Act of  
1984.

**TITLE II—NATIONAL CRITICAL MATERIALS ACT OF 1984**

**SHORT TITLE**

30 USC 1801  
note.

**SEC. 201.** This title may be cited as the "National Critical Materials Act of 1984".



## **G. RIGHTS OF NATIVE AMERICANS**

### **1. Anadromous Species**



**Salmon and Steelhead Conservation and Enhancement  
Act of 1980\***

---

\* Pub. L. 96-561 (Title I), 94 Stat. 3275; 16 U.S.C. §3301-45 (1980).

Public Law 96-561  
96th Congress

An Act

To provide for the conservation and enhancement of the salmon and steelhead resources of the United States, assistance to treaty and nontreaty harvesters of those resources, and for other purposes.

Dec. 22, 1980

[S. 2163]

*Be it enacted by the Senate and the House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

U.S. salmon and steelhead resources, conservation. Salmon and Steelhead Conservation and Enhancement Act of 1980. 16 USC 3301 note.

TITLE I—CONSERVATION AND ENHANCEMENT OF SALMON AND STEELHEAD RESOURCES

PART A—GENERAL PROVISIONS

SEC. 101. SHORT TITLE.

This title may be cited as the "Salmon and Steelhead Conservation and Enhancement Act of 1980".

SEC. 102. FINDINGS AND PURPOSES.

16 USC 3301.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds and declares the following:

(1) The stocks of salmon and steelhead which originate in the rivers of the conservation areas constitute valuable and renewable natural resources. Many groups of commercial, recreational, and treaty fishermen have historically depended upon these stocks of fish for their livelihoods and avocations. These fishery resources contribute to the food supply and economic health of the Pacific Northwest and the Nation as a whole, provide valuable recreational experiences for thousands of citizens from various parts of the United States, and represent a central element of the cultures and economies of Indian tribes and the citizens of the Pacific Northwest.

(2) Over a period of several decades, competing uses of salmon and steelhead habitat and historical problems relating to conservation measures, the regulation of harvest and enhancement have depressed several of these stocks of salmon and steelhead.

(3) Improved management and enhancement planning and coordination among salmon and steelhead managers will help prevent a further decline of salmon and steelhead stocks and will assist in increasing the supply of these stocks.

(4) Due in principal part to the Federal court decisions in the United States against Washington and Sohappay against Smith, the fishing capacity of nontreaty fishermen in the conservation areas established by this title exceeds that required to harvest the available salmon resources. This excess capacity causes severe economic problems for these fishermen.

(5) The supply of salmon and steelhead can be increased through carefully planned enhancement measures designed to improve the survival of stocks and to augment the production of artificially propagated stocks. By careful choice of species, areas,

and stocking procedures, enhancement programs can be used to—

(A) improve the distribution of fish among different groups of treaty and nontreaty fishermen; and

(B) add stability to the treaty and nontreaty fisheries by reducing variations in fish availability.

(b) **PURPOSES.**—In order to assist the harvesters of the salmon and steelhead resources within the Columbia River conservation area and the Washington conservation area established by this title to overcome temporary dislocations arising from the decisions in the cases of United States against Washington and Sohappay against Smith and from other causes, this title authorizes the establishment of a cooperative program involving the United States, the States of Washington and Oregon, the treaty tribes acting through the appropriate tribal coordinating bodies, and other parties, to—

(1) encourage stability in and promote the economic well being of the treaty and nontreaty commercial fishing and charter fishing industries and improve the distribution of fishing power between treaty and nontreaty fisheries through—

(A) the purchase of nontreaty commercial and charter fishing vessels, gear, and licenses; and

(B) coordinated research, enhancement, and management of salmon and steelhead resources and habitat; and

(2) improve the quality of, and maintain the opportunities for, salmon and steelhead recreational fishing.

16 USC 3302.

#### **SEC. 103. DEFINITIONS.**

As used in this title—

(1) The term “appropriate tribal coordinating body” means the Columbia River tribal coordinating body or the Washington tribal coordinating body, as the context requires.

(2) The term “charter vessel” means any vessel licensed by the State to carry passengers for hire for the purpose of recreational salmon fishing.

(3) The term “charter fishing” means fishing undertaken aboard charter vessels.

(4) The term “Columbia River conservation area” means—

(A) all habitat within the Columbia River drainage basin; and

(B) those areas in—

(i) the fishery conservation zone over which the Pacific Fishery Management Council has jurisdiction, and

(ii) the territorial seas of Oregon and Washington, in which one or more stocks that originate in the habitat describe in subparagraph (A) migrate.

(5) The term “Columbia River tribal coordinating body” means the organization duly authorized by those treaty tribes of the Columbia River drainage basin to coordinate activities for them for purposes of this title.

(6) The term “commercial fishing” means fishing for the purpose of sale or barter.

(7) The term “commercial fishing vessel” or “fishing vessel” means any vessel, boat, ship, or other craft which is licensed for, and used for, equipped to be used for, or of a type which is normally used for, commercial salmon fishing.

(8) The term “enhancement” means projects undertaken to increase the production of naturally spawning or artificially



propagated stocks of salmon or steelhead, or to protect, conserve, or improve the habitat of such stocks.

(9) The term "habitat" means those portions of the land or water, including the constituent elements thereof, (A) which salmon or steelhead occupy at any time during their life cycle, or (B) which affect the salmon or steelhead resources.

(10) The term "recreational fishing" means fishing for personal use and enjoyment using conventional angling gear, and not for sale or barter.

(11) The term "salmon" means any anadromous species of the family Salmonidae and Genus *Oncorhynchus*, commonly known as Pacific salmon.

(12) The term "salmon or steelhead resource" means any stock of salmon or steelhead.

(13) The term "steelhead" means the anadromous rainbow trout species *Salmo gairdneri*, commonly known as steelhead.

(14) The term "stock" means a species, subspecies, race, geographical grouping, run, or other category of salmon or steelhead.

(15) The term "treaty" means any treaty between the United States and any treaty tribe that relates to the reserved right of such tribe to harvest salmon and steelhead within the Washington or Columbia River conservation areas.

(16) The term "treaty tribe" means any Indian tribe recognized by the United States Government, with usual and accustomed fishing grounds in the Washington or Columbia River conservation areas, whose fishing right under a treaty has been recognized by a Federal court.

(17) The term "Washington conservation area" means all salmon and steelhead habitat within the State of Washington except for the Columbia River drainage basin, and in the fishery conservation zone adjacent to the State of Washington which is subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(18) The term "Washington tribal coordinating body" means the organization duly authorized by the treaty tribes of the Washington conservation area to coordinate their activities for them for the purposes of this title.

## PART B—COORDINATED MANAGEMENT OF SALMON AND STEELHEAD

### SEC. 110. ESTABLISHMENT AND FUNCTIONS OF SALMON AND STEELHEAD ADVISORY COMMISSION. 16 USC 3311.

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT.**—Within 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Commerce (hereinafter in this part referred to as the "Secretary") shall establish the Salmon and Steelhead Advisory Commission (hereinafter referred to in this title as the "Commission"), which shall consist of one voting member from each of the following:

- (1) The State of Washington.
- (2) The State of Oregon.
- (3) The Washington tribal coordinating body.
- (4) The Columbia River tribal coordinating body.
- (5) The Pacific Fishery Management Council.
- (6) The National Marine Fisheries Service.

(b) **MEMBERSHIP.**—(1) The voting representatives shall be appointed by the Secretary from a list of qualified individuals submitted by the Governor of each applicable State, by each appropriate tribal coordinating body, and by the Pacific Fishery Management Council. The

representative for the National Marine Fisheries Service shall be the Northwest regional director of the Service or his designee.

(2) The Commission shall have 6 nonvoting members, 5 of which shall be qualified individuals appointed by the Secretary. The sixth nonvoting member shall be the regional director of the United States Fish and Wildlife Service or his designee.

“Qualified individual.”

(3) For the purposes of this subsection, the term “qualified individual” means an individual who is knowledgeable with regard to the management, conservation, or harvesting of the salmon and steelhead resources of the conservation areas.

(c) **REPORT BY COMMISSION.**—Within 15 months after the date of the establishment of the Commission, it shall prepare, and submit to the Secretary and Congress, a comprehensive report containing conclusions, comments, and recommendations for the development of a management structure (including effective procedures, mechanisms, and institutional arrangements) for the effective coordination of research, enhancement, management, and enforcement policies for the salmon and steelhead resources of the Columbia River and Washington conservation areas, and for the resolution of disputes between management entities that are concerned with stocks of common interest. The principal objectives of, and the standards for, the management structure shall include, but not be limited to—

(1) the development of common principles to govern and coordinate effectively management and enhancement activities;

(2) the prevention of overfishing;

(3) the use of the best scientific information available;

(4) the consideration of, and allowance for, variations among, and contingencies in, fisheries and catches;

(5) the promotion of harvest strategies and regulations which will encourage continued and increased investment by the salmon and steelhead producing jurisdictions;

(6) the optimization of the use of resources for enforcement;

(7) the consideration of harvest activities as they relate to existing and future international commitments;

(8) the minimization of costs and the avoidance of unnecessary duplication; and

(9) the harvest of fish by treaty tribes, in accordance with treaty rights, unless agreed otherwise by the affected treaty tribes.

(d) **UNANIMOUS VOTE REQUIRED.**—No report or revision thereto may be submitted by the Commission to the Secretary for approval under this section unless the report or revision is approved by all of the voting members of the Commission.

Approval.

(e) **SECRETARIAL ACTION ON REPORT.**—Within 4 months after the date of the submission of the comprehensive report, or any revision thereto, under subsection (c), the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of the Interior, shall review the report and, if he finds that the management structure recommended in the report would, if implemented, meet the objectives and standards specified in this section and be consistent with this title, approve the report. If the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of the Interior, finds that such structure is not in conformity with the standards and objectives set forth in this section, the provisions of this title, or other applicable law, he shall return the report to the Commission together with a written statement of the reasons for not approving the report. If the Commission submits a revised report to the Secretary within 2 months after the date of return, the Secretary shall approve the

report if he finds that the objections on which the prior disapproval was based are overcome.

(f) **PER DIEM AND TRAVEL ALLOWANCES.**—The members of the Commission (other than those who are full-time employees of the Federal or a State government), while away from their homes or regular places of business for purposes of carrying out their duties as members, shall be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by law for persons intermittently employed in Government service.

(g) **ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT.**—The Secretary shall provide such clerical and technical support as may be necessary to enable the Commission to carry out its functions.

(h) **TERMINATION OF COMMISSION.**—Unless otherwise agreed to by the voting members of the Commission and approved by the Secretary, the Commission shall terminate upon the Secretary's approval of the Commission's report pursuant to subsection (e).

**SEC. 111. PRECONDITION FOR ELIGIBILITY FOR ASSISTANCE UNDER PART C.** 16 USC 3312.

Upon approval by the Secretary of the Commission's report under section 110, a State represented by a voting member on the Commission and any treaty tribe represented by a tribal coordinating body shall be eligible for financial assistance under part C if the State or treaty tribe enters into an agreement with the Secretary under which that State or treaty tribe obligates itself—

(1) to implement and enforce the provisions of the report and revisions thereto, through laws, regulations, ordinances, or other appropriate means, within such geographical areas and with respect to such persons as may be subject to its jurisdiction and to the extent of its enforcement power; and

(2) to engage in such coordination and consultation as may be necessary or appropriate to ensure, to the maximum extent practicable, that the report and revisions thereto are fully and effectively implemented.

**SEC. 112. COORDINATION GRANTS.**

16 USC 3313.

The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of the Interior, is authorized to establish a program to provide grants to prepare reports and plans provided for in parts B and C in order to promote coordinated research, enforcement, enhancement, and management of the salmon and steelhead resources within the Washington and Columbia River conservation areas consistent with the purposes of this title. Such grants shall be available for use by the State of Washington, the State of Oregon, appropriate tribal coordinating bodies, or any joint governmental entity established for undertaking research, or providing advice on or mechanisms for coordinating management or enforcement, or preparing the reports and plans described in parts B and C.

**SEC. 113. DISCONTINUANCE OF ASSISTANCE UNDER PARTS B AND C.**

16 USC 3314.

If the Secretary finds that as of the close of the 18th month after secretarial approval of the Commission report under section 110(e), the number of parties which have adopted and implemented the Commission's management program in accordance with the provisions of this title and the report is insufficient to ensure that the management structure is effective and consistent with the standards and objectives in section 110(c), he shall discontinue any further funding under part B or C of this title.

## 16 USC 3315. SEC. 114. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for the purposes of carrying out the provisions of this part in fiscal years commencing after September 30, 1981, an aggregate amount of \$3,000,000. Funds appropriated pursuant to this section remain available to the Secretary until expended.

## PART C—RESOURCE ENHANCEMENT

## 16 USC 3321. SEC. 120. GRANTS FOR PROJECTS UNDER APPROVED ENHANCEMENT PLANS.

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary of the Interior (hereinafter referred to in this part as the “Secretary”), in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, is authorized to establish a program to provide grants for projects for the enhancement of the salmon and steelhead resources of the Washington conservation area and the Columbia River conservation area.

(b) **PLANS.**—Any such project in the Washington conservation area must be in accordance with a comprehensive enhancement plan developed and agreed to by the State of Washington and the Washington tribal coordinating body within 18 months after the date of enactment of this title. Any enhancement project in the Columbia River conservation area must be in accordance with a comprehensive enhancement plan developed and agreed to by the State of Washington, the State of Oregon, and the Columbia River tribal coordinating body within 18 months after the date of enactment of this title. Such plans must be approved by the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, as provided in this part. The States shall solicit and consider the comments and views of interested commercial and recreational fishermen, and other interested parties, in developing the comprehensive enhancement plan.

(c) **SCOPE.**—Each comprehensive enhancement plan, and any revisions, or modifications of such plan, shall describe all enhancement projects in the conservation area, and associated stocking policies (when relevant), including any related research necessary to such enhancement anticipated by the States and the treaty tribes (acting through the appropriate tribal coordinating body) for a period of at least 5 years.

(d) **STANDARDS.**—Each comprehensive enhancement plan shall include such standards, restrictions, or conditions as are necessary, to assure that any project included in the plans contributes to the balanced and integrated development of the salmon and steelhead resources of the area. Such standards shall include, but not be limited to, provisions designed to—

(1) assure that all commercial and recreational fishermen and the treaty tribes shall have a reasonable opportunity to participate in the benefits, considered as a whole, of the salmon and steelhead resources development;

(2) minimize, to the extent practicable, significant adverse interaction between naturally spawning and artificially propagated stocks;

(3) ensure that all projects included within the plan are designed to complement the contribution of sound State, Federal, and tribal enhancement activities;

(4) ensure that all projects included within the plan are economically and biologically sound and supported by adequate scientific research;

(5) assure that all projects included within the plan achieve significant benefits relative to the overall cost of each such project;

(6) consider the effect of enhancement activities as they relate to existing and future international commitments; and

(7) notwithstanding any of the above measures, provide for the harvest of fish by treaty tribes in accordance with treaty rights, unless agreed otherwise by the affected treaty tribes.

(e) APPROVAL.—(1) The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, shall review each comprehensive enhancement plan and approve such plan within 120 days of the date of its receipt, if found to be consistent with this title and other applicable law. If the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, finds that a plan is not in conformity with the provisions of this title or other applicable law, he shall return such plan to the State of Washington or the State of Oregon, or both, as appropriate, and the appropriate tribal coordinating body with recommendations.

(2) Upon receiving such a plan, the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, shall—

(A) publish a notice in the Federal Register of the availability of the plan;

(B) provide a copy of the plan to the Pacific Fishery Management Council and, upon request, to any other interested person or group, and solicit and consider the comments and views of such persons or groups with respect to the plan;

(C) undertake a biological and technical review of the plan, in consultation with individuals who are knowledgeable with regard to the management, conservation, enhancement, and harvest of the salmon and steelhead resources of the area;

(D) provide a copy of the plan to and consult with the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Commerce, with respect to the effect of such plan on any international fisheries; and

(E) determine whether the State of Washington or the State of Oregon, as appropriate, and the treaty tribes, acting through their chosen agency or agencies, have the authority to carry out the plan in accordance with this title, and in accordance with standards included within the plan.

(3) The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, shall not approve a comprehensive enhancement plan unless the State of Washington or the State of Oregon, or both, as appropriate, and the treaty tribes, acting through the appropriate tribal coordinating body, agree not to undertake any salmon or steelhead enhancement project, using funds provided pursuant to this part or otherwise, that would be inconsistent with the plan.

(4) The Secretary may not approve a comprehensive plan unless the Secretary of Commerce concurs that such plan satisfactorily complies with standards (1), (6), and (7) of subsection (d) of this section.

(f) REVIEW, MODIFICATION, OR REVISIONS.—Each comprehensive enhancement plan shall be reviewed periodically. The Secretary, the Secretary of Commerce, the State of Washington, the State of Oregon, or the appropriate tribal coordinating body may request a review, modification, or revision of a plan at any time. Any revision or modification of a plan, developed and agreed to by the State of Washington or the State of Oregon, as appropriate, and the appropriate tribal coordinating body, shall be approved by the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, within 45 days of receipt of the proposed revision or modification, if such revision or modification is in conformity with this title and other applicable law.

Publication in  
Federal  
Register.

The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, may withdraw approval of a plan if he finds that (1) the plan or its implementation is not consistent with this title, and (2) no modification or revision has been agreed to by the State of Washington or the State of Oregon, as appropriate, and the appropriate tribal coordinating body to correct any such inconsistencies.

16 USC 3322.

**SEC. 121. ENHANCEMENT PROJECTS.**

After the approval of a comprehensive enhancement plan, the State of Washington, the State of Oregon, or a treaty tribe acting through the appropriate tribal coordinating body may submit project proposals to the Secretary in such manner and form as the Secretary shall prescribe. Such application shall include, but not be limited to—

- (1) plans, specifications, and cost estimates of the proposed enhancement project, including estimates of both the capital construction costs of the project and the operation and maintenance costs after commencement of the project;
- (2) the enhancement goals that are sought to be achieved by the proposed project, including, but not limited to—
  - (A) a description of the affected stock;
  - (B) an analysis of the expected impacts on the salmon and steelhead resource; and
  - (C) a projection of the expected impacts on each type of commercial, recreational and treaty Indian fishing;
- (3) evidence that the State of Washington, the State of Oregon, or the treaty tribe, acting through its chosen agency or agencies, has obtained or is likely to obtain any necessary titles to, interests in, rights-of-way over, or licenses covering the use of the relevant land;
- (4) an analysis of, and supporting data for, the economic and biological integrity and viability of the project;
- (5) such other information as the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, determines is necessary to assure that the proposed project is consistent with the approved enhancement plan and the provisions of this title; and
- (6) after approval of the Commission's report pursuant to section 110 of this title, documentation that the appropriate State or treaty tribe submitting or undertaking the project proposal has adopted and begun all necessary implementation of the Commission's management program.

16 USC 3323.

**SEC. 122. APPROVAL AND FUNDING OF PROJECTS.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, may approve any project that is consistent with an approved enhancement plan and the provisions of this title, and shall promptly notify the States, the treaty tribes and, upon request, any other interested party of the approval of a project and the amount of funding made available under this title for such project.

(b) **LIMITATIONS ON FEDERAL SHARE.**—The total Federal share of all enhancement projects funded annually by this section shall not exceed 50 percent of the total amount expended for such projects, except that this limitation shall not apply to projects proposed by treaty tribes acting through the appropriate tribal coordinating body. A State share may include both real and personal property. Title to, or other interest in, such property shall remain within the State. The State of Washington shall be treated on the date of the enactment of this title as having expended \$32,000,000 (reduced by the amount treated as expended by the State under section 135 of this title) on

enhancement projects set forth in the plan which are eligible for assistance under this title. The Federal share shall be paid in such amounts and at such times as the Secretary deems appropriate, consistent with this title and the goals of the comprehensive plan.

**SEC. 123. REVIEW OF ENHANCEMENT PROJECTS.**

16 USC 3324.

The Secretary, in cooperation with the Secretary of Commerce, shall establish, in consultation with the State of Washington, the State of Oregon, and the appropriate tribal coordinating body, a system to monitor and evaluate on a continuing basis all enhancement projects for which funds have been distributed under this part, and may discontinue or suspend distribution of all or part of the funds if any project is not being carried out in a manner consistent with the comprehensive enhancement plan concerned and this title. Each recipient of a grant under this part shall make available to the Secretary and to the Comptroller General of the United States for purposes of audit and examination, any book, document, paper, and record that is pertinent to the funds received under the grant.

**SEC. 124. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

16 USC 3325.

(a) **SALMON ENHANCEMENT.**—For purposes of carrying out the provisions of this part for salmon enhancement (including, but not limited to, the operation and maintenance of enhancement facilities) there are authorized to be appropriated not to exceed \$45,000,000 for the ten-year period beginning on October 1, 1982, for the Washington conservation area, and not to exceed \$25,000,000 for the ten-year period beginning on such date for the Columbia River conservation area.

(b) **STEELHEAD ENHANCEMENT.**—In addition to the amounts authorized under subsection (a), there are authorized to be appropriated to carry out steelhead enhancement projects under this part (including, but not limited to, operation and maintenance of enhancement facilities) not to exceed \$7,000,000 for the ten-year period beginning on October 1, 1982, for the Washington conservation area; and not to exceed \$7,000,000 for the ten-year period beginning on such date for the Columbia River conservation area.

(c) **LIMITATION.**—No moneys appropriated pursuant to subsection (a) or (b) may be used for the operation and maintenance of enhancement programs and related facilities as they existed on or before the date of the approval by the Secretary under section 120 of the enhancement plan for the conservation area concerned.

**PART D—COMMERCIAL FISHING FLEET ADJUSTMENT**

**SEC. 130. FLEET ADJUSTMENT PROGRAM.**

16 USC 3331.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary of Commerce (hereinafter referred to in this part as the “Secretary”), upon approval of a program submitted pursuant to section 132 of this part, is authorized to distribute Federal funds to the State of Washington (hereinafter in this part referred to as the “State”), subject to the standards, conditions, and restrictions set forth in this part, for the purchase of commercial fishing and charter vessels (including the associated fishing gear) and licenses by the State in accordance with the provisions of this part. The Federal share payable under this part shall not exceed 75 percent of the total cost of the program.

(b) **LEGAL TITLE.**—Title to any vessel or other personal property purchased under a State program approved by the Secretary in accordance with the provisions of this part shall vest upon purchase

in the State. If the State sells such vessels or other property, title may pass in accordance with such sale.

16 USC 3332.

**SEC. 131. STANDARDS.**

The State shall submit to the Secretary a program within three months of the date of enactment of this title designed to—

- (1) provide incentives for early retirement of licenses, or early sale of vessels;
- (2) set aside specific allocations of funds for each gear type to achieve the specific fleet reductions provided for in the program;
- (3) obtain an effective and expeditious reduction in the overall fishing capacity of and the number of vessels and licenses in the non-Indian commercial and charter salmon fishing fleets in the Washington conservation area; and
- (4) provide State funding for 25 per centum of the total cost of the program.

16 USC 3333.

**SEC. 132. PROGRAM APPROVAL.**

(a) **SUBMISSION FOR APPROVAL.**—The State shall submit its program and submit revisions, modifications, or amendments to the Secretary in accordance with standards established pursuant to section 131 and in such manner and form as the Secretary shall prescribe.

(b) **REQUIREMENTS FOR APPROVAL.**—Prior to approving such program or any revision, modification, or amendment, and authorizing Federal funds to be distributed in accordance with this part, the Secretary must find that—

- (1) the State, acting through its chosen agency or agencies, has authority to carry out a commercial and charter vessel fleet reduction program in accordance with the provisions of this part;
- (2) the State program provides that a fishing or charter vessel may not be purchased by the State from other than the person who owned the vessel on the date of the enactment of this title;
- (3) the State program prevents the expenditure of a disproportionate amount of funds available for vessel acquisition on vessels owned by any one person;
- (4) the State program prohibits the purchase of any fishing or charter vessel unless all State commercial and charter salmon fishing licenses attached to the vessel are also sold to the State;
- (5) the State program provides that no person may purchase from the State any vessel which that person or a member of that person's immediate family had previously sold to the State;
- (6) the State program provides that no person may purchase any vessel sold to the State pursuant to the program and use such vessel for commercial or charter salmon fishing in the Washington conservation area, unless State law provides that the use of such vessel could not result in any additional fishing effort in the non-Indian fishing fleet;
- (7) the State program provides for purchase of vessels at their fair market value;
- (8) the State program provides for the reduction of salmon fishing licenses, through purchase of such licenses at their fair market value, and the use of bonuses and schedules, to—
  - (A) secure an early retirement from the salmon fishery;
  - (B) recognize productiveness if the commercial harvesters using a gear type wish that gear type's specific allocation of funds to recognize productiveness; and
  - (C) recognize passenger-carrying capacity for charter fishing licenses;



(9) the State program provides, with respect to marginally productive commercial salmon fishermen, for the purchase of their salmon fishing licenses, but not their fishing vessels;

(10) the State maintains a moratorium, or similar program, to preclude the issuance of new commercial or charter salmon fishing licenses; and

(11) the State has established a revolving fund for the operation of the fleet reduction program that includes an individual account for each category of fishing license (based on type of fishing gear used) and that any moneys received by the State or its agents from the resale of any fishing vessel or gear purchased under the program (A) shall be placed in such revolving fund, (B) shall, for at least 2 years from the date of the program's inception, be placed in the appropriate individual account, and (C) shall be used exclusively to purchase commercial fishing and charter vessels and licenses in accordance with the provisions of this part.

Revolving fund.

(c) **SECRETARIAL ACTION.**—The Secretary shall approve such program within ninety days of the date of receipt of the program if found to be consistent with this title and other applicable law. If the Secretary finds that such program is not in conformity with the provisions of this title or other applicable law, he shall return such program to the State with recommendations. Any revision, modification, or amendment to the program shall be approved within thirty days of receipt unless found to be inconsistent with this title or other applicable law.

**SEC. 133. REVIEW BY SECRETARY.**

16 USC 3334.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall conduct a continuing review of the State program to determine whether the program remains consistent with this title or other applicable law. Such review shall include a biennial audit of the records of the State program.

(b) **ACTION UPON FINDING OF NONCOMPLIANCE.**—If the Secretary finds that the program or the administration thereof is no longer in compliance with this part, he shall reduce or discontinue distribution of funds under this part, or take other appropriate action.

(c) **DISPOSITION OF CERTAIN MONEYS.**—If the Secretary finds that any money provided to the State or obtained by the State from the resale of any fishing or charter vessel purchased under the program is not being used in accordance with the provisions of this part, the Secretary shall recover from the fund, and place in the United States Treasury, such moneys.

**SEC. 134. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

16 USC 3335.

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary, for the purposes of carrying out the provisions of this part, \$37,500,000 for the 5-year period beginning October 1, 1981.

**SEC. 135. SPECIAL PROVISION.**

16 USC 3336.

On the date the Secretary approves the program under section 132, the State shall be treated as having expended such portion of \$32,000,000 as the State deems appropriate for purposes of implementing the program.

## PART E—MISCELLANEOUS

16 USC 3341.

**SEC. 140. REGULATIONS.**

The Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of the Interior may each promulgate such regulations, in accordance with section 553 of title 5, United States Code, as may be necessary to carry out his functions under this title.

16 USC 3342.

**SEC. 141. REPORTS AND MONITORING.**

(a) **REPORTS.**—The State of Washington, the State of Oregon, and the appropriate tribal coordinating bodies shall submit to the appropriate Secretary an annual report on the status of the programs authorized by this title or any other relevant report requested by such Secretary.

(b) **MONITORING.**—After the 18-month period after approval of the report of the Salmon and Steelhead Advisory Commission under Part B, the Secretary of Commerce shall establish a system to monitor and evaluate on a continuing basis whether the management program set forth in the report is being effectively implemented. If at any time after the monitoring system is established, the Secretary finds that—

(1) the number of parties referred to in section 113 has been reduced to the extent that such program cannot be implemented effectively; or

(2) the general implementation of the program is ineffective; the Secretary shall immediately discontinue any further funding under part C.

16 USC 3343.

**SEC. 142. RELATIONSHIP TO PROVISIONS OF FISHERY CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT ACT OF 1976.**

16 USC 1851.

(a) **CONSISTENCY.**—Nothing in this title shall be construed as affecting the provisions of title III of the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 as it applies with respect to fishery management plans and their application to any fishery, except that the Pacific Fishery Management Council shall ensure that existing and future fishery management plans are consistent with any recommended program approved under section 110 and any enhancement plan under part C.

(b) **FLEET MOBILITY.**—The Secretary of Commerce in coordination with the Pacific Fishery Management Council in its salmon management plan shall ensure that the fishing effort reduction that results from the fleet adjustment program of part D and the license moratorium of the State of Washington is not replaced by new fishing effort from outside such State.

16 USC 3344.

**SEC. 143. RELATION TO OTHER LAWS.**

Nothing in this title shall be construed—

(1) to diminish Federal, State, or tribal jurisdiction, responsibility, or rights in the field of resource enhancement and management, or control of water resources, submerged lands, or navigable waters; nor to limit the authority of Congress to authorize and fund projects; or

(2) as superseding, modifying, or repealing any existing applicable law, except as provided for in section 143 of this title.

16 USC 3345.

**SEC. 144. AUTHORIZATION OF ADDITIONAL APPROPRIATION.**

In addition to other authorizations of appropriations contained in this title, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of Commerce beginning October 1, 1981, an amount not to exceed \$5,000,000 for the purpose of developing fisheries port facilities in the

State of Oregon. The Secretary shall obligate such funds for projects proposed by units of State or local government, Indian tribes, or private nonprofit entities, and approved by the State of Oregon in consultation with the National Marine Fisheries Service and the Economic Development Administration. To the extent practicable, the Secretary shall assure that projects under this section are integrated with planning and assistance under the Public Works and Economic Development Act. Funds available under this section shall not be used for any navigational improvement or other modification of the navigable waters of the United States. Funds appropriated pursuant to this section shall remain available until expended.

**SEC. 145. GOVERNING INTERNATIONAL FISHERY AGREEMENT WITH PORTUGAL.**

16 USC 1823  
note.

Notwithstanding section 203 of the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976, the governing international fishery agreement between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Portugal Concerning Fisheries Off the Coasts of the United States, as contained in the message to Congress from the President of the United States dated December 1, 1980—

16 USC 1823.

(1) is hereby approved by Congress as a governing international fishery agreement for the purposes of such Act of 1976; and

(2) shall enter into force and effect with respect to the United States on the date of the enactment of this title.



## **2. Marine Mammals**



**Pribiloff Islands Regulations, 1982\***

---

\* 50 C.F.R. §215 (1982).





## SUBCHAPTER C—MARINE MAMMALS

## PART 215—PRIBILOF ISLANDS

## Subpart A—General

## Sec.

- 215.1 Purpose and scope.  
215.2 Definitions.  
215.3 Penalties.

## Subpart B—Public Display of Fur Seals

- 215.11 Taking of fur seals for public display.  
215.12 Public display permits.  
215.13 Procedures for the issuance, modification, suspension or revocation of permits.  
215.14 Possession of permits.

## Subpart C—Administration

- 215.21 Visits to fur seal rookeries.  
215.22 Dogs prohibited.  
215.23 Importation of birds or mammals.  
215.24 [Reserved]  
215.25 Walrus and Otter Islands.  
215.26 Local regulations.  
215.27 Wildlife research.

AUTHORITY: Pub. L. 89-702, 80 Stat. 1091 (16 U.S.C. 1151-1187); Reorganization Plan No. 4 of 1970, 84 Stat. 2090.

SOURCE: 41 FR 49488, Nov. 9, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

## § 215.1 Purpose and scope.

The purpose of these regulations is to implement the provisions of the Fur Seal Act of 1966. The provisions of these regulations apply to the administration of the Pribilof Islands, the take of fur seals, and the procedures for issuing, amending or rescinding display permits for fur seals.

## § 215.2 Definitions.

In addition to definitions contained in the Act, and unless the context otherwise requires, in this Part 215:

(a) Act means the Fur Seal Act of 1966, 80 Stat. 1091, 16 U.S.C. 1151-1187, Pub. L. 89-702.

(b) Convention means the Interim Convention on Conservation of North Pacific Fur Seals, signed at Washington on February 9, 1957, as amended by the Protocol signed at Washington on October 8, 1963, and as extended by

Agreement of September 3, 1969. T.I.A.S. 3948, 5558, 6774; 8 U.S.T. 2283; 15 U.S.T. 316; 20 U.S.T. 2992.

(c) Director means the Director of the National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce.

(d) Fur seal means Northern fur seal scientifically known as *Callorhinus ursinus*.

(e) Public display means, with respect to fur seals, display, whether or not for profit, for the purposes of education or exhibition.

## § 215.3 Penalties.

Any person who violates the provisions of Title I of the Act which relate to the protection of fur seals, or regulations thereunder as set forth in Subpart B of this part, shall be fined not more than \$2000 or be imprisoned not more than one year, or both. Any person who violates or fails to comply with the regulations relating to the use and management of the Pribilof Islands or to the conservation and protection of the fur seals or wildlife or other natural resources located thereon, as set forth in Subpart C of this part, shall be fined not more than \$500 or be imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

## Subpart B—Public Display of Fur Seals

## § 215.11 Taking of fur seals for public display.

(a) Fur seals will be made available for public display only to holders of public display permits issued pursuant to § 215.13. All takings of fur seals will be by personnel of the National Marine Fisheries Service. The fur seals will thereafter be made available to a permit holder at a place and under such conditions as determined by the Director.

(b) A fee of \$600 per animal will be charged for the services provided by the National Marine Fisheries Service in capturing, caring for and holding animals taken for public display.

## § 215.12

which shall include the fee for permit issuance. The fee is based upon a reasonable approximation of the costs involved in labor, supervision, administration, and overhead. The Director may change the amount of the fee at any time he determines that a different fee is reasonable. A change in fee may be accomplished by publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER of the new amount, without the necessity of amending these regulations.

### § 215.12 Public display permits.

(a) The Director may issue permits authorizing the possession and transportation of fur seals for public display. Any person desiring to obtain such a permit may make application to the Director. The sufficiency of the application shall be determined by the Director and, in that connection, he may waive any requirement for information, or require any elaboration or further information deemed necessary. The information requested will be used as the basis for determining whether an application is complete and whether a public display permit should be issued. An original and two copies of the complete application shall be submitted to the Director, National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, DC 20235. Assistance in preparing the application may be obtained by writing the above address to the attention of the Marine Mammals and Endangered Species Division, or by calling the Marine Mammals and Endangered Species Division, in Washington, DC (a/c 202/634-7529). In preparing an application for a public display permit, provide the following information:

(1) *Title:* Application for Public Display Permit pursuant to the Fur Seal Act of 1966;

(2) List the date of the application.

(3) If the applicant is a partnership or a corporate entity, set forth the details. If the fur seal to be displayed is to be displayed by a party in addition to the applicant, set forth the name of the party and such other information as would be required if such party were an applicant.

## Title 50—Wildlife and Fisheries

(4) Provide a statement on the purpose of the proposed display, including a brief description of:

(i) The need for the fur seal(s);

(ii) How they will be used.

(5) Provide a description of each animal desired, including the age, sex, and size; and a list of the desired dates of delivery.

(6) Describe the manner of transportation of fur seals including:

(i) Mode of transportation;

(ii) Name of transportation company;

(iii) Length of time in transit for the transfer of the animals from the capture site to the display facility;

(iv) Length of time in transit for any future move or transfer of the animals that is planned;

(v) The qualifications of the common carrier or agent used for the transportation of the animals;

(vi) A description of the pen, container, cage, cradle, or other devices used to hold the animal before and during transportation; and

(vii) Special care before and during transportation, such as salves, antibiotics and moisture.

(7) Describe the contemplated care and maintenance of any fur seal sought, including a complete description of the facilities where such animals will be maintained or displayed, including:

(i) The dimensions of the pools or other holding facilities, and the number of animals by species to be held in each;

(ii) The water supply, amount, and quality;

(iii) The diet, amount and type for all animals;

(iv) Sanitation practices used;

(v) Qualifications and experience of the staff; and

(vi) A written certification from a licensed veterinarian knowledgeable in the field of marine mammals that he has personally reviewed the arrangements for transporting and maintaining the animal(s) and that in his opinion they are adequate to provide for the well-being of the animal(s).

(8) Provide a detailed description of the proposed display, including:

(i) A description of the manner, location and number of times per day and

per week the animal(s) will be displayed;

(ii) An indication as to whether the display is for profit;

(iii) An estimate of numbers and types of people who it is estimated will benefit by such display;

(iv) A list of any educational or scientific programs connected to the contemplated display; and

(v) A description of the applicant's enterprise and its connections with any governmental, educational, medical, or other scientific entities.

(9) For the year preceding the date of this application, provide the following:

(i) A list of all marine mammals captured, transported or maintained for any purpose by or on behalf of the applicant;

(ii) The numbers of mortalities among such mammals, by species, by date and location of such mortalities;

(iii) The cause(s) of any such mortalities including when available copies of post-mortem reports; and

(iv) The steps which have been taken by the applicant to avoid or reduce such mortalities.

(10) A certification in the following language:

I hereby certify that the foregoing information is complete, true, and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. I understand that this information is submitted for the purpose of obtaining a permit under the Fur Seal Act of 1966 and regulations promulgated thereunder, and that any false statement may subject me to the criminal penalties of 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(11) The applicant must sign the application.

(b) Upon receipt of an application for a public display permit, the Director shall forward the application to the Marine Mammal Commission together with a request for the recommendations of the Commission and the Committee of Scientific Advisors on Marine Mammals on the permit application. In order to comply with the time limits provided in these regulations, the Director shall request that such recommendation be submitted within 30 days of receipt of the application by the Commission. If the Commission or the Committee, as the case may be, does not respond within 30

days from the receipt of such application by the Commission, the Director shall advise the Commission in writing that failure to respond within 45 days from original receipt of the application (or such longer time as the Director may establish) shall be considered as a recommendation from the Commission and the Committee that the permit be issued. The Director may also consult with any other person, institution or agency concerning the application.

(c) Permits applied for under this section shall be issued, suspended, modified or revoked pursuant to § 215.13z. In determining whether to issue a public display permit, the Director shall, among other criteria, consider whether the proposed taking will be consistent with the policies and purposes of the Act; Whether a substantial public benefit will be gained from the display contemplated, taking into account the manner of the display and the anticipated audience on the one hand, and the effect of the proposed taking and the marine ecosystem on the other; and the applicant's qualifications for the proper care and maintenance of and the adequacy of his facilities.

(d) Permits applied for under this section shall contain terms and conditions as the Director may deem appropriate, including:

(1) The methods of transportation, care and maintenance to be used with live marine mammals;

(2) Any requirements for reports or rights of inspection with respect to any activities carried out pursuant to the permit;

(3) The transferability or assignability of the permit; and

(4) The sale or other disposition of the fur seal and its progeny.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 0648-0084 and 0648-0085)

[41 FR 49488, Nov. 9, 1976, as amended at 48 FR 57301, Dec. 29, 1983]

§ 215.13 Procedures for the issuance, modification, suspension or revocation of permits.

(a) Whenever a complete application for a permit is received by the Direc-

tor, he shall, as soon as practicable, publish a notice thereof in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Such notice shall set forth a summary of the information contained in the application. Any interested party may, within 30 days after the date of publication of the notice, submit to the Director his written data or views with respect to the taking proposed in such application and may request a hearing in connection with the action to be taken thereon.

(b) If a request for a hearing is made within the 30-day period referred to in paragraph (a) of this section, or if the Director determines that a hearing would otherwise be advisable, the Director may, within 60 days after the date of publication of the notice referred to in paragraph (a) of this section, afford to such requesting party or parties an opportunity for a hearing. Such hearing shall also be open to participation by any interested members of the public. Notice of the date, time, and place of such hearing shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER not less than 15 days in advance of such hearing. Any interested person may appear in person or through representatives at the hearing and may submit any relevant material, data, views, comments, arguments, or exhibits. A summary record of the hearing shall be kept.

(c) As soon as practicable but not later than 30 days after the close of the hearing (or if no hearing is held, as soon as practicable after the end of the 30 days succeeding publication of the notice referred to in paragraph (a) of this section) the Director shall issue or deny issuance of the permit. Notice of the decision of the Director shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER within 10 days after the date of the issuance or denial and indicate where copies of the permit, if issued, may be obtained.

(d) Except as provided in Subpart D of 15 CFR Part 904, any permit shall be subject to modification, suspension or revocation by the Director in whole or in part in accordance with these regulations and the terms of such permits. The permittee shall be given written notice by registered mail, return receipt requested, of any pro-

posed modification, suspension, or revocation. Such notice shall specify:

(1) The action proposed to be taken and a summary of the reasons therefore;

(2) The steps, if any, which the permittee may take to demonstrate or achieve compliance with all lawful requirements;

(3) Shall advise the permittee that he is entitled to a hearing thereon, if a written request for such a hearing is received by the Director within 10 days after the date of receipt of the aforesaid notice or such other date as may be specified in the notice to the permittee. The time and place for the hearing, if requested by the permittee, shall be determined by the Director and written notice thereof given to the permittee by registered mail, return receipt requested, not less than 15 days prior to the date of the hearing. The Director may, in his discretion, allow participation at the hearing by interested members of the public. The permittee and others participating may submit all relevant material, comments and briefs at the hearing. A summary record shall be kept of the hearing.

(e) The Director shall make a determination regarding the proposed modification, suspension or revocation as soon as practicable after the close of the hearing or if no hearing is held as soon as practicable after the close of the 10-day period during which a hearing could have been requested. Notice of the Director's decision to modify, suspend or revoke shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER as soon as practicable.

(f) Any permittee shall have the opportunity to request modification of a permit. An application to modify a permit shall contain, to the extent relevant, the information requested in § 215.13. An application to modify a permit shall be processed in accordance with this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 0648-0084 and 0648-0085)

[41 FR 49488, Nov. 9, 1976, as amended at 48 FR 57301, Dec. 29, 1983; 49 FR 1042, Jan. 6, 1984]

**§ 215.14 Possession of permits.**

(a) Any permit issued under these regulations must be in the possession of the permittee or his authorized representative who accompanies the transit of a fur seal for which the permit was issued.

(b) A duplicate copy of the permit must be physically attached to the container, package, enclosure, or other means of containment in which the fur seal is placed for the purpose of storage, transit, supervision or care.

**Subpart C—Administration**

**§ 215.21 Visits to fur seal rookeries.**

From June 1 to October 15 of each year, no person, except those authorized by a representative of the National Marine Fisheries Service, or accompanied by an authorized employee of the National Marine Fisheries Service, shall approach any fur seal rookery or hauling grounds nor pass beyond any posted sign forbidding passage.

**§ 215.22 Dogs prohibited.**

In order to prevent molestation of fur seal herds, the landing of any dogs at Pribilof Islands is prohibited.

**§ 215.23 Importation of birds or mammals.**

No mammals or birds, except household cats, canaries and parakeets, shall be imported to the Pribilof Islands without the permission of an authorized representative of the National Marine Fisheries Service.

**§ 215.24 [Reserved]**

**§ 215.25 Walrus and Otter Islands.**

By Executive Order 1044, dated February 27, 1909, Walrus and Otter Islands were set aside as bird reservations. All persons are prohibited to land on these islands except those authorized by the appropriate representative of the National Marine Fisheries Service.

**§ 215.26 Local regulations.**

Local regulations will be published from time to time and will be brought to the attention of local residents and persons assigned to duty on the Is-

lands by posting in public places and brought to the attention of tourists by personal notice.

**§ 215.27 Wildlife research.**

(a) Wildlife research, other than research on North Pacific fur seals, including specimen collection, may be permitted on the Pribilof Islands subject to the following conditions: (1) Any person or agency, seeking to conduct such research shall first obtain any Federal or State of Alaska permit required for the type of research involved.

(2) Any person seeking to conduct such research shall obtain prior approval of the Director, Pribilof Islands Program, National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, 1700 Westlake Avenue North, Seattle, Wash. 98109, by filing with the Director an application which shall include:

(i) Copies of the required Federal and State of Alaska permits; and

(ii) A resume of the intended research program.

(3) All approved research shall be subject to all regulations and administrative procedures in effect on the Pribilof Islands, and such research shall not commence until approval from the Director is received.

(4) Any approved research program shall be subject to such terms and conditions as the Director, Pribilof Islands Program deems appropriate.

(5) Permission to utilize the Pribilof Islands to conduct an approved research program may be revoked by the Director, Pribilof Islands Program at any time for noncompliance with any terms and conditions, or for violations of any regulation or administrative procedure in effect on the Pribilof Islands.

[43 FR 5521, Feb. 9, 1978]



Whaling Provisions, 1982\*

---

\* 50 C.F.R. §230 (1982).





## SUBCHAPTER D—WHALING

## PART 230—WHALING PROVISIONS

- DEFINITIONS**
- Sec.
- 230.1 Factoryship.
- 230.2 Land station.
- 230.3 Secondary processing land station.
- 230.4 Whale catcher.
- 230.5 Whales.
- 230.6 Whale products.
- LICENSES AND SCIENTIFIC PERMITS**
- 230.10 Licenses required to engage in whaling.
- 230.11 Applications for licenses.
- 230.12 Schedule of fees.
- 230.13 Applications for scientific permits.
- CLOSED SEASONS**
- 230.20 Whale catchers attached to land stations taking baleen whales.
- 230.21 Whale catchers attached to land stations taking sperm whales.
- 230.22 Whale catchers attached to factoryships taking sperm whales.
- CATCH QUOTAS**
- 230.25 Fin and sei whale quotas for the North Pacific.
- 230.26 Sperm whale quota for the North Pacific Ocean.
- RECORDS AND REPORTS**
- 230.30 Records to be maintained on whale catchers.
- 230.31 Records to be maintained on factory ships and at land stations.
- 230.32 Records to be maintained at secondary processing land stations.
- 230.33 Report on employment, craft, and products of whaling operations.
- 230.34 Records retention period.
- SALVAGE OF UNCLAIMED WHALES**
- 230.40 No processing license required.
- 230.41 Reporting of salvage of dead whales required.
- MOLESTING OR UNAUTHORIZED INTERFERENCE WITH WHALES**
- 230.50 Molesting of whales prohibited.
- INSPECTION AND ENFORCEMENT**
- 230.60 Fish and Wildlife Service employees designated as enforcement officers.
- 230.61 State officers designated as enforcement officers.
- 230.62 Disposal of perishable seized whales and whale products.
- SUBSISTENCE**
- Sec.
- 230.70 General.
- 230.71 Definitions.
- 230.72 Prohibited acts.
- 230.73 Licenses.
- 230.74 Quotas.
- 230.75 Salvage of stinkers.
- 230.76 Reporting by whaling captains.
- 230.77 Penalties.
- AUTHORITY:** Sec. 12, 64 Stat. 425; 16 U.S.C. 916j, unless otherwise noted.
- SOURCE:** 33 FR 5953, Apr. 18, 1968, unless otherwise noted.
- See also 45 FR 22949, Apr. 4, 1980.
- CROSS REFERENCE:** For the regulations of the International Whaling Commission, see Part 351 of this title.
- DEFINITIONS**
- § 230.1 Factoryship.
- The word "factoryship" means a vessel in which or on which whales are treated or processed, whether wholly or in part.
- § 230.2 Land station.
- The words "land station" mean a factory on the land at which whales are treated or processed, whether wholly or in part.
- § 230.3 Secondary processing land station.
- The words "secondary processing land station" mean a factory on the land which receives from a land station for further processing any or all of those parts of whales which are required, by paragraph 12 of the Schedule of the Whaling Convention of 1946, as amended (§ 351.12 of this title), to be processed by boiling or otherwise.
- § 230.4 Whale catcher.
- The words "whale catcher" mean a vessel used for the purpose of hunting, killing, taking, towing, holding on to, or scouting for whales.
- § 230.5 Whales.
- (a) "Baleen whale" means any whale which has baleen or whale bone in the mouth, i.e., any whale other than a toothed whale.

§ 230.6

(b) "Blue whale" (*Balaenoptera* or *Sibbaldus musculus*) means any whale known by the name of blue whale, Sibbald's rorqual, or sulphur bottom.

(c) "Fin whale" (*Balaenoptera physalus*) means any whale known by the name of common finback, common rorqual, finback, finner, fin whale, herring whale, razorback, or true fin whale.

(d) "Gray whale" (*Rhachianectes glaucus* or *Eschrichtius gibbosus*) means any whale known by the name of gray whale, California gray, devil fish, hard head, mussel digger, gray back, or rip sack.

(e) "Humpback whale" (*Megaptera nodosa* or *novaeangliae*) means any whale known by the name of bunch, humpback, humpback whale, hump-backed whale, hump whale, or hunch-backed whale.

(f) "Minke whale" (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*, *B. Davidsoni*, *B. huttoni*) means any whale known by the name of lesser rorqual, little piked whale, minke whale, pike-headed whale, or sharp-headed finner.

(g) "Right whale" (*Balaena mysticetus*, *Eubalaena glacialis*, *E. australis*, etc.; *Neobalaena marginata*) means any whale known by the name of Atlantic right whale, Arctic right whale, Biscayan right whale, bowhead, great polar whale, Greenland right whale, Greenland whale, Nordkaper, North Atlantic right whale, North Cape whale, Pacific right whale, pigmy right whale, Southern pigmy right whale, or Southern right whale.

(h) "Sei whale" (*Balaenoptera borealis*) means any whale known by the name of sei whale, Rudolphi's rorqual, pollack whale, or coalfish whale and shall be taken to include Byrde's whale (*B. brydeti*).

(i) "Sperm whale" (*Physeter catodon*) means any whale known by the name of sperm whale, spermacet whale, cachalot, or pot whale.

(j) "Toothed whale" means any whale which has teeth in the jaws.

§ 230.6 Whale products.

The words "whale products" mean any unprocessed part of a whale and blubber, meat, bones, whale oil, sperm oil, spermaceti, meal, and baleen.

Title 50—Wildlife and Fisheries

LICENSES AND SCIENTIFIC PERMITS

§ 230.10 Licenses required to engage in whaling.

(a) No person shall engage in the taking or processing of any whales without first having obtained an appropriate license.

(b) No permit or license shall be issued except as provided in § 230.13 and §§ 230.70 through 230.77. Licenses issued under § 230.73 shall be governed solely by the requirements of §§ 230.70 through 230.77.

[36 FR 7432, Apr. 20, 1971, as amended at 45 FR 20488, Mar. 28, 1980]

§ 230.11 Applications for licenses.

(a) Applications for licenses to engage in the taking or processing of whales of the species listed in § 230.10, shall be submitted to the Bureau of Commercial Fisheries through the Regional Director, Pacific Northwest Region (Region 1), Bureau of Commercial Fisheries, 6116 Arcade Building, 1319 Second Avenue, Seattle, Wash. 98101. Such applications shall be accompanied by the affidavit or affidavits prescribed in sections 6(d) and (e) of the Whaling Convention Act of 1949 and by a check or U.S. Postal Money Order payable to the Bureau of Commercial Fisheries in the appropriate amount as prescribed by section 6(b) of the Whaling Convention Act of 1949 and as set out in § 230.12.

(b) Applicants for a license to operate a whale catcher must furnish by means of a letter to the Regional Director information specifying the names and addresses of the owner and operator of the vessel, the name, official number, and home port of the vessel, its length, beam, and draft, its gross and net tonnage, the horsepower of its engine, its maximum speed, the number of its crew members, and the basis of compensation for its gunners and crew, including the basis on which bonuses are awarded.

(c) Applicants for a license to operate a factoryship must furnish by means of a letter to the Regional Director information specifying the names and addresses of the owner and operator of the vessel, the name, official number and home port of the

vessel, its length, beam, and draft, its gross and net tonnage, the horsepower of its engine, its maximum speed, the number of its crew, including whalers, the basis of compensation for its crew and whalers including the basis on which bonuses are awarded, and a list of its processing and manufacturing equipment.

(d) Applicants for a license to operate a land station must furnish by means of a letter to the Regional Director, information specifying the names and addresses of the owner and operator of the land station, the number of its employees, the basis of their compensation, including the basis on which bonuses are awarded, and a list of its processing and manufacturing equipment.

§ 230.12 Schedule of fees.

The following licenses and fees shall be required for each calendar year or any fraction thereof and shall be non-transferable:

(a) Land station licenses for primary processing of whales, \$250.

(b) Land station license for secondary processing of parts of whales delivered to it by a land station licensed as a primary processor, \$100.

(c) Factoryship license for primary processing of whales delivered by whale catchers, \$250.

(d) License for any vessel used exclusively for transporting whale products from a factoryship to a port during the whaling season, \$100.

(e) Whale catcher license, \$100.

(f) No license fee shall be refunded by reason of the failure of any person to whom a license has been issued to utilize the facility in whaling for which such license was issued.

§ 230.13 Applications for scientific permits.

Applications for scientific permits to take, tag, or study whales for scientific investigations shall be submitted to the Director, Bureau of Commercial Fisheries, Department of the Interior, Washington, DC 20240. Scientific permits will be issued free of charge. Applicants for a scientific permit should also include with their application a statement of the specific objectives and operational procedures of their

proposed scientific investigation. Upon completion of their research, a report of the results of such research, in triplicate, shall be submitted to the Director of the Bureau of Commercial Fisheries for transmittal to the International Whaling Commission in accordance with paragraph 3 of Article VIII of the International Convention for Regulation of Whaling of 1946.

CLOSED SEASONS

§ 230.20 Whale catchers attached to land stations taking baleen whales.

(a) It is forbidden to use a whale catcher attached to a land station for the purpose of taking or killing any baleen whales except during the period April 15 to October 15, both days inclusive: *Provided*, That it is forbidden to kill or attempt to kill blue whales, by any means, in the following areas:

(1) The North Atlantic Ocean for 3 years ending on February 24, 1973.

(2) The North Pacific Ocean and its dependent waters north of the Equator for 5 years beginning with the 1971 season.

(3) In the waters south of the Equator: *Provided further*, That, it is forbidden to kill or attempt to kill humpback whales, by any means, in the following areas:

(4) In the North Atlantic Ocean for a period ending on November 8, 1972.

(5) In the North Pacific Ocean and its dependent waters north of the Equator for 3 years beginning with the 1971 season.

(6) In the waters south of the Equator.

[33 FR 5953, Apr. 18, 1968, as amended at 36 FR 7432, Apr. 20, 1971]

§ 230.21 Whale catchers attached to land stations taking sperm whales.

It is forbidden to use a whale catcher attached to a land station for the purpose of taking or killing sperm whales except during the period April 1, to November 30 following, both days inclusive.

## § 230.22

§ 230.22 Whale catchers attached to factoryships taking sperm whales.

It is forbidden to use a factoryship or whale catcher attached thereto for the purpose of taking or treating sperm whales in the waters between 40° south latitude and 40° north latitude. For all other waters, it is forbidden to use factoryships or whale catchers attached thereto for the purpose of taking or treating sperm whales except during the period April 15 to December 15 following both days inclusive.

[36 FR 7432, Apr. 20, 1971]

### CATCH QUOTAS

§ 230.25 Fin and sei whale quotas for the North Pacific.

Beginning with the 1971 season for taking baleen whales, it is forbidden for persons or vessels under the jurisdiction of the United States to take more than 40 fin whales and 51 sei whales from the waters of the North Pacific Ocean. The fin whale quota may be converted to sei and Bryde's whales combined, or vice versa, in terms of the formula as defined in paragraph 8(b) of the Schedule of the Convention: *Provided*, That the total catch of one or the other species does not exceed the level which is 10 percent (10%) above the quota for each species as prescribed above.

[36 FR 7432, Apr. 20, 1971]

§ 230.26 Sperm whale quota for the North Pacific Ocean.

Beginning with the 1971 season for taking sperm whales, it is forbidden for persons or vessels under the jurisdiction of the United States to take more than 75 sperm whales from the waters of the North Pacific Ocean and dependent waters.

[36 FR 7432, Apr. 20, 1971]

### RECORDS AND REPORTS

§ 230.30 Records to be maintained on whale catchers.

There shall be maintained on each whale catcher a suitable log book or other record in which shall be recorded the following information, and such record shall be available for inspection

## Title 50—Wildlife and Fisheries

by any person authorized by law or by this part to act as an inspector or enforcement officer, who shall be permitted to abstract therefrom such information as may be needed by the U.S. Government:

(a) The date and hour of the killing or capture of each whale;

(b) The point in latitude and longitude where each whale was killed or captured;

(c) The species of each whale killed or captured;

(d) The time of delivery of each whale to the land station or factoryship;

(e) Data specified under paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section for each whale killed and later lost, or for some other reason not delivered to a factoryship or land station for processing, with an account of the circumstances surrounding such loss or nondelivery; and

(f) Any observations on migration of whales and on location of calving grounds.

§ 230.31 Records to be maintained on factoryships and at land stations.

(a) There shall be maintained in duplicate on board each factoryship and at each land station a detailed record of all whales received and processed as follows:

(1) Serial number of the whale (begin with number 1 on January 1 of each year).

(2) Species of the whale.

(3) Date and time killed and date and time received by the factoryship or land station.

(4) Sex of the whale.

(5) Length of the whale. (Whales must be measured when at rest on deck or platform, as accurately as possible by means of a steel tape measure fitted at the zero end with a spiked handle which can be stuck into the deck planking abreast of one end of the whale. The tape measure shall be stretched in a straight line parallel with the whale's body and read abreast the other end of the whale. The ends of the whale, for measurement purposes, shall be the point of the upper jaw and the notch between the tail flukes. Measurements, after

being accurately read on the tape measure, shall be logged to the nearest foot, that is to say, any whale between 75 feet 6 inches and 76 feet 6 inches shall be logged as 76 feet, and any whale between 76 feet 6 inches and 77 feet 6 inches shall be logged as 77 feet. The measurement of any whale which falls on an exact half foot shall be logged at the next half foot, e.g., 76 feet 6 inches precisely shall be logged at 77 feet.)

(6) Sex of fetus if present.

(7) Length of fetus in feet and inches.

(8) A description of the stomach contents of the whale.

(9) Name of whale catcher which took the whale.

(10) Name of gunner who killed the whale.

(11) The exact location in which the whale was taken, stated in degrees and minutes of latitude and longitude.

(12) Under "Remarks" enter, if the whale is a female, whether lactating or milk-filled as well as abnormalities or peculiarities concerning the whale and the character and quantity of any portion of the whale transferred to a secondary processing plant.

(b) Each sheet of such reports shall be verified or approved by a person authorized by law or by this part to act as inspector or enforcement officer, and the said duplicate reports for each calendar year shall be submitted to the Director, Bureau of Commercial Fisheries, Department of the Interior, Washington, DC 20240, within 30 days after the end of each calendar year.

§ 230.32 Records to be maintained at secondary processing land stations.

(a) There shall be maintained by all licensed secondary processing land stations receiving from land stations parts of whales for further processing a suitable ledger or book in which the following information shall be recorded, and such records shall be available for inspection by any authorized person:

(1) The kind and quantity of parts of whales received.

(2) The date of receipt thereof.

(3) The kind and quantity of products derived therefrom.

(b) Said ledger or book or certified true copies thereof shall be submitted in duplicate to the Director, Bureau of Commercial Fisheries, Department of the Interior, Washington, DC 20240, within 30 days after the end of each calendar year.

§ 230.33 Report on employment, craft, and products of whaling operations.

The person or persons responsible for the operation of every factoryship, land station, and secondary processing land station shall annually submit in duplicate to the Director, Bureau of Commercial Fisheries, Department of the Interior, Washington, DC 20240, within 30 days after the end of each calendar year, a report on employment, craft, and products, which shall show the number of persons employed, the nature of the task which each performs and the manner in which each is remunerated; the number and type of vessels and aircraft operated, including separate totals for surface vessels and aircraft; specifying, in the case of surface vessels, the average length and horsepower of whale catchers and the gross tonnage and horsepower of other vessels; and the quantity and type of products manufactured, including semiprocessed products delivered to secondary processing land stations. Such reports shall be subscribed and sworn to by the person or persons responsible for the operation of said factoryships, land station and secondary processing land station before a notary public or a person authorized by law or by this part to act as inspector or enforcement officer.

§ 230.34 Records retention period.

The record required to be maintained under the regulations of this part shall be retained by the person or persons responsible for their preparation and maintenance for a period of 6 months following the end of the calendar year to which such records apply.

SALVAGE OF UNCLAIMED WHALES

§ 230.40 No processing license required.

No license shall be required for the salvage and processing of any "dauh-

## § 230.41

val" or dead whale found upon a beach or stranded in shallow water, or of any unclaimed dead whale found floating at sea.

### § 230.41 Reporting of salvage of dead whales required.

(a) Any person or persons salvaging and/or processing any dead whale of any of the species enumerated in § 230.5 shall submit a report in writing to the Director, Bureau of Commercial Fisheries, Department of the Interior, Washington, DC 20240, no later than within 30 days after the end of the then current calendar year.

(b) Such report shall show the date and exact locality in which such dead whale was found, its species and length, the disposition made of the whale, the firm utilizing or processing it, the products derived therefrom, and any other relevant facts.

### MOLESTING OR UNAUTHORIZED INTERFERENCE WITH WHALES

#### § 230.50 Molesting of whales prohibited.

The chasing, molesting, exciting, or interfering with, through the use of firearms or by any other manner or means, of any whale of the species listed in § 230.5 or of any other species protected by the provisions of the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling of 1946, except for the purpose of hunting, killing, taking, towing, holding on to or scouting for whales in accordance with the provisions of the Convention, the regulations of the International Whaling Commission, and the regulations in this part, is prohibited. Persons violating this section shall upon arrest and conviction, be subject to the penalties imposed by the Whaling Convention Act of 1949.

### INSPECTION AND ENFORCEMENT

#### § 230.60 Fish and Wildlife Service employees designated as enforcement officers.

Any employee of the Fish and Wildlife Service duly appointed and authorized to enforce Federal laws and regulations administered by the Fish and Wildlife Service is authorized and empowered to act as a law enforcement officer for the purposes set forth

## Title 50—Wildlife and Fisheries

in the Whaling Convention Act of 1949.

#### § 230.61 State officers designated as enforcement officers.

Any employee of a State government who has been duly designated by the Director, Bureau of Commercial Fisheries, Department of the Interior, with the consent of the State government concerned, is authorized and empowered to act as a Federal law enforcement officer for the purposes set forth in the Whaling Convention Act of 1949.

#### § 230.62 Disposal of perishable seized whales and whale products.

Any whales or whale products which are seized pursuant to the Whaling Convention Act of 1949 and which are deemed to be perishable, shall be preserved, processed, and sold as soon as possible under the direction and control of the Bureau of Commercial Fisheries. All proceeds from such sales shall be placed in escrow in any bank or in any manner as the Secretary of the Interior may direct pending the outcome of litigation.

### SUBSISTENCE

**AUTHORITY:** Whaling Convention Act (WCA 16 U.S.C. 916a-1).

**SOURCE:** Sections 230.70 through 230.77 appear at 45 FR 20488, Mar. 28, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

#### § 230.70 General.

No person shall hunt, strike, harass, kill or land a bowhead whale except in accordance with the Cooperative Agreement between the Administrator of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission, dated March 26, 1981 and extended on February 28, 1982 (47 FR 20137 May 11, 1982), and the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission's Management Plan as referenced in that Agreement.

(Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1361, *et seq.*), Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531, *et seq.*), Whaling Convention Act, (16 U.S.C. 916, *et seq.*)

(47 FR 20137, May 11, 1982)

## § 230.71 Definitions.

As used in §§ 230.70 through 230.77 of this Part 230:

(a) "Assistant Administrator" means the Assistant Administrator for Fisheries of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration;

(b) "Bowhead" means a whale of the Bering Sea stock of bowhead whales, *Balaena mysticetus*;

(c) "Calf" means any bowhead which is less than 21 feet in length as measured from the point of the upper jaw and the notch between the tail flukes;

(d) "Landing" means bringing a bowhead or any parts thereof onto the ice or land in the course of whaling operations;

(e) "Whaling captain" or "captain" means any Indian, Aleut, or Eskimo domiciled in a whaling village who is in charge of a vessel and a whaling crew;

(f) "Stinker" means a dead unclaimed bowhead found upon a beach, stranded in shallow water, or floating at sea;

(g) "Strike" means hitting a bowhead with a harpoon, lance, or explosive dart;

(h) "Whaling" means the hunting, striking, harassing, killing, or landing of bowheads, but does not include the salvage or processing of any stinker;

(i) "Whaling crew" means those persons under the control of a captain, who collectively participate as a unit in whaling;

(j) "Whaling village" means any of the villages of Gambell, Savoonga, Wales, Kivalina, Point Hope, Wainwright, Barrow, Nuigsut, and Kaktovik in the State of Alaska; and

(k) "Wasteful manner" means a method of whaling which is not likely to result in the landing of a struck bowhead or which does not include all reasonable efforts to retrieve the bowhead.

## § 230.72 Prohibited acts.

(a) No person shall engage in whaling except a whaling captain licensed pursuant to § 230.73 or a member of a whaling crew under the control of a captain.

(b) No whaling captain shall engage in whaling for any calf or any bowhead whale accompanied by a calf.

(c) No whaling captain shall engage in whaling in a wasteful manner.

(d) No whaling captain shall engage in whaling without an adequate crew or without adequate supplies and equipment.

(e) No person may receive money for participation in native subsistence whaling.

(f) No whaling captain shall continue to whale after, (1) the quota set forth in § 230.74 for his village of domicile is reached, or (2) the license under which he is whaling is suspended as provided in § 230.73(b), or (3) the Assistant Administrator has declared that the whaling season is closed pursuant to § 230.74(c).

(g) No whaling captain shall claim domicile in more than one whaling village.

(h) No person may salvage a stinker without complying with the provisions of § 230.75.

(i) No whaling captain shall engage in whaling with a harpoon, lance, or explosive dart which does not bear a permanent distinctive mark identifying the captain as the owner thereof.

## § 230.73 Licenses.

(a) A license is hereby issued to whaling captains.

(b) The Assistant Administrator may suspend the license of any whaling captain who fails to comply with these regulations.

## § 230.74 Quotas.

(a) During the calendar year 1980, the quota for bowheads is allocated among whaling villages as follows:

(1) Savoonga—2 whales landed or 3 struck, whichever occurs first;

(2) Gambell—2 whales landed or 3 struck, whichever occurs first;

(3) Wales—1 whale landed or 1 struck, whichever occurs first;

(4) Kivalina—1 whale landed or 2 struck, whichever occurs first;

(5) Pt. Hope—2 whales landed or 3 struck, whichever occurs first;

(6) Wainwright—2 whales landed or 3 struck, whichever occurs first;

(7) Barrow—5 whales landed or 7 struck, whichever occurs first;

(8) Kaktovik—2 whales landed or 3 struck, whichever occurs first;

**§ 230.75**

**Title 50—Wildlife and Fisheries**

(9) Nuigsut—1 whale landed or 1 struck, whichever occurs first;

(b) When the number of bowheads struck or landed by whaling captains domiciled in a whaling village equals the quota for such whaling village as set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, whaling by all captains domiciled in that whaling village shall cease. All license holders shall be notified promptly by the Assistant Administrator for Fisheries using all reasonable means of communication. Licenses held by whaling captains domiciled in a whaling village which has reached its quota shall not be valid after the quota for that whaling village has been reached.

(c) The Assistant Administrator for Fisheries shall monitor the bowhead whale hunt and keep tally of the number of bowheads landed and struck. When the number of bowhead whales landed or struck reaches the sum total of the village allocations set forth in § 230.74(a), the Assistant Administrator for Fisheries may declare that the whaling season is closed and there shall be no further whaling during the calendar year 1980. Closure shall become effective upon receipt by the FEDERAL REGISTER of notice by the Assistant Administrator for Fisheries that the season has been closed pursuant to this regulation.

(d) If for any reason the landing or struck quota for whaling villages is not reached, the part of the quota which remains may be reassigned by the Assistant Administrator to a second whaling village: Provided, that if any other whaling village has exceeded its quota, the Assistant Administrator shall not reassign the quota if he determines that it is likely to result in the total number of whales landed or struck exceeding the bowhead quota then in effect under the Schedule of the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling. In making such reassignment, the Assistant Administrator shall consult with representatives of as many whaling villages as time reasonably permits.

**§ 230.75 Salvage of stinkers.**

(a) Any person salvaging a stinker shall submit to the Assistant Administrator or his representative an oral or

written report describing the circumstances of the salvage within 12 hours of such salvage. He shall provide promptly to the Assistant Administrator or his representative each harpoon, lance, or explosive dart found in or attached to the stinker. The device shall be returned to the owner thereof promptly unless it is retained as evidence of a possible violation.

(b) There shall be a rebuttable presumption that a stinker has been struck by the captain whose mark appears on the harpoon, lance, or explosive dart found in or attached thereto, and, if no strike has been reported by such captain, such strike shall be deemed to have occurred at the time of recovery of the device.

**§ 230.76 Reporting by whaling captains.**

(a) A representative of the Assistant Administrator may request each whaling captain licensed pursuant to § 230.73 to provide written statement of his name and village of domicile and a description of the distinctive marking to be placed on each harpoon, lance and explosive dart. Representatives of the Assistant Administrator may provide each captain with a form approved by the Assistant Administrator to facilitate reporting under this paragraph.

(b) Each whaling captain shall provide to appropriate representatives, on request, an oral or written report of whaling activities including but not limited to the striking, attempted striking, or landing or a bowhead whale and where possible, specimens from landed whales. The Assistant Administrator is authorized to provide technological assistance to facilitate prompt reporting and collection of specimens from landed whales, including but not limited to ovaries, ear plugs, and baleen plates. The report shall include at least the following information:

(1) The number, dates, and locations of each strike, attempted strike, or landing;

(2) The length (as measured from the point of the upper jaw and the notch between the tail flukes), the extreme width of the flukes, and the sex of the bowhead(s) landed;



(3) The length and sex of a fetus, if present in a landed bowhead whale;

(4) An explanation of circumstances associated with the striking or attempted striking of any bowhead whale not landed; and

(5) The number of bowhead whales sighted by the whaling captain or any member of the whaling crew.

**§ 230.77 Penalties.**

Any person who whales in contravention of these regulations, or violates any other provision of the Whaling Convention Act shall be subject to the penalties set forth in 16 U.S.C. 916e and 916f, and any other penalties provide by law.



**Cooperative Agreement Between NOAA and the Alaska  
Eskimo Whaling Commission of 1982, as amended 1984\***

---

\* Unpublished. See also 47 Fed. Reg No. 91; 20, 137-20, 141 (May 11, 1982).



COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT  
between the  
NATIONAL OCEANIC AND ATMOSPHERIC ADMINISTRATION  
and the  
ALASKA ESKIMO WHALING COMMISSION,  
as amended

1. PURPOSES

The purposes of this agreement are to protect the bowhead whale and the Eskimo culture, to promote scientific investigation of the bowhead whale, and to effectuate the other purposes of the Marine Mammal Protection Act, the Whaling Convention Act and the Endangered Species Act as these acts may relate to aboriginal subsistence whaling.

In order to achieve these purposes, this agreement provides for:

(a) cooperation between members of the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission (AEWC) and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) in management of the bowhead whale hunt for 1981 through 1987; and

(b) an exclusive enforcement mechanism that shall apply during the term of this agreement to any violation by whaling captains (or their crews) who are registered members of the AEWC of any provisions of the Marine Mammal Protection Act, the Endangered Species Act, or the Whaling Convention Act, as these acts may relate to aboriginal subsistence whaling, of the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling, 1946, of regulations of the International Whaling Commission, or of any provisions of this agreement.

2. RESPONSIBILITIES

NOAA has primary responsibility within the United States Government for management and enforcement of programs concerning the bowhead whale. The AEWC is an association governing Alaskan Eskimo whalers who hunt for bowhead whales. The AEWC adopted a Management Plan on March 4, 1981, to govern hunting for bowhead whales by Alaskan Eskimos. Under this cooperative agreement, the AEWC will, in cooperation with NOAA, manage the 1981 through 1987 bowhead whale hunts. The authority and responsibilities of the AEWC are contained in and limited by this agreement and the Management Plan as amended from time to time to the extent the Management Plan is not inconsistent with this agreement. If the AEWC fails to carry out its enforcement responsibilities or meet the conditions of this agreement or of the Management Plan as amended from time to time, NOAA may assert its federal management and enforcement authority and will regulate the bowhead whale hunt in a manner

consistent with federal law, this agreement and the Management Plan to the extent necessary to carry out the responsibilities that are not being carried out. Such assertion of federal authority will be preceded by notice to AEWG of intent to regulate the bowhead whale hunt to the extent necessary to carry out those responsibilities and conditions, and will not be effected until the AEWG or its members have been given an opportunity to present their views on the need for such assertion in a public forum; provided, however, that in cases where irreparable harm to the bowhead whale resource might result, the assertion of federal authority may be effected immediately after notice, in which cases the public forum on the need for such assertion will be conducted as soon as practicable thereafter.

### 3. INSPECTION AND REPORTING

NOAA personnel shall monitor the hunt and the AEWG shall assist such personnel with such monitoring. The AEWG will provide an oral report to NOAA daily regarding the number of strikes and landings. The AEWG will also inform all whaling captains who are engaged in whaling activities of the number of whales struck or landed at all times. The AEWG will also provide a report to NOAA within 30 days after the conclusion of the spring hunt and the fall hunt containing at least the following information:

- (1) The number, dates, and locations of every strike or landing;
- (2) The length (as measured from the point of the upper jaw to the notch between the tail flukes), the extreme width of the flukes, and the sex of the bowhead whales landed;
- (3) The length and sex of a fetus, if present, in a landed bowhead whale; and
- (4) An explanation of circumstances associated with the striking of any bowhead whale not landed, and an estimate of whether a harpoon or bomb emplacement caused a wound which might be fatal to the animal (e.g., the harpoon entered a major organ of the body cavity and the bomb exploded).

NOAA will provide technical assistance in collection of the above information. The AEWG shall assist appropriate persons in collection of specimens from landed whales, including but not limited to ovaries, ear plugs, and baleen plates. Such specimens shall be available to appropriate government officials. NOAA personnel cooperating with AEWG

will work closely with the AEWC Commissioner in each whaling village to facilitate the accurate monitoring of the hunt.

4. MANAGEMENT

- (1) No more than a total of 27 whales shall be struck in 1984. The AEWC and NOAA shall determine the total number of whales that may be struck in each year from 1985 through 1987 through annual negotiations that shall be concluded by March 15 of the year for which the quota is applicable. If the AEWC and NOAA are unable in these annual negotiations to agree on quotas for 1986 or 1987, the quota from the previous year shall apply. The AEWC Management Plan will provide that whaling captains and crews will use their best efforts to land every whale that is struck, and strike whales that are under 12 meters (39 feet) and presumed to be sexually immature.
- (2) The AEWC may determine the allocation of these permitted strikes among the whaling villages.

5. ENFORCEMENT

- (1) The AEWC agrees that whaling captains will be subject to civil monetary assessments for whales struck over any strike limit and whales landed over any landing limit that is prescribed in this agreement and the Management Plan as they may be amended from time to time. The AEWC will collect the assessments from the whaling captains and deposit them in a separate bank account from which no disbursements shall be made without the express agreement of NOAA and the AEWC. In the event of a dispute between NOAA and the AEWC over the number of whales landed or struck, or the amount of the assessment, or other factual matters, NOAA will consult with the AEWC about the matter. If the dispute cannot be resolved, it will be referred to a NOAA administrative law judge for determination under a trial-type administrative proceeding of factual findings and the amount of assessment. The procedures contained in 15 C.F.R. sections 904.200-904.272 will control these proceedings. The decision of the administrative law judge may be appealed to the Administrator of NOAA. Whaling captains may also be liable for civil assessments for other violations of the Management Plan as determined by the AEWC or by an administrative law judge under the procedures described above.

- (2) In consideration of the AEWc's agreement hereunder, the Government of the United States agrees that the enforcement provision described in paragraph (1) of this section shall be the exclusive enforcement mechanism that shall apply during the term of this agreement to any violation by whaling captains or their crews who are registered members of the AEWc of any provisions of the Marine Mammal Protection Act, the Endangered Species Act, or the Whaling Convention Act as these Acts may relate to aboriginal subsistence whaling, of the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling, 1946, of any regulations of the International Whaling Commission, or of any provisions of this agreement.
- (3) The AEWc annually will furnish NOAA the names of all registered whaling captains.

6. AUTHORITIES

This cooperative agreement is concluded under the authorities governing management of living marine resources, including but not limited to the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 and the Whaling Convention Act of 1949.

7. DURATION

This agreement is in effect from March 26, 1981 through December 31, 1987.

8. CONSULTATION

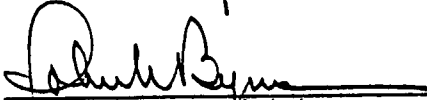
NOAA and the AEWc shall consult during the operation of this agreement concerning the matters addressed herein as well as all other matters related to bowhead whales which either party believes are suitable for such consultation. Specifically, NOAA shall consult with the AEWc on any action undertaken or any action proposed to be undertaken by any agency or department of the Federal Government that may affect the bowhead whale and shall use its best efforts to have such agency or department participate in such consultation with the AEWc.

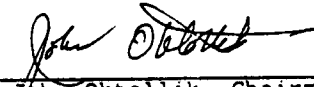


9. LIMITATION OF USE

Nothing in this agreement shall be construed to support or contradict the position of either party regarding the jurisdiction of the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling, 1946, or the Whaling Convention Act of 1949 with respect to aboriginal subsistence whaling by Alaskan Eskimos.

Date: 5 May 1984

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
John V. Byrne, Administrator  
National Oceanic and  
Atmospheric Administration

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
John Oktolik, Chairman  
Alaska Eskimo Whaling  
Commission



AEWC MANAGEMENT PLAN

Subpart A -- Introduction

Section 100.1 Purpose of Regulations.

These are the purposes of the regulations contained herein to:

- (a) insure an efficient subsistence harvest of bowhead whales;
- (b) provide a means within the Alaska Eskimo customs and institution of limiting the bowhead whale harvest in order to prevent the extinction of such species; and
- (c) provide for Eskimo regulation of all whaling activities by Eskimos who are members of the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission.

Subsection 100.2 Scope of Regulations.

The regulations contained herein apply to the subsistence hunting of whales by Eskimos who are members of the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission.

Subpart B -- Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission

Subsection 100.11 Powers.

- (a) The Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission (hereinafter AEWC) is empowered to administer the regulations contained herein to insure that the purposes in Subsection 100.1 of these regulations are attained.
- (b) The AEWC is empowered to enforce the regulations by:
  - (1) denying any person who violates these regulations the right to participate in hunting bowhead whales.
  - (2) making civil assessments.
  - (3) acting as an enforcement agent for any governmental entity authorized to enforce these regulations.
- (c) The AEWC is empowered to promulgate interim regulations that are in addition to, but not inconsistent with regulations contained herein.

Subsection 100.12 Duties.

- (a) The AEWC shall administer and enforce the regulations contained herein (including any interim regulations).

- (b) The AEWG shall conduct village education programs to facilitate compliance with these regulations, including training programs for whaling captains and crews.
- (c) The AEWG shall initiate research for improvement of the accuracy and reliability of weapons.

Subpart C -- Regulations

Subsection 100.21 Definitions.

- (a) "bowhead whale" means a whale whose scientific name is baleana mysticetus and which migrates past whaling villages in Alaska.
- (b) "captain" means the person in charge of a whaling crew.
- (c) "harvest" means to kill and bring to shore or butchering area.
- (d) "non-traditional weapons" means any instrument that could be used to harvest a bowhead whale that is not a traditional weapon.
- (e) "traditional weapon" means a harpoon with line attached, darting gun, shoulder gun, lance or any other weapon approved by the AEWG as such a weapon in order to improve the efficiency of the bowhead whale harvest.
  - (1) "harpoon with line attached" means a harpoon with a rotating head which is attached to a line and float and which has no explosive charge. (See Figures 7 and 8 of Appendix E of the FEIS on the International Whaling Commission's Deletion of Native Exemption for the Subsistence Harvest of Bowhead Whales. (October 1977) (hereinafter FEIS).
  - (2) "darting gun harpoon" means a harpoon with an explosive charge and with a line and float attached. (See Appendix E of FEIS in Figure 4).
  - (3) "shoulder gun" means a whaling gun, adapted from the era of commercial whaling in the 19th century, which has an explosive charge and which has no attached line and float. (See Appendix E of the FEIS in Figure 5.)

- (4) "lance" means a non-explosive sharply pointed weapon without a harpoon head.
- (f) "whaling crew" means those persons who participate directly in the harvest or attempted harvest of the bowhead whale and are under the supervision of a captain.
- (g) "whaling village" means the Alaska Eskimo Whaling village in which resides a whaling captain and crew which participates in the harvest of bowhead whales and which is represented by a Commissioner of the AEWC.
- (h) "whaling season" means customary period of time during which the bowhead whale is harvested, either in the Spring or Fall.

Subsection 100.22 Registration.

- (e) Each captain shall register with the AEWC on forms provided by the AEWC for that purpose which disclose his name, address, age, qualifications as a captain, and his willingness to abide by the regulations of the AEWC and to require his crew to abide by those regulations.
- (f) The AEWC shall take into account any reading or language difficulties in developing procedures and forms for registration.

Subsection 100.23 Reports.

- (a) Each whaling captain shall be responsible for keeping a written record of the number of whales:
  - (1) attempted to be harvested by using traditional weapons but not harvested,
  - (2) harvested by the captain or his crew, and
  - (3) sighted by the captain and his crew.
- (b) Each whaling captain shall report the date, place, and time of any striking not resulting in harvesting and shall describe:
  - (1) the size and type of bowhead whale,
  - (2) any known latter attempted harvest or actual harvest of said whale,

- (3) the reason for the captain or crew not harvesting the whale, i.e., environmental factors, the failure of traditional weapons, or other reasons, and
  - (4) the conditions of the whale that was not harvested.
- (c) Each whaling captain shall make such other reports as the AEWC requires in order to accomplish the purposes of the regulations herein or in order to advance the scientific knowledge of the bowhead whales.

Subsection 100.24 Permissible Harvesting Methods.

- (a) No whaling captain or crew shall harvest or attempt to harvest the bowhead whale in any manner other than the traditional harvesting manner.
- (b) "Traditional harvesting manner" means:
  - (1) only traditional weapons shall be used as defined in Subsection 100.21(e).
  - (2) the bowhead whale may be struck with a harpoon or darting gun with line and float attached.
  - (3) the shoulder gun may be used:
    - (i) after a line has been secured to the bowhead whale, or
    - (ii) when pursuing a wounded bowhead whale with a float attached to it.
  - (4) the lance may be used after a line has been secured to the bowhead whale.
- (c) Whaling captains and crews should harvest bowhead whales that are less than 40 feet plus(+) or minus(-) 15\* in length.

Subsection 100.25 Traditional Proprietary Claim.

The bowhead whale shall belong to the captain and crew which first strikes the bowhead whale in the manner described in Subsection 100.24.

Subsection 100.26 Level of Harvest.

- (a) The AEWC shall establish the levels of harvest or attempted harvest for each whaling village during each season or seasons.
- (b) In establishing the levels of harvest or attempted harvest, the AEWC shall consult each whaling village.

Subsection 100.31 Denial of Participation in Harvest and Fines.

- (a) Any person who the AEWC determines has violated the regulations contained in subsection 100.24(a) and (b) and subsection 100.26 shall, after opportunity for a hearing before the AEWC, be prohibited from harvesting or attempting to harvest the bowhead whale for a period of not less than one whaling season nor more than five whaling seasons; and/or
- (b) Any person who violates the regulations contained in subsection 100.24(a) and (b) and subsection 100.26 herein shall be subject to a fine of not less than \$1,000 nor more than \$10,000 as assessed by AEWC. The AEWC shall assess other fines at levels it deems appropriate, not to exceed \$10,000, for other violations of this Management Plan or federal law. No person shall harvest or attempt to harvest the bowhead whale until such fine has been paid.

AECW REGULATIONS FOR THE 1984  
WHALING SEASON

A. Under authority §100.26 of the AECW Management Plan, the AECW establishes initial levels of attempted harvest (strikes) for bowhead whales for each whaling village during the 1984 season as follows:

Savoonga	3
Gambell	3
Kivalina	1
Wales	1
Pt. Hope	4
Wainwright	3
Barrow	8
Kaktovik	3
Nuiqsut	1
Little Diomede	<u>0</u>

27

B. The AECW asks each village to transfer its unused strikes to another village.



**1985 Amendments to the Cooperative Agreement Between  
NOAA and the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission of 1982\***

---

\* Unpublished. See also 47 Fed. Reg. No. 91; 20, 137-20, 141 (May 11, 1982).

AMENDMENT  
to the  
COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT  
between the  
NATIONAL OCEANIC AND ATMOSPHERIC ADMINISTRATION  
and the  
ALASKA ESKIMO WHALING COMMISSION

The Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission (AEWC) and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), having met in Anchorage, Alaska, on March 11-12, 1985, hereby agree to amend the Cooperative Agreement as follows:

1. Paragraph (a) of Article 1 is amended to read as follows:

"(a) cooperation between members of the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission (AEWC) and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) in management of the bowhead whale hunt for 1981 through 1990; and "

2. The fourth sentence of Article 2 is amended to read as follows:

"Under this cooperative agreement, the AEWC will, in cooperation with NOAA, manage the 1981 through 1990 bowhead whale hunts."

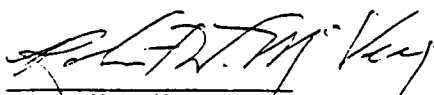
3. Paragraph (1) of Article 4 is amended to read as follows:

"No more than a total of 18 whales shall be struck in 1985. The AEWC and NOAA shall determine the total number of whales that may be struck in each year from 1986 through 1990 through annual negotiations that shall be concluded by March 15 of the year for which the quota is applicable. The AEWC Management Plan will provide that whaling captains and crews will use their best efforts to land every whale that is struck, and strike whales that are under 12 meters (39 feet) and presumed to be sexually immature."

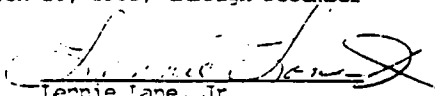
4. Article 7 is amended to read as follows:

"This agreement is in effect from March 26, 1981, through December 31, 1990."

Dated: March 12, 1985



Robert W. McVey  
Regional Director  
National Marine Fisheries Service  
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration



Lennie Lane, Jr.  
Chairman  
Alaska Eskimo Whaling  
Commission

## **H. MARINE SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH AND EDUCATION**



**Marine Resources and Engineering Development Act  
of 1966\***

---

\* 33 U.S.C. §1101 (1966).



## Public Law 89-454

## AN ACT

June 17, 1966  
[S. 944]

To provide for a comprehensive, long-range, and coordinated national program in marine science, to establish a National Council on Marine Resources and Engineering Development, and a Commission on Marine Science, Engineering and Resources, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Marine Resources and Engineering Development Act of 1966".*

Marine Resources and Engineering Development Act of 1966.

## DECLARATION OF POLICY AND OBJECTIVES

SEC. 2. (a) It is hereby declared to be the policy of the United States to develop, encourage, and maintain a coordinated, comprehensive, and long-range national program in marine science for the benefit of mankind to assist in protection of health and property, enhancement of commerce, transportation, and national security, rehabilitation of our commercial fisheries, and increased utilization of these and other resources.

(b) The marine science activities of the United States should be conducted so as to contribute to the following objectives:

(1) The accelerated development of the resources of the marine environment.

(2) The expansion of human knowledge of the marine environment.

(3) The encouragement of private investment enterprise in exploration, technological development, marine commerce, and economic utilization of the resources of the marine environment.

(4) The preservation of the role of the United States as a leader in marine science and resource development.

(5) The advancement of education and training in marine science.

(6) The development and improvement of the capabilities, performance, use, and efficiency of vehicles, equipment, and instruments for use in exploration, research, surveys, the recovery of resources, and the transmission of energy in the marine environment.

(7) The effective utilization of the scientific and engineering resources of the Nation, with close cooperation among all interested agencies, public and private, in order to avoid unnecessary duplication of effort, facilities, and equipment, or waste.

(8) The cooperation by the United States with other nations and groups of nations and international organizations in marine science activities when such cooperation is in the national interest.

**THE NATIONAL COUNCIL ON MARINE RESOURCES AND ENGINEERING  
DEVELOPMENT**

**SEC. 3.** (a) There is hereby established, in the Executive Office of the President, the National Council on Marine Resources and Engineering Development (hereinafter called the "Council") which shall be composed of—

(1) The Vice President, who shall be Chairman of the Council.

(2) The Secretary of State.

(3) The Secretary of the Navy.

(4) The Secretary of the Interior.

(5) The Secretary of Commerce.

(6) The Chairman of the Atomic Energy Commission.

(7) The Director of the National Science Foundation.

(8) The Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare.

(9) The Secretary of the Treasury.

(b) The President may name to the Council such other officers and officials as he deems advisable.

(c) The President shall from time to time designate one of the members of the Council to preside over meetings of the Council during the absence, disability, or unavailability of the Chairman.

(d) Each member of the Council, except those designated pursuant to subsection (b), may designate any officer of his department or agency appointed with the advice and consent of the Senate to serve on the Council as his alternate in his unavoidable absence.

(e) The Council may employ a staff to be headed by a civilian executive secretary who shall be appointed by the President and shall receive compensation at a rate established by the President at not to exceed that of level II of the Federal Executive Salary Schedule. The executive secretary, subject to the direction of the Council, is authorized to



appoint and fix the compensation of such personnel, including not more than seven persons who may be appointed without regard to civil service laws or the Classification Act of 1949 and compensated at not to exceed the highest rate of grade 18 of the General Schedule of the Classification Act of 1949, as amended, as may be necessary to perform such duties as may be prescribed by the President.

63 Stat. 954.  
5 USC 1071  
note.  
Post, p. 288

(f) The provisions of this Act with respect to the Council shall expire one hundred and twenty days after the submission of the final report of the Commission pursuant to section 5(h).

#### RESPONSIBILITIES

SEC. 4. (a) In conformity with the provisions of section 2 of this Act, it shall be the duty of the President with the advice and assistance of the Council to—

(1) survey all significant marine science activities, including the policies, plans, programs, and accomplishments of all departments and agencies of the United States engaged in such activities;

(2) develop a comprehensive program of marine science activities, including, but not limited to, exploration, description and prediction of the marine environment, exploitation and conservation of the resources of the marine environment, marine engineering, studies of air-sea interaction, transmission of energy, and communications, to be conducted by departments and agencies of the United States, independently or in cooperation with such non-Federal organizations as States, institutions and industry;

(3) designate and fix responsibility for the conduct of the foregoing marine science activities by departments and agencies of the United States;

(4) insure cooperation and resolve differences arising among departments and agencies of the United States with respect to marine science activities under this Act, including differences as to whether a particular project is a marine science activity;

(5) undertake a comprehensive study, by contract or otherwise, of the legal problems arising out of the management, use, development, recovery, and control of the resources of the marine environment;

(6) establish long-range studies of the potential benefits to the United States economy, security, health, and welfare to be gained from marine resources, engineering, and science, and the costs involved in obtaining such benefits; and

(7) review annually all marine science activities conducted by departments and agencies of the United States in light of the policies, plans, programs, and priorities developed pursuant to this Act.

(b) In the planning and conduct of a coordinated Federal program the President and the Council shall utilize such staff, inter-agency, and non-Government advisory arrangements as they may find necessary and appropriate and shall consult with departments and agencies concerned with marine science activities and solicit the views of non-Federal organizations and individuals with capabilities in marine sciences.

#### COMMISSION ON MARINE SCIENCE, ENGINEERING, AND RESOURCES

SEC. 5. (a) The President shall establish a Commission on Marine Science, Engineering, and Resources (in this Act referred to as the "Commission"). The Commission shall be composed of fifteen mem-

bers appointed by the President, including individuals drawn from Federal and State governments, industry, universities, laboratories and other institutions engaged in marine scientific or technological pursuits, but not more than five members shall be from the Federal Government. In addition the Commission shall have four advisory members appointed by the President from among the Members of the Senate and the House of Representatives. Such advisory members shall not participate, except in an advisory capacity, in the formulation of the findings and recommendations of the Commission. The President shall select a Chairman and Vice Chairman from among such fifteen members. The Vice Chairman shall act as Chairman in the latter's absence.

(b) The Commission shall make a comprehensive investigation and study of all aspects of marine science in order to recommend an overall plan for an adequate national oceanographic program that will meet the present and future national needs. The Commission shall undertake a review of existing and planned marine science activities of the United States in order to assess their adequacy in meeting the objectives set forth under section 2(b), including but not limited to the following:

(1) Review the known and contemplated needs for natural resources from the marine environment to maintain our expanding national economy.

(2) Review the surveys, applied research programs, and ocean engineering projects required to obtain the needed resources from the marine environment.

(3) Review the existing national research programs to insure realistic and adequate support for basic oceanographic research that will enhance human welfare and scientific knowledge.

(4) Review the existing oceanographic and ocean engineering programs, including education and technical training, to determine which programs are required to advance our national oceanographic competence and stature and which are not adequately supported.

(5) Analyze the findings of the above reviews, including the economic factors involved, and recommend an adequate national marine science program that will meet the present and future national needs without unnecessary duplication of effort.

(6) Recommend a Governmental organizational plan with estimated cost.

(c) Members of the Commission appointed from outside the Government shall each receive \$100 per diem when engaged in the actual performance of duties of the Commission and reimbursement of travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized in section 5 of the Administrative Expenses Act of 1946, as amended (5 U.S.C. 73b-2), for persons employed intermittently. Members of the Commission appointed from within the Government shall serve without additional compensation to that received for their services to the Government but shall be reimbursed for travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized in the Act of June 9, 1949, as amended (5 U.S.C. 835-842).

(d) The Commission shall appoint and fix the compensation of such personnel as it deems advisable in accordance with the civil service laws and the Classification Act of 1949, as amended. In addition, the Commission may secure temporary and intermittent services to the same extent as is authorized for the departments by section 15 of the Administrative Expenses Act of 1946 (60 Stat. 810) but at rates not to exceed \$100 per diem for individuals.

60 Stat. 808;  
75 Stat. 339, 340.

63 Stat. 166.

63 Stat. 954.  
5 USC 1071  
note.

5 USC 55a.

(e) The Chairman of the Commission shall be responsible for (1) the assignment of duties and responsibilities among such personnel and their continuing supervision, and (2) the use and expenditures of funds available to the Commission. In carrying out the provisions of this subsection, the Chairman shall be governed by the general policies of the Commission with respect to the work to be accomplished by it and the timing thereof.

(f) Financial and administrative services (including those related to budgeting, accounting, financial reporting, personnel, and procurement) may be provided the Commission by the General Services Administration, for which payment shall be made in advance, or by reimbursement from funds of the Commission in such amounts as may be agreed upon by the Chairman of the Commission and the Administrator of General Services: *Provided*, That the regulations of the General Services Administration for the collection of indebtedness of personnel resulting from erroneous payments (5 U.S.C. 46d) shall apply to the collection of erroneous payments made to or on behalf of a Commission employee, and regulations of said Administrator for the administrative control of funds (31 U.S.C. 665(g)) shall apply to appropriations of the Commission: *And provided further*, That the Commission shall not be required to prescribe such regulations.

68 Stat. 482.

64 Stat. 767.

(g) The Commission is authorized to secure directly from any executive department, agency, or independent instrumentality of the Government any information it deems necessary to carry out its functions under this Act; and each such department, agency, and instrumentality is authorized to cooperate with the Commission and, to the extent permitted by law, to furnish such information to the Commission, upon request made by the Chairman.

(h) The Commission shall submit to the President, via the Council, and to the Congress not later than eighteen months after the establishment of the Commission as provided in subsection (a) of this section, a final report of its findings and recommendations. The Commission shall cease to exist thirty days after it has submitted its final report.

Report to President and Congress.

#### INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION

SEC. 6. The Council, under the foreign policy guidance of the President and as he may request, shall coordinate a program of international cooperation in work done pursuant to this Act, pursuant to agreements made by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate.

#### REPORTS

SEC. 7. (a) The President shall transmit to the Congress in January of each year a report, which shall include (1) a comprehensive description of the activities and the accomplishments of all agencies and departments of the United States in the field of marine science during the preceding fiscal year, and (2) an evaluation of such activities and accomplishments in terms of the objectives set forth pursuant to this Act.

(b) Reports made under this section shall contain such recommendations for legislation as the President may consider necessary or desirable for the attainment of the objectives of this Act, and shall contain an estimate of funding requirements of each agency and department of the United States for marine science activities during the succeeding fiscal year.

## DEFINITIONS

SEC. 8. For the purposes of this Act the term "marine science" shall be deemed to apply to oceanographic and scientific endeavors and disciplines, and engineering and technology in and with relation to the marine environment; and the term "marine environment" shall be deemed to include (a) the oceans, (b) the Continental Shelf of the United States, (c) the Great Lakes, (d) seabed and subsoil of the submarine areas adjacent to the coasts of the United States to the depth of two hundred meters, or beyond that limit, to where the depths of the superjacent waters admit of the exploitation of the natural resources of such areas, (e) the seabed and subsoil of similar submarine areas adjacent to the coasts of islands which comprise United States territory, and (f) the resources thereof.

## AUTHORIZATION

SEC. 9. There are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out this Act, but sums appropriated for any one fiscal year shall not exceed \$1,500,000.

Approved June 17, 1966.

**National Sea Grant College and Program Act of 1966\***

---

\* 33 U.S.C. §1123 (1976).





Public Law 89-688  
89th Congress, H. R. 16559  
October 15, 1966

## An Act

To amend the Marine Resources and Engineering Development Act of 1966 to authorize the establishment and operation of sea grant colleges and programs by initiating and supporting programs of education and research in the various fields relating to the development of marine resources, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That the Marine Resources and Engineering Development Act of 1966 is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new title:

National Sea Grant College and Program Act of 1966.  
Ante, p. 203.

### "TITLE II—SEA GRANT COLLEGES AND PROGRAMS

#### "SHORT TITLE

"SEC. 201. This title may be cited as the 'National Sea Grant College and Program Act of 1966'.

#### "DECLARATION OF PURPOSE

"SEC. 202. The Congress hereby finds and declares—

"(a) that marine resources, including animal and vegetable life and mineral wealth, constitute a far-reaching and largely untapped asset of immense potential significance to the United States; and

"(b) that it is in the national interest of the United States to develop the skilled manpower, including scientists, engineers, and technicians, and the facilities and equipment necessary for the exploitation of these resources; and

"(c) that aquaculture, as with agriculture on land, and the gainful use of marine resources can substantially benefit the United States, and ultimately the people of the world, by providing greater economic opportunities, including expanded employment and commerce; the enjoyment and use of our marine resources; new sources of food; and new means for the development of marine resources; and

"(d) that Federal support toward the establishment, development, and operation of programs by sea grant colleges and Federal support of other sea grant programs designed to achieve the gainful use of marine resources, offer the best means of promoting programs toward the goals set forth in clauses (a), (b), and (c), and should be undertaken by the Federal Government; and

80 STAT. 998

"(e) that in view of the importance of achieving the earliest possible institution of significant national activities related to the development of marine resources, it is the purpose of this title to provide for the establishment of a program of sea grant colleges and education, training, and research in the fields of marine science, engineering, and related disciplines.

80 STAT. 999

#### "GRANTS AND CONTRACTS FOR SEA GRANT COLLEGES AND PROGRAMS

"SEC. 203. (a) The provisions of this title shall be administered by the National Science Foundation (hereafter in this title referred to as the 'Foundation').

Administration by National Science Foundation.

"(b)(1) For the purpose of carrying out this title, there is authorized to be appropriated to the Foundation for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1967, not to exceed the sum of \$5,000,000, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1968, not to exceed the sum of \$15,000,000, and for

each subsequent fiscal year only such sums as the Congress may hereafter specifically authorize by law.

“(2) Amounts appropriated under this title are authorized to remain available until expended.

“MARINE RESOURCES

“Sec. 204. (a) In carrying out the provisions of this title the Foundation shall (1) consult with those experts engaged in pursuits in the various fields related to the development of marine resources and with all departments and agencies of the Federal Government (including the United States Office of Education in all matters relating to education) interested in, or affected by, activities in any such fields, and (2) seek advice and counsel from the National Council on Marine Resources and Engineering Development as provided by section 205 of this title.

Research programs, etc.

“(b) The Foundation shall exercise its authority under this title by—

“(1) initiating and supporting programs at sea grant colleges and other suitable institutes, laboratories, and public or private agencies for the education of participants in the various fields relating to the development of marine resources;

“(2) initiating and supporting necessary research programs in the various fields relating to the development of marine resources, with preference given to research aimed at practices, techniques, and design of equipment applicable to the development of marine resources; and

“(3) encouraging and developing programs consisting of instruction, practical demonstrations, publications, and otherwise, by sea grant colleges and other suitable institutes, laboratories, and public or private agencies through marine advisory programs with the object of imparting useful information to persons currently employed or interested in the various fields related to the development of marine resources, the scientific community, and the general public.

Contracts or grants.

“(c) Programs to carry out the purposes of this title shall be accomplished through contracts with, or grants to, suitable public or private institutions of higher education, institutes, laboratories, and public or private agencies which are engaged in, or concerned with, activities in the various fields related to the development of marine resources, for the establishment and operation by them of such programs.

80 STAT. 999

80 STAT. 1000

“(d) (1) The total amount of payments in any fiscal year under any grant to or contract with any participant in any program to be carried out by such participant under this title shall not exceed 66 $\frac{2}{3}$  per centum of the total cost of such program. For purposes of computing the amount of the total cost of any such program furnished by any participant in any fiscal year, the Foundation shall include in such computation an amount equal to the reasonable value of any buildings, facilities, equipment, supplies, or services provided by such participant with respect to such program (but not the cost or value of land or of Federal contributions).

Disposition of funds, restrictions.

“(2) No portion of any payment by the Foundation to any participant in any program to be carried out under this title shall be applied to the purchase or rental of any land or the rental, purchase, construction, preservation, or repair of any building, dock, or vessel.

“(3) The total amount of payments in any fiscal year by the Foundation to participants within any State shall not exceed 15 per centum of the total amount appropriated to the Foundation for the purposes of this title for such fiscal year.



“(e) In allocating funds appropriated in any fiscal year for the purposes of this title the Foundation shall endeavor to achieve maximum participation by sea grant colleges and other suitable institutes, laboratories, and public or private agencies throughout the United States, consistent with the purposes of this title.

“(f) In carrying out its functions under this title, the Foundation shall attempt to support programs in such a manner as to supplement and not duplicate or overlap any existing and related Government activities.

“(g) Except as otherwise provided in this title, the Foundation shall, in carrying out its functions under this title, have the same powers and authority it has under the National Science Foundation Act of 1950 to carry out its functions under that Act.

“(h) The head of each department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government is authorized, upon request of the Foundation, to make available to the Foundation, from time to time, on a reimbursable basis, such personnel, services, and facilities as may be necessary to assist the Foundation in carrying out its functions under this title.

“(i) For the purposes of this title—

“(1) the term ‘development of marine resources’ means scientific endeavors relating to the marine environment, including, but not limited to, the fields oriented toward the development, conservation, or economic utilization of the physical, chemical, geological, and biological resources of the marine environment; the fields of marine commerce and marine engineering; the fields relating to exploration or research in, the recovery of natural resources from, and the transmission of energy in, the marine environment; the fields of oceanography and oceanology; and the fields with respect to the study of the economic, legal, medical, or sociological problems arising out of the management, use, development, recovery, and control of the natural resources of the marine environment;

“(2) the term ‘marine environment’ means the oceans; the Continental Shelf of the United States; the Great Lakes; the seabed and subsoil of the submarine areas adjacent to the coasts of the United States to the depth of two hundred meters, or beyond that limit, to where the depths of the superjacent waters admit of the exploitation of the natural resources of the area; the seabed and subsoil of similar submarine areas adjacent to the coasts of islands which comprise United States territory; and the natural resources thereof;

“(3) the term ‘sea grant college’ means any suitable public or private institution of higher education supported pursuant to the purposes of this title which has major programs devoted to increasing our Nation’s utilization of the world’s marine resources; and

“(4) the term ‘sea grant program’ means (A) any activities of education or research related to the development of marine resources supported by the Foundation by contracts with or grants to institutions of higher education either initiating, or developing existing, programs in fields related to the purposes of this title, (B) any activities of education or research related to the development of marine resources supported by the Foundation by contracts with or grants to suitable institutes, laboratories, and public or private agencies, and (C) any programs of advisory services oriented toward imparting information in fields related to the development of marine resources supported by the Foundation by contracts with or grants to suitable institutes, laboratories, and public or private agencies.

64 Stat. 149.  
42 USC 1861  
note.  
Personnel, facilities, etc., availability.

Definitions.

80 STAT. 1000  
80 STAT. 1001

“ADVISORY FUNCTIONS

Ante, p. 204. “SEC. 205. The National Council on Marine Resources and Engineering Development established by section 3 of title I of this Act shall, as the President may request—

“(1) advise the Foundation with respect to the policies, procedures, and operations of the Foundation in carrying out its functions under this title;

“(2) provide policy guidance to the Foundation with respect to contracts or grants in support of programs conducted pursuant to this title, and make such recommendations thereon to the Foundation as may be appropriate; and

Report to Congress. “(3) submit an annual report on its activities and its recommendations under this section to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Merchant Marine and Fisheries of the House of Representatives, the President of the Senate, and the Committee on Labor and Public Welfare of the Senate.”

Ante, p. 203. SEC. 2. (a) The Marine Resources and Engineering Development Act of 1966 is amended by striking out the first section and inserting in lieu thereof the following:

“TITLE I—MARINE RESOURCES AND ENGINEERING DEVELOPMENT

“SHORT TITLE

Citation of title I. “SECTION 1. This title may be cited as the ‘Marine Resources and Engineering Development Act of 1966’.”

(b) Such Act is further amended by striking out “this Act” the first place it appears in section 4(a), and also each place it appears in sections 5(a), 8, and 9, and inserting in lieu thereof in each such place “this title”.

Approved October 15, 1966.

LEGISLATIVE HISTORY:

HOUSE REPORTS: No. 1795 (Comm. on Merchant Marine & Fisheries) and No. 2156 (Comm. of Conference).

SENATE REPORT No. 1307 accompanying S. 2439 (Comm. on Labor & Public Welfare).

CONGRESSIONAL RECORD, Vol. 112 (1966):

Sept. 13: Considered and passed House.

Sept. 14: Considered and passed Senate, amended, in lieu of S. 2439.

Sept. 30: Senate agreed to conference report.

Oct. 4: House agreed to conference report.

**Sea Grant Program Improvement Act of 1976\***

---

\* 33 U.S.C. §1121 (1976).



**Public Law 94-461**  
**94th Congress**

**An Act**

To improve the national sea grant program and for other purposes.

Oct. 8, 1976  
[H.R. 13035]

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*, That this Act may be cited as the "Sea Grant Program Improvement Act of 1976".

Sea Grant  
Program  
Improvement  
Act of 1976.  
33 USC 1121  
note.

**SEC. 2. AMENDMENT TO THE NATIONAL SEA GRANT COLLEGE AND PROGRAM ACT OF 1966.**

Title II of the Marine Resources and Engineering Development Act of 1966 (33 U.S.C. 1101 et seq.) is amended to read as follows:

**"TITLE II—NATIONAL SEA GRANT PROGRAM**

National  
Sea Grant  
Program Act.  
33 USC 1121  
note.

**"SEC. 201. SHORT TITLE.**

"This title may be cited as the 'National Sea Grant Program Act'.

**"SEC. 202. DECLARATION OF POLICY.**

"(a) **FINDINGS.**—The Congress finds and declares the following:

33 USC 1121.

"(1) The vitality of the Nation and the quality of life of its citizens depend increasingly on the understanding, assessment, development, utilization, and conservation of ocean and coastal resources. These resources supply food, energy, and minerals and contribute to human health, the quality of the environment, national security, and the enhancement of commerce.

"(2) The understanding, assessment, development, utilization, and conservation of such resources require a broad commitment and an intense involvement on the part of the Federal Government in continuing partnership with State and local governments, private industry, universities, organizations, and individuals concerned with or affected by ocean and coastal resources.

"(3) The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, through the national sea grant program, offers the most suitable locus and means for such commitment and involvement through the promotion of activities that will result in greater such understanding, assessment, development, utilization, and conservation. Continued and increased Federal support of the establishment, development, and operation of programs and projects by sea grant colleges, sea grant regional consortia, institutions of higher education, institutes, laboratories, and other appropriate public and private entities is the most cost-effective way to promote such activities.

"(b) **OBJECTIVE.**—The objective of this title is to increase the understanding, assessment, development, utilization, and conservation of the Nation's ocean and coastal resources by providing assistance to promote a strong educational base, responsive research and training activities, and broad and prompt dissemination of knowledge and techniques.

"(c) **PURPOSE.**—It is the purpose of the Congress to achieve the objective of this title by extending and strengthening the national sea

grant program, initially established in 1966, to promote research, education, training, and advisory service activities in fields related to ocean and coastal resources.

**"SEC. 203. DEFINITIONS.**

33 USC 1122.

"As used in this title—

"(1) The term 'Administration' means the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

"(2) The term 'Administrator' means the Administrator of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

"(3) The term 'Director' means the Director of the national sea grant program, appointed pursuant to section 204 (b).

"(4) The term 'field related to ocean and coastal resources' means any discipline or field (including marine science (and the physical, natural, and biological sciences, and engineering, included therein), marine technology, education, economics, sociology, communications, planning, law, international affairs, and public administration) which is concerned with or likely to improve the understanding, assessment, development, utilization, or conservation of ocean and coastal resources.

"(5) The term 'includes' and variants thereof should be read as if the phrase 'but is not limited to' were also set forth.

"(6) The term 'marine environment' means the coastal zone, as defined in section 304(1) of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1453(1)); the seabed, subsoil, and waters of the territorial sea of the United States; the waters of any zone over which the United States asserts exclusive fishery management authority; the waters of the high seas; and the seabed and subsoil of and beyond the outer Continental Shelf.

"(7) The term 'ocean and coastal resource' means any resource (whether living, nonliving, manmade, tangible, intangible, actual, or potential) which is located in, derived from, or traceable to, the marine environment. Such term includes the habitat of any such living resource, the coastal space, the ecosystems, the nutrient-rich areas, and the other components of the marine environment which contribute to or provide (or which are capable of contributing to or providing) recreational, scenic, esthetic, biological, habitation, commercial, economic, or conservation values. Living resources include natural and cultured plant life, fish, shellfish, marine mammals, and wildlife. Nonliving resources include energy sources, minerals, and chemical substances.

"(8) The term 'panel' means the sea grant review panel established under section 209.

"(9) The term 'person' means any individual; any public or private corporation, partnership, or other association or entity (including any sea grant college, sea grant regional consortium, institution of higher education, institute, or laboratory); or any State, political subdivision of a State, or agency or officer thereof.

"(10) The term 'sea grant college' means any public or private institution of higher education which is designated as such by the Secretary under section 207.

"(11) The term 'sea grant program' means any program which—

"(A) is administered by any sea grant college, sea grant regional consortium, institution of higher education, institute, laboratory, or State or local agency; and

"(B) includes two or more projects involving one or more of the following activities in fields related to ocean and coastal resources:

- “(i) research,
- “(ii) education,
- “(iii) training, or
- “(iv) advisory services.

“(12) The term ‘sea grant regional consortium’ means any association or other alliance which is designated as such by the Secretary under section 207.

“(13) The term ‘Secretary’ means the Secretary of Commerce.

“(14) The term ‘State’ means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession of the United States.

“SEC. 204. NATIONAL SEA GRANT PROGRAM.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall maintain, within the Administration, a program to be known as the national sea grant program. The national sea grant program shall consist of the financial assistance and other activities provided for in this title. The Secretary shall establish long-range planning guidelines and priorities for, and adequately evaluate, this program.

33 USC 1123.

Planning guidelines and priorities.

“(b) DIRECTOR.—(1) The Secretary shall appoint a Director of the national sea grant program who shall be a qualified individual who has—

“(A) knowledge or expertise in fields related to ocean and coastal resources; and

“(B) appropriate administrative experience.

“(2) The Director shall be appointed and compensated, without regard to the provisions of title 5, United States Code, governing appointments in the competitive service, at a rate not in excess of the maximum rate for GS-18 of the General Schedule under section 5332 of such title.

5 USC 3301 et seq.  
5 USC 5332 note.

“(c) DUTIES.—The Director shall administer the national sea grant program subject to the supervision of the Secretary and the Administrator. In addition to any other duty prescribed by law or assigned by the Secretary, the Director shall—

“(1) apply the long-range planning guidelines and the priorities established by the Secretary under subsection (a);

“(2) advise the Administrator with respect to the expertise and capabilities which are available within or through the national sea grant program, and provide (as directed by the Administrator) those which are or could be of use to other offices and activities within the Administration;

“(3) evaluate activities conducted under grants and contracts awarded pursuant to sections 205 and 206 to assure that the objective set forth in section 202 (b) is implemented;

“(4) encourage other Federal departments, agencies, and instrumentalities to use and take advantage of the expertise and capabilities which are available through the national sea grant program, on a cooperative or other basis;

“(5) advise the Secretary on the designation of sea grant colleges and sea grant regional consortia and, in appropriate cases, if any, on the termination or suspension of any such designation; and

“(6) encourage the formation and growth of sea grant programs.

“(d) POWERS.—To carry out the provisions of this title, the Secretary may—

- 5 USC 3301  
*et seq.*  
5 USC 5332  
note.
- Publication.
- Rules and  
regulations.
- 33 USC 1124.
- Application.
- “(1) appoint, assign the duties, transfer, and fix the compensation of such personnel as may be necessary, in accordance with the civil service laws; except that five positions may be established without regard to the provisions of title 5, United States Code, governing appointments in the competitive service, but the pay rates for such positions may not exceed the maximum rate for GS-18 of the General Schedule under section 5332 of such title;
- “(2) make appointments with respect to temporary and intermittent services to the same extent as is authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code;
- “(3) publish or arrange for the publication of, and otherwise disseminate, in cooperation with other services, offices, and programs in the Administration, any information of research, educational, training, and other value in fields related to ocean and coastal resources and with respect to ocean and coastal resources, without regard to section 501 of title 44, United States Code;
- “(4) enter into contracts, cooperative agreements, and other transactions without regard to section 3709 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (41 U.S.C. 5);
- “(5) accept donations and voluntary and uncompensated services, notwithstanding section 3679 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (31 U.S.C. 665 (b)); and
- “(6) issue such rules and regulations as may be necessary and appropriate.
- “SEC. 205. CONTRACTS AND GRANTS.**
- “(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary may make grants and enter into contracts under this subsection to assist any sea grant program or project if the Secretary finds that such program or project will—
- “(1) implement the objective set forth in section 202(b); and
- “(2) be responsive to the needs or problems of individual States or regions.
- The total amount paid pursuant to any such grant or contract may equal 66 $\frac{2}{3}$  percent, or any lesser percent, of the total cost of the sea grant program or project involved.
- “(b) **SPECIAL GRANTS.**—The Secretary may make special grants under this subsection to implement the objective set forth in section 202(b). The amount of any such grant may equal 100 percent, or any lesser percent, of the total cost of the project involved. No grant may be made under this subsection unless the Secretary finds that—
- “(1) no reasonable means is available through which the applicant can meet the matching requirement for a grant under subsection (a);
- “(2) the probable benefit of such project outweighs the public interest in such matching requirement; and
- “(3) the same or equivalent benefit cannot be obtained through the award of a contract or grant under subsection (a) or section 206.
- The total amount which may be provided for grants under this subsection during any fiscal year shall not exceed an amount equal to 1 percent of the total funds appropriated for such year pursuant to section 212.
- “(c) **ELIGIBILITY AND PROCEDURE.**—Any person may apply to the Secretary for a grant or contract under this section. Application shall be made in such form and manner, and with such content and other submissions, as the Secretary shall by regulation prescribe. The Secretary shall act upon each such application within 6 months after the date on which all required information is received.



“(d) **TERMS AND CONDITIONS.**—(1) Any grant made, or contract entered into, under this section shall be subject to the limitations and provisions set forth in paragraphs (2), (3), and (4) and to such other terms, conditions, and requirements as the Secretary deems necessary or appropriate.

“(2) No payment under any grant or contract under this section may be applied to—

“(A) the purchase or rental of any land; or

“(B) the purchase, rental, construction, preservation, or repair of any building, dock, or vessel;

except that payment under any such grant or contract may, if approved by the Secretary, be applied to the purchase, rental, construction, preservation, or repair of non-self-propelled habitats, buoys, platforms, and other similar devices or structures, or to the rental of any research vessel which is used in direct support of activities under any sea grant program or project.

“(3) The total amount which may be obligated for payment pursuant to grants made to, and contracts entered into with, persons under this section within any one State in any fiscal year shall not exceed an amount equal to 15 percent of the total funds appropriated for such year pursuant to section 212.

“(4) Any person who receives or utilizes any proceeds of any grant or contract under this section shall keep such records as the Secretary shall by regulation prescribe as being necessary and appropriate to facilitate effective audit and evaluation, including records which fully disclose the amount and disposition by such recipient of such proceeds, the total cost of the program or project in connection with which such proceeds were used, and the amount, if any, of such cost which was provided through other sources. Such records shall be maintained for 3 years after the completion of such a program or project. The Secretary and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access, for the purpose of audit and evaluation, to any books, documents, papers, and records of receipts which, in the opinion of the Secretary or of the Comptroller General, may be related or pertinent to such grants and contracts.

Record retention. Regulation.

Audit.

“**SEC. 206. NATIONAL PROJECTS.**

“(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall identify specific national needs and problems with respect to ocean and coastal resources. The Secretary may make grants or enter into contracts under this section with respect to such needs or problems. The amount of any such grant or contract may equal 100 percent, or any lesser percent, of the total cost of the project involved.

33 USC 1125. Grants and contracts.

“(b) **ELIGIBILITY AND PROCEDURE.**—Any person may apply to the Secretary for a grant or contract under this section. In addition, the Secretary may invite applications with respect to specific national needs or problems identified under subsection (a). Application shall be made in such form and manner, and with such content and other submissions, as the Secretary shall by regulation prescribe. The Secretary shall act upon each such application within 6 months after the date on which all required information is received. Any grant made, or contract entered into, under this section shall be subject to the limitations and provisions set forth in section 205(d) (2) and (4) and to such other terms, conditions, and requirements as the Secretary deems necessary or appropriate.

Application.

“(c) **AUTHORIZATION FOR APPROPRIATIONS.**—There is authorized to be appropriated for purposes of carrying out this section not to exceed \$5,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1977. Such sums as may be appropriated pursuant to this subsection shall remain available

until expended. The amounts obligated to be expended for the purposes set forth in subsection (a) shall not, in any fiscal year, exceed an amount equal to 10 percent of the sums appropriated for such year pursuant to section 212.

**"SEC. 207. SEA GRANT COLLEGES AND SEA GRANT REGIONAL CONSORTIA.**

33 USC 1126.

"(a) DESIGNATION.—(1) The Secretary may designate—  
 "(A) any institution of higher education as a sea grant college; and  
 "(B) any association or other alliance of two or more persons (other than individuals) as a sea grant regional consortium.

"(2) No institution of higher education may be designated as a sea grant college unless the Secretary finds that such institution—

"(A) is maintaining a balanced program of research, education, training, and advisory services in fields related to ocean and coastal resources and has received financial assistance under section 205 of this title or under section 204(c) of the National Sea Grant College and Program Act of 1966;

"(B) will act in accordance with such guidelines as are prescribed under subsection (b) (2); and

"(C) meets such other qualifications as the Secretary deems necessary or appropriate.

33 USC 1124, 1123.

The designation of any institution as a sea grant college under the authority of such Act of 1966 shall, if such designation is in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of the Sea Grant Program Improvement Act of 1976, be considered to be a designation made under paragraph (1) so long as such institution complies with subparagraphs (B) and (C).

33 USC 1121 note.

*Ante*, p. 1961.

"(3) No association or other alliance of two or more persons may be designated as a sea grant regional consortium unless the Secretary finds that such association or alliance—

"(A) is established for the purpose of sharing expertise, research, educational facilities, or training facilities, and other capabilities in order to facilitate research, education, training, and advisory services, in any field related to ocean and coastal resources;

"(B) will encourage and follow a regional approach to solving problems or meeting needs relating to ocean and coastal resources, in cooperation with appropriate sea grant colleges, sea grant programs, and other persons in the region;

"(C) will act in accordance with such guidelines as are prescribed under subsection (b) (2); and

"(D) meets such other qualifications as the Secretary deems necessary or appropriate.

"(b) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall by regulation prescribe—

"(1) the qualifications required to be met under paragraphs (2) (C) and (3) (D) of subsection (a); and

"(2) guidelines relating to the activities and responsibilities of sea grant colleges and sea grant regional consortia.

Hearing.

"(c) SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF DESIGNATION.—The Secretary may, for cause and after an opportunity for hearing, suspend or terminate any designation under subsection (a).

**"SEC. 208. SEA GRANT FELLOWSHIPS.**

33 USC 1127.

"(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall support a sea grant fellowship program to provide educational and training assistance to qualified individuals at the undergraduate and graduate levels of education

in fields related to ocean and coastal resources. Such fellowships shall be awarded pursuant to guidelines established by the Secretary. Sea grant fellowships may only be awarded by sea grant colleges, sea grant regional consortia, institutions of higher education, and professional associations and institutes.

Guidelines.

“(b) **LIMITATION ON TOTAL FELLOWSHIP GRANTS.**—The total amount which may be provided for grants under the sea grant fellowship program during any fiscal year shall not exceed an amount equal to 5 percent of the total funds appropriated for such year pursuant to section 212.

“**SEC. 209. SEA GRANT REVIEW PANEL.**

“(a) **ESTABLISHMENT.**—There shall be established an independent committee to be known as the sea grant review panel. The panel shall, on the 60th day after the date of the enactment of the Sea Grant Program Improvement Act of 1976, supersede the sea grant advisory panel in existence before such date of enactment.

33 USC 1128.

*Ante*, p. 1961.

“(b) **DUTIES.**—The panel shall take such steps as may be necessary to review, and shall advise the Secretary, the Administrator, and the Director with respect to—

“(1) applications or proposals for, and performance under, grants and contracts awarded under sections 205 and 206;

“(2) the sea grant fellowship program;

“(3) the designation and operation of sea grant colleges and sea grant regional consortia, and the operation of sea grant programs;

“(4) the formulation and application of the planning guidelines and priorities under section 204 (a) and (c) (1); and

“(5) such other matters as the Secretary refers to the panel for review and advice.

The Secretary shall make available to the panel such information, personnel, and administrative services and assistance as it may reasonably require to carry out its duties.

“(c) **MEMBERSHIP, TERMS, AND POWERS.**—(1) The panel shall consist of 15 voting members who shall be appointed by the Secretary. The Director shall serve as a nonvoting member of the panel. Not less than five of the voting members of the panel shall be individuals who, by reason of knowledge, experience, or training, are especially qualified in one or more of the disciplines and fields included in marine science. The other voting members shall be individuals who, by reason of knowledge, experience, or training, are especially qualified in, or representative of, education, extension services, State government, industry, economics, planning, or any other activity which is appropriate to, and important for, any effort to enhance the understanding, assessment, development, utilization, or conservation of ocean and coastal resources. No individual is eligible to be a voting member of the panel if the individual is (A) the director of a sea grant college, sea grant regional consortium, or sea grant program; (B) an applicant for, or beneficiary (as determined by the Secretary) of, any grant or contract under section 205 or 206; or (C) a full-time officer or employee of the United States.

“(2) The term of office of a voting member of the panel shall be 3 years, except that of the original appointees, five shall be appointed for a term of 1 year, five shall be appointed for a term of 2 years, and five shall be appointed for a term of 3 years.

“(3) Any individual appointed to fill a vacancy occurring before the expiration of the term for which his or her predecessor was appointed shall be appointed only for the remainder of such term.

No individual may be appointed as a voting member after serving one full term as such a member. A voting member may serve after the date of the expiration of the term of office for which appointed until his or her successor has taken office, or until 90 days after such date, whichever is earlier.

Chairman,  
Vice Chairman.

“(4) The panel shall select one voting member to serve as the Chairman and another voting member to serve as the Vice Chairman. The Vice Chairman shall act as Chairman in the absence or incapacity of the Chairman.

Compensation.  
5 USC 5332  
note.

“(5) Voting members of the panel shall—

“(A) receive compensation at the daily rate for GS-18 of the General Schedule under section 5332 of title 5, United States Code, when actually engaged in the performance of duties for such panel; and

“(B) be reimbursed for actual and reasonable expenses incurred in the performance of such duties.

“(6) The panel shall meet on a biannual basis and, at any other time, at the call of the Chairman or upon the request of a majority of the voting members or of the Director.

“(7) The panel may exercise such powers as are reasonably necessary in order to carry out its duties under subsection (b).

**“SEC. 210. INTERAGENCY COOPERATION.**

33 USC 1129.

“Each department, agency, or other instrumentality of the Federal Government which is engaged in or concerned with, or which has authority over, matters relating to ocean and coastal resources—

“(1) may, upon a written request from the Secretary, make available, on a reimbursable basis or otherwise any personnel (with their consent and without prejudice to their position and rating), service, or facility which the Secretary deems necessary to carry out any provision of this title;

“(2) shall, upon a written request from the Secretary, furnish any available data or other information which the Secretary deems necessary to carry out any provision of this title; and

“(3) shall cooperate with the Administration and duly authorized officials thereof.

**“SEC. 211. ANNUAL REPORT AND EVALUATION.**

Submittal to  
Congress and  
President.  
33 USC 1130.

“(a) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the Congress and the President, not later than February 15 of each year, a report on the activities of, and the outlook for, the national sea grant program.

“(b) EVALUATION.—The Director of the Office of Management and Budget and the Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy, in the Executive Office of the President, shall have the opportunity to review each report prepared pursuant to subsection (a). Such Directors may submit, for inclusion in such report, comments and recommendations and an independent evaluation of the national sea grant program. Such material shall be transmitted to the Secretary not later than February 1 of each year, and the Secretary shall cause it to be published as a separate section in the annual report submitted pursuant to subsection (a).

**“SEC. 212. AUTHORIZATION FOR APPROPRIATIONS.**

33 USC 1131.

“There is authorized to be appropriated for purposes of carrying out the provisions of this title (other than section 206) not to exceed

\$50,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1977. Such sums as may be appropriated under this section shall remain available until expended.”

**SEC. 3. INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION ASSISTANCE.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary of Commerce (hereafter in this section referred to as the “Secretary”) may enter into contracts and make grants under this section to—

Contracts.  
33 USC 1124a.

(1) enhance the research and development capability of developing foreign nations with respect to ocean and coastal resources, as such term is defined in section 203 of the National Sea Grant Program Act; and

(2) promote the international exchange of information and data with respect to the assessment, development, utilization, and conservation of such resources.

(b) **ELIGIBILITY AND PROCEDURE.**—Any sea grant college and sea grant regional consortium (as defined in section 203 of the National Sea Grant Program Act) and any institution of higher education, laboratory, or institute (if such institution, laboratory, or institute is located within any State (as defined in such section 203)) may apply for and receive financial assistance under this section. Each grant or contract under this section shall be made pursuant to such requirements as the Secretary shall, after consultation with the Secretary of State, by regulation prescribe. Application shall be made in such form, and with such content and other submissions, as may be so required. Before approving any application for a grant or contract under this section, the Secretary shall consult with the Secretary of State. Any grant made, or contract entered into, under this section shall be subject to the limitations and provisions set forth in section 205(d) (2) and (4) of the National Sea Grant Program Act and to such other terms, conditions, and requirements as the Secretary deems necessary or appropriate.

Regulation.

Consultation.

(c) **AUTHORIZATION FOR APPROPRIATIONS.**—There is authorized to be appropriated for purposes of carrying out this section not to exceed \$3,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1977. Such sums as may be appropriated under this section shall remain available until expended.

**SEC. 4. CONFORMING AND MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.**

(a) Section 5314 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraph:

“(65) Administrator, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.”

(b) Section 5315 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraphs:

“(109) Deputy Administrator, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

“(110) Associate Administrator, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.”

(c) (1) Section 2(d) of Reorganization Plan Numbered 4 of 1970 (84 Stat. 2090) is amended by striking out “Level V” and “(5 U.S.C. 5316)” and inserting in lieu thereof “Level IV” and “(5 U.S.C. 5315)”, respectively.

5 USC app. II;  
15 USC 1511  
note.

5 USC app. II.

(2) The individual serving as the Associate Administrator of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (pursuant to section 2(d) of Reorganization Plan Numbered 4 of 1970) on the date of the enactment of this Act shall continue as the Associate Administrator, notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1).

Approved October 8, 1976.

---

**LEGISLATIVE HISTORY:**

**HOUSE REPORTS:** No. 94-1048 (Comm. on Merchant Marine and Fisheries) and No. 94-1556 (Comm. of Conference).

**SENATE REPORT** No. 94-848 accompanying S. 3165 (Committees on Labor and Public Welfare and Commerce).

**CONGRESSIONAL RECORD**, Vol. 122 (1976):

May 3, considered and passed House.

June 14, considered and passed Senate, amended, in lieu of S. 3165.

Sept. 17, Senate agreed to conference report.

Sept. 23, House agreed to conference report.

**WEEKLY COMPILATION OF PRESIDENTIAL DOCUMENTS**, Vol. 12, No. 42:  
Oct. 10, Presidential statement.

**Sea Grant Guidelines, 1983\***

---

\* 15 C.F.R. §918 (1983).





**PART 918—SEA GRANTS**

**Sec.**

**918.1** Introduction.

**918.2** Definitions.

**918.3** Eligibility, qualifications, and responsibility of a Sea Grant College.

**918.4** Duration of Sea Grant College designation.

**918.5** Eligibility, qualifications, and responsibilities—Sea Grant Regional Consortia.

**918.6** Duration of Sea Grant Regional Consortium designation.

**918.7** Application for designation.

**AUTHORITY:** Sec. 207, National Sea Grant College Program Act, as amended (Pub. L. 94-461, 33 U.S.C. 1121, et seq.).

**SOURCE:** 44 FR 75054, Dec. 18, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

**§ 918.1** Introduction.

Pursuant to section 207 of the National Sea Grant College Program Act, as amended (Pub. L. 94-461, 33 U.S.C. 1121 et seq.), herein referred to as the Act, the following guidelines establish the procedures by which organizations can qualify for designation as Sea Grant Colleges or Sea Grant Regional Consortia, and the responsibilities required of organizations so designated.

**§ 918.2** Definitions.

(a) *Marine environment.* The term "Marine Environment" means any or all of the following: the coastal zone, as defined in section 304(1) of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1453(1)); the seabed, subsoil and waters of the territorial sea of the United States, including the Great Lakes; the waters of any zone over which the United States asserts exclusive fishery management authority; the waters of the high seas; and the seabed and subsoil of and beyond the Outer Continental Shelf.

(b) *Ocean, Great Lakes, and coastal resources.* The term "ocean, Great Lakes, and coastal resources" means any resource (whether living, nonliving, manmade, tangible, intangible, actual, or potential) which is located

in, derived from, or traceable to, the marine environment. Such term includes the habitat of any such living resource, the coastal space, the ecosystems, the nutrient-rich areas, and the other components of the marine environment which contribute to or provide (or which are capable of contributing to or providing) recreational, scenic, aesthetic, biological, habitational, commercial, economic, or conservation values. Living resources include natural and cultured plant life, fish, shellfish, marine mammals, and wildlife. Nonliving resources include energy sources, minerals, and chemical substances.

(c) *Person.* The term "Person" means any public or private corporation, partnership, or other association or entity (including any Sea Grant College, Sea Grant Regional Consortium, institution of higher education, institute, or laboratory); or any State, political subdivision of a State, or agency or officer thereof.

(d) *Sea Grant College.* The term "Sea Grant College" means any public or private institution of higher education or confederation of such institutions which is designated as such by the Secretary under section 207 of the National Sea Grant Program Act. Included in this term are all campuses (or other administrative entities) of a designated Sea Grant College, working through the established management structure of the Sea Grant College.

(e) *Sea Grant Program.* The term "Sea Grant Program" means any program which:

(1) Is administered by a Sea Grant College, Sea Grant Regional Consortium, institution of higher education, institute, laboratory, or State or local agency; and

(2) Includes two or more Sea Grant projects involving one or more of the following activities in fields related to ocean, Great Lakes, and coastal resources:

- (i) Research,
- (ii) Education and training, and
- (iii) Advisory services.

(f) *Sea Grant project.* A Sea Grant project is any separately described activity which has been proposed to the National Sea Grant College Program, and has subsequently been approved.

(g) *Sea Grant Regional Consortium.* The term "Sea Grant Regional Consortium" means any association or other alliance of two or more persons as defined above (other than individuals) established for the purpose of pursuing programs in marine research education, training, and advisory services on a regional basis (i.e., beyond the boundaries of a single state) and which is designated as a consortium by the Secretary under section 207 of the National Sea Grant Program Act.

(h) *Field related to Ocean, Great Lakes, and coastal resources.* The term "field related to Ocean, Great Lakes, and coastal resources" means any discipline or field (including marine sciences and the physical, natural, and biological sciences, and engineering, included therein, marine technology, education, economics, sociology, communications, planning law, international affairs, public administration, humanities, and the arts) which is concerned with, or likely to improve the understanding, assessment, development, utilization, or conservation of, ocean, Great Lakes, and coastal resources.

§ 918.3 Eligibility, qualifications, and responsibility of a Sea Grant College.

(a) To be eligible for designation as a Sea Grant College, the institution of higher education or confederation of such institutions must have demonstrated a capability to maintain a high quality and balanced program of research, education, training, and advisory services in fields related to ocean, Great Lakes, and coastal resources for a minimum of three years, and have received financial assistance as an Institutional program under either section 205 of the National Sea Grant College Program Act or under section 204(c) of the earlier National Sea Grant College and Program Act of 1966.

(b) To be eligible for designation as a Sea Grant College, the candidate institution or confederation of institutions must meet the qualifications set forth above as evaluated by a site review team composed of members of the Sea Grant Review Panel, NOAA's Office of Sea Grant, and other experts named

by NOAA. As a result of this review, the candidate must be rated highly in all of the following qualifying areas:

(1) *Leadership.* The Sea Grant College candidate must have achieved recognition as an intellectual and practical leader in marine science, engineering, education, and advisory service in its state and region.

(2) *Organization.* The Sea Grant College candidate must have created the management organization to carry on a viable and productive Sea Grant Program, and must have the backing of its administration at a sufficiently high level to fulfill its multidisciplinary and multifaceted mandate.

(3) *Relevance.* The Sea Grant College candidate's program must be relevant to local, State, regional, or National opportunities and problems in the marine environment. Important factors in evaluating relevance are the need for marine resource emphasis and the extent to which capabilities have been developed to be responsive to that need.

(4) *Programmed team approach.* The Sea Grant College candidate must have a programmed team approach to the solution of marine problems which includes relevant, high quality, multidisciplinary research with associated educational and advisory services capable of producing identifiable results.

(5) *Education and training.* Education and training must be clearly relevant to National, regional, State and local needs in fields related to ocean, Great Lakes, and coastal resources. As appropriate, education may include pre-college, college, post-graduate, public and adult levels.

(6) *Advisory services.* The Sea Grant College candidate must have a strong program through which information, techniques, and research results from any reliable source, domestic or international, may be communicated to and utilized by user communities. In addition to the educational and information dissemination role, the advisory service program must aid in the identification and communication of user communities' research and educational needs.

(7) *Relationships.* The Sea Grant College candidate must have close ties with Federal agencies. State agencies

and administrations, local authorities, business and industry, and other educational institutions. These ties are: (i) To ensure the relevance of its programs, (ii) to give assistance to the broadest possible audience, (iii) to involve a broad pool of talent in providing this assistance (including universities and other administrative entities outside the Sea Grant College), and (iv) to assist others in developing research and management competence. The extent and quality of an institution's relationships are critical factors in evaluating the institutional program.

(8) *Productivity.* The Sea Grant College candidate must have demonstrated the degree of productivity (of research results, reports, employed students, service to State agencies and industry, etc.) commensurate with the length of its Sea Grant operations and the level of funding under which it has worked.

(9) *Support.* The Sea Grant College candidate must have the ability to obtain matching funds from non-Federal sources, such as state legislatures, university management, state agencies, business, and industry. A diversity of matching fund sources is encouraged as a sign of program vitality and the ability to meet the Sea Grant requirement that funds for the general programs be matched with at least one non-Federal dollar for every two Federal dollars.

(c) Finally, it must be found that the Sea Grant College candidate will act in accordance with the following standards relating to its continuing responsibilities if it should be designated a Sea Grant College:

(1) Continue pursuit of excellence and high performance in marine research, education, training, and advisory services.

(2) Provide leadership in marine activities including coordinated planning and cooperative work with local, state, regional, and Federal agencies, other Sea Grant Programs, and non-Sea Grant universities.

(3) Maintain an effective management framework and application of institutional resources to the achievement of Sea Grant objectives.

## § 918.4

(4) Develop and implement long-term plans for research, education, training, and advisory services consistent with Sea Grant goals and objectives.

(5) Advocate and further the Sea Grant concept and the full development of its potential within the institution and the state.

(6) Provide adequate and stable matching financial support for the program from non-Federal sources.

(7) Establish and operate an effective system to control the quality of its Sea Grant programs.

### § 918.4 Duration of Sea Grant College designation.

Designation will be made on the basis of merit and the determination by the Secretary of Commerce that such a designation is consistent with the goals of the Act. Continuation of the Sea Grant College designation is contingent upon the institution's ability to maintain a high quality performance consistent with the requirements outlined above. The Secretary may, for cause and after an opportunity for hearing, suspend or terminate a designation as a Sea Grant College.

### § 918.5 Eligibility, qualifications, and responsibilities—Sea Grant Regional Consortia.

(a) To be eligible for designation as a Sea Grant Regional Consortium, the candidate association or alliance of organizations must provide, in significant breadth and quality, one or more services in the areas of research, education, and training, or advisory service in fields related to ocean, Great Lakes, and coastal resources. Further, it is essential that the candidate Sea Grant Consortium be required to provide all three services as soon as possible after designation. Further, such association or alliance must demonstrate that:

(1) It has been established for the purpose of sharing expertise, research, educational facilities, or training facilities, and other capabilities in order to facilitate research, education, training, and advisory services in any field related to ocean, Great Lakes, and coastal resources; and

## Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

(2) It will encourage and follow a regional multi-State approach to solving problems or meeting needs relating to ocean, Great Lakes, and coastal resources, in cooperation with appropriate Sea Grant Colleges, Sea Grant Programs and other persons in the region.

(b) Although it is recognized that the distribution of effort between research, education, training, and advisory services to achieve appropriate balance in a Sea Grant Regional Consortium may differ from a Sea Grant College, sustained effort in all of these areas is, nonetheless, an essential requirement for retention of such designation. To be eligible for designation as a Sea Grant Regional Consortium, the candidate association or alliance of organizations must meet the qualifications set forth above as evaluated by a site review team composed of members of the Sea Grant Review Panel, the Office of Sea Grant, and other experts. Further, the candidate must be rated highly in all of the following qualifying areas which are pertinent to the Consortium's program:

(1) *Leadership.* The Sea Grant Regional Consortium candidate must have achieved recognition as an intellectual and practical leader in marine science, engineering, education, and advisory service in its region.

(2) *Organization.* The Sea Grant Regional Consortium candidate must have created the management organization to carry on a viable and productive multidisciplinary Sea Grant Program and have the backing of the administrations of its component organizations at a sufficiently high level to fulfill its multidisciplinary and multifaceted mandate.

(3) *Relevance.* The Sea Grant Regional Consortium candidate's Sea Grant Program must be relevant to regional opportunities and problems in the marine environment. Important factors in evaluating relevance are the extent and depth of the need of a region for a focused marine resource emphasis and the degree to which the candidate has developed its capability to be responsive to that need.

(4) *Education and training.* Education and training must be clearly relevant to regional needs and must be of

high quality in fields related to ocean, Great Lakes, and coastal resources. As appropriate, education may include precollege, college, post-graduate, public and adult levels.

(5) *Advisory services.* The Sea Grant Regional Consortium candidate must have a strong program through which information techniques, and research results from any reliable source, domestic or international, may be communicated to and utilized by user communities. In addition to the educational and information dissemination role, the advisory service program must aid in the identification and communication of user communities' research and educational needs.

(6) *Relationships.* The Sea Grant Regional Consortium candidate must have close ties with federal agencies, state agencies and administrations, regional authorities, regional business and industry, and other regional educational institutions. These regional ties are: (i) To ensure the relevance of programs, (ii) to generate requests for such assistance as the consortium may offer, and (iii) to assist others in developing research and management competence. The extent and quality of a candidate's relationships are critical factors in evaluating the proposed designation.

(7) *Productivity.* The Sea Grant Regional Consortium candidate must have demonstrated a degree of productivity (of research results, reports, employed students, service to regional agencies, industry, etc.) commensurate with the length of its Sea Grant operations and the level of funding under which it has worked.

(8) *Support.* The Sea Grant Regional Consortium candidate must have the ability to obtain matching funds from non-Federal sources, such as State legislatures, university management, State agencies, and business and industry. A diversity of matching funds sources is encouraged as a sign of program vitality and the ability to meet the Sea Grant requirement that funds for the general programs be matched with at least one non-Federal dollar for every two Federal dollars.

(c) Finally, it must be found that the Sea Grant Regional Consortium candidate will act in accordance with the

following standards relating to its continuing responsibilities as a Sea Grant Regional Consortium:

(1) Continue pursuit of excellence and high performance in marine research education, training, and advisory services.

(2) Provide regional leadership in marine activities including coordinated planning and cooperative work with local, State, regional, and Federal agencies, other Sea Grant Programs, and non-Sea Grant organizations.

(3) Maintain an effective management framework and application of organizational resources to the achievement of Sea Grant objectives.

(4) Develop and implement long-term plans for research, education, training, and advisory services consistent with Sea Grant goals and objectives.

(5) Advocate and further the Sea Grant concept and the full development of its potential within the consortium and the region.

(6) Provide adequate and stable matching financial support for the program from non-Federal sources.

(7) Establish and operate an effective system to control the quality of its Sea Grant program.

#### § 918.6 Duration of Sea Grant Regional Consortium designation.

Designation will be made on the basis of merit and the determination by the Secretary of Commerce that such a designation is consistent with the goals of the Act. Continuation of the Sea Grant Regional Consortium designation is contingent upon the alliance's ability to maintain a high quality performance consistent with the standards outlined above. The Secretary may, for cause and after an opportunity for hearing, suspend or terminate the designation as a Sea Grant Regional Consortium.

#### § 918.7 Application for designation.

(a) All applications for initial designation as a Sea Grant College or a Regional Consortium should be addressed to the Secretary of Commerce and submitted to the Director, National Sea Grant College Program, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Adminis-

tration. The application should contain an outline of the capabilities of the applicant and the reasons why the applicant believes that it merits designation under the guidelines contained in this regulation. Upon receipt of the application, the Director will present the institution's case to the Sea Grant Review Panel for evaluation. The Panel's recommendation will be forwarded to the Secretary for final action.

(b) An existing Sea Grant College or Regional Consortium may also apply as in paragraph (a) of this section, for a change in the scope of designation to include or exclude other administrative entities of the institution or association. If approved by the Secretary such included (excluded) administrative entities shall share (lose) the full rights and responsibilities of a Sea Grant College or Regional Consortium.

## **I. DEEP SEABED MINING**





**Deep Sea-Bed Hard Mineral Resources Act of 1980\***

---

\* Pub. L. 96-283, 94 Stat. 553; 30 U.S.V. §1401 (1980).



Public Law 96-283  
96th Congress

An Act

To establish an interim procedure for the orderly development of hard mineral resources in the deep seabed, pending adoption of an international regime relating thereto, and for other purposes.

June 28, 1980  
[H.R. 2759]

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.

This Act may be cited as the "Deep Seabed Hard Mineral Resources Act".

Deep Seabed  
Hard Mineral  
Resources Act.  
30 USC 1401 note.

SEC. 2. FINDINGS AND PURPOSES.

30 USC 1401.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

(1) the United States' requirements for hard minerals to satisfy national industrial needs will continue to expand and the demand for such minerals will increasingly exceed the available domestic sources of supply;

(2) in the case of certain hard minerals, the United States is dependent upon foreign sources of supply and the acquisition of such minerals from foreign sources is a significant factor in the national balance-of-payments position;

(3) the present and future national interest of the United States requires the availability of hard mineral resources which is independent of the export policies of foreign nations;

(4) there is an alternate source of supply, which is significant in relation to national needs, of certain hard minerals, including nickel, copper, cobalt, and manganese, contained in the nodules existing in great abundance on the deep seabed;

(5) the nations of the world, including the United States, will benefit if the hard mineral resources of the deep seabed beyond limits of national jurisdiction can be developed and made available for their use;

(6) in particular, future access to the nickel, copper, cobalt, and manganese resources of the deep seabed will be important to the industrial needs of the nations of the world, both developed and developing;

(7) on December 17, 1970, the United States supported (by affirmative vote) the United Nations General Assembly Resolution 2749 (XXV) declaring inter alia the principle that the mineral resources of the deep seabed are the common heritage of mankind, with the expectation that this principle would be legally defined under the terms of a comprehensive international Law of the Sea Treaty yet to be agreed upon;

(8) it is in the national interest of the United States and other nations to encourage a widely acceptable Law of the Sea Treaty, which will provide a new legal order for the oceans covering a broad range of ocean interests, including exploration for and commercial recovery of hard mineral resources of the deep seabed;

(9) the negotiations to conclude such a Treaty and establish the international regime governing the exercise of rights over, and exploration of, the resources of the deep seabed, referred to in General Assembly Resolution 2749 (XXV) are in progress but may not be concluded in the near future;

(10) even if such negotiations are completed promptly, much time will elapse before such an international regime is established and in operation;

(11) development of technology required for the exploration and recovery of hard mineral resources of the deep seabed will require substantial investment for many years before commercial production can occur, and must proceed at this time if deep seabed minerals are to be available when needed;

(12) it is the legal opinion of the United States that exploration for and commercial recovery of hard mineral resources of the deep seabed are freedoms of the high seas subject to a duty of reasonable regard to the interests of other states in their exercise of those and other freedoms recognized by general principles of international law;

(13) pending a Law of the Sea Treaty, and in the absence of agreement among states on applicable principles of international law, the uncertainty among potential investors as to the future legal regime is likely to discourage or prevent the investments necessary to develop deep seabed mining technology;

(14) pending a Law of the Sea Treaty, the protection of the marine environment from damage caused by exploration or recovery of hard mineral resources of the deep seabed depends upon the enactment of suitable interim national legislation;

(15) a Law of the Sea Treaty is likely to establish financial arrangements which obligate the United States or United States citizens to make payments to an international organization with respect to exploration or recovery of the hard mineral resources of the deep seabed; and

(16) legislation is required to establish an interim legal regime under which technology can be developed and the exploration and recovery of the hard mineral resources of the deep seabed can take place until such time as a Law of the Sea Treaty enters into force with respect to the United States.

(b) **PURPOSES.**—The Congress declares that the purposes of this Act are—

(1) to encourage the successful conclusion of a comprehensive Law of the Sea Treaty, which will give legal definition to the principle that the hard mineral resources of the deep seabed are the common heritage of mankind and which will assure, among other things, nondiscriminatory access to such resources for all nations;

(2) pending the ratification by, and entering into force with respect to, the United States of such a Treaty, to provide for the establishment of an international revenue-sharing fund the proceeds of which shall be used for sharing with the international community pursuant to such Treaty;

(3) to establish, pending the ratification by, and entering into force with respect to, the United States of such a Treaty, an interim program to regulate the exploration for and commercial recovery of hard mineral resources of the deep seabed by United States citizens;

(4) to accelerate the program of environmental assessment of exploration for and commercial recovery of hard mineral

resources of the deep seabed and assure that such exploration and recovery activities are conducted in a manner which will encourage the conservation of such resources, protect the quality of the environment, and promote the safety of life and property at sea; and

(5) to encourage the continued development of technology necessary to recover the hard mineral resources of the deep seabed.

### SEC. 3. INTERNATIONAL OBJECTIVES OF THIS ACT.

30 USC 1402.

(a) **DISCLAIMER OF EXTRATERRITORIAL SOVEREIGNTY.**—By the enactment of this Act, the United States—

(1) exercises its jurisdiction over United States citizens and vessels, and foreign persons and vessels otherwise subject to its jurisdiction, in the exercise of the high seas freedom to engage in exploration for, and commercial recovery of, hard mineral resources of the deep seabed in accordance with generally accepted principles of international law recognized by the United States; but

(2) does not thereby assert sovereignty or sovereign or exclusive rights or jurisdiction over, or the ownership of, any areas or resources in the deep seabed.

(b) **SECRETARY OF STATE.**—(1) The Secretary of State is encouraged to negotiate successfully a comprehensive Law of the Sea Treaty which, among other things, provides assured and nondiscriminatory access to the hard mineral resources of the deep seabed for all nations, gives legal definition to the principle that the resources of the deep seabed are the common heritage of mankind, and provides for the establishment of requirements for the protection of the quality of the environment as stringent as those promulgated pursuant to this Act.

(2) Until such a Treaty is concluded, the Secretary of State is encouraged to promote any international actions necessary to adequately protect the environment from adverse impacts which may result from any exploration for and commercial recovery of hard mineral resources of the deep seabed carried out by persons not subject to this Act.

### SEC. 4. DEFINITIONS.

30 USC 1403.

For purposes of this Act, the term—

(1) “commercial recovery” means—

(A) any activity engaged in at sea to recover any hard mineral resource at a substantial rate for the primary purpose of marketing or commercially using such resource to earn a net profit, whether or not such net profit is actually earned;

(B) if such recovered hard mineral resource will be processed at sea, such processing; and

(C) if the waste of such activity to recover any hard mineral resource, or of such processing at sea, will be disposed of at sea, such disposal;

(2) “Continental Shelf” means—

(A) the seabed and subsoil of the submarine areas adjacent to the coast, but outside the area of the territorial sea, to a depth of 200 meters or, beyond that limit, to where the depth of the superjacent waters admits of the exploitation of the natural resources of such submarine area; and

- (B) the seabed and subsoil of similar submarine areas adjacent to the coast of islands;
- (3) "controlling interest", for purposes of paragraph 14(C) of this section, means a direct or indirect legal or beneficial interest in or influence over another person arising through ownership of capital stock, interlocking directorates or officers, contractual relations, or other similar means, which substantially affect the independent business behavior of such person;
- (4) "deep seabed" means the seabed, and the subsoil thereof to a depth of ten meters, lying seaward of and outside—
- (A) the Continental Shelf of any nation; and
- (B) any area of national resource jurisdiction of any foreign nation, if such area extends beyond the Continental Shelf of such nation and such jurisdiction is recognized by the United States;
- (5) "exploration" means—
- (A) any at-sea observation and evaluation activity which has, as its objective, the establishment and documentation of—
- (i) the nature, shape, concentration, location, and tenor of a hard mineral resource; and
- (ii) the environmental, technical, and other appropriate factors which must be taken into account to achieve commercial recovery; and
- (B) the taking from the deep seabed of such quantities of any hard mineral resource as are necessary for the design, fabrication, and testing of equipment which is intended to be used in the commercial recovery and processing of such resource;
- (6) "hard mineral resource" means any deposit or accretion on, or just below, the surface of the deep seabed of nodules which include one or more minerals, at least one of which contains manganese, nickel, cobalt, or copper;
- (7) "international agreement" means a comprehensive agreement concluded through negotiations at the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea, relating to (among other matters) the exploration for and commercial recovery of hard mineral resources and the establishment of an international regime for the regulation thereof;
- (8) "licensee" means the holder of a license issued under title I of this Act to engage in exploration;
- (9) "permittee" means the holder of a permit issued under title I of this Act to engage in commercial recovery;
- (10) "person" means any United States citizen, any individual, and any corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, or other entity organized or existing under the laws of any nation;
- (11) "reciprocating state" means any foreign nation designated as such by the Administrator under section 118;
- (12) "Administrator" means the Administrator of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration;
- (13) "United States" means the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, and any other Commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States; and
- (14) "United States citizen" means—
- (A) any individual who is a citizen of the United States;

(B) any corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, or other entity organized or existing under the laws of any of the United States; and

(C) any corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, or other entity (whether organized or existing under the laws of any of the United States or a foreign nation) if the controlling interest in such entity is held by an individual or entity described in subparagraph (A) or (B).

## TITLE I—REGULATION OF EXPLORATION AND COMMERCIAL RECOVERY BY UNITED STATES CITIZENS

### SEC. 101. PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES BY UNITED STATES CITIZENS.

30 USC 1411.

(a) **PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES AND EXCEPTIONS.**—(1) No United States citizen may engage in any exploration or commercial recovery unless authorized to do so under—

(A) a license or a permit issued under this title;

(B) a license, permit, or equivalent authorization issued by a reciprocating state; or

(C) an international agreement which is in force with respect to the United States.

(2) The prohibitions of this subsection shall not apply to any of the following activities:

(A) Scientific research, including that concerning hard mineral resources.

(B) Mapping, or the taking of any geophysical, geochemical, oceanographic, or atmospheric measurements or random bottom samplings of the deep seabed, if such taking does not significantly alter the surface or subsurface of the deep seabed or significantly affect the environment.

(C) The design, construction, or testing of equipment and facilities which will or may be used for exploration or commercial recovery, if such design, construction, or testing is conducted on shore, or does not involve the recovery of any but incidental hard mineral resources.

(D) The furnishing of machinery, products, supplies, services, or materials for any exploration or commercial recovery conducted under a license or permit issued under this title, a license or permit or equivalent authorization issued by a reciprocating state, or under an international agreement.

(E) Activities, other than exploration or commercial recovery activities, of the Federal Government.

(b) **EXISTING EXPLORATION.**—(1) Subsection (a)(1)(A) shall not be deemed to prohibit any United States citizen who is engaged in exploration before the effective date of this Act from continuing to engage in such exploration—

(A) if such citizen applies for a license under section 103(a) with respect to such exploration within such reasonable period of time, after the date on which initial regulations to implement section 103(a) are issued, as the Administrator shall prescribe; and

(B) until such license is issued to such citizen or a final administrative or judicial determination is made affirming the denial of certification of the application for, or issuance of, such license.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), if the President by Executive order determines that immediate suspension of exploration activities

Suspension of  
exploration.

Judicial review.

5 USC 701 *et seq.*

is necessary for the reasons set forth in section 106(a)(2)(B) or the Administrator determines that immediate suspension of activities is necessary to prevent a significant adverse effect on the environment or to preserve the safety of life and property at sea, the Administrator is authorized, notwithstanding any other requirement of this Act, to issue an emergency order requiring any United States citizen who is engaged in exploration before the effective date of this Act to immediately suspend exploration activities. The issuance of such emergency order is subject to judicial review as provided in chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code.

(3) The timely filing of any application for a license under paragraph (1)(A) shall entitle the applicant to priority of right for the issuance of such license under section 103(b). In any case in which more than one application referred to in paragraph (1) is filed based on exploration plans required by section 103(a)(2) which refer to all or part of the same deep seabed area, the Administrator shall, in taking action on such applications, apply principles of equity which take into consideration, among other things, the date on which the applicants or predecessors in interest, or component organizations thereof, commenced exploration activities and the continuity and extent of such exploration and amount of funds expended with respect to such exploration.

(c) **INTERFERENCE.**—No United States citizen may interfere or participate in interference with any activity conducted by any licensee or permittee which is authorized to be undertaken under a license or permit issued by the United States to the licensee or permittee under this Act or with any activity conducted by the holder of, and authorized to be undertaken under, a license or permit or equivalent authorization issued by a reciprocating state for the exploration or commercial recovery of hard mineral resources. United States citizens shall exercise their rights on the high seas with reasonable regard for the interests of other states in their exercise of the freedoms of the high seas.

30 USC 1412.

**SEC. 102. LICENSES FOR EXPLORATION AND PERMITS FOR COMMERCIAL RECOVERY.**

(a) **AUTHORITY TO ISSUE.**—Subject to the provisions of this Act, the Administrator shall issue to applicants who are eligible therefor licenses for exploration and permits for commercial recovery.

(b) **NATURE OF LICENSES AND PERMITS.**—(1) A license or permit issued under this title shall authorize the holder thereof to engage in exploration or commercial recovery, as the case may be, consistent with the provisions of this Act, the regulations issued by the Administrator to implement the provisions of this Act, and the specific terms, conditions, and restrictions applied to the license or permit by the Administrator.

(2) Any license or permit issued under this title shall be exclusive with respect to the holder thereof as against any other United States citizen or any citizen, national or governmental agency of, or any legal entity organized or existing under the laws of, any reciprocating state.

(3) A valid existing license shall entitle the holder, if otherwise eligible under the provisions of this Act and regulations issued under this Act, to a permit for commercial recovery. Such a permit recognizes the right of the holder to recover hard mineral resources, and to own, transport, use, and sell hard mineral resources recovered, under the permit and in accordance with the requirements of this Act.



(4) In the event of interference with the exploration or commercial recovery activities of a licensee or permittee by nationals of other states, the Secretary of State shall use all peaceful means to resolve the controversy by negotiation, conciliation, arbitration, or resort to agreed tribunals.

(c) RESTRICTIONS.—(1) The Administrator may not issue—

(A) any license or permit after the date on which an international agreement is ratified by and enters into force with respect to the United States, except to the extent that issuance of such license or permit is not inconsistent with such agreement;

(B) any license or permit the exploration plan or recovery plan of which, submitted pursuant to section 103(a)(2), would apply to an area to which applies, or would conflict with, (i) any exploration plan or recovery plan submitted with any pending application to which priority of right for issuance applies under section 103(b), (ii) any exploration plan or recovery plan associated with any existing license or permit, or (iii) any equivalent authorization which has been issued, or for which formal notice of application has been submitted, by a reciprocating state prior to the filing date of any relevant application for licenses or permits pursuant to this title;

(C) a permit authorizing commercial recovery within any area of the deep seabed in which exploration is authorized under a valid existing license if such permit is issued to other than the licensee for such area;

(D) any exploration license before July 1, 1981, or any permit which authorizes commercial recovery to commence before January 1, 1988;

(E) any license or permit the exploration plan or recovery plan for which applies to any area of the deep seabed if, within the 3-year period before the date of application for such license or permit, (i) the applicant therefor surrendered or relinquished such area under an exploration plan or recovery plan associated with a previous license or permit issued to such applicant, or (ii) a license or permit previously issued to the applicant had an exploration plan or recovery plan which applied to such area and such license or permit was revoked under section 106; or

(F) a license or permit, or approve the transfer of a license or permit, except to a United States citizen.

(2) No permittee may use any vessel for the commercial recovery of hard mineral resources or for the processing at sea of hard mineral resources recovered under the permit issued to the permittee unless the vessel is documented under the laws of the United States.

(3) Each permittee shall use at least one vessel documented under the laws of the United States for the transportation from each mining site of hard mineral resources recovered under the permit issued to the permittee.

(4) For purposes of the shipping laws of the United States, any vessel documented under the laws of the United States and used in the commercial recovery, processing, or transportation from any mining site of hard mineral resources recovered under a permit issued under this title shall be deemed to be used in, and used in an essential service in, the foreign commerce or foreign trade of the United States, as defined in section 905(a) of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, and shall be deemed to be a vessel as defined in section 1101(b) of that Act.

(5) Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, the processing on land of hard mineral resources recovered pursuant to a permit

Vessel  
documentation.

Transportation  
of minerals from  
mining sites.

46 USC 1244.  
46 USC 1271.  
Processing on  
land within U.S.

Processing  
outside U.S.

shall be conducted within the United States: *Provided*, That the President does not determine that such restrictions contravene the overriding national interests of the United States. The Administrator may allow the processing of hard mineral resources at a place other than within the United States if he finds, after opportunity for an agency hearing, that—

(A) the processing of the quantity concerned of such resource at a place other than within the United States is necessary for the economic viability of the commercial recovery activities of a permittee; and

(B) satisfactory assurances have been given by the permittee that such resource, after processing, to the extent of the permittee's ownership therein, will be returned to the United States for domestic use, if the Administrator so requires after determining that the national interest necessitates such return.

30 USC 1413.

**SEC. 103. LICENSE AND PERMIT APPLICATIONS, REVIEW, AND CERTIFICATION.**

(a) **APPLICATIONS.**—(1) Any United States citizen may apply to the Administrator for the issuance or transfer of a license for exploration or a permit for commercial recovery.

(2)(A) Applications for issuance or transfer of licenses for exploration and permits for commercial recovery shall be made in such form and manner as the Administrator shall prescribe in general and uniform regulations and shall contain such relevant financial, technical, and environmental information as the Administrator may by regulations require as being necessary and appropriate for carrying out the provisions of this title. In accordance with such regulations, each applicant for the issuance of a license shall submit an exploration plan as described in subparagraph (B), and each applicant for a permit shall submit a recovery plan as described in subparagraph (C).

Exploration  
plan.

(B) The exploration plan for a license shall set forth the activities proposed to be carried out during the period of the license, describe the area to be explored, and include the intended exploration schedule and methods to be used, the development and testing of systems for commercial recovery to take place under the terms of the license, an estimated schedule of expenditures, measures to protect the environment and to monitor the effectiveness of environmental safeguards and monitoring systems for commercial recovery, and such other information as is necessary and appropriate to carry out the provisions of this title. The area set forth in an exploration plan shall be of sufficient size to allow for intensive exploration.

Recovery plan.

(C) The recovery plan for a permit shall set forth the activities proposed to be carried out during the period of the permit, and shall include the intended schedule of commercial recovery, environmental safeguards and monitoring systems, details of the area or areas proposed for commercial recovery, a resource assessment thereof, the methods and technology to be used for commercial recovery and processing, the methods to be used for disposal of wastes from recovery and processing, and such other information as is necessary and appropriate to carry out the provisions of this title.

Size and location  
selection.

(D) The applicant shall select the size and location of the area of the exploration plan or recovery plan, which area shall be approved unless the Administrator finds that—

- (i) the area is not a logical mining unit; or
- (ii) commercial recovery activities in the proposed location would result in a significant adverse impact on the quality of the

environment which cannot be avoided by the imposition of reasonable restrictions.

(E) For purposes of subparagraph (D), "logical mining unit" means—

"Logical mining unit."

(i) in the case of a license for exploration, an area of the deep seabed which can be explored under the license in an efficient, economical, and orderly manner with due regard for conservation and protection of the environment, taking into consideration the resource data, other relevant physical and environmental characteristics, and the state of the technology of the applicant as set forth in the exploration plan; or

(ii) in the case of a permit, an area of the deep seabed—

(I) in which hard mineral resources can be recovered in sufficient quantities to satisfy the permittee's estimated production requirements over the initial 20-year term of the permit in an efficient, economical, and orderly manner with due regard for conservation and protection of the environment, taking into consideration the resource data, other relevant physical and environmental characteristics, and the state of the technology of the applicant set out in the recovery plan;

(II) which is not larger than is necessary to satisfy the permittee's estimated production requirements over the initial 20-year term of the permit; and

(III) in relation to which the permittee's estimated production requirements are not found by the Administrator to be unreasonable.

(b) **PRIORITY OF RIGHT FOR ISSUANCE.**—Subject to section 101(b), priority of right for the issuance of licenses to applicants shall be established on the basis of the chronological order in which license applications which are in substantial compliance with the requirements established under subsection (a)(2) of this section are filed with the Administrator. Priority of right shall not be lost in the case of any application filed which is in substantial but not full compliance with such requirements if the applicant thereafter brings the application into conformity with such requirements within such reasonable period of time as the Administrator shall prescribe in regulations.

(c) **ELIGIBILITY FOR CERTIFICATION.**—Before the Administrator may certify any application for issuance or transfer of a license for exploration or permit for commercial recovery, the Administrator must find in writing, after consultation with other departments and agencies pursuant to subsection (e) of this section, that—

(1) the applicant has demonstrated that, upon issuance or transfer of the license or permit, the applicant will be financially responsible to meet all obligations which may be required of a licensee or permittee to engage in the exploration or commercial recovery proposed in the application;

(2) the applicant has demonstrated that, upon issuance or transfer of the license or permit, the applicant will have the technological capability to engage in such exploration or commercial recovery;

(3) the applicant has satisfactorily fulfilled all obligations under any license or permit previously issued or transferred to the applicant under this Act; and

(4) the proposed exploration plan or recovery plan of the applicant meets the requirements of this Act and the regulations issued under this Act.

Applications, transmittal to Attorney General and FTC.

(d) ANTITRUST REVIEW.—(1) Whenever the Administrator receives any application for issuance or transfer of a license for exploration or permit for commercial recovery, the Administrator shall transmit promptly a complete copy of such application to the Attorney General of the United States and the Federal Trade Commission.

(2) The Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission shall conduct such antitrust review of the application as they deem appropriate and shall, if they deem appropriate, advise the Administrator of the likely effects of such issuance or transfer on competition.

Recommendations.

(3) The Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission may make any recommendations they deem advisable to avoid any action upon such application by the Administrator which would create or maintain a situation inconsistent with the antitrust laws. Such recommendations may include, without limitation, the denial of issuance or transfer of the license or permit or issuance or transfer upon such terms and conditions as may be appropriate.

(4) Any advice or recommendation submitted by the Attorney General or the Federal Trade Commission pursuant to this subsection shall be submitted within 90 days after receipt by them of the application. The Administrator shall not issue or transfer the license or permit during that 90-day period, except upon written confirmation by the Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission that neither intends to submit any further advice or recommendation with respect to the application.

Attorney General and FTC, notification.

(5) If the Administrator decides to issue or transfer the license or permit with respect to which denial of the issuance or transfer of the license or permit has been recommended by the Attorney General or the Federal Trade Commission, or to issue or transfer the license or permit without imposing those terms and conditions recommended by the Attorney General or the Federal Trade Commission as appropriate to prevent any situation inconsistent with the antitrust laws, the Administrator shall, prior to or upon issuance or transfer of the license or permit, notify the Attorney General and the Federal Trade Commission of the reasons for such decision.

Violation.

(6) The issuance or transfer of a license or permit under this title shall not be admissible in any way as a defense to any civil or criminal action for violation of the antitrust laws of the United States, nor shall it in any way modify or abridge any private right of action under such laws.

"Antitrust laws."

(7) As used in this subsection, the term "antitrust laws" means the Act of July 2, 1890 (commonly known as the Sherman Act; 15 U.S.C. 1-7); sections 73 through 77 of the Act of August 27, 1894 (commonly known as the Wilson Tariff Act; 15 U.S.C. 8-11); the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. 12 et seq.); the Act of June 19, 1936 (commonly known as the Robinson-Patman Price Discrimination Act; 15 U.S.C. 13-13b and 21a); and the Federal Trade Commission Act (15 U.S.C. 41 et seq.).

(e) OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES.—The Administrator shall provide by regulation for full consultation and cooperation, prior to certification of an application for the issuance or transfer of any license for exploration or permit for commercial recovery and prior to the issuance or transfer of such a license or permit, with other Federal agencies or departments which have programs or activities within their statutory responsibilities which would be affected by the activities proposed in the application for the issuance or transfer of a license or permit. Not later than 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the heads of any Federal departments or agencies having expertise concerning, or jurisdiction over, any aspect of the recovery or processing of hard mineral resources shall transmit to the Admin-

Written comments, transmittal to Administrator.

istrator written comments as to their expertise or statutory responsibilities pursuant to this Act or any other Federal law. To the extent possible, such agencies shall cooperate to reduce the number of separate actions required to satisfy the statutory responsibilities of these agencies. The Administrator shall transmit to each such agency or department a complete copy of each application and each such agency or department, based on its legal responsibilities and authorities, may, not later than 60 days after receipt of the application, recommend certification of the application, issuance or transfer of the license or permit, or denial of such certification, issuance, or transfer. In any case in which an agency or department recommends such a denial, it shall set forth in detail the manner in which the application does not comply with any law or regulation within its area of responsibility and shall indicate how the application may be amended, or how terms, conditions, or restrictions might be added to the license or permit, to assure compliance with such law or regulation.

Transmittal of applications; recommendations.

(f) **REVIEW PERIOD.**—All time periods for the review of an application for issuance or transfer of a license or permit established pursuant to this section shall, to the maximum extent practicable, run concurrently from the date on which the application is received by the Administrator.

(g) **APPLICATION CERTIFICATION.**—Upon making the applicable determinations and findings required in sections 101, 102, and this section with respect to any applicant for the issuance or transfer of a license or a permit and the exploration or commercial recovery proposed by such applicant, after completion of procedures for receiving the application required by this Act, and upon payment by the applicant of the fee required under section 104, the Administrator shall certify the application for the issuance or transfer of the license or permit. The Administrator, to the maximum extent possible, shall endeavor to complete certification action on the application within 100 days after its submission. If final certification or denial of certification has not occurred within 100 days after submission of the application, the Administrator shall inform the applicant in writing of the then pending unresolved issues, the Administrator's efforts to resolve them, and an estimate of the time required to do so.

#### SEC. 104. LICENSE AND PERMIT FEES.

30 USC 1414.

No application for the issuance or transfer of a license for exploration or permit for commercial recovery shall be certified unless the applicant pays to the Administrator a reasonable administrative fee which shall be deposited into miscellaneous receipts of the Treasury. The amount of the administrative fee imposed by the Administrator on any applicant shall reflect the reasonable administrative costs incurred in reviewing and processing the application.

#### SEC. 105. LICENSE AND PERMIT TERMS, CONDITIONS, AND RESTRICTIONS; ISSUANCE AND TRANSFER OF LICENSES AND PERMITS.

30 USC 1415.

(a) **ELIGIBILITY FOR ISSUANCE OR TRANSFER OF LICENSE OR PERMIT.**— Before issuing or transferring a license for exploration or permit for commercial recovery, the Administrator must find in writing, after consultation with interested departments and agencies pursuant to section 103(e), and upon considering public comments received with respect to the license or permit, that the exploration or commercial recovery proposed in the application—

Public comments.

(1) will not unreasonably interfere with the exercise of the freedoms of the high seas by other states, as recognized under general principles of international law;

(2) will not conflict with any international obligation of the United States established by any treaty or international convention in force with respect to the United States;

(3) will not create a situation which may reasonably be expected to lead to a breach of international peace and security involving armed conflict;

(4) cannot reasonably be expected to result in a significant adverse effect on the quality of the environment, taking into account the analyses and information in any applicable environmental impact statement prepared pursuant to section 109(c) or 109(d); and

(5) will not pose an inordinate threat to the safety of life and property at sea.

(b) ISSUANCE AND TRANSFER OF LICENSES AND PERMITS WITH TERMS, CONDITIONS, AND RESTRICTIONS.—(1) Within 180 days after certification of any application for the issuance or transfer of a license or permit under section 103(g), the Administrator shall propose terms and conditions for, and restrictions on, the exploration or commercial recovery proposed in the application which are consistent with the provisions of this Act and regulations issued under this Act. If additional time is needed, the Administrator shall notify the applicant in writing of the reasons for the delay and indicate the approximate date on which the proposed terms, conditions, and restrictions will be completed. The Administrator shall provide to each applicant a written statement of the proposed terms, conditions, and restrictions. Such terms, conditions, and restrictions shall be generally specified in regulations with general criteria and standards to be used in establishing such terms, conditions, and restrictions for a license or permit and shall be uniform in all licenses or permits, except to the extent that differing physical and environmental conditions require the establishment of special terms, conditions, and restrictions for the conservation of natural resources, protection of the environment, or the safety of life and property at sea.

(2) After preparation and consideration of the final environmental impact statement pursuant to section 109(d) on the proposed issuance of a license or permit and subject to the other provisions of this Act, the Administrator shall issue to the applicant the license or permit with the terms, conditions, and restrictions incorporated therein.

(3) The licensee or permittee to whom a license or permit is issued or transferred shall be deemed to have accepted the terms, conditions, and restrictions in the license or permit if the licensee or permittee does not notify the Administrator within 60 days after receipt of the license or permit of each term, condition, or restriction with which the licensee or permittee takes exception. The licensee or permittee may, in addition to such objections as may be raised under applicable provisions of law, object to any term, condition, or restriction on the ground that the term, condition, or restriction is inconsistent with this Act or the regulations promulgated thereunder. If, after the Administrator takes final action on these objections, the licensee or permittee demonstrates that a dispute remains on a material issue of fact, the licensee or permittee is entitled to a decision on the record after the opportunity for an agency hearing pursuant to sections 556 and 557 of title 5, United States Code. Any such decision made by the Administrator shall be subject to judicial review as provided in chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code.

Written statements.

Final environmental impact statements.

Objection to terms, notification to Administrator.

Hearing.

Judicial review.

5 USC 701 et seq.

(c) **MODIFICATION AND REVISION OF TERMS, CONDITIONS, AND RESTRICTIONS.**—(1) After the issuance or transfer of any license or permit under subsection (b), the Administrator, after consultation with interested agencies and the licensee or permittee, may modify any term, condition, or restriction in such license or permit—

(A) to avoid unreasonable interference with the interests of other states in their exercise of the freedoms of the high seas, as recognized under general principles of international law;

(B) if relevant data and other information (including, but not limited to, data resulting from exploration or commercial recovery activities under the license or permit) indicate that modification is required to protect the quality of the environment or to promote the safety of life and property at sea and if such modification is consistent with the regulations issued to carry out section 109(b);

(C) to avoid a conflict with any international obligation of the United States, established by any treaty or convention in force with respect to the United States, as determined in writing by the President; or

(D) to avoid any situation which may reasonably be expected to lead to a breach of international peace and security involving armed conflict, as determined in writing by the President.

(2) During the term of a license or a permit, the licensee or permittee may submit to the Administrator an application for a revision of the license or permit or the exploration plan or recovery plan associated with the license or permit. The Administrator shall approve such application upon a finding in writing that the revision will comply with the requirements of this Act and the regulations issued under this Act.

License or permit revision, application.

(3) The Administrator shall establish, by regulation, guidelines for a determination of the scale or extent of a proposed modification or revision for which any or all license or permit application requirements and procedures, including a public hearing, shall apply. Any increase in the size of the area, or any change in the location of an area, to which an exploration plan or a recovery plan applies, except an incidental increase or change, must be made by application for another license or permit.

Modification or revision determination.

(4) The procedures set forth in subsection (b)(3) of this section shall apply with respect to any modification under this subsection in the same manner, and to the same extent, as if such modification were an initial term, condition, or restriction proposed by the Administrator.

(d) **PRIOR CONSULTATIONS.**—Prior to making a determination to issue, transfer, modify, or renew a license or permit under this section, the Administrator shall consult with any affected Regional Fishery Management Council established pursuant to section 302 of the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1852), if the activities undertaken pursuant to such license or permit could adversely affect any fishery within the Fishery Conservation Zone, or any anadromous species or Continental Shelf fishery resource subject to the exclusive management authority of the United States beyond such zone.

Regional Fishery Management Councils.

**SEC. 106. DENIAL OF CERTIFICATION OF APPLICATIONS AND OF ISSUANCE, TRANSFER, SUSPENSION, AND REVOCATION OF LICENSES AND PERMITS; SUSPENSION AND MODIFICATION OF ACTIVITIES.**

30 USC 1416.

(a) **DENIAL, SUSPENSION, MODIFICATION, AND REVOCATION.**—(1) The Administrator may deny certification of an application for the

issuance or transfer of, and may deny the issuance or transfer of, a license for exploration or permit for commercial recovery if the Administrator finds that the applicant, or the activities proposed to be undertaken by the applicant, do not meet the requirements set forth in section 103(c), section 105(a), or in any other provision of this Act, or any regulation issued under this Act, for the issuance or transfer of a license or permit.

(2) The Administrator may—

(A) in addition to, or in lieu of, the imposition of any civil penalty under section 302(a), or in addition to the imposition of any fine under section 303, suspend or revoke any license or permit issued under this Act, or suspend or modify any particular activities under such a license or permit, if the licensee or permittee, as the case may be, substantially fails to comply with any provision of this Act, any regulation issued under this Act, or any term, condition, or restriction of the license or permit; and

(B) suspend or modify particular activities under any license or permit, if the President determines that such suspension or modification is necessary (i) to avoid any conflict with any international obligation of the United States established by any treaty or convention in force with respect to the United States, or (ii) to avoid any situation which may reasonably be expected to lead to a breach of international peace and security involving armed conflict.

(3) No action may be taken by the Administrator to deny issuance or transfer of or to revoke any license or permit or, except as provided in subsection (c), to suspend any license or permit or suspend or modify particular activities under a license or permit, unless the Administrator—

(A) publishes in the Federal Register and gives the applicant, licensee, or permittee, as the case may be, written notice of the intention of the Administrator to deny the issuance or transfer of or to suspend, modify, or revoke the license or permit and the reason therefor; and

(B) if the reason for the proposed denial, suspension, modification, or revocation is a deficiency which the applicant, licensee, or permittee can correct, affords the applicant, licensee, or permittee a reasonable time, but not more than 180 days from the date of the notice or such longer period as the Administrator may establish for good cause shown, to correct such deficiency.

(4) The Administrator shall deny issuance or transfer of, or suspend or revoke, any license or permit or order the suspension or modification of particular activities under a license or permit—

(A) on the thirtieth day after the date of the notice given to the applicant, licensee, or permittee under paragraph (3)(A) unless before such day the applicant, licensee, or permittee requests a review of the proposed denial, suspension, modification, or revocation; or

(B) on the last day of the period established under paragraph (3)(B) in which the applicant, licensee, or permittee must correct a deficiency, if such correction has not been made before such day.

(b) ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW OF PROPOSED DENIAL, SUSPENSION, MODIFICATION, OR REVOCATION.—Any applicant, licensee, or permittee, as the case may be, who makes a timely request under subsection (a) for review of a denial of issuance or transfer, or a suspension or revocation, of a license for exploration or permit for commercial recovery, or a suspension or modification of particular activities

Publication in  
Federal  
Register.

Correction of  
deficiency.

Hearing.



under such a license or permit, is entitled to an adjudication on the record after an opportunity for an agency hearing with respect to such denial or suspension, revocation, or modification.

(c) **EFFECT ON ACTIVITIES; EMERGENCY ORDERS.**—The issuance of any notice of proposed suspension or revocation of a license for exploration or permit for commercial recovery or proposed suspension or modification of particular activities under such a license or permit shall not affect the continuation of exploration or commercial recovery activities by the licensee or permittee. The provisions of paragraphs (3) and (4) of subsection (a) and the first sentence of this subsection shall not apply when the President determines by Executive order that an immediate suspension of a license for exploration or permit for commercial recovery, or immediate suspension or modification of particular activities under such a license or permit, is necessary for the reasons set forth in subsection (a)(2)(B), or the Administrator determines that an immediate suspension of such a license or permit, or immediate suspension or modification of particular activities under such a license or permit, is necessary to prevent a significant adverse effect on the environment or to preserve the safety of life and property at sea, and the Administrator issues an emergency order requiring such immediate suspension.

(d) **JUDICIAL REVIEW.**—Any determination of the Administrator, after any appropriate administrative review under subsection (b), to certify or deny certification of an application for the issuance or transfer of, or to issue, deny issuance of, transfer, deny the transfer of, modify, renew, suspend, or revoke any license for exploration or permit for commercial recovery, or suspend or modify particular activities under such a license or permit, or any immediate suspension of such a license or permit, or immediate suspension or modification of particular activities under such a license or permit, pursuant to subsection (c), is subject to judicial review as provided in chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code.

5 USC 701 *et seq.*

#### SEC. 107. DURATION OF LICENSES AND PERMITS.

30 USC 1417.

(a) **DURATION OF A LICENSE.**—Each license for exploration shall be issued for a period of 10 years. If the licensee has substantially complied with the license and the exploration plan associated therewith and has requested extensions of the license, the Administrator shall extend the license on terms, conditions, and restrictions consistent with this Act and the regulations issued under this Act for periods of not more than 5 years each.

Extensions.

(b) **DURATION OF A PERMIT.**—Each permit for commercial recovery shall be issued for a term of 20 years and for so long thereafter as hard mineral resources are recovered annually in commercial quantities from the area to which the recovery plan associated with the permit applies. The permit of any permittee who is not recovering hard mineral resources in commercial quantities at the end of 10 years shall be terminated; except that the Administrator shall for good cause shown, including force majeure, adverse economic conditions, unavoidable delays in construction, major unanticipated vessel repairs that prevent the permittee from conducting commercial recovery activities during an annual period, or other circumstances beyond the control of the permittee, extend the 10-year period, but not beyond the initial 20-year term of the permit.

Termination and extensions.

#### SEC. 108. DILIGENCE REQUIREMENTS.

30 USC 1418.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The exploration plan or recovery plan and the terms, conditions, and restrictions of each license and permit issued

under this title shall be designed to assure diligent development. Each licensee shall pursue diligently the activities described in the exploration plan of the licensee, and each permittee shall pursue diligently the activities described in the recovery plan of the permittee.

(b) **EXPENDITURES.**—Each license shall require such periodic reasonable expenditures for exploration by the licensee as the Administrator shall establish, taking into account the size of the area of the deep seabed to which the exploration plan associated with the license applies and the amount of funds which is estimated by the Administrator to be required for commercial recovery of hard mineral resources to begin within the time limit established by the Administrator. Such required expenditures shall not be established at a level which would discourage exploration by persons with less costly technology than is prevalently in use.

Less costly  
technology.

Temporary  
suspension.

(c) **COMMERCIAL RECOVERY.**—Once commercial recovery is achieved, the Administrator shall, within reasonable limits and taking into consideration all relevant factors, require the permittee to maintain commercial recovery throughout the period of the permit; except that the Administrator shall for good cause shown, including force majeure, adverse economic conditions, or other circumstances beyond the control of the permittee, authorize the temporary suspension of commercial recovery activities. The duration of such a suspension shall not exceed one year at any one time, unless the Administrator determines that conditions justify an extension of the suspension.

30 USC 1419.

#### SEC. 109. PROTECTION OF THE ENVIRONMENT.

(a) **ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT—(1) DEEP OCEAN MINING ENVIRONMENTAL STUDY (DOMES).**—The Administrator shall expand and accelerate the program assessing the effects on the environment from exploration and commercial recovery activities, including seabased processing and the disposal at sea of processing wastes, so as to provide an assessment, as accurate as practicable, of environmental impacts of such activities for the implementation of subsections (b), (c), and (d).

(2) **SUPPORTING OCEAN RESEARCH.**—The Administrator also shall conduct a continuing program of ocean research to support environmental assessment activity through the period of exploration and commercial recovery authorized by this Act. The program shall include the development, acceleration, and expansion, as appropriate, of studies of the ecological, geological, and physical aspects of the deep seabed in general areas of the ocean where exploration and commercial development under the authority of this Act are likely to occur, including, but not limited to—

(A) natural diversity of the deep seabed biota;

(B) life histories of major benthic, midwater, and surface organisms most likely to be affected by commercial recovery activities;

(C) long- and short-term effects of commercial recovery on the deep seabed biota; and

(D) assessment of the effects of seabased processing activities.

Within 160 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Administrator shall prepare a plan to carry out the program described in this subsection, including necessary funding levels for the next five fiscal years, and shall submit the plan to the Congress.

Plan, submittal  
to Congress.

(b) **TERMS, CONDITIONS, AND RESTRICTIONS.**—Each license and permit issued under this title shall contain such terms, conditions,

and restrictions, established by the Administrator, which prescribe the actions the licensee or permittee shall take in the conduct of exploration and commercial recovery activities to assure protection of the environment. The Administrator shall require in all activities under new permits, and wherever practicable in activities under existing permits, the use of the best available technologies for the protection of safety, health, and the environment wherever such activities would have a significant effect on safety, health, or the environment, except where the Administrator determines that the incremental benefits are clearly insufficient to justify the incremental costs of using such technologies. Before establishing such terms, conditions, and restrictions, the Administrator shall consult with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Secretary of State, and the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, concerning such terms, conditions, and restrictions, and the Administrator shall take into account and give due consideration to the information contained in each final environmental impact statement prepared with respect to such license or permit pursuant to subsection (d).

Best available technologies.

Consultation.

(c) **PROGRAMMATIC ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT.**—(1) If the Administrator, in consultation with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency and with the assistance of other appropriate Federal agencies, determines that a programmatic environmental impact statement is required, the Administrator shall, as soon as practicable after the enactment of this Act, with respect to the areas of the oceans in which any United States citizen is expected to undertake exploration and commercial recovery under the authority of this Act—

(A) prepare and publish draft programmatic environmental impact statements which assess the environmental impacts of exploration and commercial recovery in such areas;

(B) afford all interested parties a reasonable time after such dates of publication to submit comments to the Administrator on such draft statements; and

(C) thereafter prepare (giving full consideration to all comments submitted under subparagraph (B)) and publish final programmatic environmental impact statements regarding such areas.

Comments.

(2) With respect to the area of the oceans in which exploration and commercial recovery by any United States citizen will likely first occur under the authority of this Act, the Administrator shall prepare a draft and final programmatic environmental impact statement as required under paragraph (1), except that—

(A) the draft programmatic environmental impact statement shall be prepared and published as soon as practicable but not later than 270 days (or such longer period as the Administrator may establish for good cause shown) after the date of enactment of this Act; and

(B) the final programmatic environmental impact statement shall be prepared and published within 180 days (or such longer period as the Administrator may establish for good cause shown) after the date on which the draft statement is published.

(d) **ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENTS ON ISSUANCE OF LICENSES AND PERMITS.**—The issuance of, but not the certification of an application for, any license or permit under this title shall be deemed to be a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment for purposes of section 102 of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969. In preparing an environmental

42 USC 4332.  
Consultation.

impact statement pursuant to this subsection, the Administrator shall consult with the agency heads referred to in subsection (b) and shall take into account, and give due consideration to, the relevant information contained in any applicable studies and any other environmental impact statement prepared pursuant to this section. Each draft environmental impact statement prepared pursuant to this subsection shall be published, with the terms, conditions, and restrictions proposed pursuant to section 105(b), within 180 days (or such longer period as the Administrator may establish for good cause shown in writing) following the date on which the application for the license or permit concerned is certified by the Administrator. Each final environmental impact statement shall be published 180 days (or such longer period as the Administrator may establish for good cause shown in writing) following the date on which the draft environmental impact statement is published.

Publication.

Publication.

A vessel or other floating craft.

33 USC 1362.

(e) **EFFECT ON OTHER LAW.**—For the purposes of this Act, any vessel or other floating craft engaged in commercial recovery or exploration shall not be deemed to be “a vessel or other floating craft” under section 502(12)(B) of the Clean Water Act and any discharge of a pollutant from such vessel or other floating craft shall be subject to the Clean Water Act.

International negotiations.

(f) **STABLE REFERENCE AREAS.**—

(1) Within one year after the enactment of this Act the Secretary of State shall, in cooperation with the Administrator and as part of the international consultations pursuant to subsection 118(f), negotiate with all nations that are identified in such subsection for the purpose of establishing international stable reference areas in which no mining shall take place: *Provided, however,* That this subsection shall not be construed as requiring any substantial withdrawal of deep seabed areas from deep seabed mining authorized by this Act.

(2) Nothing in this Act shall be construed as authorizing the United States to unilaterally establish such reference area or areas nor shall the United States recognize the unilateral claim to such reference area or areas by any State.

Report to Congress.

(3) Within four years after the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of State shall submit a report to Congress on the progress of establishing such stable reference areas, including the designation of appropriate zones to insure a representative and stable biota of the deep seabed.

“Stable reference areas.”

(4) For purposes of this section “stable reference areas” shall mean an area or areas of the deep seabed to be used as a reference zone or zones for purposes of resource evaluation and environmental assessment of deep seabed mining in which no mining will occur.

30 USC 1420.

**SEC. 110. CONSERVATION OF NATURAL RESOURCES.**

For the purpose of conservation of natural resources, each license and permit issued under this title shall contain, as needed, terms, conditions, and restrictions which have due regard for the prevention of waste and the future opportunity for the commercial recovery of the unrecovered balance of the hard mineral resources in the area to which the license or permit applies. In establishing these terms, conditions, and restrictions, the Administrator shall consider the state of the technology, the processing system utilized and the value and potential use of any waste, the environmental effects of the exploration or commercial recovery activities, economic and resource data, and the national need for hard mineral resources. As used in

“Conservation of natural resources.”

this Act, the term "conservation of natural resources" is not intended to grant, imply, or create any inference of production controls or price regulation, in particular those which would affect the volume of production, prices, profits, markets, or the decision of which minerals or metals are to be recovered, except as such effects may be incidental to actions taken pursuant to this section.

**SEC. 111. PREVENTION OF INTERFERENCE WITH OTHER USES OF THE HIGH SEAS.** 30 USC 1421.

Each license and permit issued under this title shall include such restrictions as may be necessary and appropriate to ensure that exploration or commercial recovery activities conducted by the licensee or permittee do not unreasonably interfere with the interests of other states in their exercise of the freedoms of the high seas, as recognized under general principles of international law.

**SEC. 112. SAFETY OF LIFE AND PROPERTY AT SEA.** 30 USC 1422.

(a) **CONDITIONS REGARDING VESSELS.**—The Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, in consultation with the Administrator, shall require in any license or permit issued under this title, in conformity with principles of international law, that vessels documented under the laws of the United States and used in activities authorized under the license or permit comply with conditions regarding the design, construction, alteration, repair, equipment, operation, manning, and maintenance relating to vessel and crew safety and the promotion of safety of life and property at sea.

(b) **APPLICABILITY OF OTHER LAWS.**—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any vessel described in subsection (a) shall be subject to the provisions of the International Voyage Load Line Act of 1973, and to the provisions of titles 52 and 53 of the Revised Statutes and all Acts amendatory thereof or supplementary thereto.

46 USC 86 note.  
46 USC 362 note,  
543 note.

**SEC. 113. RECORDS, AUDITS, AND PUBLIC DISCLOSURE.** 30 USC 1423.

(a) **RECORDS AND AUDITS.**—(1) Each licensee and permittee shall keep such records, consistent with standard accounting principles, as the Administrator shall by regulation prescribe. Such records shall include information which will fully disclose expenditures for exploration and commercial recovery, including processing, of hard mineral resources, and such other information as will facilitate an effective audit of such expenditures.

(2) The Administrator and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access, for purposes of audit and examination, to any books, documents, papers, and records of licensees and permittees which are necessary and directly pertinent to verify the expenditures referred to in paragraph (1). Accessibility.

(b) **SUBMISSION OF DATA AND INFORMATION.**—Each licensee and permittee shall be required to submit to the Administrator such data or other information as the Administrator may reasonably need for purposes of making determinations with respect to the issuance, revocation, modification, or suspension of any license or permit; compliance with the reporting requirement contained in section 309; and evaluation of the exploration or commercial recovery activities conducted by the licensee or permittee.

(c) **PUBLIC DISCLOSURE.**—Copies of any document, report, communication, or other record maintained or received by the Administrator containing data or information required under this title shall be made available to any person upon any request which (1) reasonably

describes such record and (2) is made in accordance with rules adopted by the Administrator stating the time, place, fees (if any, not to exceed the direct cost of the services rendered), and procedures to be followed, except that neither the Administrator nor any other officer or employee of the United States may disclose any data or information knowingly and willingly required under this title the disclosure of which is prohibited by section 1905 of title 18, United States Code. Any officer or employee of the United States who discloses data or information in violation of this subsection shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 303(b) of this Act.

Penalties.

30 USC 1424.

**SEC. 114. MONITORING OF ACTIVITIES OF LICENSEES AND PERMITTEES.**

Each license and permit issued under this title shall require the licensee or permittee—

Federal observers.

(1) to allow the Administrator to place appropriate Federal officers or employees as observers aboard vessels used by the licensee or permittee in exploration or commercial recovery activities (A) to monitor such activities at such time, and to such extent, as the Administrator deems reasonable and necessary to assess the effectiveness of the terms, conditions, and restrictions of the license or permit, and (B) to report to the Administrator whenever such officers or employees have reason to believe there is a failure to comply with such terms, conditions, and restrictions;

(2) to cooperate with such officers and employees in the performance of monitoring functions; and

(3) to monitor the environmental effects of the exploration and commercial recovery activities in accordance with guidelines issued by the Administrator and to submit such information as the Administrator finds to be necessary and appropriate to assess environmental impacts and to develop and evaluate possible methods of mitigating adverse environmental effects.

30 USC 1425.

**SEC. 115. RELINQUISHMENT, SURRENDER, AND TRANSFER OF LICENSES AND PERMITS.**

(a) **RELINQUISHMENT AND SURRENDER.**—Any licensee or permittee may at any time, without penalty—

(1) surrender to the Administrator a license or a permit issued to the licensee or permittee; or

(2) relinquish to the Administrator, in whole or in part, any right to conduct any exploration or commercial recovery activities authorized by the license or permit.

Liability.

Any licensee or permittee who surrenders a license or permit, or relinquishes any such right, shall remain liable with respect to all violations and penalties incurred, and damage to persons or property caused, by the licensee or permittee as a result of activities engaged in by the licensee or permittee under such license or permit.

(b) **TRANSFER.**—Any license or permit, upon written request of the licensee or permittee, may be transferred by the Administrator; except that no such transfer may occur unless the proposed transferee is a United States citizen and until the Administrator determines that (1) the proposed transfer is in the public interest, and (2) the proposed transferee and the exploration or commercial recovery activities the transferee proposes to conduct meet the requirements of this Act and regulations issued under this Act.

SEC. 116. PUBLIC NOTICE AND HEARINGS.

30 USC 1426.

(a) **REQUIRED PROCEDURES.**—The Administrator may issue regulations to carry out this Act, establish and significantly modify terms, conditions, and restrictions in licenses and permits issued under this title, and issue or transfer licenses and permits under this title, only after public notice and opportunity for comment and hearings in accordance with the following:

(1) The Administrator shall publish in the Federal Register notice of all applications for licenses and permits, all proposals to issue or transfer licenses and permits, all regulations implementing this Act, all terms, conditions, and restrictions on licenses and permits, and all proposals to significantly modify licenses and permits. Interested persons shall be permitted to examine the materials relevant to any of these actions, and shall have at least 60 days after publication of such notice to submit written comments to the Administrator.

Publication in Federal Register.

Comments.

(2) The Administrator shall hold a public hearing in an appropriate location and may employ such additional methods as the Administrator deems appropriate to inform interested persons about each action specified in paragraph (1) and to invite their comments thereon.

(b) **ADJUDICATORY HEARING.**—If the Administrator determines that there exists one or more specific and material factual issues which require resolution by formal processes, at least one adjudicatory hearing shall be held in the District of Columbia in accordance with the provisions of section 554 of title 5, United States Code. The record developed in any such adjudicatory hearing shall be part of the basis for the Administrator's decision to take any action referred to in subsection (a). Hearings held pursuant to this section shall be consolidated insofar as practicable with hearings held by other agencies.

Consolidation of hearings.

SEC. 117. CIVIL ACTIONS.

30 USC 1427.

(a) **EQUITABLE RELIEF.**—Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, any person may commence a civil action for equitable relief on that person's behalf in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia—

(1) against any person who is alleged to be in violation of any provision of this Act or any condition of a license or permit issued under this title; or

(2) against the Administrator when there is alleged a failure of the Administrator to perform any act or duty under this Act which is not discretionary,

if the person bringing the action has a valid legal interest which is or may be adversely affected by such alleged violation or failure to perform. In suits brought under this subsection, the district court shall have jurisdiction, without regard to the amount in controversy or the citizenship of the parties, to enforce the provisions of this Act, or any term, condition, or restriction of a license or permit issued under this title, or to order the Administrator to perform such act or duty.

(b) **NOTICE.**—No civil action may be commenced—

(1) under subsection (a)(1) of this section—

(A) prior to 60 days after the plaintiff has given notice of the alleged violation to the Administrator and to any alleged violator; or

(B) if the Administrator or the Attorney General has commenced and is diligently prosecuting a civil or criminal

action with respect to the alleged violation in a court of the United States; except that in any such civil action, any person having a valid legal interest which is or may be adversely affected by the alleged violation may intervene; or (2) under subsection (a)(2) of this section, prior to 60 days after the plaintiff has given notice of such action to the Administrator. Notice under this subsection shall be given in such a manner as the Administrator shall prescribe by regulation.

(c) **COSTS AND FEES.**—The court, in issuing any final order in any action brought under subsection (a) of this section, may award costs of litigation, including reasonable attorney and expert witness fees, to any party whenever the court determines that such an award is appropriate.

(d) **RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAW.**—Nothing in this section shall restrict the rights which any person or class of persons may have under other law to seek enforcement or to seek any other relief. All vessel safety and environmental requirements of or under this Act shall be in addition to other requirements of law.

30 USC 1428.

**SEC. 118. RECIPROCATING STATES.**

(a) **DESIGNATION.**—The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of State and the heads of other appropriate departments and agencies, may designate any foreign nation as a reciprocating state if the Secretary of State finds that such foreign nation—

(1) regulates the conduct of its citizens and other persons subject to its jurisdiction engaged in exploration for, and commercial recovery of, hard mineral resources of the deep seabed in a manner compatible with that provided in this Act and the regulations issued under this Act, which includes adequate measures for the protection of the environment, the conservation of natural resources, and the safety of life and property at sea, and includes effective enforcement provisions;

(2) recognizes licenses and permits issued under this title to the extent that such nation, under its laws, (A) prohibits any person from engaging in exploration or commercial recovery which conflicts with that authorized under any such license or permit and (B) complies with the date for issuance of licenses and the effective date for permits provided in section 102(c)(1)(D) of this Act;

(3) recognizes, under its procedures, priorities of right, consistent with those provided in this Act and the regulations issued under this Act, for applications for licenses for exploration or permits for commercial recovery, which applications are made either under its procedures or under this Act; and

(4) provides an interim legal framework for exploration and commercial recovery which does not unreasonably interfere with the interests of other states in their exercise of the freedoms of the high seas, as recognized under general principles of international law.

(b) **EFFECT OF DESIGNATION.**—No license or permit shall be issued under this title permitting any exploration or commercial recovery which will conflict with any license, permit, or equivalent authorization issued by any foreign nation which is designated as a reciprocating state under subsection (a).

(c) **NOTIFICATION.**—Upon receipt of any application for a license or permit under this title, the Administrator shall immediately notify all reciprocating states of such application. The notification shall include those portions of the exploration plan or recovery plan



submitted with respect to the application, or a summary thereof, and any other appropriate information not required to be withheld from public disclosure by section 113(c).

Consultation.

(d) **REVOCAION OF RECIPROCATING STATE STATUS.**—The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of State and the heads of other appropriate departments and agencies, shall revoke the designation of a foreign nation as a reciprocating state if the Secretary of State finds that such foreign nation no longer complies with the requirements of subsection (a). At the request of any holder of a license, permit, or equivalent authorization of such foreign nation, who obtained the license, permit, or equivalent authorization while such foreign nation was a reciprocating state, the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of State, may decide to recognize the license, permit, or equivalent authorization for purposes of subsection (b).

(e) **AUTHORIZATION.**—The President is authorized to negotiate agreements with foreign nations necessary to implement this section.

Presidential negotiation.

(f) **INTERNATIONAL CONSULTATIONS.**—The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of State and the heads of other appropriate departments and agencies, shall consult with foreign nations which enact, or are preparing to enact, domestic legislation establishing an interim legal framework for exploration and commercial recovery of hard mineral resources. Such consultations shall be carried out with a view to facilitating the designation of such nations as reciprocating states and, as necessary, the negotiation of agreements with foreign nations authorized by subsection (e). In addition, the Administrator shall provide such foreign nations with information on environmental impacts of exploration and commercial recovery activities, and shall provide any technical assistance requested in designing regulatory measures to protect the environment.

Assistance on environmental protection.

**TITLE II—TRANSITION TO INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENT**

**SEC. 201. DECLARATION OF CONGRESSIONAL INTENT.**

30 USC 1441.

It is the intent of Congress—

(1) that any international agreement to which the United States becomes a party should, in addition to promoting other national oceans objectives—

(A) provide assured and nondiscriminatory access, under reasonable terms and conditions, to the hard mineral resources of the deep seabed for United States citizens, and

(B) provide security of tenure by recognizing the rights of United States citizens who have undertaken exploration or commercial recovery under title I before such agreement enters into force with respect to the United States to continue their operations under terms, conditions, and restrictions which do not impose significant new economic burdens upon such citizens with respect to such operations with the effect of preventing the continuation of such operations on a viable economic basis;

Ante, p. 557.

(2) that the extent to which any such international agreement conforms to the provisions of paragraph (1) should be determined by the totality of the provisions of such agreement, including, but not limited to, the practical implications for the security of investments of any discretionary powers granted to an international regulatory body, the structures and decisionmaking procedures of such body, the availability of impartial and effective procedures for the settlement of disputes, and any features that

tend to discriminate against exploration and commercial recovery activities undertaken by United States citizens; and

(3) that this Act should be transitional pending—

(A) the adoption of an international agreement at the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea, and the entering into force of such agreement, or portions thereof, with respect to the United States, or

(B) if such adoption is not forthcoming, the negotiation of a multilateral or other treaty concerning the deep seabed, and the entering into force of such treaty with respect to the United States.

30 USC 1442.

**SEC. 202. EFFECT OF INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENT.**

*Ante*, p. 557.

If an international agreement enters into force with respect to the United States, any provision of title I, this title, or title III, and any regulation issued under any such provision, which is not inconsistent with such international agreement shall continue in effect with respect to United States citizens. In the implementation of such international agreement the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of State, shall make every effort, to the maximum extent practicable consistent with the provisions of that agreement, to provide for the continued operation of exploration and commercial recovery activities undertaken by United States citizens prior to entry into force of the agreement. The Administrator shall submit to the Congress, within one year after the date of such entry into force, a report on the actions taken by the Administrator under this section, which report shall include, but not be limited to—

Report to Congress.

(1) a description of the status of deep seabed mining operations of United States citizens under the international agreement; and

(2) an assessment of whether United States citizens who were engaged in exploration or commercial recovery on the date such agreement entered into force have been permitted to continue their operations.

30 USC 1443.

**SEC. 203. PROTECTION OF INTERIM INVESTMENTS.**

In order to further the objectives set forth in section 201, the Administrator, not more than one year after the date of enactment of this Act—

(1) shall submit to the Congress proposed legislation necessary for the United States to implement a system for the protection of interim investments that has been adopted as part of an international agreement and any resolution relating to such international agreement; or

(2) if a system for the protection of interim investments has not been so adopted, shall report to the Congress on the status of negotiations relating to the establishment of such a system.

Proposed legislation, submittal to Congress.

Status of negotiations, report to Congress.

30 USC 1444.

**SEC. 204. DISCLAIMER OF OBLIGATION TO PAY COMPENSATION.**

Sections 201 and 202 of this Act do not create or express any legal or moral obligation on the part of the United States Government to compensate any person for any impairment of the value of that person's investment in any operation for exploration or commercial recovery under title I which might occur in connection with the entering into force of an international agreement with respect to the United States.

TITLE III—ENFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS  
PROVISIONS

## SEC. 301. PROHIBITED ACTS.

30 USC 1461.

It is unlawful for any person who is a United States citizen, or a foreign national on board a vessel documented or numbered under the laws of the United States, or subject to the jurisdiction of the United States under a reciprocating state agreement negotiated under section 118(e)—

(1) to violate any provision of this Act, any regulation issued under this Act, or any term, condition, or restriction of any license or permit issued to such person under this Act;

(2) to engage in exploration or commercial recovery after the revocation, or during the period of suspension, of an applicable license or permit issued under this Act, to engage in a particular exploration or commercial recovery activity during the period such activity has been suspended under this Act, or to fail to modify a particular exploration or commercial recovery activity for which modification was required under this Act;

(3) to refuse to permit any Federal officer or employee authorized to monitor or enforce the provisions of this Act, as provided in sections 114 and 304, to board a vessel documented or numbered under the laws of the United States, or any vessel for which such boarding is authorized by a treaty or executive agreement, for purposes of conducting any search or inspection in connection with the monitoring or enforcement of this Act or any regulation, term, condition, or restriction referred to in paragraph (1);

(4) to forcibly assault, resist, oppose, impede, intimidate, or interfere with any such authorized officer or employee in the conduct of any search or inspection described in paragraph (3);

(5) to resist a lawful arrest for any act prohibited by this section;

(6) to ship, transport, offer for sale, sell, purchase, import, export, or have custody, control, or possession of any hard mineral resource recovered, processed, or retained in violation of this Act or any regulation, term, condition, or restriction referred to in paragraph (1); or

(7) to interfere with, delay, or prevent, by any means, the apprehension or arrest of any other person subject to this section knowing that such other person has committed any act prohibited by this section.

## SEC. 302. CIVIL PENALTIES.

30 USC 1462.

(a) ASSESSMENT OF PENALTY.—Any person subject to section 301 who is found by the Administrator, after notice and an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with section 554 of title 5, United States Code, to have committed any act prohibited by section 301 shall be liable to the United States for a civil penalty. The amount of the civil penalty shall not exceed \$25,000 for each violation. Each day of a continuing violation shall constitute a separate offense. The amount of such civil penalty shall be assessed by the Administrator by written notice. In determining the amount of such penalty, the Administrator shall take into account the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the prohibited act committed and, with respect to the violator, any history of prior offenses, good faith demonstrated in attempting to achieve timely compliance after being cited for the violation, and such other matters as justice may require.

Written notice.

Appeal filing,  
copy to  
Administrator.

(b) **REVIEW OF CIVIL PENALTY.**—Any person subject to section 301 against whom a civil penalty is assessed under subsection (a) may obtain review thereof in an appropriate district court of the United States by filing a notice of appeal in such court within 30 days from the date of such order and by simultaneously sending a copy of such notice by certified mail to the Administrator. The Administrator shall promptly file in such court a certified copy of the record upon which the particular violation was found and such penalty was imposed, as provided in section 2112 of title 28, United States Code. The findings and order of the Administrator shall be set aside by such court if they are not found to be supported by substantial evidence, as provided in section 706(2)(E) of title 5, United States Code.

Referral to  
Attorney  
General.

(c) **ACTION UPON FAILURE TO PAY ASSESSMENT.**—If any person subject to section 301 fails to pay a civil penalty assessed against such person after the penalty has become final, or after the appropriate court has entered final judgment in favor of the Administrator, the Administrator shall refer the matter to the Attorney General of the United States, who shall recover the civil penalty assessed in any appropriate district court of the United States. In such action, the validity and appropriateness of the final order imposing the civil penalty shall not be subject to review.

(d) **COMPROMISE OR OTHER ACTION BY THE ADMINISTRATOR.**—The Administrator may compromise, modify, or remit, with or without conditions, any civil penalty which is subject to imposition or which has been imposed under this section unless an action brought under subsection (b) or (c) is pending in a court of the United States.

30 USC 1463.

**SEC. 303. CRIMINAL OFFENSES.**

(a) **OFFENSE.**—A person subject to section 301 is guilty of an offense if such person willfully and knowingly commits any act prohibited by section 301.

(b) **PUNISHMENT.**—Any offense described in paragraphs (1), (2), and (6) of section 301 is punishable by a fine of not more than \$75,000 for each day during which the violation continues. Any offense described in paragraphs (3), (4), (5), and (7) of section 301 is punishable by a fine of not more than \$75,000 or imprisonment for not more than six months, or both. If, in the commission of any offense, the person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States uses a dangerous weapon, engages in conduct that causes bodily injury to any Federal officer or employee, or places any such Federal officer or employee in fear of imminent bodily injury, the offense is punishable by a fine of not more than \$100,000 or imprisonment for not more than ten years, or both.

30 USC 1464.

**SEC. 304. ENFORCEMENT.**

Coast Guard,  
assistance.

(a) **RESPONSIBILITY.**—Subject to the other provisions of this subsection, the Administrator shall enforce the provisions of this Act. The Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall exercise such other enforcement responsibilities with respect to vessels subject to the provisions of this Act as are authorized under other provisions of law and may, upon the specific request of the Administrator, assist the Administrator in the enforcement of the provisions of this Act. The Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall have the exclusive responsibility for enforcement measures which affect the safety of life and property at sea. The Administrator and the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating may, by agreement, on a reimbursable basis or otherwise, utilize the personnel, services, equipment, includ-

Other Federal  
agencies,  
assistance.

ing aircraft and vessels, and facilities of any other Federal agency or department, and may authorize officers or employees of other departments or agencies to provide assistance as necessary in carrying out subsection (b). While providing such assistance, these officers and employees shall be under the control, authority, and supervision of the Coast Guard. The Administrator and the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating may issue regulations jointly or severally as may be necessary and appropriate to carry out their duties under this section.

(b) **POWERS OF AUTHORIZED OFFICERS.**—To enforce this Act on board any vessel subject to the provisions of this Act, any officer who is authorized by the Administrator or by the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating may—

(1) board and inspect any vessel which is subject to the provisions of this Act;

(2) search any such vessel if the officer has reasonable cause to believe that the vessel has been used or employed in the violation of any provision of this Act;

(3) arrest any person subject to section 301 if the officer has reasonable cause to believe that the person has committed a criminal offense under section 303;

(4) seize any such vessel together with its gear, furniture, appurtenances, stores, and cargo, used or employed in, or with respect to which it reasonably appears that such vessel was used or employed in, the violation of any provision of this Act if such seizure is necessary to prevent evasion of the enforcement of this Act;

(5) seize any hard mineral resource recovered or processed in violation of any provision of this Act;

(6) seize any other evidence related to any violation of any provision of this Act;

(7) execute any warrant or other process issued by any court of competent jurisdiction; and

(8) exercise any other lawful authority.

(c) **DEFINITION.**—For purposes of this section, the term “provisions of this Act” or “provision of this Act” means (1) any provision of title I or II or this title, (2) any regulation issued under title I, title II, or this title, and (3) any term, condition, or restriction of any license or permit issued under title I.

(d) **PROPRIETARY INFORMATION.**—Proprietary and privileged information seized or maintained under this title concerning a person or vessel engaged in exploration or commercial recovery shall not be made available for general or public use or inspection. The Administrator and the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall issue regulations to insure the confidentiality of privileged and proprietary information.

#### SEC. 305. LIABILITY OF VESSELS.

Any vessel documented or numbered under the laws of the United States (except a public vessel engaged in noncommercial activities) which is used in any violation of this Act, any regulation issued under this Act, or any term, condition, or restriction of any license or permit issued under title I shall be liable in rem for any civil penalty assessed or criminal fine imposed and may be proceeded against in any district court of the United States having jurisdiction thereof.

*Ante*, pp. 557,  
575, 577.

Regulations.

30 USC 1465.

30 USC 1466.

**SEC. 306. CIVIL FORFEITURES.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Any vessel subject to the provisions of sections 304 and 305, including its gear, furniture, appurtenances, stores, and cargo, which is used, in any manner, in connection with or as a result of the commission of any act prohibited by section 301 and any hard mineral resource which is recovered, processed, or retained, in any manner, in connection with or as a result of the commission of any such act, shall be subject to forfeiture to the United States. All or part of such vessel, and all such hard mineral resources, may be forfeited to the United States pursuant to a civil proceeding under this section. All provisions of law relating to the seizure, judicial forfeiture, and condemnation of a vessel or cargo for violation of the customs laws, and the disposition of the vessel, cargo, or proceeds from the sale thereof and the remission or mitigation of such forfeitures shall apply to seizures and forfeitures incurred or alleged to have been incurred under the provisions of this section insofar as such provisions of law are applicable and not inconsistent with this Act.

(b) **JURISDICTION OF COURTS.**—Any district court of the United States which has jurisdiction under section 307 shall have jurisdiction, upon application by the Attorney General on behalf of the United States, to order any forfeiture authorized under subsection (a) and any action provided for under subsection (d).

(c) **JUDGMENT.**—If a judgment is entered for the United States in a civil forfeiture proceeding under this section, the Attorney General may seize any property or other interest declared forfeited to the United States which has not previously been seized pursuant to this Act or for which security has not previously been obtained under subsection (d).

(d) **PROCEDURE.**—Any officer authorized to serve any process in rem which is issued by a court having jurisdiction under section 307 shall stay the execution of such process, or discharge any property seized pursuant to such process, upon the receipt of a satisfactory bond or other security from any person subject to section 301 claiming such property. Such bond or other security shall be conditioned upon such person (1) delivering such property to the appropriate court upon order thereof, without any impairment of its value; or (2) paying the monetary value of such property pursuant to any order of such court. Judgment shall be recoverable on such bond or other security against both the principal and any sureties in the event that any condition thereof is breached, as determined by such court.

(e) **REBUTTABLE PRESUMPTION.**—For purposes of this section, it shall be a rebuttable presumption that all hard mineral resources found on board a vessel subject to the provisions of sections 304 and 305 which is seized in connection with an act prohibited by section 301 were recovered, processed, or retained in violation of this Act.

**SEC. 307. JURISDICTION OF COURTS.**

The district courts of the United States shall have exclusive jurisdiction over any case or controversy arising under the provisions of this Act. These courts may, at any time—

- (1) enter restraining orders or prohibitions;
  - (2) issue warrants, process in rem, or other process;
  - (3) prescribe and accept satisfactory bonds or other security;
- and
- (4) take such other actions as are in the interest of justice.

Seizure of  
property by  
Attorney  
General.Bond or other  
security.

30 USC 1467.

**SEC. 308. REGULATIONS.**

(a) **PROPOSED REGULATIONS.**—Not later than 270 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Administrator shall solicit the views of the agency heads referred to in section 109(b) and of interested persons, and issue, in accordance with section 553 of title 5, United States Code, such proposed regulations as are required by or are necessary and appropriate to implement titles I and II and this title. The Administrator shall hold at least one public hearing on such proposed regulations.

30 USC 1468.  
Solicitation of views.

(b) **FINAL REGULATIONS.**—Not later than 180 days after the date on which proposed regulations are issued pursuant to subsection (a), the Administrator shall solicit the views of the agency heads referred to in section 109(b) and of interested persons, consider the comments received during the public hearing required in subsection (a) and any written comments on the proposed regulations received by the Administrator, and issue, in accordance with section 553 of title 5, United States Code, such regulations as are required by or are necessary and appropriate to implement titles I and II and this title.

*Ante*, pp. 557, 575.  
Public hearing.

(c) **AMENDMENTS.**—The Administrator may at any time amend regulations issued pursuant to subsection (b) as the Administrator determines to be necessary and appropriate in order to provide for the conservation of natural resources within the meaning of section 110, protection of the environment, and the safety of life and property at sea. Such amended regulations shall apply to all exploration or commercial recovery activities conducted under any license or permit issued or maintained pursuant to this Act; except that any such amended regulations which provide for conservation of natural resources shall apply to exploration or commercial recovery conducted under an existing license or permit during the present term of such license or permit only if the Administrator determines that such amended regulations providing for conservation of natural resources will not impose serious or irreparable economic hardship on the licensee or permittee. Any amendment to regulations under this subsection shall be made on the record after an opportunity for an agency hearing.

Views and comments, solicitation and consideration.

(d) **CONSISTENCY.**—This Act and the regulations issued under this Act shall not be deemed to supersede any other Federal laws or treaties or regulations issued thereunder.

Hearing.

**SEC. 309. BIENNIAL REPORT.**

30 USC 1469.

(a) **SUBMISSION OF REPORTS.**—The Administrator shall submit to the Congress—

(1) not later than December 31, 1981, a report on the administration of this Act during the period beginning on the date of enactment of this Act and ending September 30, 1981; and

(2) not later than December 31 of each second year thereafter, a report on the administration of this Act during the two fiscal years preceding the date on which the report is required to be filed.

(b) **CONTENTS.**—Each report filed pursuant to subsection (a) shall include, but not be limited to, the following information with respect to the reporting period:

(1) Licenses and permits issued, modified, revised, suspended, revoked, relinquished, surrendered, or transferred; denials of certifications of applications for the issuance or transfer of licenses and permits; denials of issuance or transfer of licenses and permits; and required suspensions and modifications of activities under licenses and permits.

(2) A description and evaluation of the exploration and commercial recovery activities undertaken, including, but not limited to, information setting forth the quantities of hard mineral resources recovered and the disposition of such resources.

(3) An assessment of the environmental impacts, including a description and estimate of any damage caused by any adverse effects on the quality of the environment resulting from such activities.

(4) The number and description of all civil and criminal proceedings, including citations, instituted under this title, and the current status of such proceedings.

(5) Such recommendations as the Administrator deems appropriate for amending this Act to further fulfill its purposes.

30 USC 1470.

**SEC. 310. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Administrator, for purposes of carrying out the provisions of titles I and II and this title, such sums as may be necessary for the fiscal years ending September 30, 1981, and September 30, 1982.

30 USC 1471.

**SEC. 311. SEVERABILITY.**

If any provision of this Act or any application thereof is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of the Act, or any other application, shall not be affected thereby.

Deep Seabed  
Hard Mineral  
Removal Tax Act  
of 1979.  
26 USC 1 note.

**TITLE IV—TAX**

**SEC. 401. SHORT TITLE.**

This title may be cited as the "Deep Seabed Hard Mineral Removal Tax Act of 1979".

**SEC. 402. IMPOSITION OF TAX ON REMOVAL OF HARD MINERAL RESOURCES FROM DEEP SEABED.**

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—Chapter 36 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (relating to certain other excise taxes) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new subchapter:

**"Subchapter F—Tax on Removal of Hard Mineral Resources From Deep Seabed**

- "Sec. 4495. Imposition of tax.
- "Sec. 4496. Definitions.
- "Sec. 4497. Imputed value.
- "Sec. 4498. Termination.

26 USC 4495.

**"SEC. 4495. IMPOSITION OF TAX.**

"(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—There is hereby imposed a tax on any removal of a hard mineral resource from the deep seabed pursuant to a deep seabed permit.

"(b) **AMOUNT OF TAX.**—The amount of the tax imposed by subsection (a) on any removal shall be 3.75 percent of the imputed value of the resource so removed.

"(c) **LIABILITY FOR TAX.**—The tax imposed by subsection (a) shall be paid by the person to whom the deep seabed permit is issued.

"(d) **TIME FOR PAYING TAX.**—The time for paying the tax imposed by subsection (a) shall be the time prescribed by the Secretary by regulations. The time so prescribed with respect to any removal shall be not earlier than the earlier of—



"(1) the commercial use of, or the sale or disposition of, any portion of the resource so removed, or

"(2) the day which is 12 months after the date of the removal of the resource.

**"SEC. 4496. DEFINITIONS.**

26 USC 4496.

"(a) **DEEP SEABED PERMIT.**—For purposes of this subchapter, the term 'deep seabed permit' means a permit issued under title I of the Deep Seabed Hard Minerals Resources Act.

"(b) **HARD MINERAL RESOURCE.**—For purposes of this subchapter, the term 'hard mineral resource' means any deposit or accretion on, or just below, the surface of the deep seabed of nodules which contain one or more minerals, at least one of which is manganese, nickel, cobalt, or copper.

"(c) **DEEP SEABED.**—For purposes of this subchapter, the term 'deep seabed' means the seabed, and the subsoil thereof to a depth of 10 meters, lying seaward of, and outside—

"(1) the Continental Shelf of any nation; and

"(2) any area of national resource jurisdiction of any foreign nation, if such area extends beyond the Continental Shelf of such nation and such jurisdiction is recognized by the United States.

"(d) **CONTINENTAL SHELF.**—For purposes of this subchapter, the term 'Continental Shelf' means—

"(1) the seabed and subsoil of the submarine areas adjacent to the coast but outside the area of the territorial sea, to a depth of 200 meters or, beyond that limit, to where the depth of the superjacent waters admits of the exploitation of the natural resources of such areas; and

"(2) the seabed and subsoil of similar submarine areas adjacent to the coasts of islands.

**"SEC. 4497. IMPUTED VALUE.**

26 USC 4497.

"(a) **IN GENERAL.**—For purposes of this subchapter, the term 'imputed value' means, with respect to any hard mineral resource, 20 percent of the fair market value of the commercially recoverable metals and minerals contained in such resource. Such fair market value shall be determined—

"(1) as of the date of the removal of the hard mineral resource from the deep seabed; and

"(2) as if the metals and minerals contained in such resource were separated from such resource and were in the most basic form for which there is a readily ascertainable market price.

"(b) **COMMERCIAL RECOVERABILITY.**—

"(1) **MANGANESE, NICKEL, COBALT, AND COPPER.**—For purposes of subsection (a), manganese, nickel, cobalt, and copper shall be treated as commercially recoverable.

"(2) **MINIMUM QUANTITIES AND PERCENTAGES.**—The Secretary may by regulations prescribe for each metal or mineral quantities or percentages below which the metal or mineral shall be treated as not commercially recoverable.

"(c) **SUSPENSION OF TAX WITH RESPECT TO CERTAIN METALS AND MINERALS HELD FOR LATER PROCESSING.**—

"(1) **ELECTION.**—The permittee may, in such manner and at such time as may be prescribed by regulations, elect to have the application of the tax suspended with respect to one or more commercially recoverable metals or minerals in the resource which the permittee does not intend to process within one year of the date of extraction. Any metal or mineral affected by such

election shall not be taken into account in determining the imputed value of the resource at the time of its removal from the deep seabed. Any suspension under this paragraph with respect to a metal or mineral shall be permanent unless there is a redetermination affecting such metal or mineral under paragraph (2).

"(2) **LATER COMPUTATION OF TAX.**—If the permittee processes any metal or mineral affected by the election under paragraph (1), or if he sells any portion of the resource containing such a metal or mineral, then the amount of the tax under section 4495 shall be redetermined as if there had been no suspension under paragraph (1) with respect to such metal or mineral. In any such case there shall be added to the increase in tax determined under the preceding sentence an amount equal to the interest (at rates determined under section 6621) on such increase for the period from the date prescribed for paying the tax on the resources (determined under section 4495(d)) to the date of the processing or sale.

26 USC 6621.

*Ante*, p. 582.

"(d) **DETERMINATIONS OF VALUE.**—All determinations of value necessary for the application of this subchapter shall be made by the Secretary (after consultation with other appropriate Federal officials) on the basis of the best available information. Such determinations shall be made under procedures established by the Secretary by regulations.

26 USC 4498.

*Ante*, p. 582.

**"SEC. 4498. TERMINATION.**

"(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—The tax imposed by section 4495 shall not apply to any removal from the deep seabed after the earlier of—

"(1) the date on which an international deep seabed treaty takes effect with respect to the United States, or

"(2) the date 10 years after the date of the enactment of this subchapter.

"(b) **INTERNATIONAL DEEP SEABED TREATY.**—For purposes of subsection (a), the term 'international deep seabed treaty' means any treaty which—

"(1) is adopted by a United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea, and

"(2) requires contributions to an international fund for the sharing of revenues from deep seabed mining."

(b) **CLERICAL AMENDMENT.**—The table of subchapters for chapter 36 of such Code is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new item:

"SUBCHAPTER F. Tax on removal of hard mineral resources from deep seabed."

26 USC 4495  
note.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on January 1, 1980.

30 USC 1472.

**SEC. 103. ESTABLISHMENT OF DEEP SEABED REVENUE SHARING TRUST FUND.**

(a) **CREATION OF TRUST FUND.**—There is established in the Treasury of the United States a trust fund to be known as the "Deep Seabed Revenue Sharing Trust Fund" (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Trust Fund"), consisting of such amounts as may be appropriated or credited to the Trust Fund as provided in this section.

(b) **TRANSFER TO TRUST FUND OF AMOUNTS EQUIVALENT TO CERTAIN TAXES.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—There are hereby appropriated to the Trust Fund amounts determined by the Secretary of the Treasury to be

equivalent to the amounts of the taxes received in the Treasury under section 4495 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

*Ante*, p. 582.

(2) **METHOD OF TRANSFER.**—The amounts appropriated by paragraph (1) shall be transferred at least quarterly from the general fund of the Treasury to the Trust Fund on the basis of estimates made by the Secretary of the Treasury of the amounts referred to in paragraph (1) received in the Treasury. Proper adjustments shall be made in the amounts subsequently transferred to the extent prior estimates were in excess of or less than the amount required to be transferred.

(c) **MANAGEMENT OF TRUST FUND.**—

(1) **REPORT.**—It shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Treasury to hold the Trust Fund, and to report to the Congress for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1980, and each fiscal year thereafter on the financial condition and the results of the operations of the Trust Fund during the preceding year and on its expected condition and operations during the fiscal year and the next five fiscal years after the fiscal year. Such report shall be printed as a House document of the session of the Congress to which the report is made.

Printing as  
House  
document.

(2) **INVESTMENT.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—It shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Treasury to invest such portion of the Trust Fund as is not, in his judgment, required to meet current withdrawals. Such investments may be made only in interest-bearing obligations of the United States. For such purpose, such obligations may be acquired (i) on original issue at the issue price, or (ii) by purchase of outstanding obligations at the market price.

(B) **SALE OF OBLIGATIONS.**—Any obligation acquired by the Trust Fund may be sold by the Secretary at the market price.

(C) **INTEREST ON CERTAIN PROCEEDS.**—The interest on, and the proceeds from the sale or redemption of, any obligations held in the Trust Fund shall be credited to and form a part of the Trust Fund.

(d) **EXPENDITURES FROM TRUST FUND.**—If an international deep seabed treaty is ratified by and in effect with respect to the United States on or before the date ten years after the date of the enactment of this Act, amounts in the Trust Fund shall be available, as provided by appropriations Acts, for making contributions required under such treaty for purposes of the sharing among nations of the revenues from deep seabed mining. Nothing in this subsection shall be deemed to authorize any program or other activity not otherwise authorized by law.

(e) **USE OF FUNDS.**—If an international deep seabed treaty is not in effect with respect to the United States on or before the date ten years after the date of the enactment of this Act, amounts in the Trust Fund shall be available for such purposes as Congress may hereafter provide by law.

(f) **INTERNATIONAL DEEP SEABED TREATY.**—For purposes of this section, the term "international deep seabed treaty" has the meaning given to such term by section 4498(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

*Ante*, p. 584.

30 USC 1473.

**SEC. 404. ACT NOT TO AFFECT TAX OR CUSTOMS OR TARIFF TREATMENT OF DEEP SEABED MINING.**

Except as otherwise provided in section 402, nothing in this Act shall affect the application of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954. Nothing in this Act shall affect the application of the customs or tariff laws of the United States.

Approved June 28, 1980.

---

**LEGISLATIVE HISTORY:**

**HOUSE REPORTS:** No. 96-411, Pt. I (Comm. on Interior and Insular Affairs), Pt. 2 (Comm. on Merchant Marine and Fisheries), Pt. 3 (Comm. on Ways and Means), and Pt. IV (Comm. on Foreign Affairs).

**SENATE REPORTS:** No. 96-307 (Comm. on Energy and Natural Resources; Comm. on Commerce, Science, and Transportation; and Comm. on Foreign Relations), No. 96-357 (Comm. on Finance), and No. 96-360 (Comm. on Environment and Public Works), all accompanying S. 493.

**CONGRESSIONAL RECORD:**

Vol. 125 (1979): Dec. 14, S. 493 considered and passed Senate.

Vol. 126 (1980): June 9, H.R. 2759 considered and passed House.

June 23, considered and passed Senate, amended.

June 25, House concurred in Senate amendments.

**WEEKLY COMPILATION OF PRESIDENTIAL DOCUMENTS:**

Vol. 16, No. 27 (1980): July 3, Presidential statement.

**Department of Commerce, NOAA, Deep Sea-Bed Mining Final  
Regulations to Initiate Formal Processing of U.S.  
Deep Sea-Bed Mining Exploration License  
Applications, 1982\***

---

\* 15 C.F.R. §970 (1982).



**PART 970—DEEP SEABED MINING  
REGULATIONS FOR EXPLORATION  
LICENSES**

**Subpart A—General**

**Sec.**

- 970.100 Purpose.
- 970.101 Definitions.
- 970.102 Nature of licenses.
- 970.103 Prohibited activities and restrictions.

**Subpart B—Applications**

- 970.200 General.

**CONTENTS**

- 970.201 Statement of financial resources.
- 970.202 Statement of technological experience and capabilities.
- 970.203 Exploration plan.
- 970.204 Environmental and use conflict analysis.
- 970.205 Vessel safety.
- 970.206 Statement of ownership.
- 970.207 Antitrust information.
- 970.208 Fee.

**PROCEDURES**

- 970.209 Substantial compliance with application requirements.
- 970.210 Reasonable time for full compliance.
- 970.211 Consultation and cooperation with Federal agencies.
- 970.212 Public notice, hearing and comment.
- 970.213 Amendment to an application.

**Subpart C—Procedures for Applications Based on Exploration Commenced Before June 28, 1980; Resolution of Conflicts Among Overlapping Applications; Applications by New Entrants**

- 970.300 Purposes and definitions.
- 970.301 Requirements for applications based on pre-enactment exploration.
- 970.302 Procedures and criteria for resolving conflicts.
- 970.303 Procedures for new entrants.
- 970.304 Action on portions of applications or amendments not in conflict.

**Subpart D—Certification of Applications**

- 970.400 General.
- 970.401 Financial responsibility.
- 970.402 Technological capability.
- 970.403 Previous license and permit obligations.
- 970.404 Adequate exploration plan.
- 970.405 Appropriate exploration site size and location.

## Part 970

### Sec.

- 970.406 Fee payment.
- 970.407 Denial of certification.
- 970.408 Notice of certification.

### Subpart E—Issuance/Transfer/Terms, Conditions and Restrictions

- 970.500 General.

#### ISSUANCE/TRANSFER; MODIFICATION/ REVISION; SUSPENSION/REVOCAION

- 970.501 Proposal to issue or transfer and of terms, conditions and restrictions.
- 970.502 Consultation and cooperation with Federal agencies.
- 970.503 Freedom of the high seas.
- 970.504 International obligations of the United States.
- 970.505 Breach of international peace and security involving armed conflict.
- 970.506 Environmental effects.
- 970.507 Safety at sea.
- 970.508 Denial of issuance or transfer.
- 970.509 Notice of issuance or transfer.
- 970.510 Objections to terms, conditions and restrictions.
- 970.511 Suspension or modification of activities; suspension or revocation of licenses.
- 970.512 Modification of terms, conditions and restrictions.
- 970.513 Revision of a license.
- 970.514 Scale requiring application procedures.
- 970.515 Duration of a license.
- 970.516 Approval of license transfers.

#### TERMS, CONDITIONS, AND RESTRICTIONS

- 970.517 Diligence requirements.
- 970.518 Environmental protection requirements.
- 970.519 Resource conservation requirements.
- 970.520 Freedom of the high seas requirements.
- 970.521 Safety at sea requirements.
- 970.522 Monitoring requirements.
- 970.523 Special terms, conditions, and restrictions.
- 970.524 Other Federal requirements.

### Subpart F—Resource Development Concepts

- 970.600 General.
- 970.601 Logical mining unit.
- 970.602 Diligent exploration.
- 970.603 Conservation of resources.

### Subpart G—Environmental Effects

- 970.700 General.
- 970.701 Significant adverse environmental effects.
- 970.702 Monitoring and mitigation of environmental effects.

## Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

### Subpart H—Safety of Life and Property at Sea

#### Sec.

- 970.800 General.
- 970.801 Criteria for safety of life and property at sea.

### Subpart I—Miscellaneous

- 970.900 General.
- 970.901 Records to be maintained and information to be submitted by licensees.
- 970.902 Public disclosure of documents received by NOAA.
- 970.903 Relinquishment and surrender of licenses.
- 970.904 Amendment to regulations for conservation, protection of the environment and safety of life and property at sea.
- 970.905 Computation of time.
- 970.906 Compliance with Paperwork Reduction Act.

### Subpart J—Uniform Procedures

- 970.1000 Applicability.
- 970.1001 Formal hearing procedures.
- 970.1002 Ex parte communications.

### Subpart K—Enforcement

- 970.1100 General.
- 970.1101 Assessment procedure.
- 970.1102 Hearing and appeal procedures.
- 970.1103 License sanctions.
- 970.1104 Remission of forfeitures.
- 970.1105 Observers.
- 970.1106 Proprietary enforcement information.
- 970.1107 Advance notice of civil actions.

### Subparts L-W—[Reserved]

### Subpart X—Pre-enactment Exploration

- 970.2401 Definitions.
- 970.2402 Notice of pre-enactment exploration.

### Subpart Y—Pre-license Exploration

- 970.2501 Notice of pre-license exploration voyages.
- 970.2502 Post voyage report.
- 970.2503 Suspension of exploration activities.

### Subpart Z—Miscellaneous

- 970.2601 Additional information.

AUTHORITY: 30 U.S.C. 1411, 1468.

### Subpart A—General

SOURCE: 46 FR 45896, Sept. 15, 1981, unless otherwise noted.



## § 970.100 Purpose.

(a) *General.* The purpose of this part is to implement those responsibilities and authorities of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), pursuant to Pub. L. 96-283, the Deep Seabed Hard Mineral Resources Act (the Act), to issue to eligible United States citizens licenses for the exploration for deep seabed hard minerals.

(b) *Purposes of the Act.* In preparing these regulations NOAA has been mindful of the purposes of the Act, as set forth in section 2(b) thereof. These include:

(1) Encouraging the successful conclusion of a comprehensive Law of the Sea Treaty, which will give legal definition to the principle that the hard mineral resources of the deep seabed are the common heritage of mankind and which will assure, among other things, nondiscriminatory access to such resources for all nations;

(2) Establishing, pending the ratification by, and entering into force with respect to, the United States of such a treaty, an interim program to regulate the exploration for and commercial recovery of hard mineral resources of the deep seabed by United States citizens;

(3) Accelerating the program of environmental assessment of exploration for and commercial recovery of hard mineral resources of the deep seabed and assuring that such exploration and recovery activities are conducted in a manner which will encourage the conservation of such resources, protect the quality of the environment, and promote the safety of life and property at sea;

(4) Encouraging the continued development of technology necessary to recover the hard mineral resources of the deep seabed; and

(5) Pending the ratification by, and entry into force with respect to, the United States of a Law of the Sea Treaty, providing for the establishment of an international revenue-sharing fund the proceeds of which will be used for sharing with the international community pursuant to such treaty.

(c) *Regulatory approach.* (1) These regulations incorporate NOAA's recognition that the deep seabed mining in-

dustry is still evolving and that more information must be developed to form the basis for future decisions by industry and by NOAA in its implementation of the Act. They also recognize the need for flexibility in order to promote the development of deep seabed mining technology, and the usefulness of allowing initiative by miners to develop mining techniques and systems in a manner compatible with the requirements of the Act and regulations. In this regard, the regulations reflect an approach, pursuant to the Act, whereby their provisions ultimately will be addressed and evaluated on the basis of exploration plans submitted by applicants.

(2) In addition, these regulations reflect NOAA's recognition that the difference in scale and effects between exploration for and commercial recovery of hard mineral resources normally requires that they be distinguished and addressed separately. This distinction is also based upon the evolutionary stage of the seabed mining industry referenced above. Thus, NOAA will issue separate regulations pertaining to commercial recovery, in Part 971 of this chapter.

[46 FR 45896, Sept. 15, 1981; 47 FR 5966, Feb. 9, 1982]

## § 970.101 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the term:

(a) "Act" means the Deep Seabed Hard Mineral Resources Act (Pub. L. 96-283; 94 Stat. 553; 30 U.S.C. 1401 *et seq.*);

(b) "Administrator" means the Administrator of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, or a designee;

(c) "Applicant" means an applicant for an exploration license pursuant to the Act and this part;

(d) "Affiliate" means any person:

(1) In which the applicant or licensee owns or controls more than 5% interest;

(2) Which owns or controls more than 5% interest in the applicant or licensee; or

(3) Which is under common ownership or control with the applicant or licensee.

(e) "Commercial recovery" means:

**§ 970.101**

**Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade**

(1) Any activity engaged in at sea to recover any hard mineral resource at a substantial rate for the primary purpose of marketing or commercially using such resource to earn a net profit, whether or not such net profit is actually earned;

(2) If such recovered hard mineral resource will be processed at sea, such processing; and

(3) If the waste of such activity to recover any hard mineral resource, or of such processing at sea, will be disposed of at sea, such disposal;

(f) "Continental Shelf" means:

(1) The seabed and subsoil of the submarine areas adjacent to the coast, but outside the area of the territorial sea, to a depth of 200 meters or, beyond that limit, to where the depth of the superjacent waters admits of the exploitation of the natural resources of such submarine area; and

(2) The seabed and subsoil of similar submarine areas adjacent to the coast of islands;

(g) "Controlling interest", for purposes of paragraph (t)(3) of this section, means a direct or indirect legal or beneficial interest in or influence over another person arising through ownership of capital stock, interlocking directorates or officers, contractual relations, or other similar means, which substantially affect the independent business behavior of such person;

(h) "Deep seabed" means the seabed, and the subsoil thereof to a depth of ten meters, lying seaward of and outside:

(1) The Continental Shelf of any nation; and

(2) Any area of national resource jurisdiction of any foreign nation, if such area extends beyond the Continental Shelf of such nation and such jurisdiction is recognized by the United States;

(i) "Exploration" means:

(1) Any at-sea observation and evaluation activity which has, as its objective, the establishment and documentation of:

(i) The nature, shape, concentration, location, and tenor of a hard mineral resource; and

(ii) The environmental, technical, and other appropriate factors which

must be taken into account to achieve commercial recovery; and

(2) The taking from the deep seabed of such quantities of any hard mineral resource as are necessary for the design, fabrication and testing of equipment which is intended to be used in the commercial recovery and processing of such resource;

(j) "Hard mineral resource" means any deposit or accretion on, or just below, the surface of the deep seabed of nodules which include one or more minerals, at least one of which contains manganese, nickel, cobalt, or copper;

(k) "International agreement" means a comprehensive agreement concluded through negotiations at the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea, relating to (among other matters) the exploration for and commercial recovery of hard mineral resources and the establishment of an international regime for the regulation thereof;

(l) "Licensee" means the holder of a license issued under this part to engage in exploration;

(m) "New entrant" means any applicant, with respect to:

(1) Any application which has not been accorded a pre-enactment explorer priority of right under § 970.301; or

(2) Any amendment which has not been accorded a pre-enactment explorer priority of right under § 970.302.

(n) "NOAA" means the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration;

(o) "Permittee" means the holder of permit issued under NOAA regulations to engage in commercial recovery;

(p) "Person" means any United States citizen, any individual, and any corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, or other entity organized or existing under the laws of any nation;

(q) "Pre-enactment explorer" means a person who was engaged in exploration prior to the date of enactment of the Act (June 28, 1980);

(r) "Reciprocating state" means any foreign nation designated as such by the Administrator under section 118 of the Act;

(s) "United States" means the several States, the District of Columbia, the

Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, and any other Commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States; and

(t) "United States citizen" means

(1) Any individual who is a citizen of the United States;

(2) Any corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, or other entity organized or existing under the laws of any of the United States; and

(3) Any corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, or other entity (whether organized or existing under the laws of any of the United States or a foreign nation) if the controlling interest in such entity is held by an individual or entity described in paragraph (t)(1) or (t)(2) of this section.

[46 FR 45896, Sept. 15, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 5967, Feb. 9, 1982]

§ 970.102 Nature of licenses.

(a) A license issued under this part will authorize the holder thereof to engage in exploration within a specific portion of the sea floor consistent with the provisions of the Act, this part, and the specific terms, conditions and restrictions applied to the license by the Administrator.

(b) Any license issued under this part will be exclusive with respect to the holder thereof as against any other United States citizen or any citizen, national or governmental agency of, or any legal entity organized or existing under the laws of, any reciprocating state.

(c) A valid existing license will entitle the holder, if otherwise eligible under the provisions of the Act and implementing regulations, to a permit for commercial recovery from an area selected within the same area of the sea floor. Such a permit will recognize the right of the holder to recover hard mineral resources, and to own, transport, use, and sell hard mineral resources recovered, under the permit and in accordance with the requirements of the Act.

§ 970.103 Prohibited activities and restrictions.

(a) *Prohibited activities and exceptions.* (1) Except as authorized under

Subpart C of this part, no United States citizen may engage in any exploration or commercial recovery unless authorized to do so under:

(i) A license or a permit issued pursuant to the Act and implementing regulations;

(ii) A license, permit, or equivalent authorization issued by a reciprocating state; or

(iii) An international agreement which is in force with respect to the United States.

(2) The prohibitions of paragraph (a)(1) of this section will not apply to any of the following activities:

(i) Scientific research, including that concerning hard mineral resources;

(ii) Mapping, or the taking of any geophysical, geochemical, oceanographic, or atmospheric measurements or random bottom samplings of the deep seabed, if such taking does not significantly alter the surface or subsurface of the deep seabed or significantly affect the environment;

(iii) The design, construction, or testing of equipment and facilities which will or may be used for exploration or commercial recovery, if such design, construction or testing is conducted on shore, or does not involve the recovery of any but incidental hard mineral resources;

(iv) The furnishing of machinery, products, supplies, services, or materials for any exploration or commercial recovery conducted under a license or permit issued under the Act and implementing regulations, a license or permit or equivalent authorization issued by a reciprocating state, or under an international agreement; and

(v) Activities, other than exploration or commercial recovery activities, of the Federal Government.

(3) No United States citizen may interfere or participate in interference with any activity conducted by any licensee or permittee which is authorized to be undertaken under a license or permit issued by the Administrator to a licensee or permittee under the Act or with any activity conducted by the holder of, and authorized to be undertaken under, a license or permit or equivalent authorization issued by a reciprocating state for the exploration or commercial recovery of hard miner-

## § 970.200

al resources. For purposes of this section, interference includes physical interference with activities authorized by the Act, this part, and a license issued pursuant thereto; the filing of specious claims in the United States or any other nation; and any other activity designed to harass deep seabed mining activities authorized by law. Interference does not include the exercise of any rights granted to United States citizens by the Constitution of the United States, any Federal or State law, treaty, or agreement or regulation promulgated pursuant thereto.

(4) United States citizens must exercise their rights on the high seas with reasonable regard for the interests of other states in their exercise of the freedoms of the high seas.

(b) *Restrictions on issuance of licenses or permits.* The Administrator will not issue:

(1) Any license or permit after the date on which an international agreement is ratified by and enters into force with respect to the United States, except to the extent that issuance of such license or permit is not inconsistent with such agreement;

(2) Any license or permit the exploration plan or recovery plan of which, submitted pursuant to the Act and implementing regulations, would apply to an area to which applies, or would conflict with:

(i) Any exploration plan or recovery plan submitted with any pending application to which priority of right for issuance applies under this part;

(ii) Any exploration plan or recovery plan associated with any existing license or permit; or

(iii) Any equivalent authorization which has been issued, or for which formal notice of application has been submitted, by a reciprocating state prior to the filing date of any relevant application for licenses or permits pursuant to the Act and implementing regulations;

(3) A permit authorizing commercial recovery within any area of the deep seabed in which exploration is authorized under a valid existing license if such permit is issued to a person other than the licensee for such area;

(4) Any exploration license before July 1, 1981, or any permit which au-

## Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

thorizes commercial recovery to commence before January 1, 1988;

(5) Any license or permit the exploration plan or recovery plan for which applies to any area of the deep seabed if, within the 3-year period before the date of application for such license or permit:

(i) The applicant therefor surrendered or relinquished such area under an exploration plan or recovery plan associated with a previous license or permit issued to such applicant; or

(ii) A license or permit previously issued to the applicant had an exploration plan or recovery plan which applied to such area and such license or permit was revoked under section 106 of the Act; or

(6) A license or permit, or approve the transfer of a license or permit, except to a United States citizen.

### Subpart B—Applications

SOURCE: 46 FR 45898, Sept. 15, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

#### § 970.200 General.

(a) *Who may apply; how.* Any United States citizen may apply to the Administrator for issuance or transfer of an exploration license. Applications must be submitted in the form and manner prescribed in this subpart.

(b) *Place, form and copies.* Applications for the issuance or transfer of exploration licenses must be submitted in writing, verified and signed by an authorized officer or other authorized representative of the applicant, in 30 copies, to the following address: Office of Ocean Minerals and Energy, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Suite 410, Page 1 Building, 2001 Wisconsin Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20235. The Administrator may waive, in whole or in part, at his discretion, the requirement that 30 copies of an application be filed with NOAA.

(c) *Use of application information.* The contents of an application, as set forth below, must provide NOAA with the information necessary to make determinations required by the Act and this part pertaining to the issuance or transfer of an exploration license.

Thus, each portion of the application should identify the requirement in this part to which it responds. In addition, the information will be used by NOAA in its function under the Act of consultation and cooperation with other Federal agencies or departments in relation to their programs and authorities, in order to reduce the number of separate actions required to satisfy Federal agencies' responsibilities.

(d) *Pre-application consultation.* To assist in the development of adequate applications and assure that applicants understand how to respond to the provisions of this subpart, NOAA will be available for pre-application consultations with potential applicants. This includes consultation on the procedures in Subpart C. In appropriate circumstances, NOAA will provide written confirmation to the applicant of any oral guidance resulting from such consultations.

(e) *Priority of right.* (1) Priority of right for issuance of licenses to pre-enactment explorers will be established pursuant to Subpart C of this part.

(2) Priority of right for issuance of licenses to new entrants will be established on the basis of the chronological order in which license applications, which are in substantial compliance with the requirements established under this subpart, pursuant to § 970.209, are filed with the Administrator.

(3) Applications must be received by the Office of Ocean Minerals and Energy on behalf of the Administrator before a priority can be established.

(4) Upon (i) a determination that:

(A) An application is not in substantial compliance in accordance with § 970.209 or Subpart C, as applicable;

(B) An application has not been brought into substantial compliance in accordance with § 970.210 or Subpart C, as applicable;

(C) A license has been relinquished or surrendered in accordance with § 970.903; or

(ii) A decision to:

(A) Deny certification of a license pursuant to § 970.407; or

(B) Deny issuance of a license pursuant to § 970.508,

and after the exhaustion of any administrative or judicial review of such determination or decision, the priority of right for issuance of a license will lapse.

(f) *Request for confidential treatment of information.* If an applicant wishes to have any information in his application treated as confidential, he must so indicate pursuant to § 970.902.

[46 FR 45898, Sept. 15, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 5968, Feb. 9, 1982]

## CONTENTS

### § 970.201 Statement of financial resources.

(a) *General.* The application must contain information sufficient to demonstrate to the Administrator the financial resources of the applicant to carry out, in accordance with this part, the exploration program set forth in the applicant's exploration plan. The information must show that the applicant is reasonably capable of committing or raising sufficient resources to cover the estimated costs of the exploration program. The information must be sufficient for the Administrator to make a determination on the applicant's financial responsibility pursuant to § 970.401.

(b) *Contents.* In particular, the information on financial resources must include:

(1) A description of how the applicant intends to finance the exploration program;

(2) The estimated cost of the exploration program;

(3) With respect to the applicant and those entities upon which the applicant will rely to finance his exploration activities, the most recent audited financial statement (for publicly-held companies, the most recent annual report and Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission will suffice in this regard); and

(4) The credit rating and bond rating of the applicant, and such financing entities, to the extent they are relevant.

### § 970.202 Statement of technological experience and capabilities.

(a) *General.* The application must contain information sufficient to dem-

## § 970.203

onstrate to the Administrator the technological capability of the applicant to carry out, in accordance with the regulations contained in this part, the exploration program set out in the applicant's exploration plan. It must contain sufficient information for the Administrator to make a determination on the applicant's technological capability pursuant to § 970.402.

(b) *Contents.* In particular, the information submitted pursuant to this section must demonstrate knowledge and skills which the applicant either possesses or to which he can demonstrate access. The information must include:

(1) A description of the exploration equipment to be used by the applicant in carrying out the exploration program;

(2) A description of the environmental monitoring equipment to be used by the applicant in monitoring the environmental effects of the exploration program; and

(3) The experience on which the applicant will rely in using this or similar equipment.

### § 970.203 Exploration plan.

(a) *General.* Each application must include an exploration plan which describes the applicant's projected exploration activities during the period to be covered by the proposed license. Generally, the exploration plan must demonstrate to a reasonable extent that the applicant's efforts, by the end of the 10-year license period, will likely lead to the ability to apply for and obtain a permit for commercial recovery. In particular, the plan must include sufficient information for the Administrator, pursuant to this part, to make the necessary determinations pertaining to the certification and issuance or transfer of a license and to the development and enforcement of the terms, conditions and restrictions for a license.

(b) *Contents.* The exploration plan must contain the following information. In presenting this information, the plan should incorporate the applicant's proposed individual approach, including a general description of how projected participation by other entities will relate to the following ele-

## Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

ments, if appropriate. The plan must present:

(1) The activities proposed to be carried out during the period of the license;

(2) A description of the area to be explored, including its delineation according to § 970.601;

(3) The intended exploration schedule which must be responsive to the diligence requirements in § 970.602. Taking into account that different applicants may have different concepts and chronologies with respect to the types of activities described, the schedule should include an approximate projection for the exploration activities planned. Although the details in each schedule may vary to reflect the applicant's particular approach, it should address in some respect approximately when each of the following types of activities is projected to occur.

(i) Conducting survey cruises to determine the location and abundance of nodules as well as the sea floor configuration, ocean currents and other physical characteristics of potential commercial recovery sites;

(ii) Assaying nodules to determine their metal contents;

(iii) Designing and testing system components onshore and at sea;

(iv) Designing and testing mining systems which simulate commercial recovery;

(v) Designing and testing processing systems to prove concepts and designing and testing systems which simulate commercial processing;

(vi) Evaluating the continued feasibility of commercial scale operations based on technical, economic, legal, political and environmental considerations; and

(vii) Applying for a commercial recovery permit and, to the extent known, other permits needed to construct and operate commercial scale facilities (if application for such permits is planned prior to obtaining a commercial recovery permit);

(4) A description of the methods to be used to determine the location, abundance, and quality (i.e., assay) of nodules, and to measure physical conditions in the area which will affect nodule recovery system design and op-

erations (e.g., seafloor topography, seafloor geotechnic properties, and currents);

(5) A general description of the developing recovery and processing technology related to the proposed license, and of any planned or ongoing testing and evaluation of such technology. To the extent possible at the time of application, this description should address such factors as nodule collection technique, seafloor sediment rejection subsystem, mineship nodule separation scheme, pumping method, anticipated equipment test areas, and details on the testing plan;

(6) An estimated schedule of expenditures, which must be responsive to the diligence requirements as discussed in § 970.602;

(7) Measures to protect the environment and to monitor the effectiveness of environmental safeguards and monitoring systems for commercial recovery. These measures must take into account the provisions in §§ 970.506, 970.518, 970.522 and Subpart G of this part; and

(8) A description of any relevant activity that the applicant has completed prior to the submission of the application.

**§ 970.204 Environmental and use conflict analysis.**

(a) *Environmental information.* To enable NOAA to implement better its responsibility under section 109(d) of the Act to develop an environmental impact statement (EIS) on the issuance of an exploration license, the application must include information for use in preparing NOAA's EIS on the environmental impacts of the activities proposed by the applicant. The applicant must present physical, chemical and biological information for the exploration area. This information should include relevant environmental information, if any, obtained during past exploration activities, but need not duplicate information obtained during NOAA's DOMES Project. Planned activities in the area, including the testing of integrated mining systems which simulate commercial recovery, also must be described. NOAA will need information with the application on location and

boundaries of the proposed exploration area, and plans for delineation of features of the exploration area including baseline data or plans for acquiring them. The applicant may at his option delay submission of baseline and equipment data and system test plans. However, applicants so electing should plan to submit this latter information at least one year prior to the initial test, to allow time for the supplement to the site-specific EIS, if one is required, to be prepared by NOAA, circulated, reviewed and filed with EPA. The submission of this information with the application is strongly encouraged, however, to minimize the possibility that a supplement will be required. If such latter information is submitted subsequent to the original application such tests may not be undertaken in the absence of concurrence by NOAA (which, if applicable, will be required in a term, condition, or restriction in the license). NOAA has developed a technical guidance document which will provide assistance for the agency and the applicant, in consultation, to identify the details on information needed in each case. NOAA may refer to such information for purposes of other determinations under the Act as well. NOAA also will seek to facilitate other Federal and, as necessary, state decisions on exploration activities by functioning as lead agency for the EIS on the application and related actions by other agencies, including those pertaining to any on-shore impacts which may result from the proposed exploration activities.

(b) *Use conflict information.* To assist the Administrator in making determinations relating to potential use conflicts between the proposed exploration and other activities in the exploration area, pursuant to §§ 970.503, 970.505, and 970.520, the application must include information known to the applicant with respect to such other activities.

**§ 970.205 Vessel safety.**

In order to provide a basis for the necessary determinations with respect to the safety of life and property at sea, pursuant to §§ 970.507, 970.521 and Subpart H of this part, the appli-

## § 970.206

cation must contain the following information, except for those vessels under 300 gross tons which are engaged in oceanographic research if they are used in exploration.

(a) *U.S. flag vessel.* The application must contain a demonstration or affirmation that any United States flag vessel utilized in exploration activities will possess a current valid Coast Guard Certificate of Inspection (COI). To the extent that the applicant knows which United States flag vessel he will be using, the application must include a copy of the COI.

(b) *Foreign flag vessel.* The application must also contain information on any foreign flag vessels to be used in exploration activities, which responds to the following requirements. To the extent that the applicant knows which foreign flag vessel he will be using, the application must include evidence of the following:

(1) That any foreign flag vessel whose flag state is party to the International Convention for Safety of Life at Sea, 1974 (SOLAS 74) possesses current valid SOLAS 74 certificates;

(2) That any foreign flag vessel whose flag state is not party to SOLAS 74 but is party to the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1960 (SOLAS 60) possesses current valid SOLAS 60 certificates; and

(3) That any foreign flag vessel whose flag state is not a party to either SOLAS 74 or SOLAS 60 meets all applicable structural and safety requirements contained in the published rules of a member of the International Association of Classification Societies (IACS).

(c) *Supplemental certificates.* If the applicant does not know at the time of submitting an application which vessels he will be using, he must submit the applicable certification for each vessel before the cruise on which it will be used.

## § 970.206 Statement of ownership.

The application must include sufficient information to demonstrate that the applicant is a United States citizen, as required by § 970.103(b)(6), and as defined in § 970.101(t). In particular, the application must include:

## Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

(a) Name, address, and telephone number of the United States citizen responsible for exploration operations to whom notices and orders are to be delivered; and

(b) A description of the citizen or citizens engaging in such exploration, including:

(1) Whether the citizen is a natural person, partnership, corporation, joint venture, or other form of association;

(2) The state of incorporation or state in which the partnership or other business entity is registered;

(3) The name of registered agent or equivalent representative and places of business;

(4) Certification of essential and nonproprietary provisions in articles of incorporation, charter or articles of association; and

(5) The name of each member of the association, partnership, or joint venture, including information about the participation of each partner and joint venturer and/or ownership of stock.

## § 970.207 Antitrust information.

(a) *General.* Section 103(d) of the Act specifically provides for antitrust review of applications by the Attorney General of the United States and the Federal Trade Commission.

(b) *Contents.* In order to provide information for this antitrust review, the application must contain the following:

(1) A copy of each agreement between any parties to any joint venture which is applying for a license, provided that said agreement relates to deep seabed hard mineral resource exploration or mining;

(2) The identity of any affiliate of any person applying for a license; and

(3) For each applicant, its affiliate, or parent or subsidiary of an affiliate which is engaged in production in, or the purchase or sale in or to, the United States of copper, nickel, cobalt or manganese minerals or any metals refined from these minerals:

(i) The annual tons and dollar value of any of these minerals and metals so purchased, sold or produced for the two preceding years;



(ii) Copies of the annual report, balance sheet and income statement for the two preceding years; and

(iii) Copies of each document submitted to the Securities and Exchange Commission.

#### § 970.208 Fee.

(a) *General.* Section 104 of the Act provides that no application for the issuance or transfer of an exploration license will be certified unless the applicant pays to NOAA a reasonable administrative fee, which must reflect the reasonable administrative costs incurred in reviewing and processing the application.

(b) *Amount.* In order to meet this requirement, the application must include a fee payment of \$100,000, payable to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce. If costs incurred by NOAA in reviewing and processing an application are significantly less than or in excess of the original fee, the agency subsequently will determine those differences in costs and adjust the fee accordingly. If the costs are significantly less, NOAA will refund the difference. If they are significantly greater, the applicant will be required to submit the additional payment prior to issue or transfer of the license. In the case of an application for transfer of a license to an entity which has previously been found qualified for a license, the Administrator may, on the basis of pre-application consultations pursuant to § 970.200(d), reduce the fee in advance by an appropriate amount which reflects costs avoided by reliance on previous findings made in relation to the proposed transferee. If an applicant elects to pursue the 'banking' option under § 970.601(d), and exercises that option by submitting two applications, only one application fee needs to be submitted with respect to each use of the 'banking' option.

[46 FR 45898, Sept. 15, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 5966, 5968, Feb. 9, 1982]

#### PROCEDURES

#### § 970.209 Substantial compliance with application requirements.

(a) Priority of right for the issuance of licenses to new entrants will be established on the basis of the chronological order in which license applications which are in substantial compliance with the requirements established under this subpart are filed with the Administrator pursuant to § 970.200.

(b) In order for an application to be in substantial compliance with the requirements of this subpart, it must include information specifically identifiable with and materially responsive to each requirement contained in §§ 970.201 through 970.208. A determination on substantial compliance relates only to whether the application contains the required information, and does not constitute a determination on certification of the application, or on issuance or transfer of a license.

(c) The Administrator will make a determination as to whether the application is in substantial compliance. Within 30 days after receipt of an application and the opening of coordinates describing the application area, he will issue written notice to the applicant regarding such determination. The notice will identify, if applicable, in what respects the application is not in either full or substantial compliance. If the application is in substantial but not full compliance, the notice will specify the information which the applicant must submit in order to bring it into full compliance, and why the additional information is necessary.

[46 FR 45898, Sept. 15, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 11513, Mar. 17, 1982]

#### § 970.210 Reasonable time for full compliance.

Priority of right will not be lost in case of any application filed which is in substantial but not full compliance, as specified in § 970.209, if the Administrator determines that the applicant, within 60 days after issuance to the applicant by the Administrator of written notice that the application is in substantial but not full compliance,

## § 970.211

has brought the application into full compliance with the requirements of §§ 970.201 through 970.208.

[46 FR 45898, Sept. 15, 1981; 47 FR 5966, Feb. 9, 1982]

### § 970.211 Consultation and cooperation with Federal agencies.

(a) Promptly after his receipt of an application and the opening of coordinates describing the application area, the Administrator will distribute a copy of the application to each other Federal agency or department which, pursuant to section 103(e) of the Act, has identified programs or activities within its statutory responsibilities which would be affected by the activities proposed in the application (i.e., the Departments of State, Transportation, Justice, Interior, Defense, Treasury and Labor, as well as the Environmental Protection Agency, Federal Trade Commission, Small Business Administration and National Science Foundation). Based on its legal responsibilities and authorities, each such agency or department may, not later than 60 days after it receives a copy of the application which is in full compliance with this subpart, recommend certification of the application, issuance or transfer of the license, or denial of such certification, issuance or transfer. The advice or recommendation by the Attorney General or Federal Trade Commission on anti-trust review, pursuant to § 970.207, must be submitted within 90 days after their receipt of a copy of the application which is in full compliance with this subpart. NOAA will use the benefits of this process of consultation and cooperation to facilitate necessary Federal decisions on the proposed exploration activities, pursuant to the mandate of section 103(e) of the Act to reduce the number of separate actions required to satisfy Federal agencies' statutory responsibilities.

(b) In any case in which a Federal agency or department recommends a denial, it will set forth in detail the manner in which the application does not comply with any law or regulation within its area of responsibility and will indicate how the application may be amended, or how terms, conditions or restrictions might be added to the

## Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

license to assure compliance with such law or regulation.

(c) A recommendation from another Federal agency or department for denying or amending an application will not affect its having been in substantial compliance with the requirements of this subpart, pursuant to § 970.209, for purposes of establishing priority of right. However, pursuant to section 103(e) of the Act, NOAA will cooperate with such agencies and with the applicant with the goal of resolving the concerns raised and satisfying the statutory responsibilities of these agencies.

[46 FR 45898, Sept. 15, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 11513, Mar. 17, 1982]

### § 970.212 Public notice, hearing and comment.

(a) *Notice and comments.* The Administrator will publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER, for each application for an exploration license, notice that such application has been received. Subject to § 970.902, interested persons will be permitted to examine the materials relevant to such application. Interested persons will have at least 60 days after publication of such notice to submit written comments to the Administrator.

(b) *Hearings.* (1) After preparation of the draft EIS on an application pursuant to section 109(d) of the Act, the Administrator shall hold a public hearing on the application and the draft EIS in an appropriate location, and may employ such additional methods as he deems appropriate to inform interested persons about each application and to invite their comments thereon.

(2) If the Administrator determines there exists one or more specific and material factual issues which require resolution by formal processes, at least one formal hearing will be held in the District of Columbia in accordance with the provisions of Subpart J of this part. The record developed in any such formal hearing will be part of the basis of the Administrator's decisions on an application.

(c) Hearings held pursuant to this section and other procedures will be consolidated insofar as practicable

with hearings held and procedures employed by other agencies.

§ 970.213 Amendment to an application.

After an application has been submitted to the Administrator, but before a determination is made on the issuance or transfer of a license, the applicant must submit an amendment to the application if required by a significant change in the circumstances represented in the original application and affecting the requirements of this subpart. Applicants should consult with NOAA to determine if changes in circumstances are sufficiently significant to require submission of an amendment. The application, as amended, would then serve as the basis for determinations by the Administrator under this part. For each amendment judged by the Administrator to be significant, he will provide a copy of such amendment to each other Federal agency and department which received a copy of the original application, and also will provide for public notice, hearing and comment on the amendment pursuant to § 970.212. Such amendment, however, will not affect the priority of right established by the filing of the original application. After the issuance of or transfer of a license, any revision by the licensee will be made pursuant to § 970.513.

Subpart C—Procedures for Applications Based on Exploration Commenced Before June 28, 1980; Resolution of Conflicts Among Overlapping Applications; Applications by New Entrants

SOURCE: 47 FR 24948, July 8, 1982, unless otherwise noted.

§ 970.300 Purposes and definitions.

(a) This subpart sets forth the procedures which the Administrator will apply to applications filed with NOAA covering areas of the deep seabed where the applicants have engaged in exploration prior to June 28, 1980, and to the resolution of conflicts arising out of such applications. This subpart also establishes the date on which NOAA will begin to accept applications or amendments filed by new entrants, and certain other procedures for new entrants.

(b) For the purposes of this subpart the term:

(1) "Amendment" means an amendment to an application which changes the area applied for;

(2) "Application" means an application for an exploration license which is filed pursuant to the Act and this subpart;

(3) "Conflict" means the existence of more than one application or amendment with the same priority of right:

(i) Which are filed with the Administrator or with the Administrator and a reciprocating state; and

(ii) In which the deep seabed areas applied for overlap in whole or part, to the extent of the overlap;

(4) "Original conflict" means a conflict solely between or among applications;

(5) "New conflict" means a conflict between or among amendments filed after July 22, 1982, and on or before October 15, 1982;

(6) "Domestic conflict" means a conflict solely between or among applications or amendments which have been filed with the Administrator.

(7) "International conflict" means a conflict arising between or among applications or amendments filed with the Administrator and a reciprocating state.

§ 970.301 Requirements for applications based on pre-enactment exploration.

(a) Pursuant to section 101(b) of the Act, any United States citizen who was engaged in exploration before the effective date of the Act (June 28, 1980) qualifies as a pre-enactment explorer and may continue to engage in such exploration without a license:

(1) If such citizen applies under this part for a license with respect to such exploration within the time period specified in paragraph (b) of this section; and

(2) Until such license is issued to such citizen or a final administrative or judicial determination is made affirming the denial of certification of the application for, or issuance of, such license.

## § 970.302

(b) Any application for a license based upon pre-enactment exploration must be filed, at the address specified in § 970.200(b), no later than 5:00 p.m. EST on March 12, 1982 (or such later date and time as the Administrator may announce by regulation). All such applications filed at or before that time will be deemed to be filed on such closing date.

(c) Applications not filed in accordance with this section will not be considered to be based on pre-enactment exploration, and may be filed only as new entrant applications under § 970.303.

(d) To receive a pre-enactment explore priority of right for issuance of a license, and application must be, when filed, in substantial compliance with requirements described in § 970.209(b). An application which is in substantial but not full compliance will not lose its priority of right if it is brought into full compliance according to § 970.210.

(e) Any application based on pre-enactment exploration must be for a reasonably compact area with respect to which the applicant is a pre-enactment explorer, and, notwithstanding any part of § 970.601 which indicates otherwise, such area must be bounded by a single continuous boundary.

(f) The coordinates and any chart of the logical mining unit applied for in an application based on a pre-enactment exploration must be submitted in a separate, sealed envelope.

(g) On or before March 12, 1982, the applicants must indicate to the Administrator, other than in the sealed portion of the application: (1) The size of the area applied for; (2) Whether the applicant or any person on the applicant's behalf has applied, or intends to apply, for the same area or substantially the same area to one or more nations, and the number of such other applications; and (3) Whether the other applicant is pursuing the "banking" option under § 970.601(d), and the number of applications filed, or to be filed, in pursuit of the "banking" option.

### § 970.302 Procedures and criteria for resolving conflicts.

(a) *General.* This section governs the resolution of all conflicts between or

## Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

among applications or amendments having pre-enactment explorer priority of right.

(b) *Identification of applicants.* On June 21, 1982, the Administrator will meet with representatives of reciprocating states to identify their respective pre-enactment explorer applicants, and will identify the coordinates of the application areas applied for by such applicants.

(c) *Initial processing.* On or before July 13, 1982, the Administrator will determine whether each domestic application is entitled to a priority of right based on pre-enactment exploration in accordance with § 970.301.

(d) *Identification of conflicts.* On July 14, 1982, the Administrator will meet with representatives of reciprocating states to exchange lists of applications accorded pre-enactment explorer priorities of right, and will identify any conflicts existing among such applications.

(e) *Notification to applicants of conflicts.* If the Administrator identifies a conflict, he will send, no later than July 22, 1982, written notice of the conflict to each domestic applicant involved in the conflict. The notice will:

(1) Identify each applicant involved in the conflict in question;

(2) Identify the coordinates of the portions of the application areas which are in conflict;

(3) Indicate that the applicant may request from the Administrator the coordinates of the application areas from any other applications filed with the Administrator or with a reciprocating state (such coordinates will be provided subject to appropriate confidentiality arrangements);

(4) State whether:

(i) Each domestic application involved in the conflict is in substantial or, if known, full compliance with the requirements described in § 970.209(b); and

(ii) Each foreign application involved in the conflict meets, if known, the legal requirements of the reciprocating state in which it is filed;

(5) Notify each domestic applicant involved in a conflict that he may, after July 22, 1982, and on or before November 16, 1982, resolve the conflict voluntarily according to paragraph (f)

of this section, and that on or after November 17, 1982, any unresolved conflict shall be resolved in accordance with paragraph (j) or (k) of this section, as applicable; and

(6) In the case of an international conflict, include a copy of any applicable conflict resolution procedures in force between the United States and its reciprocating states pursuant to section 118 of the Act.

(f) *Voluntary resolution of conflicts.* Each U.S. applicant involved in a conflict may resolve the conflict after July 22, 1982, and on or before November 16, 1982, by:

(1) Unilaterally, or by agreement with each other applicant involved in the conflict, filing an amendment to the application eliminating the conflict; or

(2) Agreeing in writing with the other applicant(s) involved in the conflict to submit it to an agreed binding conflict resolution procedure.

(g) *Amendments.* (1) Amendments must be filed in accordance with the requirements for applications described in § 970.200.

(2) The Administrator will:

(i) Accept no amendment prior to July 23, 1982;

(ii) Accord pre-enactment explorer priority of right only to amendments which:

(A) Pertain to areas with respect to which the applicant has engaged in pre-enactment exploration;

(B) Resolve an existing conflict with respect to that application;

(C) Do not apply for an area included in an application filed pursuant to § 970.301 which is accorded pre-enactment explorer priority of right or an application identified pursuant to § 970.302(b) which has been filed with a reciprocating state; and

(D) Are filed on or before October 15, 1982; and

(iii) Accord amendments which meet the requirements of this paragraph (g) the same priority of right as the applications to which they pertain.

(3) The area applied for in an amendment need not be adjacent to the area applied for in the original application.

(4) Amendments not accorded pre-enactment explorer priority of right

may be filed as new entrant amendments under § 970.303.

(h) *Notification of amendments and new conflicts.* The Administrator will:

(1) No later than October 25, 1982, notify each reciprocating state of any amendment accorded pre-enactment explorer priority of right pursuant to paragraph (g) of this section and, in cooperation with such states, identify any new conflicts;

(2) No later than October 27, 1982, notify each domestic applicant who is involved in a new conflict. The notice will:

(i) Identify each applicant with whom each new conflict has arisen;

(ii) Identify the coordinates of each area in which the applicant is involved in a new conflict;

(iii) Indicate that the applicant may request from the Administrator the coordinates of each area included in an amendment accorded pre-enactment explorer priority of right pursuant to paragraph (g) of this section, or for which notice has been received from a reciprocating state (such coordinates will be provided subject to appropriate confidentiality arrangements);

(iv) Notify the applicant that he may, on or before November 16, 1982, resolve the conflict voluntarily according to paragraph (f) of this section, and that on or after November 17, 1982, any unresolved conflict shall be resolved in accordance with paragraph (j) or (k) of this section, as applicable; and

(v) In the case of an international conflict, include a copy of any applicable conflict resolution procedures in force between the United States and its reciprocating states pursuant to section 118 of the Act.

(i) *Government assistance in resolving international conflicts.* If, by October 26 1982, the applicants have not resolved, or agreed in writing to a specified binding procedure to resolve, an original international conflict, or new international conflict, the Administrator, the Secretary of State of the United States, and appropriate officials of the government of the reciprocating state to which the other applicant involved in the conflict applied will use their good offices to assist the

applicants to resolve the conflict. After November 16, 1982, any unresolved international conflicts will be resolved in accordance with paragraph (k) of this section.

(j) *Unresolved domestic conflict*—(1) *Procedure.* (i) In the case of an original domestic conflict or a new domestic conflict, the applicants will be allowed until April 15, 1983, to resolve the conflict or agree in writing to submit the conflict to a specified binding conflict resolution procedure. If, by April 15, 1983, all applicants involved in an original or new domestic conflict have not resolved that conflict, or agreed in writing to submit the conflict to a specified binding conflict resolution procedure, the conflict will be resolved in a formal hearing held in accordance with Subpart J of this part, except that:

(A) The General Counsel of NOAA will not, as a matter of right, be a party to the hearing; however, the General Counsel may be admitted to the hearing by the administrative law judge as a party or as an interested person pursuant to § 970.1001(f)(2) or (f)(3); and

(B) The administrative law judge will take such actions as he deems necessary and appropriate to conclude the hearing and transmit a recommended decision to the Administrator in an expeditious manner.

(ii) Notwithstanding the above, at any time on or after November 17, 1982, and on or before April 14, 1983, the applicants involved in the conflict may, by agreement, request the Administrator to resolve the conflict in a formal hearing as described above.

(2) *Decision principles for NOAA formal conflict resolution.* (i) The Administrator shall determine which applicant involved in a conflict between or among pre-enactment explorer applications or amendments shall be awarded all or part of each area in conflict.

(ii) The determination of the Administrator shall be based on the application of principles of equity which take into consideration, with respect to each applicant involved in the conflict, the following factors:

(A) The continuity and extent of activities relevant to each area in con-

flict and the application area of which it is a part;

(B) The date on which each applicant involved in the conflict, or predecessor in interest or component organization thereof, commenced activities at sea in the application area;

(C) The financial cost of activities relevant to each area in conflict and to the application area of which it is a part, measured in constant dollars;

(D) The time when the activities were carried out, and the quality of the activities; and

(E) Such additional factors as the Administrator determines to be relevant, but excluding consideration of the future work plans of the applicants involved in any conflict.

(iii) For the purposes of this paragraph (j) of this section, the word "activities" means the undertakings, commitments of resources investigations, findings, research, engineering development and other activities relevant to the identification, discovery, and systematic analysis and evaluation of hard mineral resources and to the determination of the technical and economic feasibility of commercial recovery.

(iv) When considering the factors specified in paragraph (j)(2)(ii) of this section, the Administrator shall hear, and shall (except for purposes of apportionment pursuant to paragraph (j)(2)(v) of this section) limit his consideration to, all evidence based on the activities specified in paragraph (j)(2)(ii) of this section which were conducted on or before January 1, 1982, *Provided, however,* That an applicant must prove at-sea activities in the area in conflict prior to June 28, 1980, as a pre-condition to presentation of further evidence to the Administrator regarding activities in the area in conflict.

(v) In making his determination, the Administrator may award the entire area in conflict to one applicant involved in the conflict, or he may apportion the area among any or all of the applicants involved in the conflict. If, after applying the principles of equity, the Administrator determines that the area in conflict should be apportioned, the Administrator shall (to the maximum extent practicable con-

sistent with the Administrator's application of the principles of equity) apportion the area in a manner designed to satisfy the plan of work set forth in the application of each applicant which is awarded part of the area.

(vi) Each applicant involved in the conflict must file an amendment to its application if necessary to implement the determination made by the Administrator.

(k) *Unresolved international conflicts.* (1) If, by November 17, 1982, all applicants involved in an original or new international conflict have not resolved that conflict, or agreed in writing to submit the conflict to a specified binding conflict resolution procedure, the applicants shall proceed in accordance with the conflict resolution procedures agreed to between the United States and its reciprocating states pursuant to section 118 of the Act.

(2) Each applicant whose application is involved in an international conflict shall be responsible for actions required in the conduct of the conflict resolution procedures, including bearing a proportional cost of implementing the procedures, representing himself in any proceedings, and assisting in the selection of arbitrators if necessary.

(l) *Continued opportunity for voluntary resolutions.* Each applicant may resolve any conflict by voluntary procedures at any time while that conflict persists.

(m) *Effect on priorities of new entrants.* (1) A pre-enactment explorer is entitled to a priority of right over a new entrant for any area in which the pre-enactment explorer has engaged in exploration prior to June 28, 1980 if, with respect to that area, the pre-enactment explorer files an application in accordance with this part on or after January 25, 1982 and on or before the closing date for pre-enactment explorer applications established under § 970.301(b).

(2) Any amendment which is filed by a pre-enactment explorer on or before October 15, 1982, relates back to the date of filing of the original application and shall give the pre-enactment explorer priority of right over all new entrants if the amendment is accorded

a pre-enactment explorer priority of right under paragraph (g) of this section.

#### § 970.303 Procedures for new entrants.

(a) *Filing of new entrant applications or amendments; priority of right.* New entrant applications or amendments must be filed in accordance with § 970.200. A new entrant may file an application or amendment only at or after 1500 hours G.m.t. (11:00 a.m. EDT) January 3, 1983. All applications or amendments filed at that time shall be deemed to be filed simultaneously, and, if in accordance with § 970.209, shall have priority of right over any application or amendment filed subsequently. Priority of right for any application or amendment filed after that time will be established as described in § 970.209.

(b) *Conflicts.* (1) If a domestic conflict exists between or among new entrant applications or amendments, the applicants involved in the conflict shall resolve it.

(2) If an international conflict exists between or among new entrant applications or amendments, the conflict shall be resolved in accordance with applicable conflict resolution procedures agreed to between the United States and its reciprocating States pursuant to section 118 of the Act. The Administrator will provide each domestic applicant involved in an international conflict a copy of any such procedures in force when the Administrator issues notice to the applicant that an international conflict exists. Each applicant whose application is involved in an international conflict shall be responsible for actions required in the conduct of the conflict resolution procedures, including bearing a proportional cost of implementing the procedures, representing himself in any proceedings, and assisting in the selection of arbitrators if necessary.

#### § 970.304 Action on portions of applications or amendments not in conflict.

If an applicant so requests, the Administrator will proceed in accordance with this part to review that portion of an area included in an application

## § 970.400

or amendment that is not involved in a conflict. However, the Administrator will proceed with such review only if the applicant advises the Administrator in writing that the applicant will continue to seek a license for the proposed exploration activities in the portion of the application area that is not in conflict. To the extent practicable, the deadlines for certification of an application or amendment and issuance of a license provided in § 970.400 and § 970.500, respectively, will run from the date of filing of the original application.

### Subpart D—Certification of Applications

SOURCE: 46 FR 45902, Sept. 15, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

#### § 970.400 General.

(a) Certification is an intermediate step between receipt of an application for issuance or transfer of a license and its actual issuance or transfer. It is a determination which focuses on the eligibility of the applicant.

(b) Before the Administrator may certify an application for issuance or transfer of a license, he must determine that issuance of the license would not violate any of the restrictions in § 970.103(b). He also must make written determinations with respect to the requirements set forth in §§ 970.401 through 970.406. This will be done after consultation with other departments and agencies pursuant to § 970.211.

(c) To the maximum extent possible, the Administrator will endeavor to complete certification of an application within 100 days after submission of an application which is in full compliance with Subpart B of this part. If final certification or denial of certification has not occurred within 100 days after such submission of the application, the Administrator will inform the applicant in writing of the pending unresolved issues, the agency's efforts to resolve them, and an estimate of the time required to do so.

#### § 970.401 Financial responsibility.

(a) Before the Administrator may certify an application for an explora-

## Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

tion license he must find that the applicant has demonstrated that, upon issuance or transfer of the license, the applicant will be financially responsible to meet all obligations which he may require to engage in the exploration proposed in the application.

(b) In order for the Administrator to make this determination, the applicant must show to the Administrator's satisfaction that he is reasonably capable of committing or raising sufficient resources to carry out, in accordance with the provisions contained in this part, the exploration program set forth in his exploration plan.

#### § 970.402 Technological capability.

(a) Before the Administrator may certify an application for an exploration license, he must find that the applicant has demonstrated that, upon issuance or transfer of the license, the applicant will possess, or have access to or a reasonable expectation of obtaining, the technological capability to engage in the proposed exploration.

(b) In order for the Administrator to make this determination, the applicant must demonstrate to the Administrator's satisfaction that the applicant will possess or have access to, at the time of issuance or transfer of the license, the technology and expertise, as needed, to carry out the exploration program set forth in his exploration plan.

#### § 970.403 Previous license and permit obligations.

In order to certify an application, the Administrator must find that the applicant has satisfactorily fulfilled all past obligations under any license or permit previously issued or transferred to the applicant under the Act.

#### § 970.404 Adequate exploration plan.

Before he may certify an application, the Administrator must find that the proposed exploration plan of the applicant meets the requirements of § 970.203.

#### § 970.405 Appropriate exploration site size and location.

Before the Administrator may certify an application, he must approve the



size and location of the exploration area selected by the applicant. The Administrator will approve the size and location of the area unless he determines that the area is not a logical mining unit pursuant to § 970.601.

#### § 970.406 Fee payment.

Before the Administrator may certify an application, he must find that the applicant has paid the license fee as specified in § 970.208.

#### § 970.407 Denial of certification.

(a) The Administrator may deny certification of an application if he finds that the requirements of this subpart have not been met. If, in the course of reviewing an application for certification, the Administrator becomes aware of the fact that one or more of the requirements for issuance or transfer under §§ 970.503 through 970.507 will not be met, he may also deny certification of the application.

(b) When the Administrator proposes to deny certification he will send to the applicant, and publish in the **FEDERAL REGISTER**, written notice of intention to deny certification. Such notice will include:

(1) The basis upon which the Administrator proposes to deny certification; and

(2) If the basis for the proposed denial is a deficiency which the Administrator believes the applicant can correct:

(i) The action believed necessary to correct the deficiency; and

(ii) The time within which any correctable deficiency must be corrected (the period of time may not exceed 180 days except as specified by the Administrator for good cause).

(c) The Administrator will deny certification:

(1) On the 30th day after the date the notice is sent to the applicant, under paragraph (b) of this section, unless before such 30th day the applicant files with the Administrator a written request for an administrative review of the proposed denial; or

(2) On the last day of the period established under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section in which the applicant must correct a deficiency, if such deficiency has not been corrected before

such day and an administrative review requested pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this section is not pending or in progress.

(d) If a timely request for administrative review of the proposed denial is made by the applicant under paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the Administrator will promptly begin a formal hearing in accordance with Subpart J of this part. If the proposed denial is the result of a correctable deficiency, the administrative review will proceed concurrently with any attempts to correct the deficiency, unless the parties agree otherwise or the administrative law judge orders differently.

(e) If the Administrator denies certification, he will send to the applicant written notice of the denial, including the reasons therefor.

(f) Any final determination by the Administrator granting or denying certification is subject to judicial review as provided in Chapter 7 of Title 5, United States Code.

#### § 970.408 Notice of certification.

Upon making a final determination to certify an application for an exploration license, the Administrator will promptly send written notice of his determination to the applicant.

### Subpart E—Issuance/Transfer/Terms, Conditions and Restrictions

SOURCE: 46 FR 45903, Sept. 15, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

#### § 970.500 General.

(a) *Proposal.* After certification of an application pursuant to Subpart D of this part, the Administrator will proceed with a proposal to issue or transfer a license for the exploration activities described in the application.

(b)(1) *Terms, conditions and restrictions.* Within 180 days (or such longer period as the Administrator may establish for good cause shown in writing) after certification, the Administrator will propose terms and conditions for, and restrictions on, the proposed exploration which are consistent with the provisions of the Act and this part as set forth in §§ 970.517

## § 970.501

through 970.524. Proposed and final terms, conditions and restrictions will be uniform in all licenses, except to the extent that differing physical and environmental conditions require the establishment of special terms, conditions and restrictions for the conservation of natural resources, protection of the environment, or the safety of life and property at sea. The Administrator will propose these in writing to the applicant. Also, public notice thereof will be provided pursuant to § 970.501, and they will be included with the draft of the EIS on the issuance of a license which is required by section 109(d) of the Act.

(2) If the Administrator does not propose terms, conditions and restrictions within 180 days after certification, he will notify the applicant in writing of the reasons for the delay and will indicate the approximate date on which the proposed terms, conditions and restrictions will be completed.

(c) *Findings.* Before issuing or transferring an exploration license, the Administrator must make written findings in accordance with the requirements of §§ 970.503 through 970.507. These findings will be made after considering all information submitted with respect to the application and proposed issuance or transfer. He will make a final determination on issuance or transfer of a license, and will publish a final EIS on that action, within 180 days (or such longer period of time as he may establish for good cause shown in writing) following the date on which proposed terms, conditions and restrictions, and the draft EIS, are published.

### ISSUANCE/TRANSFER; MODIFICATION/ REVISION; SUSPENSION/REVOCATION

#### § 970.501 Proposal to issue or transfer and of terms, conditions and restrictions.

(a) *Notice and comment.* The Administrator will publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice of each proposal to issue or transfer, and of terms and conditions for, and restrictions on, an exploration license. Subject to § 970.902, interested persons will be permitted to examine the materials relevant to such proposals. Interested

## Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

persons will have at least 60 days after publication of such notice to submit written comments to the Administrator.

(b) *Hearings.* (1) The Administrator will hold a public hearing in an appropriate location and may employ such additional methods as he deems appropriate to inform interested persons about each proposal and to invite their comments thereon.

(2) If the Administrator determines there exists one or more specific and material factual issues which require resolution by formal processes, at least one formal hearing will be held in the District of Columbia in accordance with the provisions of Subpart J of this part. The record developed in any such formal hearing will be part of the basis for the Administrator's decisions on issuance or transfer of, and of terms, conditions and restrictions for, the license.

(c) Hearings held pursuant to this section will be consolidated insofar as practicable with hearings held by other agencies.

#### § 970.502 Consultation and cooperation with Federal agencies.

Prior to the issuance or transfer of an exploration license, the Administrator will continue the consultation and cooperation with other Federal agencies which were initiated pursuant to § 970.211. This consultation will be to assure compliance with, among other statutes, the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972, as amended, and the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act. He also will consult, prior to any issuance, transfer, modification or renewal of a license, with any affected Regional Fishery Management Council established pursuant to section 302 of the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1852) if the activities undertaken pursuant to such license could adversely affect any fishery within the Fishery Conservation Zone, or any anadromous species or Continental Shelf fishery resource subject to the exclusive management authority of the United States beyond such zone.

**§ 970.503 Freedom of the high seas.**

(a) Before issuing or transferring an exploration license, the Administrator must find that the exploration proposed in the application will not unreasonably interfere with the exercise of the freedoms of the high seas by other nations, as recognized under general principles of international law.

(b) In making this finding, the Administrator will recognize that exploration for hard mineral resources of the deep seabed is a freedom of the high seas. In the exercise of this right, each licensee must act with reasonable regard for the interests of other nations in their exercise of the freedoms of the high seas.

(c)(1) In the event of a conflict between the exploration program of an applicant or licensee and a competing use of the high seas by another nation or its nationals, the Administrator, in consultation and cooperation with the Department of State and other interested agencies, will enter into negotiations with that nation to resolve the conflict. To the maximum extent possible the Administrator will endeavor to resolve the conflict in a manner that will allow both uses to take place in a manner in which neither will unreasonably interfere with the other.

(2) If both uses cannot be conducted harmoniously in the area subject to the exploration plan, the Administrator will decide whether to issue or transfer the license.

**§ 970.504 International obligations of the United States.**

Before issuing or transferring an exploration license, the Administrator must find that the exploration proposed in the application will not conflict with any international obligation of the United States established by any treaty or international convention in force with respect to the United States.

**§ 970.505 Breach of international peace and security involving armed conflict.**

Before issuing or transferring an exploration license, the Administrator must find that the exploration proposed in the application will not create a situation which may reasonably be expected to lead to a breach of inter-

national peace and security involving armed conflict.

**§ 970.506 Environmental effects.**

Before issuing or transferring an exploration license, the Administrator must find that the exploration proposed in the application cannot reasonably be expected to result in a significant adverse effect on the quality of the environment, taking into account the analyses and information in any applicable EIS prepared pursuant to section 109(c) or 109(d) of the Act. This finding also will be based upon the considerations and approach in § 970.701.

**§ 970.507 Safety at sea.**

Before issuing or transferring an exploration license, the Administrator must find that the exploration proposed in the application will not pose an inordinate threat to the safety of life and property at sea. This finding will be based on the requirements reflected in §§ 970.205 and 970.801.

**§ 970.508 Denial of issuance or transfer.**

(a) The Administrator may deny issuance or transfer of a license if he finds that the applicant or the proposed exploration activities do not meet the requirements of this part for the issuance or transfer of a license.

(b) When the Administrator proposes to deny issuance or transfer, he will send to the applicant, and publish in the **FEDERAL REGISTER**, written notice of such intention to deny issuance or transfer. Such notice will include:

(1) The basis upon which the Administrator proposes to deny issuance or transfer; and

(2) If the basis for the proposed denial is a deficiency which the Administrator believes the applicant can correct:

(i) The action believed necessary to correct the deficiency; and

(ii) The time within which any correctable deficiency must be corrected (the period of time may not exceed **180 days** except as specified by the Administrator for good cause).

## § 970.509

The FEDERAL REGISTER notice will not include the coordinates of the proposed exploration area.

(c) The Administrator will deny issuance or transfer:

(1) On the 30th day after the date the notice is sent to the applicant under paragraph (b) of this section, unless before such 30th day the applicant files with the Administrator a written request for an administrative review of the proposed denial; or

(2) On the last day of the period established under paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section in which the applicant must correct a deficiency, if such deficiency has not been corrected before such day and an administrative review requested pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this section is not pending or in progress.

(d) If a timely request for administrative review of the proposed denial is made by the applicant under paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the Administrator will promptly begin a formal hearing in accordance with Subpart J of this part. If the proposed denial is the result of a correctable deficiency, the administrative review will proceed concurrently with any attempt to correct the deficiency, unless the parties agree otherwise or the administrative law judge orders differently.

(e) If the Administrator denies issuance or transfer, he will send to the applicant written notice of the denial, including the reasons therefor.

(f) Any final determination by the Administrator granting or denying issuance of a license is subject to judicial review as provided in Chapter 7 of Title 5, United States Code.

### § 970.509 Notice of issuance or transfer.

If the Administrator finds that the requirements of this part have been met, he will issue or transfer the license along with the appropriate terms, conditions and restrictions. Notification thereof will be made in writing to the applicant and in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

### § 970.510 Objections to terms, conditions and restrictions.

(a) The licensee may file a notice of objection to any term, condition or re-

## Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

striction in the license. The licensee may object on the grounds that any term, condition or restriction is inconsistent with the Act or this part, or on any other grounds which may be raised under applicable provisions of law. If the licensee does not file notice of an objection within the 60-day period immediately following the licensee's receipt of the notice of issuance or transfer under § 970.509, he will be deemed conclusively to have accepted the terms, conditions and restrictions in the license.

(b) Any notice of objection filed under paragraph (a) of this section must be in writing, must contain the precise legal basis for the objection, and must provide information relevant to any underlying factual issues deemed by the licensee as necessary to the Administrator's decision upon the objection.

(c) Within 90 days after receipt of the notice of objection, the Administrator will act on the objection and publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER, as well as provide to the licensee, written notice of his decision.

(d) If, after the Administrator takes final action on an objection, the licensee demonstrates that a dispute remains on a material issue of fact, the Administrator will provide for a formal hearing which will proceed in accordance with Subpart J of this part.

(e) Any final determination by the Administrator on an objection to terms, conditions or restrictions in a license after the formal hearing provided in paragraph (d) of this section is subject to judicial review as provided in Chapter 7 of Title 5, United States Code.

### § 970.511 Suspension or modification of activities; suspension or revocation of licenses.

(a) The Administrator may:

(1) In addition to, or in lieu of, the imposition of any civil penalty under Subpart K of this part, or in addition to the imposition of any fine under Subpart K, suspend or revoke any license issued under this part, or suspend or modify any particular activities under such a license, if the licens-

ee substantially fails to comply with any provision of the Act, this part, or any term, condition or restriction of the license; and

(2) Suspend or modify particular activities under any license, if the President determines that such suspension or modification is necessary:

(i) To avoid any conflict with any international obligation of the United States established by any treaty or convention in force with respect to the United States; or

(ii) To avoid any situation which may reasonably be expected to lead to a breach of international peace and security involving armed conflict.

(b) Any action taken by the Administrator in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section will proceed pursuant to the procedures in § 970.1103. Any action taken in accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of this section will proceed pursuant to paragraphs (c) through (i) of this section.

(c) Prior to taking any action specified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section the Administrator will publish in the **FEDERAL REGISTER**, and send to the licensee, written notice of the proposed action. The notice will include:

(1) The basis of the proposed action; and

(2) If the basis for the proposed action is a deficiency which the Administrator believes the licensee can correct:

(i) The action believed necessary to correct the deficiency; and

(ii) The time within which any correctable deficiency must be corrected (this period of time may not exceed 180 days except as specified by the Administrator for good cause).

(d) The Administrator will take the proposed action:

(1) On the 30th day after the date the notice is sent to the licensee, under paragraph (c) of this section, unless before such 30th day the licensee files with the Administrator a written request for an administrative review of the proposed action; or

(2) On the last day of the period established under paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section in which the licensee must correct the deficiency, if such deficiency has not been corrected before such day and an administrative review re-

quested pursuant to paragraph (d)(1) of this section is not pending or in progress.

(e) If a timely request for administrative review of the proposed action is made by the licensee under paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the Administrator will promptly begin a formal hearing in accordance with Subpart J of this part. If the proposed action is the result of a correctable deficiency, the administrative review will proceed concurrently with any attempt to correct the deficiency, unless the parties agree otherwise or the administrative law judge orders differently.

(f) The Administrator will serve on the licensee, and publish in the **FEDERAL REGISTER**, written notice of the action taken including the reasons therefor.

(g) Any final determination by the Administrator to take the proposed action is subject to judicial review as provided in Chapter 7 of Title 5, United States Code.

(h) The issuance of any notice of proposed action under this section will not affect the continuation of exploration activities by a licensee, except as provided in paragraph (i) of this section.

(i) The provisions of paragraphs (c), (d), (e) and (h) of this section will not apply when:

(1) The President determines by Executive Order that an immediate suspension of a license, or immediate suspension or modification of particular activities under such license, is necessary for the reasons set forth in paragraph (a)(2) of this section; or

(2) The Administrator determines that immediate suspension of such a license, or immediate suspension or modification of particular activities under a license, is necessary to prevent a significant adverse effect on the environment or to preserve the safety of life or property at sea, and the Administrator issues an emergency order in accordance with § 970.1103(d)(4).

(j) The Administrator will immediately rescind the emergency order as soon as he has determined that the cause for the order has been removed.

8 970.512 Modification of terms, conditions and restrictions.

(a) After issuance or transfer of any license, the Administrator, after consultation with interested agencies and the licensee, may modify any term, condition, or restriction in such license for the following purposes:

- (1) To avoid unreasonable interference with the interests of other nations in their exercise of the freedoms of the high seas, as recognized under general principles of international law. This determination will take into account the provisions of § 970.503;
- (2) If relevant data and other information (including, but not limited to, data resulting from exploration activities under the license) indicate that modification is required to protect the quality of the environment or to promote the safety of life and property at sea;
- (3) To avoid a conflict with any international obligation of the United States, established by any treaty or convention in force with respect to the United States, as determined in writing by the President; or
- (4) To avoid any situation which may reasonably be expected to lead to a breach of international peace and security involving armed conflict, as determined in writing by the President.

(b) The procedures for objection to the modification of a term, condition or restriction will be the same as those for objection to an original term, condition or restriction under § 970.510, except that the period for filing notice of objection will run from the receipt of notice of proposed modification. Public notice of proposed modifications under this section will be made according to § 970.514. On or before the date of publication of public notice, written notice will be provided to the licensee.

(c) A proposal by the Administrator to modify a term, condition or restriction in a license pursuant to § 970.512, or an application by a licensee for revision of a license or exploration plan pursuant to § 970.513, is significant, and the full application requirements and procedures will apply. If it would result in other than an incidental:

- (1) The applicant's ability to meet the requirements of the sections cited in paragraphs (c) (1) and (2) of this section; or
- (2) The sufficiency of the terms, conditions and restrictions to accomplish their intended purpose.

§ 970.514 Scale requiring application procedures.

(a) A proposal by the Administrator to modify a term, condition or restriction in a license pursuant to § 970.512, or an application by a licensee for revision of a license or exploration plan pursuant to § 970.513, is significant, and the full application requirements and procedures will apply. If it would result in other than an incidental:

8 970.513 Revision of a license.

(a) During the term of an exploration license, the licensee may submit to the Administrator an application for a revision of the license or the exploration plan associated with it. NOAA recognizes that changes in exploration-

(1) Increase in the size of the exploration area; or

(2) Change in the location of the area.

An incidental increase or change is that which equals two percent or less of the original exploration area, so long as such adjustment is contiguous to the licensed area.

(b) All proposed modifications or revisions other than described in paragraph (a) of this section will be acted on after a notice thereof is published by the Administrator in the FEDERAL REGISTER, with a 60-day opportunity for public comment. On a case-by-case basis, the Administrator will determine if other procedures, such as a public hearing in a potentially affected area, are warranted. Notice of the Administrator's decision on the proposed modification will be provided to the licensee in writing and published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 970.515 Duration of a license.

(a) Each exploration license will be issued for a period of 10 years.

(b) If the licensee has substantially complied with the license and its associated exploration plan and requests an extension of the license, the Administrator will extend the license on terms, conditions and restrictions consistent with the Act and this part for a period of not more than 5 years.

In determining substantial compliance for purposes of this section, the Administrator may make allowance for deviation from the exploration plan for good cause, such as significantly changed market conditions. However, a request for extension must be accompanied by an amended exploration plan to govern the activities by the licensee during the extended period.

(c) Successive extensions may be requested, and will be granted by the Administrator, based on the criteria, and for the length of time, specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

§ 970.516 Approval of license transfers.

(a) The Administrator may transfer a license after a written request by the licensee. After a licensee submits such a request to the Administrator, the proposed transferee will be deemed an applicant for an exploration license,

and will be subject to the requirements and procedures of this part.

(b) The Administrator will transfer a license if the proposed transferee and exploration activities meet the requirements of the Act and this part, and if the proposed transfer is in the public interest. The Administrator will presume that the transfer is in the public interest if it meets the requirements of the Act and this part. In case of mere change in the form or ownership of a licensee, the Administrator may waive relevant determinations for requirements for which no changes have occurred since the preceding application.

TERMS, CONDITIONS, AND RESTRICTIONS

§ 970.517 Diligence requirements.

The terms, conditions and restrictions in each exploration license must include provisions to assure diligent development. The Administrator will establish these pursuant to § 970.602.

§ 970.518 Environmental protection requirements.

(a) Each exploration license must contain such terms, conditions and restrictions, established by the Administrator, which prescribe actions the licensee must take in the conduct of exploration activities to assure protection of the environment. The Administrator will establish these pursuant to § 970.702.

(b) Before establishing the terms, conditions and restrictions pertaining to environmental protection, the Administrator will consult with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Secretary of State and the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating. He also will take into account and give due consideration to the information contained in the final EIS prepared with respect to that proposed license.

§ 970.519 Resource conservation requirements.

For the purpose of conservation of natural resources, each license issued under this part will contain, as needed, terms, conditions and restrictions which have due regard for the preven-

## § 970.520

tion of waste and the future opportunity for the commercial recovery of the unrecovered balance of the hard mineral resources in the license area. The Administrator will establish these pursuant to § 970.603.

### § 970.520 Freedom of the high seas requirements.

Each license issued under this part must include such restrictions as may be necessary and appropriate to ensure that the exploration activities do not unreasonably interfere with the interests of other nations in their exercise of the freedoms of the high seas, as recognized under general principles of international law, such as fishing, navigation, submarine pipeline and cable laying, and scientific research. The Administrator will consider the provisions in § 970.503 in establishing these restrictions.

### § 970.521 Safety at sea requirements.

The Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, in consultation with the Administrator, will require in any license issued under this part, in conformity with principles of international law, that vessels documented under the laws of the United States and used in activities authorized under the license comply with conditions regarding the design, construction, alteration, repair, equipment, operation, manning and maintenance relating to vessel and crew safety and the promotion of safety of life and property at sea. These requirements will be established with reference to Subpart H of this part.

### § 970.522 Monitoring requirements.

Each exploration license must require the licensee:

(a) To allow the Administrator to place appropriate Federal officers or employees as observers aboard vessels used by the licensee in exploration activities to:

(1) Monitor such activities at such time, and to such extent, as the Administrator deems reasonable and necessary to assess the effectiveness of the terms, conditions, and restrictions of the license; and

(2) Report to the Administrator whenever such officers or employees

## Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

have reason to believe there is a failure to comply with such terms, conditions, and restrictions;

(b) To cooperate with such officers and employees in the performance of monitoring functions; and

(c) To monitor the environmental effects of the exploration activities in accordance with a monitoring plan approved and issued by the Administrator as license terms, conditions and restrictions, and to submit such information as the Administrator finds to be necessary and appropriate to assess environmental impacts and to develop and evaluate possible methods of mitigating adverse environmental effects. This environmental monitoring plan and reporting will respond to the concerns and procedures discussed in Subpart G of this part.

### § 970.523 Special terms, conditions, and restrictions.

Although the general criteria and standards to be used in establishing terms, conditions, and restrictions for a license are set forth in this part, as referenced in §§ 970.517 through 970.522, the Administrator may impose special terms, conditions, and restrictions for the conservation of natural resources, protection of the environment, or the safety of life and property at sea when required by differing physical and environmental conditions.

### § 970.524 Other Federal requirements.

Pursuant to § 970.211, another Federal agency, upon review of an exploration license application submitted under this part, may indicate how terms, conditions, and restrictions might be added to the license, to assure compliance with any law or regulation within that agency's area of responsibility. In response to the intent, reflected in section 103(e) of the Act, to reduce the number of separate actions to satisfy the statutory responsibilities of these agencies, the Administrator may include such terms, conditions, and restrictions in a license.



### Subpart F—Resource Development Concepts

SOURCE: 46 FR 45907, Sept. 15, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

#### § 970.600 General.

Several provisions in the Act relate to appropriate mining techniques or mining efficiency. These raise what could be characterized as resource development issues. In particular, under section 103(a)(2)(D) of the Act, the applicant will select the size and location of the area of an exploration plan, which will be approved unless the Administrator finds that the area is not a "logical mining unit." Also, pursuant to section 108 of the Act the applicant's exploration plan and the terms, conditions and restrictions of each license must be designed to ensure diligent development. In addition, for the purpose of conservation of natural resources, section 110 of the Act provides that each license is to contain, but only as needed, terms, conditions, and restrictions which have due regard for the prevention of waste and the future opportunity for the commercial recovery of the unrecovered balance of the resources.

#### § 970.601 Logical mining unit.

(a) In the case of an exploration license, a logical mining unit is an area of the deep seabed which can be explored under the license, and within the 10-year license period, in an efficient, economical and orderly manner with due regard for conservation and protection of the environment, taking into consideration the resource data, other relevant physical and environmental characteristics, and the state of the technology of the applicant as set forth in the exploration plan. In addition, it must be of sufficient size to allow for intensive exploration.

(b) Approval by the Administrator of a proposed exploration logical mining unit will be based on a case-by-case review of each application. In order to provide a proper basis for this evaluation, the applicant's exploration plan should describe the seabed topography, the location of mineral deposits and the nature of planned equipment and operations. Also, the exploration

plan must show the relationship between the area to be explored and the applicant's plans for commercial recovery volume, to the extent projected in the exploration plan.

(c) In delineating an exploration area, the applicant need not include unmineable areas. Thus, the area need not consist of contiguous segments, as long as each segment would be efficiently mineable and the total proposed area constitutes a logical mining unit. In describing the area, the applicant must present the geodetic coordinates of the points defining the boundaries, referred to the World Geodetic System (WGS) Datum. A boundary between points must be a geodesic. If grid coordinates are desired, the Universal Transverse Mercator Grid System must be used.

(d) At the applicant's option, for the purpose of satisfying a possible obligation under a future Law of the Sea Treaty, the applicant may propose an exploration area which includes two exploration logical mining units. The applicant should specify in the application if this "banking" option is chosen, and any applicant choosing this option and filing an application based on pre-enactment exploration under § 970.301 shall so notify the Administrator in accordance with § 970.301(g).

(e) Applicants are advised that NOAA will not accept an application or issue a license for an exploration area larger than 150,000 square kilometers unless the applicant can demonstrate the necessity of a larger area based on factors such as topography, nodule abundance, distribution and ore grade. If the applicant elects to pursue the "banking" option described in paragraph (d) of this section, and wishes to apply for an exploration area larger than 150,000 square kilometers, the applicant must file a second application with respect to at least the area in excess of 150,000 square kilometers, unless the applicant justifies such excess area as part of a single application under the preceding sentence.

[46 FR 45907, Sept. 15, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 5868, Feb. 9, 1982]

## § 970.602

### § 970.602 Diligent exploration.

(a) Each licensee must pursue diligently the activities described in his approved exploration plan. This requirement applies to the full scope of the plan, including environmental safeguards and monitoring systems. To help assure this diligence, terms, conditions and restrictions which the Administrator issues with a license will require such periodic reasonable expenditures for exploration by the licensee as the Administrator may establish, taking into account the size of the area of the deep seabed to which the exploration plan applies and the amount of funds which is estimated by the Administrator to be required during exploration for commercial recovery of hard mineral resources to begin within the time limit established by the Administrator. However, such required expenditures will not be established at a level which would discourage exploration by persons with less costly technology than is prevalently in use.

(b) In order to fulfill the diligence requirement, the applicant first must propose to the Administrator an estimated schedule of activities and expenditures pursuant to § 970.203(b) (3) and (6). The schedule must show, and the Administrator must be able to make a reasonable determination, that the applicant can complete his exploration activities within the term of the license. In this regard, there must be a reasonable relationship between the size of the exploration area and the financial and technological resources reflected in the application. Also, the exploration must clearly point toward developing the ability, by the end of the 10-year license period, to apply for and obtain a permit for commercial recovery.

(c) Ultimately, the diligence requirement will involve a retrospective determination by the Administrator, based on the licensee's reasonable conformance to the approved exploration plan. Such determination, however, will take into account the need for some degree of flexibility in an exploration plan. It also will include consideration of the needs and stage of development of each licensee, again based on the approved exploration plan. In addition,

## Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

the determination will take account of legitimate periods of time when there is no or very low expenditure, and will allow for a certain degree of flexibility for changes encountered by the licensee in such factors as its resource knowledge and financial considerations.

(d) In order for the Administrator to make determinations on a licensee's adherence to the diligence requirements, the licensee must submit a report annually reflecting his conformance to the schedule of activities and expenditures contained in the license. In case of any changes requiring a revision to an approved license and exploration plan, the licensee must advise the Administrator in accordance with § 970.513.

### § 970.603 Conservation of resources.

(a) With respect to the exploration phase of seabed mining, the requirement for the conservation of natural resources, encompassing due regard for the prevention of waste and the future opportunity for the commercial recovery of the unrecovered balance of the hard mineral resources in the area to which the license applies, may not be particularly relevant. Thus, since the Act requires such terms, conditions and restrictions only as needed, exploration licenses will require such provisions only as the Administrator deems necessary.

(b) NOAA views license phase mining system tests as an opportunity to examine, with industry, the conservation implications of any mining patterns used. Thus, in order to develop information needed for future decisions during commercial recovery, NOAA will include with a license a requirement for the submission of collector track and nodule production data. Only if information submitted reflects that the integrated system tests are resulting in undue waste or threatening the future opportunity for commercial recovery of the unrecovered balance of hard mineral resources will the Administrator modify the terms, conditions or restrictions pertaining to the conservation of natural resources, in order to address such problems.

(c) If the Administrator so modifies such terms, conditions and restrictions relating to conservation of resources, he will employ a balancing process in the consideration of the state of the technology being developed, the processing system utilized and the value and potential use of any waste, the environmental effects of the exploration activities, economic and resource data, and the national need for hard mineral resources.

### Subpart G—Environmental Effects

SOURCE: 46 FR 45908, Sept. 15, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

#### § 970.700 General.

Congress, in authorizing the exploration for hard mineral resources under the Act, also enacted provisions relating to the protection of the marine environment from the effects of exploration activities. For example, before the Administrator may issue a license, pursuant to section 105(a)(4) of the Act he must find that the exploration proposed in an application cannot reasonably be expected to result in a significant adverse effect on the quality of the environment. Also, the Act requires in section 109(b) that each license issued by the Administrator must contain such terms, conditions and restrictions which prescribe the actions the licensee must take in the conduct of exploration activities to assure protection of the environment. Furthermore, the Act in section 105(c)(1)(B) provides for the modification by the Administrator of any term, condition or restriction if relevant data and other information indicates that modification is required to protect the quality of the environment. In addition, section 114 of the Act specifies that each license issued under the Act must require the licensee to monitor the environmental effects of the exploration activities in accordance with guidelines issued by the Administrator, and to submit such information as the Administrator finds to be necessary and appropriate to assess environmental impacts and to develop and evaluate possible methods of mitigating adverse environmental effects.

#### § 970.701 Significant adverse environmental effects.

(a) *Activities with no significant impact.* NOAA believes that exploration activities of the type listed below are very similar or identical to activities considered in section 6(c)(3) of NOAA Directives Manual 02-10, and therefore have no potential for significant environmental impact, and will require no further environmental assessment.

(1) Gravity and magnetometric observations and measurements;

(2) Bottom and sub-bottom acoustic profiling or imaging without the use of explosives;

(3) Mineral sampling of a limited nature such as those using either core, grab or basket samplers;

(4) Water and biotic sampling, if the sampling does not adversely affect shellfish beds, marine mammals, or an endangered species, or if permitted by the National Marine Fisheries Service or another Federal agency;

(5) Meteorological observations and measurements, including the setting of instruments;

(6) Hydrographic and oceanographic observations and measurements, including the setting of instruments;

(7) Sampling by box core, small diameter core or grab sampler, to determine seabed geological or geotechnical properties;

(8) Television and still photographic observation and measurements;

(9) Shipboard mineral assaying and analysis; and

(10) Positioning systems, including bottom transponders and surface and subsurface buoys filed in *Notices to Mariners*.

(b) *Activities with potential impact.*

(1) NOAA research has identified at-sea testing of recovery equipment and the operation of processing test facilities as activities which have some potential for significant environmental impacts during exploration. However, the research has revealed that only the following limited effects are expected to have potential for significant adverse environmental impact.

(2) The programmatic EIS's documents three at-sea effects of deep seabed mining which cumulatively

## § 970.702

during commercial recovery have the potential for significant effect. These three effects also occur during mining system tests that may be conducted under a license, but are expected to be insignificant. These include the following:

(i) *Destruction of benthos in and near the collector track.* Present information reflects that the impact from this effect during mining tests under exploration licenses will be extremely small.

(ii) *Blanketing of benthic fauna and dilution of food supply away from mine site subareas.* The settling of fine sediments disturbed by tests under a license of scale-model mining systems which simulate commercial recovery could adversely affect benthic fauna by blanketing, dilution of their food supply, or both. Because of the anticipated slow settling rate of the sediments, the affected area could be quite large. However, research results are insufficient to conclude that this will indeed be a problem.

(iii) *Surface plume effect on fish larvae.* The impact of demonstration-scale mining tests during exploration is expected to be insignificant.

(3) If processing facilities in the United States are planned to be used for testing during exploration, NOAA also will assess their impacts in the site-specific EIS developed for each license.

(c) *NOAA approach.* In making determinations on significant adverse environmental effects, the Administrator will draw on the above conclusions and other findings in NOAA's programmatic environmental statement and site-specific statements issued in accordance with the Act. He will issue licenses with terms, conditions and restrictions containing, as appropriate, environmental protection or mitigation requirements (pursuant to § 970.518) and monitoring requirements (pursuant to § 970.522). The focus of NOAA's environmental efforts will be on environmental research and on monitoring during mining tests to acquire more information on the environmental effects of deep seabed mining. If these efforts reveal that modification is required to protect the quality of the environ-

## Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

ment, NOAA then may modify terms, conditions and restrictions pursuant to § 970.512.

### § 970.702 Monitoring and mitigation of environmental effects.

(a) *Monitoring.* If an application is determined to be otherwise acceptable, the Administrator will specify an environmental monitoring plan as part of the terms, conditions and restrictions developed for each license. The plan will be based on the monitoring plan proposed by the applicant and reviewed by NOAA for completeness, accuracy and statistical reliability. This monitoring strategy will be devised to insure that the exploration activities do not deviate significantly from the approved exploration plan and to determine if the assessment of the plan's acceptability was sound. The monitoring plan, among other things, will include monitoring environmental parameters relating to verification of NOAA's findings concerning potential impacts, but relating mainly to the three unresolved concerns with the potential for significant environmental effect, as identified in § 970.701(b)(2). NOAA has developed a technical guidance document, which includes parameters pertaining to the upper and lower water column and operational aspects, which document will provide assistance in developing monitoring plans in consultation with applicants.

(b) *Mitigation.* Monitoring and continued research may develop information on future needs for mitigating environmental effects. If such needs are identified, terms, conditions and restrictions can be modified appropriately.

### Subpart H—Safety of Life and Property at Sea

#### § 970.800 General.

The Act contains requirements, in the context of several decisions, that relate to assuring the safety of life and property at sea. For instance, before the Administrator may issue a license, section 105(a)(5) of the Act requires that he find that the proposed exploration will not pose an inordinate threat to the safety of life and proper-

ty at sea. Also, under section 112(a) of the Act the Coast Guard, in consultation with NOAA, must require in any license or permit issued under the Act, in conformity with principles of international law, that vessels documented in the United States and used in activities authorized under the license comply with conditions regarding the design, construction, alteration, repair, equipment, operation, manning and maintenance relating to vessel and crew safety and the safety of life and property at sea. In addition, under section 105(c)(1)(B) of the Act, the Administrator may modify terms, conditions and restrictions for a license if required to promote the safety of life and property at sea.

[46 FR 45909, Sept. 15, 1981]

**§ 970.801 Criteria for safety of life and property at sea.**

Response to the safety at sea requirements in essence will involve vessel inspection requirements. These inspection requirements may be identified by reference to present laws and regulations. The primary inspection statutes pertaining to United States flag vessels are: 46 U.S.C. 86 (Load-lines); 46 U.S.C. 395 (Inspection of sea-going barges over 100 gross tons); 46 U.S.C. 367 (Inspection of sea-going motor vessels over 300 gross tons); and 46 U.S.C. 404 (Inspection of vessels above 15 gross tons carrying freight for hire). All United States flag vessels will be required to meet existing regulatory requirements applicable to such vessels. This includes the requirement for a current valid Coast Guard Certificate of Inspection, as specified in § 970.205. Being United States flag, these vessels will be under United States jurisdiction on the high seas and subject to domestic enforcement procedures. With respect to foreign flag vessels, the SOLAS 74 or SOLAS 60 certificate requirements or alternative IACS requirements, as specified in § 970.205, apply.

[46 FR 45909, Sept. 15, 1981]

**Subpart I—Miscellaneous**

SOURCE: 46 FR 45909, Sept. 15, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

**§ 970.900 General.**

This subpart contains miscellaneous provisions pursuant to the Act which are relevant to exploration licenses.

**§ 970.901 Records to be maintained and information to be submitted by licensees.**

(a)(1) In addition to the information specified elsewhere in this part, each licensee must keep such records, consistent with standard accounting principles, as the Administrator may specify with each license. Such records must include information which will fully disclose expenditures for exploration for hard mineral resources in the area under license, and such other information as will facilitate an effective audit of such expenditures.

(2) The Administrator and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access, for purposes of audit and examination, to any books, documents, papers, and records of licensees which are necessary and directly pertinent to verify the expenditures referred to in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) In addition to the information specified elsewhere in this part, each applicant or licensee will be required to submit to the Administrator at his request such data or other information as he may reasonably need for purposes of making determinations with respect to the issuance, revocation, modification, or suspension of the license in question; compliance with the biennial Congressional report requirement contained in section 309 of the Act; and evaluation of the exploration activities conducted by the licensee. At a minimum, licensees must submit an annual written report, within 90 days after each anniversary of the license issuance or transfer, of exploration activities and expenditures to address the diligence requirements in § 970.802, and of environmental monitoring to address the requirements of § 970.522(c) and § 970.702(a).

**§ 970.902 Public disclosure of documents received by NOAA.**

(a) *Purpose.* This section provides a procedure by which persons submit-

ting information pursuant to this part may request that certain information not be subject to public disclosure. The substantiation requested from such persons is intended to assure that NOAA has a complete and proper basis for determining the legality and appropriateness of withholding or releasing the identified information if a public request for disclosure is received.

(b) *Written requests for confidential treatment.* (1) Any person who submits any information pursuant to this part, which information is considered by him to be protected by the Trade Secrets Act (18 U.S.C. 1905) or otherwise to be a trade secret or commercial or financial information which is privileged or confidential, may request that the information be given confidential treatment.

(2)(i) Any request for confidential treatment of information:

(A) Should be submitted at the time of submission of information;

(B) Should state the period of time for which confidential treatment is desired (e.g., until a certain date, or until the occurrence of a certain event, or permanently);

(C) Must be submitted in writing; and

(D) Must include the name, mailing address, and telephone number of an agent of the submitter who is authorized to receive notice of requests for disclosure of such information pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section.

(ii) If information is submitted to NOAA without an accompanying request for confidential treatment, the notice referred to in paragraph (d)(2) of this section need not be given. If a request for confidential treatment is received after the information itself is received, NOAA will make such efforts as are administratively practicable to associate the request with copies of the previously submitted information in the files of NOAA and the Federal agencies to which NOAA distributed the information.

(3)(i) Information subject to a request for confidential treatment must be segregated from information for which confidential treatment is not being requested, and each page (or segregable portion of each page) sub-

ject to the request must be clearly marked with the name of the person requesting confidential treatment, the name of the applicant or licensee, and an identifying legend such as "Proprietary Information" or "Confidential Treatment Requested." Where this marking proves impracticable, a cover sheet containing the identifying names and legend must be securely attached to the compilation of information for which confidential treatment is requested. Each copy of the information for which confidential treatment has been requested must be cross-referenced to the appropriate section of the application or other document. All information for which confidential treatment is requested pertaining to the same application or other document must be submitted to NOAA in a package separate from that information for which confidential treatment is not being requested.

(ii) Each copy of any application or other document with respect to which confidential treatment of information has been requested must indicate, at each place in the application or document where confidential information has been deleted, that confidential treatment of information has been requested.

(iii) With respect to information submitted as part of an application, twenty-five copies of the information for which confidential treatment is requested must be submitted.

(4) Normally, NOAA will not make a determination as to whether confidential treatment is warranted until a request for disclosure of the information is received. However, on a case-by-case basis, the Administrator may decide to make a determination in advance of a request for disclosure, where it would facilitate NOAA's obtaining voluntarily submitted information (rather than information required to be submitted under this part).

(c) *Substantiation of request for confidential treatment.* (1) Any request for confidential treatment may include a statement of the basis for believing that the information is deserving of confidential treatment which addresses the issues relevant to a determination of whether the information is a trade secret, or commercial or

financial information which is privileged or confidential. To the extent permitted by applicable law, part or all of any such statement submitted will be treated as confidential if so requested by the person requesting confidential treatment. Any such statement for which confidential treatment is requested must be segregated, marked, and submitted in accordance with the procedures described in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(2) Issues addressed in the statement should include:

(i) The commercial or financial nature of the information;

(ii) The nature and extent of the competitive advantage enjoyed as a result of possession of the information;

(iii) The nature and extent of the competitive harm which would result from public disclosure of information;

(iv) The extent to which the information has been disseminated to employees and contractors of the person submitting the information;

(v) The extent to which persons other than the person submitting the information possess, or have access to, the same information; and

(vi) The nature of the measures which have been and are being taken to protect the information from disclosure.

(d) *Requests for disclosure.* (1) Any request for disclosure of information submitted, reported or collected pursuant to this part shall be made in accordance with 15 CFR 903.7.

(2) Upon receipt of a request for disclosure of information for which confidential treatment has been requested, the Administrator immediately will issue notice by an expeditious means (such as by telephone, confirmed by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested) of the request for disclosure to the person who requested confidential treatment of the information or to the designated agent. The notice also will:

(i) Inquire whether such person continues to maintain the request for confidential treatment;

(ii) Notify such person of the date (generally, not later than the close of business on the fourth working day after issuance of the notice) by which

the person is strongly encouraged to deliver to NOAA a written statement that the person either:

(A) Waives or withdraws the request for confidential treatment in full or in part; or

(B) Confirms that the request for confidential treatment is maintained;

(iii) Inform such person that by such date as the Administrator specifies (generally, not later than the close of business on the fourth working day after issuance of the notice), the person:

(A) Is strongly encouraged to deliver to NOAA a written statement addressing the issues listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, describing the basis for believing that the information is deserving of confidential treatment, if such a statement was not previously submitted;

(B) Is strongly encouraged to deliver to NOAA an update of or supplement to any statement previously submitted under paragraph (c) of this section; and

(C) May present to the Administrator in such forum as the Administrator deems appropriate (such as by telephone or in an informal conference), such person's arguments against disclosure of the information; and

(iv) Inform such person that the burden is on him to assure that any response to the notice is delivered to NOAA within the time specified in the notice.

(3) To the extent permitted by applicable law, part or all of any statement submitted in response to any notice issued under paragraph (d)(2) of this section will be treated as confidential if so requested by the person submitting the response. Any such response for which confidential treatment is requested must be segregated, marked and submitted in accordance with the procedures described in paragraphs (b)(3)(i) and (b)(3)(ii) of this section;

(4) Upon the expiration of the time allowed for response under paragraph (d)(2) of this section, the Administrator will determine, in consultation with the Assistant General Counsel for Administration, whether confidential treatment is warranted based on the information then available to NOAA;

§ 970.903

(5) If the person who requested confidential treatment waives or withdraws that request, the Administrator will proceed with appropriate disclosure of the information;

(6) If the Administrator determines that confidential treatment is warranted, he will so notify the person requesting confidential treatment, and will issue an initial denial of the request for disclosure of records in accordance with 15 CFR 903.8;

(7) If the Administrator determines that confidential treatment is not warranted for part or all of the information, the Administrator immediately will issue notice by an expeditious means (such as by telephone, confirmed by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested) to the person who requested confidential treatment. The notice will state:

(i) The basis for the Administrator's determination;

(ii) That the Administrator's determination constitutes final agency action on the request for confidential treatment;

(iii) That such final agency action may be subject to judicial review under Chapter 7 of Title 5, United States Code; and

(iv) That on the fourth working day after issuance of the notice described in this paragraph (d)(7) of this section, the Administrator will make the information available to the person who requested disclosure unless NOAA has first been notified of the filing of an action in a Federal court to obtain judicial review of the determination, and the court has issued an appropriate order preventing or limiting disclosure.

(8) NOAA will keep a record of the date any notice is issued, and of the date any response is received, by NOAA under this paragraph (d) of this section.

(9) In all other respects, procedures for handling requests for records containing information submitted to, reported to, or collected by the Administrator pursuant to this part will be in accordance with 15 CFR Part 903. For example, if 10 working days have passed after the receipt of a request for disclosure and, despite the exercise of due diligence by the agency, the Ad-

Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

ministrator cannot make a determination as to whether confidential treatment is warranted, the Administrator will issue appropriate notice in accordance with 15 CFR 903.8(b)(5).

(e) *Direct submissions of confidential information.* If any person (for example, an affiliate) has reason to believe that it would be prejudiced by furnishing information required from it to the applicant or licensee, such person may file the required information directly with NOAA. Information for which the person requests confidential treatment must be segregated, marked, and submitted in accordance with the procedures described in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(f) *Protection of confidential information transmitted by NOAA to other agencies.* Each copy of information for which confidential treatment has been requested which is transmitted by NOAA to other Federal agencies will be accompanied by a cover letter containing:

(1) A request that the other Federal agency maintain the information in confidence in accordance with applicable law (including the Trade Secrets Act, 18 U.S.C. 1905) and any applicable protective agreement entered into by the Administrator and the Federal agency receiving the information;

(2) A request that the other Federal agency notify the Administrator immediately upon receipt of any request for disclosure of the information; and

(3) A request that all copies of the information be returned to NOAA for secure storage or disposal promptly after the Federal agency determines that it no longer needs the information for its official use.

§ 970.903 Relinquishment and surrender of licenses.

(a) Any licensee may at any time, without penalty:

(1) Surrender to the Administrator a license issued to the licensee; or

(2) Relinquish to the Administrator, in whole or in part, any right to conduct any exploration activities authorized by the license.

(b) Any licensee who surrenders a license or relinquishes any such right will remain liable with respect to all



violations and penalties incurred, and damage to persons or property caused, by the licensee as a result of activities engaged in by the licensee under such license.

**§ 970.904 Amendment to regulations for conservation, protection of the environment and safety of life and property at sea.**

The Administrator may at any time amend the regulations in this part as the Administrator determines to be necessary and appropriate in order to provide for the conservation of natural resources, protection of the environment, and the safety of life and property at sea. Such amended regulations will apply to all exploration activities conducted under any license issued or maintained pursuant to this part; except that any such amended regulations which provide for conservation of natural resources will apply to exploration conducted under an existing license during the present term of such license only if the Administrator determines that such amended regulations providing for conservation of natural resources will not impose serious or irreparable economic hardship on the licensee. Any amendment to regulations under this section will be made pursuant to the procedures in Subpart J of this part, except that § 970.1001(f)(1) will not apply. Instead, the parties of right to the hearing will be limited to the Administrator. Other persons may file a request under § 970.1001(f)(2) or (3) to participate in the hearing.

**§ 970.905 Computation of time.**

Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal government holidays will be included in computing the time period allowed for filing any document or paper under this part, but when such time period expires on such a day, such time period will be extended to include the next following Federal government work day. Also, filing periods expire at the close of business on the day specified, and for the office specified.

**§ 970.906 Compliance with Paperwork Reduction Act.**

In accordance with 44 U.S.C. 3506(c) and 3512 NOAA hereby informs affected persons that the requests for information under this part requiring:

- (a) Submissions of specified information with applications; and
- (b) Compliance with specified recordkeeping and reporting requirements;

Are not subject to the requirements of Chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code, including 44 U.S.C. 3705.

**Subpart J—Uniform Procedures**

SOURCE: 46 FR 45911, Sept. 15, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

**§ 970.1000 Applicability.**

The regulations of this subpart govern the following proceedings conducted by NOAA under this part.

(a) All adjudicatory hearings required by section 116(b) of the Act to be held on the following actions upon a finding by the Administrator that one or more specific and material issues of fact exist which require resolution by formal process, including but not limited to:

- (1) All applications for issuance or transfer of license;
- (2) All proposed terms, conditions and restrictions on a license; and
- (3) All proposals to significantly modify a license;

(b) Hearings conducted under section 105(b)(3) of the Act on objection by a licensee to any term, condition or restriction in a license, or to modification thereto, where the licensee demonstrates, after final action by the Administrator on the objection, that a dispute remains as to a material issue of fact;

(c) Hearings conducted in accordance with section 106(b) of the Act pursuant to a timely request by an applicant or a licensee for review of:

- (1) A proposed denial of issuance or transfer of a license; or
- (2) A proposed suspension or modification of particular activities under a license after a Presidential determination pursuant to section 106(a)(2)(B) of the Act;

## § 970.1001

(d) Hearings conducted in accordance with section 308(c) of the Act to amend regulations for the purpose of conservation of natural resources, protection of the environment, and safety of life and property at sea;

(e) Hearings conducted in accordance with § 970.407 on a proposal to deny certification of an application; and

(f) Hearings conducted in accordance with Subpart C of this part to determine priority of right among pre-enactment explorers.

### § 970.1001 Formal hearing procedures.

(a) *General.* (1) All hearings described in paragraph (a) of § 970.1000 are governed by 5 U.S.C. sections 554 through 557 and the procedures contained in this section.

(2) Hearings held under this section will be consolidated insofar as practicable with hearings held by other agencies.

(b) *Decision to hold a hearing.* Whenever the Administrator finds that a formal hearing is required by the provision of this part he will provide for a formal hearing.

(c) *Assignment of administrative law judge.* Upon deciding to hold a formal hearing, the Administrator will refer the proceeding to the NOAA Office of Administrative Law Judges for assignment to an Administrative Law Judge to serve as presiding officer for the hearing.

(d) *Notice of formal hearing.* (1) The Administrator will publish notice of the formal hearing in the **FEDERAL REGISTER** at least 15 days before the beginning of the hearing, and will send written notice by registered or certified mail to any involved applicant or licensee, and to all persons who submitted written comments upon the action in question, testified at any prior informal hearing on the action or filed a request for the formal hearing under this part.

(2) Notice of a formal hearing will include, among other things:

(i) Time and place of the hearing;

(ii) The name and address of the person(s) requesting the formal hearing or a statement that the formal hearing is being held by order of the Administrator;

## Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

(iii) The issues in dispute which are to be resolved in the formal hearing;

(iv) The due date for filing a written request to participate in the hearing in accordance with paragraphs (f)(2) and (f)(3) of this section; and

(v) Reference to any prior informal hearing from which the issues to be determined arose.

(e) *Powers and duties of the administrative law judge.* Judges have all the powers and duties necessary to preside over the parties and proceedings and to conduct fair and impartial hearings, as specified by 5 U.S.C 554 through 557 and this section, including the power to:

(1) Regulate the course of the hearing and the conduct of the parties, interested persons and others submitting evidence, including but not limited to the power to require the submission of part or all of the evidence in written form if the judge determines a party will not be prejudiced thereby, and if otherwise in accordance with law;

(2) Rule upon requests submitted in accordance with paragraph (f)(2) of this section to participate as a party, or requests submitted in accordance with paragraph (f)(3) of this section to participate as an interested person in a proceeding, by allowing, denying, or limiting such participation;

(3) Hold conferences in accordance with paragraph (i) of this section for the simplification or, if appropriate, settlement of the issues by consent of the parties or to otherwise expedite the proceedings;

(4) Administer oaths and affirmations;

(5) To the extent authorized by law, rule upon requests for, and issue, subpoenas for the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of books, records, and other evidence upon proper application under paragraph (p) of this section;

(6) Rule on discovery requests, establish discovery schedules, and take or cause depositions or interrogatories to be taken;

(7) Rule on requests for protective orders to protect persons in the discovery process from undue burden or expense, or for other good cause;

(8) Require, at or prior to any hearing, the submission and exchange of evidence;

(9) Rule upon offers of proof and evidence and receive, exclude and limit evidence as set forth in paragraph (j)(3) of this section;

(10) Introduce documentary or other evidence into the record;

(11) Examine and cross-examine witnesses;

(12) Consider and rule upon motions, procedural requests, and similar matters;

(13) Take such measures as may be necessary, such as sealing of portions of the hearing record, to protect classified information, proprietary and privileged information and information consisting of trade secrets and confidential commercial and financial information;

(14) Schedule the time and place of the hearing, or the hearing conference, continue the hearing from day-to-day, adjourn the hearing to a later date or a different place, and reopen the hearing at any time before issuance of the recommended or initial decision, all in the judge's discretion, having due regard for the convenience and necessity of the parties;

(15) Establish rules, consistent with applicable law, for media coverage of the proceedings and for the closure of the hearing in the interest of justice;

(16) Strike testimony of a witness refusing to answer a question ruled to be proper;

(17) Make and file decisions in conformity with this subpart; and

(18) Take any action authorized by the rules in this section or in conformity with 5 U.S.C. 554 through 557.

#### HEARINGS

(f) *Participation.* (1) Parties to the formal hearing will include:

(i) The NOAA General Counsel;

(ii) Any involved applicant or licensee; and

(iii) Any other person determined by the judge, in accordance with paragraph (f)(2) of this section, to be eligible to participate as a full party.

(2) Any person desiring to participate as a party in a formal hearing must submit a request to the judge to be admitted as a party. The request

must be submitted within 10 days after the date of mailing or publication of notice of a decision to hold a formal hearing, whichever occurs later. Such person will be allowed to participate if the judge finds that the interests of justice and a fair determination of the issues would be served by granting the request. The judge may entertain a request submitted after the expiration of the 10 days, but such a request may only be granted upon an express finding on the record that:

(i) Special circumstances justify granting the request;

(ii) The interests of justice and a fair determination of the issues would be served by granting the request;

(iii) The requestor has consented to be bound by all prior written agreements and stipulations agreed to by the existing parties, and all prior orders entered in the proceedings; and

(iv) Granting the request will not cause undue delay or prejudice the rights of the existing parties.

(3)(i) Any interested person who desires to submit evidence in a formal hearing must submit a request within 10 days after the dates of mailing or publication of notice of a decision to hold a formal hearing, whichever occurs later. The judge may waive the 10 day rule for good cause, such as if the interested person, making this request after the expiration of the 10 days, shows that he lacked actual notice of the formal hearing during the 10 days, and the evidence he proposes to submit may significantly affect the outcome of the proceedings.

(ii) The judge may permit an interested person to submit evidence at any formal hearing if the judge determines that such evidence is relevant to facts in dispute concerning the issue(s) being adjudicated. The fact that an interested person may submit evidence under this paragraph at a hearing does not entitle the interested person to participate in other ways in the hearing unless allowed by the judge under paragraph (f)(3)(iii) of this section.

(iii) The judge may allow an interested person to submit oral testimony, oral arguments or briefs, or to cross-examine witnesses or participate in other ways, if the judge determines:

(A) That the interests of justice would be better served by allowing such participation by the interested person; and

(B) That there are compelling circumstances favoring such participation by the interested person.

(g) *Definition of issues.* Whenever a formal hearing is conducted pursuant to this section the Administrator may certify the issues for decision to the judge, and if the issues are so certified, the formal hearing will be limited to those issues.

(h) *Obligation to raise issues before a formal hearing is held.* Whenever a formal hearing is conducted pursuant to an objection to any term, condition, or restriction in a license in accordance with section 105 (b)(3) or (c)(4) of the Act, no issues may be raised by any party or interested person that were not submitted to the administrative record on the action unless good cause is shown for the failure to submit them. Good cause includes the case where the party seeking to raise the new issues shows that it could not reasonably have ascertained the issues at a prior stage in the administrative process.

(i) *Conferences.* (1) At any time the judge considers appropriate, he may upon his own motion or the motion of any party or interested person, direct the parties and interested persons, or their attorneys, to meet (in person, by telephone conference call, or otherwise) in a conference to consider:

- (i) Simplification of the issues;
- (ii) Settlements, in appropriate cases;
- (iii) Stipulations and admissions of fact, and contents and authenticity of documents;
- (iv) Exchange of evidence, witness lists, and summaries of expected testimony;
- (v) Limitation of the number of witnesses; and

(vi) Such other matters as may tend to expedite the disposition of the proceedings.

(2) The record will show how the matters were disposed of by order and by agreement in such conferences.

(j) *Appearance and presentation of evidence.* (1) A party or interested person may appear at a hearing under

this section in person, by attorney, or by other representative.

(2) Absent a showing of good cause, failure of a party to appear at a hearing:

(i) Constitutes waiver of the right to a hearing under this section;

(ii) Constitutes consent of the party to the making of a decision on the record of the hearing; but

(iii) Will not be deemed to be a waiver of the right to be served with a copy of the judge's decision.

(3) *Evidence.* (i) The order of presentation of evidence will be at the judge's discretion.

(ii) The testimony of witnesses will be upon oath or affirmation administered by the judge and will be subject to such cross-examination as may be required for a full and true disclosure of the facts. The formal rules of evidence do not apply, but the judge will exclude evidence which is immaterial, irrelevant, nonprobative, or unduly repetitious. Hearsay evidence is not inadmissible as such.

(iii) If a party objects to the admission or rejection of any evidence or to the limitation of the scope of any examination or cross-examination or the failure to limit such scope, the party must state briefly the grounds for such objections. Rulings on each objection will appear in the record.

(iv) Formal exception to an adverse ruling is not required.

(v) At any time during the proceedings, the judge may require a party or a witness to state his position on any issue, and theory in support of such position.

(vi) Upon the failure of a party or interested person to effect the appearance of a witness or the production of a document or other evidence ruled relevant and necessary to the proceeding, the judge may take appropriate action as authorized by law.

(4) *Authority of judge to expedite adjudication.* To prevent unnecessary delays or an unnecessarily large record, the judge may:

(i) Limit the number of witnesses whose testimony may be cumulative;

(ii) Strike argumentative, repetitious, cumulative, immaterial, nonprobative or irrelevant evidence;

(iii) Take necessary and proper measures to prevent argumentative, repetitious, or cumulative cross-examination; and

(iv) Impose such time limitations on arguments as the judge determines appropriate, having regard for the volume of the evidence and the importance and complexity of the issues involved.

(5) *Official notice.* Official notice may be taken of any matter not appearing in evidence in the record, which is among the traditional matters of judicial notice, or concerning which the Department of Commerce, by reason of its functions, is deemed to be expert, or of a nonprivileged document required by law to be filed with, or prepared or published by a government body, or of any reasonably available public document. The parties will be given adequate notice, at the hearing or otherwise before the judge's decision, of the matters so noticed, and upon timely request by a party will be given reasonable opportunity to show the contrary.

(6) *Argument.* At the close of the formal hearing, each party shall be given the opportunity to submit written arguments on the issues before the judge.

(7) *Record.* (i) The judge or the Administrator will arrange for a verbatim tape or other record of any oral hearing proceedings. An official transcript will be prepared and copies may be obtained upon written request filed with the reporter and upon payment of the fees at the rate provided in the agreement with the reporter.

(ii) The official transcript, exhibits, briefs, requests, and other documents and papers filed will constitute the exclusive record for the decision on the issues concerning which the hearing was held.

(iii) The record developed in any hearing held pursuant to section 116(b) of the Act will be part of the basis for the Administrator's decision to take any action referred to in section 116(a) of the Act.

(k) *Interlocutory appeals.* (1) At the request of a party or on the judge's own motion, the judge may certify to the Administrator for review a ruling which does not finally dispose of the

proceeding if the judge determines that such a ruling involves a controlling question of law and that an immediate appeal therefrom may materially advance the ultimate disposition of the matter.

(2) Upon certification by the judge of an interlocutory ruling for review, the Administrator will expeditiously decide the matter, taking into account any briefs in this respect filed by the parties within 10 days after certification. The Administrator's order on an interlocutory appeal will not be considered the final decision of the Administrator except by operation of other provisions in this section.

(3) No interlocutory appeal will lie as to any ruling not certified to the Administrator by the judge. Objections to non-certified rulings will be a part of the record and will be subject to review at the same time and in the same manner as the Administrator's review of the judge's initial or recommended decision.

(1) *Decisions*—(1) *Proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law.* The judge will allow each party to file with the judge proposed findings of fact, and in appropriate cases conclusions of law, together with a supporting brief expressing the reasons for such proposals. Such proposals and briefs must be filed within 20 days after the hearing or within such additional time as the judge may allow. Such proposals and briefs must refer to all portions of the record and to all authorities relied upon in support of each proposal. Reply briefs must be submitted within 10 days after receipt of the proposed findings and conclusions to which they respond, unless the judge allows additional time.

(2) *Recommended decision.* As soon as practicable, but normally not later than 90 days after the record is closed, the judge will evaluate the record of the formal hearing and prepare and file a recommended decision with the Administrator. The decision will contain findings of fact, when appropriate, conclusions regarding all material issues of law, and a recommendation as to the appropriate action to be taken by the Administrator. The judge will serve a copy of the decision on

each party and upon the Administrator.

(3) *Final decision.* (i) As soon as practicable, but normally not later than 60 days after receipt of the recommended decision, the Administrator will issue a final decision. The final decision will include findings of fact and conclusions regarding material issues of law or discretion, as well as reasons therefor. The final decision may accept or reject all or part of the recommended decision.

(ii) With respect to hearings held pursuant to section 116(b), the Administrator may defer announcement of his findings of fact until the time he takes final action with respect to any action described in section 116(a).

(iii) The Administrator will base the final decision upon the record already made except that the Administrator may issue orders:

(A) Specifying the filing of supplemental briefs; or

(B) Remanding the matter to the judge for the receipt of further evidence, or otherwise assisting in the determination of the matter.

MISCELLANEOUS

(m) *Motions and requests.* Motions or requests must be filed in writing with the judge or must be stated orally and made part of the hearing record. Each motion or request must state the particular order, ruling or action desired, and the grounds therefor.

(n) *Witnesses and fees.* Witnesses subpoenaed will be paid the same fees and mileage, and in the same manner, as are paid for like services in the District Court of the United States for the district in which the hearing is located.

(o) *Depositions.* (1) Any party desiring to take the deposition of a witness must make application in writing to the judge, setting forth the reasons why such deposition should be taken; the time when, the place where, and the name and mailing address of the person before whom the deposition is requested to be taken; the name and address of each witness to appear for deposition; and the subject matter concerning which each witness is expected to testify.

(2) Depositions may be taken orally or upon written interrogatories before any person designated by the judge.

(3) Such notice as the judge may order will be given for the taking of a deposition, but this ordinarily will not be less than 5 days' written notice when the deposition is to be taken within the United States and ordinarily will not be less than 20 days' written notice when the deposition is to be taken elsewhere.

(4) Each witness testifying upon deposition will be sworn and any party will have the right to cross-examine. The questions propounded and the answers thereto, together with all objections made, will be reduced to writing, read to the witness, signed by the witness unless waived, and certified by the person presiding. Thereafter, the person presiding will deliver or mail a copy of the document to each party. Subject to such objection to the questions and answers as were noted at the time of taking the deposition which would be valid were the witness personally present and testifying, such deposition may be read and offered in evidence by any party taking it as against any party who was present or represented at the taking of the deposition or who had due notice thereof.

(p) *Extension of time.* The time for the filing of any document under this section may be extended by the judge if:

(1) The request for the extension of time is made before or on the final date allowed for the filing; and

(2) The judge, after giving written or oral notice to and considering the views of all other parties (when practicable), determines that there is good reason for the extension.

(q) *Filing and service of documents.*

(1) Whenever the regulations in this subpart or in an order issued hereunder require a document to be filed within a certain period of time, such document will be considered filed as of the date of the postmark, if mailed, or (if not mailed) as of the date actually delivered to the office where filing is required. Time periods will begin to run on the day following the date of the document, paper, or event which begins the time period.

(2) All submissions must be signed by the person making the submission, or by the person's attorney or other authorized agent or representative.

(3) Service of a document must be made by delivering or mailing a copy of the document to the known address of the person being served.

(4) Whenever the regulations in this subpart require service of a document, such service may effectively be made on the agent for the service of process or on the attorney for the person to be served.

(5) Refusal of service of a document by the person, his agent, or attorney will be deemed effective service of the document as of the date of such refusal.

(6) A certificate of the person serving the document by personal delivery or by mailing, setting forth the manner of the service, will be proof of the service.

#### § 970.1002 Ex parte communications.

(a) "Ex parte communication" means an oral or written communication not on the public record with respect to which reasonable prior notice to all parties is not given, but does not include requests for status reports.

(b) Except to the extent required for disposition of *ex parte* matters as authorized by law, upon assignment of a matter to an administrative law judge and until the final decision of the Administrator is effective under these regulations, no *ex parte* communication relevant to the merits of the proceeding shall be made, or knowingly caused to be made:

(1) By the judge or by an agency employee involved in the decisional process of the proceeding to any interested person outside the Department of Commerce; or

(2) By an interested person outside the Department of Commerce to the judge or to any agency employee involved in the decisional process of the proceeding.

(c) The judge may not consult any person or party on a fact in issue unless on notice and opportunity for all parties to participate.

(d) An agency employee or judge who makes or receives a prohibited communication must place in the

hearing record the communication and any response thereto and the judge, or Administrator, as appropriate, may take action in this respect consistent with this part, the Act, and 5 U.S.C. 556(d) and 557(d).

(e) This section does not apply to communications to or from the attorney representing the Administrator in the proceedings (the agency representative); however, the agency representative may not participate or advise in the initial or recommended decision of the judge or the Administrator's review thereof except as witness or counsel in the proceeding in accordance with this subpart. In addition, the judge may not consult any person or party on the substance of the matter in issue unless on notice and opportunity for all parties to participate.

(f) Paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section do not apply to communications concerning national defense or foreign policy matters. Any such Ex Parte communications on those subjects to or from an agency employee or from employees of the United States Government involving intergovernmental negotiations are permitted if the communicator's position with respect to those matters cannot otherwise be fairly presented for reasons of foreign policy or national defense.

Ex Parte communications subject to this paragraph shall be made a part of the public record to the extent that they do not include information classified pursuant to Executive Order. Classified information shall be included in a classified portion of the record which shall be available for review only in accordance with applicable law.

[46 FR 45911, Sept. 15, 1981; 47 FR 5966, Feb. 9, 1982]

#### Subpart K—Enforcement

Source: 46 FR 45915, Sept. 15, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

#### § 970.1100 General.

(a) *Purpose and scope.* (1) Section 302 of the Act authorizes the Administrator to assess a civil penalty, in an amount not to exceed \$25,000 for each

## § 970.1101

violation, against any person found to have committed an act prohibited by section 301 of the Act. Each day of a continuing violation is a separate offense.

(2) Section 106 of the Act describes the circumstances under which the Administrator may suspend or revoke a license, or suspend or modify activities under a license, in addition to or in lieu of imposing of a civil penalty, or in addition to imposing a fine.

(3) Section 306 of the Act makes provisions of the customs laws relating to, among other things, the remission or mitigation of forfeitures, applicable to forfeitures of vessels and hard mineral resources. The Administrator is authorized to entertain petitions for administrative settlement of property seizures made under the Act which would otherwise proceed to judicial forfeiture.

(4) Section 114 of the Act authorizes the Administrator to place observers on vessels used by a licensee under the Act to monitor compliance and environmental effects of activities under the license.

(5) Section 117 of the Act describes the circumstances under which a person may bring a civil action against a alleged violator or against the Administrator for failure to perform a nondiscretionary duty, and directs the Administrator to issue regulations governing procedures prerequisite to such a civil action.

(6) The regulations in this subpart provide uniform rules and procedures for the assessment of civil penalties (§§ 970.1101 through 970.1102), and license sanctions (§ 970.1103); the remission or mitigation of forfeitures (§ 970.1104); observers (§ 970.1105); protection of certain information related to enforcement (§ 970.1106); and procedures requiring persons planning to bring a civil action under section 117 of the Act to give advance notice (§ 970.1107).

(b) *Filing and service of documents.*

(1) Filing and service of documents required by this subpart shall be in accordance with § 970.1001(r). The method for computing time periods set forth in § 970.1001(r) also applies to any action or event, such as payment of a civil penalty, required by this sub-

## Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

part to take place within a specified period of time.

(2) If an oral or written request is made to the Administrator within 10 days after the expiration of a time period established in this subpart for the required filing of documents, the Administrator may permit a late filing if the Administrator finds reasonable grounds for an inability or failure to file within the time periods. All extensions will be in writing. Except as provided by this paragraph, by § 970.1101(b) or by order of an administrative law judge, no requests for an extension of time may be granted.

### § 970.1101 Assessment procedure.

Subpart B of 15 CFR Part 904 governs the procedures for assessing a civil penalty under the Act, and the rights of any person against whom a civil penalty is assessed.

[46 FR 61652, Dec. 18, 1981]

### § 970.1102 Hearing and appeal procedures.

Subpart C of 15 CFR Part 904 governs the hearing and appeal procedures for civil penalties assessed under the Act.

[46 FR 61652, Dec. 18, 1981]

### § 970.1103 License sanctions.

(a) *Application of this section.* This section governs the suspension or revocation of any license issued under the Act, or the suspension or modification of any particular activity or activities under a license, which suspension, revocation or modification is undertaken in addition to, or in lieu of, imposing a civil penalty under this subpart, or in addition to imposing a fine.

(b) *Basis for sanctions.* The Administrator may act under this section with respect to a license issued under the Act, or any particular activity or activities under such a license, if the licensee substantially fails to comply with any provision of the Act, any regulation or order issued under the Act, or any term, condition, or restriction in the license.

(c) *Nature of sanctions.* In the Administrator's discretion and subject to the requirements of this section, the Administrator may take any of the fol-



lowing actions or combinations thereof with respect to a license issued under the Act:

(1) Revoke the license;  
 (2) Suspend the license, either for a specified period of time or until certain stated requirements are met, or both; or

(3) Suspend or modify any activity under the license, such as by imposing additional requirements or restraints on the activity.

(d) *Notice of sanction.* (1) The Administrator will prepare a notice of sanction (NOS) setting forth the sanction to be imposed and the basis therefor. The NOS will state:

(i) A concise statement of the facts believed to show a violation;

(ii) A specific reference to the provisions of the Act, regulation, license, or order allegedly violated;

(iii) The nature and duration of the proposed sanction;

(iv) The effective date of the sanction, which is 30 days after the date of the notice unless the Administrator establishes a different effective date under paragraph (d)(4) or paragraph (e) of this section;

(v) That the licensee has 30 calendar days from receipt of the notice in which to request or waive a hearing, under paragraph (f) of this section; and

(vi) The determination made by the Administrator under paragraph (e)(1) of this section, and any time period that the Administrator provides the licensee under paragraph (e)(1) of this section to correct a deficiency.

(2) If a hearing is requested in a timely manner, the sanction becomes effective under paragraph (g) of this section, unless the Administrator provides otherwise under paragraph (d)(4) of this section.

(3) The NOS will be served personally or by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, on the licensee. The Administrator will also publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice of his intention to impose a sanction.

(4) The Administrator may make the sanction effective immediately or otherwise earlier than 30 days after the date of the NOS if the Administrator finds, and issues an emergency order summarizing such finding and the

basis therefor, that an earlier date is necessary to:

(i) Prevent a significant adverse effect on the environment; or

(ii) Preserve the safety of life and property at sea.

If the Administrator acts under this paragraph (d)(4) of this section, the Administrator will serve the emergency order as provided in paragraph (d)(3) of this section.

(5) The NOS will be accompanied by a copy of regulations governing civil enforcement procedures, this subpart and the applicable provisions of Subpart J of this part.

(e) *Opportunity to correct deficiencies.* (1) Prior to issuing the NOS, the Administrator will determine whether the reason for the proposed sanction is a deficiency which the licensee can correct. Such determination, and the basis therefor, will be set forth in the NOS.

(2) If the Administrator determines that the reason for the proposed sanction is a deficiency which the licensee can correct, the Administrator will allow the licensee a reasonable period of time, up to 180 days from the date of the NOS, to correct the deficiency. The NOS will state the effective date of the sanction, and that the sanction will take effect on that date unless the licensee corrects the deficiency within the time prescribed or unless the Administrator grants an extension of time to correct the deficiency under paragraph (e)(3) of this section.

(3) The licensee may, within the time period prescribed by the Administrator under paragraph (e)(2) of this section, request an extension of time to correct the deficiency. The Administrator may, for good cause shown, grant an extension. If the Administrator does not grant the request, either orally or in writing before the effective date of the sanction, it will be considered denied.

(4) When the licensee believes that the deficiency has been corrected, the licensee shall so advise the Administrator in writing. The Administrator will, as soon as practicable, determine whether or not the deficiency has been corrected and advise the licensee of such determination.

(5) If the Administrator determines that the deficiency has not been corrected by the licensee within the time prescribed under paragraph (e)(2) or (e)(3) of this section, the Administrator may:

(i) Grant the licensee additional time to correct the deficiency, for good cause shown;

(ii) If no hearing has been timely requested under paragraph (f)(1) of this section, notify the licensee that the sanction will take effect as provided in paragraph (e)(2) or (e)(3) of this section; or

(iii) If a request for a hearing has been timely filed under paragraph (f)(1) of this section, and hearing proceedings have not already begun, or if the Administrator determines under paragraph (f)(3) of this section to hold a hearing, notify the licensee of the Administrator's intention to proceed to a hearing on the matter.

(f) *Opportunity for hearing.* (1) The licensee has 30 days from receipt of the NOS to request a hearing. However, no hearing is required with respect to matters previously adjudicated in an administrative or judicial hearing of which the licensee has been given notice and has had an opportunity to participate.

(2) If the licensee requests a hearing, a written and dated request shall be served either in person or by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, at the address specified in the NOS. The request shall either attach a copy of the relevant NOS or refer to the relevant NOAA case number.

(3) If no hearing is requested under paragraph (f)(2) of this section, the Administrator may nonetheless order a hearing if the Administrator determines that there are material issues of fact, law, or equity to be further explored.

(g) *Hearing and decision.* (1) If a timely request for a hearing under paragraph (f) of this section is received, or if the Administrator orders a hearing under paragraph (f)(3) of this section, the Administrator will promptly begin proceedings under this section by forwarding the request, a copy of the NOS and any response thereto to the NOAA Office of Administrative Law Judges which will docket

the matter for hearing. Written notice of the referral will promptly be given to the respondent, the affected licensee, and the owner of an affected vessel (if the licensee or owner is not the respondent), with the name and address of the attorney representing the Administrator in the proceedings (the agency representative). Thereafter, all pleadings and other documents shall be filed directly with the NOAA Office of Administrative Law Judges, and a copy shall be served on the opposing party (respondent or agency representative).

(2) The hearing and appeal procedures in 15 CFR Part 904, Subpart C to any hearing held under this section.

(3) If the proposed sanction is the result of a correctable deficiency, the hearing will proceed concurrently with any attempt to correct the deficiency unless the parties agree otherwise or the Administrative Law Judge orders differently.

[46 FR 45915, Sept. 15, 1981, as amended at 46 FR 61652, Dec. 18, 1981]

§ 970.1104 Remission of forfeitures.

(a) *Application of subpart.* (1) Authorized enforcement officers are empowered by section 304 of the Act to seize any vessel (together with its gear, furniture, appurtenances, stores, and cargo) which reasonably appears to have been used in violation of the Act, if necessary to prevent evasion of the enforcement of this Act, or of any regulation, order or license issued pursuant to the Act. Enforcement agents may also seize illegally recovered or processed hard mineral resources, as well as other evidence related to a violation. Section 306 of the Act provides for the judicial forfeiture of vessels and hard mineral resources. This section establishes procedures for filing with the Administrator a petition for relief from forfeitures incurred or pending.

(2) For purposes of this subpart, the "remission or mitigation of a forfeiture" or "relief from forfeiture" means action by the Administrator, following coordination as necessary with other Federal agencies and the courts, to release from the custody of the United States property seized and subject to

forfeiture under the Act, or part of such property, upon compliance with any terms and conditions set by the Administrator, such as payment of a stated amount in settlement of the forfeiture aspects of a violation. Although the Administrator may properly combine consideration of a petition for relief from forfeiture with other consequences of a violation of the Act, the Administrator's remission or mitigation of a forfeiture is not dispositive of a criminal charge under section 303 of the Act, or a civil penalty or sanction under this subpart, unless the Administrator expressly so states in the decision. Remission or mitigation of a forfeiture is in the nature of executive clemency granted in the sole discretion of the Administrator only when consistent with the purposes of the Act and the provisions of this section.

(b) *Petition for relief from forfeiture.*

(1) Any person having an interest in a vessel, hard mineral resource, or other property seized and subject to forfeiture under the Act may file a petition for relief from the forfeiture. The petition shall be addressed to the Administrator and filed, within 60 days after the seizure, by mailing or delivering it to the Director, Office of Ocean Minerals and Energy at the address specified in § 970.200(b).

(2) The petition need not be in any particular form, but shall set forth the following:

(i) A description of the property seized;

(ii) The date and place of the seizure;

(iii) The interest of petitioner in the property, supported as appropriate by bills of sale, contracts, mortgages, or other satisfactory evidence;

(iv) The facts and circumstances relied upon by the petitioner to justify the remission or mitigation;

(v) Any request for release under paragraph (f) of this section of all or part of the seized property pending final decision on the petition, together with any offer of payment to protect the Government's interest that petitioner makes in return for such release, and the facts and circumstances relied upon by petitioner in the request; and

(vi) The signature of petitioner, petitioner's attorney, or other authorized agent.

(3) A false statement in a petition will subject petitioner to prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(c) *Investigation.* The Administrator will promptly investigate the facts and circumstances shown by the petition and the seizure, and may appoint an examiner to find the facts, by informal hearing on sworn testimony or otherwise, and to prepare a report with recommendations.

(d) *Decision on petition.* (1) After the investigation specified in paragraph (c) of this section, the Administrator will decide the matter and notify petitioner. The Administrator may remit or mitigate the forfeiture, on such terms and conditions as under the Act and the circumstances the Administrator deems reasonable and just, if the Administrator finds:

(i) That the forfeiture to which the property is subject was incurred without willful negligence and without any intention on the part of the petitioner to violate the Act, regulation, order, or license;

(ii) That other circumstances justify remission or mitigation of the forfeiture.

(2) Unless the Administrator determines no valid purpose would thereby be served, the Administrator will condition a decision to remit or mitigate a forfeiture upon the submission by petitioner of an agreement, in a form satisfactory to the Administrator, to hold the United States and its officers or agents harmless from any claim based on loss of or damage to seized property. If the petitioner is not the beneficial owner of the property, the Administrator may also require petitioner to submit such an agreement executed by the beneficial owner.

(e) *Compliance with decision.* A decision by the Administrator to remit or mitigate the forfeiture upon stated conditions, as upon payment of a specified amount, is effective for 60 days after the date of the decision. If the petitioner does not within such period comply with the stated conditions, in the manner prescribed by the decision, or make arrangements satisfactory to the Administrator for later compli-

ance, the matter will promptly be referred to the Attorney General of the United States to effect judicial forfeiture in full of the seized property to the United States under section 306 of the Act.

(f) *Release of seized property pending decision.* (1) Upon request in the petition for relief from forfeiture, and taking account of any interim report or recommendation of an examiner appointed under paragraph (c) of this section, the Administrator may order the release, pending final decision on the petition, of all or part of the seized property upon payment by petitioner of the full value of the property to be released or such lesser amount as the Administrator in the Administrator's sole discretion deems sufficient to protect the interests served by the Act.

(2) If the Administrator grants the request, the Administrator will deposit the amount paid by petitioner in a suspense account maintained for that purpose. The amount deposited will for all purposes be considered to represent property seized and subject to forfeiture under the Act, and payment of the amount by petitioner constitutes a waiver of any claim of defective seizure, custody and control, commingling of proceeds, or related defenses. The Administrator will keep records of amounts deposited in the suspense account and will retain the deposits pending the Administrator's further order under section 304 of the Act or a court order under section 306 of the Act.

(3) The provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of this section apply to a release of property made under this paragraph (f) of this section.

#### § 970.1105 Observers.

(a) *Purpose of observers.* Each licensee shall allow, at such times and to such extent as the Administrator deems reasonable and necessary, an observer (as used in this section, the term "observer" means "one or more observers") duly authorized by the Administrator to board and accompany any vessel used by the licensee in exploration activities (hereafter referred to in this section as a "vessel"), for the purposes of observing and reporting on:

(1) The effectiveness of the terms, conditions, and restrictions of the license;

(2) Compliance with the Act, regulations and orders issued under the Act, and the license terms, conditions, and restrictions; and

(3) The environmental and other effects of the licensee's activities under the license.

(b) *Notice to licensee.* (1) The Administrator may notify a licensee that the Administrator plans to place an observer aboard a vessel.

(2) The Administrator normally will issue any such notice as far in advance of placement of the observer as is practicable.

(3) *Contents of notice.* The notice given by the Administrator may include, among other things.

(i) The name of the observer, if known at the time the notice is issued;

(ii) The length of time which the observer likely will be aboard the vessel.

(iii) Information concerning activities the observer is likely to conduct, such as:

(A) Identification of special activities that the observer will monitor;

(B) Planned tests of equipment used for monitoring; and

(C) Activities of the observer that are likely to require assistance from the vessel's personnel or crew or use of the vessel's equipment; and

(iv) Information concerning the monitoring equipment that will be brought aboard the vessel, such as a description of the monitoring equipment, and any special requirements concerning the handling, storage, location or operation of, or the power supply for, the equipment.

(c) *Licensee's response.* Upon request by the Administrator, a licensee shall facilitate observer placement by promptly notifying the Administrator regarding the timing of planned system tests and the departure date of the next exploration voyage, or, if the vessel is at sea, suggesting a time and methods for transporting the observer to the vessel.

(d) *Duties of licensee, owner or operator.* Each licensee, owner or operator of a vessel aboard which an observer is assigned shall:

(1) Allow the observer access to and use of the vessel's communications equipment and personnel when the observer deems such access necessary for the transmission and receipt of messages;

(2) Allow the observer access to and use of the vessel's navigation equipment and personnel when the observer deems such access necessary to determine the vessel's location;

(3) Provide all other reasonable cooperation and assistance to enable the observer to carry out the observer's duties; and

(4) Provide temporary accommodations and food to the observer aboard the vessel which are equivalent to those provided to officers of the vessel.

(e) *Reasonableness of observer activities.* (1) To the maximum extent practicable, observation duties will be carried out in a manner that minimizes interference with the licensee's activities under the license.

(2) The Administrator will assure that equipment brought aboard a vessel by the observer is reasonable as to size, weight, and electric power and storage requirements, taking into consideration the necessity of the equipment for carrying out the observer's functions.

(3) The observer will have no authority over the operation of the vessel or its activities, or the officers, crew or personnel of the vessel. The observer will comply with all rules and regulations issued by the licensee, and all orders of the Master or senior operations official, with respect to ensuring safe operation of the vessel and the safety of its personnel.

(f) *Non-interference with observer.* Licensees and other persons are reminded that the Act (see, for example, sections 301(3) and 301(4)) makes it unlawful for any person subject to section 301 of the Act to interfere with any observer in the performance of the observer's duties.

(g) *Confidentiality of information.* NOAA recognizes the possibility that an observer, in performing observer functions, will record information which the licensee considers to be proprietary. NOAA intends to protect such information consistent with ap-

plicable law. The Administrator may in appropriate cases provide the licensee an opportunity:

(1) To review those parts of the observer's reports which may contain proprietary information; and

(2) To request confidential treatment of such information under § 970.902.

#### § 970.1106 Proprietary enforcement information.

(a) Proprietary and privileged information seized or maintained under Title III of the Act concerning a person or vessel engaged in exploration will not be made available for general or public use or inspection.

(b) Although presentation of evidence in a proceeding under this subpart is not deemed general or public use of information, the Administrator will, consistent with due process, move to have records sealed, under § 970.1101(e)(13) or other applicable provisions of law, in any administrative or judicial proceeding where the use of proprietary or privileged information is required to serve the purposes of the Act.

#### § 970.1107 Advance notice of civil actions.

(a) *Actions against alleged violators.*

(1) No civil action may be filed in a United States District Court under section 114 of the Act against any person for alleged violation of the Act, or any regulation, or license term, condition, or restriction issued under the Act, until 60 days after the Administrator and any alleged violator receive written and dated notice of alleged violation.

(2) The notice shall contain:

(i) A concise statement of the facts believed to show a violation;

(ii) A specific reference to the provisions of the Act, regulation or license allegedly violated; and

(iii) Any documentary or other evidence of the alleged violation.

(b) *Actions against the Administrator.* (1) No civil action may be filed in a United States District Court under section 114 of the Act against the Administrator for an alleged failure to perform any act or duty under the Act which is not discretionary until 60

## § 970.2401

days after receipt by the Administrator of a written and dated notice of intent to file the action.

(2) The notice shall contain:

(i) A specific reference to the provisions of the Act, regulation or license believed to require the Administrator to perform a nondiscretionary act or duty;

(ii) A precise description of the non-discretionary act or duty believed to be required by such provision;

(iii) A concise statement of the facts believed to show a failure to perform the act or duty; and

(iv) Any documentary or other evidence of the alleged failure to perform the act or duty.

### Subparts L-W—[Reserved]

### Subpart X—Pre-enactment Exploration

#### § 970.2401 Definitions.

(a) "Engage in exploration" means:

(1) To cause or authorize exploration to occur, including but not limited to a person's actions as a sponsor, principal, or purchaser of exploration services; or

(2) To conduct exploration on behalf of a person described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

[45 FR 76662, Nov. 20, 1980, as amended at 47 FR 5966, Feb. 9, 1982]

#### § 970.2402 Notice of pre-enactment exploration.

(a) *General.* NOAA encourages any United States citizen who engaged in exploration for deep seabed hard mineral resources before June 28, 1980, to file not later than February 1, 1981, a written notice with the Administrator, in care of: The Director, Office of Ocean Minerals and Energy, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce, Page Building 1, Suite 410, 2001 Wisconsin Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20235. Such notice shall not constitute an application for a license or permit and shall not confer or confirm any priority of right to any site.

(b) *Content of pre-enactment exploration Notice.* If a notice of explora-

## Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

tion commenced prior to June 28, 1980, is filed pursuant to paragraph (a) it should be in writing and include the following:

(1) Names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the United States citizens responsible for exploration operations to whom notices and orders are to be delivered;

(2) A description of the citizen or citizens engaging in such exploration including:

(i) Whether the citizen is a natural person, partnership, corporation, joint venture, or other form of association;

(ii) The state of incorporation of state in which the partnership or other business entity is registered;

(iii) The name of registered agent and places of business;

(iv) Certification of essential and non-proprietary provisions in articles of incorporation, charter, or articles of association; and

(v) Membership of the association, partnership, or joint venture, including information about the participation of partners and joint venturers, and/or ownership of stock.

(3) A general description of the exploration activities conducted prior to June 28, 1980, including:

(i) The approximate date that the citizen, or predecessor in interest, commenced exploration activities;

(ii) A general estimate of expenditures made on the exploration program prior to June 28, 1980;

(iii) A statement of whether the citizen intends to file an application for an exploration license pursuant to section 101(b)(1)(A) of the Act after NOAA issues regulations implementing section 103(a) of the Act; and

(iv) A statement of whether the citizen intends to continue to engage in exploration as allowed by section 101(b) of the Act, pending a final determination on his application for an exploration license.

(c) *Exclusion of location information.* The information submitted in the notice of pre-enactment exploration required by this section shall not include the location of past or future exploration or prospective mine sites.

[45 FR 76662, Nov. 20, 1980]

**Subpart Y—Pre-license Exploration**

SOURCE: 45 FR 76662, Nov. 20, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

**§ 970.2501 Notice of pre-license exploration voyages.**

(a) *General.* Any United States citizen who schedules an exploration voyage to begin after November 20, 1980 shall file written notice with the Administrator which sets out:

(1) The name, address and telephone number of the citizen;

(2) The anticipated date of commencement of the voyage and its planned duration;

(3) The exploration activities to be carried out on the voyage, including a general description of the equipment and methods to be used, and an estimate of the anticipated extent of seabed disturbance and effluent discharge; and

(4) If the U.S. citizen has not filed a notice of pre-enactment exploration in accordance with § 970.2402, the information specified in § 970.2402(b).

(b) *When and where to file Notice of future exploration—*(1) *When.* (i) Except as allowed in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the notice required by paragraph (a) of this section must be filed not later than 45 days prior to the date on which the exploration voyage is scheduled to begin.

(ii) With respect to filing of the information referred to in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, the filing dates specified in paragraph (b) of this section shall prevail over the date specified in § 970.2402(a).

(2) *Exception.* If an exploration voyage is scheduled to begin before January 5, 1981, the notice required by paragraph (a) of this section must be filed on or before December 22, 1980.

(3) *Where.* The notice required by paragraph (a) of this section must be filed in writing with the Administrator, at the address specified in § 970.2402(a) of this part.

**§ 970.2502 Post voyage report.**

Within 30 days of the conclusion of each exploration voyage, the United States citizen engaging in the voyage shall submit to NOAA a report con-

taining any environmental data or information obtained during that voyage.

**§ 970.2503 Suspension of exploration activities.**

(a) The Administrator may issue an emergency order, either in writing or orally with written confirmation, requiring the immediate suspension of exploration activities or any particular exploration activity when, in his judgment, immediate suspension of such activity or activities is necessary to prevent a significant adverse effect on the environment. Upon receipt of notice of the emergency order, the United States citizen engaged in the exploration shall immediately cease the activity that is the subject of the emergency order. During any suspension NOAA will consult with the citizen engaged in the activity suspended concerning appropriate measures to remove the cause of suspension. A suspension may be rescinded at any time by written notice from the Administrator upon presentation of satisfactory evidence by the citizen that the activity will no longer threaten a significant adverse effect on the environment.

**Subpart Z—Miscellaneous****§ 970.2601 Additional information.**

Any United States citizen filing notice under § 970.2402 or § 970.2501 of this part shall provide such additional information as the Administrator may require as necessary and appropriate to implement section 101 of the Act.

[45 FR 76662, Nov. 20, 1980]





## **J. OFFSHORE THERMAL ENERGY CONVERSION (OTEC)**



Ocean Thermal Energy Conversion Act of 1980\*

---

\* 42 U.S.C. §9101 (1981).



Public Law 96-310  
96th Congress

An Act

To provide for a research, development, and demonstration program to achieve early technology applications for ocean thermal energy conversion systems, and for other purposes.

July 17, 1980  
[H.R. 7474]

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That this Act may be cited as the “Ocean Thermal Energy Conversion Research, Development, and Demonstration Act”.

Ocean Thermal  
Energy  
Conversion  
Research,  
Development,  
and  
Demonstration  
Act.  
42 USC 9001  
note.  
42 USC 9001.

FINDINGS AND PURPOSES

SEC. 2. (a) The Congress finds that—

- (1) the supply of nonrenewable fuels in the United States is slowly being depleted;
- (2) alternative sources of energy must be developed;
- (3) ocean thermal energy is a renewable energy resource that can make a significant contribution to the energy needs of the United States;
- (4) the technology base for ocean thermal energy conversion has improved over the past two years, and has consequently lowered the technical risk involved in constructing moderate-sized pilot plants with an electrical generating capacity of about ten to forty megawatts;
- (5) while the Federal ocean thermal energy conversion program has grown in size and scope over the past several years, it is in the national interest to accelerate efforts to commercialize ocean thermal energy conversion by building pilot and demonstration facilities and to begin planning for the commercial demonstration of ocean thermal energy conversion technology;
- (6) a strong and innovative domestic industry committed to the commercialization of ocean thermal energy conversion must be established, and many competent domestic industrial groups are already involved in ocean thermal energy conversion research and development activity; and
- (7) consistent with the findings of the Domestic Policy Review on Solar Energy, ocean thermal energy conversion energy can potentially contribute at least one-tenth of quad of energy per year by the year 2000.

(b) Therefore, the purpose of this Act is to accelerate ocean thermal energy conversion technology development to provide a technical base for meeting the following goals:

- (1) demonstration by 1986 of at least one hundred megawatts of electrical capacity or energy product equivalent from ocean thermal energy conversion systems;
- (2) demonstration by 1989 of at least five hundred megawatts of electrical capacity or energy product equivalent from ocean thermal energy conversion systems;
- (3) achievement in the mid-1990's, for the gulf coast region of the continental United States and for islands in the United

States, its possessions and its territories, an average cost of electricity or energy product equivalent produced by installed ocean thermal energy conversion systems that is competitive with conventional energy sources; and

(4) establish as a national goal ten thousand megawatts of electrical capacity or energy product equivalent from ocean thermal energy conversion systems by the year 1999.

#### COMPREHENSIVE PROGRAM MANAGEMENT PLAN

42 USC 9002.

Sec. 3. (a)(1) The Secretary is authorized and directed to prepare a comprehensive program management plan for the conduct under this Act of research, development, and demonstration activities consistent with the provisions of sections 4, 5, and 6.

Consultation.

(2) In the preparation of such plan, the Secretary shall consult with the Administrator of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, the Administrator of the Maritime Administration, the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, and the heads of such other Federal agencies and such public and private organizations as he deems appropriate.

Transmittal to congressional committees.

(b) The Secretary shall transmit the comprehensive program management plan to the Committee on Science and Technology of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate within nine months after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(c) The detailed description of the comprehensive plan under this section shall include, but need not be limited to—

(1) the anticipated research, development, and demonstration objectives to be achieved by the program;

(2) the program strategies and technology application and market development plans, including detailed milestone goals to be achieved during the next fiscal year for all major activities and projects;

(3) a five-year implementation schedule for program elements with associated budget and program management resources requirements;

(4) a detailed description of the functional organization of the program management including identification of permanent test facilities and of a lead center responsible for technology support and project management;

(5) the estimated relative financial contributions of the Federal Government and non-Federal participants in the pilot and demonstration projects;

(6) supporting research needed to solve problems which may inhibit or limit development of ocean thermal energy conversion systems; and

(7) an analysis of the environmental, economic, and societal impacts of ocean thermal energy conversion facilities.

Modifications, transmittal to Congress.

(d)(1) Concurrently with the submission of the President's annual budget for each subsequent year, the Secretary shall transmit to the Congress a detailed description of modifications which may be necessary to revise appropriately the comprehensive plan as then in effect, setting forth any changes in circumstances which may have occurred since the plan or the last previous modification thereof was transmitted in accordance with this section.

(2) Such description shall also include a detailed justification of any such changes, a detailed description of the progress made toward achieving the goals of this Act, a statement on the status of inter-

agency cooperation in meeting such goals, any comments on and recommendations for improvements in the comprehensive program management plan made by the Technical Panel established under section 8, and any legislative or other recommendations which the Secretary may have to help attain such goals.

#### RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

SEC. 4. (a) The Secretary shall initiate research or accelerate existing research in areas in which the lack of knowledge limits development of ocean thermal energy conversion systems in order to achieve the purposes of this Act.

42 USC 9003.

(b) The Secretary shall conduct evaluations, arrange for tests, and disseminate to developers information, data, and materials necessary to support the design efforts undertaken pursuant to section 5. Specific technical areas to be addressed shall include, but not be limited to—

- (1) interface requirements between the platform and cold water pipe;
- (2) cold water pipe deployment techniques;
- (3) heat exchangers;
- (4) control system simulation;
- (5) stationkeeping requirements; and
- (6) energy delivery systems, such as electric cable or energy product transport.

(c) The Secretary shall, for the purpose of performing his responsibilities pursuant to this Act, solicit proposals and evaluate any reasonable new or improved technology, a description of which is submitted to the Secretary in writing, which could lead or contribute to the development of ocean thermal energy conversion system technology.

#### PILOT AND DEMONSTRATION PLANTS

SEC. 5. (a) The Secretary is authorized to initiate a program to design, construct, and operate well instrumented ocean thermal energy conversion facilities of sufficient size to demonstrate the technical feasibility and potential economic feasibility of utilizing the various forms of ocean thermal energy conversion to displace non-renewable fuels. To achieve the goals of this section and to facilitate development of a strong industrial basis for the application of ocean thermal energy conversion system technology, at least two independent parallel demonstration projects shall be competitively selected.

42 USC 9004.

(b) The specific goals of the demonstration program shall include at a minimum—

- (1) the demonstration of ocean thermal energy conversion technical feasibility through multiple pilot and demonstration plants with a combined capacity of at least one hundred megawatts of electrical capacity or energy product equivalent by the year 1986;
- (2) the delivery of baseload electricity to utilities located on land or the production of commercially attractive quantities of energy product; and
- (3) the continuous operation of each pilot and demonstration facility for a sufficient period of time to collect and analyze system performance and reliability data.

(c) In providing any financial assistance under this section, the Secretary shall (1) give full consideration to those projects which will

provide energy to United States offshore States, its territories, and its possessions and (2) seek satisfactory cost-sharing arrangements when he deems such arrangements to be appropriate.

#### TECHNOLOGY APPLICATION

Consultation.  
42 USC 9005.

SEC. 6 (a) The Secretary shall, in consultation with the Administrator of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, the Administrator of the Maritime Administration, the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, and the Technical Panel established under section 8, prepare a comprehensive technology application and market development plan that will permit realization of the ten-thousand-megawatt national goal by the year 1999. Such plans shall include at a minimum—

(1) an assessment of those Government actions required to achieve a two-hundred- to four-hundred-megawatt electrical-commercial demonstration of ocean thermal energy conversion systems in time to have industry meet the goal contained in section 2(b)(2) including a listing of those financial, property, and patent right packages most likely to lead to early commercial demonstration at minimum cost to the Federal Government;

(2) an assessment of further Government actions required to permit expansion of the domestic ocean thermal energy conversion industry to meet the goal contained in section 2(b)(3);

(3) an analysis of further Government actions necessary to aid the industry in minimizing and removing any legal and institutional barriers such as the designation of a lead agency; and

(4) an assessment of the necessary Government actions to assist in eliminating economic uncertainties through financial incentives, such as loan guarantees, price supports, or other inducements.

Transmittal to  
Congress.

(b) The Secretary shall transmit such comprehensive technology application and market development plan to the Congress within three years after the date of enactment of this Act, and update the plan on an annual basis thereafter.

(c) As part of the competitive procurement initiative for design and construction of the pilot and demonstration projects authorized in section 10(c), each respondent shall include in its proposal (1) a plan leading to a full-scale, first-of-a-kind facility based on a proposed demonstration system; and (2) the financial and other contributions the respondent will make toward meeting the national goals.

#### PROGRAM SELECTION CRITERIA

42 USC 9006.

SEC. 7. The Secretary shall, in fulfilling his responsibilities under this Act, select program activities and set priorities which are consistent with the following criteria:

(1) realization of energy production costs for ocean thermal energy conversion systems that are competitive with costs from conventional energy production systems;

(2) encouragement of projects for which contributions to project costs are forthcoming from private, industrial, utility, or governmental entities for the purpose of sharing with the Federal Government the costs of purchasing and installing ocean thermal energy conversion systems;

(3) promotion of ocean thermal energy conversion facilities for coastal areas, islands, and isolated military institutions which are vulnerable to interruption in the fossil fuel supply;



(4) preference for and priority to persons and domestic firms whose base of operations is in the United States as will assure that the program under this Act promotes the development of a United States domestic technology for ocean thermal energy conversion; and

(5) preference for proposals for pilot and demonstration projects in which the respondents certify their intent to become an integral part of the industrial infrastructure necessary to meet the goals of this Act.

**TECHNICAL PANEL**

**SEC. 8. (a)** A Technical Panel of the Energy Research Advisory Board shall be established to advise the Board on the conduct of the ocean thermal energy conversion program. 42 USC 9007.

**(b)(1)** The Technical Panel shall be comprised of such representatives from domestic industry, universities, Government laboratories, financial, environmental and other organizations as the Chairman of the Energy Research Advisory Board deems appropriate based on his assessment of the technical and other qualifications of such representative. Membership.

**(2)** Members of the Technical Panel need not be members of the full Energy Research Advisory Board.

**(c)** The activities of the Technical Panel shall be in compliance with any laws and regulations guiding the activities of technical and fact-finding groups reporting to the Energy Research Advisory Board.

**(d)** The Technical Panel shall review and may make recommendations on the following items, among others: Review and recommendations.

(1) implementation and conduct of the programs established by this Act;

(2) definition of ocean thermal energy conversion system performance requirements for various user applications; and

(3) economic, technological, and environmental consequences of the deployment of ocean thermal energy conversion systems.

**(e)** The Technical Panel shall submit to the Energy Research Advisory Board on at least an annual basis a written report of its findings and recommendations with regard to the program. Such report, shall include at a minimum— Report, submittal to Board.

(1) a summary of the Panel's activities for the preceding year;

(2) an assessment and evaluation of the status of the programs mandated by this Act; and

(3) comments on and recommendations for improvements in the comprehensive program management plan required under section 3.

**(f)** After consideration of the Technical Panel report, the Energy Research Advisory Board shall submit such report, together with any comments such Board deems appropriate, to the Secretary. Submittal to Secretary.

**(g)** The heads of the departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the executive branch of the Federal Government shall cooperate with the Technical Panel in carrying out the requirements of this section and shall furnish to the Technical Panel such information as the Technical Panel deems necessary to carry out this section. Cooperation by agency heads.

**(h)** The Secretary shall provide sufficient staff, funds, and other support as necessary to enable the Technical Panel to carry out the functions described in this section. Support.

**DEFINITIONS**

42 USC 9008.

**SEC. 9. As used in this Act, the term—**

- (1) "ocean thermal energy conversion" means a method of converting part of the heat from the Sun which is stored in the surface layers of a body of water into electrical energy or energy product equivalent;
- (2) "energy product equivalent" means an energy carrier including, but not limited to, ammonia, hydrogen, or molten salts or an energy-intensive commodity, including, but not limited to, electrometals, fresh water, or nutrients for aquaculture; and
- (3) "Secretary" means the Secretary of Energy.

**AUTHORIZATION FOR APPROPRIATION**

42 USC 9009.

**SEC. 10. (a)** There is hereby authorized to be appropriated to carry out the purposes of this Act the sum of \$20,000,000 for operating expenses for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1981, in addition to any amounts authorized to be appropriated in the fiscal year 1981 Authorization Act pursuant to section 660 of Public Law 95-91.

42 USC 7270.

**(b)** There is hereby authorized to be appropriated to carry out the purposes of this Act the sum of \$60,000,000 for operating expenses for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1982.

**(c)** Funds are hereby authorized to be appropriated for fiscal year 1981 to carry out the purposes of section 5 of this Act for plant and capital equipment as follows:

Project 81-ES-1, ocean thermal energy conversion demonstration plants with a combined capacity of at least one hundred megawatts electrical or the energy product equivalent, sites to be determined, conceptual and preliminary design activities only \$5,000,000.

**(d)** Funds are hereby authorized to be appropriated for fiscal year 1982 to carry out the purposes of section 5 of this Act for plant and capital equipment as follows:

Project 81-ES-1, ocean thermal energy conversion demonstration plants with a combined capacity of at least one hundred megawatts electrical or the energy product equivalent, sites to be determined, conceptual and preliminary design activities only \$25,000,000.

Approved July 17, 1980.

**LEGISLATIVE HISTORY:**

HOUSE REPORT No. 96-1092 (Comm. on Science and Technology).

SENATE REPORT No. 96-501 accompanying S. 1830 (Comm. on Energy and Natural Resources).

CONGRESSIONAL RECORD, Vol. 126 (1980):

Jan. 25, S. 1830 considered and passed Senate.

June 16, 17, H.R. 7474 considered and passed House.

June 28, considered and passed Senate, amended.

July 2, House concurred in Senate amendment to the title and concurred in Senate amendment to the text with an amendment; Senate concurred in House amendment.

WEEKLY COMPILATION OF PRESIDENTIAL DOCUMENTS, Vol. 16, No. 29:

July 18, Presidential statement.



## **K. COMMUNICATIONS**



**International Maritime Satellite Telecommunications  
Act Amendments, 1978\***

---

\* Pub. L. 95-564, 92 Stat. 2392; 47 U.S.C. §751 (1978).

Public Law 95-564  
95th Congress

An Act

Nov. 1, 1978  
[H.R. 11209]

To provide for the establishment, ownership, operation, and governmental oversight and regulation of international maritime satellite telecommunications services.

Communications  
Satellite Act of  
1962,  
amendment.  
47 USC 701 note.  
International  
Maritime  
Satellite  
Telecommunica-  
tions Act.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That the Communications Satellite Act of 1962 is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new title:

“TITLE V—INTERNATIONAL MARITIME SATELLITE  
TELECOMMUNICATIONS

“SHORT TITLE

“SEC. 501. This title may be cited as the ‘International Maritime Satellite Telecommunications Act’.

“DECLARATION OF POLICY AND PURPOSE

47 USC 751.

“SEC. 502. (a) The Congress hereby declares that it is the policy of the United States to provide for the participation of the United States in the International Maritime Satellite Organization (hereinafter in this title referred to as ‘INMARSAT’) in order to develop and operate a global maritime satellite telecommunications system. Such system shall have facilities and services which will serve maritime commercial and safety needs of the United States and foreign countries.

“(b) It is the purpose of this title to provide that the participation of the United States in INMARSAT shall be through the Communications Satellite Corporation, which constitutes a private entity operating for profit, and which is not an agency or establishment of the Federal Government.

“DESIGNATED OPERATING ENTITY

Communications  
Satellite  
Corporation.  
47 USC 752.

“SEC. 503. (a) (1) The Communications Satellite Corporation is hereby designated as the sole operating entity of the United States for participation in INMARSAT, for the purpose of providing international maritime satellite telecommunications services.

“(2) The corporation also shall have authority to participate in any other maritime satellite telecommunications system on an interim basis to serve the maritime commercial and safety needs of the United States through an interim operating arrangement in accordance with subsection (b).

“(3) The corporation may participate in and is hereby authorized to sign the operating agreement or other pertinent instruments of INMARSAT as the sole designated operating entity of the United States.

“(b) (1) The corporation may participate in any maritime satellite telecommunications system under subsection (a) (2) only if—

“(A) the corporation signs the operating agreement of INMARSAT before beginning such participation;

“(B) such participation is in the nature of an interim operating arrangement remaining in effect only until INMARSAT begins its operations; and

“(C) (i) in the case of participation which may be undertaken only pursuant to a treaty or executive agreement, such treaty or executive agreement is in effect; or

“(ii) in any case in which participation does not require any treaty or executive agreement, the President does not disapprove such participation during the period of 60 calendar days after the corporation notifies the President of such proposed participation.

“(2) If the corporation participates in an interim operating arrangement with a maritime satellite telecommunications system under this subsection, the provisions of this title relating to participation of the corporation in INMARSAT also shall apply to such interim participation.

“(3) Any disapproval by the President under paragraph (1) (C) (ii) shall be published in the Federal Register as soon as practicable after the date of such disapproval.

Presidential  
disapproval,  
publication in  
Federal Register.

“(c) The corporation—

“(1) may own and operate satellite earth terminal stations in the United States;

“(2) shall interconnect such stations, and the maritime satellite telecommunications provided by such stations, with the facilities and services of United States domestic common carriers and international common carriers, other than any common carrier or other entity in which the corporation has any ownership interest, as authorized by the Commission;

“(3) shall interconnect such stations and the maritime satellite telecommunications provided by such stations, with the facilities and services of private communications systems, unless the Commission finds that such interconnection will not serve the public interest; and

“(4) may establish, own, and operate the United States share of the jointly owned international space segment and associated ancillary facilities.

“(d) The corporation shall be responsible for fulfilling any financial obligation placed upon the corporation as a signatory to the operating agreement or other pertinent instruments, and any other financial obligation which may be placed upon the corporation as the result of a convention or other instrument establishing INMARSAT. The corporation shall be the sole United States representative in the managing body of INMARSAT.

Financial  
obligation.

“(e) (1) Any person, including the Federal Government or any agency thereof, may be authorized, in accordance with paragraph (2) or paragraph (3), to be the sole owner or operator, or both, of any satellite earth terminal station if such station is used for the exclusive purposes of training personnel in the use of equipment associated with the operation and maintenance of such station, or in carrying out experimentation relating to maritime satellite telecommunications services.

Satellite earth  
terminal station.

“(2) If the person referred to in paragraph (1) is the Federal Government or any agency thereof, such satellite earth terminal station shall have been authorized to operate by the executive department charged with such responsibility.

“(3) In any other case, such satellite earth terminal station shall have been authorized by the Commission.

Authorization.

“(f) The Commission may authorize ownership of satellite earth terminal stations by persons other than the corporation at any time the Commission determines that such additional ownership will enhance the provision of maritime satellite services in the public interest.

“(g) The Commission shall determine the operational arrangements under which the corporation shall interconnect its satellite earth terminal station facilities and services with United States domestic common carriers and international common carriers, other than any common carrier, system, or other entity in which the corporation has any ownership interest, and private communications systems when authorized pursuant to subsection (c) (3) for the purpose of extending maritime satellite telecommunications services within the United States and in other areas. The initial determination of operational arrangements shall be made by the Commission no later than 6 months after the effective date of this title, and the Commission shall thereupon transmit to the Congress a report relating to such determination.

“(h) Notwithstanding any provision of State law, the articles of incorporation of the corporation shall provide for the continued ability of the board of directors of the corporation to transact business under such circumstances of national emergency as the President or his delegate may determine would not permit a prompt meeting of the number of directors otherwise required to transact business.

#### “IMPLEMENTATION OF POLICY

47 USC 753.

“SEC. 504. (a) The Secretary of Commerce shall—

“(1) coordinate the activities of Federal agencies with responsibilities in the field of telecommunications (other than the Commission), so as to ensure that there is full and effective compliance with the provisions of this title;

“(2) take all necessary steps to ensure the availability and appropriate utilization of the maritime satellite telecommunications services provided by INMARSAT for general governmental purposes, except in any case in which a separate telecommunications system is required to meet unique governmental needs or is otherwise required in the national interest;

“(3) exercise his authority in a manner which seeks to obtain coordinated and efficient use of the electromagnetic spectrum and orbital space, and to ensure the technical compatibility of the space segment with existing communications facilities in the United States and in foreign countries; and

“(4) take all necessary steps to determine the interests and needs of the ultimate users of the maritime satellite telecommunications system and to communicate the views of the Federal Government on utilization and user needs to INMARSAT.

“(b) The President shall exercise such supervision over, and issue such instructions to, the corporation in connection with its relationships and activities with foreign governments, international entities, and INMARSAT as may be necessary to ensure that such relationships and activities are consistent with the national interest and foreign policy of the United States.

“(c) The Commission shall—

“(1) institute such proceedings as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of section 503 of this title;

“(2) make recommendations to the President for the purpose of assisting him in his issuance of instructions to the corporation;

Report to  
Congress.

Recommendations to  
President.



“(3) grant such authorizations as may be necessary under title II and title III of the Communications Act of 1934 to enable the corporation— 47 USC 201, 301.

“(A) to provide to the public, in accordance with section 503(c)(2) of this title, space segment channels of communication obtained from INMARSAT; and

“(B) to construct and operate such satellite earth terminal stations in the United States as may be necessary to provide sufficient access to the space segment;

“(4) grant such other authorizations as may be necessary under title II and title III of the Communications Act of 1934 to carry out to the provisions of this title;

“(5) establish procedures to provide for the continuing review of the telecommunications activities of the corporation as the United States signatory to the operating agreement or other pertinent instruments; and

“(6) prescribe such rules as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this title.

“(d) The Commission is authorized to issue instructions to the corporation with respect to regulatory matters within the jurisdiction of the Commission. In the event an instruction of the Commission conflicts with an instruction of the President pursuant to subsection (b), the instructions issued by the President shall prevail. Instruction conflicts.

“STUDY OF STRUCTURE AND ACTIVITIES OF COMMUNICATIONS SATELLITE CORPORATION

“SEC. 505. (a) The Commission shall conduct a study of the corporate structure and operating activities of the corporation, with a view toward determining whether any changes are required to ensure that the corporation is able to effectively fulfill its obligations and carry out its functions under this Act and the Communications Act of 1934. 47 USC 754.

“(b) The Commission shall transmit a report to the Congress not later than 18 months after the effective date of this title relating to the study of the corporation conducted under subsection (a). Such report shall contain a detailed statement of the findings and conclusions of such study, any action taken by the Commission related to such findings and conclusions, and any recommendations of the Commission for such legislative or other action as the Commission considers necessary or appropriate. 47 USC 609. Report to Congress.

“STUDY OF PUBLIC MARITIME COAST STATION SERVICES

“SEC. 506. (a) The Commission shall conduct a study of public maritime coast station services, with particular emphasis on high seas services, with a view toward determining whether the rules and regulations of the Commission and the assignment of licenses and radio frequencies in effect on the effective date of this title should be subject to any alteration in order to establish a systematic approach for the provision of modern and effective maritime telecommunications systems. 47 USC 755.

“(b) The Commission shall transmit a report to the Congress not later than 12 months after the effective date of this title relating to the study of public maritime coast station services conducted under subsection (a). Such report shall contain a detailed statement of the findings and conclusions of such study, any action taken by the Commission related to such findings and conclusions, and any recom- Report to Congress.

mendations of the Commission for such legislative or other action as the Commission considers necessary or appropriate.

“STUDY OF RADIO NAVIGATION SYSTEMS

47 USC 756.

“SEC. 507. (a) The President, in conjunction with Government agencies which will or may be affected by the development of a Government-wide radio navigation plan, shall conduct a study of all Government radio navigation systems to determine the most effective manner of reducing the proliferation and overlap of such systems. The objective of such study shall be the development of such a plan.

Presidential  
report and  
recommendations,  
transmittal  
to Congress.

“(b) The President shall transmit a report to the Congress no later than 12 months after the effective date of this title relating to the study conducted under subsection (a) of this section. Such report shall contain a detailed statement of the findings and conclusions of such study, any action taken by the President related to such findings and conclusions, and any recommendations of the President for such legislation or other action as the President considers necessary or appropriate for implementation of a Government-wide radio navigation plan.

“DEFINITIONS

47 USC 757.

“SEC. 508. For purposes of this title—

“(1) the term ‘person’ includes an individual, partnership, association, joint stock company, trust, or corporation;

“(2) the term ‘satellite earth terminal station’ means a complex of communications equipment located on land, operationally interconnected with one or more terrestrial communications systems, and capable of transmitting telecommunications to, or receiving telecommunications from, the space segment;

“(3) the term ‘space segment’ means any satellite (or capacity on a satellite) maintained under the authority of INMARSAT, for the purpose of providing international maritime telecommunications services, and the tracking, telemetry, command, control, monitoring, and related facilities and equipment required to support the operation of such satellite; and

“(4) the term ‘State’ means the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and any other territory or possession of the United States.”

Approved November 1, 1978.

LEGISLATIVE HISTORY:

HOUSE REPORT No. 95-1134, Pt. I (Comm. on Interstate and Foreign Commerce) and Pt. II. (Comm. on Merchant Marine and Fisheries).

SENATE REPORT No. 95-1036 (Comm. on Commerce, Science, and Transportation).

CONGRESSIONAL RECORD, Vol. 124 (1978):

May 15, considered and passed House.

Aug. 7, considered and passed Senate, amended.

Oct. 12, House concurred in Senate amendment with an amendment.

Oct. 13, House vacated proceedings of Oct. 12; receded, and concurred in Senate amendment with an amendment.

Oct. 13, Senate concurred in House amendment.

## **L. COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT**



Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972\*

---

\* Pub. L. 92-583, 86 Stat. 1280; 16 U.S.C. §1451 et seq (1976).

## Public Law 92-583

## AN ACT

October 27, 1972  
[S. 3507]

To establish a national policy and develop a national program for the management, beneficial use, protection, and development of the land and water resources of the Nation's coastal zones, and for other purposes.

Marine Resources and Engineering Development Act of 1966, amendment.

80 Stat. 998;  
84 Stat. 865.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That the Act entitled "An Act to provide for a comprehensive, long-range, and coordinated national program in marine science, to establish a National Council on Marine Resources and Engineering Development, and a Commission on Marine Science, Engineering and Resources, and for other purposes", approved June 17, 1966 (80 Stat. 203), as amended (33 U.S.C. 1101-1124), is further amended by adding at the end thereof the following new title:

## TITLE III—MANAGEMENT OF THE COASTAL ZONE

## SHORT TITLE

SEC. 301. This title may be cited as the "Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972".

## CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS

SEC. 302. The Congress finds that—

(a) There is a national interest in the effective management, beneficial use, protection, and development of the coastal zone;

(b) The coastal zone is rich in a variety of natural, commercial, recreational, industrial, and esthetic resources of immediate and potential value to the present and future well-being of the Nation;

(c) The increasing and competing demands upon the lands and waters of our coastal zone occasioned by population growth and economic development, including requirements for industry, commerce, residential development, recreation, extraction of mineral resources and fossil fuels, transportation and navigation, waste disposal, and harvesting of fish, shellfish, and other living marine resources, have resulted in the loss of living marine resources, wildlife, nutrient-rich areas, permanent and adverse changes to ecological systems, decreasing open space for public use, and shoreline erosion;

(d) The coastal zone, and the fish, shellfish, other living marine resources, and wildlife therein, are ecologically fragile and consequently extremely vulnerable to destruction by man's alterations;

(e) Important ecological, cultural, historic, and esthetic values in the coastal zone which are essential to the well-being of all citizens are being irretrievably damaged or lost;

(f) Special natural and scenic characteristics are being damaged by ill-planned development that threatens these values;

(g) In light of competing demands and the urgent need to protect and to give high priority to natural systems in the coastal zone, present state and local institutional arrangements for planning and regulating land and water uses in such areas are inadequate; and

(h) The key to more effective protection and use of the land and water resources of the coastal zone is to encourage the states to exercise their full authority over the lands and waters in the coastal zone by assisting the states, in cooperation with Federal and local governments and other vitally affected interests, in developing land and water use programs for the coastal zone, including unified policies, criteria, standards, methods, and processes for dealing with land and water use decisions of more than local significance.

## DECLARATION OF POLICY

SEC. 303. The Congress finds and declares that it is the national policy (a) to preserve, protect, develop, and where possible, to restore or enhance, the resources of the Nation's coastal zone for this and succeeding generations, (b) to encourage and assist the states to exercise effectively their responsibilities in the coastal zone through the development and implementation of management programs to achieve wise use of the land and water resources of the coastal zone giving full consideration to ecological, cultural, historic, and esthetic values as well as to needs for economic development, (c) for all Federal agencies engaged in programs affecting the coastal zone to cooperate and participate with state and local governments and regional agencies in effectuating the purposes of this title, and (d) to encourage the participation of the public, of Federal, state, and local governments and of regional agencies in the development of coastal zone management programs. With respect to implementation of such management programs, it is the national policy to encourage cooperation among the various state and regional agencies including establishment of interstate and regional agreements, cooperative procedures, and joint action particularly regarding environmental problems.

## DEFINITIONS

SEC. 304. For the purposes of this title—

(a) "Coastal zone" means the coastal waters (including the lands therein and thereunder) and the adjacent shorelands (including the waters therein and thereunder), strongly influenced by each other and in proximity to the shorelines of the several coastal states, and includes transitional and intertidal areas, salt marshes, wetlands, and beaches. The zone extends, in Great Lakes waters, to the international boundary between the United States and Canada and, in other areas, seaward to the outer limit of the United States territorial sea. The zone extends inland from the shorelines only to the extent necessary to control shorelands, the uses of which have a direct and significant impact on the coastal waters. Excluded from the coastal zone are lands the use of which is by law subject solely to the discretion of or which is held in trust by the Federal Government, its officers or agents.

(b) "Coastal waters" means (1) in the Great Lakes area, the waters within the territorial jurisdiction of the United States consisting of the Great Lakes, their connecting waters, harbors, roadsteads, and estuary-type areas such as bays, shallows, and marshes and (2) in other areas, those waters, adjacent to the shorelines, which contain a measurable quantity or percentage of sea water, including, but not limited to, sounds, bays, lagoons, bayous, ponds, and estuaries.

(c) "Coastal state" means a state of the United States in, or bordering on, the Atlantic, Pacific, or Arctic Ocean, the Gulf of Mexico, Long Island Sound, or one or more of the Great Lakes. For the purposes of this title, the term also includes Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, and American Samoa.

(d) "Estuary" means that part of a river or stream or other body of water having unimpaired connection with the open sea, where the sea water is measurably diluted with fresh water derived from land drainage. The term includes estuary-type areas of the Great Lakes.

(e) "Estuarine sanctuary" means a research area which may include any part or all of an estuary, adjoining transitional areas, and adjacent uplands, constituting to the extent feasible a natural unit, set

aside to provide scientists and students the opportunity to examine over a period of time the ecological relationships within the area.

(f) "Secretary" means the Secretary of Commerce.

(g) "Management program" includes, but is not limited to, a comprehensive statement in words, maps, illustrations, or other media of communication, prepared and adopted by the state in accordance with the provisions of this title, setting forth objectives, policies, and standards to guide public and private uses of lands and waters in the coastal zone.

(h) "Water use" means activities which are conducted in or on the water; but does not mean or include the establishment of any water quality standard or criteria or the regulation of the discharge or runoff of water pollutants except the standards, criteria, or regulations which are incorporated in any program as required by the provisions of section 307(f).

(i) "Land use" means activities which are conducted in or on the shorelands within the coastal zone, subject to the requirements outlined in section 307(g).

#### MANAGEMENT PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT GRANTS

SEC. 305. (a) The Secretary is authorized to make annual grants to any coastal state for the purpose of assisting in the development of a management program for the land and water resources of its coastal zone.

(b) Such management program shall include:

(1) an identification of the boundaries of the coastal zone subject to the management program;

(2) a definition of what shall constitute permissible land and water uses within the coastal zone which have a direct and significant impact on the coastal waters;

(3) an inventory and designation of areas of particular concern within the coastal zone;

(4) an identification of the means by which the state proposes to exert control over the land and water uses referred to in paragraph (2) of this subsection, including a listing of relevant constitutional provisions, legislative enactments, regulations, and judicial decisions;

(5) broad guidelines on priority of uses in particular areas, including specifically those uses of lowest priority;

(6) a description of the organizational structure proposed to implement the management program, including the responsibilities and interrelationships of local, areawide, state, regional, and interstate agencies in the management process.

Limitation.

(c) The grants shall not exceed 66⅔ per centum of the costs of the program in any one year and no state shall be eligible to receive more than three annual grants pursuant to this section. Federal funds received from other sources shall not be used to match such grants. In order to qualify for grants under this section, the state must reasonably demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Secretary that such grants will be used to develop a management program consistent with the requirements set forth in section 306 of this title. After making the initial grant to a coastal state, no subsequent grant shall be made under this section unless the Secretary finds that the state is satisfactorily developing such management program.

(d) Upon completion of the development of the state's management program, the state shall submit such program to the Secretary for



review and approval pursuant to the provisions of section 306 of this title, or such other action as he deems necessary. On final approval of such program by the Secretary, the state's eligibility for further grants under this section shall terminate, and the state shall be eligible for grants under section 306 of this title.

(e) Grants under this section shall be allocated to the states based on rules and regulations promulgated by the Secretary: *Provided, however,* That no management program development grant under this section shall be made in excess of 10 per centum nor less than 1 per centum of the total amount appropriated to carry out the purposes of this section.

Grants, allocation.

(f) Grants or portions thereof not obligated by a state during the fiscal year for which they were first authorized to be obligated by the state, or during the fiscal year immediately following, shall revert to the Secretary, and shall be added by him to the funds available for grants under this section.

(g) With the approval of the Secretary, the state may allocate to a local government, to an areawide agency designated under section 204 of the Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act of 1966, to a regional agency, or to an interstate agency, a portion of the grant under this section, for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this section.

80 Stat. 1262;  
82 Stat. 208.  
42 USC 3334.

(h) The authority to make grants under this section shall expire on June 30, 1977.

Expiration date.

#### ADMINISTRATIVE GRANTS

Sec. 306. (a) The Secretary is authorized to make annual grants to any coastal state for not more than 66% per centum of the costs of administering the state's management program, if he approves such program in accordance with subsection (c) hereof. Federal funds received from other sources shall not be used to pay the state's share of costs.

Limitation.

(b) Such grants shall be allocated to the states with approved programs based on rules and regulations promulgated by the Secretary which shall take into account the extent and nature of the shoreline and area covered by the plan, population of the area, and other relevant factors: *Provided, however,* That no annual administrative grant under this section shall be made in excess of 10 per centum nor less than 1 per centum of the total amount appropriated to carry out the purposes of this section.

Allocation.

(c) Prior to granting approval of a management program submitted by a coastal state, the Secretary shall find that:

Program requirements.

(1) The state has developed and adopted a management program for its coastal zone in accordance with rules and regulations promulgated by the Secretary, after notice, and with the opportunity of full participation by relevant Federal agencies, state agencies, local governments, regional organizations, port authorities, and other interested parties, public and private, which is adequate to carry out the purposes of this title and is consistent with the policy declared in section 303 of this title.

(2) The state has:

(A) coordinated its program with local, areawide, and interstate plans applicable to areas within the coastal zone existing on January 1 of the year in which the state's management program is submitted to the Secretary, which plans have been developed by a local government, an areawide agency designated pursuant to regulations established under section 204 of the Demonstration

80 Stat. 1262;  
82 Stat. 208.  
42 USC 3334.

Cities and Metropolitan Development Act of 1966, a regional agency, or an interstate agency; and

(B) established an effective mechanism for continuing consultation and coordination between the management agency designated pursuant to paragraph (5) of this subsection and with local governments, interstate agencies, regional agencies, and areawide agencies within the coastal zone to assure the full participation of such local governments and agencies in carrying out the purposes of this title.

(3) The state has held public hearings in the development of the management program.

(4) The management program and any changes thereto have been reviewed and approved by the Governor.

(5) The Governor of the state has designated a single agency to receive and administer the grants for implementing the management program required under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(6) The state is organized to implement the management program required under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(7) The state has the authorities necessary to implement the program, including the authority required under subsection (d) of this section.

(8) The management program provides for adequate consideration of the national interest involved in the siting of facilities necessary to meet requirements which are other than local in nature.

(9) The management program makes provision for procedures whereby specific areas may be designated for the purpose of preserving or restoring them for their conservation, recreational, ecological, or esthetic values.

(d) Prior to granting approval of the management program, the Secretary shall find that the state, acting through its chosen agency or agencies, including local governments, areawide agencies designated under section 204 of the Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act of 1966, regional agencies, or interstate agencies, has authority for the management of the coastal zone in accordance with the management program. Such authority shall include power—

(1) to administer land and water use regulations, control development in order to ensure compliance with the management program, and to resolve conflicts among competing uses; and

(2) to acquire fee simple and less than fee simple interests in lands, waters, and other property through condemnation or other means when necessary to achieve conformance with the management program.

(e) Prior to granting approval, the Secretary shall also find that the program provides:

(1) for any one or a combination of the following general techniques for control of land and water uses within the coastal zone:

(A) State establishment of criteria and standards for local implementation, subject to administrative review and enforcement of compliance;

(B) Direct state land and water use planning and regulation; or

(C) State administrative review for consistency with the management program of all development plans, projects, or land and water use regulations, including exceptions and variances thereto, proposed by any state or local authority or private developer, with power to approve or disapprove after public notice and an opportunity for hearings.

(2) for a method of assuring that local land and water use regulations within the coastal zone do not unreasonably restrict or exclude land and water uses of regional benefit.

(f) With the approval of the Secretary, a state may allocate to a local government, an area-wide agency designated under section 204 of the Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act of 1966, a regional agency, or an interstate agency, a portion of the grant under this section for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this section: *Provided*, That such allocation shall not relieve the state of the responsibility for ensuring that any funds so allocated are applied in furtherance of such state's approved management program.

80 Stat. 1262;  
82 Stat. 208.  
42 USC 3334.

(g) The state shall be authorized to amend the management program. The modification shall be in accordance with the procedures required under subsection (c) of this section. Any amendment or modification of the program must be approved by the Secretary before additional administrative grants are made to the state under the program as amended.

Program  
modification.

(h) At the discretion of the state and with the approval of the Secretary, a management program may be developed and adopted in segments so that immediate attention may be devoted to those areas within the coastal zone which most urgently need management programs: *Provided*, That the state adequately provides for the ultimate coordination of the various segments of the management program into a single unified program and that the unified program will be completed as soon as is reasonably practicable.

Segmental devel-  
opment.

#### INTERAGENCY COORDINATION AND COOPERATION

Sec. 307. (a) In carrying out his functions and responsibilities under this title, the Secretary shall consult with, cooperate with, and, to the maximum extent practicable, coordinate his activities with other interested Federal agencies.

(b) The Secretary shall not approve the management program submitted by a state pursuant to section 306 unless the views of Federal agencies principally affected by such program have been adequately considered. In case of serious disagreement between any Federal agency and the state in the development of the program the Secretary, in cooperation with the Executive Office of the President, shall seek to mediate the differences.

(c)(1) Each Federal agency conducting or supporting activities directly affecting the coastal zone shall conduct or support those activities in a manner which is, to the maximum extent practicable, consistent with approved state management programs.

(2) Any Federal agency which shall undertake any development project in the coastal zone of a state shall insure that the project is, to the maximum extent practicable, consistent with approved state management programs.

(3) After final approval by the Secretary of a state's management program, any applicant for a required Federal license or permit to conduct an activity affecting land or water uses in the coastal zone of that state shall provide in the application to the licensing or permitting agency a certification that the proposed activity complies with the state's approved program and that such activity will be conducted in a manner consistent with the program. At the same time, the applicant shall furnish to the state or its designated agency a copy of the certification, with all necessary information and data. Each coastal state shall establish procedures for public notice in the case of all such

Certification.

## Notification.

certifications and, to the extent it deems appropriate, procedures for public hearings in connection therewith. At the earliest practicable time, the state or its designated agency shall notify the Federal agency concerned that the state concurs with or objects to the applicant's certification. If the state or its designated agency fails to furnish the required notification within six months after receipt of its copy of the applicant's certification, the state's concurrence with the certification shall be conclusively presumed. No license or permit shall be granted by the Federal agency until the state or its designated agency has concurred with the applicant's certification or until, by the state's failure to act, the concurrence is conclusively presumed, unless the Secretary, on his own initiative or upon appeal by the applicant, finds, after providing a reasonable opportunity for detailed comments from the Federal agency involved and from the state, that the activity is consistent with the objectives of this title or is otherwise necessary in the interest of national security.

## 42 USC 4231.

(d) State and local governments submitting applications for Federal assistance under other Federal programs affecting the coastal zone shall indicate the views of the appropriate state or local agency as to the relationship of such activities to the approved management program for the coastal zone. Such applications shall be submitted and coordinated in accordance with the provisions of title IV of the Inter-governmental Coordination Act of 1968 (82 Stat. 1098). Federal agencies shall not approve proposed projects that are inconsistent with a coastal state's management program, except upon a finding by the Secretary that such project is consistent with the purposes of this title or necessary in the interest of national security.

(e) Nothing in this title shall be construed—

(1) to diminish either Federal or state jurisdiction, responsibility, or rights in the field of planning, development, or control of water resources, submerged lands, or navigable waters; nor to displace, supersede, limit, or modify any interstate compact or the jurisdiction or responsibility of any legally established joint or common agency of two or more states or of two or more states and the Federal Government; nor to limit the authority of Congress to authorize and fund projects;

(2) as superseding, modifying, or repealing existing laws applicable to the various Federal agencies; nor to affect the jurisdiction, powers, or prerogatives of the International Joint Commission, United States and Canada, the Permanent Engineering Board, and the United States operating entity or entities established pursuant to the Columbia River Basin Treaty, signed at Washington, January 17, 1961, or the International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico.

(f) Notwithstanding any other provision of this title, nothing in this title shall in any way affect any requirement (1) established by the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, or the Clean Air Act, as amended, or (2) established by the Federal Government or by any state or local government pursuant to such Acts. Such requirements shall be incorporated in any program developed pursuant to this title and shall be the water pollution control and air pollution control requirements applicable to such program.

(g) When any state's coastal zone management program, submitted for approval or proposed for modification pursuant to section 306 of this title, includes requirements as to shorelands which also would be subject to any Federally supported national land use program which may be hereafter enacted, the Secretary, prior to approving such pro-

Anfo, p. 816.  
81 Stat. 485;  
84 Stat. 1676.  
42 USC 1857  
note.

gram, shall obtain the concurrence of the Secretary of the Interior, or such other Federal official as may be designated to administer the national land use program, with respect to that portion of the coastal zone management program affecting such inland areas.

#### PUBLIC HEARINGS

SEC. 308. All public hearings required under this title must be announced at least thirty days prior to the hearing date. At the time of the announcement, all agency materials pertinent to the hearings, including documents, studies, and other data, must be made available to the public for review and study. As similar materials are subsequently developed, they shall be made available to the public as they become available to the agency.

#### REVIEW OF PERFORMANCE

SEC. 309. (a) The Secretary shall conduct a continuing review of the management programs of the coastal states and of the performance of each state.

(b) The Secretary shall have the authority to terminate any financial assistance extended under section 306 and to withdraw any unexpended portion of such assistance if (1) he determines that the state is failing to adhere to and is not justified in deviating from the program approved by the Secretary; and (2) the state has been given notice of the proposed termination and withdrawal and given an opportunity to present evidence of adherence or justification for altering its program.

Financial assistance, termination.

#### RECORDS

SEC. 310. (a) Each recipient of a grant under this title shall keep such records as the Secretary shall prescribe, including records which fully disclose the amount and disposition of the funds received under the grant, the total cost of the project or undertaking supplied by other sources, and such other records as will facilitate an effective audit.

(b) The Secretary and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access for the purpose of audit and examination to any books, documents, papers, and records of the recipient of the grant that are pertinent to the determination that funds granted are used in accordance with this title.

Audit.

#### ADVISORY COMMITTEE

SEC. 311. (a) The Secretary is authorized and directed to establish a Coastal Zone Management Advisory Committee to advise, consult with, and make recommendations to the Secretary on matters of policy concerning the coastal zone. Such committee shall be composed of not more than fifteen persons designated by the Secretary and shall perform such functions and operate in such a manner as the Secretary may direct. The Secretary shall insure that the committee membership as a group possesses a broad range of experience and knowledge relating to problems involving management, use, conservation, protection, and development of coastal zone resources.

Coastal Zone Management Advisory Committee, establishment, membership.

(b) Members of the committee who are not regular full-time employees of the United States, while serving on the business of the committee, including traveltime, may receive compensation at rates not exceeding \$100 per diem; and while so serving away from their

Compensation, travel expenses.

80 Stat. 499;  
83 Stat. 190.

homes or regular places of business may be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by section 5703 of title 5, United States Code, for individuals in the Government service employed intermittently.

#### ESTUARINE SANCTUARIES

Grants.

Federal share.

SEC. 312. The Secretary, in accordance with rules and regulations promulgated by him, is authorized to make available to a coastal state grants of up to 50 per centum of the costs of acquisition, development, and operation of estuarine sanctuaries for the purpose of creating natural field laboratories to gather data and make studies of the natural and human processes occurring within the estuaries of the coastal zone. The Federal share of the cost for each such sanctuary shall not exceed \$2,000,000. No Federal funds received pursuant to section 305 or section 306 shall be used for the purpose of this section.

#### ANNUAL REPORT

SEC. 313. (a) The Secretary shall prepare and submit to the President for transmittal to the Congress not later than November 1 of each year a report on the administration of this title for the preceding fiscal year. The report shall include but not be restricted to (1) an identification of the state programs approved pursuant to this title during the preceding Federal fiscal year and a description of those programs; (2) a listing of the states participating in the provisions of this title and a description of the status of each state's programs and its accomplishments during the preceding Federal fiscal year; (3) an itemization of the allocation of funds to the various coastal states and a breakdown of the major projects and areas on which these funds were expended; (4) an identification of any state programs which have been reviewed and disapproved or with respect to which grants have been terminated under this title, and a statement of the reasons for such action; (5) a listing of all activities and projects which, pursuant to the provisions of subsection (c) or subsection (d) of section 307, are not consistent with an applicable approved state management program; (6) a summary of the regulations issued by the Secretary or in effect during the preceding Federal fiscal year; (7) a summary of a coordinated national strategy and program for the Nation's coastal zone including identification and discussion of Federal, regional, state, and local responsibilities and functions therein; (8) a summary of outstanding problems arising in the administration of this title in order of priority; and (9) such other information as may be appropriate.

(b) The report required by subsection (a) shall contain such recommendations for additional legislation as the Secretary deems necessary to achieve the objectives of this title and enhance its effective operation.

#### RULES AND REGULATIONS

80 Stat. 383.

SEC. 314. The Secretary shall develop and promulgate, pursuant to section 553 of title 5, United States Code, after notice and opportunity for full participation by relevant Federal agencies, state agencies, local governments, regional organizations, port authorities, and other interested parties, both public and private, such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this title.

## AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

SEC. 315. (a) There are authorized to be appropriated—

(1) the sum of \$9,000,000 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1973, and for each of the fiscal years 1974 through 1977 for grants under section 305, to remain available until expended;

(2) such sums, not to exceed \$30,000,000, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1974, and for each of the fiscal years 1975 through 1977, as may be necessary, for grants under section 306 to remain available until expended; and

(3) such sums, not to exceed \$6,000,000 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1974, as may be necessary, for grants under section 312, to remain available until expended.

(b) There are also authorized to be appropriated such sums, not to exceed \$3,000,000, for fiscal year 1973 and for each of the four succeeding fiscal years, as may be necessary for administrative expenses incident to the administration of this title.

Approved October 27, 1972.

Public Law 92-584

## AN ACT

To amend section 301 of the Immigration and Nationality Act.

October 27, 1972  
[H. R. 8273]

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That section 301(b) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1401) is amended to read as follows:

“(b) Any person who is a national and citizen of the United States under paragraph (7) of subsection (a) shall lose his nationality and citizenship unless—(1) he shall come to the United States and be continuously physically present therein for a period of not less than two years between the ages of fourteen years and twenty-eight years; or (2) the alien parent is naturalized while the child is under the age of eighteen years and the child begins to reside permanently in the United States while under the age of eighteen years. In the administration of this subsection absences from the United States of less than sixty days in the aggregate during the period for which continuous physical presence in the United States is required shall not break the continuity of such physical presence.”

Sec. 2. Section 16 of the Act of September 11, 1957, is hereby repealed.

Sec. 3. Section 301 of the Immigration and Nationality Act is amended by adding at the end thereof a new subsection (d) to read as follows:

“(d) Nothing contained in subsection (b), as amended, shall be construed to alter or affect the citizenship of any person who has come to the United States prior to the effective date of this subsection and who, whether before or after the effective date of this subsection, immediately following such coming complies or shall comply with the physical presence requirements for retention of citizenship specified in subsection (b) prior to its amendment and the repeal of section 16 of the Act of September 11, 1957.”

Approved October 27, 1972.

Immigration and  
Nationality Act,  
amendment,  
66 Stat. 235.

Citizens born  
abroad, residence  
requirements.

Repeal.  
71 Stat. 644,  
8 USC 1401b.

Supra.





**Coastal Zone Management Act Amendments of 1976\***

---

\* Pub. L. 94-370, 90 Stat. 1013; 16 U.S.C. §1451 et seq (1976).



Public Law 94-370  
94th Congress

An Act

To improve coastal zone management in the United States, and for other purposes.

July 26, 1976

[S. 586]

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Coastal Zone Management Act Amendments of 1976".*

Coastal Zone  
Management Act  
Amendments of  
1976.  
16 USC 1451  
note.

**SEC. 2. FINDINGS.**

Section 302 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1451) is amended—

- (1) by inserting "ecological," immediately after "recreational," in subsection (b);
- (2) by striking out—
  - (A) the semicolon at the end of subsections (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), and (f), respectively, and
  - (B) "; and" at the end of subsection (g),
 and inserting in lieu of such matter at each such place a period; and
- (3) by inserting immediately after subsection (h) the following:

"(i) The national objective of attaining a greater degree of energy self-sufficiency would be advanced by providing Federal financial assistance to meet state and local needs resulting from new or expanded energy activity in or affecting the coastal zone."

**SEC. 3. DEFINITIONS.**

Section 304 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1453) is amended—

- (1) by redesignating paragraph (a) as paragraph (1), and by amending the first sentence of such paragraph (1) (as so redesignated)—
  - (A) by striking out "Coastal" and inserting in lieu thereof "The term 'coastal'"; and
  - (B) by inserting immediately after "and includes" the following: "islands,"
- (2) by redesignating paragraph (b) as paragraph (2), and by amending such paragraph (2) (as so redesignated)—
  - (A) by striking out "Coastal" and inserting in lieu thereof "The term 'coastal'"; and
  - (B) by striking out "(1)" and "(2)" and inserting in lieu thereof "(A)" and "(B)", respectively;
- (3) by striking out "(c) 'Coastal'" and inserting in lieu thereof "(3) The term 'coastal'";
- (4) by inserting immediately before paragraph (d) thereof the following:

"(4) The term 'coastal energy activity' means any of the following activities if, and to the extent that (A) the conduct, support, or facilitation of such activity requires and involves the siting, construction, expansion, or operation of any equipment or facility; and (B) any technical requirement exists which, in the determination of the Secretary, necessitates that the siting, construction, expansion, or

operation of such equipment or facility be carried out in, or in close proximity to, the coastal zone of any coastal state;

“(i) Any outer Continental Shelf energy activity.

“(ii) Any transportation, conversion, treatment, transfer, or storage of liquefied natural gas.

“(iii) Any transportation, transfer, or storage of oil, natural gas, or coal (including, but not limited to, by means of any deep-water port, as defined in section 3(10) of the Deepwater Port Act of 1974 (33 U.S.C. 1502(10))).

For purposes of this paragraph, the siting, construction, expansion, or operation of any equipment or facility shall be ‘in close proximity to’ the coastal zone of any coastal state if such siting, construction, expansion, or operation has, or is likely to have, a significant effect on such coastal zone.

“(5) The term ‘energy facilities’ means any equipment or facility which is or will be used primarily—

“(A) in the exploration for, or the development, production, conversion, storage, transfer, processing, or transportation of, any energy resource; or

“(B) for the manufacture, production, or assembly of equipment, machinery, products, or devices which are involved in any activity described in subparagraph (A).

The term includes, but is not limited to (i) electric generating plants; (ii) petroleum refineries and associated facilities; (iii) gasification plants; (iv) facilities used for the transportation, conversion, treatment, transfer, or storage of liquefied natural gas; (v) uranium enrichment or nuclear fuel processing facilities; (vi) oil and gas facilities, including platforms, assembly plants, storage depots, tank farms, crew and supply bases, and refining complexes; (vii) facilities including deepwater ports, for the transfer of petroleum; (viii) pipelines and transmission facilities; and (ix) terminals which are associated with any of the foregoing.”;

(5) by striking out “(d) ‘Estuary’” and inserting in lieu thereof

“(6) The term ‘estuary’”;

(6) by redesignating paragraph (e) as paragraph (7) and by amending such paragraph (7) (as so redesignated)—

(A) by striking out “‘Estuarine’” and inserting in lieu thereof “The term ‘estuarine’, and

(B) by striking out “estuary, adjoining transitional areas, and adjacent uplands, constituting” and inserting in lieu thereof the following: “estuary and any island, transitional area, and upland in, adjoining, or adjacent to such estuary, and which constitutes”;

(7) by striking out paragraph (f) and inserting in lieu thereof the following:

“(8) The term ‘Fund’ means the Coastal Energy Impact Fund established by section 308 (h).

“(9) The term ‘land use’ means activities which are conducted in, or on the shorelands within, the coastal zone, subject to the requirements outlined in section 307 (g).

“(10) The term ‘local government’ means any political subdivision of, or any special entity created by, any coastal state which (in whole or part) is located in, or has authority over, such state’s coastal zone and which (A) has authority to levy taxes, or to establish and collect user fees, or (B) provides any public facility or public service which is financed in whole or part by taxes or user fees. The term includes, but is not limited to, any school district, fire district, transportation authority, and any other special purpose district or authority.”;

*Post*, p. 1019.

16 USC 1456.

(8) by striking out “(g) ‘Management’ and inserting in lieu thereof “(11) The term ‘management’”;

(9) by inserting immediately after paragraph (11) (as redesignated by paragraph (8) of this section) the following:

“(12) The term ‘outer Continental Shelf energy activity’ means any exploration for, or any development or production of, oil or natural gas from the outer Continental Shelf (as defined in section 2(a) of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331(a))), or the siting, construction, expansion, or operation of any new or expanded energy facilities directly required by such exploration, development, or production.

“(13) The term ‘person’ means any individual; any corporation, partnership, association, or other entity organized or existing under the laws of any state; the Federal Government; any state, regional, or local government; or any entity of any such Federal, state, regional, or local government.

“(14) The term ‘public facilities and public services’ means facilities or services which are financed, in whole or in part, by any state or political subdivision thereof, including, but not limited to, highways and secondary roads, parking, mass transit, docks, navigation aids, fire and police protection, water supply, waste collection and treatment (including drainage), schools and education, and hospitals and health care. Such term may also include any other facility or service so financed which the Secretary finds will support increased population.

“(15) The term ‘Secretary’ means the Secretary of Commerce.”;

(10) by striking out “(h) ‘Water’ and inserting in lieu thereof

“(16) The term ‘water’; and

(11) by striking out paragraph (i).

#### SEC. 4. MANAGEMENT PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT GRANTS.

Section 305 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1454) is amended to read as follows:

##### “MANAGEMENT PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT GRANTS

“SEC. 305. (a) The Secretary may make grants to any coastal state—

“(1) under subsection (c) for the purpose of assisting such state in the development of a management program for the land and water resources of its coastal zone; and

“(2) under subsection (d) for the purpose of assisting such state in the completion of the development, and the initial implementation, of its management program before such state qualifies for administrative grants under section 306.

“(b) The management program for each coastal state shall include each of the following requirements:

“(1) An identification of the boundaries of the coastal zone subject to the management program.

“(2) A definition of what shall constitute permissible land uses and water uses within the coastal zone which have a direct and significant impact on the coastal waters.

“(3) An inventory and designation of areas of particular concern within the coastal zone.

“(4) An identification of the means by which the state proposes to exert control over the land uses and water uses referred to in

*Post*, p. 1017.  
Requirements.

paragraph (2), including a listing of relevant constitutional provisions, laws, regulations, and judicial decisions.

“(5) Broad guidelines on priorities of uses in particular areas, including specifically those uses of lowest priority.

“(6) A description of the organizational structure proposed to implement such management program, including the responsibilities and interrelationships of local, area-wide, state, regional, and interstate agencies in the management process.

“(7) A definition of the term ‘beach’ and a planning process for the protection of, and access to, public beaches and other public coastal areas of environmental, recreational, historical, esthetic, ecological, or cultural value.

“(8) A planning process for energy facilities likely to be located in, or which may significantly affect, the coastal zone, including, but not limited to, a process for anticipating and managing the impacts from such facilities.

“(9) A planning process for (A) assessing the effects of shoreline erosion (however caused), and (B) studying and evaluating ways to control, or lessen the impact of, such erosion, and to restore areas adversely affected by such erosion.

No management program is required to meet the requirements in paragraphs (7), (8), and (9) before October 1, 1978.

“(c) The Secretary may make a grant annually to any coastal state for the purposes described in subsection (a) (1) if such state reasonably demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that such grant will be used to develop a management program consistent with the requirements set forth in section 306. The amount of any such grant shall not exceed 80 per centum of such state’s costs for such purposes in any one year. No coastal state is eligible to receive more than four grants pursuant to this subsection. After the initial grant is made to any coastal state pursuant to this subsection, no subsequent grant shall be made to such state pursuant to this subsection unless the Secretary finds that such state is satisfactorily developing its management program.

“(d) (1) The Secretary may make a grant annually to any coastal state for the purposes described in subsection (a) (2) if the Secretary finds that such state meets the eligibility requirements set forth in paragraph (2). The amount of any such grant shall not exceed 80 per centum of the costs for such purposes in any one year.

“(2) A coastal state is eligible to receive grants under this subsection if it has—

“(A) developed a management program which—

“(i) is in compliance with the rules and regulations promulgated to carry out subsection (b), but

“(ii) has not yet been approved by the Secretary under section 306;

“(B) specifically identified, after consultation with the Secretary, any deficiency in such program which makes it ineligible for approval by the Secretary pursuant to section 306, and has established a reasonable time schedule during which it can remedy any such deficiency;

“(C) specified the purposes for which any such grant will be used;

“(D) taken or is taking adequate steps to meet any requirement under section 306 or 307 which involves any Federal official or agency; and

Post, p. 1017.

Eligibility.

Post, p. 1018.

“(E) complied with any other requirement which the Secretary, by rules and regulations, prescribes as being necessary and appropriate to carry out the purposes of this subsection.

“(3) No management program for which grants are made under this subsection shall be considered an approved program for purposes of section 307.

“(e) Grants under this section shall be made to, and allocated among, the coastal states pursuant to rules and regulations promulgated by the Secretary; except that—

“(1) no grant shall be made under this section in an amount which is more than 10 per centum of the total amount appropriated to carry out the purposes of this section, but the Secretary may waive this limitation in the case of any coastal state which is eligible for grants under subsection (d); and

“(2) no grant shall be made under this section in an amount which is less than 1 per centum of the total amount appropriated to carry out the purposes of this section, but the Secretary shall waive this limitation in the case of any coastal state which requests such a waiver.

“(f) The amount of any grant (or portion thereof) made under this section which is not obligated by the coastal state concerned during the fiscal year for which it was first authorized to be obligated by such state, or during the fiscal year immediately following, shall revert to the Secretary who shall add such amount to the funds available for grants under this section.

“(g) With the approval of the Secretary, any coastal state may allocate to any local government, to any area-wide agency designated under section 204 of the Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act of 1966, to any regional agency, or to any interstate agency, a portion of any grant received by it under this section for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this section.

“(h) Any coastal state which has completed the development of its management program shall submit such program to the Secretary for review and approval pursuant to section 306. Whenever the Secretary approves the management program of any coastal state under section 306, such state thereafter—

“(1) shall not be eligible for grants under this section; except that such state may receive grants under subsection (c) in order to comply with the requirements of paragraphs (7), (8), and (9) of subsection (b); and

“(2) shall be eligible for grants under section 306.

“(i) The authority to make grants under this section shall expire on September 30, 1979.”

**SEC. 5. ADMINISTRATIVE GRANTS.**

Section 306 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1455) is amended—

(1) by amending subsection (a) to read as follows:

“(a) The Secretary may make a grant annually to any coastal state for not more than 80 per centum of the costs of administering such state’s management program if the Secretary (1) finds that such program meets the requirements of section 305(b), and (2) approves such program in accordance with subsections (c), (d), and (e).”;

(2) by amending subsection (c) (2)(B) by striking out the period at the end thereof and inserting in lieu thereof the following: “; except that the Secretary shall not find any mechanism to be ‘effective’ for purposes of this subparagraph unless it includes each of the following requirements:

16 USC 1456.  
Rules and regulations.

42 USC 3334.

*Infra.*

Expiration date.

*Ante*, p. 1015.

## Notice.

“(i) Such management agency is required, before implementing any management program decision which would conflict with any local zoning ordinance, decision, or other action, to send a notice of such management program decision to any local government whose zoning authority is affected thereby.

“(ii) Any such notice shall provide that such local government may, within the 30-day period commencing on the date of receipt of such notice, submit to the management agency written comments on such management program decision, and any recommendation for alternatives thereto, if no action is taken during such period which would conflict or interfere with such management program decision, unless such local government waives its right to comment.

“(iii) Such management agency, if any such comments are submitted to it, with such 30-day period, by any local government—

“(I) is required to consider any such comments,

“(II) is authorized, in its discretion, to hold a public hearing on such comments, and

“(III) may not take any action within such 30-day period to implement the management program decision, whether or not modified on the basis of such comments.”;

(3) by amending subsection (c) (8) to read as follows—

“(8) The management program provides for adequate consideration of the national interest involved in planning for, and in the siting of, facilities (including energy facilities in, or which significantly affect, such state's coastal zone) which are necessary to meet requirements which are other than local in nature. In the case of such energy facilities, the Secretary shall find that the state has given such consideration to any applicable interstate energy plan or program.”;

(4) by amending subsection (g) to read as follows:

“(g) Any coastal state may amend or modify the management program which it has submitted and which has been approved by the Secretary under this section, pursuant to the required procedures described in subsection (c). Except with respect to any such amendment which is made before October 1, 1978, for the purpose of complying with the requirements of paragraphs (7), (8), and (9) of section 305(b), no grant shall be made under this section to any coastal state after the date of such an amendment or modification, until the Secretary approves such amendment or modification.”.

*Ante*, p. 1015.

## SEC. 6. CONSISTENCY AND MEDIATION.

Section 307 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1456) is amended—

(1) by striking out “INTERAGENCY” in the title of such section;

(2) by striking out the last sentence of subsection (b);

(3) by amending subsection (c) (3) by inserting “(A)” immediately after “(3)”, and by adding at the end thereof the following:

“(B) After the management program of any coastal state has been approved by the Secretary under section 306, any person who submits to the Secretary of the Interior any plan for the exploration or development of, or production from, any area which has been leased under the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331 et seq.) and regulations under such Act shall, with respect to any exploration, development, or production described in such plan and affecting any land use or water use in the coastal zone of such state, attach to such

16 USC 1455.



plan a certification that each activity which is described in detail in such plan complies with such state's approved management program and will be carried out in a manner consistent with such program. No Federal official or agency shall grant such person any license or permit for any activity described in detail in such plan until such state or its designated agency receives a copy of such certification and plan, together with any other necessary data and information, and until—

“(i) such state or its designated agency, in accordance with the procedures required to be established by such state pursuant to subparagraph (A), concurs with such person's certification and notifies the Secretary and the Secretary of the Interior of such concurrence;

“(ii) concurrence by such state with such certification is conclusively presumed, as provided for in subparagraph (A); or

“(iii) the Secretary finds, pursuant to subparagraph (A), that each activity which is described in detail in such plan is consistent with the objectives of this title or is otherwise necessary in the interest of national security.

If a state concurs or is conclusively presumed to concur, or if the Secretary makes such a finding, the provisions of subparagraph (A) are not applicable with respect to such person, such state, and any Federal license or permit which is required to conduct any activity affecting land uses or water uses in the coastal zone of such state which is described in detail in the plan to which such concurrence or finding applies. If such state objects to such certification and if the Secretary fails to make a finding under clause (iii) with respect to such certification, or if such person fails substantially to comply with such plan as submitted, such person shall submit an amendment to such plan, or a new plan, to the Secretary of the Interior. With respect to any amendment or new plan submitted to the Secretary of the Interior pursuant to the preceding sentence, the applicable time period for purposes of concurrence by conclusive presumption under subparagraph (A) is 3 months.”; and

(4) by adding at the end thereof the following new subsection:

“(h) In case of serious disagreement between any Federal agency and a coastal state—

“(1) in the development or the initial implementation of a management program under section 305; or

(2) in the administration of a management program approved under section 306;

the Secretary, with the cooperation of the Executive Office of the President, shall seek to mediate the differences involved in such disagreement. The process of such mediation shall, with respect to any disagreement described in paragraph (2), include public hearings which shall be conducted in the local area concerned.”.

## SEC. 7. COASTAL ENERGY IMPACT PROGRAM.

The Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 is further amended by redesignating sections 308 through 315 as sections 311 through 318, respectively; and by inserting immediately after section 307 the following:

### “COASTAL ENERGY IMPACT PROGRAM

“SEC. 308. (a) (1) The Secretary shall administer and coordinate, as part of the coastal zone management activities of the Federal Government provided for under this title, a coastal energy impact program. Such program shall consist of the provision of financial

*Ante*, p. 1015.

16 USC 1455.

16 USC  
1457-1464.

16 USC 1456a.

assistance to meet the needs of coastal states and local governments in such states resulting from specified activities involving energy development. Such assistance, which includes—

“(A) grants, under subsection (b), to coastal states for the purposes set forth in subsection (b) (4) with respect to consequences resulting from the energy activities specified therein;

“(B) grants, under subsection (c), to coastal states for study of, and planning for, consequences relating to new or expanded energy facilities in, or which significantly affect, the coastal zone;

“(C) loans, under subsection (d) (1), to coastal states and units of general purpose local government to assist such states and units to provide new or improved public facilities or public services which are required as a result of coastal energy activity;

“(D) guarantees, under subsection (d) (2) and subject to the provisions of subsection (f), of bonds or other evidences of indebtedness issued by coastal states and units of general purpose local government for the purpose of providing new or improved public facilities or public services which are required as a result of coastal energy activity;

“(E) grants or other assistance, under subsection (d) (3), to coastal states and units of general purpose local government to enable such states and units to meet obligations under loans or guarantees under subsection (d) (1) or (2) which they are unable to meet as they mature, for reasons specified in subsection (d) (3); and

“(F) grants, under subsection (d) (4), to coastal states which have suffered, are suffering, or will suffer any unavoidable loss of a valuable environmental or recreational resource;

shall be provided, administered, and coordinated by the Secretary in accordance with the provisions of this section and under the rules and regulations required to be promulgated pursuant to paragraph (2). Any such financial assistance shall be subject to audit under section 313.

“(2) The Secretary shall promulgate, in accordance with section 317, such rules and regulations (including, but not limited to, those required under subsection (e)) as may be necessary and appropriate to carry out the provisions of this section.

“(b) (1) The Secretary shall make grants annually to coastal states, in accordance with the provisions of this subsection.

“(2) The amounts granted to coastal states under this subsection shall be, with respect to any such state for any fiscal year, the sum of the amounts calculated, with respect to such state, pursuant to subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), and (D):

“(A) An amount which bears, to one-third of the amount appropriated for the purpose of funding grants under this subsection for such fiscal year, the same ratio that the amount of outer Continental Shelf acreage which is adjacent to such state and which is newly leased by the Federal Government in the immediately preceding fiscal year bears to the total amount of outer Continental Shelf acreage which is newly leased by the Federal Government in such preceding year.

“(B) An amount which bears, to one-sixth of the amount appropriated for such purpose for such fiscal year, the same ratio that the volume of oil and natural gas produced in the immediately preceding fiscal year from the outer Continental Shelf acreage which is adjacent to such state and which is leased by the Federal

*Post*, p. 1030.  
Rules and  
regulations.  
16 USC 1463.

Grants.

Calculations.

Government bears to the total volume of oil and natural gas produced in such year from all of the outer Continental Shelf acreage which is leased by the Federal Government.

“(C) An amount which bears, to one-sixth of the amount appropriated for such purpose for such fiscal year, the same ratio that the volume of oil and natural gas produced from outer Continental Shelf acreage leased by the Federal Government which is first landed in such state in the immediately preceding fiscal year bears to the total volume of oil and natural gas produced from all outer Continental Shelf acreage leased by the Federal Government which is first landed in all of the coastal states in such year.

“(D) An amount which bears, to one-third of the amount appropriated for such purpose for such fiscal year, the same ratio that the number of individuals residing in such state in the immediately preceding fiscal year who obtain new employment in such year as a result of new or expanded outer Continental Shelf energy activities bears to the total number of individuals residing in all of the coastal states in such year who obtain new employment in such year as a result of such outer Continental Shelf energy activities.

“(3)(A) The Secretary shall determine annually the amounts of the grants to be provided under this subsection and shall collect and evaluate such information as may be necessary to make such determinations. Each Federal department, agency, and instrumentality shall provide to the Secretary such assistance in collecting and evaluating relevant information as the Secretary may request. The Secretary shall request the assistance of any appropriate state agency in collecting and evaluating such information.

“(B) For purposes of making calculations under paragraph (2), outer Continental Shelf acreage is adjacent to a particular coastal state if such acreage lies on that state's side of the extended lateral seaward boundaries of such state. The extended lateral seaward boundaries of a coastal state shall be determined as follows:

“(i) If lateral seaward boundaries have been clearly defined or fixed by an interstate compact, agreement, or judicial decision (if entered into, agreed to, or issued before the date of the enactment of this paragraph), such boundaries shall be extended on the basis of the principles of delimitation used to so define or fix them in such compact, agreement, or decision.

“(ii) If no lateral seaward boundaries, or any portion thereof, have been clearly defined or fixed by an interstate compact, agreement, or judicial decision, lateral seaward boundaries shall be determined according to the applicable principles of law, including the principles of the Convention on the Territorial Sea and the Contiguous Zone, and extended on the basis of such principles.

“(iii) If, after the date of enactment of this paragraph, two or more coastal states enter into or amend an interstate compact or agreement in order to clearly define or fix lateral seaward boundaries, such boundaries shall thereafter be extended on the basis of the principles of delimitation used to so define or fix them in such compact or agreement.

“(C) For purposes of making calculations under this subsection, the transitional quarter beginning July 1, 1976, and ending September 30, 1976, shall be included within the fiscal year ending June 30, 1976.

“(4) Each coastal state shall use the proceeds of grants received by it under this subsection for the following purposes (except that priority shall be given to the use of such proceeds for the purpose set forth in subparagraph (A)):

“(A) The retirement of state and local bonds, if any, which are guaranteed under subsection (d)(2); except that, if the amount of such grants is insufficient to retire both state and local bonds, priority shall be given to retiring local bonds.

“(B) The study of, planning for, development of, and the carrying out of projects and programs in such state which are—

“(i) necessary, because of the unavailability of adequate financing under any other subsection, to provide new or improved public facilities and public services which are required as a direct result of new or expanded outer Continental Shelf energy activity; and

“(ii) of a type approved by the Secretary as eligible for grants under this paragraph, except that the Secretary may not disapprove any project or program for highways and secondary roads, docks, navigation aids, fire and police protection, water supply, waste collection and treatment (including drainage), schools and education, and hospitals and health care.

“(C) The prevention, reduction, or amelioration of any unavoidable loss in such state’s coastal zone of any valuable environmental or recreational resource if such loss results from coastal energy activity.

“(5) The Secretary, in a timely manner, shall determine that each coastal state has expended or committed, and may determine that such state will expend or commit, grants which such state has received under this subsection in accordance with the purposes set forth in paragraph (4). The United States shall be entitled to recover from any coastal state an amount equal to any portion of any such grant received by such state under this subsection which—

“(A) is not expended or committed by such state before the close of the fiscal year immediately following the fiscal year in which the grant was disbursed, or

“(B) is expended or committed by such state for any purpose other than a purpose set forth in paragraph (4).

Before disbursing the proceeds of any grant under this subsection to any coastal state, the Secretary shall require such state to provide adequate assurances of being able to return to the United States any amounts to which the preceding sentence may apply.

“(c) The Secretary shall make grants to any coastal state if the Secretary finds that the coastal zone of such state is being, or is likely to be, significantly affected by the siting, construction, expansion, or operation of new or expanded energy facilities. Such grants shall be used for the study of, and planning for (including, but not limited to, the application of the planning process included in a management program pursuant to section 305(b)(8)) any economic, social, or environmental consequence which has occurred, is occurring, or is likely to occur in such state’s coastal zone as a result of the siting, construction, expansion, or operation of such new or expanded energy facilities. The amount of any such grant shall not exceed 80 per centum of the cost of such study and planning.

“(d)(1) The Secretary shall make loans to any coastal state and to any unit of general purpose local government to assist such state or unit to provide new or improved public facilities or public services, or

Grants.

*Ante*, p. 1015.

Loans.

both, which are required as a result of coastal energy activity. Such loans shall be made solely pursuant to this title, and no such loan shall require as a condition thereof that any such state or unit pledge its full faith and credit to the repayment thereof. No loan shall be made under this paragraph after September 30, 1986.

“(2) The Secretary shall, subject to the provisions of subsection (f), guarantee, or enter into commitments to guarantee, the payment of interest on, and the principal amount of, any bond or other evidence of indebtedness if it is issued by a coastal state or a unit of general purpose local government for the purpose of providing new or improved public facilities or public services, or both, which are required as a result of a coastal energy activity.

“(3) If the Secretary finds that any coastal state or unit of general purpose local government is unable to meet its obligations pursuant to a loan or guarantee made under paragraph (1) or (2) because the actual increases in employment and related population resulting from coastal energy activity and the facilities associated with such activity do not provide adequate revenues to enable such state or unit to meet such obligations in accordance with the appropriate repayment schedule, the Secretary shall, after review of the information submitted by such state or unit pursuant to subsection (e) (3), take any of the following actions:

“(A) Modify appropriately the terms and conditions of such loan or guarantee.

“(B) Refinance such loan.

“(C) Make a supplemental loan to such state or unit the proceeds of which shall be applied to the payment of principal and interest due under such loan or guarantee.

“(D) Make a grant to such state or unit the proceeds of which shall be applied to the payment of principal and interest due under such loan or guarantee.

Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, if the Secretary—

“(i) has taken action under subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) with respect to any loan or guarantee made under paragraph (1) or (2), and

“(ii) finds that additional action under subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) will not enable such state or unit to meet, within a reasonable time, its obligations under such loan or guarantee and any additional obligations related to such loan or guarantee; the Secretary shall make a grant or grants under subparagraph (D) to such state or unit in an amount sufficient to enable such state or unit to meet such outstanding obligations.

“(4) The Secretary shall make grants to any coastal state to enable such state to prevent, reduce, or ameliorate any unavoidable loss in such state's coastal zone of any valuable environmental or recreational resource, if such loss results from coastal energy activity, if the Secretary finds that such state has not received amounts under subsection (b) which are sufficient to prevent, reduce, or ameliorate such loss.

“(e) Rules and regulations with respect to the following matters shall be promulgated by the Secretary as soon as practicable, but not later than 270 days after the date of the enactment of this section:

“(1) A formula and procedures for apportioning equitably, among the coastal states, the amounts which are available for the provision of financial assistance under subsection (d). Such formula shall be based on, and limited to, the following factors:

“(A) The number of additional individuals who are expected to become employed in new or expanded coastal

Rules and regulations.

Financial assistance, formula and procedures.

energy activity, and the related new population, who reside in the respective coastal states.

“(B) The standardized unit costs (as determined by the Secretary by rule), in the relevant regions of such states, for new or improved public facilities and public services which are required as a result of such expected employment and the related new population.

“(2) Criteria under which the Secretary shall review each coastal state’s compliance with the requirements of subsection (g) (2).

Criteria and procedures for repayment.

“(3) Criteria and procedures for evaluating the extent to which any loan or guarantee under subsection (d) (1) or (2) which is applied for by any coastal state or unit of general purpose local government can be repaid through its ordinary methods and rates for generating tax revenues. Such procedures shall require such state or unit to submit to the Secretary such information which is specified by the Secretary to be necessary for such evaluation, including, but not limited to—

“(A) a statement as to the number of additional individuals who are expected to become employed in the new or expanded coastal energy activity involved, and the related new population, who reside in such state or unit;

“(B) a description, and the estimated costs, of the new or improved public facilities or public services needed or likely to be needed as a result of such expected employment and related new population;

“(C) a projection of such state’s or unit’s estimated tax receipts during such reasonable time thereafter, not to exceed 30 years, which will be available for the repayment of such loan or guarantee; and

“(D) a proposed repayment schedule.

The procedures required by this paragraph shall also provide for the periodic verification, review, and modification (if necessary) by the Secretary of the information or other material required to be submitted pursuant to this paragraph.

“(4) Requirements, terms, and conditions (which may include the posting of security) which shall be imposed by the Secretary, in connection with loans and guarantees made under subsections (d) (1) and (2), in order to assure repayment within the time fixed, to assure that the proceeds thereof may not be used to provide public services for an unreasonable length of time, and otherwise to protect the financial interests of the United States.

Interest rate.

“(5) Criteria under which the Secretary shall establish rates of interest on loans made under subsections (d) (1) and (3). Such rates shall not exceed the current average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States with remaining periods to maturity comparable to the maturity of such loans.

In developing rules and regulations under this subsection, the Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, request the views of, or consult with, appropriate persons regarding impacts resulting from coastal energy activity.

“(f) (1) Bonds or other evidences of indebtedness guaranteed under subsection (d) (2) shall be guaranteed on such terms and conditions as the Secretary shall prescribe, except that—

“(A) no guarantee shall be made unless the indebtedness involved will be completely amortized within a reasonable period, not to exceed 30 years;

“(B) no guarantee shall be made unless the Secretary determines that such bonds or other evidences of indebtedness will—

“(i) be issued only to investors who meet the requirements prescribed by the Secretary, or, if an offering to the public is contemplated, be underwritten upon terms and conditions approved by the Secretary;

“(ii) bear interest at a rate found not to be excessive by the Secretary; and

“(iii) contain, or be subject to, repayment, maturity, and other provisions which are satisfactory to the Secretary;

“(C) the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury shall be required with respect to any such guarantee, unless the Secretary of the Treasury waives such approval; and

“(D) no guarantee shall be made after September 30, 1986.

“(2) The full faith and credit of the United States is pledged to the payment, under paragraph (5), of any default on any indebtedness guaranteed under subsection (d) (2). Any such guarantee made by the Secretary shall be conclusive evidence of the eligibility of the obligation involved for such guarantee, and the validity of any such guarantee so made shall be incontestable in the hands of a holder of the guaranteed obligation, except for fraud or material misrepresentation on the part of the holder, or known to the holder at the time acquired.

“(3) The Secretary shall prescribe and collect fees in connection with guarantees made under subsection (d) (2). These fees may not exceed the amount which the Secretary estimates to be necessary to cover the administrative costs pertaining to such guarantees. Fees.

“(4) The interest paid on any obligation which is guaranteed under subsection (d) (2) and which is received by the purchaser thereof (or the purchaser's successor in interest), shall be included in gross income for the purpose of chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954. The Secretary may pay out of the Fund to the coastal state or the unit of general purpose local government issuing such obligations not more than such portion of the interest on such obligations as exceeds the amount of interest that would be due at a comparable rate determined for loans made under subsection (d) (1). 26 USC 1 et seq.

“(5) (A) Payments required to be made as a result of any guarantee made under subsection (d) (2) shall be made by the Secretary from sums appropriated to the Fund or from moneys obtained from the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to paragraph (6).

“(B) If there is a default by a coastal state or unit of general purpose local government in any payment of principal or interest due under a bond or other evidence of indebtedness guaranteed by the Secretary under subsection (d) (2), any holder of such bond or other evidence of indebtedness may demand payment by the Secretary of the unpaid interest on and the unpaid principal of such obligation as they become due. The Secretary, after investigating the facts presented by the holder, shall pay to the holder the amount which is due such holder, unless the Secretary finds that there was no default by such state or unit or that such default has been remedied.

“(C) If the Secretary makes a payment to a holder under subparagraph (B), the Secretary shall—

“(i) have all of the rights granted to the Secretary or the United States by law or by agreement with the obligor; and

“(ii) be subrogated to all of the rights which were granted such holder, by law, assignment, or security agreement between such holder and the obligor.

Such rights shall include, but not be limited to, a right of reimbursement to the United States against the coastal state or unit of general purpose local government for which the payment was made for the amount of such payment plus interest at the prevailing current rate as determined by the Secretary. If such coastal state, or the coastal state in which such unit is located, is due to receive any amount under subsection (b), the Secretary shall, in lieu of paying such amount to such state, deposit such amount in the Fund until such right of reimbursement has been satisfied. The Secretary may accept, in complete or partial satisfaction of any such rights, a conveyance of property or interests therein. Any property so obtained by the Secretary may be completed, maintained, operated, held, rented, sold, or otherwise dealt with or disposed of on such terms or conditions as the Secretary prescribes or approves. If, in any case, the sum received through the sale of such property is greater than the amount paid to the holder under subparagraph (D) plus costs, the Secretary shall pay any such excess to the obligor.

“(D) The Attorney General shall, upon the request of the Secretary, take such action as may be appropriate to enforce any right accruing to the Secretary or the United States as a result of the making of any guarantee under subsection (d) (2). Any sums received through any sale under subparagraph (C) or recovered pursuant to this subparagraph shall be paid into the Fund.

“(6) If the moneys available to the Secretary are not sufficient to pay any amount which the Secretary is obligated to pay under paragraph (5), the Secretary shall issue to the Secretary of the Treasury notes or other obligations (only to such extent and in such amounts as may be provided for in appropriation Acts) in such forms and denominations, bearing such maturities, and subject to such terms and conditions as the Secretary of the Treasury prescribes. Such notes or other obligations shall bear interest at a rate determined by the Secretary of the Treasury on the basis of the current average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States on comparable maturities during the month preceding the issuance of such notes or other obligations. Any sums received by the Secretary through such issuance shall be deposited in the Fund. The Secretary of the Treasury shall purchase any notes or other obligations issued under this paragraph, and for this purpose such Secretary may use as a public debt transaction the proceeds from the sale of any securities issued under the Second Liberty Bond Act, as now or hereafter in force. The purposes for which securities may be issued under that Act are extended to include any purchase of notes or other obligations issued under this paragraph. The Secretary of the Treasury may at any time sell any of the notes or other obligations so acquired under this paragraph. All redemptions, purchases, and sales of such notes or other obligations by the Secretary of the Treasury shall be treated as public debt transactions of the United States.

“(g) (1) No coastal state is eligible to receive any financial assistance under this section unless such state—

“(A) has a management program which has been approved under section 306;

“(B) is receiving a grant under section 305(c) or (d); or

“(C) is, in the judgment of the Secretary, making satisfactory progress toward the development of a management program which is consistent with the policies set forth in section 303.

31 USC 774.

16 USC 1455  
*Ante*, p. 1015.

16 USC 1433.



“(2) Each coastal state shall, to the maximum extent practicable, provide that financial assistance provided under this section be appropriated, allocated, and granted to units of local government within such state on a basis which is proportional to the extent to which such units need such assistance.

“(h) There is established in the Treasury of the United States the Coastal Energy Impact Fund. The Fund shall be available to the Secretary without fiscal year limitation as a revolving fund for the purposes of carrying out subsections (c) and (d). The Fund shall consist of—

Coastal Energy  
Impact Fund.  
Establishment.

“(1) any sums appropriated to the Fund;

“(2) payments of principal and interest received under any loan made under subsection (d) (1);

“(3) any fees received in connection with any guarantee made under subsection (d) (2); and

“(4) any recoveries and receipts under security, subrogation, and other rights and authorities described in subsection (f).

All payments made by the Secretary to carry out the provisions of subsections (c), (d), and (f) (including reimbursements to other Government accounts) shall be paid from the Fund, only to the extent provided for in appropriation Acts. Sums in the Fund which are not currently needed for the purposes of subsections (c), (d), and (f) shall be kept on deposit or invested in obligations of, or guaranteed by, the United States.

“(i) The Secretary shall not intercede in any land use or water use decision of any coastal state with respect to the siting of any energy facility or public facility by making siting in a particular location a prerequisite to, or a condition of, financial assistance under this section.

“(j) The Secretary may evaluate, and report to the Congress, on the efforts of the coastal states and units of local government therein to reduce or ameliorate adverse consequences resulting from coastal energy activity and on the extent to which such efforts involve adequate consideration of alternative sites.

Report to  
Congress.

“(k) To the extent that Federal funds are available under, or pursuant to, any other law with respect to—

“(1) study and planning for which financial assistance may be provided under subsection (b) (4) (B) and (c), or

“(2) public facilities and public services for which financial assistance may be provided under subsection (b) (4) (B) and (d), the Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, administer such subsections—

“(A) on the basis that the financial assistance shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any Federal funds which any coastal state or unit of general purpose local government may obtain under any other law; and

“(B) to avoid duplication.

“(l) As used in this section—

Definitions.

“(1) The term ‘retirement’, when used with respect to bonds, means the redemption in full and the withdrawal from circulation of those which cannot be repaid by the issuing jurisdiction in accordance with the appropriate repayment schedule.

“(2) The term ‘unavoidable’, when used with respect to a loss of any valuable environmental or recreational resource, means a loss, in whole or in part—

“(A) the costs of prevention, reduction, or amelioration of which cannot be directly or indirectly attributed to, or assessed against, any identifiable person; and

“(B) cannot be paid for with funds which are available under, or pursuant to, any provision of Federal law other than this section.

“(3) The term ‘unit of general purpose local government’ means any political subdivision of any coastal state or any special entity created by such a state or subdivision which (in whole or part) is located in, or has authority over, such state’s coastal zone, and which (A) has authority to levy taxes or establish and collect user fees, and (B) provides any public facility or public service which is financed in whole or part by taxes or user fees.”.

### SEC. 8. INTERSTATE GRANTS.

The Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 is further amended by adding immediately after section 308 (as added by section 7 of this Act) the following:

#### “INTERSTATE GRANTS

16 USC 1456b.

“SEC. 309. (a) The coastal states are encouraged to give high priority—

“(1) to coordinating state coastal zone planning, policies, and programs with respect to contiguous areas of such states; and

“(2) to studying, planning, and implementing unified coastal zone policies with respect to such areas.

Such coordination, study, planning, and implementation may be conducted pursuant to interstate agreements or compacts. The Secretary may make grants annually, in amounts not to exceed 90 per centum of the cost of such coordination, study, planning, or implementation, if the Secretary finds that the proceeds of such grants will be used for purposes consistent with sections 305 and 306.

“(b) The consent of the Congress is hereby given to two or more coastal states to negotiate, and to enter into, agreements or compacts, which do not conflict with any law or treaty of the United States, for—

“(1) developing and administering coordinated coastal zone planning, policies, and programs pursuant to sections 305 and 306; and

“(2) establishing executive instrumentalities or agencies which such states deem desirable for the effective implementation of such agreements or compacts.

Such agreements or compacts shall be binding and obligatory upon any state or party thereto without further approved by the Congress.

“(c) Each executive instrumentality or agency which is established by an interstate agreement or compact pursuant to this section is encouraged to adopt a Federal-State consultation procedure for the identification, examination, and cooperative resolution of mutual problems with respect to the marine and coastal areas which affect, directly or indirectly, the applicable coastal zone. The Secretary, the Secretary of the Interior, the Chairman of the Council on Environmental Quality, the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, and the Administrator of the Federal Energy Administration, or their designated representatives, shall participate *ex officio* on behalf of the Federal Government whenever any such Federal-State consultation is requested by such an instrumentality or agency.

“(d) If no applicable interstate agreement or compact exists, the Secretary may coordinate coastal zone activities described in subsection (a) and may make grants to assist any group of two or more coastal states to create and maintain a temporary planning and coordinating entity to—

*Ante*, p. 1015.  
16 USC 1455.  
Agreements or  
compacts.

“(1) coordinate state coastal zone planning, policies, and programs with respect to contiguous areas of the states involved;

“(2) study, plan, and implement unified coastal zone policies with respect to such areas; and

“(3) establish an effective mechanism, and adopt a Federal-State consultation procedure, for the identification, examination, and cooperative resolution of mutual problems with respect to the marine and coastal areas which affect, directly or indirectly, the applicable coastal zone.

The amount of such grants shall not exceed 90 per centum of the cost of creating and maintaining such an entity. The Federal officials specified in subsection (c), or their designated representatives, shall participate on behalf of the Federal Government, upon the request of any such temporary planning and coordinating entity.”

### SEC. 9. RESEARCH AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.

The Coastal Management Act of 1972 is further amended by adding immediately after section 309 (as added by section 8 of this Act) the following:

#### “RESEARCH AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE FOR COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT

“SEC. 310. (a) The Secretary may conduct a program of research, study, and training to support the development and implementation of management programs. Each department, agency, and instrumentality of the executive branch of the Federal Government may assist the Secretary, on a reimbursable basis or otherwise, in carrying out the purposes of this section, including, but not limited to, the furnishing of information to the extent permitted by law, the transfer of personnel with their consent and without prejudice to their position and rating, and the performance of any research, study, and training which does not interfere with the performance of the primary duties of such department, agency, or instrumentality. The Secretary may enter into contracts or other arrangements with any qualified person for the purposes of carrying out this subsection.

16 USC 1456c.

Contracts or other arrangements.

“(b) The Secretary may make grants to coastal states to assist such states in carrying out research, studies, and training required with respect to coastal zone management. The amount of any grant made under this subsection shall not exceed 80 per centum of the cost of such research, studies, and training.

Grants.

“(c) (1) The Secretary shall provide for the coordination of research, studies, and training activities under this section with any other such activities that are conducted by, or subject to the authority of, the Secretary.

“(2) The Secretary shall make the results of research conducted pursuant to this section available to any interested person.”

### SEC. 10. REVIEW OF PERFORMANCE.

Section 312(a) of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as redesignated by section 7 of this Act (16 U.S.C. 1458(a)) is amended to read as follows:

“(a) The Secretary shall conduct a continuing review of—

“(1) the management programs of the coastal states and the performance of such states with respect to coastal zone management; and

“(2) the coastal energy impact program provided for under section 308.”

Ante, p. 1019.

**SEC. 11. AUDIT OF TRANSACTIONS.**

Section 313 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as redesignated by section 7 of this Act (16 U.S.C. 1459), is amended—

(1) by inserting “AND AUDIT” after “RECORDS” in the title of such section;

(2) by amending subsection (a)—

(A) by inserting immediately after “grant under this title” the following: “or of financial assistance under section 308”, and

(B) by inserting after “received under the grant” the following: “and of the proceeds of such assistance”; and

(3) by amending subsection (b) to read as follows:

“(b) The Secretary and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall—

“(1) after any grant is made under this title or any financial assistance is provided under section 308(d); and

“(2) until the expiration of 3 years after—

“(A) completion of the project, program, or other undertaking for which such grant was made or used, or

“(B) repayment of the loan or guaranteed indebtedness for which such financial assistance was provided,

have access for purposes of audit and examination to any record, book, document, and paper which belongs to or is used or controlled by, any recipient of the grant funds or any person who entered into any transaction relating to such financial assistance and which is pertinent for purposes of determining if the grant funds or the proceeds of such financial assistance are being, or were, used in accordance with the provisions of this title.”.

**SEC. 12. ACQUISITION OF ACCESS TO PUBLIC BEACHES AND OTHER PUBLIC COASTAL AREAS.**

Section 315 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as redesignated by section 7 of this Act (16 U.S.C. 1461), is amended to read as follows:

**“ESTUARINE SANCTUARIES AND BEACH ACCESS**

“SEC. 315. The Secretary may, in accordance with this section and in accordance with such rules and regulations as the Secretary shall promulgate, make grants to any coastal state for the purpose of—

“(1) acquiring, developing, or operating estuarine sanctuaries, to serve as natural field laboratories in which to study and gather data on the natural and human processes occurring within the estuaries of the coastal zone; and

“(2) acquiring lands to provide for access to public beaches and other public coastal areas of environmental, recreational, historical, esthetic, ecological, or cultural value, and for the preservation of islands.

The amount of any such grant shall not exceed 50 per centum of the cost of the project involved; except that, in the case of acquisition of any estuarine sanctuary, the Federal share of the cost thereof shall not exceed \$2,000,000.”.

**SEC. 13. ANNUAL REPORT.**

The second sentence of section 316(a) of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as redesignated by section 7 of this Act (16 U.S.C. 1462(a)), is amended by striking out “and (9)” and inserting in lieu thereof “(12)”; and by inserting immediately after clause (8) the following: “(9) a description of the economic, environmental, and

*Ante*, p. 1019.

*Grants.*

social consequences of energy activity affecting the coastal zone and an evaluation of the effectiveness of financial assistance under section 308 in dealing with such consequences; (10) a description and evaluation of applicable interstate and regional planning and coordination mechanisms developed by the coastal states; (11) a summary and evaluation of the research, studies, and training conducted in support of coastal zone management; and”.

#### SEC. 14. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

Section 318 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as redesignated by section 7 of this Act (16 U.S.C. 1464), is amended to read as follows:

##### “AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

“SEC. 318. (a) There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary—

“(1) such sums, not to exceed \$20,000,000 for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1977, September 30, 1978, and September 30, 1979, respectively, as may be necessary for grants under section 305, to remain available until expended;

“(2) such sums, not to exceed \$50,000,000 for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1977, September 30, 1978, September 30, 1979, and September 30, 1980, respectively, as may be necessary for grants under section 306, to remain available until expended;

“(3) such sums, not to exceed \$50,000,000 for each of the 8 fiscal years occurring during the period beginning October 1, 1976, and ending September 30, 1984, as may be necessary for grants under section 308(b);

*Ante*, p. 1019.

“(4) such sums, not to exceed \$5,000,000 for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1977, September 30, 1978, September 30, 1979, and September 30, 1980, respectively, as may be necessary for grants under section 309, to remain available until expended;

*Ante*, p. 1028.

“(5) such sums, not to exceed \$10,000,000 for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1977, September 30, 1978, September 30, 1979, and September 30, 1980, respectively, as may be necessary for financial assistance under section 310, of which 50 per centum shall be for financial assistance under section 310(a) and 50 per centum shall be for financial assistance under section 310(b), to remain available until expended;

“(6) such sums, not to exceed \$6,000,000 for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1977, September 30, 1978, September 30, 1979, and September 30, 1980, respectively, as may be necessary for grants under section 315(1), to remain available until expended;

“(7) such sums, not to exceed \$25,000,000 for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1977, September 30, 1978, September 30, 1979, and September 30, 1980, respectively, as may be necessary for grants under section 315(2), to remain available until expended; and

“(8) such sums, not to exceed \$5,000,000 for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1977, September 30, 1978, September 30, 1979, and September 30, 1980, respectively, as may be necessary for administrative expenses incident to the administration of this title.

“(b) There are authorized to be appropriated until October 1, 1986, to the Fund, such sums, not to exceed \$800,000,000, for the purposes of

*Ante*, p. 1017.

carrying out the provisions of section 308, other than subsection (b), of which not to exceed \$50,000,000 shall be for purposes of subsections (c) and (d) (4) of such section.

“(c) Federal funds received from other sources shall not be used to pay a coastal state’s share of costs under section 305, 306, 309, or 310.”.

*Ante*, pp. 1015,  
1017, 1028,  
1029.

15 USC 1511a.

#### SEC. 15. ADMINISTRATION.

(a) There shall be in the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration an Associate Administrator for Coastal Zone Management, who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. Such Associate Administrator shall be an individual who is, by reason of background and experience, especially qualified to direct the implementation and administration of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1451 et seq.). Such Associate Administrator shall be compensated at the rate now or hereafter provided for level V of the Executive Schedule Pay Rates (5 U.S.C. 5316).

(b) Section 5316 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraph:

“(140) Associate Administrator for Coastal Zone Management, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.”.

15 USC 1511a  
note.

(c) The Secretary may, to carry out the provisions of the amendments made by this Act, establish, and fix the compensation for, four new positions without regard to the provision of chapter 51 of title 5, United States Code, at rates not in excess of the maximum rate for GS-18 of the General Schedule under section 5332 of such title. Any such appointment may, at the discretion of the Secretary, be made without regard to the provisions of such title 5 governing appointments in the competitive service.

5 USC 5332 note.

#### SEC. 16. SHELLFISH SANITATION REGULATIONS.

(a) The Secretary of Commerce shall—

(1) undertake a comprehensive review of all aspects of the molluscan shellfish industry, including, but not limited to, the harvesting, processing, and transportation of such shellfish; and

(2) evaluate the impact of Federal law concerning water quality on the molluscan shellfish industry.

16 USC 1462  
note.

Report to  
Congress.

The Secretary of Commerce shall, not later than April 30, 1977, submit a report to the Congress of the findings, comments, and recommendations (if any) which result from such review and evaluation.

(b) The Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare shall not promulgate final regulations concerning the national shellfish safety program before June 30, 1977. At least 60 days prior to the promulgation of any such regulations, the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, shall publish an analysis (1) of the economic impact of such regulations on the domestic shellfish industry, and (2) the cost of such national shellfish safety program relative to the benefits that it is expected to achieve.

Analysis,  
publication.

Approved July 26, 1976.

---

**LEGISLATIVE HISTORY:**

**HOUSE REPORTS:** No. 94-878 accompanying H.R. 3981 (Comm. on Merchant Marine and Fisheries) and No. 94-1298 (Comm. of Conference).

**SENATE REPORTS:** No. 94-277 (Comm. on Commerce) and No. 94-987 (Comm. of Conference).

**CONGRESSIONAL RECORD:**

Vol. 121 (1975): July 16, considered and passed Senate.

Vol. 122 (1976): Mar. 11, considered and passed House, amended, in lieu of H.R. 3981.

June 29, Senate agreed to conference report.

June 30, House agreed to conference report.

**WEEKLY COMPILATION OF PRESIDENTIAL DOCUMENTS:**

Vol. 12, No. 31 (1976): July 26, Presidential statement.





California Coastal Act of 1976\*

---

\* Cal. Pub. Res. Code, §30000 et seq (1977).

**Division 20**  
**CALIFORNIA COASTAL ACT**

<b>Chapter</b>	<b>Section</b>
1. Findings and Declarations and General Provisions .....	30000
2. Definitions .....	30100
3. Coastal Resources Planning and Management Policies .....	30200
4. Creation, Membership, and Powers of Commission and Regional Commissions .....	30300
5. State Agencies .....	30400
6. Implementation .....	30500
7. Development Controls .....	30600
8. Ports .....	30700
9. Judicial Review, Enforcement, and Penalties .....	30800
10. Severability .....	30900

*Division 20 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —,  
§ 1.*

**Chapter 1**  
**FINDINGS AND DECLARATIONS AND  
GENERAL PROVISIONS**

<b>Sec.</b>	
30000.	Citation.
30001.	Legislative findings and declarations; ecological balance.
30001.2.	Legislative findings and declarations; economic development.
30001.5.	Legislative findings and declarations; goals.
30002.	Legislative findings and declarations; implementation of plan.
30003.	Compliance by public agencies.
30004.	Legislative findings and declarations; necessity of continued planning and management.
30005.	Local governmental powers; nuisances; attorney general's powers.
30006.	Legislative findings and declarations; public participation.
30007.	Housing; local governments.
30007.5.	Legislative findings and declarations; resolution of policy con- flicts.

## Sec.

30008. Division as coastal zone management program.  
 30009. Construction.  
 30010. Compensation for taking of private property; legislative declaration.

*Chapter 1 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —,*

## § 1.

## Cross References

State coastal conservancy, see § 31000 et seq.

## § 30000. Citation

This division shall be known and may be cited as the California Coastal Act of 1976.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

## Historical Note

**Derivation:** Former § 27000, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

## Law Review Commentaries

- Land use controls in coastal areas. Peter R. diDonato, Patrick J. Marley and Richard C. Ausness. (1973) 9 C.W.L.R. 391. Patricia V. Tubert. (1975) 7 Southwestern U.L.Rev. 453.
- Political Reform Act: Greater access to initiative process. Roger Jon Diamond, Tidelands trust for modifiable public purpose. (1973) 6 Loyola L.Rev. 485.

## Notes of Decisions

In general 2  
 Exemptions 4  
 Legislative intent 3  
 Police power 5  
 Validity 1

Commission (App.1975) 127 Cal. Rptr. 786.

Where the validity of Los Angeles drilling district ordinances was an essential fact necessary to any disposition in favor of oil company in action to enjoin oil company from exploratory drilling of oil and gas without a coastal permit and the issue of validity was before the supreme court in other litigation, proper procedure was for court to have entered a conditional judgment that a coastal permit was not required, provided the supreme court held such ordinances to have been validly enacted and, in the alternative, to declare that in the event such ordinances were invalidated, but later reenacted, permit requirement would be applicable. *No Oil, Inc. v. Occidental Petroleum Corp.* (1975) 123 Cal.Rptr. 589, 50 C.A.3d 8.

## 1. Validity

California Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) was not invalid as constituting the taking of private property for public use without just compensation or because, since Act was initiative measure, it deprived subdivision developer of property rights without notice and hearing. *Avco Community Developers, Inc. v. South Coast Regional Commission* (1976) 132 Cal.Rptr. 386, 553 P.2d 546, 17 C.3d 785.

The Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now § 30000 et seq.) is not unconstitutional and did not constitute a taking of private property of motel construction applicant without due process. *Reed v. California Coastal Zone Conser-*

Coastal Initiative was not unconstitutional as interfering with fundamental right to travel. *CEEED v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1974) 118 Cal.Rptr. 315, 43 C.A.3d 306.

Failure to challenge constitutionality of Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) in proceedings before coastal zone conservation commission, which denied permit to develop land located in zone, did not preclude applicants from seeking court declaration that Act was unconstitutional. *State v. Superior Court of Orange County* (1974) 115 Cal.Rptr. 497, 524 P.2d 1281, 12 C.3d 237.

In view of fact that if land exchange agreement, which involved alienation of granted tidelands, and dredging and landfill agreement, which agreements were executed in 1957 in connection with harbor development, were to proceed in 1972 they could not do so without approval of secretary of army and without consideration of Environmental Quality Act of 1970 and Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) it could not be said that, because of absence of environmental study or report in 1967, that the plan did not constitute a "program" within meaning of exception to constitutional prohibition of Const. Art. 15, § 3 (repealed; see, now, Const. Art. 10, § 3) on alienation of tidelands for a small beneficial exchange of lands reclaimed in course of public program for harbor development. *Orange County v. Heim* (1973) 106 Cal.Rptr. 825, 30 C.A.3d 694.

**2. In general**

The Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) is to be construed in order to effectuate all of its provisions. *REA Enterprises v. California Coastal Zone Commission* (1975) 125 Cal.Rptr. 201, 52 C.A.3d 596.

Findings and declarations of Coastal Initiative that coastal zone is distinct and valuable natural resource belonging to all people, that it exists as delicately balanced ecosystem and that permanent protection of remaining natural and scenic resources of the coastal zone is paramount concern to present and future residents of state and nation were entitled to great weight and were also largely matters of common knowledge. *CEED v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1974) 118 Cal.Rptr. 315, 43 C.A.3d 306.

Where state and regional conservation commissions, which had denied part of claimed exemption of real estate developer asserting that it had acquired vested rights to construct coastal subdivision before the effective date of the Coastal Zone Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) had received and considered

evidence up to the Act's effective date, February 1, 1973, prohibition was appropriate remedy as to court order that the developer could depose staff members of the regional commission to discover the basis for their actions and could offer additional evidence on the ground that the commissions improperly excluded evidence by deciding that the relevant date for determining any exemption was in November 1972. *Transcentury Properties, Inc. v. State* (1974) 116 Cal. Rptr. 487, 41 C.A.3d 835.

Where administrative record showed that state conservation commission received evidence of activity of real estate development in coastal area that transpired up to February 1, 1973, date after which the Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) requires a coastal permit for new construction, the commission did not improperly exclude evidence in determining real estate developer's claim of vested rights prior to February 1, 1973, and discovery of other evidence should not have been ordered. *Id.*

A trial court is authorized to make an independent judgment on evidence presented to the coastal zone conservation commission only if the commission's decision based on that evidence affects a right which has been legitimately acquired or is otherwise vested and is of a fundamental nature from the standpoint of its economic aspect or its effect in human terms and the importance to the individual life situation since the commission is not an agency of constitutional origin granted limited judicial power by the Constitution. *Id.*

That coastal zone conservation commission denied permit to develop land in coastal zone could not constitute basis for action in inverse condemnation on ground that commission "invaded and appropriated" applicants' vested rights, in that applicants had invoked application of Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) by applying for permit and had not sought declaration from commission that applicants had vested right to proceed without permit. *State v. Superior Court of Orange County* (1974) 115 Cal.Rptr. 497, 524 P.2d 1281, 12 C.3d 237.

Under the California Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.), the permit requirements under § 27400 (repealed; see, now, § 30600) could rarely be applied to development carried out directly by the United States on federally owned or leased land, but if the federal government develops land within the permit area which it does not own or lease, the Act would usually apply. 57 Ops.Atty.Gen. 42, 1-23-74.

If a private party develops federally owned or leased land in carrying out a federal function which is impaired by the permit provisions of § 27400, the California Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now § 30000 et seq.) may not be applied. *Id.*

The powers of the state water resources control board and the regional water quality control boards are not so limited and they not only can, but must consider the effects of a proposed discharge upon all aspects of the environment. 57 Ops.Atty.Gen. 19, 1-16-74.

If a person has met all requirements of law and has performed substantial work on a development before November 7, 1972, such work may be completed without a permit from a regional coastal zone conservation commission provided the development is a single interdependent concept and the developer has not acted to purposefully evade the permit provisions of the California Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.). 56 Ops.Atty.Gen. 72, 2-19-73.

### 3. Legislative intent

It is the intent of the California Coastal Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) to allow broad citizen participation in enforcing the provisions of the Act, and not to limit standing to those with an actual financial stake in the outcome. *Sanders v. Pacific Gas & Elec. Co.* (1975) 126 Cal.Rptr. 415, 53 C.A.3d 661.

### 4. Exemptions

Contentions of real estate developer and others interested in the development of the real estate that regulations promulgated by state conservation commission establishing procedures for deciding claims of exemption from conservation statutes were not authorized by enabling act presented a legal question and there was no need for discovery, by deposition, of the reasoning process of staff members of regional planning commission which denied exemption on the basis of the regulations. *Transcentury Properties, Inc. v. State* (1974) 116 Cal.Rptr. 487, 41 C.A.3d 835.

Real estate developer's asserted right to exemption from the Coastal Zone Conservation act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) to construct housing development in coastal area, on the ground that it had acquired vested rights before the effective date of the Act, derived from the constitutional guarantee that property may not be taken without due process, and on appeal from regional planning commission decision denying the exemption, trial court would be required to make its own independent judgment on the evidence. *Id.*

### 5. Police power

Land use regulations, such as California Coastal Zone Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) involve exercise of state's police power. *Avco Community Developers, Inc. v. South Coast Regional Commission* (1976) 132 Cal.Rptr. 386, 553 P.2d 546, 17 C.3d 785.

## § 30001. Legislative findings and declarations; ecological balance

The Legislature hereby finds and declares:

(a) That the California coastal zone is a distinct and valuable natural resource of vital and enduring interest to all the people and exists as a delicately balanced ecosystem.

(b) That the permanent protection of the state's natural and scenic resources is a paramount concern to present and future residents of the state and nation.

(c) That to promote the public safety, health, and welfare, and to protect public and private property, wildlife, marine fisheries, and other ocean resources, and the natural environment, it is necessary to protect the ecological balance of the coastal zone and prevent its deterioration and destruction.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

**Derivation:** Former § 27001, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

**Law Review Commentaries**

Coastal Zone Conservation Act. (1974)  
4 Golden Gate L.Rev. 307.

**Library References**

Health and Environment ⇐25.5.

C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to 66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86, 88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126.

**Notes of Decisions**

In general 2  
Evidence 4  
Injunctions 3  
Review 5  
Validity 1

Conservation Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.), and projects not yet completed but issued permits before February 1, 1973, are exempt if the development being constructed is a single interdependent concept if the developer, in good faith, had not proceeded with intent to evade the established permit requirements. 56 Ops.Atty.Gen. 200, 5-16-73.

**1. Validity**

If coastal zone conservation commission created by Coastal Initiative (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) was comprised of members who were sympathetic towards objectives of Initiative, such fact was not valid ground of challenge to constitutionality. *CEEED v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1974) 118 Cal.Rptr. 315, 43 C.A.3d 306.

No permit is required from the South Coast regional commission after February 1, 1973, for the conduct of existing operations through then existing wells and facilities in Long Beach, but a permit must be obtained from the commission for any work on and after that date which constitutes "development" as defined in the Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.). 56 Ops.Atty.Gen. 85, 2-22-73.

**2. In general**

Finding that funds are likely to be mobilized from other public agencies or private parties to facilitate public acquisition of coastal property is unnecessary to support decision by regional coastal zone conservation commission to forestall, as "premature," development of scenic area and potentially valuable recreational resource during interim period until coastal plan is adopted and availability of outside funds is actually determined. *Patterson v. Central Coast Regional Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 130 Cal.Rptr. 169, 58 C.A.3d 833.

**3. Injunctions**

The relative hardships to real estate developer constructing houses in coastal subdivision and to the people attempting to maintain the amenities of the coastal area compelled conclusion that preliminary injunction should issue to halt construction pending final judicial determination of controversy over whether the Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) and regulations promulgated thereunder prohibited the construction. *Transcentury Properties, Inc. v. State* (1974) 116 Cal.Rptr. 487, 41 C.A.3d 835.

To carry out its responsibilities under the Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) the California coastal zone commission must have unlimited adjudicatory powers subject only to constitutional and statutory restrictions. *Id.*

**4. Evidence**

Substantial evidence supported coastal zone conservation commission's findings, which were largely based on opinion evidence of environmental planning experts, that motel project sought to be constructed by plaintiff, which had no vested right to proceed with project, on bluff overlooking sea would have substantial adverse en-

A permit from a regional zone conservation commission is not required for those buildings or projects constructed and completed prior to November 8, 1972, the effective date of California Coastal Zone

vironmental or ecological effect, especially when cumulative effect of motel and other projects in area were considered. *Coastal Southwest Development Corp. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (App.1976) 127 Cal.Rptr. 775.

#### 5. Review

Since applicant for development permit under Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) did not contend that it has a vested right to the permit, a limited de novo hearing on judicial review was not appropriate. *Patterson v. Central Coast Regional Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 130 Cal.Rptr. 169, 58 C.A.3d 833.

Substantial doubts regarding meaning and effect of vested rights exemption to Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) permit requirements should be resolved against person seeking exemption. *Urban Renewal Agency of City of Monterey v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1975) 125 Cal.Rptr. 485, 542 P.2d 645, 15 C.3d 577.

On appeal from order of a regional commission granting a development permit the California coastal zone commission is required not only to review the regional effect of the proposed development but also has responsibility of determining the statewide effect thereof. *REA Enterprises v. California Coastal Zone Commission* (App.1975) 125 Cal.Rptr. 201.

Both the California Environmental Quality Act (§ 21000 et seq.) and the Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) implement public policy of highest priority so that even if point that supreme court decision invalidating Los Angeles drilling district ordinances for noncompliance with the Environmental Quality Act (§ 21000 et seq.) affected the litigation was not adequately presented below, the reviewing court was entitled to apply the policies of the two acts in order to make correct resolution of appeal. *No Oil, Inc. v. Occidental Petroleum Corp.* (1975) 123 Cal.Rptr. 589, 50 C.A.3d 8.

### § 30001.2. Legislative findings and declarations; economic development

The Legislature further finds and declares that, notwithstanding the fact electrical generating facilities, refineries, and coastal-dependent developments, including ports and commercial fishing facilities, offshore petroleum and gas development, and liquefied natural gas facilities, may have significant adverse effects on coastal resources or coastal access, it may be necessary to locate such developments in the coastal zone in order to ensure that inland as well as coastal resources are preserved and that orderly economic development proceeds within the state.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

#### Library References

Health and Environment ⇐25.5.

C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to 66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86, 88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126.

### § 30001.5. Legislative findings and declarations; goals

The Legislature further finds and declares that the basic goals of the state for the coastal zone are to:

(a) Protect, maintain, and, where feasible, enhance and restore the overall quality of the coastal zone environment and its natural and manmade resources.

(b) Assure orderly, balanced utilization and conservation of coastal zone resources taking into account the social and economic needs of the people of the state.

(c) Maximize public access to and along the coast and maximize public recreational opportunities in the coastal zone consistent with sound resources conservation principles and constitutionally protected rights of private property owners.

(d) Assure priority for coastal-dependent development over other development on the coast.

(e) Encourage state and local initiatives and cooperation in preparing procedures to implement coordinated planning and development for mutually beneficial uses, including educational uses, in the coastal zone.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Cross References**

Policies as standards, see § 30200.

**Library References**

Health and Environment @25.5.

C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to 66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86, 88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126.

**§ 30002. Legislative findings and declarations; implementation of plan**

The Legislature further finds and declares that:

(a) The California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission, pursuant to the California Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (commencing with Section 27000), has made a detailed study of the coastal zone; that there has been extensive participation by other governmental agencies, private interests, and the general public in the study; and that, based on the study, the commission has prepared a plan for the orderly, long-range conservation, use, and management of the natural, scenic, cultural, recreational, and manmade resources of the coastal zone.

(b) Such plan contains a series of recommendations which require implementation by the Legislature and that some of those recommendations are appropriate for immediate implementation as provided for in this division while others require additional review.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

**Derivation:** Former § 27001, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.



**Library References**

Health and Environment ⇨25.5.

C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to 66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86, 88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126.

**§ 30003. Compliance by public agencies**

All public agencies and all federal agencies, to the extent possible under federal law or regulations or the United States Constitution, shall comply with the provisions of this division.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30004. Legislative findings and declarations; necessity of continued planning and management**

The Legislature further finds and declares that:

(a) To achieve maximum responsiveness to local conditions, accountability, and public accessibility, it is necessary to rely heavily on local government and local land use planning procedures and enforcement.

(b) To ensure conformity with the provisions of this division, and to provide maximum state involvement in federal activities allowable under federal law or regulations or the United States Constitution which affect California's coastal resources, to protect regional, state, and national interests in assuring the maintenance of the long-term productivity and economic vitality of coastal resources necessary for the well-being of the people of the state, and to avoid long-term costs to the public and a diminished quality of life resulting from the misuse of coastal resources, to coordinate and integrate the activities of the many agencies whose activities impact the coastal zone, and to supplement their activities in matters not properly within the jurisdiction of any existing agency, it is necessary to provide for continued state coastal planning and management through a state coastal commission.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30005. Local governmental powers; nuisances; attorney general's powers**

No provision of this division is a limitation on any of the following:

(a) Except as otherwise limited by state law, on the power of a city or county or city and county to adopt and enforce additional reg-

ulations, not in conflict with this act, imposing further conditions, restrictions, or limitations with respect to any land or water use or other activity which might adversely affect the resources of the coastal zone.

(b) On the power of any city or county or city and county to declare, prohibit, and abate nuisances.

(c) On the power of the Attorney General to bring an action in the name of the people of the state to enjoin any waste or pollution of the resources of the coastal zone or any nuisance.

(d) On the right of any person to maintain an appropriate action for relief against a private nuisance or for any other private relief.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Library References**

Health and Environment ↻25.5.  
Attorney General ↻6.

C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to 66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86, 88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126.  
C.J.S. Attorney General §§ 5, 6.

**§ 30006. Legislative findings and declarations; public participation**

The Legislature further finds and declares that the public has a right to fully participate in decisions affecting coastal planning, conservation, and development; that achievement of sound coastal conservation and development is dependent upon public understanding and support; and that the continuing planning and implementation of programs for coastal conservation and development should include the widest opportunity for public participation.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30007. Housing; local governments**

Nothing in this division shall exempt local governments from meeting the requirements of state and federal law with respect to providing low- and moderate-income housing, replacement housing, relocation benefits, or any other obligation related to housing imposed by existing law or any law hereafter enacted.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Library References**

Municipal Corporations ↻267.

C.J.S. Municipal Corporations § 1035.

**§ 30007.5. Legislative findings and declarations; resolution of policy conflicts**

The Legislature further finds and recognizes that conflicts may occur between one or more policies of the division. The Legislature therefore declares that in carrying out the provisions of this division such conflicts be resolved in a manner which on balance is the most protective of significant coastal resources. In this context, the Legislature declares that broader policies which, for example, serve to concentrate development in close proximity to urban and employment centers may be more protective, overall, than specific wildlife habitat and other similar resource policies.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Library References**

Health and Environment ☞25.5.

C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to 66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86, 88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126.

**§ 30008. Division as coastal zone management program**

This division shall constitute California's coastal zone management program within the coastal zone for purposes of the Federal Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1451, et seq.) and any other federal act heretofore or hereafter enacted or amended that relates to the planning or management of coastal zone resources; provided, however, that pursuant to the Federal Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, excluded from the coastal zone are lands the use of which is by law subject solely to the discretion of or which is held in trust by the federal government, its officers or agents.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

The 1976 amendment added the proviso at the end of the section.

Section 30 of Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, provided:

"This act shall become effective only if Senate Bill No. 1277 [Stats.1976, c. 1330]

is enacted by the Legislature at its 1975-76 Regular Session, and in such case, at the same time as Senate Bill No. 1277 takes effect [S.B. No. 1277, effective Jan. 1, 1977]."

**Library References**

Health and Environment ☞25.5.

C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to 66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86, 88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126.

§ 30009. Construction

This division shall be liberally construed to accomplish its purposes and objectives.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

§ 30010. Compensation for taking of private property; legislative declaration

The Legislature hereby finds and declares that this division is not intended, and shall not be construed as authorizing the regional commission, the commission, port governing body, or local government acting pursuant to this division to exercise their power to grant or deny a permit in a manner which will take or damage private property for public use, without the payment of just compensation therefor. This section is not intended to increase or decrease the rights of any owner of property under the Constitution of the State of California or the United States.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 2.)

Library References

Health and Environment §25.5.

C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to 66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86, 88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126.

Chapter 2

DEFINITIONS

Sec.

- 30100. Interpretation governed by definitions.
- 30100.5. Coastal county.
- 30101. Coastal-dependent development or use.
- 30101.5. Coastal development permit.
- 30102. Coastal plan.
- 30103. Coastal zone; map; purpose.
- 30104. Blank.
- 30105. Commission; regional commission.
- 30106. Development.
- 30107. Energy facility.
- 30107.5. Environmentally sensitive area.
- 30108. Feasible.
- 30108.2. Fill.
- 30108.4. Implementing actions.
- 30108.5. Land use plan.
- 30108.55. Local coastal element.
- 30108.6. Local coastal program.

## Sec.

30109. Local government.  
 30109.5. Repealed.  
 30110. Permit.  
 30111. Person.  
 30112. Port governing body.  
 30113. Prime agricultural land.  
 30114. Public works.  
 30115. Sea.  
 30116. Sensitive coastal resource areas.  
 30117. Blank.  
 30118. Special district.  
 30118.5. Special treatment area.  
 30119. State university or college.  
 30120. Treatment works.  
 30121. Wetland.

*Chapter 2 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —,  
 § 1.*

**Law Review Commentaries**

Land development and the environment:  
 Subdivision Map Act. (1974) 5 Pacific  
 L.J. 55.

**Library References**

Words and Phrases (Perm.Ed.)

**§ 30100. Interpretation governed by definitions**

Unless the context otherwise requires, the definitions in this chapter govern the interpretation of this division.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30100.5. Coastal county**

“Coastal county” means a county or city and county which lies, in whole or in part, within the coastal zone.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30101. Coastal-dependent development or use**

“Coastal-dependent development or use” means any development or use which requires a site on, or adjacent to, the sea to be able to function at all.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30101.5. Coastal development permit**

“Coastal development permit” means a permit for any development within the coastal zone that is required pursuant to subdivision (a) of Section 30600.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30102. Coastal plan**

“Coastal plan” means the California Coastal Zone Conservation Plan prepared and adopted by the California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission and submitted to the Governor and the Legislature on December 1, 1975, pursuant to the California Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (commencing with Section 27000).

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

**Derivation:** Former § 27101, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

**§ 30103. Coastal zone; map; purpose**

(a) “Coastal zone” means that land and water area of the State of California from the Oregon border to the border of the Republic of Mexico, specified on the maps identified and set forth in Section 17 of that chapter of the Statutes of the 1975–76 Regular Session enacting this division, extending seaward to the state’s outer limit of jurisdiction, including all offshore islands, and extending inland generally 1,000 yards from the mean high tide line of the sea. In significant coastal estuarine, habitat, and recreational areas it extends inland to the first major ridgeline paralleling the sea or five miles from the mean high tide line of the sea, whichever is less, and in developed urban areas the zone generally extends inland less than 1,000 yards. The coastal zone does not include the area of jurisdiction of the San Francisco Bay Conservation and Development Commission, established pursuant to Title 7.2 (commencing with Section 66600) of the Government Code, nor any area contiguous thereto, including any river, stream, tributary, creek, or flood control or drainage channel flowing into such area.

(b) The commission shall, within 60 days after its first meeting, prepare and adopt a detailed map, on a scale of one inch equals 24,000 inches for the coastal zone and shall file a copy of such map with the county clerk of each coastal county. The purpose of this

provision is to provide greater detail than is provided by the maps identified in Section 17 of that chapter of the Statutes of the 1975-76 Regular Session enacting this division. The commission may adjust the inland boundary of the coastal zone the minimum landward distance necessary, but in no event more than 100 yards, to avoid bisecting any single lot or parcel or to conform it to readily identifiable natural or manmade features.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

#### Historical Note

Section 17 of Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, provides:

"The coastal zone, as generally defined in Section 30103 of the Public Resources Code, shall include the land and water areas as shown on the attached map prepared by the California Coastal Zone Con-

servation Commission titled 'California Coastal Zone' dated August 11, 1976, and on file with the Secretary of State."

**Derivation:** Former § 27100, added by Initiative Measure, Nov, 7, 1972.

#### Library References

C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to 66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86, 88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126.

#### Notes of Decisions

In general 1  
Coastal mountain range 2  
Inland boundary 3

##### 1. In general

The Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) is to be construed in order to effectuate all of its provisions. *REA Enterprises v. California Coastal Zone Commission* (1975) 125 Cal.Rptr. 201, 52 C.A.3d 596.

##### 2. Coastal mountain range

The "coastal mountain range" referred to in § 27000 (repealed; now this sec-

tion) is not a specific range of mountains, but is that which the coastal zone conservation commission determines to be the inland extent of the coastal resources to be protected and planned for under the California Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.). 56 Ops.Atty.Gen. 453, 10-18-73.

##### 3. Inland boundary

The inland boundary, referred to in § 27000 (repealed; now this section), is to run along the highest elevation of the "nearest coastal mountain range" or five miles from the mean high tide line, whichever is the shorter distance. 56 Ops. Atty.Gen. 453, 10-18-73.

## § 30104. Blank

## § 30105. Commission; regional commission

(a) "Commission" means the California Coastal Commission. Whenever the term California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission appears in any law, it means the California Coastal Commission.

(b) "Regional commission" means any regional coastal commission. Whenever the term regional coastal zone conservation commission appears in any law, it means the regional coastal commission.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

**Derivation:** Former § 27102, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

**§ 30106. Development**

"Development" means, on land, in or under water, the placement or erection of any solid material or structure; discharge or disposal of any dredged material or of any gaseous, liquid, solid, or thermal waste; grading, removing, dredging, mining, or extraction of any materials; change in the density or intensity of use of land, including, but not limited to, subdivision pursuant to the Subdivision Map Act (commencing with Section 66410 of the Government Code), and any other division of land, including lot splits, except where the land division is brought about in connection with the purchase of such land by a public agency for public recreational use; change in the intensity of use of water, or of access thereto; construction, reconstruction, demolition, or alteration of the size of any structure, including any facility of any private, public, or municipal utility; and the removal or harvesting of major vegetation other than for agricultural purposes, kelp harvesting, and timber operations which are in accordance with a timber harvesting plan submitted pursuant to the provisions of the Z'berg-Nejedly Forest Practice Act of 1973 (commencing with Section 4511).

As used in this section, "structure" includes, but is not limited to, any building, road, pipe, flume, conduit, siphon, aqueduct, telephone line, and electrical power transmission and distribution line.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

**Derivation:** Former § 27103, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

**Law Review Commentaries**

Coastal Zone Conservation Act. (1974)  
4 Golden Gate L.Rev. 30.7



## Notes of Decisions

## I. In general

While the word "development" is defined in an extremely broad manner in § 27103 (repealed; now this section) so as to include virtually any kind of structure or operation which would materially affect the natural resources of the coastal zone, in § 27404 (repealed; see, now, § 30608) which creates a vested right under certain circumstances to complete a "development" without a permit from the regional commission, the word is used in a narrower and more specific sense to denote an integrated project which might well involve a number of separate structures or operations which would individually constitute "developments" under § 27103 (repealed; now this section). *Get Oil Out! Inc. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (App.1976) 131 Cal. Rptr. 603.

Rule that developers performing substantial lawful construction of projects within coastal zone prior to date after which permit must be obtained for development within coastal zone need not obtain permit under the Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, §

30000 et seq.) for completion of such work is applicable to work performed pursuant to a grading permit as well as work performed pursuant to a building permit. *Environmental Coalition of Orange County, Inc. v. Avco Community Developers, Inc.* (1974) 115 Cal.Rptr. 59, 40 C.A.3d 513.

No permit is required from the South Coast regional commission after February 1, 1973, for the conduct of existing operations through then existing wells and facilities in Long Beach, but a permit must be obtained from the commission for any work on and after that date which constitutes "development" as defined in § 27103 (repealed; now this section). 56 Ops. Atty.Gen. 85, 2-22-73.

A permit is required for "repairs" to oil field surface facilities which involve work which would otherwise be "development" such as the construction, demolition, or alteration of the size of any structure, or the grading, removing, or dredging of any materials and "repairs" in the nature of maintenance work not involving such development does not require a permit. *Id.*

## § 30107. Energy facility

"Energy facility" means any public or private processing, producing, generating, storing, transmitting, or recovering facility for electricity, natural gas, petroleum, coal, or other source of energy.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

## § 30107.5. Environmentally sensitive area

"Environmentally sensitive area" means any area in which plant or animal life or their habitats are either rare or especially valuable because of their special nature or role in an ecosystem and which could be easily disturbed or degraded by human activities and developments.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 3.)

## § 30108. Feasible

"Feasible" means capable of being accomplished in a successful manner within a reasonable period of time, taking into account economic, environmental, social, and technological factors.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

§ 30108.2. Fill

“Fill” means earth or any other substance or material, including pilings placed for the purposes of erecting structures thereon, placed in a submerged area.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

§ 30108.4. Implementing actions

“Implementing actions” means the ordinances, regulations, or programs which implement either the provisions of the certified local coastal program or the policies of this division and which are submitted pursuant to Section 30502.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p.—, § 1.)

§ 30108.5. Land use plan

“Land use plan” means the relevant portions of a local government’s general plan, or local coastal element which are sufficiently detailed to indicate the kinds, location, and intensity of land uses, the applicable resource protection and development policies and, where necessary, a listing of implementing actions.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 3.1.)

§ 30108.55. Local coastal element

“Local coastal element” is that portion of a general plan applicable to the coastal zone which may be prepared by local government pursuant to this division, or such additional elements of the local government’s general plan prepared pursuant to subdivision (k) of Section 65303 of the Government Code, as such local government deems appropriate.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 3.2.)

§ 30108.6. Local coastal program

“Local coastal program” means a local government’s land use plans, zoning ordinances, zoning district maps, and implementing actions which, when taken together, meet the requirements of, and implement the provisions and policies of, this division at the local level.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30109. Local government**

“Local government” means any chartered or general law city, chartered or general law county, or any city and county.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30109.5. Repealed by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 4****Historical Note**

The repealed section, added by Stats. 1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1, defined “major energy facility”.

**§ 30110. Permit**

“Permit” means any license, certificate, approval, or other entitlement for use granted or denied by any public agency which is subject to the provisions of this division.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30111. Person**

“Person” means any individual, organization, partnership, or other business association or corporation, including any utility, and any federal, state, local government, or special district or an agency thereof.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

**Derivation:** Former § 27105, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

**§ 30112. Port governing body**

“Port governing body” means the Board of Harbor Commissioners or Board of Port Commissioners which has authority over the Ports of Hueneme, Long Beach, Los Angeles, and San Diego Unified Port District.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Cross References**

Harbor and port districts, see Harbors and Navigation Code § 5800 et seq.  
San Diego unified port district, see Harbors and Navigation Code, App. 1, § 1 et seq.

§ 30113. Prime agricultural land

“Prime agricultural land” means those lands defined in Section 51201 of the Government Code.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

§ 30114. Public works

“Public works” means the following:

(a) All production, storage, transmission, and recovery facilities for water, sewerage, telephone, and other similar utilities owned or operated by any public agency or by any utility subject to the jurisdiction of the Public Utilities Commission, except for energy facilities.

(b) All public transportation facilities, including streets, roads, highways, public parking lots and structures, ports, harbors, airports, railroads, and mass transit facilities and stations, bridges, trolley wires, and other related facilities. For purposes of this division, neither the Ports of Hueneme, Long Beach, Los Angeles, nor San Diego Unified Port District nor any of the developments within these ports shall be considered public works.

(c) All publicly financed recreational facilities and any development by a special district.

(d) All community college facilities.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

§ 30115. Sea

“Sea” means the Pacific Ocean and all harbors, bays, channels, estuaries, salt marshes, sloughs, and other areas subject to tidal action through any connection with the Pacific Ocean, excluding nonestuarine rivers, streams, tributaries, creeks, and flood control and drainage channels. “Sea” does not include the area of jurisdiction of the San Francisco Bay Conservation and Development Commission, established pursuant to Title 7.2 (commencing with Section 66600) of the Government Code, including any river, stream, tributary, creek, or flood control or drainage channel flowing directly or indirectly into such area.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 5.)

Historical Note

The 1976 amendment added the second sentence.

Derivation: Former § 27106, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972, amended by Stats.1973, c. 1014, p. 2014, § 2.

**§ 30116. Sensitive coastal resource areas**

“Sensitive coastal resource areas” means those identifiable and geographically bounded land and water areas within the coastal zone of vital interest and sensitivity. “Sensitive coastal resource areas” include the following:

(a) Special marine and land habitat areas, wetlands, lagoons, and estuaries as mapped and designated in Part 4 of the coastal plan.

(b) Areas possessing significant recreational value.

(c) Highly scenic areas.

(d) Archaeological sites referenced in the California Coastline and Recreation Plan or as designated by the State Historic Preservation Officer.

(e) Special communities or neighborhoods which are significant visitor destination areas.

(f) Areas that provide existing coastal housing or recreational opportunities for low- and moderate-income persons.

(g) Areas where divisions of land could substantially impair or restrict coastal access.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30117. Blank****§ 30118. Special district**

“Special district” means any public agency, other than a local government as defined in this chapter, formed pursuant to general law or special act for the local performance of governmental or proprietary functions within limited boundaries. “Special district” includes, but is not limited to, a county service area, a maintenance district or area, an improvement district or improvement zone, or any other zone or area, formed for the purpose of designating an area within which a property tax rate will be levied to pay for a service or improvement benefiting that area.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30118.5. Special treatment area**

“Special treatment area” means an identifiable and geographically bounded forested area within the coastal zone that constitute a significant habitat area, area of special scenic significance, and any land where logging activities could adversely effect public recreation area

or the biological productivity of any wetland, estuary, or stream especially valuable because of its role in a coastal ecosystem.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

§ 30119. State university or college

“State university or college” means the University of California and the California State University and Colleges.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

§ 30120. Treatment works

“Treatment works” shall have the same meaning as set forth in the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251, et seq.) and any other federal act which amends or supplements the Federal Water Pollution Control Act.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

§ 30121. Wetland

“Wetland” means lands within the coastal zone which may be covered periodically or permanently with shallow water and include saltwater marshes, freshwater marshes, open or closed brackish water marshes, swamps, mudflats, and fens.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

Chapter 3

COASTAL RESOURCES PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT POLICIES

Article	Section
1. General .....	30200
2. Public Access .....	30210
3. Recreation .....	30220
4. Marine Environment .....	30230
5. Land Resources .....	30240
6. Development .....	30250
7. Industrial Development .....	30260

Chapter 3 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.

Article 1

GENERAL

Sec.

30200. Policies as standards.

*Article 1 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.*

Cross References

Coastal development permits, issuance if in conformity with this Chapter, see § 30604.  
Coastal restoration projects, see § 31200 et seq.  
Local coastal program land use plans, determination of conformity with policies see § 30512.  
Resource protection zones, see § 31300 et seq.

§ 30200. Policies as standards

Consistent with the basic goals set forth in Section 3001.5, and except as may be otherwise specifically provided in this division, the policies of this chapter shall constitute the standards by which the adequacy of local coastal programs, as provided in Chapter 6 (commencing with Section 30500), and, the permissibility of proposed developments subject to the provisions of this division are determined. All public agencies carrying out or supporting activities outside the coastal zone that could have a direct impact on resources within the coastal zone shall consider the effect of such actions on coastal zone resources in order to assure that these policies are achieved.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

Library References

Health and Environment ↻25.5. 88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126.  
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to 128, 129, 132, 133, 135, 137 to 140,  
66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86, 142, 144 to 153.

Article 2

PUBLIC ACCESS

Sec.

- 30210. Access; recreational opportunities; posting.
- 30211. Development not to interfere with access.
- 30212. New development projects; provision for access; exceptions.
- 30212.5. Public facilities; distribution.
- 30213. Development of facilities; low cost housing; preferences.

*Article 2 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.*

Cross References

System of public accessways, see § 31400 et seq.

§ 30210. Access; recreational opportunities; posting

In carrying out the requirement of Section 2 of Article XV of the California Constitution,<sup>1</sup> maximum access, which shall be conspicuously posted, and recreational opportunities shall be provided for all the people consistent with public safety needs and the need to protect public rights, rights of private property owners, and natural resource areas from overuse.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

<sup>1</sup> Repealed; see now, Const. Art. 10, § 4.

Library References

Health and Environment	§25.5.	88 to 90, 94 to 104, 110, 115 to 126,
C.J.S. Health and Environment	§§ 61 to	128, 129, 132, 133, 135, 137 to 140,
66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,		142, 144 to 153.

§ 30211. Development not to interfere with access

Development shall not interfere with the public's right of access to the sea where acquired through use or legislative authorization, including, but not limited to, the use of dry sand and rocky coastal beaches to the first line of terrestrial vegetation.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 6.)

Historical Note

The 1976 amendment deleted the word "custom" following the word "use".

§ 30212. New development projects; provision for access; exceptions

Public access from the nearest public roadway to the shoreline and along the coast shall be provided in new development projects except where (1) it is inconsistent with public safety, military security needs, or the protection of fragile coastal resources, (2) adequate access exists nearby, or (3) agriculture would be adversely affected. Dedicated accessway shall not be required to be opened to public use until a public agency or private association agrees to accept responsibility for maintenance and liability of the accessway.

Nothing in this division shall restrict public access nor shall it excuse the performance of duties and responsibilities of public agen-



Ch. 3                    PLANNING & MANAGEMENT POLICIES    § 30213

cies which are required by Section 66478.1 to 66478.14, inclusive, of the Government Code and by Section 2 of Article XV of the California Constitution.<sup>1</sup>

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

<sup>1</sup> Repealed; see, now, Const. Art. 10, § 4.

**§ 30212.5.    Public facilities; distribution**

Wherever appropriate and feasible, public facilities, including parking areas or facilities, shall be distributed throughout an area so as to mitigate against the impacts, social and otherwise, of overcrowding or overuse by the public of any single area.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Cross References**

Feasible, defined, see § 30108.

**§ 30213.    Development of facilities; low cost housing; preferences**

Lower cost visitor and recreational facilities and housing opportunities for persons of low and moderate income shall be protected, encouraged, and, where feasible, provided. Developments providing public recreational opportunities are preferred. New housing in the coastal zone shall be developed in conformity with the standards, policies, and goals of local housing elements adopted in accordance with the requirements of subdivision (c) of Section 65302 of the Government Code.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Article 3**

**RECREATION**

**Sec.**

- 30220. Protection of certain water-oriented activities.
- 30221. Oceanfront land; protection for recreational use and development.
- 30222. Private lands; priority of development purposes.
- 30223. Upland areas.
- 30224. Recreational boating use; encouragement; facilities.

*Article 3 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —,*

*§ 1.*

§ 30220. Protection of certain water-oriented activities

Coastal areas suited for water-oriented recreational activities that cannot readily be provided at inland water areas shall be protected for such uses.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

Library References

Health and Environment §25.5.	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126,
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to 66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,	128, 129, 132, 133, 135, 137 to 140, 142, 144 to 153.

§ 30221. Oceanfront land; protection for recreational use and development

Oceanfront land suitable for recreational use shall be protected for recreational use and development unless present and foreseeable future demand for public or commercial recreational activities that could be accommodated on the property is already adequately provided for in the area.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

§ 30222. Private lands; priority of development purposes

The use of private lands suitable for visitor-serving commercial recreational facilities designed to enhance public opportunities for coastal recreation shall have priority over private residential, general industrial, or general commercial development, but not over agriculture or coastal-dependent industry.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

§ 30223. Upland areas

Upland areas necessary to support coastal recreational uses shall be reserved for such uses, where feasible.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

§ 30224. Recreational boating use; encouragement; facilities

Increased recreational boating use of coastal waters shall be encouraged, in accordance with this division, by developing dry storage areas, increasing public launching facilities, providing additional berthing space in existing harbors, limiting non-water-dependent land

Ch. 3                    PLANNING & MANAGEMENT POLICIES    § 30231

uses that congest access corridors and preclude boating support facilities, providing harbors of refuge, and by providing for new boating facilities in natural harbors, new protected water areas, and in areas dredged from dry land.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

Article 4

MARINE ENVIRONMENT

Sec.

- 30230. Marine resources; maintenance.
- 30231. Biological productivity; waste water.
- 30232. Oil and hazardous substance spills.
- 30233. Diking, filling or dredging.
- 30234. Commercial fishing and recreational boating facilities.
- 30235. Revetments, breakwaters, etc.
- 30236. Water supply and flood control.

*Article 4 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.*

§ 30230. Marine resources; maintenance

Marine resources shall be maintained, enhanced, and, where feasible, restored. Special protection shall be given to areas and species of special biological or economic significance. Uses of the marine environment shall be carried out in a manner that will sustain the biological productivity of coastal waters and that will maintain healthy populations of all species of marine organisms adequate for long-term commercial, recreational, scientific, and educational purposes.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

Library References

Health and Environment ¶25.5.	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126,
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to	128, 129, 132, 133, 135, 137 to 140,
66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,	142, 144 to 153.

§ 30231. Biological productivity; waste water

The biological productivity and the quality of coastal waters, streams, wetlands, estuaries, and lakes appropriate to maintain optimum populations of marine organisms and for the protection of human health shall be maintained and, where feasible, restored through, among other means, minimizing adverse effects of waste water discharges and entrainment, controlling runoff, preventing de-

pletion of ground water supplies and substantial interference with surface water flow, encouraging waste water reclamation, maintaining natural vegetation buffer areas that protect riparian habitats, and minimizing alteration of natural streams.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30232. Oil and hazardous substance spills**

Protection against the spillage of crude oil, gas, petroleum products, or hazardous substances shall be provided in relation to any development or transportation of such materials. Effective containment and cleanup facilities and procedures shall be provided for accidental spills that do occur.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Cross References****Oil spills**

Contingency plan, see Government Code § 8574.1 et seq.

Liability, marine carriers, see Harbors and Navigation Code § 293.

**§ 30233. Diking, filling or dredging**

(a) The diking, filling, or dredging of open coastal waters, wetlands, estuaries, and lakes shall be permitted in accordance with other applicable provisions of this division, where there is no feasible less environmentally damaging alternative, and where feasible mitigation measures have been provided to minimize adverse environmental effects, and shall be limited to the following:

(1) New or expanded port, energy, and coastal-dependent industrial facilities, including commercial fishing facilities.

(2) Maintaining existing, or restoring previously dredged, depths in existing navigational channels, turning basins, vessel berthing and mooring areas, and boat launching ramps.

(3) In wetland areas only, entrance channels for new or expanded boating facilities; and in a degraded wetland, identified by the Department of Fish and Game pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 30411, for boating facilities if, in conjunction with such boating facilities, a substantial portion of the degraded wetland is restored and maintained as a biologically productive wetland; provided, however, that in no event shall the size of the wetland area used for such boating facility, including berthing space, turning basins, necessary navigation channels, and any necessary support service facilities, be greater than 25 percent of the total wetland area to be restored.

(4) In open coastal waters, other than wetlands, including streams, estuaries, and lakes, new or expanded boating facilities.

(5) Incidental public service purposes, including, but not limited to, burying cables and pipes or inspection of piers and maintenance of existing intake and outfall lines.

(6) Mineral extraction, including sand for restoring beaches, except in environmentally sensitive areas.

(7) Restoration purposes.

(8) Nature study, aquaculture, or similar resource-dependent activities.

(b) Dredging and spoils disposal shall be planned and carried out to avoid significant disruption to marine and wildlife habitats and water circulation. Dredge spoils suitable for beach replenishment should be transported for such purposes to appropriate beaches or into suitable longshore current systems.

(c) In addition to the other provisions of this section, diking, filling, or dredging in existing estuaries and wetlands shall maintain or enhance the functional capacity of the wetland or estuary. Any alteration of coastal wetlands identified by the Department of Fish and Game, including, but not limited to, the 19 coastal wetlands identified in its report entitled, "Acquisition Priorities for the Coastal Wetlands of California", shall be limited to very minor incidental public facilities, restorative measures, nature study, commercial fishing facilities in Bodega Bay, and development in already developed parts of south San Diego Bay, if otherwise in accordance with this division.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Cross References**

Degraded wetlands, feasibility study for restoration with development of a boating facility, see § 30411.

**§ 30234. Commercial fishing and recreational boating facilities**

Facilities serving the commercial fishing and recreational boating industries shall be protected and, where feasible, upgraded. Existing commercial fishing and recreational boating harbor space shall not be reduced unless the demand for those facilities no longer exists or adequate substitute space has been provided. Proposed recreational boating facilities shall, where feasible, be designed and located in such a fashion as not to interfere with the needs of the commercial fishing industry.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

§ 30235. **Revetments, breakwaters, etc.**

Revetments, breakwaters, groins, harbor channels, seawalls, cliff retaining walls, and other such construction that alters natural shoreline processes shall be permitted when required to serve coastal-dependent uses or to protect existing structures or public beaches in danger from erosion and when designed to eliminate or mitigate adverse impacts on local shoreline sand supply. Existing marine structures causing water stagnation contributing to pollution problems and fish-kills should be phased out or upgraded where feasible.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

§ 30236. **Water supply and flood control**

Channelizations, dams, or other substantial alterations of rivers and streams shall incorporate the best mitigation measures feasible, and be limited to (1) necessary water supply projects, (2) flood control projects where no other method for protecting existing structures in the flood plain is feasible and where such protection is necessary for public safety or to protect existing development, or (3) developments where the primary function is the improvement of fish and wildlife habitat.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Article 5**

**LAND RESOURCES**

**Sec.**

- 30240. Environmentally sensitive habitat areas; adjacent developments.
- 30241. Prime agricultural land; maintenance in agricultural production.
- 30242. Lands suitable for agricultural use; conversion.
- 30243. Productivity of soils and timberlands; conversions.
- 30244. Archaeological or paleontological resources.

*Article 5 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.*

§ 30240. **Environmentally sensitive habitat areas; adjacent developments**

(a) Environmentally sensitive habitat areas shall be protected against any significant disruption of habitat values, and only uses dependent on such resources shall be allowed within such areas.

(b) Development in areas adjacent to environmentally sensitive habitat areas and parks and recreation areas shall be sited and de-

Ch. 3                    **PLANNING & MANAGEMENT POLICIES    § 30241**

signed to prevent impacts which would significantly degrade such areas, and shall be compatible with the continuance of such habitat areas.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Cross References**

Environmentally sensitive area, defined, see § 30107.5.

**Library References**

Health and Environment §25.5.	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126,
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to 66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,	128, 129, 132, 133, 135, 137 to 140, 142, 144 to 153.

**§ 30241.    Prime agricultural land; maintenance in agricultural production**

The maximum amount of prime agricultural land shall be maintained in agricultural production to assure the protection of the areas' agricultural economy, and conflicts shall be minimized between agricultural and urban land uses through all of the following:

(a) By establishing stable boundaries separating urban and rural areas, including, where necessary, clearly defined buffer areas to minimize conflicts between agricultural and urban land uses.

(b) By limiting conversions of agricultural lands around the periphery of urban areas to the lands where the viability of existing agricultural use is already severely limited by conflicts with urban uses and where the conversion of the lands would complete a logical and viable neighborhood and contribute to the establishment of a stable limit to urban development.

(c) By developing available lands not suited for agriculture prior to the conversion of agricultural lands.

(d) By assuring that public service and facility expansions and nonagricultural development do not impair agricultural viability, either through increased assessment costs or degraded air and water quality.

(e) By assuring that all divisions of prime agricultural lands, except those conversions approved pursuant to subdivision (b) of this section, and all development adjacent to prime agricultural lands shall not diminish the productivity of such prime agricultural lands.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Cross References**

Preservation of agricultural land, see § 31150 et seq.  
Prime agricultural land, defined, see § 30113.

§ 30242. Lands suitable for agricultural use; conversion

All other lands suitable for agricultural use shall not be converted to nonagricultural uses unless (1) continued or renewed agricultural use is not feasible, or (2) such conversion would preserve prime agricultural land or concentrate development consistent with Section 30250. Any such permitted conversion shall be compatible with continued agricultural use on surrounding lands.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

§ 30243. Productivity of soils and timberlands; conversions

The long-term productivity of soils and timberlands shall be protected, and conversions of coastal commercial timberlands in units of commercial size to other uses or their division into units of non-commercial size shall be limited to providing for necessary timber processing and related facilities.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

§ 30244. Archaeological or paleontological resources

Where development would adversely impact archaeological or paleontological resources as identified by the State Historic Preservation Officer, reasonable mitigation measures shall be required.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

Article 6

DEVELOPMENT

Sec.

- 30250. Location, generally.
- 30251. Scenic and visual qualities.
- 30252. Maintenance and enhancement of public access.
- 30253. Safety, stability, pollution, energy conservation, visitors.
- 30254. Public works facilities.
- 30255. Priority of coastal-dependent developments.

*Article 6 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.*

§ 30250. Location, generally

(a) New development, except as otherwise provided in this division, shall be located within, contiguous with, or in close proximity to, existing developed areas able to accommodate it or, where such



areas are not able to accommodate it, in other areas with adequate public services and where it will not have significant adverse effects, either individually or cumulatively, on coastal resources. In addition, land divisions, other than leases for agricultural uses, outside existing developed areas shall be permitted only where 50 percent of the usable parcels in the area have been developed and the created parcels would be no smaller than the average size of surrounding parcels.

(b) Where feasible, new hazardous industrial development shall be located away from existing developed areas.

(c) Visitor-serving facilities that cannot feasibly be located in existing developed areas shall be located in existing isolated developments or at selected points of attraction for visitors.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 7.)

#### Historical Note

The 1976 amendment inserted the words: "Where feasible" at the beginning of subd. (b).

#### Library References

Health and Environment §25.5.	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126,
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to	128, 129, 132, 133, 135, 137 to 140,
66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,	142, 144 to 153.

### § 30251. Scenic and visual qualities

The scenic and visual qualities of coastal areas shall be considered and protected as a resource of public importance. Permitted development shall be sited and designed to protect views to and along the ocean and scenic coastal areas, to minimize the alteration of natural land forms, to be visually compatible with the character of surrounding areas, and, where feasible, to restore and enhance visual quality in visually degraded areas. New development in highly scenic areas such as those designated in the California Coastline Preservation and Recreation Plan prepared by the Department of Parks and Recreation and by local government shall be subordinate to the character of its setting.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

### § 30252. Maintenance and enhancement of public access

The location and amount of new development should maintain and enhance public access to the coast by (1) facilitating the provision or extension of transit service, (2) providing commercial facilities within or adjoining residential development or in other areas that

will minimize the use of coastal access roads, (3) providing nonautomobile circulation within the development, (4) providing adequate parking facilities or providing substitute means of serving the development with public transportation, (5) assuring the potential for public transit for high intensity uses such as high-rise office buildings, and by (6) assuring that the recreational needs of new residents will not overload nearby coastal recreation areas by correlating the amount of development with local park acquisition and development plans with the provision of onsite recreational facilities to serve the new development.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30253. Safety, stability, pollution, energy conservation, visitors**

New development shall:

(1) Minimize risks to life and property in areas of high geologic, flood, and fire hazard.

(2) Assure stability and structural integrity, and neither create nor contribute significantly to erosion, geologic instability, or destruction of the site or surrounding area or in any way require the construction of protective devices that would substantially alter natural landforms along bluffs and cliffs.

(3) Be consistent with requirements imposed by an air pollution control district or the State Air Resources Control Board as to each particular development.

(4) Minimize energy consumption and vehicle miles traveled.

(5) Where appropriate, protect special communities and neighborhoods which, because of their unique characteristics, are popular visitor destination points for recreational uses.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Cross References**

Air pollution control districts, see Health and Safety Code § 40000 et seq.

State air resources control board, see Health and Safety Code § 39500 et seq.

**§ 30254. Public works facilities**

New or expanded public works facilities shall be designed and limited to accommodate needs generated by development or uses permitted consistent with the provisions of this division; provided, however, that it is the intent of the Legislature that State Highway Route 1 in rural areas of the coastal zone remain a scenic two-lane road. Special districts shall not be formed or expanded except where

Ch. 3                    **PLANNING & MANAGEMENT POLICIES    § 30260**

assessment for, and provision of, the service would not induce new development inconsistent with this division. Where existing or planned public works facilities can accommodate only a limited amount of new development, services to coastal dependent land use, essential public services and basic industries vital to the economic health of the region, state, or nation, public recreation, commercial recreation, and visitor-serving land uses shall not be precluded by other development.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30255.    Priority of coastal-dependent developments**

Coastal-dependent developments shall have priority over other developments on or near the shoreline. Except as provided elsewhere in this division, coastal-dependent developments shall not be sited in a wetland.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Article 7**

**INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT**

**Sec.**

- 30260. Location or expansion.
- 30261. Use of tanker facilities; liquified natural gas terminals.
- 30262. Oil and gas development.
- 30263. Refineries or petrochemical facilities.
- 30264. Thermal electric generating plants.

*Article 7 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —,  
§ 1.*

**§ 30260.    Location or expansion**

Coastal-dependent industrial facilities shall be encouraged to locate or expand within existing sites and shall be permitted reasonable long-term growth where consistent with this division. However, where new or expanded coastal-dependent industrial facilities cannot feasibly be accommodated consistent with other policies of this division, they may nonetheless be permitted in accordance with this section and Sections 30261 and 30262 if (1) alternative locations are infeasible or more environmentally damaging; (2) to do otherwise would adversely affect the public welfare; and (3) adverse environmental effects are mitigated to the maximum extent feasible.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Library References**

Health and Environment §25.5.	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126,
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to	128, 129, 132, 133, 135, 137 to 140,
66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,	142, 144 to 153.

**§ 30261. Use of tanker facilities; liquified natural gas terminals**

(a) Multicompany use of existing and new tanker facilities shall be encouraged to the maximum extent feasible and legally permissible, except where to do so would result in increased tanker operations and associated onshore development incompatible with the land use and environmental goals for the area. New tanker terminals outside of existing terminal areas shall be situated as to avoid risk to environmentally sensitive areas and shall use a monobuoy system, unless an alternative type of system can be shown to be environmentally preferable for a specific site. Tanker facilities shall be designed to (1) minimize the total volume of oil spilled, (2) minimize the risk of collision from movement of other vessels, (3) have ready access to the most effective feasible containment and recovery equipment for oilspills, and (4) have onshore deballasting facilities to receive any fouled ballast water from tankers where operationally or legally required.

(b) Only one liquefied natural gas terminal shall be permitted in the coastal zone until engineering and operational practices can eliminate any significant risk to life due to accident or until guaranteed supplies of liquefied natural gas and distribution system dependence on liquefied natural gas are substantial enough that an interruption of service from a single liquefied natural gas facility would cause substantial public harm.

Until the risks inherent in liquefied natural gas terminal operations can be sufficiently identified and overcome and such terminals are found to be consistent with the health and safety of nearby human populations, terminals shall be built only at sites remote from human population concentrations. Other unrelated development in the vicinity of a liquefied natural gas terminal site which is remote from human population concentrations shall be prohibited. At such time as liquefied natural gas marine terminal operations are found consistent with public safety, terminal sites only in developed or industrialized port areas may be approved.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 8.)

**Historical Note**

The 1976 amendment inserted in the first sentence the words: "to the maximum extent feasible and legally permissible"; deleted, preceding "situated" in the second sentence the words "sited suffi-

ciently for offshore"; and inserted near the end of subd. (a), the words "or legally" in the phrase "operationally or legally required".

**Library References**

Health and Environment @25.5.	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126,
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to 66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,	128, 129, 132, 133, 135, 137 to 140, 142, 144 to 153.

**§ 30262. Oil and gas development**

Oil and gas development shall be permitted in accordance with Section 30260, if the following conditions are met:

(a) The development is performed safely and consistent with the geologic conditions of the well site.

(b) New or expanded facilities related to such development are consolidated, to the maximum extent feasible and legally permissible, unless consolidation will have adverse environmental consequences and will not significantly reduce the number of producing wells, support facilities, or sites required to produce the reservoir economically and with minimal environmental impacts.

(c) Environmentally safe and feasible subsea completions are used when drilling platforms or islands would substantially degrade coastal visual qualities unless use of such structures will result in substantially less environmental risks.

(d) Platforms or islands will not be sited where a substantial hazard to vessel traffic might result from the facility or related operations, determined in consultation with the United States Coast Guard and the Army Corps of Engineers.

(e) Such development will not cause or contribute to subsidence hazards unless it is determined that adequate measures will be undertaken to prevent damage from such subsidence.

(f) With respect to new facilities, all oilfield brines are reinjected into oil-producing zones unless the Division of Oil and Gas of the Department of Conservation determines to do so would adversely affect production of the reservoirs and unless injection into other subsurface zones will reduce environmental risks. Exceptions to reinjections will be granted consistent with the Ocean Waters Discharge Plan of the State Water Resources Control Board and where adequate provision is made for the elimination of petroleum odors and water quality problems.

Where appropriate, monitoring programs to record land surface and near-shore ocean floor movements shall be initiated in locations of new large-scale fluid extraction on land or near shore before operations begin and shall continue until surface conditions have stabilized. Costs of monitoring and mitigation programs shall be borne by liquid and gas extraction operators.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 9.)

**Historical Note**

The 1976 amendment substituted in subd. (e), "adequate measures will be undertaken to prevent damage" for "repressuring operations will prevent damage"; rewrote subd. (f) which as added read: "All oil field brines are reinjected into oil-producing zones unless the Division of Oil and Gas of the Department of Conservation determines to do so would ad-

versely affect production of the reservoirs and unless injection into other subsurface zones will reduce environmental risks and where adequate provision is made for the elimination of petroleum odors and water quality problems."; and inserted "Where appropriate" at the beginning of the last paragraph.

**Library References**

Mines and Minerals § 02.45.

C.J.S. Mines and Minerals § 240.

**§ 30263. Refineries or petrochemical facilities**

(a) New or expanded refineries or petrochemical facilities not otherwise consistent with the provisions of this division shall be permitted if (1) alternative locations are not feasible or are more environmentally damaging; (2) adverse environmental effects are mitigated to the maximum extent feasible; (3) it is found that not permitting such development would adversely affect the public welfare; (4) the facility is not located in a highly scenic or seismically hazardous area, on any of the Channel Islands, or within or contiguous to environmentally sensitive areas; and (5) the facility is sited so as to provide a sufficient buffer area to minimize adverse impacts on surrounding property.

(b) In addition to meeting all applicable air quality standards, new or expanded refineries or petrochemical facilities shall be permitted in areas designated as air quality maintenance areas by the State Air Resources Board and in areas where coastal resources would be adversely affected only if the negative impacts of the project upon air quality are offset by reductions in gaseous emissions in the area by the users of the fuels, or, in the case of an expansion of an existing site, total site emission levels, and site levels for each emission type for which national or state ambient air quality standards have been established do not increase.

Ch. 3                    PLANNING & MANAGEMENT POLICIES    § 30264

(c) New or expanded refineries or petrochemical facilities shall minimize the need for once-through cooling by using air cooling to the maximum extent feasible and by using treated waste waters from inplant processes where feasible.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 10.)

**Historical Note**

The 1976 amendment substituted, in sensitive areas", the words "contiguous subd. (a) (4), preceding "environmentally to" for "or near".

**§ 30264. Thermal electric generating plants**

Notwithstanding any other provision of this division, except subdivisions (b) and (c) of Section 30413, new or expanded thermal electric generating plants may be constructed in the coastal zone if the proposed coastal site has been determined by the State Energy Resources Conservation and Development Commission to have greater relative merit pursuant to the provisions of Section 25516.1 than available alternative sites and related facilities for an applicant's service area which have been determined to be acceptable pursuant to the provisions of Section 25516.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Library References**

Electricity ↪1.

C.J.S. Electricity § 1 et seq.

**Chapter 4**  
**CREATION, MEMBERSHIP, AND POWERS OF**  
**COMMISSION AND REGIONAL**  
**COMMISSIONS**

Article	Section
1. Creation, Membership of Commission and Regional Commission .....	30300
2. Qualifications and Organization .....	30310
3. Powers and Duties .....	30330

*Chapter 4 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.*

**Article 1**

**CREATION, MEMBERSHIP OF COMMISSION AND REGIONAL COMMISSION**

- Sec.**
- 30300. Creation.
  - 30301. Membership.
  - 30301.2. Appointments; methods.
  - 30301.5. Nonvoting members; designees of nonvoting members.
  - 30302. Regional commissions; composition.
  - 30303. Regional commissions; selection or appointment of members.
  - 30304. Regional commissions; alternate members.
  - 30304.5. Regional commissions; selection of representatives; certification of necessity of regional commission.
  - 30305. Regional commissions; termination.

*Article 1 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.*

**§ 30300. Creation**

There is in the Resources Agency the California Coastal Commission and, until not later than June 30, 1979, six regional coastal commissions.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 10.5.)

**Historical Note**

The 1976 amendment changed the date from "January 1, 1981" to "June 30, 1979".



Library References

Health and Environment ↔3.

C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 9, 10.

§ 30301. Membership

The commission shall consist of the following 15 members:

- (a) The Secretary of the Resources Agency.
- (b) The Secretary of the Business and Transportation Agency.
- (c) The Chairperson of the State Lands Commission.
- (d) Six representatives of the public, who shall not be members of any regional commission, from the state at large. The Governor, the Senate Rules Committee, and the Speaker of the Assembly shall each appoint two of such members.

(e) Six representatives from the regional commissions, selected by each regional commission from among its members. Within 60 days after the termination of any regional commission pursuant to Section 30305, the member on the commission shall be replaced by a county supervisor or city councilperson who shall reside within a coastal county of such region, to be appointed as follows:

(1) Upon the termination of the first regional commission, the Governor shall appoint the first member under this subdivision.

(2) Upon the termination of the second regional commission, the Senate Rules Committee shall appoint the second member under this subdivision.

(3) Upon the termination of the third regional commission, the Speaker of the Assembly shall appoint the third member under this subdivision.

(4) Upon the termination of the fourth, fifth, and sixth regional commissions, the process of appointment of the members of commissions under paragraphs (1), (2) and (3) of this subdivision shall be repeated in that order.

In any event, each regional commission's representative on the commission shall continue to serve until the new member has been appointed pursuant to this subdivision.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

Historical Note

Derivation: Former § 27200, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

Law Review Commentaries

Coastal Zone Conservation Act. (1974)  
4 Golden Gate L.Rev. 307.

Notes of Decisions

I. In general

The Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) is, to be construed in order to effectuate all of its provisions. *REA Enterprises v. California Coastal Zone Commission* (1975) 125 Cal.Rptr. 201, 52 C.A.3d 596.

Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now § 30000 et seq.) did not expressly or impliedly grant members of regional commissions a fixed term of office, and commissioner could be removed from office at pleasure of appointing pow-

er, i. e., governor. *Brown v. Superior Court of Mendocino County* (1975) 123 Cal.Rptr. 377, 538 P.2d 1137, 15 C.3d 52.

With the exceptions authorized by §§ 27240(b) and 27243 (repealed; see, now, §§ 30334, 30335) section 1 of Article 7 of the Constitution (state civil service) is applicable to employees of the California coastal zone conservation commission and the regional coastal zone conservation commissions. 56 Ops.Atty.Gen. 353, 8-24-73.

§ 30301.2. **Appointments; methods**

(a) The appointments of the Governor, the Senate Rules Committee, and the Speaker of the Assembly, pursuant to subdivision (e) of Section 30301, shall be made in the following manner: Within 30 days after the termination of a regional commission, the boards of supervisors and city selection committee of each county within the region shall nominate supervisors or council members from which the Governor, Senate Rules Committee or Speaker of the Assembly shall appoint a replacement. In regions composed of three counties, the boards of supervisors and the city selection committee in each county within the region shall each nominate one or more supervisors or council members. In regions composed of two counties, the boards of supervisors and the city selection committee in each county within the region shall each nominate no less than two supervisors and two council members. In regions composed of one county, the board of supervisor and city selection committee in the county shall nominate no less than three supervisors and three council members. Immediately upon selecting the nominees, the board of supervisors and city selection committee shall send the names of the nominees to either the Governor, the Senate Rules Committee, or the Speaker of the Assembly whoever will appoint the replacement.

(b) Within 30 days after receiving the names of the nominees pursuant to subdivision (a), the Governor, the Speaker of the Assembly, or the Senate Rules Committee, whoever will appoint the replacement, shall either appoint one of the nominees or notify the boards of supervisors and city selection committees within the region that none of the nominees are acceptable and request the boards of supervisors and city selection committees to make additional nominees. Within 60 days after receipt of a notice rejecting all the nominees, the boards of supervisors and city selection committees within the region shall nominate and send to the appointing authority additional nomi-

Ch. 4 COMMISSIONS—POWERS AND DUTIES § 30302

nees pursuant to subdivision (a). Upon receipt of the names of the nominees, the appointing authority shall appoint one of the nominees. (Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 11.)

**Historical Note**

The 1976 amendment, in the first sentence, inserted the reference to subd. (e) of § 30301, specified "city selection committee" instead of "city" and authorized the nomination of "supervisors or council members" instead of "supervisor or council member".

**Library References**

Health and Environment ☞3.

C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 9, 10.

**§ 30301.5. Nonvoting members; designees of nonvoting members**

(a) Members of the commission serving under subdivision (a), (b), or (c) of Section 30301 shall be nonvoting members and may appoint a designee to serve at his or her pleasure who shall have all the powers and duties of such member pursuant to this division.

(b) Any county supervisor or city councilperson appointed to the commission pursuant to subdivision (e) of Section 30301, may, subject to the confirmation of his or her appointing power, appoint an alternate member to represent him or her on the commission. The alternate shall serve at the pleasure of the county supervisor or city councilperson who appointed him or her and shall have all the powers and duties of a member of the commission. Applicable provisions of Section 30314 shall apply to alternates appointed pursuant to this subdivision.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30302. Regional commissions; composition**

The six regional commissions shall be constituted as follows:

(a) The North Coast Regional Commission for Del Norte, Humboldt, and Mendocino Counties shall consist of the following members:

- (1) One supervisor and one city councilperson from each county.
- (2) Six representatives of the public.

(b) The North Central Coast Regional Commission for Sonoma, Marin, and San Francisco Counties shall consist of the following members:

- (1) One supervisor and one city councilperson from Sonoma County and Marin County.

(2) Two supervisors of the City and County of San Francisco.

(3) One delegate of the Association of Bay Area Governments.

(4) Seven representatives of the public.

(c) The Central Coast Regional Commission for San Mateo, Santa Cruz, and Monterey Counties shall consist of the following members:

(1) One supervisor and one city councilperson from each county.

(2) One delegate of the Association of Bay Area Governments.

(3) One delegate of the Association of Monterey Bay Area Governments.

(4) Eight representatives of the public.

(d) The South Central Coast Regional Commission for San Luis Obispo, Santa Barbara, and Ventura Counties shall consist of the following members:

(1) One supervisor and one city councilperson from each county.

(2) Six representatives of the public.

(e) The South Coast Regional Commission for Los Angeles and Orange Counties shall consist of the following members:

(1) One supervisor from each county.

(2) One city councilperson from the City of Los Angeles nominated by majority vote of such city council and appointed by the president of such city council.

(3) One city councilperson from Los Angeles County from a city other than Los Angeles.

(4) One city councilperson from Orange County.

(5) One delegate of the Southern California Association of Governments.

(6) Six representatives of the public.

(f) The San Diego Coast Regional Commission for San Diego County, shall consist of the following members:

(1) Two supervisors from San Diego County and two city councilpersons from San Diego County, at least one of whom shall be from a city which lies, in whole or in part, within the coastal zone.

(2) One city councilperson from the City of San Diego, selected by the county council of such city.

(3) One member of the San Diego Comprehensive Planning Organization.

(4) Six representatives of the public.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

**Derivation:** Former § 27201, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

**Law Review Commentaries**

Coastal Zone Conservation Act. (1974)  
4 Golden Gate L.Rev. 307.

**Library References**

Health and Environment ⇄3.

C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 9, 10.

**Notes of Decisions**

**In general 1**  
**Public members 2**

**1. In general**

Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) did not expressly or impliedly grant members of regional commissions a fixed term of office, and commissioner could be removed from office at pleasure of appointing power, i. e., governor. *Brown v. Superior Court of Mendocino County* (1975) 123 Cal.Rptr. 377, 538 P.2d 1137, 15 C.3d 52.

With the exceptions authorized by §§ 27240(b) and 27243 (repealed; see, now §§ 30334, 30335) section 1 of Article 7 of

the Constitution (state civil service) is applicable to employees of the California coastal zone conservation commission and the regional coastal zone conservation commissions. 56 Ops.Atty.Gen. 353, 8-24-73.

**2. Public members**

Individual appointed to regional coastal commission as a public member may not continue to serve as such public member after assuming elected office as county supervisor, however, upon taking office as county supervisor, the public member would be eligible to be appointed as the board of supervisors representative to the regional coastal commission. 58 Ops. Atty.Gen. 808, 11-17-75.

**§ 30303. Regional commissions; selection or appointment of members**

The members of the regional commissions shall be selected or appointed as follows:

(a) All supervisors, by the board of supervisors on which they sit.

(b) All city councilpersons, except under paragraph (2) of subdivision (e) and paragraph (2) of subdivision (f) of Section 30302, by the city selection committee of their respective counties.

(c) All delegates of regional agencies, by their respective agency.

(d) All members representing the public at large, equally by the Governor, the Senate Rules Committee, and the Speaker of the Assembly; provided, however, that the extra member under paragraph (4) of subdivision (b) of Section 30302 shall be appointed by the Governor and the extra members under paragraph (4) of subdivision

(c) of Section 30302 shall be appointed one by the Senate Rules Committee and one by the Speaker of the Assembly, respectively.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

Derivation: Former § 27202, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

**Notes of Decisions**

**1. In general**

Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now § 30000 et seq.) did not expressly or impliedly grant members of regional commissions a fixed term of office, and commissioner could be removed from office at pleasure of appointing power, i. e., governor. *Brown v. Superior Court of Mendocino County* (1975) 123 Cal.Rptr. 377, 538 P.2d 1137, 15 C.3d 52.

With the exceptions authorized by §§ 27240(b) and 27243 (repealed; see, now §§ 30334, 30335) section 1 of Article 7 of the Constitution (state civil service) is applicable to employees of the California coastal zone conservation commission and the regional coastal zone conservation commissions. 56 Ops.Atty.Gen. 353, 8-24-73.

**§ 30304. Regional commissions; alternate members**

A member of a regional commission who is also a supervisor from a county or city and county with a population greater than 400,000 may, subject to confirmation by his or her appointing power, appoint an alternate member to represent him or her at any regional commission meeting. The alternate shall serve at the pleasure of the member who appointed him or her and shall have all the powers and duties as a member of the regional commission, except that the alternate shall only participate and vote in meetings in the absence of the member who appointed him or her.

An alternate shall not be eligible for appointment to the commission as a regional representative to the commission.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

Derivation: Former § 27203, added by Stats.1974, c. 897, p. 1899, § 1.

**§ 30304.5. Regional commissions; selection of representatives; certification of necessity of regional commission**

(a) The regional commission shall be established pursuant to the provisions of this chapter and shall, no later than January 11, 1977, select their representatives to the commission.

(b) A regional commission shall take no action, other than selecting a representative to the commission as provided in subdivision (a), and shall have no powers, duties or responsibilities pursuant to

the provisions of this division unless and until the commission, pursuant to subdivision (c), has certified that the regional commission for any region is necessary to expedite the review of local coastal programs and coastal development permit applications pursuant to the provisions of this division.

(c) The commission shall review the projected workload relative to the processing and review of local coastal programs and coastal development permits within each region of the coastal zone. If the commission determines that its workload and the projected workload within any region is of such magnitude that unreasonable delays will result unless the appropriate regional commission is authorized to review and process local coastal programs and coastal development permit applications, the commission shall, by majority vote of its appointed members, certify that such regional commission is necessary to carry out the provisions of this division. Upon certification by the commission pursuant to this subdivision, the appropriate regional commission shall assume all the powers, duties and responsibilities provided in this division.

(d) In the absence of a certification pursuant to subdivision (c), the commission shall, within any region of the coastal zone, assume all the powers, duties, and responsibilities of the regional commission as provided in this division. After certification pursuant to subdivision (c), the powers, duties and responsibilities of the commission and the appropriate regional commission shall be exercised in the manner provided in this division.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 12. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1440, p. —, § 3.1, eff. Sept. 30, 1976, operative Jan. 1, 1977.)

**Historical Note**

The 1976 amendment substituted in subd. (c), the word "projected" for "anticipated" preceding "workload".  
Section 7.5 of Stats.1976, c. 1440, p. —, provided:

"Sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, and 3.4 of this act shall become operative January 1, 1977, and only if Senate Bill No. 1277 [Stats.1976, c. 1330] and Assembly Bill No. 2948 [Stats.1976, c. 1331] both become operative."

**Library References**

Health and Environment ⇨3.6.

C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 9, 10, 13.

**§ 30305. Regional commissions; termination**

Each regional commission shall terminate within 30 days after the last local coastal program required within its region pursuant to Chapter 6 (commencing with Section 30500) of this division has been certified and all implementing devices have become effective on June

30, 1979, whichever is the earlier date. Upon the termination of any regional commission, the commission shall succeed to any and all of such regional commission's obligations, powers, duties, responsibilities, benefits, or legal interests.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 13.)

**Historical Note**

The 1976 amendment changed the date from "January 1, 1981" to "June 30, 1979".

**Cross References**

Regional offices after termination, see § 30317.

**Article 2****QUALIFICATIONS AND ORGANIZATION****Sec.**

- 30310. Transition.
- 30311. Time of appointment or selection.
- 30312. Terms of office.
- 30313. Vacancies.
- 30314. Compensation; expenses.
- 30315. Meetings; quorum.
- 30316. Chairperson and vice chairperson.
- 30317. Headquarters; statewide powers; regional offices.
- 30318. Conflicts of interest.

*Article 2 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.*

**§ 30310. Transition**

(a) It is the intent of the Legislature to provide, to the maximum extent possible, for a smooth transition and continuity between the coastal program established by the California Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (commencing with Section 27000) and this division. Except with respect to appointments made pursuant to subdivision (e) of Section 30301, at least one-half of each of the commission and regional commission member appointments by the Governor, the Senate Rules Committee, and the Speaker of the Assembly shall be persons who on November 30, 1976, were serving as members of the California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission or regional coastal zone conservation commissions established by the California



Ch. 4 COMMISSIONS—POWERS AND DUTIES § 30312

Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (commencing with Section 27000), unless such persons are not available for such appointment.

(b) In making their appointments pursuant to this division, the Governor, the Senate Rules Committee, and the Speaker of the Assembly shall make good faith efforts to assure that their appointments, as a whole, reflect, to the greatest extent feasible, the economic, social, and geographic diversity of the state.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Library References**

Health and Environment ⇨3.

C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 9, 10.

**§ 30311. Time of appointment or selection**

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, each member of the commission and each regional commission shall be appointed or selected on or before January 2, 1977.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

**Derivation:** Former § 27221, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

**§ 30312. Terms of office**

The terms of office of commission and regional commission members shall be as follows:

(a) Any person qualified for membership because he or she holds a specified office as a locally elected official shall serve at the pleasure of his or her selecting or appointing authority; provided, however, that such membership shall cease when his or her term of office as a locally elected official ceases.

(b) Any member appointed by the Governor, the Senate Rules Committee, or the Speaker of the Assembly shall serve for two years at the pleasure of their appointing power. Such members may be reappointed for succeeding two-year periods.

(c) Members of the commission who are representatives of a regional commission shall serve on the commission at the pleasure of the regional commission.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

**Derivation:** Former § 27222, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

**§ 30313. Vacancies**

Vacancies that occur shall be filled within 30 days after the occurrence of the vacancy, and shall be filled in the same manner in which the vacating member was selected or appointed.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30314. Compensation; expenses**

Except as provided in this section, members or alternates of the commission or any regional commission shall serve without compensation but shall be reimbursed for actual and necessary expenses incurred in the performance of their duties to the extent that reimbursement for such expenses is not otherwise provided or payable by another public agency or agencies, and shall receive fifty dollars (\$50) for each full day of attending meetings of the commission or of any regional commission. In addition, members or alternates of the commission shall receive twelve dollars and fifty cents (\$12.50) for each hour actually spent in preparation for a commission meeting; provided, however, that for each meeting no more than eight hours of preparation time shall be compensated as provided herein.

An alternate shall be entitled to payment and reimbursement for the necessary expenses incurred in participating in regional commission or commission meetings; provided, however, that only the member or his or her alternate shall receive such payment and reimbursement, and if both the member and alternate prepare for, in the case of alternates to the commission, attend, and participate in any portion of a regional commission or commission meeting, only the alternate shall be entitled to such payment and reimbursement.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

**Derivation:** Former § 27223, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972, amended by Stats.1973, c. 1014, p. 2015, § 2.5.

**§ 30315. Meetings; quorum**

The commission and regional commission shall meet at least once a month at a place convenient to the public. All meetings of the commission and each regional commission shall be open to the public.

Unless otherwise specifically provided for in this division, a majority of the total appointed membership of the commission or of the regional commission, as the case may be, shall constitute a quorum

and shall be necessary to approve any action required or permitted under this division.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

Derivation: Former § 27224, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

**Administrative Code References**

Meetings, see 14 Cal.Adm.Code 13100 et seq.

**Notes of Decisions**

**In general 1  
Jurisdiction 2**

**1. In general**

Since legislature must have been aware of California coastal zone commission's interpretation of the Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now § 30000 et seq.) as giving it power to grant or deny a permit and did not change relevant statutory language when it otherwise amended the Act, it was to be assumed that the administrative interpretation was expressive of the legislative intent. REA Enterprises v. California Coastal Zone Commission (1975) 125 Cal.Rptr. 201, 52 C.A.3d 596.

Since provision of Coastal Zone Conservation Act that the California coastal zone commission may affirm, reverse or

modify a decision of a regional commission is of a general nature it is controlled by the more specific sections detailing the procedure which the state commission is required to follow in hearing appeals. Id.

Once California coastal zone commission accepts the matter on appeal, a majority vote is required to grant a development permit. Id.

**2. Jurisdiction**

Jurisdiction of California coastal zone commission is not limited to merely that of an appellate nature; its review jurisdiction is not limited merely to affirming, reversing or modifying the decision of a regional commission but, rather, it may also grant or deny a permit. REA Enterprises v. California Coastal Zone Commission (1975) 125 Cal.Rptr. 201, 52 C.A.3d 596.

**§ 30316. Chairperson and vice chairperson**

The commission and each regional commission shall elect a chairperson and vice chairperson from among its members.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30317. Headquarters; statewide powers; regional offices**

The headquarters of the commission shall be in a coastal county, but it may meet and may exercise any or all of its powers in any part of the state.

The commission shall designate the location of the headquarters for each regional commission within the region of such regional commission. After the termination of a regional commission pursuant to Section 30305, the commission may maintain regional offices, if it finds that accessibility to, and participation by, the public will be bet-

ter served or that the provisions of this division can be implemented more efficiently through the maintenance of such offices.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

**Derivation:** Former § 27226, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972, amended by Stats.1973, c. 1014, p. 2015, § 3.

**§ 30318. Conflicts of interest**

Nothing in this division shall preclude or prevent any member or employee of the commission or any regional commission who is also an employee of another public agency, a county supervisor or city councilperson, member of the Association of Bay Area Governments, member of the Association of Monterey Bay Area Governments, delegate to the Southern California Association of Governments, or member of the San Diego Comprehensive Planning Organization, and who has in such designated capacity voted or acted upon a particular matter, from voting or otherwise acting upon such matter as a member or employee of the commission or any regional commission, as the case may be. Nothing in this section shall exempt any such member or employee of the commission or any regional commission, from any other provision of this article.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

**Derivation:** Former § 27233, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972, amended by Stats.1973, c. 1014, p. 2015, § 5.

**Article 3**

**POWERS AND DUTIES**

**Sec.**

- 30330. Responsibility for implementation; coastal zone planning and management agency; certificates of conformity; San Francisco Bay conservation and development commission.
- 30331. Successor to California coastal zone conservation commission and regional commissions.
- 30333. Rules and regulations.
- 30333.5. Removal of local coastal program or position from regional commission.
- 30334. Powers.
- 30334.5. Application for and acceptance of grants, contributions, etc.
- 30335. Executive director; employees.

Ch. 4 COMMISSIONS—POWERS AND DUTIES § 30330

Sec.

- 30336. Planning and regulatory assistance to local governments.
- 30337. Joint development application system; hearing procedures.
- 30338. Regulations for timing of review of proposed treatment works.
- 30339. Duties, generally.
- 30340. Management and budgeting of funds.
- 30341. Additional plans and maps; studies.
- 30342. Evaluation reports.

*Article 3 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —,*

§ 1.

Law Review Commentaries

Land development and the environment:  
Subdivision Map Act. (1974) 5 Pacific  
L.J. 55.

**§ 30330. Responsibility for implementation; coastal zone planning and management agency; certificates of conformity; San Francisco Bay conservation and development commission**

The commission, unless specifically otherwise provided, shall have the primary responsibility for the implementation of the provisions of this division and is designated as the state coastal zone planning and management agency for any and all purposes, and may exercise any and all powers set forth in the Federal Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1451, et seq.) or any amendment thereto or any other federal act heretofore or hereafter enacted that relates to the planning or management of the coastal zone.

In addition to any other authority, the commission may, except for a facility defined in Section 25110, grant or issue any certificate or statement required pursuant to any such federal law that an activity of any person, including any local, state, or federal agency, is in conformity with the provisions of this division. With respect to any project outside the coastal zone that may have a substantial effect on the resources within the jurisdiction of the San Francisco Bay Conservation and Development Commission, established pursuant to Title 7.2 (commencing with Section 66600) of the Government Code, and for which any certification is required pursuant to the Federal Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1451, et seq.), such certification shall be issued by the Bay Conservation and Development Commission; provided however, the commission may review and submit comments for any such project which affects resources within the coastal zone.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 14.)

**Historical Note**

The 1976 amendment added the second sentence in subd. (b).

**Library References**

Health and Environment ⇄6.

C.J.S. Health and Environment § 13.

**§ 30331. Successor to California coastal zone conservation commission and regional commissions**

The commission is designated the successor in interest to all remaining obligations, powers, duties, responsibilities, benefits, and interests of any sort of the California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission and of the six regional coastal zone conservation commissions established by the California Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (commencing with Section 27000).

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30333. Rules and regulations**

The commission may adopt rules and regulations to carry out the purposes and provisions of this division, and to govern procedures of the commission and regional commissions.

Each regional commission may adopt any regulation or take any action it deems reasonable and necessary to carry out the provisions of this division; provided, however, that no regulation adopted by a regional commission shall take effect until the commission has first reviewed such proposed regulation and found it consistent with this division.

Except as provided in Section 30501 and subdivision (a) of Section 30620, such rules and regulations shall be adopted in accordance with the Administrative Procedure Act (commencing with Section 11370 of the Government Code). Such rules and regulations shall be consistent with this division and other applicable law.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

**Derivation:** Former § 27240, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

**§ 30333.5. Removal of local coastal program or portion from regional commission**

Notwithstanding any other provision of this division, the commission may, by a majority vote of the appointed members, remove

any local coastal program or any portion thereof, any coastal development permit application or appeal therefrom, from any regional commission for direct consideration and action by the commission where to do so would expedite the review of such local coastal program or coastal development permit application pursuant to this division. The commission shall make such removal where it finds that the regional commission is not processing the local coastal program or any portion thereof, a coastal development permit application, or appeal therefrom, in a reasonably expeditious and timely manner.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 15.)

### § 30334. Powers

The commission and each regional commission, subject to the approval of the commission, may do the following:

(a) Contract for any private professional or governmental services, if such work or services cannot be satisfactorily performed by its employees.

(b) Sue and be sued. The Attorney General shall represent the commission and any regional commission in any litigation or proceeding before any court, board, or agency of the state or federal government.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 15.1; Stats.1976, c. 1440, p. —, § 3.3, eff. Sept. 30, 1976, operative Jan. 1, 1977.)

#### Historical Note

Operative effect of 1976 amendment, see Historical Note under § 30304.5.

Derivation: Former § 27240, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

#### Library References

Health and Environment ⇄6.

C.J.S. Health and Environment § 13.

#### Notes of Decisions

##### In general 1 Resolutions 2

##### 1. In general

The interpretation given by the coastal zone conservation commission to regulations adopted by it must be given great weight. *Marina Village v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 132 Cal.Rptr. 120, 61 C.A.3d 388.

Coastal zone conservation commission had statutory authority to adopt regulations for determining claims of exemption from provisions of Coastal Zone Conser-

vation Act and, in view of fact that appropriate judicial review is provided for, mere fact that concept of vested rights is rooted in constitution does not deprive commission of power to make an initial determination of whether developer qualifies for an exemption. *State v. Superior Court of Orange County* (1974) 115 Cal. Rptr. 497, 524 P.2d 1281, 12 C.3d 237.

With the exceptions authorized by this section and § 27243 (repealed; see, now § 30335) section 1 of Article 7 of the Constitution (state civil service) is applicable to employees of the California coastal zone conservation commission and the regional coastal zone conservation commissions. 56 Ops.Atty.Gen. 353, 8-24-73.

2. Resolutions

Resolution adopted by the coastal zone conservation commission, stating its intent that all appeals from a regional commission on a claim of exemption be filed within ten working days, was not an amendment to the administrative code so

as to require a public hearing, where the resolution was expressly intended to be a clarification of intent, not a change. *Marina Village v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 132 Cal. Rptr. 120, 61 C.A.3d 388.

§ 30334.5. Application for and acceptance of grants, contributions, etc.

In addition to the authority granted by Section 30334, the commission may apply for and accept grants, appropriations, and contributions in any form.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 15.2.)

Historical Note

Derivation: Former § 27240, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

§ 30335. Executive director; employees

The commission and each regional commission shall appoint an executive director who shall be exempt from civil service and shall serve at the pleasure of his or her appointing power. The commission shall prescribe the duties and salaries of each executive director, and, consistent with applicable civil service laws, shall appoint and discharge any officer, house staff counsel, or employee of the commission or any regional commission as it deems necessary to carry out the provisions of this division.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

Historical Note

Derivation: Former § 27243, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

Notes of Decisions

i. In general

With the exceptions authorized by § 27240(b) (repealed; see, now § 33334) and this section, section 1 of Article 7 of the Constitution (state civil service) is

applicable to employees of the California coastal zone conservation commission and the regional coastal zone conservation commissions. 56 Ops.Atty.Gen. 353, 8-24-73.

§ 30336. Planning and regulatory assistance to local governments

The commission and each regional commission shall, to the maximum extent feasible, assist local governments in exercising the planning and regulatory powers and responsibilities provided for by this



division where the local government elects to exercise such powers and responsibilities and requests assistance from the commission or regional commissions, and shall cooperate with and assist other public agencies in carrying out this division. Similarly, every public agency, including regional and state agencies and local governments, shall cooperate with the commission and any regional commission and shall, to the extent their resources permit, provide any advice, assistance, or information the commission or regional commission may require to perform its duties and to more effectively exercise its authority.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

**Derivation:** Former § 27241, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

**§ 30337. Joint development application system; hearing procedures**

The commission shall, where feasible, and in cooperation with the affected agency, establish a joint development permit application system and public hearing procedures with permit issuing agencies.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30338. Regulations for timing of review of proposed treatment works**

By May 1, 1977, the commission, after full consultation with the State Water Resources Control Board, shall adopt regulations for the timing of its review of proposed treatment works pursuant to the provisions of subdivision (c) of Section 30412.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Cross References**

State water resources control board, see Water Code §§ 25, 174 et seq.

**§ 30339. Duties, generally**

The commission and each regional commission shall:

(a) Ensure full and adequate participation by all interested groups and the public at large in the commission's and each regional commission's work program.

(b) Ensure that timely and complete notice of commission and regional commission meetings and public hearings is disseminated to all interested groups and the public at large.

(c) Advise all interested groups and the public at large as to effective ways of participating in commission and regional commission proceedings.

(d) Recommend to any local government preparing or implementing a local coastal program and to any state agency that is carrying out duties or responsibilities pursuant to the provisions of this division, and additional measures to assure open consideration and more effective public participation in such programs or activities.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30340. Management and budgeting of funds**

The commission shall be responsible for the management and budgeting of any and all funds that may be appropriated, allocated, granted, or in any other way made available to the commission or any regional commission for expenditure.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30341. Additional plans and maps; studies**

The commission or any regional commission, with the commission's approval, may prepare and adopt any additional plans and maps and undertake any studies it deems necessary and appropriate to better accomplish the purposes, goals, and policies of this division; provided, however, that such plans and maps shall only be adopted after public hearing.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30342. Evaluation reports**

The commission shall evaluate progress being made toward implementation of the provisions of this division and shall submit a report to the Governor and Legislature on January 1st of every other year, commencing on January 1, 1979.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

**Derivation:** Former § 27600, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

**Law Review Commentaries**

Coastal Zone Conservation Act. (1974)  
4 Golden Gate L.Rev. 307.

**Chapter 5**  
**STATE AGENCIES**

<b>Article</b>	<b>Section</b>
1. General .....	30400
2. State Agencies .....	30410

*Chapter 5 was added by Stats.1975, c. 1330, p. —,  
§ 1.*

**Article 1**  
**GENERAL**

**Sec.**

- 30400. Legislative intent.
- 30401. Effect on existing state agencies; duplication of regulatory controls.
- 30402. Compliance with division.
- 30403. Assumptions.
- 30404. Recommendations; agency review; reports.

*Article 1 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —,  
§ 1.*

**§ 30400. Legislative intent**

It is the intent of the Legislature to minimize duplication and conflicts among existing state agencies carrying out their regulatory duties and responsibilities.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Library References**

Health and Environment  $\Leftrightarrow$ 6.

C.J.S. Health and Environment § 13.

**§ 30401. Effect on existing state agencies; duplication of regulatory controls**

Except as otherwise specifically provided in this division, enactment of this division does not increase, decrease, duplicate or supersede the authority of any existing state agency.

This chapter shall not be construed to limit in any way the regulatory controls over development pursuant to Chapters 7 (commencing with Section 30600) and 8 (commencing with Section 30700), provided however, neither the commission nor any regional commis-

sion shall set standards or adopt regulations that duplicate regulatory controls established by any existing state agency pursuant to specific statutory requirements or authorization.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 16.)

**Historical Note**

The 1976 amendment rewrote the section, which previously read:

"Except as otherwise specifically provided in this division, enactment of this division is not intended to change the authority of any existing state agency nor shall any provision of this division be a limitation on the power of any state agency to enforce or administer any provision of law which such agency is specifically

authorized or required by statute or the Constitution of California to enforce or administer. This chapter shall not be construed to limit in any way, unless specifically otherwise provided in this chapter, the regulatory controls over development pursuant to Chapters 7 (commencing with Section 30600) and 8 (commencing with Section 30700)."

**§ 30402. Compliance with division**

All state agencies shall carry out their duties and responsibilities in conformity with this division.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30403. Assumptions**

It is the intent of the Legislature that the policies of this division and all local coastal programs prepared pursuant to Chapter 6 (commencing with Section 30500) should provide the common assumptions upon which state functional plans for the coastal zone are based in accordance with the provisions of Section 65036 of the Government Code.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30404. Recommendations; agency review; reports**

The commission shall periodically, in the case of the State Energy Resources Conservation and Development Commission, the State Board of Forestry, the State Water Resources Control Board and the California regional water quality control boards, the State Air Resources Board and air pollution control districts, the Department of Fish and Game, the Department of Parks and Recreation, the Department of Navigation and Ocean Development, the Division of Mines and Geology, the Division of Oil and Gas, and the State Lands Commission, and may, with respect to any other state agency, submit recommendations designed to encourage it to carry out its functions in a manner consistent with this division. The recommendations may include proposed changes in administrative regulations, rules, and statutes.

Each such state agency shall review and consider such recommendations and shall, within six months after receipt and in the event the recommendations are not implemented, report to the Governor and the Legislature its action and reasons therefor. Such report shall also include the agency's comments on any legislation which may have been proposed by the commission.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 17.)

#### Historical Note

The 1976 amendment rewrote the section, which previously read:

"The commission shall submit to the State Energy Resources Conservation and Development Commission, and may submit to any state agency, recommendations designed to encourage such agency to carry out its statutory obligations in a manner that conforms with and implements this division. Such recommendations may include proposed changes in administrative

regulations and proposed legislation. Each such state agency shall review and consider such recommendations and shall, within six months after receipt and in the event the recommendations are not implemented, report to the Governor and the Legislature its action and reasons therefor. Such report shall also include the agency's comment on any legislation which may have been proposed by the commission."

## Article 2

### STATE AGENCIES

#### Sec.

- 30410. San Francisco Bay conservation and development commission; ports.
- 30411. Department of fish and game; fish and game commission; management programs; wetlands.
- 30412. State water resources control board and regional water quality control boards.
- 30413. State energy resources conservation and development commission.
- 30414. State air resources board and local air pollution control districts.
- 30415. Director of office of planning and research.
- 30416. State lands commission.
- 30417. State board of forestry.
- 30418. Division of oil and gas.

*Article 2 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.*

### § 30410. San Francisco Bay conservation and development commission; ports

(a) The commission and the San Francisco Bay Conservation and Development Commission shall conduct a joint review of this division and Title 7.2 (commencing with Section 66600) of the Government Code to determine how the program administered by the San

Francisco Bay Conservation and Development Commission shall be related to this division. Both commissions shall jointly present their recommendations to the Legislature not later than July 1, 1978.

(b) It is the intent of the Legislature that the ports under the jurisdiction of the San Francisco Bay Conservation and Development Commission, including the Ports of San Francisco, Oakland, Richmond, Redwood City, Encinal Terminals, and Benicia, should be treated no less favorably than the ports under the jurisdiction of the commission covered in Chapter 8 (commencing with Section 30700) under the terms of any legislation which is developed pursuant to such study.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Library References**

Health and Environment ☞6.  
 Navigable Waters ☞14(1).

C.J.S. Health and Environment § 13.  
 C.J.S. Navigable Waters § 16.

**§ 30411. Department of fish and game; fish and game commission; management programs; wetlands**

(a) The Department of Fish and Game and the Fish and Game Commission are the principal state agencies responsible for the establishment and control of wildlife and fishery management programs and neither the commission nor any regional commission shall establish or impose any controls with respect thereto that duplicate or exceed regulatory controls established by such agencies pursuant to specific statutory requirements or authorization.

(b) The Department of Fish and Game, in consultation with the commission and the Department of Navigation and Ocean Development, may study degraded wetlands and identify those which can most feasibly be restored in conjunction with development of a boating facility as provided in subdivision (a) of Section 30233. Any such study shall include consideration of all of the following:

(1) Whether the wetland is so severely degraded and its natural processes so substantially impaired that it is not capable of recovering and maintaining a high level of biological productivity without major restoration activities.

(2) Whether a substantial portion of the degraded wetland, but in no event less than 75 percent, can be restored and maintained as a highly productive wetland in conjunction with a boating facilities project.

(3) Whether restoration of the wetland's natural values, including its biological productivity and wildlife habitat features, can most

feasibly be achieved and maintained in conjunction with a boating facility or whether there are other feasible ways to achieve such values.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Cross References**

Diking, filling or dredging, wetlands, application of this section, see § 30233.

**Library References**

Fish ⇐11.  
Game ⇐6.

C.J.S. Fish § 37.  
C.J.S. Game § 9.

**§ 30412. State water resources control board and regional water quality control boards**

(a) In addition to the provisions set forth in Section 13142.5 of the Water Code, the provisions of this section shall apply to the commission and the State Water Resources Control Board and the California regional water quality control boards.

(b) The State Water Resources Control Board and the California regional water quality control boards are the state agencies with primary responsibility for the coordination and control of water quality. The State Water Resources Control Board has primary responsibility for the administration of water rights pursuant to applicable law. The commission shall assure that proposed development and local coastal programs shall not frustrate the provisions of this section. Neither the commission nor any regional commission shall, except as provided in subdivision (c), modify, adopt conditions, or take any action in conflict with any determination by the State Water Resources Control Board or any California regional water quality control board in matters relating to water quality or the administration of water rights.

Except as provided in this section, nothing herein shall be interpreted in any way either as prohibiting or limiting the commission, regional commission, local government, or port governing body from exercising the regulatory controls over development pursuant to this division in a manner necessary to carry out the provisions of this division.

(c) Any development within the coastal zone or outside the coastal zone which provides service to any area within the coastal zone that constitutes a treatment work shall be reviewed by the commission and any permit it issues, if any, shall be determinative only with respect to the following aspects of such development:

(1) The siting and visual appearance of treatment works within the coastal zone.

(2) The geographic limits of service areas within the coastal zone which are to be served by particular treatment works and the timing of the use of capacity of treatment works for such service areas to allow for phasing of development and use of facilities consistent with this division.

(3) Development projections which determine the sizing of treatment works for providing service within the coastal zone.

The commission shall make these determinations in accordance with the policies of this division and shall make its final determination on a permit application for a treatment work prior to the final approval by the State Water Resources Control Board for the funding of such treatment works. Except as specifically provided in this subdivision, the decisions of the State Water Resources Control Board relative to the construction of treatment works shall be final and binding upon the commission and any regional commission.

(d) The commission shall provide or require reservations of sites for the construction of treatment works and points of discharge within the coastal zone adequate for the protection of coastal resources consistent with the provisions of this division.

(e) Nothing in this section shall require the State Water Resources Control Board to fund or certify for funding, any specific treatment works within the coastal zone or to prohibit the State Water Resources Control Board or any California regional water quality control board from requiring a higher degree of treatment at any existing treatment works.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 18.)

**Historical Note**

The 1976 amendment substituted, in the second sentence of subd. (c)(3), the phrase "The commission shall make these determinations in accordance with the policies of this division" for "The commission shall determine whether the treatment works complies with the provisions of this division".

**Cross References**

Regulations for review of proposed treatment works, see § 30338.  
 State water resources control board, see Water Code §§ 25, 174 et seq.

**Library References**

Health and Environment ⇨25.5.	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126,
Waters and Water Courses ⇨196.	128, 129, 132, 133, 135, 137 to 140,
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to	142, 144 to 153.
66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,	C.J.S. Waters §§ 232, 269.



**§ 30413. State energy resources conservation and development commission**

**(a) Application.** In addition to the provisions set forth in subdivision (f) of Section 30241, and in Sections 25302, 25500, 25507, 25508, 25514, 25516.1, 25519, 25523, and 25526, the provisions of this section shall apply to the commission and the State Energy Resources Conservation and Development Commission with respect to matters within the statutory responsibility of the latter.

**(b) Designation of objectionable locations.** The commission shall, prior to January 1, 1978, and after one or more public hearings, designate those specific locations within the coastal zone where the location of a facility as defined in Section 25110 would prevent the achievement of the objectives of this division; provided, however, that specific locations that are presently used for such facilities and reasonable expansion thereof shall not be so designated. Each such designation shall include a description of the boundaries of such locations, the objectives of this division which would be so affected, and detailed findings concerning the significant adverse impacts that would result from development of a facility in the designated area. The commission shall consider the conclusions, if any, reached by the State Energy Resources Conservation and Development Commission in its most recently promulgated comprehensive report issues pursuant to Section 25309. The commission shall transmit a copy of its report prepared pursuant to this subdivision to the State Energy Resources Conservation and Development Commission.

**(c) Revision of designations.** The commission shall every two years revise and update the designations specified in subdivision (b) of this section. The provisions of subdivision (b) of this section shall not apply to any sites and related facilities specified in any notice of intention to file an application for certification filed with the State Energy Resources Conservation and Development Commission pursuant to Section 25502 prior to designation of additional locations made by the commission pursuant to this subdivision.

**(d) Site certification; report on suitability.** Whenever the State Energy Resources Conservation and Development Commission exercises its siting authority and undertakes proceedings pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 6 (commencing with Section 25500) of Division 15 with respect to any thermal powerplant or transmission line to be located, in whole or in part, within the coastal zone, the commission shall participate in such proceedings and shall receive from the State Energy Resources Conservation and Development Commission any notice of intention to file an application for certification of a site and

related facilities within the coastal zone. The commission shall analyze each notice of intent and shall, prior to completion of the preliminary report required by Section 25510, forward to the State Energy Resources Conservation and Development Commission a written report on the suitability of the proposed site and related facilities specified in such notice of intent. The commission's report shall contain a consideration of, and findings regarding, all of the following:

(1) The compatibility of the proposed site and related facilities with the goal of protecting coastal resources.

(2) The degree to which the proposed site and related facilities would conflict with other existing or planned coastal-dependent land uses at or near the site.

(3) The potential adverse effects that the proposed site and related facilities would have on aesthetic values.

(4) The potential adverse environmental effects on fish and wildlife and their habitats.

(5) The conformance of the proposed site and related facilities with certified local coastal programs in those jurisdictions which would be affected by any such development.

(6) The degree to which the proposed site and related facilities could reasonably be modified so as to mitigate potential adverse effects on coastal resources, minimize conflict with existing or planned coastal-dependent uses at or near the site, and promote the policies of this division.

(7) Such other matters as the commission deems appropriate and necessary to carry out the provisions of this division.

**(e) Participation in hearings.** The commission may, at its discretion, participate fully in other proceedings conducted by the State Energy Resources Conservation and Development Commission pursuant to its powerplant siting authority. In the event the commission participates in any public hearings held by the State Energy Resources Conservation and Development Commission, it shall be afforded full opportunity to present evidence and examine and cross-examine witnesses.

**(f) Reports and comments.** The State Energy Resources Conservation and Development Commission shall forward a copy of all reports it distributes pursuant to Sections 25302 and 25306 to the commission and the commission shall, with respect to any report that relates to the coastal zone or coastal zone resources, comment on such reports, and shall in its comments include a discussion of the desirability of particular areas within the coastal zone as designated in

such reports for potential powerplant development. The commission may propose alternate areas for powerplant development within the coastal zone and shall provide detailed findings to support the suggested alternatives.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Cross References**

Thermal electric generating plants, construction, see § 30264.

**Library References**

Health and Environment ☞6, 25.5.	86, 88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126,
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 13,	128, 129, 132, 133, 135, 137 to 140,
61 to 66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to	142, 144 to 153.

**§ 30414. State air resources board and local air pollution control districts**

(a) The State Air Resources Board and local air pollution control districts established pursuant to state law and consistent with requirements of federal law are the principal public agencies responsible for the establishment of ambient air quality and emission standards and air pollution control programs. Neither the commission nor any regional commission shall modify any ambient air quality or emission standard established by the State Air Resources Board or any local air pollution control district in establishing ambient air quality or emission standards.

(b) The State Air Resources Board and any local air pollution control district may recommend ways in which actions of the commission or any regional commission can complement or assist in the implementation of established air quality programs.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Library References**

Health and Environment ☞6, 25.5, 28.	86, 88 to 91, 93, 94, 96 to 113, 115 to
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 13,	127, 128, 155.
61 to 66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to	

**§ 30415. Director of office of planning and research**

The Director of the Office of Planning and Research shall, in cooperation with the commission and other appropriate state agencies, review the policies of this division. If the director determines that effective implementation of any policy requires the cooperative and coordinated efforts of several state agencies, he shall, no later than July 1, 1978 and from time to time thereafter, recommend to the appropriate agencies actions that should be taken to minimize potential

duplication and conflicts and which could, if taken, better achieve effective implementation of such policy. The director shall, where appropriate and after consultation with the affected agency, recommend to the Governor and the Legislature how the programs, duties, responsibilities, and enabling legislation of any state agency should be changed to better achieve the goals and policies of this division.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 19.)

#### Historical Note

The 1976 amendment added, following "he shall" in the second sentence, the phrase "no later than July 1, 1978 and from time to time thereafter"; omitted the word "and" in the third sentence fol-

lowing "duties" and preceding "responsibilities"; and added the phrase "and enabling legislation" to the third sentence following "responsibilities".

#### Library References

Health and Environment ⇐6.

C.J.S. Health and Environment § 13.

### **§ 30416. State lands commission**

(a) The State Lands Commission, in carrying out its duties and responsibilities as the state agency responsible for the management of all state lands, including tide and submerged lands, in accordance with the provisions of Division 6 (commencing with Section 6001), shall, prior to certification by the commission pursuant to Chapters 6 (commencing with Section 30500) and 8 (commencing with Section 30700) review, and may comment on any proposed local coastal program or port master plan that could affect state lands.

(b) No power granted to any local government, port governing body, or special district, under this division, shall change the authority of the State Lands Commission over granted or ungranted lands within its jurisdiction or change the rights and duties of its lessees or permittees.

(c) Boundary settlements between the State Lands Commission and other parties and any exchanges of land in connection therewith shall not be a development within the meaning of this division.

(d) Nothing in this division shall amend or alter the terms and conditions in any legislative grant of lands, in trust, to any local government, port governing body, or special district; provided, however, that any development on such granted lands shall, in addition to the terms and conditions of such grant, be subject to the regulatory controls provided by Chapters 7 (commencing with Section 30600) and 8 (commencing with Section 30700).

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Library References**

Health and Environment ↻25.5.	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126,
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to	128, 129, 132, 133, 135, 137 to 140,
66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,	142, 144 to 153.

**§ 30417. State board of forestry**

(a) In addition to the provisions set forth in Section 4551.5, the provisions of this section shall apply to the State Board of Forestry.

(b) Within 180 days after January 1, 1977, the commission shall identify special treatment areas within the coastal zone in order to assure that natural and scenic resources are adequately protected. The commission shall forward to the State Board of Forestry maps of the designated special treatment areas together with specific reasons for such designations and with recommendations designed to assist the State Board of Forestry in adopting rules and regulations which adequately protect the natural and scenic qualities of such special treatment areas.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Library References**

Health and Environment ↻25.5.	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126,
Woods and Forests ↻6.	128, 129, 132, 133, 135, 137 to 140,
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to	142, 144 to 153.
66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,	C.J.S. Woods and Forests § 5 et seq.

**§ 30418. Division of oil and gas**

(a) Pursuant to Division 3 (commencing with Section 3000), the Division of Oil and Gas of the Department of Conservation is the principal state agency responsible for regulating the drilling, operation, maintenance, and abandonment of all oil, gas, and geothermal wells in the state. Neither the commission, regional commission, local government, port governing body, or special district shall establish or impose such regulatory controls that duplicate or exceed controls established by the Division of Oil and Gas pursuant to specific statutory requirements or authorization.

This section shall not be construed to limit in any way, except as specifically provided, the regulatory controls over oil and gas development pursuant to Chapters 7 (commencing with Section 30600) and 8 (commencing with Section 30700).

(b) The Division of Oil and Gas of the Department of Conservation shall cooperate with the commission by providing necessary data and technical expertise regarding proposed well operations within the coastal zone.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

Library References

Health and Environment §25.5.	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126,
Mines and Minerals §92.12.	128, 129, 132, 133, 135, 137 to 140,
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to	142, 144 to 153.
66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,	C.J.S. Mines and Minerals § 229 et seq.

Chapter 6

IMPLEMENTATION

Article	Section
1. Local Coastal Program .....	30500
2. Procedure for Preparation, Approval, and Certification of Local Coastal Programs .....	30510

*Chapter 6 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.*

Article 1

LOCAL COASTAL PROGRAM

- Sec.**
- 30500. Preparation.
  - 30501. Procedures.
  - 30502. Designation of sensitive coastal resource areas.
  - 30502.5. Recommendation by commission to legislature; disposition.
  - 30503. Opportunity for public participation.
  - 30504. Special districts; submission of plans.

*Article 1 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.*

§ 30500. Preparation

(a) Each local government lying, in whole or in part, within the coastal zone shall prepare a local coastal program for that portion of the coastal zone within its jurisdiction. However, any such local government may request the commission to prepare a local coastal program, or a portion thereof for the local government; provided, such request is submitted to the commission, in writing, not later than July 1, 1977. Each local coastal program prepared pursuant to this chapter shall contain a specific public access component to assure that maximum public access to the coast and public recreation areas is provided.

(b) Amendments to a local general plan for the purpose of developing a certified local coastal program shall not constitute an

amendment of a general plan for purposes of Section 65361 of the Government Code.

(c) The precise content of each local coastal program shall be determined by the local government, consistent with Section 30501, in full consultation with the commission and an appropriate regional commission, and with full public participation.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

#### Library References

Health and Environment <del>25.5.</del>	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126,
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to	128, 129, 132, 133, 135, 137 to 140,
66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,	142, 144 to 153.

### § 30501. Procedures

The commission shall, within 90 days after January 1, 1977, adopt, after public hearing, procedures for the preparation, submission, approval, appeal, certification, and amendment of any local coastal program, including, but not limited to, all of the following:

(a) A common methodology for the preparation of, and the determination of the scope of, the local coastal programs, taking into account the fact that local governments have differing needs and characteristics.

(b) A schedule for the processing of all local coastal programs and specific guidelines to be followed by each regional commission in establishing, within 30 days after the commission has adopted such guidelines, its own schedule for processing local coastal programs within its region; however, in no event shall a local coastal program that is prepared by a local government be required to be submitted to any regional commission prior to July 1, 1978, or later than January 1, 1980.

Local coastal programs or portions thereof, prepared by the commission shall be completed not later than July 1, 1980, and certified not later than December 1, 1980.

(c) Recommended uses that are of more than local importance that should be considered in the preparation of local coastal programs. Such uses may be listed generally or the commission may, from time to time, recommend specific uses for consideration by any local government.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

#### Cross References

Submission and processing of local coastal programs, see § 30511.

**§ 30502. Designation of sensitive coastal resource areas**

(a) The commission, in consultation with affected local governments and the appropriate regional commissions, shall, not later than September 1, 1977, after public hearing, designate sensitive coastal resource areas within the coastal zone where the protection of coastal resources and public access requires, in addition to the review and approval of zoning ordinances, the review and approval by the regional commissions and commission of other implementing actions.

(b) The designation of each sensitive coastal resource area shall be based upon a separate report prepared and adopted by the commission which shall contain all of the following:

(1) A description of the coastal resources to be protected and the reasons why the area has been designated as a sensitive coastal resource area.

(2) A specific determination that the designated area is of regional or statewide significance.

(3) A specific list of significant adverse impacts that could result from development where zoning regulations alone may not adequately protect coastal resources or access.

(4) A map of the area indicating its size and location.

(c) In sensitive coastal resource areas designated pursuant to this section, a local coastal program shall include the implementing actions adequate to protect the coastal resources enumerated in the findings of the sensitive coastal resource area report in conformity with the policies of this division.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 20.)

**Historical Note**

The 1976 amendment omitted the word "and" in subd. (a) following the phrase "zoning ordinances".

**§ 30502.5. Recommendation by commission to legislature; disposition**

The commission shall recommend to the Legislature for designation by statute those sensitive coastal resource areas designated by the commission pursuant to Section 30502. Recommendation by the commission to the Legislature shall place the described area in the sensitive coastal resource area category for no more than two years, or a shorter period if the Legislature specifically rejects the recommendation. If two years pass and a recommended area has not been



designated by statute, it shall no longer be designated as a sensitive coastal resource area. A bill proposing such a statute may not be held in committee, but shall be reported from committee to the floor of each respective house with its recommendation within 60 days of referral to committee.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 20.1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1440, p. —, § 3.3, eff. Sept. 30, 1976, operative Jan. 1, 1977.)

#### Historical Note

Operative effect of 1976 amendment, see Historical Note under § 30304.5.

The 1976 amendment substituted in the first and third sentences "statute" for

"concurrent resolution" and substituted in the fourth sentence the phrase "A bill proposing such a statute" for "Such a concurrent resolution".

### § 30503. Opportunity for public participation

During the preparation, approval, certification, and amendment of any local coastal program, the public, as well as all affected governmental agencies, including special districts, shall be provided maximum opportunities to participate. Prior to submission of a local coastal program for approval, local governments shall hold a public hearing or hearings on that portion of the program which has not been subjected to public hearings within four years of such submission.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

### § 30504. Special districts; submission of plans

Special districts, which issue permits or otherwise grant approval for development or which conduct development activities that may affect coastal resources, shall submit their development plans to the affected local government pursuant to Section 65401 of the Government Code. Such plans shall be considered by the affected local government in the preparation of its local coastal program.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

Article 2

PROCEDURE FOR PREPARATION, APPROVAL, AND  
CERTIFICATION OF LOCAL COASTAL  
PROGRAMS

Sec.

- 30510. Submission to regional commission.
- 30511. Submission schedule.
- 30512. Land use plan.
- 30513. Zoning; approval; grounds for rejection; revision; appeals; commission review.
- 30514. Amendment of certified local coastal program.
- 30515. Amendment for public works project or energy facility development.
- 30516. Approval or disapproval; financial ability; severance of certified port master plan.
- 30517. Extensions of time.
- 30518. Lack of certification; options available to commission.
- 30519. Termination of development review authority; exceptions.
- 30519.5. Periodic review of certified local programs; recommendations; reports.
- 30520. Judicial prohibition or stay; reinstatement of permit authority.
- 30521. Early review of pilot projects.
- 30522. Degree of environmental protection.

*Article 2 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —,*

§ 1.

§ 30510. Submission to regional commission

Consistent with the provisions of this chapter, a proposed local coastal program may be submitted to a regional commission, if both of the following are met:

(a) It is submitted pursuant to a resolution adopted by the local government, after public hearing, that certifies the local coastal program is intended to be carried out in a manner fully in conformity with this division.

(b) It contains, in accordance with guidelines established by the commission, materials sufficient for a thorough and complete review.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

Library References

Health and Environment ⇐25.5.	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126,
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to	128, 129, 132, 133, 135, 137 to 140,
66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,	142, 144 to 153.

**§ 30511. Submission schedule**

Local coastal programs shall be submitted in accordance with the schedule established pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 30501. At the option of the local government, such program may be submitted and processed in any of the following ways:

(a) At one time, in which event the provisions of Section 30512 with respect to time limits, resubmission, approval, and certification shall apply; provided, however, that the zoning ordinances, zoning district maps, and, if required, other implementing actions included in the local coastal program shall be approved and certified pursuant to the standards of subdivisions (a) and (f) of Section 30513.

(b) In two phases, in which event, the land use plans shall be processed first pursuant to the provisions of Section 30512, and the zoning ordinances, zoning district maps, and, if required, other implementing actions, shall be processed thereafter pursuant to the provisions of Section 30513.

(c) In separate geographic units consisting of less than the local government's jurisdiction lying within the coastal zone, each submitted pursuant to subdivision (a) or (b); provided, that the commission finds that the area or areas proposed for separate review can be analyzed for the potential cumulative impacts of development on coastal resources and access independently of the remainder of the affected jurisdiction.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30512. Land use plan**

(a) The land use plan of a proposed local coastal program shall be submitted to the regional commission. The regional commission shall, within 90 days after the submittal, after public hearing, either approve or disapprove, in whole or in part, the land use plan. If the proposed land use plan is not acted upon within the 90-day period, it shall be deemed approved by the regional commission.

(b) Where a land use plan is disapproved, in whole or in part, the regional commission shall provide a written explanation and may suggest ways in which to modify the disapproved provisions. A local government may revise a disapproved land use plan and resubmit the revised version to the regional commission or it may appeal either the disapproved portion or revised version thereof to the commission. Where the proposed land use plan is approved, in whole or in part, the land use plan or the approved portion thereof shall, within 10 working days of such approval, be forwarded by the regional commission to the commission for certification.

(c) The commission shall, not less than 21 days nor more than 45 days after a land use plan has been submitted or appealed to it, determine by majority vote, after a public hearing, whether specific provisions of the land use plan raise a substantial issue as to conformity with the policies of Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 30200). If the commission finds no substantial issue, the decision of the regional commission shall be final, and in the case of regional commission approvals, the land use plan shall be deemed certified. If the commission determines a substantial issue is raised, it shall, following public hearing and within 60 days from receipt of the land use plan, either refuse certification or certify, in whole or in part, the land use plan.

(d) If the commission refuses certification, in whole or in part, it shall send a written explanation for such action to the appropriate local government and regional commission. A revised land use plan may be resubmitted directly to the commission for certification.

(e) A regional commission shall approve and the commission shall certify, or the commission shall approve and certify where there is no regional commission, a land use plan, or any amendments thereto, if such commission finds that a land use plan meets the requirements of, and is in conformity with, the policies of Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 30200) of this division.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Library References**

Health and Environment §25.5.	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126,
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to	128, 129, 132, 133, 135, 137 to 140,
66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,	142, 144 to 153.

**§ 30513. Zoning; approval; grounds for rejection; revision; appeals; commission review**

The local government shall submit to the regional commission and the commission the zoning ordinances, zoning district maps, and, where necessary, other implementing actions which are required pursuant to this chapter.

(a) If within 60 days after receipt of the zoning ordinances, zoning district maps, and other implementing actions, the regional commission, after public hearing, has not rejected the zoning ordinances, zoning district maps, or other implementing actions, they shall be deemed approved. A regional commission may only reject zoning ordinances, zoning district maps, or other implementing actions on the grounds that they do not conform with, or are inadequate to carry out, the provisions of the certified land use plan. If the regional

commission rejects the zoning ordinances, zoning district maps, or other implementing actions, it shall give written notice of the rejection specifying the provisions of land use plan with which the rejected zoning ordinances do not conform or which it finds will not be adequately carried out together with its reasons for the action taken.

(b) The local government may revise and resubmit the rejected zoning ordinances, zoning district maps, or other implementing actions to the regional commission or it may, within 10 days after receipt of a notice of such rejection, appeal to the commission.

(c) Any aggrieved person may appeal to the commission within 10 working days after approval or rejection of the zoning ordinances, zoning district maps, or other implementing actions by a regional commission or after the zoning ordinances, zoning district maps, or other implementing actions are deemed approved due to the failure of the regional commission to act.

(d) An appeal pursuant to subdivision (b) or (c) shall specify the action which is being appealed, the specific provision of the certified land use plan with which the zoning ordinances, zoning district maps, or other implementing actions either conform or do not conform or which will or will not be adequately carried out, and the appellant's reasons for such position. The commission, by majority vote of those present, may refuse to hear an appeal which it determines raises no substantial issue. If the commission refuses to hear an appeal, the action of the regional commission shall be final.

(e) In the absence of an appeal pursuant to subdivision (b) or (c), the commission, by a majority of those present, may, within 30 days after a zoning ordinance, zoning district map, or other implementing action has been approved by the regional commission, determine that a substantial issue is presented as to conformity with or adequacy to carry out the certified land use plan.

(f) If within 60 days after receipt of an appeal pursuant to subdivision (b) or (c) or within 30 days after a determination to review pursuant to subdivision (e), the commission, after public hearing, has not rejected the zoning ordinances, zoning district maps, or other implementing actions, such zoning ordinances, zoning district maps, or other implementing actions shall be deemed approved. The commission may only reject a zoning ordinance, zoning district map, or other implementing action on the grounds set forth in subdivision (a) and, if it does so, shall give written notice as provided in subdivision (a). The local government may revise and resubmit a rejected zoning ordinance, zoning district map, or other implementing action to the re-

gional commission or directly to the commission in accordance with the provisions of this section.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Cross References**

Aggrieved person, defined, see § 30801.

**Library References**

Health and Environment §25.5.	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126,
Zoning §11 et seq.	128, 129, 132, 133, 135, 137 to 140,
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to	142, 144 to 153.
66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,	C.J.S. Zoning § 48 et seq.

**§ 30514. Amendment of certified local coastal program**

(a) A certified local coastal program and all local implementing ordinances, regulations, and other actions may be amended by the appropriate local government but no such amendment shall take effect until it has been certified by the commission.

(b) Any proposed amendment of a certified local coastal program shall be submitted to, and processed by, the appropriate regional commission and the commission, or the commission where there is no regional commission, in accordance with the provisions of Sections 30512 and 30513.

(c) The commission shall, by regulations, establish a procedure whereby proposed amendments to a certified local coastal program may be reviewed and designated by the executive director of the commission as being minor in nature. Proposed amendments that are designated as minor shall not be subject to the provisions of Sections 30512 and 30513 and shall take effect on the 10th working day after such designation. Amendments that allow changes in uses shall not be designated as minor.

(d) For the purpose of this section, an "amendment of a certified local coastal program" includes, but is not limited to, any action by the local government which authorizes a use of a parcel of land other than that designated in the certified local coastal program as a permitted use of such parcel.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30515. Amendment for public works project or energy facility development**

Any person authorized to undertake a public works project or proposing an energy facility development may request any local government to amend its certified local coastal program, if the purpose of the proposed amendment is to meet public needs of an area greater

than that included within such certified local coastal program that had not been anticipated by the person making the request at the time the local coastal program was before the commission for certification. If, after review, the local government determines that the amendment requested would be in conformity with the policies of this division, it may amend its certified local coastal program as provided in Section 30514.

If the local government does not amend its local coastal program, such person may file with the commission a request for amendment which shall set forth the reasons why the proposed amendment is necessary and how such amendment is in conformity with the policies of this division. The local government shall be provided an opportunity to set forth the reasons for its action. The commission may, after public hearing, approve and certify the proposed amendment if it finds, after a careful balancing of social, economic, and environmental effects, that to do otherwise would adversely affect the public welfare, that a public need of an area greater than that included within the certified local coastal program would be met, that there is no feasible, less environmentally damaging alternative way to meet such need, and that the proposed amendment is in conformity with the policies of this division.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

### **§ 30516. Approval or disapproval; financial ability; severance of certified port master plan**

(a) Approval of a local coastal program shall not be withheld because of the inability of the local government to financially support or implement any policy or policies contained in this division; provided, however, that this shall not require the approval of a local coastal program allowing development not in conformity with the policies in Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 30200).

(b) Where a certified port master plan has been incorporated in a local coastal program in accordance with Section 30711 and the local coastal program is disapproved by the regional commission or the commission, such disapproval shall not apply to the certified port master plan.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

### **§ 30517. Extensions of time**

The commission or the regional commission may extend, for a period of not to exceed one year, except as provided for in Section 30518, any time limitation established by this chapter for good cause.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30518. Lack of certification; options available to commission**

If a local coastal program has not been certified and all implementing devices become effective on or before January 1, 1981, the commission may take any of the following actions, if it finds that, in the absence of a certified local coastal program, any new development in the coastal zone would not be in conformity within the jurisdiction of the affected local government and would be inconsistent with the policies of this division:

(a) Prohibit or otherwise restrict, by regulation, the affected local government from issuing any permit or any type of entitlement for use for any development with the coastal zone, or any portion thereof, of such local government.

(b) By regulation, extend the permit requirements of Chapter 7 (commencing with Section 30600) by requiring a permit from the commission for any development within any area of the coastal zone under the jurisdiction of the affected local government.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30519. Termination of development review authority; exceptions**

Except for appeals to the commission, as provided in Section 30603, after a local coastal program, or any portion thereof, has been certified and all implementing actions within the area affected have become effective, the development review authority provided for in Chapter 7 (commencing with Section 30600) shall no longer be exercised by the regional commission or by the commission where there is no regional commission over any new development proposed within the area to which such certified local coastal program, or any portion thereof, applies and shall at that time be delegated to the local government that is implementing such local coastal program or any portion thereof.

(b) Subdivision (a) shall not apply to any development proposed or undertaken on any tidelands, submerged lands, or on public trust lands, whether filled or unfilled, lying within the coastal zone, nor shall it apply to any development proposed or undertaken within ports covered by Chapter 8 (commencing with Section 30700) or within any state university or college within the coastal zone; however, this section shall apply to any development proposed or undertaken by a port or harbor district or authority on lands or waters granted by the Legislature to a local government whose certified local coastal program includes the specific development plans for such district or authority.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)



**§ 30519.5. Periodic review of certified local programs; recommendations; reports**

(a) The commission shall, from time to time, but at least once every five years after certification, review every certified local coastal program to determine whether such program is being effectively implemented in conformity with the policies of this division. If the commission determines that a certified local coastal program is not being carried out in conformity with any policy of this division it shall submit to the affected local government recommendations of corrective actions that should be taken. Such recommendations may include recommended amendments to the affected local government's local coastal program.

(b) Recommendations submitted pursuant to this section shall be reviewed by the affected local government and, if the recommended action is not taken, the local government shall, within one year of such submission, forward to the commission a report setting forth its reasons for not taking the recommended action. The commission shall review such report and, where appropriate, report to the Legislature and recommend legislative action necessary to assure effective implementation of the relevant policy or policies of this division.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30520. Judicial prohibition or stay; reinstatement of permit authority**

If the application of any local coastal program or part thereof is prohibited or stayed by any court, the permit authority provided for in Chapter 7 (commencing with Section 30600) shall be reinstated in the regional commission or in the commission where there is no regional commission. The reinstated permit authority shall apply as to any development which would be affected by the prohibition or stay.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30521. Early review of pilot projects**

The Legislature hereby finds and declares that the early review of a limited number of local coastal programs may provide valuable experience for future review and processing of local coastal programs and that in consideration of the early commitments made by the involved local governments, any local coastal program prepared for that portion of a local jurisdiction designated as a pilot project area by the California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission between August 31, 1976, and October 31, 1976, shall receive priority from the

regional commission and the commission by being processed ahead of other local coastal programs pursuant to the provisions of this chapter. Any such pilot project may be reviewed and approved by the appropriate regional commission and the commission without being subject to the procedures required by Section 30501; provided, that the proposed local coastal program, or portion thereof, is in conformity with the policies of Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 30200), serves as a useful model for future review of local coastal programs, and the regional commission has commenced formal review of the land use phase of a local coastal program by June 1, 1977.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

§ 30522. Degree of environmental protection

Nothing in this chapter shall permit the commission to certify a local coastal program which provides for a lesser degree of environmental protection than that provided by the plans and policies of any state regulatory agency.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

Library References

Health and Environment §25.5.	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 128,
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to	128, 129, 132, 133, 135, 137 to 140,
66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,	142, 144 to 153.

Chapter 7

DEVELOPMENT CONTROLS

Article	Section
1. General Provisions .....	30600
2. Development Control Procedures .....	30620

*Chapter 7 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.*

Article 1

GENERAL PROVISIONS

- | Sec.   |   |
|--------|---|
| 30600. | Coastal development permit; local government.   |
| 30601. | Coastal development permit; commission or regional commission.                                      |
| 30602. | Appeals; acts before certification of local program; acts of regional commission; finality of acts. |

## Sec.

- 30603. Appeals after certification of local program; grounds; standard of review; finality of acts.
- 30604. Coastal development permit; issuance; finding.
- 30605. Public works or state university or college long range land use development; plans.
- 30606. Public works or state university or college long range land use development; notice of impending development.
- 30607. Permit; terms and conditions.
- 30607.1. Wetlands dike and fill development; mitigation measures.
- 30608. Vested rights; prior permits; conditions.
- 30609. Permits under prior law; modification; continuation.
- 30610. Development authorized without permit.
- 30610.5. Urban land areas; exclusion from permit provisions; conditions.
- 30611. Emergencies; waiver of permit.

*Article 1 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —,*

## § 1.

## Law Review Commentaries

Land development and the environment:  
Subdivision Map Act. (1974) 5 Pacific  
L.J. 55.

### § 30600. Coastal development permit; local government

(a) In addition to obtaining any other permit required by law from any local government or from any state, regional, or local agency, on or after January 1, 1977, any person wishing to perform or undertake any development in the coastal zone, other than a facility subject to the provisions of Section 25500, shall obtain a coastal development permit.

(b) Prior to certification of its local coastal program, a local government may, with respect to any development within its area of jurisdiction in the coastal zone and consistent with the provisions of Sections 30604, 30620, and 30620.5, establish procedures for the filing, processing, review, modification, approval, or denial of a coastal development permit. Such procedures may be incorporated and made a part of the procedures relating to any other appropriate land use development permit issued by the local government. A coastal development permit from a local government shall not be required by this subdivision for any development on tidelands, submerged lands, or on public trust lands, whether filled or unfilled, or for any development by a public agency for which a local government permit is not otherwise required.

(c) If prior to certification of its local coastal program, a local government does not exercise the option provided in subdivision (b),

Note 1

or a development is not subject to the requirements of subdivision (b), a coastal development permit shall be obtained from a regional commission, the commission on appeal, or the commission where there is no regional commission.

(d) After certification of its local coastal program, a coastal development permit shall be obtained from the local government as provided for in Section 30519.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

Historical Note

Derivation: Former § 27400, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

Law Review Commentaries

Coastal Zone Conservation Act. (1974) 4 Golden Gate L.Rev. 307. Private property rights. Michael M. Berger (1975) 8 Loyola L.Rev. 253.

Library References

Health and Environment ↔25.5. 88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126,  
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to 128, 129, 132, 133, 135, 137 to 140,  
66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 88, 142, 144 to 153.

Notes of Decisions

- In general 2
- Construction with other laws 4
- Evidence 12
- Exemptions 5
- Federal lands 7
- Home rule 6
- Injunctions 8
- Legislative intent 3
- Nature of proceedings 9
- Notice and hearing 10
- Review 13
- Validity 1
- Voting 11

Coast Regional Commission (1976) 132 Cal.Rptr. 386, 553 P.2d 546, 17 C.3d 785.

Because requirement for development permit within coastal zone permit area is interim measure to assure that developments in coastal zone are consistent with objectives of Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) denial of development permit does not constitute taking of property for public use without compensation. *Davis v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 417, 57 C. A.3d 700.

Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) requirement that burden of proof is on those seeking construction permits is not violative of due process. *Reed v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (App.1975) 127 Cal.Rptr. 786.

Coastal Initiative's restriction over development in permit area pending formulation of coastal zone plan was simply interim measure to assure that developments in coastal zone were consistent with objectives of Act so that priceless coastal resources would not be irreversibly committed to uses inconsistent with plan ultimately developed, and such imposition of controls, though no opportunity was afforded affected property owners to be heard, did not offend due process.

I. Validity

Subdivision developer who was required to obtain permit under California Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) because he had not obtained building permit before effective date of that Act was not denied equal protection by virtue of fact that developers in other counties, where completion of grading was not necessary before building permit would issue, might have been issued building permit before effective date of Act; developer likewise was not denied equal protection merely because harbor district, on basis of different facts, secured exemption from permit requirements, whereas developer did not. *Avco Community Developers, Inc. v. South*

CEEED v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission (1974) 118 Cal. Rptr. 315, 43 C.A.3d 306.

## 2. In general

Even upon dubious assumption that beach agreement entered into between county and subdivision developer and approved by state constituted promise by government that zoning laws thereafter enacted would not be applicable to tract in developer's subdivision, such agreement would be invalid and unenforceable as contrary to public policy and government therefore would not be estopped to enforce subsequently effective provisions of this section requiring that permit be obtained before further development within coastal zone. *Avco Community Developers, Inc. v. South Coast Regional Commission* (1976) 132 Cal.Rptr. 386, 553 P.2d 546, 17 C.3d 785.

The only actual control over the coastal zone which has been vested in the public by the Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) has been by way of the permit-granting function of the coastal commissions within the coastal zone "permit area." *Get Oil Out! Inc. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (App.1976) 131 Cal.Rptr. 603.

In view of fact that coastal zone conservation commission was directed to prepare and submit to legislature a comprehensive plan for long-range conservation and management of natural resources of coastal area, and that commission had authority in interim to grant development permits, commission was not required to determine whether interim permits conformed to long-range plan and could issue permits on a determination that they would not have any substantial adverse environmental or ecological effect. *Natural Resources Defense Council, Inc. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 57, 57 C.A.3d 76.

The Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) is to be construed in order to effectuate all of its provisions. *Id.*

Supreme court decision that Los Angeles drilling district ordinances were invalid rendered the ordinances void ab initio and the reenactment of the ordinances did not have retroactive effect to render lawful drilling activities undertaken pursuant to the ordinances. *No Oil, Inc. v. Occidental Petroleum Corp.* (1975) 123 Cal.Rptr. 589, 50 C.A.3d 8.

Development authorized by grading permits which had been issued, or for which

application had been made, prior to date after which permit was required under § 27400 (repealed; now this section) for development within coastal zone was not subject to permit requirement of the Act. *Environmental Coalition of Orange County, Inc. v. Avco Community Developers, Inc.* (1974) 115 Cal.Rptr. 59, 40 C.A.3d 513.

Builder which had not obtained building permits nor done any work in reliance thereon before effective date of Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) was subject to the requirements of the Act, even though application for building permits had been made prior to the effective date and superior court had, in a separate action, ruled that builder had been entitled to building permits prior to the effective date of the Act and had ordered that permits be issued nunc pro tunc. *California Central Coast Regional Coastal Zone Conservation Commission v. McKeon Const.* (1974) 112 Cal.Rptr. 903, 38 C.A.3d 154.

The Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) required a coastal permit for construction commenced after 1 February 1973, but did not require one for continuation and completion of work by builders who have performed substantial lawful construction of their projects prior thereto. *San Diego Coast Regional Commission For San Diego County v. See the Sea, Limited* (1973) 109 Cal.Rptr. 377, 513 P.2d 129, 9 C.3d 888.

No permit is required from the South Coast regional commission after February 1, 1973, for the conduct of existing operations through then existing wells and facilities in Long Beach, but a permit must be obtained from the commission for any work on and after that date which constitutes "development" as defined in the Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.). 56 Ops.Atty.Gen. 85, 2-22-73.

## 3. Legislative Intent

Since legislature must have been aware of California coastal zone commission's interpretation of the Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) as giving it power to grant or deny a permit and did not change relevant statutory language when it otherwise amended the Act, it was to be assumed that the administrative interpretation was expressive of the legislative intent. *REA Enterprises v. California Coastal Zone Commission* (1975) 125 Cal.Rptr. 201, 52 C.A.3d 596.

Note 3

Under Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) permit procedure was to assure that purposes of Act are not impaired during period in which plan is in process of formulation. *Klitgaard & Jones, Inc. v. San Diego Coast Regional Commission* (1975) 121 Cal.Rptr. 850, 48 C.A.3d 99.

4. Construction with other laws

Gov.C. §§ 818.4, 821.2, providing immunity to public entity or public employee for injury caused by refusal to issue permit if entity or employee is authorized to determine whether permit should be issued were applicable to cause of action by applicants to recover for damage against coastal zone conservation commission, which had denied permit to develop land within coastal zone, in that, contrary to contention that damage claim was founded on commission's asserted denial of fair hearing to applicants, denial of permit was gravamen of damage claim. *State v. Superior Court of Orange County* (1974) 115 Cal.Rptr. 497, 524 P.2d 1281, 12 C.3d 237.

In light of prospective language used in § 27400 (repealed; now this section) requiring permit for coastal developments after 1 February 1973, and of absence of expressed statutory provision for moratorium, § 27404 (repealed; see, now, § 30608) providing that no permit is required of certain persons who have commenced construction would not be extended by negative implication to require permits of others who have commenced construction prior to 1 February 1973, despite contention that such construction of § 27400 (repealed; now this section) renders § 27404 (repealed; see, now, § 30608) meaningless, since § 27404 (repealed; see, now, § 30608) exempts some persons otherwise required to obtain a coastal permit, such as those who have demolished structures or incurred substantial expenses and liabilities preparatory to construction in reliance on a building permit obtained prior to the effective date of the act. *San Diego Coast Regional Commission For San Diego County v. Sea, Limited* (1973) 109 Cal.Rptr. 377, 513 P.2d 129, 9 C.3d 888.

5. Exemptions

Landowner was not entitled in action filed by south coast regional commission alleging that he was constructing home and ancillary buildings in permit area of coastal zone without permit, in violation of Coastal Zone Conservation Act, to claim that he was exempted from permit requirements because he had vested right to

complete such structures where he had not first presented such exemption claim to commission. *South Coast Regional Commission v. Gordon* (1977) 135 Cal. Rptr. 781, 558 P.2d 867.

Permit under the Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) is required for issuance of a building permit applied for after the effective date of that Act in the absence of an exemption. *Oceanic California, Inc. v. North Central Coast Regional Commission* (1976) 133 Cal.Rptr. 664, 63 C.A.3d 57.

Generally, development permits are required for any new construction within coastal zone permit area commencing on or after February 1, 1973; however, developer who has obtained building permit and in good-faith reliance upon permit has diligently commenced construction activity and performed substantial work on development is not required to secure permit from regional commission, nor are developers who had obtained building permits and have in good faith commenced actual construction of structures, performed substantial work, and incurred substantial liability, required to obtain permit. *Sierra Club v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 743, 58 C.A.3d 149.

Both good faith and lawfulness are required conditions for exemption from the coastal zone permit requirement on the basis of construction commenced prior to February 1, 1973, the date the Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) required a coastal permit for construction; "lawful" means that all other requirements of law had been met. *No Oil, Inc. v. Occidental Petroleum Corp.* (1975) 123 Cal.Rptr. 589, 50 C.A.3d 8.

Good faith on part of oil company in commencing drilling operation in Pacific Palisades area prior to February 1, 1973 the date § 27400 (repealed; now this section) required a coastal permit for construction, did not obviate the requirement of lawfulness of the activity as a condition for exemption from the coastal zone permit requirement on the basis of construction commenced prior to February 1, 1973. *Id.*

Where only work performed before February 1, 1973, consisted of demolition of existing structure, rough grading, and limited grading for a parking structure, demolition and rough grading were preparatory work and limited grading work was unlawful, developer was not exempt from obtaining coastal permit under § 27400 (repealed; now this section) that any

person wishing to perform any development on or after February 1 shall obtain a permit. *Aries Development Co. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1975) 122 Cal.Rptr. 315, 48 C.A.3d 1534.

Contentions of real estate developer and others interested in the development of the real estate that regulations promulgated by state conservation commission establishing procedures for deciding claims of exemption from conservation statutes were not authorized by enabling act presented a legal question and there was no need for discovery, by deposition, of the reasoning process of staff members of regional planning commission which denied exemption on the basis of the regulations. *Transcentury Properties, Inc. v. State* (1974) 116 Cal.Rptr. 487, 41 C.A.3d 835.

Real estate developer's asserted right to exemption from the Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) to construct housing development in coastal area, on the ground that it had acquired vested rights before the effective date of the Act, derived from the constitutional guarantee that property may not be taken without due process, and on appeal from regional planning commission decision denying the exemption, trial court would be required to make its own independent judgment on the evidence. *Id.*

A permit from a regional zone conservation commission is not required for those buildings or projects constructed and completed prior to November 8, 1972, the effective date of California Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.), and projects not yet completed but issued permits before February 1, 1973, are exempt if the development being constructed is a single interdependent concept if the developer, in good faith, had not proceeded with intent to evade the established permit requirements. 56 Ops.Atty.Gen. 200, 5-16-73.

#### 6. Home rule

Interim permit system of Coastal Initiative (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) does not violate constitutional home rule concept. *CEED v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1974) 118 Cal.Rptr. 315, 43 C.A.3d 306.

#### 7. Federal lands

Under the California Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now, § 30600 et seq.), the permit requirements under § 27400 (repealed; now this section) could rarely be applied to devel-

opment carried out directly by the United States on federally owned or leased land, but if the federal government develops land within the permit area which it does not own or lease, the Act would usually apply. 57 Ops.Atty.Gen. 42, 1-23-74.

If a private party develops federally owned or leased land in carrying out a federal function which is impaired by the permit provisions of § 27400 (repealed; now this section) the California Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) may not be applied. *Id.*

#### 8. Injunctions

Question of whether developer was required to obtain permit under § 27400 (repealed; see, now, § 30600) for development of property within coastal zone for uses authorized by planned community regulations adopted by county prior to date after which the Act required permit for development within coastal zone was for determination by trial on merits and, to the extent that preliminary injunction prohibited such development, granting of same was within trial court's discretion. *Environmental Coalition of Orange County, Inc. v. Avco Community Developers, Inc.* (1974) 115 Cal.Rptr. 50, 40 C.A.3d 513.

#### 9. Nature of proceedings

Determination whether a particular action of an administrative agency is quasi-legislative or quasi-judicial in nature depends on whether enabling statute delegates a function which is essentially legislative or essentially judicial. *Natural Resources Defense Council, Inc. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 57, 57 C.A.3d 76.

#### 10. Notice and hearing

There was no "built-in bias" in membership of regional coastal zone conservation commission so as to deny landowner impartial hearing on his permit application. *Patterson v. Central Coast Regional Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 130 Cal.Rptr. 169, 58 C.A.3d 833.

Fact that coastal zone conservation commission limited applicants seeking building permit for motel complex in such zone to ten-minute period to present their case did not deprive applicants of safeguards of due process, especially where applicants did not object to time limit and the commission's case load inevitably requires time limitation for oral argument. *Reed v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (App.1975) 127 Cal.Rptr. 786.

Note 10

Since provision of Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) that the California coastal zone commission may affirm, reverse or modify a decision of a regional commission is of a general nature it is controlled by the more specific sections detailing the procedure which the state commission is required to follow in hearing appeals. *Id.*

State is not required to afford affected property owners notice and opportunity to be heard prior to enacting interim permit system to control land use which threatens harm to state's resources pending development of comprehensive plan. *CEED v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1974) 118 Cal. Rptr. 315, 43 C.A.3d 306.

11. Voting

The vote by California coastal zone commission on appeal from decision of south coast regional commission approving coastal development permit resulted in a denial of the permit; tie vote by the state commission does not constitute an affirmation of a regional commission's decision; likewise, in those situations where a two-thirds vote is necessary, such a vote is required on part of state commission to grant the permit after appeal from decision of a regional commission has been accepted. *REA Enterprises v. California Coastal Zone Commission* (1975) 125 Cal.Rptr. 201, 52 C.A.3d 596.

Once California coastal zone commission accepts the matter on appeal, a majority vote is required to grant a development permit. *Id.*

12. Evidence

Where administrative record showed that state conservation commission received evidence of activity of real estate development in coastal area that transpired up to February 1, 1973, date after which § 27400 (repealed; now this section) required a coastal permit for new construction, the commission did not improperly exclude evidence in determining real estate developer's claim of vested rights prior to February 1, 1973, and discovery of other evidence should not have been ordered. *Transcentury Properties, Inc. v. State* (1974) 116 Cal.Rptr. 487, 41 C.A.3d 835.

13. Review

Where court was reviewing action of coastal commissions and the commissions had not purported to exercise jurisdiction over certain lands, it would be inappropriate for court to make a declaration that certain lands lying outside of permit area did not fall within jurisdiction of the coastal commissions. *Oceanic California, Inc. v. North Central Coast Regional Commission* (App.1976) 133 Cal.Rptr. 664.

Regional coastal zone conservation commission's consideration of applications for development permits and state commission's consideration of regional commission's decisions on such applications are quasi-judicial functions and should be upheld on judicial review where substantial evidence supports agencies' findings. *Davis v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 417, 57 C.A.3d 700.

Proceedings before coastal zone conservation commission on application for issuance of development permits were "quasi-judicial" in nature so as to require that decision of commission be upheld unless unsupported by substantial evidence in light of record as a whole where commission was obliged to hold public de novo hearing, to consider evidence adduced, and to make written findings supportive of its determination. *Natural Resources Defense Council, Inc. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 57, 57 C.A.3d 76.

Jurisdiction of California coastal zone commission is not limited to merely that of an appellate nature; its review jurisdiction is not limited merely to affirming, reversing or modifying the decision of a regional commission but, rather it may also grant or deny a permit. *REA Enterprises v. California Coastal Zone Commission* (1975) 125 Cal.Rptr. 201, 52 Cal. App.3d 596.

Since applicant for development permit under Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) did not contend that it has a vested right to the permit, a limited de novo hearing on judicial review was not appropriate. *Id.*

**§ 30601. Coastal development permit; commission or regional commission**

Prior to certification of the local coastal program and, where applicable, in addition to a permit from local government pursuant to



subdivision (b) of Section 30600, a coastal development permit shall be obtained from the regional commission, or the commission on appeal, or the commission where there is no regional commission, for any of the following:

(1) Developments between the sea and the first public road paralleling the sea or within 300 feet of the inland extent of any beach or of the mean high tide line of the sea where there is no beach, whichever is the greater distance.

(2) Developments not included within paragraph (1) located on tidelands, submerged lands, public trust lands, within 100 feet of any wetland, estuary, stream, or within 300 feet of the top of the seaward face of any coastal bluff.

(3) Any development which constitutes a major public works project or a major energy facility.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

#### Historical Note

**Derivation:** Former § 27401, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

#### Law Review Commentaries

Coastal Zone Conservation Act. (1974)  
4 Golden Gate L.Rev. 307.

#### Library References

Health and Environment ¶25.5.	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126, 128,
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to	129, 132, 133, 135, 137 to 140, 142,
66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,	144 to 153.

#### Notes of Decisions

In general 1  
Beach area 3  
Due process 2

#### 2. Due process

Requirement that development permit for beach area be approved by two-thirds vote of regional coastal zone conservation commission did not deny property owner due process. *Patterson v. Central Coast Regional Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 130 Cal.Rptr. 169, 58 C.A.3d 833.

#### 3. Beach area

Substantial evidence supported finding of regional coastal zone conservation commission that landowner's property was "beach" area and that approval of permit could be obtained only by two-thirds vote of commission. *Patterson v. Central Coast Regional Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 130 Cal.Rptr. 169, 58 C.A.3d 833.

#### 1. In general

Tie vote by California coastal zone commission on appeal from decision of south coast regional commission approving coastal development permit resulted in a denial of the permit; tie vote by the state commission does not constitute an affirmation of a regional commission's decision; likewise, in those situations where a two-thirds vote is necessary, such a vote is required on part of state commission to grant the permit after appeal from decision of a regional commission has been accepted. *REA Enterprises v. California Coastal Zone Commission* (1975) 125 Cal.Rptr. 201, 52 C.A.3d 596.

**§ 30602. Appeals; acts before certification of local program; acts of regional commission; finality of acts**

(a) Prior to certification of its local coastal program, any action taken by a local government on a coastal development permit application may be appealed by the executive director of the regional commission, any person, including the applicant, or any two members of the regional commission or the commission to the regional commission. Such action shall become final after the 20th working day after receipt of the notice required by subdivision (c) of Section 30620.5, unless an appeal is filed within that time.

(b) Any action taken by a regional commission on a coastal development permit application pursuant to this section or Section 30600, may be appealed to the commission, in accordance with the provisions of subdivision (a) of Section 30625. Such action shall become final after the 10th working day, unless an appeal is filed within that time.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30603. Appeals after certification of local program; grounds; standard of review; finality of acts**

(a) After certification of its local coastal program, an action taken by a local government on a coastal development permit application may be appealed to the commission for any of the following:

(1) Developments approved by the local government between the sea and the first public road paralleling the sea or within 300 feet of the inland extent of any beach or of the mean high tide line of the sea where there is no beach, whichever is the greater distance.

(2) Developments approved by the local government not included within paragraph (1) of this subdivision located on tidelands, submerged lands, public trust lands, within 100 feet of any wetland, estuary, stream, or within 300 feet of the top of the seaward face of any coastal bluff.

(3) Developments approved by the local government not included within paragraph (1) or (2) of this subdivision located in a sensitive coastal resource area if the allegation on appeal is that the development is not in conformity with the implementing actions of the certified local coastal program.

(4) Any development approved by a coastal county that is not designated as the principal permitted use under the zoning ordinance or zoning district map approved pursuant to Chapter 6 (commencing with Section 30500).

(5) Any development which constitutes a major public works project or a major energy facility.

(b) The grounds for an appeal pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) shall be limited to the following:

(1) The development fails to provide adequate physical access or public or private commercial use or interferes with such uses.

(2) The development fails to protect public views from any public road or from a recreational area to, and along, the coast.

(3) The development is not compatible with the established physical scale of the area.

(4) The development may significantly alter existing natural landforms.

(5) The development does not comply with shoreline erosion and geologic setback requirements.

(c) The standard of review for any development reviewed pursuant to subdivision (a) (3) shall be in conformity with the implementing actions of the certified local coastal program.

Such action shall become final after the 10th working day, unless an appeal is filed within that time.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 21.)

#### Historical Note

The 1976 amendment substituted in subd. (c) the reference "(a)(3)" for "subdivision (a) or (b)".

#### Cross References

Public notice and appeal procedures, see § 30620.6.

### § 30604. Coastal development permit; issuance; finding

(a) Prior to certification of the local coastal program, a coastal development permit shall be issued if the issuing agency, or the commission on appeal, finds that the proposed development is in conformity with the provisions of Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 30200) of this division and that the permitted development will not prejudice the ability of the local government to prepare a local coastal program that is in conformity with the provisions of Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 30200).

(b) After certification of the local coastal program a coastal development permit shall be issued if the issuing agency or the commission on appeal finds that the proposed development is in conformity with the certified local coastal program.

(c) Every coastal development permit issued for any development between the nearest public road and the sea or the shoreline of any body of water located within the coastal zone shall include a specific finding that such development is in conformity with the public access and public recreation policies of Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 30200).

(d) Nothing in this division shall authorize the denial of a coastal development permit on grounds that a portion of the proposed development not within the coastal zone will have adverse environmental impacts outside the coastal zone; provided, however, that the portion of the proposed development within the coastal zone shall meet the requirements of this chapter.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

**Derivation:** Former § 27402, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

**Law Review Commentaries**

Coastal Zone Conservation Act. (1974) 4 Golden Gate L.Rev. 307.	Land development and the environment: Subdivision Map Act. (1974) 5 Pacific L.J. 55.
--	--

**Library References**

Health and Environment ¶25.5.	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126,
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to 66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,	128, 129, 132, 133, 135, 137 to 140, 142, 144 to 153.

**Notes of Decisions**

In general 1  
Developmental permits 3  
Findings 6  
Mandamus 5  
Purpose 2  
Reports 4  
Review 7

vation commission or regional commissions. *CEED v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1974) 118 Cal.Rptr. 315, 43 C.A.3d 306.

**2. Purpose**

Purpose of § 27402 (repealed; now this section) written findings requirement is to record grounds on which decision of coastal zone conservation commission rests and thus render its legality reasonably and conveniently reviewable on appeal. *Natural Resources Defense Council, Inc. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 57, 57 C.A.3d 76.

**3. Developmental permits**

In view of fact that coastal zone conservation commission was directed to prepare and submit to legislature a comprehensive plan for long-range conservation and management of natural resources of coastal area, and that commission had authority in interim to grant development permits,

**1. In general**

To carry out its responsibilities under the Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) the California coastal zone commission must have unlimited adjudicatory powers subject only to constitutional and statutory restrictions. *REA Enterprises v. California Coastal Zone Commission* (1975) 125 Cal.Rptr. 201, 52 C.A.3d 596.

Coastal Initiative (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) on its face fully guarantees procedural due process to permit applicants as well as to persons aggrieved by decision or action of coastal zone conser-

commission was not required to determine whether interim permits conformed to long-range plan and could issue permits on a determination that they would not have any substantial adverse environmental or ecological effect. *Natural Resources Defense Council, Inc. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 57, 57 C.A.3d 76.

Under the Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.), responsibility of a regional commission to adjudicate the propriety of granting or denying a development permit presupposes recognition of the regional effect on the ecosystem. *REA Enterprises v. California Coastal Zone Commission* (1975) 125 Cal.Rptr. 201, 52 C.A.3d 596.

#### 4. Reports

Environmental groups challenging issuance of development permits by coastal zone conservation commission were not denied reasonable access to reports of commission where subject records were fragmentary, tentative staff reports and were in no sense final reports or recommendations, and where environmental groups were told that they could read reports but could not quote the reports as public staff documents. *Natural Resources Defense Council, Inc. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 57, 57 C.A.3d 76.

Provision of § 21100 requiring an impact report on a project "which may have a significant effect on the environment" was inapplicable where coastal zone conservation commission had found that challenged project would not have any substantial adverse environmental or ecological effect. *Id.*

#### 5. Mandamus

Writ of mandamus was not available with regard to claim that coastal zone conservation commission should be compelled to affirm regional commission's approval of permit to develop land in coastal zone because conservation commission had no jurisdiction to hear appeal from determination of regional commission in that, if

such mandamus relief were granted, conservation commission would be required to perform act which commission allegedly had no jurisdiction to perform. *State v. Superior Court of Orange County* (1974) 115 Cal.Rptr. 497, 524 P.2d 1281, 12 C.3d 237.

#### 6. Findings

Where two-thirds vote of regional coastal zone conservation commission is required for permit approval, findings required must be made by same two-thirds vote. *Patterson v. Central Coast Regional Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 130 Cal.Rptr. 169, 58 C.A.3d 833.

Section 27402 (repealed; now this section) written findings requirement is fulfilled if coastal zone conservation commission makes a written statement of supportive facts on which it has made its decision, *Natural Resources Defense Council, Inc. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 57, 57 C.A.3d 76.

#### 7. Review

Substantial evidence supported finding of regional coastal zone conservation commission that development of beach area would be premature and thereby inconsistent with objective of insuring that development in permit area during study and planning period would be consistent, warranting denial of permit. *Patterson v. Central Coast Regional Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 130 Cal. Rptr. 169, 58 C.A.3d 833.

Proceedings before coastal zone conservation commission on application for issuance of development permits were "quasi-judicial" in nature so as to require that decision of commission be upheld unless unsupported by substantial evidence in light of record as a whole where commission was obliged to hold public de novo hearing, to consider evidence adduced, and to make written findings supportive of its determination. *Natural Resources Defense Council, Inc. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 57, 57 C.A.3d 76.

### § 30605. Public works or state university or college long range land use development; plans

To promote greater efficiency for the planning of any public works or state university or college development projects and as an alternative to project-by-project review, plans for public works or state university or college long-range land use development plans may

be submitted to the regional commission and the commission for review in the same manner prescribed for the review of local coastal programs as set forth in Chapter 6 (commencing with Section 30500). If any such plan for public works or state university or college development project is submitted prior to certification of the local coastal programs for the jurisdictions affected by the proposed public works, the commission shall certify whether such proposed plan is consistent with the provisions of Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 30200). The commission shall, by regulation, provide for the submission and distribution to the public, prior to public hearings on the plan, detailed environmental information sufficient to enable the commission to determine the consistency of the plans with the policies of this division. If any such plan for public works is submitted after the certification of local coastal programs, any such plan shall be approved by the commission only if it finds, after full consultation with the affected local governments, that the proposed plan for public works is in conformity with certified local coastal programs in jurisdictions affected by the proposed public works. Each state university or college shall coordinate and consult with local government in the preparation of long-range development plans so as to be consistent, to the fullest extent feasible, with the appropriate local coastal program. Where a plan for a public works or state university or college development project has been certified by the commission, any subsequent review by the commission of a specific project contained in such certified plan shall be limited to imposing conditions consistent with Sections 30607 and 30607.1. A certified long-range development plan may be amended by the state university or college, but no such amendment shall take effect until it has been certified by the commission. Any proposed amendment shall be submitted to, and processed by, the regional commission or the commission in the same manner as prescribed for amendment of a local coastal program.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Library References**

Health and Environment §25.5.	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126,
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to	128, 129, 132, 133, 135, 137 to 140,
66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,	142, 144 to 153.

**§ 30606. Public works or state university or college long range land use development; notice of impending development**

Prior to the commencement of any development pursuant to Section 30605, the public agency proposing the public works project, or state university or college, shall notify the commission and other in-

interested persons, organizations, and governmental agencies of the impending development and provide data to show that it is consistent with the certified public works plan or long-range development plan. No development shall take place within 30 working days after such notice.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

### § 30607. Permit; terms and conditions

Any permit that is issued or any development or action approved on appeal, pursuant to this chapter, shall be subject to reasonable terms and conditions in order to ensure that such development or action will be in accordance with the provisions of this division.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

#### Historical Note

**Derivation:** Former § 27403, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

#### Law Review Commentaries

Coastal Zone Conservation Act. (1974)  
4 Golden Gate L.Rev. 307.

#### Notes of Decisions

In general 1  
Developmental permits 2  
Review 3

##### 1. In general

Conditions attached by coastal zone conservation commission to issuance of development permits which tightened requirements for installation and placement of septic tanks and provided for their monitoring after installation and, in addition, provided for beach access by public, for trimming trees along highway, and for monitoring of water diversion from river were reasonable, supported by substantial evidence, and otherwise proper and responsive to statutory duty of commission. *Natural Resources Defense Council, Inc. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 57, 57 C.A.3d 76.

To carry out its responsibilities under the Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) the California coastal zone commission must have unlimited adjudicatory powers subject only to constitutional and statutory restrictions. *REA Enterprises v. California Coastal Zone Commission* (1975) 125 Cal.Rptr. 201, 52 C.A.3d 596.

##### 2. Developmental permits

In view of fact that coastal zone conservation commission was directed to prepare and submit to legislature a comprehensive plan for long-range conservation and management of natural resources of coastal area, and that commission had authority in interim to grant development permits, commission was not required to determine whether interim permits conformed to long-range plan and could issue permits on a determination that they would not have any substantial adverse environmental or ecological effect. *Natural Resources Defense Council, Inc. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 57, 57 C.A.3d 76.

Under the Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) responsibility of a regional commission to adjudicate the propriety of granting or denying a development permit presupposes recognition of the regional effect on the ecosystem. *REA Enterprises v. California Coastal Zone Commission* (1975) 125 Cal.Rptr. 201, 52 C.A.3d 596.

##### 3. Review

Proceedings before coastal zone conservation commission on application for issuance of development permits were "qua-

si-judicial" in nature so as to require that decision of commission be upheld unless unsupported by substantial evidence in light of record as a whole where commission was obliged to hold public de novo hearing, to consider evidence adduced, and

to make written findings supportive of its determination. *Natural Resources Defense Council, Inc. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 57, 57 C.A.3d 76.

**§ 30607.1. Wetlands dike and fill development; mitigation measures**

Where any dike and fill development is permitted in wetlands in conformity with this division, mitigation measures shall include, at a minimum, either acquisition of equivalent areas of equal or greater biological productivity or opening up equivalent areas to tidal action; provided, however, that if no appropriate restoration site is available, an in-lieu fee sufficient to provide an area of equivalent productive value or surface areas shall be dedicated to an appropriate public agency, or such replacement site shall be purchased before the dike or fill development may proceed. Such mitigation measures shall not be required for temporary or short-term fill or diking; provided, that a bond or other evidence of financial responsibility is provided to assure that restoration will be accomplished in the shortest feasible time.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30608. Vested rights; prior permits; conditions**

(a) No person who has obtained a vested right in a development prior to the effective date of this division or who has obtained a permit from the California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission pursuant to the California Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (commencing with Section 27000) shall be required to secure approval for the development pursuant to this division; provided, however, that no substantial change may be made in any such development without prior approval having been obtained under this division.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 21.5.)

**Historical Note**

The 1976 amendment rewrote this section, which previously read:

"(a) No person who has obtained a vested right in a development prior to the date on which this division is chaptered by the Secretary of State or who has obtained a permit from the California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission pursuant to the California Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (commencing with Section 27000) shall be required to

secure approval for the development pursuant to this division; provided, however, that no substantial change may be made in any such development without prior approval having been obtained under this division.

"(b) If construction of the exempted development has not in good faith been pursued within three years after a claim of exemption has been requested and approved by the regional commission, the



commission on appeal, or the commission where there is no regional commission, the vested right shall be presumed to have been abandoned and the development shall be required to be approved in accordance with the provisions of this division."

**Derivation:** Former § 27404, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972, amended by Stats.1973, c. 28, p. 46, § 1.

#### Law Review Commentaries

Coastal Zone Conservation Act. (1974)  
4 Golden Gate L.Rev. 307.

Private property rights. Michael M. Berger (1975) 8 Loyola L.Rev. 253.

#### Library References

Zoning ↻465.

C.J.S. Zoning § 243.

#### Notes of Decisions

In general 2  
Burden of proof 13  
Developments 6  
Estoppel 12  
Evidence 14  
Exemptions 9  
Good faith reliance 5  
Mandamus 16  
Ministerial actions 3  
Municipal corporations 10  
Permits 7, 8  
    In general 7  
    Void permits 8  
Questions of law or fact 15  
Review 17  
Substantial work 4  
Validity 1  
Void permits 8  
Waiver 11

in situation identical or similar to that of plaintiff developer which had failed to obtain project-wide exemption for coastal development, any threat to individual plaintiffs was not "real and immediate" and thus individual plaintiffs failed to describe case or controversy in connection with their constitutional challenge to Act as applied. *Id.*

Where, insofar as claim for project-wide exemption of coastal development from California Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) was concerned, vested rights provision of § 27404 (repealed; now this section) was of uncertain application and could be interpreted by state court in such a way that no federal constitutional questions would remain for federal court disposition, order of abstention of three-judge court was not abuse of discretion and was proper to extent that complaint challenging constitutionality of the Act alleged vested rights exemption for entire development. *Id.*

#### 1. Validity

Since disposition by state court of plaintiffs' claim of project-wide exemption of coastal development from California Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) might moot controversy concerning constitutionality of Act to benefit of plaintiffs, court of appeals did not need to consider, and district court should not have considered, whether plaintiffs, by stating claim for relief under federal civil rights statute (42 U.S.C.A. § 1983), were exempt from exhaustion of administrative remedies requirement. *Sea Ranch Ass'n v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commissions (C.A.1976) 537 F.2d 1058.*

Where individual plaintiffs had never applied to state commissions for vested rights exemption under § 27404 (repealed; now this section) but had instead asked for permits, it was impossible to ascertain whether any individual parcels would be exempt under the Act, and individual plaintiffs made no showing that they were

#### 2. In general

Criteria for completion of planned community development were not sufficiently articulated in the specific plan, the prior approvals from county authorities, or the developmental history of the project prior to effective date of the Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) to entitle developer to a declaration that it had a vested right to complete all of the project without complying with the permit provisions of the Act. *Oceanic California, Inc. v. North Central Coast Regional Commission (1976) 133 Cal.Rptr. 664, 63 C.A.3d 57.*

Scope of development which developer has a right to complete without a coastal permit is limited by the scope of the specific development theretofore approved and permitted and depends upon the

Note 2

good-faith performance of substantial work and incurring of liabilities for the development so expressly authorized. *Id.*

Developer of residential subdivision, part of which lay within jurisdiction of California coastal zone commission, obtained no vested right to permit from commission to continue with development of such subdivision by virtue of fact that, although no building permits have been obtained prior to effective date of permit requirement of Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) developer had subdivided and graded property, obtained approval for planned unit development for property, and made certain improvements on land such as installing utilities. *Avco Community Developers, Inc. v. South Coast Regional Commission* (1976) 132 Cal.Rptr. 386, 553 P.2d 546, 17 C.3d 785.

Prior to enactment of the Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.), oil company received sufficient authorization from the state to drill 30 wells from specified offshore drilling platform, and the company, in good faith and in reliance upon such authorization, diligently commenced construction and performed substantial work on the development and incurred substantial liability for work and materials necessary therefor so as to have acquired, within the meaning of § 27404 (repealed; now this section), a vested right to complete its oil drilling without a coastal permit. *Get Oil Out! Inc. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (App.1976) 131 Cal.Rptr. 603.

Where vested right to proceed with planned project does not exist, economic effect on landowner of denial of coastal development permit cannot be determinative of coastal zone conservation commission's action on application for permit. *Coastal Southwest Development Corp. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (App.1976) 127 Cal.Rptr. 775.

Substantial doubts regarding meaning and effect of vested rights exemption to Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) permit requirements should be resolved against person seeking exemption. *Urban Renewal Agency of City of Monterey v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1975) 125 Cal.Rptr. 485, 542 P.2d 645, 15 C.3d 577.

Supreme court decision that Los Angeles drilling district ordinances were invalid rendered the ordinances void ab initio and the reenactment of the ordinances did not

have retroactive effect to render lawful drilling activities undertaken pursuant to the ordinances. *No Oil, Inc. v. Occidental Petroleum Corp.* (1975) 123 Cal.Rptr. 589, 50 C.A.3d 8.

Even though tentative tract map for condominium project was approved by city council on November 1, 1972, where environmental impact report, a city and state requirement, was not approved until November 15, there was no final approval of project until November 15 for purposes of determining whether developer was exempt from obtaining coastal permit under this section providing that a person who was issued building permit before November 8 and commenced construction is exempt from obtaining permit. *Aries Development Co. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1975) 122 Cal.Rptr. 315, 48 C.A.3d 534.

3. Ministerial actions

Vested right of developer to proceed notwithstanding lack of coastal permit does not accrue merely because issuance of remaining permits for the development is allegedly only a ministerial action to be taken by the proper authorities. *Oceanic California, Inc. v. North Central Coast Regional Commission* (1976) 133 Cal. Rptr. 664, 63 C.A.3d 57.

4. Substantial work

Failure to acquire vested right to complete development notwithstanding requirements of the Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) resulted from failure of developer to commence performance and to perform substantial work towards the prerequisites for filing a final map as required by statute § 27404 (repealed; see, now, this section). *Oceanic California, Inc. v. North Central Coast Regional Commission* (1976) 133 Cal.Rptr. 664, 63 C.A.3d 57.

One who, in good-faith reliance upon building permit, performs substantial work and incurs substantial liability in connection therewith acquires vested right to complete construction notwithstanding an intervening change in law that would otherwise preclude construction; this rule is grounded upon constitutional principle that property may not be taken without due process. *Aries Development Co. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1975) 122 Cal.Rptr. 315, 48 C.A.3d 534.

Where condominium project was estimated to cost \$2,263,333, only expenditure incurred by developer after alleged final approval of project on November 1, 1972 was \$28,300 for grading and substantial

portion of grading work was not for lawful work, lawful work performed and liabilities incurred therefor before November 8, 1972 were insubstantial so as to preclude developer from being relieved of requirement of obtaining coastal permit under this section exempting from permit requirement a person who was issued building permit before November 8 and who in good faith and reliance upon permit commenced construction, performed substantial work on development and incurred substantial liabilities for work and materials. *Id.*

If a person has met all requirements of law and has performed substantial work on a development before November 7, 1972, such work may be completed without a permit from a regional coastal zone conservation commission provided the development is a single interdependent concept and the developer has not acted to purposefully evade the permit provisions of the California Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.). 58 Ops.Atty.Gen. 72, 2-19-73.

#### 5. Good faith reliance

Even if city council's November 1, 1972 approval of tentative tract map was final discretionary approval of condominium project, where developer entertained doubts about its legal position after approval, government did not lull developer into believing it had received final approval and developer speeded up its timetable to escape impending state land-use controls, developer did not act in good-faith reliance on approval so as to be relieved of requirement of obtaining coastal permit under this section exempting from permit requirement a person who was issued a building permit before November 8, 1972 and commenced construction in good faith and in reliance upon permit. *Aries Development Co. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1975) 122 Cal.Rptr. 315, 48 C.A.3d 534.

#### 6. Developments

Developer did not acquire any vested rights such as would entitle it to exemption from requirement that it obtain coastal permit to conduct further development merely because it was developing a planned community rather than a conventional subdivision. *Oceanic California, Inc. v. North Central Coast Regional Commission* (1976) 133 Cal.Rptr. 664, 63 C.A.3d 57.

Oil company's offshore drilling platform, and the drilling of 30 oil producing wells therefrom, was a "development" within the meaning of § 27404 (repealed; now

this section); furthermore, the action of the coastal commissions imported an implied finding that, though part of the project was not yet under construction, that part was sufficiently interdependent with the part already under construction to exempt the whole from the permit requirements. *Get Oil Out! Inc. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (App.1976) 131 Cal.Rptr. 603.

While the word "development" is defined in an extremely broad manner in § 27103 (repealed; see, now, § 30106) so as to include virtually any kind of structure or operation which would materially affect the natural resources of the coastal zone in § 27404 (repealed; now this section), which creates a vested right under certain circumstances to complete a "development" without a permit from the regional commission, the word is used in a narrower and more specific sense to denote an integrated project which might well involve a number of separate structures or operations which would individually constitute "developments" under § 27103 (repealed; see, now, § 30106). *Id.*

#### 7. Permits—In general

Where developer was subject to requirement of obtaining further permits for its planned community development before structures could be erected on the land, it was not entitled to exemption from Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) on theory that approval had been given by the county to the "project" prior to the effective date of the Act; the existence of building restrictions and the interrelationship and interdependence of unit developments did not give it a vested interest to construct the entire contemplated project merely because some construction had begun. *Oceanic California, Inc. v. North Central Coast Regional Commission* (1976) 133 Cal.Rptr. 664, 63 C.A.3d 57.

Where developer did not obtain building permit approvals and did not perform any construction in reliance on tentative map approval given by county prior to effective date of Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) the developer did not obtain any vested right to complete development encompassed by the map without obtaining a permit. *Id.*

Generally, development permits are required for any new construction within coastal zone permit area commencing on or after February 1, 1973; however, developer who has obtained building permit and in good-faith reliance upon permit has diligently commenced construction activity and performed substantial work on devel-

Note 7

opment is not required to secure permit from regional commission, nor are developers who have obtained building permits and have in good faith commenced actual construction of structures, performed substantial work, and incurred substantial liability required to obtain permit. *Sierra Club v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 743, 58 C.A.3d 149.

The Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) required a coastal permit for construction commenced after 1 February 1973, but does not require one for continuation and completion of work by builders who have performed substantial lawful construction of their projects prior thereto. *San Diego Coast Regional Commission For San Diego County v. See the Sea, Limited* (1973) 109 Cal.Rptr. 377, 513 P.2d 129, 9 C.3d 888.

In light of prospective language used in § 27400 (repealed; see, now, § 30600) requiring permit for coastal developments after 1 February 1973, and of absence of expressed statutory provision for moratorium, § 27404 (repealed; now this section) providing that no permit is required of certain persons who have commenced construction would not be extended by negative implication to require permits of others who have commenced construction prior to 1 February 1973, despite contention that such construction of § 27400 (repealed; see now, § 30600) renders § 27404 (repealed; now this section) meaningless, since this section exempts some persons otherwise required to obtain a coastal permit, such as those who have demolished structures or incurred substantial expenses and liabilities preparatory to construction in reliance on a building permit obtained prior to the effective date of the act. *Id.*

A permit from a regional zone conservation commission is not required for those buildings or projects constructed and completed prior to November 8, 1972, the effective date of California Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) and projects not yet completed but issued permits before February 1, 1973, are exempt if the development being constructed is a single interdependent concept if the developer, in good faith, had not proceeded with intent to evade the established permit requirements. 56 Ops.Atty.Gen. 200, 5-16-73.

8. — Void permits

Void building permit will not establish vested right to develop property. *Sierra Club v. California Coastal Zone Conserva-*

*tion Commission* (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 743, 58 C.A.3d 149.

9. Exemptions

Landowner was not entitled in action filed by south coast regional commission alleging that he was constructing home and ancillary buildings in permit area of coastal zone without permit, in violation of Coastal Zone Conservation Act, to claim that he was exempted from permit requirements because he had vested right to complete such structures where he had not first presented such exemption claim to commission. *South Coast Regional Commission v. Gordon* (1977) 135 Cal. Rptr. 781, 558 P.2d 867.

Fact that developer had, prior to effective date of Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.), dedicated approximately 120 acres of land within the development for the purpose of creating a county regional park did not entitle it to an exemption from the permit requirements of the Act with respect to the development of the remainder of the land. *Oceanic California Inc. v. North Central Coast Regional Commission* (1976) 133 Cal.Rptr. 664, 63 C.A.3d 57.

10. Municipal corporations

Where city had, prior to November 8, 1972, commenced construction and performed substantial work on waterfront development and incurred substantial liabilities for work and materials necessary therefor, city had vested rights in development and was not required to obtain permit under Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) however, that exemption did not extend to building and construction activities which would be undertaken in future by private developers purchasing land from city within development area, notwithstanding contention that various stages of development project were financially interdependent, thus requiring extension of exemption. *Urban Renewal Agency of City of Monterey v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1975) 125 Cal. Rptr. 485, 542 P.2d 645, 15 C.3d 577.

11. Waiver

Developer who claims to be exempt from Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) permit requirements by reason of vested right to develop property must claim exemption on that basis and where developer fails to seek such determination, but instead elects to apply only for permit, he cannot later assert existence of vested right to development, i. e., developer waives his right to claim that vested right exists. *Davis v.*

California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 417, 57 C.A.3d 700.

#### 12. Estoppel

Acquisition of "vested right exemption" as provided for in § 27404 (repealed; now this section) providing that a person shall be deemed to have a vested right and not be required to obtain a coastal permit if city has issued building permit to person before November 8, 1972 and person has commenced construction is grounded on equitable principles of estoppel. *Aries Development Co. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1975) 122 Cal.Rptr. 315, 48 C.A.3d 534.

#### 13. Burden of proof

Party claiming exemption from coastal zone development permit requirement carries burden of proof whether claiming exemption by reason of vested rights or by reason of having performed substantial work and incurred substantial liability. *Sierra Club v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 743, 58 C.A.3d 149.

#### 14. Evidence

Evidence supported coastal zone conservation commission's findings that significant and substantial work had been done by developer on project authorized in building permit by November 8, 1972 and February 1, 1973, to authorize exemption of developer from permit requirements. *Sierra Club v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 743, 58 C.A.3d 149.

Proof of actual amount of money spent for work which had been done in reliance on building permit was not necessary for developer to establish his right to exemption from coastal zone permit requirement, but it was sufficient to show that work completed and liabilities incurred had been substantial. *Id.*

Where administrative record showed that state conservation commission received evidence of activity of real estate development in coastal area that transpired up to February 1, 1973, date after which the Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) required a coastal permit for new construc-

tion, the commission did not improperly exclude evidence in determining real estate developer's claim of vested rights prior to February 1, 1973, and discovery of other evidence should not have been ordered. *Transcentury Properties, Inc. v. State* (1974) 116 Cal.Rptr. 487, 41 C.A.3d 835.

#### 15. Questions of law or fact

Whether buildings within coastal zone development which were authorized by building permit, but upon which no actual construction had commenced, were so interdependent with those buildings within development which were under construction by February 1, 1973, that actual construction was sufficient to also exempt authorized but yet unconstructed buildings from permit requirements, is initially question of fact. *Sierra Club v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (App.1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 743.

#### 16. Mandamus

Even though landowners whose property was adjacent to proposed condominium project were not parties to developer's proceeding for writ of mandate to set aside coastal zone conservation commission's decision denying developer's claim of exemption from permit requirements of Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.), where landowners had interest in enforcement of land use laws affecting quality of neighborhood, were parties to proceeding before commission and had successfully opposed developer's exemption claim, landowners had standing to attack judgment granting writ for errors of law. *Aries Development Co. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1975) 122 Cal.Rptr. 315, 48 C.A.3d 534.

#### 17. Review

In determining the applicability of a vested right, as that concept is embodied within the provision of § 27404 (repealed; now this section), the court of appeal was required to examine events which transpired prior to the enactment of § 27000 et seq. (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.). *Get Oil Out! Inc. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (App.1976) 131 Cal.Rptr. 603.

### § 30609. Permits under prior law; modification; continuation

Where, prior to January 1, 1977, a permit was issued and expressly made subject to recorded terms and conditions that are not dedications of land or interests in land for the benefit of the public or

a public agency pursuant to the California Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (commencing with Section 27000), the owner of real property which is the subject of such permit may apply for modification or elimination of the recordation of such terms and conditions pursuant to the provisions of this division. Such application shall be made in the same manner as a permit application. In no event, however, shall such a modification or elimination of recordation result in the imposition of terms or conditions which are more restrictive than those imposed at the time of the initial grant of the permit. Unless modified or deleted pursuant to this section, any condition imposed on a permit issued pursuant to the former California Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (commencing with Section 27000) shall remain in full force and effect.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Library References**

Zoning ↻467.

C.J.S. Zoning § 240.

**§ 30610. Development authorized without permit**

Notwithstanding any provision in this division to the contrary, no coastal development permit shall be required pursuant to this chapter for the following types of development and in the following areas:

(a) Improvements to existing single-family residences; provided, however, that the commission shall specify, by regulation, those classes of development which involve a risk of adverse environmental effect and shall require that a coastal development permit be obtained under this chapter.

(b) Maintenance dredging of existing navigation channels or moving dredged material from such channels to a disposal area outside the coastal zone, pursuant to a permit from the United States Army Corps of Engineers.

(c) Repair or maintenance activities that do not result in an addition to, or enlargement or expansion of, the object of such repair or maintenance activities; provided, however, that if the commission determines that certain extraordinary methods of repair and maintenance that involve a risk of substantial adverse environmental impact, it shall, by regulation, require that a permit be obtained under this chapter.

(d) Any category of development, or any category of development within a specifically defined geographic area, that the commission, by regulation, after public hearing, and by two-thirds vote of its appointed members, has described or identified and with respect to which the commission has found that there is no potential for any

significant adverse effect, either individually or cumulatively, on coastal resources or on public access to, or along, the coast and that such exclusion will not impair the ability of local government to prepare a local coastal program.

(e) The installation, testing, and placement in service or the replacement of any necessary utility connection between an existing service facility and any development approved pursuant to this division; provided, that the commission may, where necessary, require reasonable conditions to mitigate any adverse impacts on coastal resources, including scenic resources.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 22.)

#### Historical Note

The 1976 amendment substituted in subd. (d) the phrase "appointed members" for "total authorized membership"; and deleted subds. (f), (g), which read:

"(f) Any development within an urban land area identified by the commission pursuant to this subdivision. Upon the request of the local government within whose jurisdiction the urban land area is located, the commission, in consultation with the appropriate regional commission and after public hearing, shall exclude from the permit provisions of this chapter residential areas zoned and developed to a density of four or more dwelling units per acre on or before January 1, 1977, or a commercial or industrial area zoned and developed for such use on or before January 1, 1977, if it finds both of the following:

"(1) Locally permitted development will be infilling or replacement and will be in conformity with the scale, size, and character of the surrounding community.

"(2) There is no potential for significant adverse effects, either individually or

cumulatively, on public access to the coast or on coastal resources from any locally permitted development; provided, however, that no area may be excluded unless more than 50 percent of the lots are built upon, to the same general density or intensity of use.

"(g) Every exclusion granted under subdivision (d) and (f) shall be subject to terms and conditions to assure that no significant change in density, height, or nature of uses will occur without further proceedings under this division. An order granting such exclusion may be revoked at any time by the commission, if the conditions of exclusion are violated. Tide and submerged land, beaches, and lots immediately adjacent to the inland extent of any beach, or of the mean high tide line of the sea where there is no beach, and all lands and waters subject to the public trust shall not be excluded."

**Derivation:** Former § 27405, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972, amended by Stats.1973, c. 1014, p. 2015, § 6.

#### Law Review Commentaries

Coastal Zone Conservation Act. (1974)  
4 Golden Gate L.Rev. 307.

Private property rights. Michael M. Berger (1975) 8 Loyola L.Rev. 253.

#### Library References

Health and Environment @25.5.  
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to 66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,

88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126, 128, 129, 132, 135, 137 to 140, 142, 144 to 153.

#### Notes of Decisions

##### 1. In general

A permit is required for "repairs" to oil field surface facilities which involve work which would otherwise be "development" such as the construction, demolition, or alteration of the size of any structure, or

the grading, removing, or dredging of any materials and "repairs" in the nature of maintenance work not involving such development does not require a permit. 56 Ops.Atty.Gen. 85, 2-22-73.

**§ 30610.5. Urban land areas; exclusion from permit provisions; conditions**

Urban land areas shall, pursuant to the provisions of this section, be excluded from the permit provisions of this chapter.

(a) Upon the request of a local government, an urban land area, as specifically identified by such local government, shall, after public hearing, be excluded by the commission from the permit provisions of this chapter where both of the following conditions are met:

(1) The area to be excluded is either a residential area zoned and developed to a density of four or more dwelling units per acre on or before January 1, 1977, or a commercial or industrial area zoned and developed for such use on or before January 1, 1977.

(2) The commission finds both of the following:

(i) Locally permitted development will be infilling or replacement and will be in conformity with the scale, size, and character of the surrounding community.

(ii) There is no potential for significant adverse effects, either individually or cumulatively, on public access to the coast or on coastal resources from any locally permitted development; provided, however, that no area may be excluded unless more than 50 percent of the lots are built upon, to the same general density or intensity of use.

(b) Every exclusion granted under subdivision (a) of this section and subdivision (d) of Section 30610 shall be subject to terms and conditions to assure that no significant change in density, height, or nature of uses will occur without further proceedings under this division, and an order granting an exclusion under subdivision (d) of Section 30610, but not under subdivision (a) of this section may be revoked at any time by the commission, if the conditions of exclusion are violated. Tide and submerged land, beaches, and lots immediately adjacent to the inland extent of any beach, or of the mean high tide line of the sea where there is no beach, and all lands and waters subject to the public trust shall not be excluded under either subdivision (a) of this section or subdivision (d) of Section 30610.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 23.)

**Cross References**

Actions to ensure compliance with terms and conditions of urban exclusion see § 30808.

**Library References**

Health and Environment @25.5.	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126,
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to	128, 129, 132, 133, 135, 137 to 140,
66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,	142, 144 to 153.



### § 30611. Emergencies; waiver of permit

When immediate action by a person or public agency performing a public service is required to protect life and public property from imminent danger, or to restore, repair, or maintain public works, utilities, or services destroyed, damaged, or interrupted by natural disaster, serious accident, or in other cases of emergency, the requirements of obtaining any permit under this division may be waived upon notification of the executive director of the commission of the type and location of the work within three days of the disaster or discovery of the danger, whichever occurs first. Nothing in this section authorizes permanent erection of structures valued at more than twenty-five thousand dollars (\$25,000).

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

#### Cross References

Emergency permits, see § 30624.

## Article 2

### DEVELOPMENT CONTROL PROCEDURES

#### Sec.

- 30620. Interim procedures.
- 30620.5. Local government exercising option under § 30600 subd. (b).
- 30620.6. Public notice and appeal procedures; time for adoption.
- 30621. De novo hearings; notice; time.
- 30622. Time for action after hearing; finality.
- 30623. Stay on appeal.
- 30624. Emergency permits; permits for nonemergency development; request for hearing.
- 30625. Persons who may appeal; powers of reviewing body; effect of decisions.
- 30626. Reconsideration.

*Article 2 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.*

### § 30620. Interim procedures

(a) By January 30, 1977, the commission shall, consistent with the provisions of this chapter, prepare interim procedures for the submission, review, and appeal of coastal development permit applications and of claims of exemption. Such procedures shall include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (1) Application and appeal forms.

(2) Reasonable provisions for notification to the regional commission, the commission, and other interested persons of any action taken by a local government pursuant to this chapter, in sufficient detail to assure that a preliminary review of such action for conformity with the provisions of this chapter can be made.

(3) Interpretive guidelines designed to assist local governments, the regional commissions, the commission, and persons subject to the provisions of this chapter in determining how the policies of this division shall be applied in the coastal zone prior to certification of local coastal programs; provided however, that such guidelines shall not supersede, enlarge, or diminish the powers or authority of any regional commission, the commission, or any other public agency.

(b) Not later than May 1, 1977, the commission shall, after public hearing, adopt permanent procedures that include the components specified in subdivision (a) and shall transmit a copy of such procedures to each local government within the coastal zone and shall make them readily available to the public. The commission may thereafter, from time to time, and, except in cases of emergency, after public hearing, modify or adopt additional procedures or guidelines as it deems necessary to better carry out the provisions of this division.

(c) The commission may require a reasonable filing fee and the reimbursement of expenses for the processing by the regional commission or the commission of any application for a coastal development permit under this division. The funds received under this subdivision shall be expended by the commission only when appropriated by the Legislature.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

Derivation: Former § 27420, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972, amended by Stats.1973, c. 28, p. 46, § 20.

**Law Review Commentaries**

Coastal Zone Conservation Act. (1974)	Private property rights. Michael M. Berger (1975) 8 Loyola L.Rev. 253.
4 Golden Gate L.Rev. 307.	

**Library References**

Health and Environment ⇨25.5.	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126,
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to 66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,	128, 129, 132, 135, 137 to 140, 142, 144 to 153.

**Notes of Decisions**

In general 1  
 Due process 2  
 Reconsideration of final decisions 3  
 Review 4

I. In general  
 Regional coastal zone conservation commission's proceedings on permit application were quasi-judicial in nature. Pat-

terson v. Central Coast Regional Coastal Zone Conservation Commission (1976) 130 Cal. Rptr. 169, 58 C.A.3d 833.

Notice of appeal from action of regional commission in approving coastal development permit, which notice was received by coastal zone conservation commission within ten working days, was timely. Coastal Southwest Development Corp. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission (App.1976) 127 Cal.Rptr. 775.

The Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) is to be construed in order to effectuate all of its provisions. REA Enterprises v. California Coastal Zone Commission (1975) 125 Cal.Rptr. 201, 52 C.A.3d 506.

An appeal and resultant de novo hearing is not assured by mere filing of notice of appeal to California coastal zone commission from a regional commission since determination by state commission as to whether it will accept the appeal must be made by affirmative vote of the majority of the total authorized membership of the state commission. Id.

#### 2. Due process

Fact that coastal zone conservation commission limited applicants seeking building permit for motel complex in such zone to ten-minute period to present their case did not deprive applicants of safeguards of due process, especially where applicants did not object to time limit and commission's case load inevitably requires time limitation for oral argument. Reed v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission (App.1976) 127 Cal.Rptr. 786.

#### 3. Reconsideration of final decisions

Provision of 14 Cal.Adm.Code 13902 authorizing any person aggrieved by determination of a regional coastal commission on a claim of exemption to appeal to the coastal zone conservation commission within ten days following the determination of the regional commission was reasonably interpreted by the commission to require the filing of all appeals within ten working days. Marina Village v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission (1976) 132 Cal.Rptr. 120, 61 C.A.3d 388.

The California coastal zone conservation commission may not, on the basis of subsequently-received significant information, revoke or modify a permit previously issued or reconsider the previous denial of a permit; the only legal basis for reconsidering a previous, final decision on a permit matter is if the commission, depending on specific facts in a case, lacked jurisdiction to make that decision. 59 Ops.Atty.Gen. 123, 3-11-76.

#### 4. Review

Regional coastal zone conservation commission's consideration of applications for development permits and state commission's consideration of regional commission's decisions on such applications are quasi-judicial functions and should be upheld on judicial review where substantial evidence supports agencies' findings. Davis v. California Coastal Zone Conservation (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 417, 57 C.A.3d 700.

### § 30620.5. Local government exercising option under § 30600 subd. (b)

(a) A local government may exercise the option provided in subdivision (b) of Section 30600; provided it does so for the entire area of its jurisdiction within the coastal zone and after it establishes procedures for the issuance of coastal development permits. Such procedures shall incorporate, where applicable, the interpretive guidelines issued by the commission pursuant to Section 30620.

(b) If a local government elects to exercise the option provided in subdivision (b) of Section 30600, the local government shall, by resolution adopted by the governing body of such local government, notify the appropriate regional commission and the commission and shall take appropriate steps to assure that the public is properly noti-

**§ 30620.5****CALIFORNIA COASTAL ACT**

Div. 20

fied of such action. The provisions of subdivision (b) of Section 30600 shall take effect and shall be exercised by the local government on the 10th working day after the date on which the resolution required by this subdivision is adopted.

(c) Every local government exercising the option provided in subdivision (b) of Section 30600, shall within five working days notify the appropriate regional commission and any person who, in writing, has requested such notification, in the manner prescribed by the commission pursuant to section 30620, of any coastal development permit it issues.

(d) Within five working days of receipt of the notice required by subdivision (c), the executive director of the regional commission shall post, at a conspicuous location in the regional commission's office, a description of the coastal development permit issued by the local government. Within 15 working days of receipt of such notice, the executive director shall, in the manner prescribed by the commission pursuant to subdivision (a) of Section 30620, provide notice of the locally issued coastal development permit to members of the regional commission, and the commission.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

Derivation: Former § 27421, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

**Administrative Code References**

Local government notification, see 14 Cal. Adm. Code 13220 et seq.

**§ 30620.6. Public notice and appeal procedures; time for adoption**

The commission shall, not later than August 1, 1978, and after public hearing, adopt public notice and appeal procedures for the review of development projects appealable pursuant to Sections 30603 and 30715. The commission shall send copies of such procedures to every local government within the coastal zone and shall make them readily available to the public.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30621. De novo hearings; notice; time**

The regional commission or the commission shall provide for a de novo public hearing on applications for coastal development permits and any appeals brought pursuant to this division and shall give to any affected person a written public notice of the nature of the

proceeding and of the time and place of the public hearing. Notice shall also be given to any person who requests, in writing, such notification. A hearing on any coastal development permit application or an appeal shall be set no earlier than 21 days nor later than 42 days after the date on which the application or appeal is filed with the regional commission or the commission.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

### § 30622. Time for action after hearing; finality

A regional commission or the commission shall act upon the coastal development permit application or an appeal within 21 days after the conclusion of the hearing pursuant to Section 30621. Any action by a regional commission shall become final after the 10th working day, unless an appeal is filed with the commission within such time.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

#### Historical Note

Derivation: Former § 27420, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972, amended by Stats.1973, c. 28, p. 46, § 2.

### § 30623. Stay on appeal

If an appeal of any action on any development by any regional commission, any local government, or port governing body is filed with the regional commission or the commission, the operation and effect of such action shall be stayed pending a decision on appeal.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

### § 30624. Emergency permits; permits for nonemergency development; request for hearing

The commission shall provide, by regulation, for the issuance of coastal development permits by the executive director of the commission or any regional commission without compliance with the procedures specified in this chapter in cases of emergency, other than an emergency provided for under Section 30611, or for improvements to any existing structure not in excess of twenty-five thousand dollars (\$25,000), and any other developments not in excess of twenty thousand dollars (\$20,000). Such permit for nonemergency development shall not be effective until after reasonable public notice and adequate time for the review of such issuance has been provided. If any two members of the regional commission or the commission so request, at

the first meeting following the issuance of such permit, such issuance shall not be effective, and, instead, the application shall be set for a public hearing pursuant to the provisions of this chapter.

No monetary limitations shall be required for emergencies covered by the provisions of this section.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

Derivation: Former § 27422, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

**Administrative Code References**

Emergency defined, see 14 Cal.Adm.Code 13010.

**Law Review Commentaries**

Coastal Zone Conservation Act. (1974)  
4 Golden Gate L.Rev. 307.

**Library References**

Health and Environment ¶25.5.	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126,
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to 66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,	128, 129, 132, 135, 137 to 140, 142, 144 to 153.

**Notes of Decisions**

**1. In general**

A permit is required for "repairs" to oil field surface facilities which involve work which would otherwise be "development" such as the construction, demolition, or alteration of the size of any structure, or

the grading, removing, or dredging of any materials and "repairs" in the nature of maintenance work not involving such development does not require a permit. 58 Ops.Atty.Gen. 85, 2-22-73.

**§ 30625. Persons who may appeal; powers of reviewing body; effect of decisions**

(a) Except as otherwise specifically provided in subdivision (a) of Section 30602, any appealable action on a coastal development permit or claim of exemption for any development by a local government or a regional commission or port governing body may be appealed to the commission by an applicant, any aggrieved person except in the case of denials by a regional commission, or any two members of the commission. The regional commission, with respect to appeals pursuant to subdivision (a) of Section 30602, or the commission may approve, modify, or deny such proposed development, and if no action is taken within the time limit specified in Sections 30621 and 30622, the decision of the regional commission, the local government, or port governing body, as the case may be, shall become final, unless the time limit in Section 30621 or 30622 is waived by the applicant.

For purposes of this division, failure by any regional commission to act within any time limit specified in this division shall constitute an "action taken".

(b) The regional commission with respect to appeals pursuant to subdivision (a) of Section 30602, or the commission shall hear an appeal unless it determines that the appeal raises no substantial issue, or it finds the following:

(1) With respect to appeals pursuant to subdivision (a) of Section 30602, that no significant question exists as to conformity with Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 30200).

(2) With respect to appeals to the commission after certification of a local coastal program, that no significant question exists as to conformity with the certified local coastal program.

(3) With respect to appeals to the commission after certification of a port master plan, that no significant question exists as to conformity with the certified port master plan.

(c) Decisions of the commission, where applicable, shall guide the regional commissions, local governments, or port governing bodies in their future actions under the provisions of this division.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

#### Historical Note

Derivation: Former § 27423, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972, amended by Stats.1973, c. 1014, p. 2016, § 7.

#### Cross References

Aggrieved person, defined, see § 30801.

#### Administrative Code References

Rules and regulations, see 14 Cal. Adm. Code 13900 et seq.

#### Law Review Commentaries

Coastal Zone Conservation Act. (1974) 4 Golden Gate L.Rev. 307.	Private property rights. Michael M. Berger (1975) 8 Loyola L.Rev. 253.
Land development and the environment: Subdivision Map Act. (1974) 5 Pacific L.J. 55.	

#### Library References

Health and Environment ⇐ 25.5.	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126,
C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 61 to	128, 129, 132, 135, 137 to 140, 142,
66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,	144 to 153.

#### Notes of Decisions

In general 1	Estoppel 7
Aggrieved person 5	Jurisdiction 4
Construction with other laws 2	Mandamus 8

**Purpose 3**  
**Reconsideration of final decisions 9**  
**Review 11**  
**Time 6**  
**Voting 10**

controlled by the more specific sections detailing the procedure which the state commission is required to follow in hearing appeals. *REA Enterprises v. California Coastal Zone Commission* (1975) 125 Cal.Rptr. 201, 52 C.A.3d 596.

**1. In general**

Since provision of Coastal Zone Conservation Act (§ 27423. Repealed; now this section) that the California coastal zone commission may affirm, reverse, or modify the decision of a regional commission was susceptible to different interpretations, the court, in order to harmonize remainder of § 27423 (repealed; now this section), would accept the interpretation placed on the Act by the state commission, i. e., that the commission has power to grant or deny a permit. *REA Enterprises v. California Coastal Zone Commission* (1975) 125 Cal.Rptr. 201, 52 C.A.3d 596.

Since legislature must have been aware of California coastal zone commission's interpretation of the Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) as giving it power to grant or deny a permit and did not change relevant statutory language when it otherwise amended the Act, it was to be assumed that the administrative interpretation was expressive of the legislative intent. *Id.*

To carry out its responsibilities under the Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) the California coastal zone commission must have unlimited adjudicatory powers subject only to constitutional and statutory restrictions. *Id.*

Right of protection for physical environment and ecological balance does not inhere in private individuals but in the public. *Klitgaard & Jones, Inc. v. San Diego Coast Regional Commission* (1975) 121 Cal.Rptr. 650, 48 C.A.3d 99.

Nothing in Coastal Zone Conservation Act of 1972 (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) or regulations required regional commission to inform state coastal zone conservation commission of decisions of regional commission, or of pendency of application for permit; only when it receives notice of appeal from its decision is regional commission required to forward its file in matter to state commission. *Id.*

**2. Construction with other laws**

Since provision of § 27423 (repealed; now this section) that the California coastal zone commission may affirm, reverse or modify a decision of a regional commission is of a general nature it is

**3. Purpose**

Provision of § 27423 (repealed; now this section) suspending a permit pending resolution of an appeal to the California coastal zone commission is to provide a mechanism by which those cases on which the Commission fails to act within 60 days after notice of appeal is filed are given permit effectiveness. *REA Enterprises v. California Coastal Zone Commission* (1975) 125 Cal.Rptr. 201, 52 C.A.3d 596.

Evidence purpose of provisions of § 27423 (repealed; now this section) that state commission may affirm, reverse or modify decision of regional commission but that if commission fails to act within 60 days after notice of appeal has been filed, regional commission's decision shall become final is to eliminate, as far as possible, effect of bureaucratic delay upon rights of owners of real property in use of such property; time limitation is for benefit of the landowner applicant. *Klitgaard & Jones, Inc. v. San Diego Coast Regional Commission* (1975) 121 Cal.Rptr. 650, 48 C.A.3d 99.

**4. Jurisdiction**

Jurisdiction of California coastal zone commission is not limited to merely that of an appellate nature; its review jurisdiction is not limited merely to affirming, reversing or modifying the decision of a regional commission but, rather, it may also grant or deny a permit. *REA Enterprises v. California Coastal Zone Commission* (1975) 125 Cal.Rptr. 201, 52 C.A.3d 596.

**5. Aggrieved person**

To be a "person aggrieved" within appeal provisions of § 27423 (repealed; now this section), person must, at time of hearing, be either a resident or a citizen of the state or have pecuniary or proprietary interest in outcome of permit hearing. *Klitgaard & Jones, Inc. v. San Diego Coast Regional Commission* (1975) 121 Cal.Rptr. 650, 48 C.A.3d 99.

**6. Time**

Where, rightly or wrongly, state coastal zone conservation commission took position that 60-day limit for its action upon appeal could be extended upon request of applicant for whose benefit time limit was



fixed, and applicant in good faith requested and obtained such extensions with full knowledge of language of § 27423 (repealed; now this section) and upon express representation that time limit would thereby be extended, and where state commission acted expeditiously within time limit with extensions, applicant was estopped to assert that state commission lost jurisdiction. *Klitgaard & Jones, Inc. v. San Diego Coast Regional Commission* (1975) 121 Cal.Rptr. 650, 48 C.A.3d 99.

### 7. Estoppel

Where plaintiff, on appeal from approval of application for coastal development permit for construction of motel project, twice requested in writing extensions of time for hearing before coastal zone conservation commission and waived § 27423 (repealed; now this section) requirement for decision within 60 days, plaintiff was estopped to subsequently raise question of compliance with such requirement. *Coastal Southwest Development Corp. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (App.1976) 127 Cal.Rptr. 775.

### 8. Mandamus

Where state coastal zone conservation commission declined to hear appeal from regional commission's decision denying development permit, it was improper for superior court to enter judgment for issuance of writ of mandate to compel state commission to grant development permit, but sole remedy against state commission was judicial direction to hear appeal. *Davis v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 417, 57 C.A.3d 700.

### 9. Reconsideration of final decisions

On appeal from order of a regional commission granting a development permit the California coastal zone commission is required not only to review the regional effect of the proposed development but also has responsibility of determining the statewide effect thereof. *REA Enterprises v. California Coastal Zone Commission* (1975) 125 Cal.Rptr. 201, 52 C.A.3d 596.

Term "de novo" as used in § 27423 (repealed; now this section) that appeals to the California coastal zone commission

shall be scheduled for a de novo public hearing contemplates not merely a new public hearing but, rather, that the matter is to be decided anew. *Id.*

On appeal from action of regional commission the California coastal zone commission is not only required to conduct a de novo public hearing, but is also required to conduct a hearing in the same manner and by the same vote as the regional commission. *Id.*

The California coastal zone conservation commission may not, on the basis of subsequently-received significant information, revoke or modify a permit previously issued or reconsider the previous denial of a permit; the only legal basis for reconsidering a previous, final decision on a permit matter is if the commission, depending on specific facts in a case, lacked jurisdiction to make that decision. 59 Ops.Atty.Gen. 123, 3-11-76.

### 10. Voting

Tie vote by California coastal zone commission on appeal from decision of south coast regional commission approving coastal development permit resulted in a denial of the permit; tie vote by the state commission does not constitute an affirmation of a regional commission's decision; likewise, in those situations where a two-thirds vote is necessary, such a vote is required on part of state commission to grant the permit after appeal from decision of a regional commission has been accepted. *REA Enterprises v. California Coastal Zone Commission* (1975) 125 Cal.Rptr. 201, 52 C.A.3d 596.

Once California coastal zone commission accepts the matter on appeal, a majority vote is required to grant a development permit. *Id.*

### 11. Review

Regional coastal zone conservation commission's consideration of applications for development permits and state commission's consideration of regional commission's decisions on such applications are quasi-judicial functions and should be upheld on judicial review where substantial evidence supports agencies' findings. *Davis v. California Coastal Zone Conservation* (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 417, 57 C.A.3d 700.

## § 30626. Reconsideration

The commission may, by regulation, provide for the reconsideration of the terms and conditions of any coastal development permit granted by a regional commission or the commission solely for the

purpose of correcting any information contained in such terms and conditions.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

Chapter 8

PORTS

Article	Section
1. Findings and General Provisions .....	30700
2. Policies .....	30702
3. Implementation; Master Plan .....	30710

Chapter 8 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.

Article 1

FINDINGS AND GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec.

- 30700. Ports included.
- 30700.5. Application of other provisions.
- 30701. Legislative finding and declaration.

Article 1 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.

§ 30700. Ports included

For purposes of this division, notwithstanding any other provisions of this division except as specifically stated in this chapter, this chapter shall govern those portions of the Ports of Hueneme, Long Beach, Los Angeles, and San Diego Unified Port District, located within the coastal zone excluding any wetland, estuary, or existing recreation area indicated in Part IV of the coastal plan, are contained within this chapter.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

Library References

Health and Environment	⇒25.5.	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126,
Navigable Waters	⇒14(1).	128, 129, 132, 135, 137 to 140, 142,
C.J.S. Health and Environment	§§ 61 to	144 to 153.
66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,		C.J.S. Navigable Waters § 16.

### § 30700.5. Application of other provisions

The definitions of Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 30100) and the provisions of Chapter 9 (commencing with Section 30800) and Section 30900 shall apply to this chapter.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

### § 30701. Legislative finding and declaration

The Legislature finds and declares that:

(a) The ports of the State of California constitute one of the state's primary economic and coastal resources and are an essential element of the national maritime industry.

(b) The locations of the commercial port districts within the State of California are well established, and for many years such areas have been devoted to transportation and commercial, industrial, and manufacturing uses consistent with federal, state, and local regulations. Coastal planning requires no change in the number or location of the established commercial port districts. Existing ports shall be encouraged to modernize and construct necessary facilities within their boundaries in order to minimize or eliminate the necessity for future dredging and filling to create new ports in new areas of the state.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

## Article 2

### POLICIES

#### Sec.

- 30702. Public policy.
- 30703. Protection of commercial fishing harbor space.
- 30704. Blank.
- 30705. Diking, filling or dredging water areas.
- 30706. Fill.
- 30707. Tanker terminals.
- 30708. Location, design and construction of port related developments.

*Article 2 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.*

§ 1.

### § 30702. Public policy

For purposes of this division, the policies of the state with respect to providing for port-related developments consistent with coastal protection in the port areas to which this chapter applies,

which require no commission permit after certification of a port master plan and which, except as provided in Section 30715, are not appealable to the commission after certification of a master plan, are set forth in this chapter.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 24.)

**Historical Note**

The 1976 amendment added the exception.

**Library References**

Health and Environment	↔25.5.	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 126,
Navigable Waters	↔14(1).	128, 129, 132, 135, 137 to 140, 142,
C.J.S. Health and Environment	§§ 61 to	144 to 153.
66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,		C.J.S. Navigable Waters § 16.

**§ 30703. Protection of commercial fishing harbor space**

The California commercial fishing industry is important to the State of California; therefore, ports shall not eliminate or reduce existing commercial fishing harbor space, unless the demand for commercial fishing facilities no longer exists or adequate alternative space has been provided. Proposed recreational boating facilities within port areas shall, to the extent it is feasible to do so, be designed and located in such a fashion as not to interfere with the needs of the commercial fishing industry.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30704. Blank**

**§ 30705. Diking, filling or dredging water areas**

(a) Water areas may be diked, filled, or dredged when consistent with a certified port master plan only for the following:

(1) Such construction, deepening, widening, lengthening, or maintenance of ship channel approaches, ship channels, turning basins, berthing areas, and facilities as are required for the safety and the accommodation of commerce and vessels to be served by port facilities.

(2) New or expanded facilities or waterfront land for port-related facilities.

(3) New or expanded commercial fishing facilities or recreational boating facilities.

(4) Incidental public service purposes, including, but not limited to, burying cables or pipes or inspection of piers and maintenance of existing intake and outfall lines.

(5) Mineral extraction, including sand for restoring beaches, except in biologically sensitive areas.

(6) Restoration purposes or creation of new habitat areas.

(7) Nature study, mariculture, or similar resource-dependent activities.

(8) Minor fill for improving shoreline appearance or public access to the water.

(b) The design and location of new or expanded facilities shall, to the extent practicable, take advantage of existing water depths, water circulation, siltation patterns, and means available to reduce controllable sedimentation so as to diminish the need for future dredging.

(c) Dredging shall be planned, scheduled, and carried out to minimize disruption to fish and bird breeding and migrations, marine habitats, and water circulation. Bottom sediments or sediment elutriate shall be analyzed for toxicants prior to dredging or mining, and where water quality standards are met, dredge spoils may be deposited in open coastal water sites designated to minimize potential adverse impacts on marine organisms, or in confined coastal waters designated as fill sites by the master plan where such spoil can be isolated and contained, or in fill basins on upland sites. Dredge material shall not be transported from coastal waters into estuarine or fresh water areas for disposal.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

#### Library References

Navigable Waters  $\Leftrightarrow$ 38.

C.J.S. Navigable Waters §§ 113, 114.

### § 30706. FILL

In addition to the other provisions of this chapter, the policies contained in this section shall govern filling seaward of the mean high tide line within the jurisdiction of ports:

(a) The water area to be filled shall be the minimum necessary to achieve the purpose of the fill.

(b) The nature, location, and extent of any fill, including the disposal of dredge spoils within an area designated for fill, shall minimize harmful effects to coastal resources, such as water quality, fish or wildlife resources, recreational resources, or sand transport sys-

tems, and shall minimize reductions of the volume, surface area, or circulation of water.

(c) The fill is constructed in accordance with sound safety standards which will afford reasonable protection to persons and property against the hazards of unstable geologic or soil conditions or of flood or storm waters.

(d) The fill is consistent with navigational safety.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30707. Tanker terminals**

New or expanded tanker terminals shall be designed and constructed to do all of the following:

(a) Minimize the total volume of oil spilled.

(b) Minimize the risk of collision from movement of other vessels.

(c) Have ready access to the most effective feasible oilspill containment and recovery equipment.

(d) Have onshore deballasting facilities to receive any fouled ballast water from tankers where operationally or legally required.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 25.)

**Historical Note**

The 1976 amendment omitted in subd. (a) the phrase "in normal operations and accidents" following "spilled"; substituted in subd. (c) the phrase "most effective feasible" for "best available"; and added to subd. (d) the phrase "or legally" following "operationally".

**§ 30708. Location, design and construction of port related developments**

All port-related developments shall be located, designed, and constructed so as to:

(a) Minimize substantial adverse environmental impacts.

(b) Minimize potential traffic conflicts between vessels.

(c) Give highest priority to the use of existing land space within harbors for port purposes, including, but not limited to, navigational facilities, shipping industries, and necessary support and access facilities.

(d) Provide for other beneficial uses consistent with the public trust, including, but not limited to, recreation and wildlife habitat uses, to the extent feasible.

(e) Encourage rail service to port areas and multicompany use of facilities.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

### Article 3

## IMPLEMENTATION; MASTER PLAN

#### Sec.

- 30710. Jurisdictional map of port.
- 30711. Preparation and contents of plan.
- 30712. Hearing on plan.
- 30713. Review of plan completed under prior law.
- 30714. Adoption of plan; certification.
- 30715. Permit authority; appealable approvals.
- 30715.5. Finding of conformity.
- 30716. Amendment.
- 30717. Approval of appealable development; notice; effective date; appeals.
- 30718. Nonappealable developments; environmental impact reports.
- 30719. Projects deemed certified.
- 30720. Judicial prohibition or stay; reinstatement of permit authority.

*Article 3 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —,*

*§ 1.*

### § 30710. Jurisdictional map of port

Within 90 days after January 1, 1977, the commission shall, after public hearing, adopt, certify, and file with each port governing body a map delineating the present legal geographical boundaries of each port's jurisdiction within the coastal zone. The Commission shall, within such 90-day period, adopt and certify after public hearing, a map delineating boundaries of any wetland, estuary, or existing recreation area indicated in Part IV of the coastal plan within the geographical boundaries of each port.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

#### Library References

Health and Environment	§ 25.5.	88 to 90, 94, 104, 110, 115 to 128,
Navigable Waters	§ 14(1).	128, 129, 132, 135, 137 to 140, 142,
C.J.S. Health and Environment	§§ 61 to	144 to 153.
66, 69, 71 to 73, 78 to 80, 82 to 86,		C.J.S. Navigable Waters § 16.

### § 30711. Preparation and contents of plan

(a) A port master plan that carries out the provisions of this chapter shall be prepared and adopted by each port governing body,

and for informational purposes, each city, county, or city and county which has a port within its jurisdiction shall incorporate the certified port master plan in its local coastal program. A port master plan shall include all of the following:

(1) The proposed uses of land and water areas, where known.

(2) The projected design and location of port land areas, water areas, berthing, and navigation ways and systems intended to serve commercial traffic within the area of jurisdiction of the port governing body.

(3) An estimate of the effect of development on habitat areas and the marine environment, a review of existing water quality, habitat areas, and quantitative and qualitative biological inventories, and proposals to minimize and mitigate any substantial adverse impact.

(4) Proposed projects listed as appealable in Section 30715 in sufficient detail to be able to determine their consistency with the policies of Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 30200) of this division.

(5) Provisions for adequate public hearings and public participation in port planning and development decisions.

(b) A port master plan shall contain information in sufficient detail to allow the commission to determine its adequacy and conformity with the applicable policies of this division.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

### **§ 30712. Hearing on plan**

In the consideration and approval of a proposed port master plan, the public, interested organizations, and governmental agencies shall be encouraged to submit relevant testimony, statements, and evidence which shall be considered by the port governing body. The port governing body shall publish notice of the completion of the draft master plan and submit a copy thereof to the commission and shall, upon request, provide copies to other interested persons, organizations, and governmental agencies. Thereafter, the port governing body shall hold a public hearing on the draft master plan not earlier than 30 days and not later than 90 days following the date the notice of completion was published.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

### **§ 30713. Review of plan completed under prior law**

Ports having completed a master plan prior to January 1, 1977, shall submit a copy thereof to the commission and hold a public hear-



ing in accordance with the provisions of Section 30712 for the purpose of reviewing such master plan for conformity with the applicable provisions of this division and, if necessary, adopting such changes as would conform such plan to the applicable provisions of this division. Notice of completion of a master plan shall not be filed prior to January 2, 1977.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

### § 30714. Adoption of plan; certification

After public notice, hearing, and consideration of comments and testimony received pursuant to Sections 30712 and 30713, the port governing body shall adopt its master plan and submit it to the commission for certification in accordance with this chapter. Within 90 days after the submittal, the commission, after public hearing, shall certify such plan or portion of a plan and reject any portion of a plan which is not certified. If the commission fails to take action within the 90-day period, the port master plan shall be deemed certified. The commission shall certify such plan or portion of a plan if the commission finds both of the following:

(a) The master plan or certified portions thereof conforms with and carries out the policies of this chapter.

(b) Where a master plan or certified portions thereof provide for any of the developments listed as appealable in Section 30715 of this chapter, such development or developments are in conformity with all of the policies of Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 30200) of this division.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1. Amended by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 26.)

#### Historical Note

The 1976 amendment substituted a period for a comma following "chapter" in the first paragraph and capitalized "Within" in the second sentence of the first paragraph.

### § 30715. Permit authority; appealable approvals

Until such time as a port master plan or any portion thereof has been certified, the commission and regional commissions shall permit developments within ports as provided for in Chapter 7 (commencing with Section 30600). After a port master plan or any portion thereof has been certified, the permit authority of the commission provided in Chapter 7 (commencing with Section 30600) shall no longer be exercised by the regional commission or by the commission over any new development contained in such a certified plan or any portion

thereof and shall at that time be delegated to the appropriate port governing body, except that approvals of any of the following categories of development by the port governing body may be appealed to the commission:

(a) Developments for the storage, transmission, and processing of liquefied natural gas and crude oil in such quantities as would have a significant impact upon the oil and gas supply of the state or nation or both the state and nation. A development which has a significant impact shall be defined in the master plans.

(b) Waste water treatment facilities, except for such facilities, which process waste water discharged incidental to normal port activities or by vessels.

(c) Roads or highways which are not principally for internal circulation within the port boundaries.

(d) Office and residential buildings not principally devoted to administration of activities within the port; hotels, motels, and shopping facilities not principally devoted to the sale of commercial goods utilized for water-oriented purposes; commercial fishing facilities; and recreational small craft marina related facilities.

(e) Oil refineries.

(f) Petrochemical production plants.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Cross References**

Public notice and appeal procedures, see § 30620.6.

**§ 30715.5. Finding of conformity**

No development within the area covered by the certified port master plan shall be approved by the port governing body unless it finds that the proposed development conforms with such certified plan.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30716. Amendment**

(a) A certified port master plan may be amended by the port governing body, but no such amendment shall take effect until it has been certified by the commission. Any proposed amendment shall be submitted to, and processed by, the commission in the same manner as provided for submission and certification of a port master plan.

(b) The commission shall, by regulation, establish a procedure whereby proposed amendments to a certified port master plan may be

reviewed and designated by the executive director of the commission as being minor in nature and need not comply with Section 30714. Such amendments shall take effect on the 10th working day after the executive director designates such amendments as minor.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30717. Approval of appealable development; notice; effective date; appeals**

The governing bodies of ports shall inform and advise the commission in the planning and design of appealable developments authorized under this chapter, and prior to commencement of any appealable development, the governing body of a port shall notify the commission and other interested persons, organizations, and governmental agencies of the approval of a proposed appealable development and indicate how it is consistent with the appropriate port master plan and this division. An approval of the appealable development by the port governing body pursuant to a certified port master plan shall become effective after the 10th working day after notification of its approval, unless an appeal is filed with the commission within that time. Appeals shall be filed and processed by the commission in the same manner as appeals from local government actions as set forth in Chapter 7 (commencing with Section 30600) of this division. No appealable development shall take place until the approval becomes effective.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30718. Nonappealable developments; environmental impact reports**

For developments approved by the commission in a certified master plan, but not appealable under the provisions of this chapter, the port governing body shall forward all environmental impact reports and negative declarations prepared pursuant to the Environmental Quality Act of 1970 (commencing with Section 21000) or any environmental impact statements prepared pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321, et seq.) to the commission in a timely manner for comment.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**§ 30719. Projects deemed certified**

Any development project or activity authorized or approved pursuant to the provisions of this chapter shall be deemed certified by

the commission as being in conformity with the coastal zone management program insofar as any such certification is requested by any federal agency pursuant to the Federal Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1451, et seq.), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, and memoranda of understanding between the state and federal governments relative thereto.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

§ 30720. Judicial prohibition or stay; reinstatement of permit authority

If the application of any port master plan or part thereof is prohibited or stayed by any court, the permit authority provided for in Chapter 7 (commencing with Section 30600) shall be reinstated in the regional commission or in the commission where there is no regional commission. The reinstated permit authority shall apply as to any development which would be affected by the prohibition or stay.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

Chapter 9

JUDICIAL REVIEW, ENFORCEMENT, AND PENALTIES

Article	Section
1. General Provisions .....	30800
2. Penalties .....	30820

Chapter 9 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.

Article 1

GENERAL PROVISIONS

- Sec.
- 30800. Additional remedies.
- 30801. Petition for writ of mandate; aggrieved person.
- 30802. Decisions or actions not appealable to commission; petition for writ of mandate; intervention.
- 30803. Declaratory and equitable relief; preliminary equitable relief; bond.
- 30804. Enforcement of duties; bond.
- 30805. Recovery of civil penalties.
- 30806. Change of venue.

Ch. 9 REVIEW, ENFORCEMENT & PENALTIES § 30801

Sec.

30807. Action for removal of program from regional commission.

30808. Actions to insure compliance with terms and conditions of urban exclusion.

*Article 1 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —,*

§ 1.

§ 30800. Additional remedies

The provisions of this chapter shall be in addition to any other remedies available at law.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

Derivation: Former § 27427, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

§ 30801. Petition for writ of mandate; aggrieved person

Any aggrieved person shall have a right to judicial review of any decision or action of the commission or a regional commission by filing a petition for a writ of mandate in accordance with the provisions of Section 1094.5 of the Code of Civil Procedure, within 60 days after such decision or action has become final.

For purposes of this section and subdivision (c) of Section 30513 and Section 30625, an "aggrieved person" means any person who, in person or through a representative, appeared at a public hearing of the commission, regional commission, local government, or port governing body in connection with the decision or action appealed, or who, by other appropriate means prior to a hearing, informed the commission, regional commission, local government, or port governing body of the nature of his concerns or who for good cause was unable to do either. "Aggrieved person" includes the applicant for a permit and, in the case of an approval of a local coastal program, the local government involved.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

Derivation: Former § 27424, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972, amended by Stats.1973, c. 1014, p. 2016, § 8.

**Library References**

Mandamus ☞63, 87, 145.

C.J.S. Mandamus §§ 50, 118 et seq., 156, 245 et seq.

Notes of Decisions

In general 1  
 Aggrieved person 3  
 Burden of proof 6  
 Construction with other laws 2  
 Evidence 7  
 Independent judgment 4  
 Mandamus 5  
 Review 8

1. In general

Central coast regional coastal zone conservation commission was not bound by decision, rendered in action brought by builder against city, that builder had been entitled to building permits before effective date of Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) and that building permits should be issued as of date that application was made and such judgment did not preclude commission which was not a party to the action, from requiring that builder comply with provisions of the Act. *California Central Coast Regional Coastal Zone Conservation Commission v. McKeon Const.* (1974) 112 Cal.Rptr. 903, 38 C.A.3d 154.

2. Construction with other laws

Both the California Environmental Quality Act (§ 21000 et seq.) and the Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) implement public policy of highest priority so that even if point that supreme court decision invalidating Los Angeles drilling district ordinances for noncompliance with the Environmental Quality Act (§ 21000 et seq.) affected the litigation was not adequately presented below, the reviewing court was entitled to apply the policies of the two acts in order to make correct resolution of appeal. *No Oil, Inc. v. Occidental Petroleum Corp.* (1975) 123 Cal.Rptr. 589, 50 C.A.3d 8.

3. Aggrieved person

If decision of coastal zone conservation commission regarding applicability of permit provisions of Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) to proposed condominium project had been adverse to individuals whose property adjoined proposed project and who were parties to proceeding before commission and opposed developer's claim of exemption from Act, they would have had right to judicial review of commission's decision. *Aries Development Co. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1975) 122 Cal.Rptr. 315, 48 C.A.3d 534.

4. Independent judgment

Where coastal landowner had subdivided property and engaged in preparation for building houses thereon, but no building permits had issued, landowner had no vested rights entitling court to exercise its independent judgment on evidence in reviewing regional coastal zone conservation commission's denial of permit. *Patterson v. Central Coast Regional Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 130 Cal.Rptr. 169, 58 C.A.3d 833.

5. Mandamus

Where state coastal zone conservation commission declined to hear appeal from regional commission's decision denying development permit, it was improper for superior court to enter judgment for issuance of writ of mandate to compel state commission to grant development permit, but sole remedy against state commission was judicial direction to hear appeal. *Davis v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 417, 57 C.A.3d 700.

Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) did not authorize institution of mandamus proceeding with regard to discretionary matters entrusted to coastal zone conservation commission. *State v. Superior Court of Orange County* (1974) 115 Cal.Rptr. 497, 524 P.2d 1281, 12 C.3d 237.

6. Burden of proof

In proceeding before coastal zone conservation commission on appeal from approval of plaintiff's application for coastal development permit by regional commission, plaintiff had burden of showing that proposed motel project would not have any substantial adverse environmental or ecological effect. *Coastal Southwest Development Corp. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (App. 1976) 127 Cal.Rptr. 775.

7. Evidence

Regional coastal zone conservation commission's denial of permit to build residence on property lying within coastal zone and state commission's refusal to hear appeal on ground that it raised no substantial issue were supported by substantial evidence. *Davis v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 417, 57 C.A.3d 700.

In proceeding brought for writ of mandate to compel coastal zone conservation commission to issue coastal development permit for construction of motel project,

**Ch. 9 REVIEW, ENFORCEMENT & PENALTIES § 30802**

which proceeding was decided by superior court on record of proceedings before commission without taking any new evidence, function of court was to determine whether there was substantial evidence that plaintiff had failed to show that motel project would not have any substantial adverse environmental or ecological effect and that project was consistent with findings and declarations of Coastal Zone Conservation Act. *Coastal Southwest Development Corp. v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (App. 1976) 127 Cal.Rptr. 775.

Where administrative record showed that state conservation commission received evidence of activity of real estate development in coastal area that transpired up to February 1, 1973, date after which the Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) required a coastal permit for new construction, the commission did not improperly exclude evidence in determining real estate developer's claim of vested rights prior to February 1, 1973, and discovery of other evidence should not have been ordered. *Transcentury Properties, Inc. v. State* (1974) 116 Cal.Rptr. 487, 41 C.A.3d 835.

**8. Review**

Regional coastal zone conservation commission's consideration of applications for development permits and state commission's consideration of regional commission's decision on such applications are quasi-judicial functions and should be upheld on judicial review where substantial evidence supports agencies' findings. *Davis v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1976) 129 Cal.Rptr. 417, 57 C.A.3d 700.

Since applicant for development permit under Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) did not contend that it has a vested right to the permit, a limited de novo hearing on judicial review was not appropriate. *REA Enterprises v. California Coastal Zone Conservation Commission* (1975) 125 Cal.Rptr. 201, 52 C.A.3d 596.

Record established that issue of impact of a pending appeal in other litigation involving validity of Los Angeles drilling district ordinances was raised in the trial court so that the issue could properly be raised on appeal. *No Oil, Inc. v. Occidental Petroleum Corp.* (1975) 123 Cal.Rptr. 589, 50 C.A.3d 8.

**§ 30802. Decisions or actions not appealable to commission; petition for writ of mandate; intervention**

Any person, including an applicant for a permit or the commission, aggrieved by the decision or action of a local government that is implementing a certified local coastal program or certified port master plan, which decision or action may not be appealed to the commission, shall have a right to judicial review of such decision or action by filing a petition for writ of mandate in accordance with the provisions of Section 1094.5 of the Code of Civil Procedure within 60 days after the decision or action has become final. The commission may intervene in any such proceeding upon a showing that the matter involves a question of the conformity of a proposed development with a certified local coastal program or certified port master plan or the validity of a local government action taken to implement a local coastal program or certified port master plan. Any local government or port governing body may request that the commission intervene. Notice of any such action against a local government or port governing body shall be filed with the commission within five working days of the filing of such action. When an action is brought challenging the validity of a local coastal program or certified port master plan, a preliminary showing shall be made prior to proceeding on the merits

as to why such action should not have been brought pursuant to the provisions of Section 30801.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Library References**

Mandamus ⇨145.

C.J.S. Mandamus § 245 et seq.

**Notes of Decisions**

**In general 1**  
**Attorney fees 2**

coastal permit. *No Oil, Inc. v. Occidental Petroleum Corp.* (1975) 123 Cal.Rptr. 589, 50 C.A.3d 8.

**1. In general**

Where validity of Los Angeles drilling district ordinances was being attacked by public agencies charged with the enforcement of the Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) and by private individuals acting as private attorneys general to enforce public interests, ordinances were subject to collateral attack in action for injunctive relief restraining oil company from exploratory drilling for oil and gas without a

**2. Attorney fees**

Organizations and coastal commissions which were successful plaintiffs and intervening plaintiffs in action to enjoin oil company from any further drilling in Pacific Palisades area without first obtaining coastal permit were entitled to award of attorneys' fees for the work before the trial court and for the conduct of appeal. *No Oil, Inc. v. Occidental Petroleum Corp.* (1975) 123 Cal.Rptr. 589, 50 C.A.3d 8.

**§ 30803. Declaratory and equitable relief; preliminary equitable relief; bond**

Any person may maintain an action for declaratory and equitable relief to restrain any violation of this division. On a prima facie showing of a violation of this division, preliminary equitable relief shall be issued to restrain any further violation of this division. No bond shall be required for an action under this section.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

**Derivation:** Former § 27425, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

**Cross References**

Declaratory relief, see Code of Civil Procedure § 1060 et seq.

**Library References**

Declaratory Judgment ⇨201, 291, 258.

C.J.S. Declaratory Judgment §§ 85, 111, 117.

**Notes of Decisions**

**In general 1**  
**Attorney fees 2**  
**Intervention 3**

**1. In general**

It is the intent of the California Coastal Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) to allow broad citizen par-



participation in enforcing the provisions of the Act, and not to limit standing to those with an actual financial stake in the outcome. *Sanders v. Pacific Gas & Elec. Co.* (1975) 126 Cal.Rptr. 415, 53 C.A.3d 661.

Where validity of Los Angeles drilling district ordinances was being attacked by public agencies charged with the enforcement of the Coastal Zone Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) and by private individuals acting as private attorneys general to enforce public interests, ordinances were subject to collateral attack in action for injunctive relief restraining oil company from exploratory drilling for oil and gas without a coastal permit. *No Oil, Inc. v. Occidental Petroleum Corp.* (1975) 123 Cal.Rptr. 589, 50 C.A.3d 8.

### 2. Attorney fees

Organizations and coastal commissions which were successful plaintiffs and intervening plaintiffs in action to enjoin oil company from any further drilling in Pacific Palisades area without first obtaining

coastal permit were entitled to award of attorneys' fees for the work before the trial court and for the conduct of appeal. *No Oil, Inc. v. Occidental Petroleum Corp.* (1975) 123 Cal.Rptr. 589, 50 C.A.3d 8.

### 3. Intervention

Where state acted to intervene immediately upon being informed that private citizens who brought action against power company under the California Coastal Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) had asserted a demand for civil damages, although the action had been filed approximately 18 months prior to state's attempt to intervene, state was not guilty of an unreasonable delay after knowledge of the claim and where the filing of the motion to intervene was in time to allow the court to decide the disposition of civil penalties and to prevent multiplicity of suits, intervention was properly permitted. *Sanders v. Pacific Gas & Elec. Co.* (1975) 126 Cal.Rptr. 415, 53 C.A.3d 661.

## § 30804. Enforcement of duties; bond

Any person may maintain an action to enforce the duties specifically imposed upon the commission, any regional commission, any governmental agency, any special district, or any local government by this division. No bond shall be required for an action under this section.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

#### Library References

Mandamus ☞63, 73(1).

C.J.S. Mandamus §§ 50, 118 et seq., 136 et seq.

## § 30805. Recovery of civil penalties

Any person may maintain an action for the recovery of civil penalties provided for in Section 30820 or 30821.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

#### Historical Note

Derivation: Former § 27426, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

#### Library References

Health and Environment ☞38.

C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 49, 50, 134, 139, 151 to 154, 156.

Notes of Decisions

**1. In general**

As drafted the California Coastal Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) does not contain one of the essential ingredients necessary to a qui

tam action, i. e., there is no clear statement that the person maintaining the action is to have a share of the recovery. *Sanders v. Pacific Gas & Elec. Co.* (1975) 128 Cal.Rptr. 415, 53 C.A. 661.

**§ 30806. Change of venue**

Any civil action under this division by, or against, a city, county, or city and county, the commission, regional commission, special district, or any other public agency shall, upon motion of either party, be transferred to a county or city and county not a party to the action or to a county or city and county other than that in which the city, special district, or any other public agency which is a party to the action is located.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

Library References

Venue  $\Leftrightarrow$ 36, 45.

C.J.S. Venue §§ 130, 138 et seq., 148.

**§ 30807. Action for removal of program from regional commission**

Any person may maintain an action seeking an order to remove a local coastal program or any portion thereof, any coastal development permit application, or appeal therefrom, from the appropriate regional commission's consideration and to require that such local coastal program or any portion thereof, coastal development permit application or appeal therefrom, be reviewed and processed by the commission. The court may grant such order where to do so would better carry out the purposes of this division and where the court determines that such order would expedite the review of such local coastal program or any portion thereof, or of such coastal development permit application, or appeal therefrom.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1331, p. —, § 27.)

Library References

Health and Environment  $\Leftrightarrow$ 19.

C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 16, 17, 54.

**§ 30808. Actions to ensure compliance with terms and conditions of urban exclusion**

In addition to any other remedy provided by this article, any person, including the commission, may bring an action to restrain a

Ch. 9 REVIEW, ENFORCEMENT & PENALTIES § 30820

violation of the terms and conditions of an urban exclusion imposed pursuant to Section 30610.5. In any such action the court may grant whatever relief it deems appropriate to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the urban exclusion.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1440, p. —, § 3.4, eff. Sept. 30, 1976, operative Jan. 1, 1977.)

Historical Note

Operative effect of 1976 addition, see Historical Note under § 30304.5.

Article 2

PENALTIES

Sec.

- 30820. Civil fine; violation.
- 30821. Daily civil fine.
- 30822. Exemplary damages.
- 30823. Disposal of funds.

Article 2 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.

§ 30820. Civil fine; violation

Any person who violates any provision of this division shall be subject to a civil fine of not to exceed ten thousand dollars (\$10,000).

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

Historical Note

Derivation: Former §§ 27234, 27500, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

Cross References

Actions for recovery of civil penalties, see § 30805.

Library References

Health and Environment ☞38.

C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 49, 50, 134, 139, 151 to 154, 156.

Notes of Decisions

In general 1  
Defenses 2

not a qui tam statute and all of the civil penalty recovered in an action under the Act must be paid to the state. Sanders v. Pacific Gas & Elec. Co. (1975) 126 Cal. Rptr. 415, 53 C.A.3d 661.

I. In general

California Coastal Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) is

Although the terms "fine" and "penalty" are frequently used synonymously to refer to forms of pecuniary punishment, the use

of the term "fine" imports a punitive assessment payable to the public treasury; by the common law, all fines belong to the crown or to the state as succeeding to the prerogative of the crown. *Id.*

In view of finding that oil company relied in good faith upon drilling district ordinances in commencing work on drilling site and, under the circumstances, it was not unreasonable for it to attempt to preserve its position under the drilling ordinances by initiating drilling operations, though it could not by such conduct acquire the right to proceed without obtaining a coastal permit unless its position would ultimately be upheld by the supreme court, it was not culpable to a degree justifying the imposition of a penalty although it was chargeable with knowledge that its conduct might ultimately be held to be unlawful. *No Oil, Inc. v. Occidental Petroleum Corp.* (1975) 123 Cal. Rptr. 589, 50 C.A.3d 8.

Where any costs of administration of oil and gas operations in the Long Beach tidelands are deductible from oil revenues, a fine or penalty ultimately imposed on the city as trustee for a violation of the 1972 Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et

seq.) may be legally deducted from oil revenues prior to the division of such revenue with the state. 56 Ops.Atty.Gen. 85, 2-22-73.

**2. Defenses**

Landowner was not entitled in action filed by south coast regional commission alleging that he was constructing home and ancillary buildings in permit area of coastal zone without permit, in violation of Coastal Zone Conservation Act, to claim that he was exempted from permit requirements because he had vested right to complete such structures where he had not first presented such exemption claim to commission. *South Coast Regional Commission v. Gordon* (1977), 135 Cal. Rptr. 781, 558 P.3d 867.

Where oil company commenced work on drilling site in good-faith reliance on Los Angeles drilling district ordinances, the oil company was entitled to raise the reliance as a defense to claim for civil fines or penalties for the violation of the coastal permit requirement after the ordinances were determined to be invalid. *No Oil, Inc. v. Occidental Petroleum Corp.* (1975) 123 Cal.Rptr. 589, 50 C.A.3d 8.

**§ 30821. Daily civil fine**

In addition to any other penalties, any person who intentionally and knowingly performs any development in violation of this division shall be subject to a civil fine of not less than fifty dollars (\$50) nor more than five thousand dollars (\$5,000) per day for each day in which such violation occurs.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

**Historical Note**

**Derivation:** Former § 27501, added by Initiative Measure, Nov. 7, 1972.

**Cross References**

Actions for recovery of civil penalties, see § 30805.

**Library References**

Health and Environment ⇐38.

C.J.S. Health and Environment §§ 49, 50, 134, 139, 151 to 154, 156.

## Notes of Decisions

In general 1  
 Defenses 2

## 1. In general

California Coastal Conservation Act (repealed; see, now, § 30000 et seq.) is not a qui tam statute and all of the civil penalty recovered in an action under the Act must be paid to the state. *Sanders v. Pacific Gas & Elec. Co.* (1975) 126 Cal. Rptr. 415, 53 C.A.3d 661.

In view of finding that oil company relied in good faith upon drilling district ordinances in commencing work on drilling site and, under the circumstances, it was not unreasonable for it to attempt to preserve its position under the drilling ordinances by initiating drilling operations, though it could not by such conduct acquire the right to proceed without obtaining a coastal permit unless its position would ultimately be upheld by the supreme court, it was not culpable to a degree justifying the imposition of a penalty although it was chargeable with knowledge that its conduct might ultimately be held to be unlawful. *No Oil, Inc. v. Occi-*

*dental Petroleum Corp.* (1975) 123 Cal. Rptr. 589, 50 C.A.3d 8.

## 2. Defenses

Landowner was not entitled in action filed by south coast regional commission alleging that he was constructing home and ancillary buildings in permit area of coastal zone without permit, in violation of Coastal Zone Conservation Act, to claim that he was exempted from permit requirements because he had vested right to complete such structures where he had not first presented such exemption claim to commission. *South Coast Regional Commission v. Gordon* (1977) 135 Cal. Rptr. 781, 558 P.3d 867.

Where oil company commenced work on drilling site in good-faith reliance on Los Angeles drilling district ordinances, the oil company was entitled to raise the reliance as a defense to claim for civil fines or penalties for the violation of the coastal permit requirement after the ordinances were determined to be invalid. *No Oil, Inc. v. Occidental Petroleum Corp.* (1975) 123 Cal.Rptr. 589, 50 C.A.3d 8.

## § 30822. Exemplary damages

Where a person has intentionally and knowingly violated any provision of this division, the commission may maintain an action, in addition to Section 30801, for exemplary damages and may recover an award, the size of which is left to the discretion of the court. In exercising its discretion, the court shall consider the amount of liability necessary to deter further violations.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

## § 30823. Disposal of funds

Any funds derived by the commission or regional commission under this article shall be expended for carrying out the provisions of this division, when appropriated by the Legislature.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

## Chapter 10

### SEVERABILITY

**Sec.**

30900. Severability.

*Chapter 10 was added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —,  
§ 1.*

#### **§ 30900. Severability**

If any provision of this division or the application thereof to any person or circumstances is held invalid, such invalidity shall not affect other provisions or applications of the division which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of this division are severable.

(Added by Stats.1976, c. 1330, p. —, § 1.)

#### **Library References**

Statutes ~~64~~(2).

C.J.S. Statutes § 96 et seq.

**North Carolina Coastal Area Management Act of 1974\***

---

\* N.C. Gen. Stat. §113A-100 et seq (1978).





## ARTICLE 7.

### *Coastal Area Management.*

#### Part 1. Organization and Goals.

#### § 113A-100. Short title.

This Article shall be known as the Coastal Area Management Act of 1974. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1981, c. 932, s. 2.1, amends Session Laws 1973, c. 1284, s. 3, as amended by Session Laws 1975, c. 452, s. 5, by deleting a provision for expiration of this Article on June 30, 1983.

Session Laws 1973, c. 1284, s. 1, contains a section numbered § 113A-129, which is a severability clause.

**Legal Periodicals.** — For article analyzing and evaluating this Article in the light of the Federal Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, see 53 N.C.L. Rev. 275 (1974).

For article, "The Coastal Area Management Act in the Courts: A Preliminary Analysis," see 53 N.C.L. Rev. 303 (1974).

For article, "A Legislative History of the Coastal Area Management Act," see 53 N.C.L. Rev. 345 (1974).

For comment, "Urban Planning and Land Use Regulation: The Need For Consistency," see 14 Wake Forest L. Rev. 81 (1978).

For survey of 1978 administrative law, see 57 N.C.L. Rev. 831 (1979).

For survey of 1978 constitutional law, see 57 N.C.L. Rev. 958 (1979).

## CASE NOTES

The basic thrust of this Article is directed toward protecting areas of environmental concern by requiring permits for development in those areas. Rankin v. Coleman, 394 F. Supp. 647, modified on other grounds, 401 F. Supp. 664 (E.D.N.C. 1975).

The coastal counties constitute a valid legislative class for the purpose of addressing the special and urgent environmental problems found in the coastal zone. Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

The Coastal Area Management Act of 1974 is a general law which the General Assembly had power to enact. Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

The Coastal Area Management Act of 1974 properly delegates authority to the Coastal Resources Commission to develop, adopt and amend State guidelines for the coastal area. Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

The authority delegated to the Coastal Resources Commission is accompanied by adequate guiding standards in the form of legislative declarations of goals and policies, and procedural safeguards. The General Assembly properly delegated to the Commission the authority to prepare and adopt State guidelines for the coastal area. Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

### § 113A-101. Cooperative State-local program.

This Article establishes a cooperative program of coastal area management between local and State governments. Local government shall have the initiative for planning. State government shall establish areas of environmental concern. With regard to planning, State government shall act primarily in a supportive standard-setting and review capacity, except where local governments do not elect to exercise their initiative. Enforcement shall be a concurrent State-local responsibility. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

## CASE NOTES

Quoted in Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

### § 113A-102. Legislative findings and goals.

(a) Findings. — It is hereby determined and declared as a matter of legislative finding that among North Carolina's most valuable resources are its coastal lands and waters. The coastal area, and in particular the estuaries, are among the most biologically productive regions of this State and of the nation. Coastal and estuarine waters and marshlands provide almost ninety percent (90%) of the most productive sport fisheries on the east coast of the United States. North Carolina's coastal area has an extremely high recreational and esthetic value which should be preserved and enhanced.

In recent years the coastal area has been subjected to increasing pressures which are the result of the often-conflicting needs of a

society expanding in industrial development, in population, and in the recreational aspirations of its citizens. Unless these pressures are controlled by coordinated management, the very features of the coast which make it economically, esthetically, and ecologically rich will be destroyed. The General Assembly therefore finds that an immediate and pressing need exists to establish a comprehensive plan for the protection, preservation, orderly development, and management of the coastal area of North Carolina.

In the implementation of the coastal area management plan, the public's opportunity to enjoy the physical, esthetic, cultural, and recreational qualities of the natural shorelines of the State shall be preserved to the greatest extent feasible; water resources shall be managed in order to preserve and enhance water quality and to provide optimum utilization of water resources; land resources shall be managed in order to guide growth and development and to minimize damage to the natural environment; and private property rights shall be preserved in accord with the Constitution of this State and of the United States.

(b) Goals. — The goals of the coastal area management system to be created pursuant to this Article are as follows:

- (1) To provide a management system capable of preserving and managing the natural ecological conditions of the estuarine system, the barrier dune system, and the beaches, so as to safeguard and perpetuate their natural productivity and their biological, economic and esthetic values;
- (2) To insure that the development or preservation of the land and water resources of the coastal area proceeds in a manner consistent with the capability of the land and water for development, use, or preservation based on ecological considerations;
- (3) To insure the orderly and balanced use and preservation of our coastal resources on behalf of the people of North Carolina and the nation;
- (4) To establish policies, guidelines and standards for:
  - a. Protection, preservation, and conservation of natural resources including but not limited to water use, scenic vistas, and fish and wildlife; and management of transitional or intensely developed areas and areas especially suited to intensive use or development, as well as areas of significant natural value;
  - b. The economic development of the coastal area, including but not limited to construction, location and design of industries, port facilities, commercial establishments and other developments;
  - c. Recreation and tourist facilities and parklands;
  - d. Transportation and circulation patterns for the coastal area including major thoroughfares, transportation routes, navigation channels and harbors, and other public utilities and facilities;
  - e. Preservation and enhancement of the historic, cultural, and scientific aspects of the coastal area;
  - f. Protection of present common-law and statutory public rights in the lands and waters of the coastal area;
  - g. Any other purposes deemed necessary or appropriate to effectuate the policy of this Article. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

## CASE NOTES

**Commission Has Been Given Adequate Guidelines.** — The goals, policies and criteria outlined in this section and § 113A-113 provide the members of the Coastal Resources Commission with an adequate notion of the legislative parameters within which they are to operate in the exercise of their delegated powers. *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic*

*Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

The declarations of legislative findings and goals, articulated in this section and the criteria for designating areas of environmental concern in § 113A-113 are as specific as the circumstances permit. *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

### § 113A-103. Definitions.

As used in this Article:

- (1) "Advisory Council" means the Coastal Resources Advisory Council created by G.S. 113A-105.
- (2) "Coastal area" means the counties that (in whole or in part) are adjacent to, adjoining, intersected by or bounded by the Atlantic Ocean (extending offshore to the limits of State jurisdiction, as may be identified by rule of the Commission for purposes of this Article, but in no event less than three geographical miles offshore) or any coastal sound. The Governor, in accordance with the standards set forth in this subdivision and in subdivision (3) of this section, shall designate the counties that constitute the "coastal area," as defined by this section, and his designation shall be final and conclusive. On or before May 1, 1974, the Governor shall file copies of a list of said coastal-area counties with the chairmen of the boards of commissioners of each county in the coastal area, with the mayors of each incorporated city within the coastal area (as so defined) having a population of 2,000 or more and of each incorporated city having a population of less than 2,000 whose corporate boundaries are contiguous with the Atlantic Ocean, and with the Secretary of State. The said coastal-area counties and cities shall thereafter transmit nominations to the Governor of members of the Coastal Resources Commission as provided in G.S. 113A-104(d).
- (3) "Coastal sound" means Albemarle, Bogue, Core, Croatan, Currituck, Pamlico and Roanoke Sounds. For purposes of this Article, the inland limits of a sound on a tributary river shall be defined as the limits of seawater encroachment on said tributary river under normal conditions. "Normal conditions" shall be understood to include regularly occurring conditions of low stream flow and high tide, but shall not include unusual conditions such as those associated with hurricane and other storm tides. Unless otherwise determined by the Commission, the limits of seawater encroachment shall be considered to be the confluence of a sound's tributary river with the river or creek entering it nearest to the farthest inland movement of oceanic salt water under normal conditions. For purposes of this Article, the aforementioned points of confluence with tributary rivers shall include the following:

- a. On the Chowan River, its confluence with the Meherrin River;
  - b. On the Roanoke River, its confluence with the northeast branch of the Cashie River;
  - c. On the Tar River, its confluence with Tranters Creek;
  - d. On the Neuse River, its confluence with Swift Creek;
  - e. On the Trent River, its confluence with Ready Branch.
- Provided, however, that no county shall be considered to be within the coastal area which: (i) is adjacent to, adjoining or bounded by any of the above points of confluence and lies entirely west of said point of confluence; or (ii) is not bounded by the Atlantic Ocean and lies entirely west of the westernmost of the above points of confluence.
- (4) "Commission" means the Coastal Resources Commission created by G.S. 113A-104.
  - (5) a. "Development" means any activity in a duly designated area of environmental concern (except as provided in paragraph b of this subdivision) involving, requiring, or consisting of the construction or enlargement of a structure; excavation; dredging; filling; dumping; removal of clay, silt, sand, gravel or minerals; bulkheading, driving of pilings; clearing or alteration of land as an adjunct of construction; alteration or removal of sand dunes; alteration of the shore, bank, or bottom of the Atlantic Ocean or any sound, bay, river, creek, stream, lake, or canal.
  - b. The following activities including the normal and incidental operations associated therewith shall not be deemed to be development under this section:
    1. Work by a highway or road agency for the maintenance of an existing road, if the work is carried out on land within the boundaries of the existing right-of-way;
    2. Work by any railroad company or by any utility and other persons engaged in the distribution and transmission of petroleum products, water, telephone or telegraph messages, or electricity for the purpose of inspecting, repairing, maintaining, or upgrading any existing substations, sewers, mains, pipes, cables, utility tunnels, lines, towers, poles, tracks, and the like on any of its existing railroad or utility property or rights-of-way, or the extension of any of the above distribution-related facilities to serve development approved pursuant to G.S. 113A-121 or 113A-122;
    3. Work by any utility and other persons for the purpose of construction of facilities for the development, generation, and transmission of energy to the extent that such activities are regulated by other law or by present or future rules of the State Utilities Commission regulating the siting of such facilities (including environmental aspects of such siting), and work on facilities used directly in connection with the above facilities;
    4. The use of any land for the purposes of planting, growing, or harvesting plants, crops, trees, or other

- agricultural or forestry products, including normal private road construction, raising livestock or poultry, or for other agricultural purposes except where excavation or filling affecting estuarine waters (as defined in G.S. 113-229) or navigable waters is involved;
5. Maintenance or repairs (excluding replacement) necessary to repair damage to structures caused by the elements or to prevent damage to imminently threatened structures by the creation of protective sand dunes.
  6. The construction of any accessory building customarily incident to an existing structure if the work does not involve filling, excavation, or the alteration of any sand dune or beach;
  7. Completion of any development, not otherwise in violation of law, for which a valid building or zoning permit was issued prior to ratification of this Article and which development was initiated prior to the ratification of this Article;
  8. Completion of installation of any utilities or roads or related facilities not otherwise in violation of law, within a subdivision that was duly approved and recorded prior to the ratification of this Article and which installation was initiated prior to the ratification of this Article;
  9. Construction or installation of any development, not otherwise in violation of law, for which an application for a building or zoning permit was pending prior to the ratification of this Article and for which a loan commitment (evidenced by a notarized document signed by both parties) had been made prior to the ratification of this Article; provided, said building or zoning application is granted by July 1, 1974;
  10. It is the intention of the General Assembly that if the provisions of any of the foregoing subparagraphs 1 to 10 of this paragraph are held invalid as a grant of an exclusive or separate emolument or privilege or as a denial of the equal protection of the laws, within the meaning of Article I, Secs. 19 and 32 of the North Carolina Constitution, the remainder of this Article shall be given effect without the invalid provision or provisions.
- c. The Commission shall define by rule (and may revise from time to time) certain classes of minor maintenance and improvements which shall be exempted from the permit requirements of this Article, in addition to the exclusions set forth in paragraph b of this subdivision. In developing such rules the Commission shall consider, with regard to the class or classes of units to be exempted:
1. The size of the improved or scope of the maintenance work;
  2. The location of the improvement or work in proximity to dunes, waters, marshlands, areas of high

- seismic activity, areas of unstable soils or geologic formations, and areas enumerated in G.S. 113A-113(b)(3); and
3. Whether or not dredging or filling is involved in the maintenance or improvement.
- (6) "Key facilities" include the site location and the location of major improvement and major access features of key facilities, and mean:
    - a. Public facilities, as determined by the Commission, on nonfederal lands which tend to induce development and urbanization of more than local impact, including but not limited to:
      1. Any major airport designed to serve as a terminal for regularly scheduled air passenger service or one of State concern;
      2. Major interchanges between the interstate highway system and frontage-access streets or highways; major interchanges between other limited-access highways and frontage-access streets or highways;
      3. Major frontage-access streets and highways, both of State concern; and
      4. Major recreational lands and facilities;
    - b. Major facilities on nonfederal lands for the development, generation, and transmission of energy.
  - (7) "Lead regional organizations" means the regional planning agencies created by and representative of the local governments of a multi-county region, and designated as lead regional organizations by the Governor.
  - (8) "Local government" means the governing body of any county or city which contains within its boundaries any lands or waters subject to this Article.
  - (9) "Person" means any individual, citizen, partnership, corporation, association, organization, business trust, estate, trust, public or municipal corporation, or agency of the State or local government unit, or any other legal entity however designated.
  - (10) "Rule" means any policy, regulation or requirement of general application adopted pursuant to this Article. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1; 1981, c. 913, s. 1.)

#### CASE NOTES

**"Coastal Area."** — The boundaries of the coastal area could not be formulated with mathematical exactness. The criterion ultimately chosen by the General Assembly to distinguish the salty coastal sounds from the fresh water coastal rivers which fed into the sounds was "the limit of seawater encroachment" on a given coastal river under normal conditions. The western boundary of the coastal zone as determined by use of the seawater encroachment criterion is reasonably related to the purpose of the act. *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources*, 295 N.C.

683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

The definition in subdivision (2) accurately reflects the unique geography of the coastal area. *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

The coastal counties constitute a valid legislative class for the purpose of addressing the special and urgent environmental problems found in the coastal zone. *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

**Inland Limits of Coastal Sounds Are Western Boundary of Coastal Zone.** — The inland limits of the coastal sounds in effect constitute the western boundaries of the coastal zone for purposes of the act. *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

**Jones and Pitt Counties Excluded.** — Two counties, Jones and Pitt, were excluded from the act as the result of the General Assembly excluding from the

coverage of the act all counties which adjoined a point of confluence and lay entirely west of said point. *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

The slight extent of seawater encroachment into Jones and Pitt counties was of no significance to an accurate and reasonable definition of the coastal area. *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

### § 113A-104. Coastal Resources Commission.

(a) **Established.** — The General Assembly hereby establishes within the Department of Natural Resources and Community Development a commission to be designated the Coastal Resources Commission.

(b) **Composition.** — The Coastal Resources Commission shall consist of 15 members appointed by the Governor, as follows:

- (1) One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have experience in commercial fishing.
- (2) One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have experience in wildlife or sports fishing.
- (3) One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have experience in marine ecology.
- (4) One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have experience in coastal agriculture.
- (5) One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have experience in coastal forestry.
- (6) One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have experience in coastal land development.
- (7) One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have experience in marine-related business (other than fishing and wildlife).
- (8) One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have experience in engineering in the coastal area.
- (9) One who shall at the time of appointment be actively associated with a State or national conservation organization.
- (10) One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have experience in financing of coastal land development.
- (11) Two who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have experience in local government within the coastal area.
- (12) Three at-large members.

(c) **Appointment of Members.** — The Governor shall appoint in his sole discretion those members of the Commission whose qualifications are described in subdivisions (6) and (10), and one of the three members described in subdivision (12) of subsection (b) of this section. The remaining members of the Commission shall be appointed by the Governor after completion of the nominating procedures prescribed by subsection (d) of this section.



(d) Nominations for Membership. — On or before May 1 in every even-numbered year the Governor shall designate and transmit to the board of commissioners in each county in the coastal area four nominating categories applicable to that county for that year. Said nominating categories shall be selected by the Governor from among the categories represented, respectively by subdivisions (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (7), (8), (9), (11) — two persons, and (12) — two persons, of subsection (b) of this section (or so many of the above-listed paragraphs as may correspond to vacancies by expiration of term that are subject to being filled in that year). On or before June 1 in every even-numbered year the board of commissioners of each county in the coastal area shall nominate (and transmit to the Governor the names of) one qualified person in each of the four nominating categories that was designated by the Governor for that county for that year. In designating nominating categories from biennium to biennium, the Governor shall equitably rotate said categories among the several counties of the coastal area as in his judgment he deems best; and he shall assign, as near as may be, an even number of nominees to each nominating category and shall assign in his best judgment any excess above such even number of nominees. On or before June 1 in every even-numbered year the governing body of each incorporated city within the coastal area shall nominate and transmit to the Governor the name of one person as a nominee to the Commission. In making nominations, the boards of county commissioners and city governing bodies shall give due consideration to the nomination of women and minorities. The Governor shall appoint 12 persons from among said city and county nominees to the Commission. The several boards of county commissioners and city governing bodies shall transmit the names, addresses, and a brief summary of the qualifications of their nominees to the Governor on or before June 1 in each even-numbered year, beginning in 1974; provided, that the Governor, by registered or certified mail, shall notify the chairman or the mayors of the said local governing boards by May 20 in each such even-numbered year of the duties of local governing boards under this sentence. If any board of commissioners or city governing body fails to transmit its list of nominations to the Governor by June 1, the Governor may add to the nominations a list of qualified nominees in lieu of those that were not transmitted by the board of commissioners or city governing body; Provided however, the Governor may not add to the list a nominee in lieu of one not transmitted by an incorporated city within the coastal area that neither has a population of 2,000 or more nor is contiguous with the Atlantic Ocean. Within the meaning of this section, the "governing body" is the mayor and council of a city as defined in G.S. 160A-66. The population of cities shall be determined according to the most recent annual estimates of population as certified to the Secretary of Revenue by the Secretary of Administration.

(e) Residential Qualifications. — All nominees of the several boards of county commissioners and city governing bodies must reside within the coastal area, but need not reside in the county from which they were nominated. No more than one of those members appointed by the Governor from among said nominees may reside in a particular county. No more than two members of the entire Commission, at any time, may reside in a particular county. No more than two members of the entire Commission, at any time, may reside outside the coastal area.

(f) **Office May Be Held Concurrently with Others.** — Membership on the Coastal Resources Commission is hereby declared to be an office that may be held concurrently with other elective or appointive offices in addition to the maximum number of offices permitted to be held by one person under G.S. 128-1.1.

(g) **Terms.** — The members shall serve staggered terms of office of four years. At the expiration of each member's term, the Governor, shall reappoint or replace the member with a new member of like qualification (as specified in subsection (b) of this section), in the manner provided by subsections (c) and (d) of this section. The initial term shall be determined by the Governor in accordance with customary practice but eight of the initial members shall be appointed for two years and seven for four years.

(h) **Vacancies.** — In the event of a vacancy arising otherwise than by expiration of term, the Governor shall appoint a successor of like qualification (as specified in subsection (b) of this section) who shall then serve the remainder of his predecessor's term. When any such vacancy arises, the Governor shall immediately notify the board of commissioners of each county in the coastal area and the governing body of each incorporated city within the coastal area. Within 30 days after receipt of such notification each such county board and city governing body shall nominate and transmit to the Governor the name and address of one person who is qualified in the category represented by the position to be filled, together with a brief summary of the qualifications of the nominee. The Governor shall make the appointment from among said city and county nominees. If any county board or city governing body fails to make a timely transmittal of its nominee, the Governor may add to the nominations a qualified person in lieu of said nominee; Provided however, the Governor may not add to the list a nominee in lieu of one not transmitted by an incorporated city within the coastal area that neither has a population of 2,000 or more nor is contiguous with the Atlantic Ocean.

(i) **Officers.** — The chairman shall be designated by the Governor from among the members of the Commission to serve as chairman at the pleasure of the Governor. The vice-chairman shall be elected by and from the members of the Commission and shall serve for a term of two years or until the expiration of his regularly appointed term.

(j) **Compensation.** — The members of the Commission shall receive per diem and necessary travel and subsistence expenses in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 138-5.

(k) In making appointments to and filling vacancies upon the Commission, the Governor shall give due consideration to securing appropriate representation of women and minorities.

(l) **Regular attendance at Commission meetings is a duty of each member.** The Commission shall develop procedures for declaring any seat on the Commission to be vacant upon failure by a member to perform this duty. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1; 1977, c. 771, s. 4; c. 486, ss. 1-6.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1983, c. 486, s. 7, provides that ss. 1 through 5 of the act, making changes in subsections (d) and (h) and adding subsection (k), apply only to vacancies in the Coastal

Resources Commission arising after ratification. The act was ratified June 10, 1983.

**Effect of Amendments.** — The 1983 amendment, effective June 10, 1983, in

subsection (d) deleted "having a population of 2,000 or more, and of each incorporated city having a population of less than 2,000 whose corporate boundaries are contiguous with the Atlantic Ocean" preceding "shall nominate" and deleted the parentheses enclosing the phrase "and transmit to the Governor the name of" in the fifth sentence, added the present sixth sentence, and in the

present ninth sentence added the proviso; in subsection (h) deleted "having a population of 2,000 or more and of each incorporated city having a population of less than 2,000 whose corporate boundaries are contiguous with the Atlantic Ocean" at the end of the second sentence, and inserted the proviso at the end of the last sentence; and added subsections (k) and (l).

#### CASE NOTES

Stated in *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

### § 113A-105. Coastal Resources Advisory Council.

(a) Creation. — There is hereby created and established a council to be known as the Coastal Resources Advisory Council.

(b) The Coastal Resources Advisory Council shall consist of not more than 47 members appointed or designated as follows:

- (1) Two individuals designated by the Secretary of Natural Resources and Community Development from among the employees of his Department;
  - (1a) The Secretary of the Department of Commerce or his designee;
  - (2) The Secretary of the Department of Administration or his designee;
  - (3) The Secretary of the Department of Transportation and Highway Safety or his designee, and one additional member selected by him from his Department;
  - (4) The Secretary of the Department of Human Resources or his designee;
  - (5) The Commissioner of Agriculture or his designee;
  - (6) The Secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources or his designee;
  - (7) One member from each of the four multi-county planning districts of the coastal area to be appointed by the lead regional agency of each district;
  - (8) One representative from each of the counties in the coastal area to be designated by the respective boards of county commissioners;
  - (9) No more than eight additional members representative of cities in the coastal area and to be designated by the Commission;
  - (10) Three members selected by the Commission who are marine scientists or technologists;
  - (11) One member who is a local health director selected by the Commission upon the recommendation of the Secretary of Human Resources.

(c) Functions and Duties. — The Advisory Council shall assist the Secretaries of Administration and of Natural Resources and Community Development in an advisory capacity:

- (1) On matters which may be submitted to it by either of them or by the Commission, including technical questions relating to the development of rules and regulations, and
- (2) On such other matters arising under this Article as the Council considers appropriate.

(d) Multiple Offices. — Membership on the Coastal Resources Advisory Council is hereby declared to be an office that may be held concurrently with other elective or appointive offices (except the office of Commission member) in addition to the maximum number of offices permitted to be held by one person under G.S. 128-1.1.

(e) Chairman and Vice-Chairman. — A chairman and vice-chairman shall be elected annually by the Council.

(f) Compensation. — The members of the Advisory Council who are not State employees shall receive per diem and necessary travel and subsistence expenses in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 138-5. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1; 1977, c. 771, s. 4; 1983, c. 249, ss. 1, 2.)

**Effect of Amendments.** — The 1983 amendment, effective April 29, 1983, substituted "Two" for "Three" at the beginning of subdivision (b) (1) and added subdivision (b) (1a).

#### CASE NOTES

Stated in *Adams v. North Carolina*  
Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources,  
295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

### Part 2. Planning Processes.

#### § 113A-106. Scope of planning processes.

Planning processes covered by this Article include the development and adoption of State guidelines for the coastal area and the development and adoption of a land-use plan for each county within the coastal area, which plans shall serve as criteria for the issuance or denial of development permits under Part 4. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

#### CASE NOTES

Cited in *Adams v. North Carolina*  
Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources,  
295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

#### § 113A-107. State guidelines for the coastal area.

(a) State guidelines for the coastal area shall consist of statements of objectives, policies, and standards to be followed in public and private use of land and water areas within the coastal area. Such guidelines shall be consistent with the goals of the coastal area management system as set forth in G.S. 113A-102. They shall give particular attention to the nature of development which shall be appropriate within the various types of areas of environmental

concern that may be designated by the Commission under Part 3. Such guidelines shall be adopted, and may be amended from time to time, in accordance with the procedures set forth in this section.

(b) The Commission shall be responsible for the preparation, adoption, and amendment of the State guidelines. In exercising this function it shall be furnished such staff assistance as it requires by the Secretary of Natural Resources and Community Development and the Secretary of the Department of Administration, together with such incidental assistance as may be requested of any other State department or agency.

(c) Within 90 days after July 1, 1974, the Commission shall submit proposed State guidelines to all cities and counties and lead regional organizations within the coastal area for their comments and recommendations. In addition, it shall submit such guidelines to all State, private, federal, regional, and local agencies which it deems to have special expertise with respect to any environmental, social, economic, esthetic, cultural, or historical aspect of development in the coastal area. It shall make copies of the proposed guidelines available to the public through the Department of Administration.

(d) Cities, counties, and lead regional organizations and such other agencies or individuals as desire to do so shall have 60 days from receipt of such proposed guidelines within which to submit to the Commission their written comments and recommendations concerning the proposed guidelines.

(e) The Commission shall review and consider all such written comments and recommendations. Within 210 days after July 1, 1974, the Commission shall by rule adopt State guidelines for the coastal area. Certified copies of such guidelines shall be filed with the Attorney General and the principal clerks of the Senate and House, and the guidelines shall be mailed to each city, county, and lead regional organization in the coastal area and to such other agencies or individuals as the Commission deems appropriate. Copies shall be made available to the public through the Department of Administration.

(f) The Commission may from time to time amend the State guidelines as it deems necessary. In addition, it shall review such guidelines each five years after July 1, 1974, in accordance with the procedures for adoption of the original guidelines, to determine whether further amendments are desirable. Any proposed amendments shall be submitted to all cities, counties, members of the General Assembly and lead regional organizations in the coastal area, and may be distributed to such other agencies and individuals as the Commission deems appropriate. All comments and recommendations of such governments, agencies, and individuals shall be submitted to the Commission in writing within 30 days of receipt of the proposed amendments. The Commission shall review and consider these written comments and thereupon may by rule reject or adopt the proposed amendments or modify and adopt the amendments. Certified copies of all amendments shall be filed with the Attorney General and the principal clerks of the Senate and House. Amendments shall thereupon be mailed to each city, county, members of the General Assembly and lead regional organization in the coastal area and to such other agencies and individuals as the Commission deems appropriate. Copies shall be made available to the public through the Department of Administration. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1; 1975, 2nd Sess., c. 983, ss. 75, 76; 1977, c. 771, s. 4.)

## CASE NOTES

**Authority Properly Delegated.** — The Coastal Area Management Act of 1974 properly delegates authority to the Coastal Resources Commission to develop, adopt and amend State guidelines for the coastal area. *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

The authority delegated to the Coastal Resources Commission is accompanied by adequate guiding standards in the form of legislative declarations of goals and policies, and procedural safeguards. The General Assembly properly delegated to the Commission the authority to prepare and adopt State guidelines for the coastal area. *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

**Input and Review Provisions Guard against Arbitrary Commission Action.** — The broad provisions in this section for input and review by groups representing all levels and types of agencies and interests provide a substantial curb against arbitrary and unreasoned action by the Coastal Resources Commission. *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic*

*Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

**Commission Rules Subject to Review.** — Pursuant to § 120-30.24 et seq., all rules adopted by the Coastal Resources Commission are subject to review by a permanent committee of the Legislative Research Commission known as the Administrative Rules Committee. *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

**Construction with Administrative Procedure Act.** — The mandatory provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act must be read as complementing the procedural safeguards in the Coastal Area Management Act of 1974 itself. *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

**Amendments to the State guidelines by the Coastal Resources Commission are considered administrative rulemaking under § 150A-10 and thus subject to the comprehensive additional safeguards contained in the Administrative Procedure Act.** *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

## § 113A-108. Effect of State guidelines.

All local land-use plans adopted pursuant to this Article within the coastal area shall be consistent with the State guidelines. No permit shall be issued under Part 4 of this Article which is inconsistent with the State guidelines. Any State land policies governing the acquisition, use and disposition of land by State departments and agencies shall take account of and be consistent with the State guidelines adopted under this Article, insofar as lands within the coastal area are concerned. Any State land classification system which shall be promulgated shall take account of and be consistent with the State guidelines adopted under this Article, insofar as it applies to lands within the coastal area. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

## CASE NOTES

**The Coastal Area Management Act of 1974 properly delegates authority to the Coastal Resources Commission to develop, adopt and amend State guidelines for the coastal area.** *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249

S.E.2d 402 (1978).

The authority delegated to the Coastal Resources Commission is accompanied by adequate guiding standards in the form of legislative declarations of goals and policies, and procedural safeguards. The General

Assembly properly delegated to the Commission the authority to prepare and adopt State guidelines for the coastal area. *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

**Purpose of State Guidelines.** — The

State guidelines are designed to facilitate State and local government compliance with the planning and permit-letting aspects of the act. *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

### § 113A-109. County letter of intent; timetable for preparation of land-use plan.

Within 120 days after July 1, 1974, each county within the coastal area shall submit to the Commission a written statement of its intent to develop a land-use plan under this Article or its intent not to develop such a plan. If any county states its intent not to develop a land-use plan or fails to submit a statement of intent within the required period, the Commission shall prepare and adopt a land-use plan for that county. If a county states its intent to develop a land-use plan, it shall complete the preparation and adoption of such plan within 480 days after adoption of the State guidelines. In the event of failure by any county to complete its required plan within this time, the Commission shall promptly prepare and adopt such a plan.

In any case where the Commission has adopted a land-use plan for a county that county may prepare its own land-use plan in accordance with the procedures of this Article, and upon approval of such plan by the Commission it shall supersede the Commission's plan on a date specified by the Commission. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1; 1975, c. 452, s. 1.)

#### CASE NOTES

Stated in *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

### § 113A-110. Land-use plans.

(a) A land-use plan for a county shall, for the purpose of this Article, consist of statements of objectives, policies, and standards to be followed in public and private use of land within the county, which shall be supplemented by maps showing the appropriate location of particular types of land or water use and their relationships to each other and to public facilities and by specific criteria for particular types of land or water use in particular areas. The plan shall give special attention to the protection and appropriate development of areas of environmental concern designated under Part 3. The plan shall be consistent with the goals of the coastal area management system as set forth in G.S. 113A-102 and with the State guidelines adopted by the Commission under G.S. 113A-107. The plan shall be adopted, and may be amended from time to time, in accordance with the procedures set forth in this section.

(b) The body charged with preparation and adoption of a county's land-use plan (whether the county government or the Commission) may delegate some or all of its responsibilities to the lead regional

organization for the region of which the county is a part. Any such delegation shall become effective upon the acceptance thereof by the lead regional organization. Any county proposing a delegation to the lead regional organization shall give written notice thereof to the Commission at least two weeks prior to the date on which such action is to be taken. Any city or county within the coastal area may also seek the assistance or advice of its lead regional organization in carrying out any planning activity under this Article.

(c) The body charged with preparation and adoption of a county's land-use plan (whether the county or the Commission or a unit delegated such responsibility) may either (i) delegate to a city within the county responsibility for preparing those portions of the land-use plan which affect land within the city's zoning jurisdiction or (ii) receive recommendations from the city concerning those portions of the land-use plan which affect land within the city's zoning jurisdiction, prior to finally adopting the plan or any amendments thereto or (iii) delegate responsibility to some cities and receive recommendations from other cities in the county. The body shall give written notice to the Commission of its election among these alternatives. On written application from a city to the Commission, the Commission shall require the body to delegate plan-making authority to that city for land within the city's zoning jurisdiction if the Commission finds that the city is currently enforcing its zoning ordinance, its subdivision regulations, and the State Building Code within such jurisdiction.

(d) The body charged with adoption of a land-use plan may either adopt it as a whole by a single resolution or adopt it in parts by successive resolutions; said parts may either correspond with major geographical sections or divisions of the county or with functional subdivisions of the subject matters of the plan. Amendments and extensions to the plan may be adopted in the same manner.

(e) Prior to adoption or subsequent amendment of any land-use plan, the body charged with its preparation and adoption (whether the county or the Commission or a unit delegated such responsibility) shall hold a public hearing at which public and private parties shall have the opportunity to present comments and recommendations. Notice of the hearing shall be given not less than 30 days before the date of the hearing and shall state the date, time, and place of the hearing; the subject of the hearing; the action which is proposed; and that copies of the proposed plan or amendment are available for public inspection at a designated office in the county courthouse during designated hours. Any such notice shall be published at least once in a newspaper of general circulation in the county.

(f) No land-use plan shall become finally effective until it has been approved by the Commission. The county or other unit adopting the plan shall transmit it, when adopted, to the Commission for review. The Commission shall afford interested persons an opportunity to present objections and comments regarding the plan, and shall review and consider each county land-use plan in light of such objections and comments, the State guidelines, the requirements of this Article, and any generally applicable standards of review adopted by rule of the Commission. Within 45 days after receipt of a county land-use plan the Commission shall either approve the plan or notify the county of the specific changes which must be made in order for it to be approved. Following such changes,



the plan may be resubmitted in the same manner as the original plan.

(g) Copies of each county land-use plan which has been approved, and as it may have been amended from time to time, shall be maintained in a form available for public inspection by (i) the county, (ii) the Commission, and (iii) the lead regional organization of the region which includes the county. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

**Legal Periodicals.** — For comment on public participation in local land use planning, see 53 N.C.L. Rev. 975 (1975).

#### CASE NOTES

Stated in *Adams v. North Carolina*  
Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources,  
295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

### § 113A-111. Effect of land-use plan.

No permit shall be issued under Part 4 of this Article for development which is inconsistent with the approved land-use plan for the county in which it is proposed. No local ordinance or other local regulation shall be adopted which, within an area of environmental concern, is inconsistent with the land-use plan of the county or city in which it is effective; any existing local ordinances and regulations within areas of environmental concern shall be reviewed in light of the applicable local land-use plan and modified as may be necessary to make them consistent therewith. All local ordinances and other local regulations affecting a county within the coastal area, but not affecting an area of environmental concern, shall be reviewed by the Commission for consistency with the applicable county and city land-use plans and, if the Commission finds any such ordinance or regulation to be inconsistent with the applicable land-use plan, it shall transmit recommendations for modification to the adopting local government. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

#### CASE NOTES

Stated in *Adams v. North Carolina*  
Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources,  
295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

### § 113A-112. Planning grants.

The Secretary of Natural Resources and Community Development is authorized to make annual grants to local governmental units for the purpose of assisting in the development of local plans and management programs under this Article. The Secretary shall develop and administer generally applicable criteria under which local governments may qualify for such assistance. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1; 1977, c. 771, s. 4.)

**Part 3. Areas of Environmental Concern.**

**§ 113A-113. Areas of environmental concern; in general.**

(a) The Coastal Resources Commission shall by rule designate geographic areas of the coastal area as areas of environmental concern and specify the boundaries thereof, in the manner provided in this Part.

(b) The Commission may designate as areas of environmental concern any one or more of the following, singly or in combination:

- (1) Coastal wetlands as defined in G.S. 113-230(a);
- (2) Estuarine waters, that is, all the water of the Atlantic Ocean within the boundary of North Carolina and all the waters of the bays, sounds, rivers, and tributaries thereto seaward of the dividing line between coastal fishing waters and inland fishing waters, as set forth in the most recent official published agreement adopted by the Wildlife Resources Commission and the Department of Natural Resources and Community Development;
- (3) Renewable resource areas where uncontrolled or incompatible development which results in the loss or reduction of continued long-range productivity could jeopardize future water, food or fiber requirements of more than local concern, which may include:
  - a. Watersheds or aquifers that are present sources of public water supply, as identified by the Department of Human Resources or Environmental Management Commission, or that are classified for water-supply use pursuant to G.S. 143-214.1;
  - b. Capacity use areas that have been declared by the Environmental Management Commission pursuant to G.S. 143-215.13(c) and areas wherein said Environmental Management Commission (pursuant to G.S. 143-215.3(d) or 143-215.3(a)(8)) has determined that a generalized condition of water depletion or water or air pollution exists;
  - c. Prime forestry land (sites capable of producing 85 cubic feet per acre-year, or more, of marketable timber), as identified by the Department of Natural Resources and Community Development.
- (4) Fragile or historic areas, and other areas containing environmental or natural resources of more than local significance, where uncontrolled or incompatible development could result in major or irreversible damage to important historic, cultural, scientific or scenic values or natural systems, which may include:
  - a. Existing national or State parks or forests, wilderness areas, the State Nature and Historic Preserve, or public recreation areas; existing sites that have been acquired for any of the same, as identified by the Secretary of Natural Resources and Community Development; and proposed sites for any of the same, as identified by the Secretary of Natural Resources and Community Development, provided that the proposed site has been formally designated for acquisition by the governmental agency having jurisdiction;

- b. Present sections of the natural and scenic rivers system;
  - c. Stream segments that have been classified for scientific or research uses by the Environmental Management Commission, or that are proposed to be so classified in a proceeding that is pending before said Environmental Management Commission pursuant to G.S. 143-214.1 at the time of the designation of the area of environmental concern;
  - d. Existing wildlife refuges, preserves or management areas, and proposed sites for the same, as identified by the Wildlife Resources Commission, provided that the proposed site has been formally designated for acquisition (as hereinafter defined) or for inclusion in a cooperative agreement by the governmental agency having jurisdiction;
  - e. Complex natural areas surrounded by modified landscapes that do not drastically alter the landscape, such as virgin forest stands within a commercially managed forest, or bogs in an urban complex;
  - f. Areas that sustain remnant species or aberrations in the landscape produced by natural forces, such as rare and endangered botanical or animal species;
  - g. Areas containing unique geological formations, as identified by the State Geologist; and
  - h. Historic places that are listed, or have been approved for listing by the North Carolina Historical Commission, in the National Register of Historic Places pursuant to the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966; historical, archaeological, and other places and properties owned, managed or assisted by the State of North Carolina pursuant to Chapter 121; and properties or areas that are or may be designated by the Secretary of the Interior as registered natural landmarks or as national historic landmarks;
- (5) Areas such as waterways and lands under or flowed by tidal waters or navigable waters, to which the public may have rights of access or public trust rights, and areas which the State of North Carolina may be authorized to preserve, conserve, or protect under Article XIV, Sec. 5 of the North Carolina Constitution;
- (6) Natural-hazard areas where uncontrolled or incompatible development could unreasonably endanger life or property, and other areas especially vulnerable to erosion, flooding, or other adverse effects of sand, wind and water, which may include:
- a. Sand dunes along the Outer Banks;
  - b. Ocean and estuarine beaches and shoreline;
  - c. Floodways and floodplains;
  - d. Areas where geologic and soil conditions are such that there is a substantial possibility of excessive erosion or seismic activity, as identified by the State Geologist;
  - e. Areas with a significant potential for air inversions, as identified by the Environmental Management Commission.
- (7) Areas which are or may be impacted by key facilities.

(c) In those instances where subsection (b) of this section refers to locations identified by a specified agency, said agency is hereby authorized to make the indicated identification from time to time and is directed to transmit the identification to the Commission; provided, however, that no designation of an area of environmental concern based solely on an agency identification of a proposed location may remain effective for longer than three years unless, in the case of paragraphs (4)a and d of subsection (b) of this section, the proposed site has been at least seventy-five percent (75%) acquired. Within the meaning of this section, "formal designation for acquisition" means designation in a formal resolution adopted by the governing body of the agency having jurisdiction (or by its chief executive, if it has no governing body), together with a direction in said resolution that the initial step in the land acquisition process be taken (as by filing an application with the Department of Administration to acquire property pursuant to G.S. 146-23).

(d) Additional grounds for designation of areas of environmental concern are prohibited unless enacted into law by an act of the General Assembly. (1973, c. 476, s. 128; c. 1262, ss. 23, 86; c. 1284, s. 1; 1977, c. 771, s. 4; 1983, c. 518, s. 1.)

**Effect of Amendments.** — The 1983 amendment, effective June 13, 1983, deleted "as defined in G.S. 113-229(n)(2)" following "Estuarine waters," substituted "the most recent official published agreement" for "an agreement," and

deleted "filed with the Secretary of State, entitled 'Boundary Lines, North Carolina Commercial Fishing — Inland Fishing Waters, Revised to March 1, 1965'" at the end of subdivision (b)(2).

#### CASE NOTES

**The Commission Has Been Given Adequate Guidelines.** — The goals, policies and criteria outlined in § 113A-102 and this section provide the members of the Coastal Resources Commission with an adequate notion of the legislative parameters within which they are to operate in the exercise of their delegated powers. *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic*

*Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

The declarations of legislative findings and goals articulated in § 113A-102 and the criteria for designating areas of environmental concern in this section are as specific as the circumstances permit. *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

§ 113A-114. Repealed by Session Laws 1983, c. 518, s. 2, effective June 13, 1983.

#### § 113A-115. Designation of areas of environmental concern.

(a) Prior to adopting any rule permanently designating any area of environmental concern the Secretary and the Commission shall hold a public hearing in each county in which lands to be affected are located, at which public and private parties shall have the opportunity to present comments and views. The following provisions shall apply for all such hearings:

- (1) Notice of any such hearing shall be given not less than 30 days before the date of such hearing and shall state the date, time and place of the hearing, the subject of the

hearing, and the action to be taken. The notice shall specify that a copy of the description of the area or areas of environmental concern proposed by the Secretary is available for public inspection at the county courthouse of each county affected.

- (2) Any such notice shall be published at least once in one newspaper of general circulation in the county or counties affected at least 30 days before the date on which the public hearing is scheduled to begin.
- (3) Any person who desires to be heard at such public hearing shall give notice thereof in writing to the Secretary on or before the first date set for the hearing. The Secretary is authorized to set reasonable time limits for the oral presentation of views by any one person at any such hearing. The Secretary shall permit anyone who so desires to file a written argument or other statement with him in relation to any proposed plan any time within 30 days following the conclusion of any public hearing or within such additional time as he may allow by notice given as prescribed in this section.
- (4) Upon completion of the hearing and consideration of submitted evidence and arguments with respect to any proposed action pursuant to this section, the Commission shall adopt its final action with respect thereto and shall file a duly certified copy thereof with the Attorney General and with the board of commissioners of each county affected thereby.

(b) In addition to the notice required by G.S. 113A-115(a)(2) notice shall be given to any interested State agency and to any citizen or group that has filed a request to be notified of a public hearing to be held under this section.

(c) The Commission shall review the designated areas of environmental concern at least biennially. New areas may be designated and designated areas may be deleted, in accordance with the same procedures as apply to the original designations of areas under this section. Areas shall not be deleted unless it is found that the conditions upon which the original designation was based shall have been found to be substantially altered. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1; 1975, 2nd Sess., c. 983, s. 78.)

#### CASE NOTES

**There was no justiciable controversy** in a declaratory judgment action on the question of whether there was an unconstitutional taking of the plaintiffs' land as the result of the designation of their land as an interim area of environmental concern where, at the time the case was tried, the plaintiffs had no occasion to seek development permits, variances, or exemptions from coverage, and could only speculate as to the effect the act would have on the usefulness and value of their specific plots of land. *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Nat-*

*ural & Economic Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978), decided under former § 113A-114.

**The designation of land as an interim area of environmental concern** does not subject development to a permit requirement; it merely requires the developer to give the state 60 days notice before undertaking the proposed activity. *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978), decided under former § 113A-114.

#### Part 4. Permit Letting and Enforcement.

##### § 113A-116. Local government letter of intent.

Within two years after July 1, 1974, each county and city within the coastal area shall submit to the Commission a written statement of its intent to act, or not to act, as a permit-letting agency under G.S. 113A-121. If any city or county states its intent not to act as a permit-letting agency or fails to submit a statement of intent within the required period, the Secretary of Natural Resources and Community Development shall issue permits therein under G.S. 113A-121; provided that a county may submit a letter of intent to issue permits in any city within said county that disclaims its intent to issue permits or fails to submit a letter of intent. Provided, however, should any city or county fail to become a permit-letting agency for any reason, but shall later express its desire to do so, it shall be permitted by the Coastal Resources Commission to qualify as such an agency by following the procedure herein set forth for qualification in the first instance. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1; 1975, c. 452, s. 2; 1977, c. 771, s. 4.)

##### § 113A-117. Implementation and enforcement programs.

(a) The Secretary of Natural Resources and Community Development shall develop and present to the Commission for consideration and to all cities and counties and lead regional organizations within the coastal area for comment a set of criteria for local implementation and enforcement programs. In the preparation of such criteria, the Secretary shall emphasize the necessity for the expeditious processing of permit applications. Said criteria may contain recommendations and guidelines as to the procedures to be followed in developing local implementation and enforcement programs, the scope and coverage of said programs, minimum standards to be prescribed in said programs, staffing of permit-letting agencies, permit-letting procedures, and priorities of regional or statewide concern. Within 20 months after July 1, 1974, the Commission shall adopt and transmit said criteria (with any revisions) to each coastal-area county and city that has filed an applicable letter of intent, for its guidance.

(b) The governing body of each city in the coastal area that filed an affirmative letter of intent shall adopt an implementation and enforcement plan with respect to its zoning area within 36 months after July 1, 1974. The board of commissioners of each coastal-area county that filed an affirmative letter of intent shall adopt an implementation plan with respect to portions of the county outside city zoning areas within 36 months after July 1, 1974, provided, however, that a county implementation and enforcement plan may also cover city jurisdictions for those cities within the counties that have not filed affirmative letters of intent pursuant to G.S. 113A-116. Prior to adopting the implementation and enforcement program the local governing body shall hold a public hearing at which public and private parties shall have the opportunity to present comments and views. Notice of the hearing shall be given not less than 15 days before the date of the hearing, and shall state the date, time and place of the hearing, the subject of the hearing, and the action which

is to be taken. The notice shall state that copies of the proposed implementation and enforcement program are available for public inspection at the county courthouse. Any such notice shall be published at least once in one newspaper of general circulation in the county at least 15 days before the date on which the public hearing is scheduled to begin.

(c) Each coastal-area county and city shall transmit its implementation and enforcement program when adopted to the Commission for review. The Commission shall afford interested persons an opportunity to present objections and comments regarding the program, and shall review and consider each local implementation and enforcement program submitted in light of such objections and comments, the Commission's criteria and any general standards of review applicable throughout the coastal area as may be adopted by the Commission. Within 45 days after receipt of a local implementation and enforcement program the Commission shall either approve the program or notify the county or city of the specific changes that must be made in order for it to be approved. Following such changes, the program may be resubmitted in the same manner as the original program.

(d) If the Commission determines that any local government is failing to administer or enforce an approved implementation and enforcement program, it shall notify the local government in writing and shall specify the deficiencies of administration and enforcement. If the local government has not taken corrective action within 90 days of receipt of notification from the Commission, the Commission shall assume enforcement of the program until such time as the local government indicates its willingness and ability to resume administration and enforcement of the program. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1; 1975, c. 452, s. 3; 1977, c. 771, s. 4.)

### **§ 113A-118. Permit required.**

(a) After the date designated by the Secretary of Natural Resources and Community Development pursuant to G.S. 113A-125, every person before undertaking any development in any area of environmental concern shall obtain (in addition to any other required State or local permit) a permit pursuant to the provisions of this Part.

(b) Under the expedited procedure provided for by G.S. 113A-121, the permit shall be obtained from the appropriate city or county for any minor development; provided, that if the city or county has not developed an approved implementation and enforcement program, the permit shall be obtained from the Secretary of Natural Resources and Community Development.

(c) Permits shall be obtained from the Commission or its duly authorized agent, with a right to appeal a permit denial to the Commission pursuant to the quasi-judicial procedures provided in G.S. 113A-122.

(d) Within the meaning of this Part:

- (1) A "major development" is any development which requires permission, licensing, approval, certification or authorization in any form from the Environmental Management Commission, the Department of Human Resources, the State Department of Natural Resources and Community Development, the State Department of Admin-

istration, the North Carolina Mining Commission, the North Carolina Pesticides Board, the North Carolina Sedimentation Control Board, or any federal agency or authority; or which occupies a land or water area in excess of 20 acres; or which contemplates drilling for or excavating natural resources on land or under water; or which occupies on a single parcel a structure or structures in excess of a ground area of 60,000 square feet.

(2) A "minor development" is any development other than a "major development."

(e) If, within the meaning of G.S. 113A-103(5)b3, the siting of any utility facility for the development, generation or transmission of energy is subject to regulation under this Article rather than by the State Utilities Commission or by other law, permits for such facilities shall be obtained from the Coastal Resources Commission rather than from the appropriate city or county.

(f) The Secretary of the Department of Natural Resources and Community Development may issue special emergency permits under this Article. These permits may only be issued in those extraordinary situations in which life or structural property is in imminent danger as a result of storms, sudden failure of man-made structures, or similar occurrence. These permits may carry any conditions necessary to protect the public interest, consistent with the emergency situation and the impact of the proposed development. If an application for an emergency permit includes work beyond that necessary to reduce imminent dangers to life or property, the emergency permit shall be limited to that development reasonably necessary to reduce the imminent danger; all further development shall be considered under ordinary permit procedures. This emergency permit authority of the Secretary shall extend to all development in areas of environmental concern, whether major or minor development, and the mandatory notice provisions of G.S. 113A-119(b) shall not apply to these emergency permits. To the extent feasible, these emergency permits shall be coordinated with any emergency permits required under G.S. 113-229(e1). (1973, c. 476, s. 128; c. 1282, ss. 23, 33; c. 1284, s. 1; 1977, c. 771, s. 4; 1979, c. 253, s. 5; 1983, c. 173; c. 518, s. 3.)

**Effect of Amendments.** — The first 1983 amendment, effective April 13, 1983, added subsection (f).

The second 1983 amendment, effective June 13, 1983, substituted "the North

Carolina Sedimentation Control Board, or any federal agency or authority" for "or the North Carolina Sedimentation Control Board" in subdivision (d)(1).

#### CASE NOTES

The designation of land as an interim area of environmental concern does not subject development to a permit requirement; it merely requires the developer to give the state 60 days

notice before undertaking the proposed activity. *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978), decided under former § 113A-114.



### § 113A-118.1. General permits.

(a) The Commission may, by rule, designate certain classes of major and minor development for which a general or blanket permit may be issued. In developing these rules, the Commission shall consider:

- (1) The size of the development;
- (2) The impact of the development on areas of environmental concern;
- (3) How often the class of development is carried out;
- (4) The need for onsite oversight of the development; and
- (5) The need for public review and comment on individual development projects.

(b) General permits may be issued by the Commission as rules under the provisions of G.S. 113A-107. Individual developments carried out under the provisions of general permits shall not be subject to the mandatory notice provisions of G.S. 113A-119.

(c) The Commission may impose reasonable notice provisions and other appropriate conditions and safeguards on any general permit it issues.

(d) The variance, appeals, and enforcement provisions of this Article shall apply to any individual development projects undertaken under a general permit. (1983, c. 171; c. 442, s. 1.)

**Editor's Note.** — Session Laws 1983, c. 171, s. 2, makes this section effective upon ratification. The act was ratified April 13, 1983.

**Effect of Amendments.** — Session Laws 1983, c. 442, s. 1, effective June 6, 1983, added subsections (c) and (d) to this section as enacted by S.L. 1983, c. 171.

### § 113A-119. Permit applications generally.

(a) Any person required to obtain a permit under this Part shall file with the Secretary of Natural Resources and Community Development and (in the case of a permit sought from a city or county) with the designated local official an application for a permit in accordance with the form and content designated by the Secretary and approved by the Commission. The applicant must submit with the application a check or money order payable to the Department or the city or county, as the case may be, constituting a reasonable fee (not to exceed twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) for a minor development permit and not to exceed one hundred dollars (\$100.00) for a major development permit) set by the Commission to cover the administrative costs in processing the said application.

(b) Upon receipt of an application, the Secretary shall issue public notice of the proposed development (i) by mailing a copy of the application, or a brief description thereof together with a statement indicating where a detailed copy of the proposed development may be inspected, to any citizen or group which has filed a request to be notified of the proposed development, and to any interested State agency; (ii) by posting or causing to be posted a copy of the application at the location of the proposed development; and (iii) by publishing notice of the application at least once in one newspaper of general circulation in the county or counties wherein the development would be located at least seven days before final action on a permit under G.S. 113A-121 or before the beginning of the hearing on a permit under G.S. 113A-122. The notice shall set out

that any comments on the development should be submitted to the Secretary by a specified date, not to exceed 15 days from the date of the newspaper publication of the notice. Public notice under this subsection is mandatory.

(c) Within the meaning of this Part, the "designated local official" is the official who has been designated by the local governing body to receive and consider permit applications under this Part. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1; 1977, c. 771, s. 4; 1983, c. 307.)

**Effect of Amendments.** — The 1983 amendment, effective May 16, 1983, inserted "for a minor development permit and not to exceed one hundred dollars (\$100.00) for a major development permit" in the parenthetical language in the second sentence of subsection (a).

### § 113A-120. Grant or denial of permits.

(a) After consideration of submitted evidence and arguments submitted at the hearing, or otherwise in the case where no hearing was conducted, the responsible official or body shall deny the application for permit upon finding:

- (1) In the case of coastal wetlands, that the development would contravene an order that has been or could be issued pursuant to G.S. 113-230.
- (2) In the case of estuarine waters, that a permit for the development would be denied pursuant to G.S. 113-229(e).
- (3) In the case of a renewable resource area, that the development will result in loss or significant reduction of continued long-range productivity that would jeopardize one or more of the water, food or fiber requirements of more than local concern identified in paragraphs a to c of subsection (b)(3) of G.S. 113A-113.
- (4) In the case of a fragile or historic area, or other area containing environmental or natural resources of more than local significance, that the development will result in major or irreversible damage to one or more of the historic, cultural, scientific, environmental or scenic values or natural systems identified in paragraphs a to h of subsection (b)(4) of G.S. 113A-113.
- (5) In the case of areas covered by G.S. 113A-113(b)(5), that the development will jeopardize the public rights or interests specified in said subdivision.
- (6) In the case of natural hazard areas, that the development would occur in one or more of the areas identified in paragraphs a to e of subsection (b)(6) [of G.S. 113A-113] in such a manner as to unreasonably endanger life or property.
- (7) In the case of areas which are or may be impacted by key facilities, that the development is inconsistent with the State guidelines or the local land-use plans, or would contravene any of the provisions of subdivisions (1) to (6) of this subsection.
- (8) In any case, that the development is inconsistent with the State guidelines or the local land-use plans.

(b) In the absence of such findings, a permit shall be granted. The permit may be conditioned upon the applicant's amending his proposal to take whatever measures or agreeing to carry out whatever terms of operation or use of the development that are

reasonably necessary to protect the public interest with respect to the factors enumerated in subsection (a) of this section.

(c) Variances. — Any person may petition the Commission for a variance granting permission to use his land in a manner otherwise prohibited by rules, regulations, standards or limitations prescribed by the Commission, or orders issued by the Commission, pursuant to this Article. When it finds that (i) practical difficulties or unnecessary hardships would result from strict application of the guidelines, rules, regulations, standards, or other restrictions applicable to the property, (ii) such difficulties or hardships result from conditions which are peculiar to the property involved, (iii) such conditions could not reasonably have been anticipated when the applicable guidelines, rules, regulations, standards, or restrictions were adopted or amended, the Commission may vary or modify the application of the restrictions to the property so that the spirit, purpose, and intent of the restrictions are preserved, public safety and welfare secured, and substantial justice preserved. In varying such regulations, the Commission may impose reasonable and appropriate conditions and safeguards upon any permit it issues. The Commission may conduct a hearing within 45 days from the receipt of the petition and shall notify such persons and agencies that may have an interest in the subject matter of the time and place of the hearing. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1; 1983, c. 518, ss. 4, 5.)

**Effect of Amendments.** — The 1983 amendment, effective June 13, 1983, substituted "G.S. 113A-113(b)(5)" for "G.S. 113A-113(4)" in subdivision (a)(5) and in the second sentence of subsection (b) inserted "or agreeing to carry out whatever terms of operation or use of the development that."

#### CASE NOTES

Cited in *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

### § 113A-121. Permits for minor developments under expedited procedures.

(a) Applications for permits for minor developments shall be expeditiously processed so as to enable their promptest feasible disposition.

(b) In cities and counties that have developed approved implementation and enforcement programs, applications for permits for minor developments shall be considered and determined by the designated local official of the city or county as the case may be. In cities and counties that have not developed approved implementation and enforcement programs, such applications shall be considered and determined by the Secretary of Natural Resources and Community Development. Minor development projects proposed to be undertaken by a local government within its own permit-letting jurisdiction shall be considered and determined by the Secretary of Natural Resources and Community Development.

(c) Failure of the Secretary or the designated local official (as the case may be) to approve or deny an application for a minor permit within 25 days from receipt of application shall be treated as

approval of the application, except that the Secretary or the designated local official (as the case may be) may extend the deadline by not more than an additional 25 days in exceptional cases. No waiver of the foregoing time limitation (or of the time limitation established in G.S. 113A-122(c)) shall be required of any applicant.

(d) Repealed by Session Laws 1981, c. 913, s. 2. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1; 1977, c. 771, s. 4; 1981, c. 913, s. 2; 1983, c. 172, s. 1; c. 399.)

**Effect of Amendments.** — The first 1983 amendment, effective April 13, 1983, substituted "permit within 25 days" for "development within 30 days" and "an additional 25 days in exceptional cases" for "an additional 30 days if necessary to properly consider the application"

in the first sentence of subsection (c) and substituted "the" for "such" in two places in that sentence.

The second 1983 amendment, effective May 27, 1983, added the last sentence of subsection (b).

### CASE NOTES

Stated in *Adams v. North Carolina*  
Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources,  
295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

### § 113A-121.1. Review of grant or denial of permits.

(a) Any person who is directly affected by the decision of the Secretary or the designated local official (as the case may be) to grant or deny an application for a minor development permit, may request in writing within 20 days of such action, a hearing before the Commission. In the case of a grant or denial of a permit by a local official, the Secretary shall be considered to be a person affected by the decision.

(b) Any person who is directly affected by the decision of the Commission or its duly authorized agent to grant or deny an application for a major development permit may submit a written request, within 20 days of such action, for a hearing before the Commission.

(c) Requests for a hearing by any person other than the applicant or the Secretary shall be reviewed by the Commission or its duly authorized agent to determine whether a hearing should be granted. The determination of whether to grant a hearing shall be in the sole discretion of the Commission or its duly authorized agent and shall be based on consideration of the following factors:

1. Whether the petitioner has alleged that the decision was contrary to applicable statutes and/or regulations;
2. Whether the petitioner is a person directly affected by the decision;
3. Whether, upon consideration of all the information available, the petitioner has a reasonable likelihood of success on the merits.

Denial of a request for a hearing pursuant to this paragraph shall be a final decision of the Commission which may be appealed under G.S. 113A-123. A decision on whether to grant a request for appeal pursuant to this subsection shall be issued within 15 days of receipt of the request.

(d) Upon receipt by the Commission of a request for an appeal pursuant to this section, the permit subject to appeal shall be con-

sidered to be suspended and no development shall be undertaken which would be unlawful in the absence of a permit under this Part.

(e) In cases where the request for a hearing has been denied under paragraph (c) of this section, development authorized by the permit may be undertaken unless prohibited by an order of the superior court. (1981, c. 913, s. 3; 1983, c. 400, ss. 1, 2.)

**Effect of Amendments.** — The 1983 amendment, effective May 27, 1983, added the last sentence of subsection (c), and rewrote subsection (d), which read "Pending final disposition of any such review by the Commission, no action shall be taken which would be unlawful in the absence of a permit under this Part."

### § 113A-122. Permits under quasi-judicial procedures.

(a) The procedure set forth in this section applies to all appeals of permit applications for major developments, as well as to permit applications for minor developments whose disposition was appealed under G.S. 113A-121.1. All permit appeals subject to this section shall be heard by the Commission.

(b) The following provisions shall be applicable in connection with hearings pursuant to this section:

- (1) Any hearing held pursuant to this section shall be held upon not less than 30 days' written notice given by the Commission to any person who is a party to the proceedings with respect to which such hearing is to be held, unless a shorter notice is agreed upon by all such parties.
- (2) All hearings under this section shall be open to the public. Any person to whom a delegation of power is made to conduct a hearing shall report the hearing with its evidence and record to the Commission for decision.
- (3) A full and complete record of all proceedings at any hearing under this section shall be taken by a reporter appointed by the Commission or by other method approved by the Attorney General. Any party to a proceeding shall be entitled to a copy of such record upon the payment of the reasonable cost thereof as determined by the Commission.
- (4) The Commission and its duly authorized agents shall follow generally the procedures applicable in civil actions in the superior court insofar as practicable, including rules and procedures with regard to the taking and use of depositions, the making and use of stipulations, and the entering into of agreed settlements and consent orders.
- (5) The Commission and its duly authorized agents may administer oaths and may issue subpoenas for the attendance of witnesses and the production of books, papers, and other documents belonging to the said person.
- (6) Subpoenas issued by the Commission in connection with any hearing under this section shall be directed to any officer authorized by law to serve process, and the further procedures and rules of law applicable with respect thereto shall be prescribed in connection with subpoenas to the same extent as if issued by a court of record. In case of a refusal to obey a subpoena issued by the Commission, application may be made to the superior court of the appropriate county for enforcement thereof.

- (7) The burden of proof at any hearing on appeal shall be upon the person who requested the hearing.
- (8) No decision or order of the Commission shall be made in any proceeding unless the same is supported by competent, material, and substantial evidence upon consideration of the whole record.
- (9) Following any hearing, the Commission shall afford the parties thereto an opportunity to submit within 20 days, or within such additional time as prescribed by the Commission, proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law and any brief in connection therewith.
- (10) After hearing the evidence, the Commission shall grant or deny the permit in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 113A-120. All such orders and decisions of the Commission shall set forth separately the Commission's findings of fact and conclusions of law and shall, wherever necessary, cite the appropriate provision of law or other source of authority upon which any action or decision of the Commission is based.
- (11) The Commission shall have the authority to adopt a seal which shall be the seal of said Commission and which shall be judicially noticed by the courts of the State. Any document, proceeding, order, decree, special order, rule, regulation, rule of procedure or any other official act or records of the Commission or its minutes may be certified by the Executive Director under his hand and the seal of the Commission and when so certified shall be received in evidence in all actions or proceedings in the courts of the State without further proof of the identity of the same if such records are competent, relevant and material in any such action or proceedings. The Commission shall have the right to take judicial notice of all studies, reports, statistical data or any other official reports or records of the federal government or of any sister state and all such records, reports and data may be placed in evidence by the Commission or by any other person or interested party where material, relevant and competent.

(c) Failure of the Commission to approve or deny an application for a permit pursuant to this section within 75 days from receipt of application shall be treated as approval of the application, except the Commission may extend the deadline by not more than an additional 75 days in exceptional cases.

Failure of the Commission to dispose of an appeal pursuant to this section within 90 days from notice of appeal shall be treated as approval of the action appealed from, except that the Commission may extend the deadline by not more than an additional 90 days if necessary to properly consider the appeal.

(d) All notices which are required to be given by the Secretary or Commission or by any party to a proceeding under this section shall be given by registered or certified mail to all persons entitled thereto. The date of receipt or refusal for such registered or certified mail shall be the date when such notice is deemed to have been given. Notice by the Commission may be given to any person upon whom a summons may be served in accordance with the provisions of law covering civil actions in the superior courts of this State. The Commission may prescribe the form and content of any particular notice. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1; 1979, c. 253, s. 6; 1981, c. 913, ss. 4-6; 1983, c. 172, s. 2.)

**Effect of Amendments.** — The 1983 amendment, effective April 13, 1983, in the first sentence of subsection (c) deleted "(or to dispose of an appeal)" following "an application for a permit," substituted "75 days" for "90 days" in two places, deleted "or notice of appeal" following "from receipt of application," substituted "approval of the application"

for "approval of such application or of the action appealed from, as the case may be," deleted "that" following "except," substituted "the deadline" for "such deadline," and substituted "in exceptional cases" for "if necessary to properly consider the application or the appeal," and added the second sentence of subsection (c).

#### CASE NOTES

Stated in *Adams v. North Carolina Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

### § 113A-123. Judicial review.

(a) Any person directly affected by any final decision or order of the Commission under this Part may appeal such decision or order to the superior court of the county where the land or any part thereof is located, pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 150A of the General Statutes. Pending final disposition of any appeal, no action shall be taken which would be unlawful in the absence of a permit issued under this Part.

(b) Any person having a recorded interest or interest by operation of law in or registered claim to land within an area of environmental concern affected by any final decision or order of the Commission under this Part may, within 90 days after receiving notice thereof, petition the superior court to determine whether the petitioner is the owner of the land in question, or an interest, therein, and in case he is adjudged the owner of the subject land, or an interest therein, the court shall determine whether such order so restricts the use of his property as to deprive him of the practical uses thereof, being not otherwise authorized by law, and is therefore an unreasonable exercise of the police power because the order constitutes the equivalent of taking without compensation. The burden of proof shall be on petitioner as to ownership and the burden of proof shall be on the Commission to prove that the order is not an unreasonable exercise of the police power, as aforesaid. Either party shall be entitled to a jury trial on all issues of fact, and the court shall enter a judgment in accordance with the issues, as to whether the Commission order shall apply to the land of the petitioner. The Secretary of Natural Resources and Community Development shall cause a copy of such finding to be recorded forthwith in the register of deeds office in the county where the land is located. The method provided in this subsection for the determination of the issue of whether such order constitutes a taking without compensation shall be exclusive and such issue shall not be determined in any other proceeding. Any action authorized by this subsection shall be calendared for trial at the next civil session of superior court after the summons and complaint have been served for 30 days, regardless of whether issues were joined more than 10 days before the session. It is the duty of the presiding judge to expedite the trial of these actions and to give them a preemptory setting over all others, civil or criminal. From any decision of the superior court either party may appeal to the court of appeals as a matter of right.

(c) After a finding has been entered that such order shall not apply to certain land as provided in the preceding subsection, the Department of Administration, upon the request of the Commission and upon finding that sufficient funds are available therefor, and with the consent of the Governor and Council of State may take the fee or any lesser interest in such land in the name of the State by eminent domain under the provisions of Chapter 146 of the General Statutes and hold the same for the purposes set forth in this Article. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1; c. 1331, s. 3; 1977, c. 771, s. 4.)

#### CASE NOTES

Stated in *Adams v. North Carolina*  
 Dep't of Natural & Economic Resources,  
 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

### § 113A-124. Additional powers and duties.

(a) The Secretary of Natural Resources and Community Development shall have the following additional powers and duties under this Article:

- (1) To conduct or cause to be conducted, investigations of proposed developments in areas of environmental concern in order to obtain sufficient evidence to enable a balanced judgment to be rendered concerning the issuance of permits to build such developments.
- (2) To cooperate with the Secretary of the Department of Administration in drafting State guidelines for the coastal area.
- (3) To keep a list of interested persons who wish to be notified of proposed developments and proposed rules designating areas of environmental concern and to so notify these persons of such proposed developments by regular mail. A reasonable registration fee to defray the cost of handling and mailing notices may be charged to any person who so registers with the Commission.
- (4) To propose rules and regulations to implement this Article for consideration by the Commission.
- (5) To delegate such of his powers as he may deem appropriate to one or more qualified employees of the Department of Natural Resources and Community Development or to any local government, provided that the provisions of any such delegation of power shall be set forth in departmental regulations.
- (6) To delegate the power to conduct a hearing, on his behalf, to any member of the Commission or to any qualified employee of the Department of Natural Resources and Community Development. Any person to whom a delegation of power is made to conduct a hearing shall report his recommendations with the evidence and the record of the hearing to the Secretary for decision or action.

(b) In order to carry out the provisions of this Article the secretaries of Administration and of Natural Resources and Community Development may employ such clerical, technical and profes-



sional personnel, and consultants with such qualifications as the Commission may prescribe, in accordance with the State personnel regulations and budgetary laws, and are hereby authorized to pay such personnel from any funds made available to them through grants, appropriations, or any other sources. In addition, the said secretaries may contract with any local governmental unit or lead regional organization to carry out the planning provisions of this Article.

(c) The Commission shall have the following additional powers and duties under this Article:

- (1) To recommend to the Secretary of Natural Resources and Community Development the acceptance of donations, gifts, grants, contributions and appropriations from any public or private source to use in carrying out the provisions of this Article.
- (2) To recommend to the Secretary of Administration the acquisition by purchase, gift, condemnation, or otherwise, lands or any interest in any lands within the coastal area.
- (3) To hold such public hearings as the Commission deems appropriate.
- (4) To delegate the power to conduct a hearing, on behalf of the Commission, to any member of the Commission or to any qualified employee of the Department of Natural Resources and Community Development. Any person to whom a delegation of power is made to conduct a hearing shall report his recommendations with the evidence and the record of the hearing to the Commission for decision or action.
- (5) To adopt from time to time and to modify and revoke official regulations interpreting and applying the provisions of this Article and rules of procedure establishing and amplifying the procedures to be followed in the administration of this Article.

(d) The Attorney General shall act as attorney for the Commission and shall initiate actions in the name of, and at the request of, the Commission, and shall represent the Commission in the hearing of any appeal from or other review of any order of the Commission. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1; 1977, c. 771, s. 4.)

### **§ 113A-125. Transitional provisions.**

(a) Existing regulatory permits shall continue to be administered within the coastal area by the agencies presently responsible for their administration until a date (not later than 44 months after July 1, 1974), to be designated by the Secretary of Natural and Economic Resources as the permit changeover date. Said designation shall be effective from and after its filing with the Secretary of State.

(b) From and after the "permit changeover date," all existing regulatory permits within the coastal area shall be administered in coordination and consultation with (but not subject to the veto of) the Commission. No such existing permit within the coastal area shall be issued, modified, renewed or terminated except after consultation with the Commission. The provisions of this subsection concerning consultation and coordination shall not be interpreted to authorize or require the extension of any deadline established by this Article or any other law for completion of any permit, licensing, certification or other regulatory proceedings.

(c) Within the meaning of this section, "existing regulatory permits" include dredge and fill permits issued pursuant to G.S. 113-229; sand dune permits issued pursuant to G.S. 104B-4; air pollution control and water pollution control permits, special orders or certificates issued pursuant to G.S. 143-215.1 and 143-215.2, or any other permits, licenses, authorizations, approvals or certificates issued by the Board of Water and Air Resources pursuant to Chapter 143; capacity use area permits issued pursuant to G.S. 143-215.15; final approval of dams pursuant to G.S. 143-215.30; floodway permits issued pursuant to G.S. 143-215.54; water diversion authorizations issued pursuant to G.S. 143-354(c); oil refinery permits issued pursuant to G.S. 143-215.99; mining operating permits issued pursuant to G.S. 74-51; permissions for construction of wells issued pursuant to G.S. 87-88; and regulations concerning pesticide application within the coastal area issued pursuant to G.S. 143-458; approvals by the Department of Human Resources of plans for water supply, drainage or sewerage, pursuant to G.S. 130-161.1 and 130-161.2; standards and approvals for solid waste disposal sites and facilities, adopted by the Department of Human Resources pursuant to Chapter 130, Article 13B; permits relating to sanitation of shellfish, crustacea or scallops issued pursuant to Chapter 130, Articles 14A or 14B; permits, approvals, authorizations and regulations issued by the Department of Human Resources pursuant to Articles 23 or 24 of Chapter 130 with reference to mosquito control programs or districts; any permits, licenses, authorizations, regulations, approvals or certificates issued by the Department of Human Resources relating to septic tanks or water wells; oil or gas well regulations and orders issued for the protection of environmental values or resources pursuant to G.S. 113-391; a certificate of public convenience and necessity issued by the State Utilities Commission pursuant to Chapter 62 for any public utility plant or system, other than a carrier of persons or property; permits, licenses, leases, options, authorization or approvals relating to the use of State forestlands, State parks or other state-owned land issued by the State Department of Administration, the State Department of Natural and Economic Resources or any other State department, agency or institution; any approvals of erosion control plans that may be issued by the North Carolina Sedimentation Control Commission pursuant to G.S. 113A-60 or 113A-61; and any permits, licenses, authorizations, regulations, approvals or certificates issued by any State agency pursuant to any environmental protection legislation not specified in this subsection that may be enacted prior to the permit changeover date.

(d) The Commission shall conduct continuing studies addressed to developing a better coordinated and more unified system of environmental and land-use permits in the coastal area, and shall report its recommendations thereon from time to time to the General Assembly. Specifically, the Commission shall report to the 1975 General Assembly recommended procedures to implement the requirement of subsection (b) of this section for administration of existing regulatory permits within the coastal area in coordination and consultation with the Commission. In its 1975 recommendations, the Commission shall seek to develop procedures that are administratively practicable, that are not unduly burdensome for the affected agencies, and that are adapted to the circumstances of each agency, taking into account the volume of permits issued, the location of the

regulated activity (whether or not within or near an area of environmental concern), the significance of the environmental consequences of the regulated activity, and the scheduling problems and needs of the regulatory agency: Provided, however, that no consultation or coordination shall be required in advance of issuance of individual pesticide applicator licenses, but only periodic consultation concerning the overall effect of the applicator licensing program within the coastal area. In its 1975 recommendations, the Commission shall also evaluate the desirability of legislation to provide for coordination of environmental permits at the option of permit applicants. In developing its 1975 recommendations, the Commission shall meet with all affected State agencies and shall hold one or more public hearings concerning its recommendations. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1; 1975, c. 452, s. 4; 1979, c. 299.)

**Editor's Note.** — Section 104B-4, referred to in subsection (c) of this section, was repealed by Session Laws 1979, c. 141, s. 1. Section 143-215.99, referred to in subsection (c), was repealed by Session Laws 1975, c. 521, s. 1. Section 130-161.1, referred to in subsection (c),

was repealed by Session Laws 1979, c. 788, s. 2. Section 130-161.2, referred to in subsection (c), does not exist.

Because this section relates to past events, no change has been made in it to reflect departmental or board name changes.

## § 113A-126. Injunctive relief and penalties.

(a) Upon violation of any of the provisions of this Article or of any regulation, rule or order adopted under the authority of this Article the Secretary may, either before or after the institution of proceedings for the collection of any penalty imposed by this Article for such violation, institute a civil action in the General Court of Justice in the name of the State upon the relation of the Secretary for injunctive relief to restrain the violation and for such other or further relief in the premises as said court shall deem proper. Neither the institution of the action nor any of the proceedings thereon shall relieve any party to such proceedings from any penalty prescribed by this Article for any violation of same.

(b) Upon violation of any of the provisions of this Article relating to permits for minor developments issued by a local government, or of any regulation, rule or order adopted under the authority of this Article relating to such permits, the designated local official may, either before or after the institution of proceedings for the collection of any penalty imposed by this Article for such violation, institute a civil action in the General Court of Justice in the name of the affected local government upon the relation of the designated local official for injunctive relief to restrain the violation and for such other and further relief in the premises as said court shall deem proper. Neither the institution of the action nor any of the proceedings thereon shall relieve any party to such proceedings from any penalty prescribed by this Article for any violation of same.

(c) Any person who shall be adjudged to have knowingly or willfully violated any provision of this Article, or any regulation, rule or order adopted pursuant to this Article, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and for each violation shall be liable for a penalty of not less than one hundred dollars (\$100.00) nor more than one thousand dollars (\$1,000) or shall be imprisoned for not more than 60 days, or both. In addition, if any person continues to violate or

further violates, any such provision, regulation, rule or order after written notice from the Secretary or (in the case of a permit for a minor development issued by a local government) written notice from the designated local official, the court may determine that each day during which the violation continues or is repeated constitutes a separate violation subject to the foregoing penalties.

(d) (1) A civil penalty of not more than two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00) for a minor development violation and two thousand five hundred dollars (\$2,500) for a major development violation may be assessed by the Commission against any person who:

- a. Is required but fails to apply for or to secure a permit required by G.S. 113A-122, or who violates or fails to act in accordance with the terms, conditions, or requirements of such permit.
- b. Fails to file, submit, or make available, as the case may be, any documents, data or reports required by the Commission pursuant to this Article.
- c. Refuses access to the Commission or its duly designated representative, who has sufficiently identified himself by displaying official credentials, to any premises, not including any occupied dwelling house or curtilage, for the purpose of conducting any investigations provided for in this Article.
- d. Violates any duly adopted regulation of the Commission implementing the provisions of this Article.

(2) For each willful action or failure to act for which a penalty may be assessed under this subsection, the Commission may consider each day the action or inaction continues after notice is given of the violation as a separate violation; a separate penalty may be assessed for each such separate violation.

(3) The Commission may assess the penalties provided for in this subsection. When the Commission proposes to assess a penalty, it shall notify the person whom it proposes to assess by registered or certified mail of the proposal to assess a penalty, and the notice shall specify the reason for assessment and the date of the proposed hearing when assessment is to be determined. The hearing shall be no sooner than 15 days after the mailing of notice of the proposed assessment. Any hearing shall be based upon competent evidence, and the person the Commission proposes to assess shall be allowed to present evidence, and the hearing shall be reported. The person assessed may apply to the superior court of the county where such person resides for review of the hearing and assessment and the scope of the court's review of the Commission's action (which shall include a review of the amount of the assessment), shall be as provided in G.S. 150A-43 et seq. If the person assessed fails to pay the amount of the assessment to the Department of Natural Resources and Community Development within 30 days after receipt of notice, or such longer period, not to exceed 180 days, as the Commission may specify, the Commission may institute a civil action in the superior court of the county in which the violation occurred or, in the discretion of the Commission in the superior court of the

county in which the person assessed resides or has his or its principal place of business, to recover the amount of the assessment. In any such civil action, the scope of the court's review of the Commission's action (which shall include a review of the amount of the assessment), shall be as provided in G.S. 143-315 [150B-43 et seq.].

- (4) In determining the amount of the penalty the Commission shall consider the degree and extent of harm caused by the violation and the cost of rectifying the damage. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1; 1977, c. 771, s. 4; 1983, c. 485, ss. 1-3; c. 518, s. 6.)

**Editor's Note.** — Section 143-315, referred to in the last sentence of subdivision (d)(3) of this section, was repealed by Session Laws 1973, c. 1331, as amended by Session Laws 1975, c. 69. Although Session Laws 1983, c. 518, s. 6, changed the reference to § 143-315 in the fifth sentence of subdivision (d)(3), the reference in the last sentence was not changed. See now § 150A-43 et seq.

**Effect of Amendments.** — The first 1983 amendment, effective July 1, 1983, substituted "two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00) for a minor development viola-

tion and two thousand five hundred dollars (\$2,500) for a major development violation" for "one thousand dollars (\$1,000)" in the introductory language of subdivision (d)(1), deleted the second sentence of subdivision (d)(1)d, which read "Provided, however, that this paragraph d shall not apply to regulations relating to minor developments," and rewrote subdivision (d)(2).

The second 1983 amendment, effective June 13, 1983, substituted "G.S. 150A-43 et seq." for "G.S. 143-315" at the end of the fifth sentence of subdivision (d)(3).

#### CASE NOTES

**Trial Court without Jurisdiction.** — The trial court was without jurisdiction in a declaratory judgment action to pass upon the question of whether subsection (d)(1)c of this section authorizes warrantless searches in violation of the Fourth Amendment where the plaintiffs

did not allege that they had been subject to actual searches or that they had been fined for refusing access to investigators. *Adams v. North Carolina Dept of Natural & Economic Resources*, 295 N.C. 683, 249 S.E.2d 402 (1978).

### § 113A-127. Coordination with the federal government.

All State agencies shall keep informed of federal and interstate agency plans, activities, and procedures within their area of expertise that affect the coastal area. Where federal or interstate agency plans, activities or procedures conflict with State policies, all reasonable steps shall be taken by the State to preserve the integrity of its policies. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

### § 113A-128. Protection of landowners' rights.

Nothing in this Article authorizes any governmental agency to adopt a rule or regulation or issue any order that constitutes a taking of property in violation of the Constitution of this State or of the United States. (1973, c. 1284, s. 1.)

§§ 113A-129 to 113A-134: Reserved for future codification purposes.

## ARTICLE 7A.

### *Coastal and Estuarine Water Beach Access Program.*

#### § 113A-134.1. Legislative findings.

It is determined and declared as a matter of legislative findings that there are many privately owned lots or tracts of land in close proximity to the Atlantic Ocean and the estuarine waters in North Carolina that have been and will be adversely affected by the coastal and estuarine waters hazards such as erosion, flooding and storm damage. The sand dunes on many of these lots provide valuable protective functions for public and private property and serve as an integral part of the beach sand supply system. Placement of permanent substantial structures on these lots will lead to increased risks of loss of life and property, increased public costs, and potential eventual encroachment of structures onto the beach.

The public has traditionally fully enjoyed the State's ocean and estuarine beaches and public access to and use of the beaches. The beaches provide a recreational resource of great importance to North Carolina and its citizens and this makes a significant contribution to the economic well-being of the State. The ocean and estuarine beaches are resources of statewide significance and have been customarily freely used and enjoyed by people throughout the State. Public access to ocean and estuarine beaches in North Carolina is, however, becoming severely limited in some areas. Also, the lack of public parking is increasingly making the use of existing public access difficult or impractical in some areas. Public purposes would be served by providing increased access to ocean and estuarine beaches, public parking facilities, or other related public uses. There is therefore, a pressing need in North Carolina to establish a comprehensive program for the identification, acquisition, improvement and maintenance of public accessways to the ocean and estuarine beaches. (1981, c. 925, s. 1; 1983, c. 757, s. 13.)

**Effect of Amendments.** — The 1983 amendment, effective July 1, 1983, inserted "and the estuarine waters" following "Atlantic Ocean" and inserted "and estuarine water" following "the

coastal" in the first sentence of the first paragraph and substituted "ocean and estuarine beaches" for "ocean beaches" throughout the second paragraph.

#### § 113A-134.2. Creation of program; administration; purpose.

There is created the Coastal and Estuarine Water Beach Access Program, to be administered by the Coastal Resources Commission and the Department of Natural Resources and Community Development, for the purpose of acquiring, improving and maintaining property along the Atlantic Ocean and estuarine waters, as provided in this Article.

The Coastal Resources Commission and the Department of Natural Resources and Community Development shall use the defi-

inition of "estuarine water" used under Article 7 of this Chapter to administer this program. (1981, c. 925, s. 1; 1983, c. 757, s. 13.)

**Effect of Amendments.** — The 1983 amendment, effective July 1, 1983, substituted "Coastal and Estuarine Water Beach Access Program" for "Coastal Beach Access Program" and inserted "and estuarine waters" in the first paragraph and added the second paragraph.

### **§ 113A-134.3. Standards for beach access program.**

The Coastal Resources Commission, with the support of the Department of Natural Resources and Community Development, shall establish and carry out a program to assure the acquisition, improvement and maintenance of a system of public access to ocean and estuarine water beaches. This beach access program shall include standards to be adopted by the Commission for the acquisition of property and the use and maintenance of said property. The standards shall be written to assure that land acquisition funds shall only be used to purchase interests in property that will be of benefit to the general public. Priority shall be given to acquisition of lands which, due to adverse effects of coastal and estuarine water natural hazards, such as past and potential erosion, flooding and storm damage, are unsuitable for the placement of permanent structures, including lands for which a permit for improvements has been denied under rules and regulations promulgated pursuant to State law. The program shall be designed to provide and maintain reasonable public access and necessary parking, within the limitations of the resources available, to all areas of the North Carolina coast and estuarine waters where access is compatible with the natural resources involved and where reasonable access is not already available as of June 30, 1981. To the maximum extent possible, this program shall be coordinated with State and local coastal and estuarine water management and recreational programs and carried out in cooperation with local governments. Prior to the purchase of any interests in property, the Secretary of Natural Resources and Community Development or his designee shall make a written finding of the public purpose to be served by the acquisition. Once property is purchased, the Department of Natural Resources and Community Development may allow property, without charge, to be controlled and operated by the county or municipality in which the property is located, subject to an agreement requiring that the local government use and maintain the property for its intended public purpose. These funds may be used to meet matching requirements for federal or other funds. The Department of Natural Resources and Community Development shall make every effort to obtain funds from sources other than the general fund for these purposes. Funds may be used to acquire or develop land for pedestrian access including parking or to make grants to local governments to accomplish the purposes of this Article. All acquisitions or dispositions of property made pursuant to this Article shall be in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 146 of the General Statutes. All grants to local governments pursuant to this Article for land acquisitions shall be made on the condition that the local government agrees to transfer title to any real property acquired with the grant funds to the State if the local government uses the property for a purpose other than beach access. (1981, c. 925, s. 1; 1983, c. 334; c. 757, s. 13.)





**Coastal Zone Management Improvement Act of 1980\***

---

\* Pub. L. 96-464, 94 Stat. 2060; 16 U.S.C. §1451 et seq (1980).

Public Law 96-464  
96th Congress

An Act

Oct. 17, 1980  
[S. 2622]

To improve coastal zone management in the United States, and for other purposes.

Coastal Zone  
Management  
Improvement  
Act of 1980.  
16 USC 1451  
note.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That this Act may be cited as the "Coastal Zone Management Improvement Act of 1980".

**SEC. 2. AMENDMENT TO CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS.**

Section 302 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1451) is amended—

(1) by inserting immediately after subsection (e) the following:  
“(f) New and expanding demands for food, energy, minerals, defense needs, recreation, waste disposal, transportation, and industrial activities in the Great Lakes, territorial sea, and Outer Continental Shelf are placing stress on these areas and are creating the need for resolution of serious conflicts among important and competing uses and values in coastal and ocean waters;”;

(2) by redesignating subsections (f), (g), (h), and (i) as subsections (g), (h), (i), and (j), respectively.

**SEC. 3. AMENDMENT TO DECLARATION OF POLICY.**

Section 303 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1452) is amended to read as follows:

**“CONGRESSIONAL DECLARATION OF POLICY**

**“Sec. 303. The Congress finds and declares that it is the national policy—**

**“(1) to preserve, protect, develop, and where possible, to restore or enhance, the resources of the Nation’s coastal zone for this and succeeding generations;**

**“(2) to encourage and assist the states to exercise effectively their responsibilities in the coastal zone through the development and implementation of management programs to achieve wise use of the land and water resources of the coastal zone, giving full consideration to ecological, cultural, historic, and esthetic values as well as to needs for economic development, which programs should at least provide for—**

**“(A) the protection of natural resources, including wetlands, floodplains, estuaries, beaches, dunes, barrier islands, coral reefs, and fish and wildlife and their habitat, within the coastal zone,**

**“(B) the management of coastal development to minimize the loss of life and property caused by improper development in flood-prone, storm surge, geological hazard, and erosion-prone areas and in areas of subsidence and saltwater intrusion, and by the destruction of natural protective features such as beaches, dunes, wetlands, and barrier islands.**

**“(C) priority consideration being given to coastal-dependent uses and orderly processes for siting major facilities**

related to national defense, energy, fisheries development, recreation, ports and transportation, and the location, to the maximum extent practicable, of new commercial and industrial developments in or adjacent to areas where such development already exists,

“(D) public access to the coasts for recreation purposes,

“(E) assistance in the redevelopment of deteriorating urban waterfronts and ports, and sensitive preservation and restoration of historic, cultural, and esthetic coastal features,

“(F) the coordination and simplification of procedures in order to ensure expedited governmental decisionmaking for the management of coastal resources,

“(G) continued consultation and coordination with, and the giving of adequate consideration to the views of, affected Federal agencies,

“(H) the giving of timely and effective notification of, and opportunities for public and local government participation in, coastal management decisionmaking, and

“(I) assistance to support comprehensive planning, conservation, and management for living marine resources, including planning for the siting of pollution control and aquaculture facilities within the coastal zone, and improved coordination between State and Federal coastal zone management agencies and State and wildlife agencies; and

“(3) to encourage the preparation of special area management plans which provide for increased specificity in protecting significant natural resources, reasonable coastal-dependent economic growth, improved protection of life and property in hazardous areas, and improved predictability in governmental decisionmaking; and

“(4) to encourage the participation and cooperation of the public, state and local governments, and interstate and other regional agencies, as well as of the Federal agencies having programs affecting the coastal zone, in carrying out the purposes of this title.”

#### SEC. 4. DEFINITIONS.

Section 304 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1453) is amended—

(1) by redesignating paragraphs (2) through (16) as paragraphs (3) through (17), respectively;

(2) by inserting immediately after paragraph (1) the following new paragraph:

“(2) the term ‘coastal resource of national significance’ means any coastal wetland, beach, dune, barrier island, reef, estuary, or fish and wildlife habitat, if any such area is determined by a coastal state to be of substantial biological or natural storm protective value.”;

(3) by striking out “Guam,” in paragraph (4) (as redesignated by paragraph (1) of this section) and inserting in lieu thereof “Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands.”;

(4) by inserting immediately after paragraph (16) (as redesignated by paragraph (1) of this section) the following new paragraph:

“(17) The term ‘special area management plan’ means a comprehensive plan providing for natural resource protection and reason-

able coastal-dependent economic growth containing a detailed and comprehensive statement of policies; standards and criteria to guide public and private uses of lands and waters; and mechanisms for timely implementation in specific geographic areas within the coastal zone.”; and

(5) by redesignating paragraph (17) (as redesignated by paragraph (1) of this section) as paragraph (18).

#### SEC. 5. ADMINISTRATIVE GRANTS.

(a) Section 306 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1455) is amended—

(1) by amending subsection (a) to read as follows:

“(a) The Secretary may make grants to any coastal state for not more than 80 per centum of the costs of administering such state’s management program if the Secretary—

16 USC 1454.

“(1) finds that such program meets the requirements of section 305(b);

“(2) approves such program in accordance with subsections (c), (d), and (e); and

“(3) finds, if such program has been administered with financial assistance under this section for at least one year, that the coastal state will expend as increasing proportion of each grant received under this section (but not more than 30 per centum of the grant unless the state chooses to expend a higher percentage) on activities that will result in significant improvement being made in achieving the coastal management objectives specified in section 303(2) (A) through (I).

*Ante*, p. 2060.

For purposes of this subsection, the costs of administering a management program includes costs incurred in the carrying out, in a manner consistent with the procedures and processes specified therein, of projects and other activities (other than those of a kind referred to in clauses (A), (B), or (C) of section 306A(c)(2)) that are necessary or appropriate to the implementation of the management program.”;

*Post*, p. 2063.

(2) by striking out the first proviso to subsection (b) and by striking out “further” in the second proviso to such subsection; and

(3) by adding at the end thereof the following new subsection:

“(i) The coastal states are encouraged to provide in their management programs for—

“(A) the inventory and designation of areas that contain one or more coastal resources of national significance; and

“(B) specific and enforceable standards to protect such resources.

If the Secretary determines that a coastal state has failed to make satisfactory progress in the activities described in this subsection by September 30, 1984, the Secretary shall not make any grants to such state provided under section 306A after such date.”

Regulations.  
16 USC 1455  
note.

(b) The amendments made by subsection (a) (1) and (2) of this section apply with respect to grants made after September 30, 1980, under section 306 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 and, within two hundred and seventy days after such date, the Secretary of Commerce shall issue regulations relating to the administration of subsection (a) of such section 306 (as so amended by such subsection (a)(1)).

#### SEC. 6. COASTAL RESOURCE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM.

The Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 is further amended by adding immediately after section 306 the following new section:

“RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IMPROVEMENT GRANTS

“SEC. 306A. (a) For purposes of this section—

Definitions.  
16 USC 1455a.

“(1) The term ‘eligible coastal state’ means a coastal state that for any fiscal year for which a grant is applied for under this section—

“(A) has a management program approved under section 306; and

“(B) in the judgment of the Secretary, is making satisfactory progress in activities designed to result in significant improvement in achieving the coastal management objectives specified in section 303(2) (A) through (I).

Ante, 2060.

“(2) The term ‘urban waterfront and port’ means any developed area that is densely populated and is being used for, or has been used for, urban residential recreational, commercial, shipping or industrial purposes.

“(b) The Secretary may make grants to any eligible coastal state to assist that state in meeting one or more of the following objectives:

“(1) The preservation or restoration of specific areas of the state that (A) are designated under the management program procedures required by section 306(c)(9) because of their conservation recreational, ecological, or esthetic values, or (B) contain one or more coastal resources of national significance.

16 USC 1455.

“(2) The redevelopment of deteriorating and underutilized urban waterfronts and ports that are designated under section 305(b)(3) in the state’s management program as areas of particular concern.

16 USC 1454.

“(3) The provision of access of public beaches and other public coastal areas and to coastal waters in accordance with the planning process required under section 305(b)(7).

“(c)(1) Each grant made by the Secretary under this section shall be subject to such terms and conditions as may be appropriate to ensure that the grant is used for purposes consistent with this section.

Uses, terms and conditions.

“(2) Grants made under this section may be used for—

“(A) the acquisition of fee simple and other interests in land;

“(B) low-cost construction projects determined by the Secretary to be consistent with the purposes of this section, including but not limited to, paths, walkways, fences, parks, and the rehabilitation of historic buildings and structures; except that not more than 50 per centum of any grant made under this section may be used for such construction projects;

“(C) in the case of grants made for objectives described in subsection (b)(2)—

“(i) the rehabilitation or acquisition of piers to provide increased public use, including compatible commercial activity,

“(ii) the establishment of shoreline stabilization measures including the installation or rehabilitation of bulkheads for the purpose of public safety or increasing public access and use, and

“(iii) the removal or replacement of pilings where such action will provide increased recreational use of urban waterfront areas,

but activities provided for under this paragraph shall not be treated as construction projects subject to the limitations in paragraph (B);

“(D) engineering designs, specifications, and other appropriate reports; and

“(E) educational, interpretive, and management costs and such other related costs as the Secretary determines to be consistent with the purposes of this section.

“(d)(1) No grant made under this section may exceed an amount equal to 80 per centum of the cost of carrying out the purpose or project for which it was awarded.

“(2) Grants provided under this section may be used to pay a coastal state’s share of costs required under any other Federal program that is consistent with the purposes of this section.

“(3) The total amount of grants made under this section to any eligible coastal state for any fiscal year may not exceed an amount equal to 10 per centum of the total amount appropriated to carry out this section for such fiscal year.

Allocation.

“(e) With the approval of the Secretary, an eligible coastal state may allocate to a local government, an areawide agency designated under section 204 of the Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act of 1966, a regional agency, or an interstate agency, a portion of any grant made under this section for the purpose of carrying out this section; except that such an allocation shall not relieve that state of the responsibility for ensuring that any funds so allocated are applied in furtherance of the state’s approved management program.

42 USC 3334.

Federal assistance.

“(f) In addition to providing grants under this section, the Secretary shall assist eligible coastal states and their local governments in identifying and obtaining other sources of available Federal technical and financial assistance regarding the objectives of this section.”.

**SEC. 7. COASTAL ENERGY IMPACT PROGRAM.**

Section 308 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1456a) is amended—

Grants.

(1) by adding after subsection (c)(2), the following new paragraph:

“(3)(A) The Secretary shall make grants to any coastal state to enable such state to prevent, reduce, or ameliorate any unavoidable loss in such state’s coastal zone of any valuable environmental or recreational resource, if such loss results from the transportation, transfer, or storage of coal or from alternative ocean energy activities.

“(B) Such grants shall be allocated to any such state based on rules and regulations promulgated by the Secretary which shall take into account the number of coal or alternative ocean energy facilities, the nature of their impacts, and such other relevant factors deemed appropriate by the Secretary.”, and

(2) by striking out subsection (d)(4).

**SEC. 8. INTERSTATE COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT COORDINATION.**

Section 309 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1456b) is amended to read as follows:

**“INTERSTATE GRANTS**

“Sec. 309. (a) The coastal States are encouraged to give high priority—

“(1) to coordinating State coastal zone planning, policies, and programs with respect to contiguous areas of such States;

“(2) to studying, planning, and implementing unified coastal zone policies with respect to such areas; and

“(3) to establishing an effective mechanism, and adopting a Federal-State consultation procedure, for the identification, examination, and cooperative resolution of mutual problems with respect to the marine and coastal areas which affect, directly or indirectly, the applicable coastal zone.

The coastal zone activities described in paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of this subsection may be conducted pursuant to interstate agreements or compacts. The Secretary may make grants annually, in amounts not to exceed 90 percent of the cost of such activities, if the Secretary finds that the proceeds of such grants will be used for purposes consistent with sections 305 and 306.

“(b) The consent of the Congress is hereby given to two or more coastal States to negotiate, and to enter into, agreements or compacts, which do not conflict with any law or treaty of the United States, for—

“(1) developing and administering coordinated coastal zone planning, policies, and programs pursuant to sections 305 and 306; and

“(2) establishing executive instrumentalities or agencies which such States deem desirable for the effective implementation of such agreements or compacts.

Such agreements or compacts shall be binding and obligatory upon any State or party thereto without further approval by the Congress.

“(c) Each executive instrumentality or agency which is established by an interstate agreement or compact pursuant to this section is encouraged to give high priority to the coastal zone activities described in subsection (a). The Secretary, the Secretary of the Interior, the Chairman of the Council on Environmental Quality, the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, and the Secretary of Energy, or their designated representatives, shall participate ex officio on behalf of the Federal Government whenever any such Federal-State consultation is requested by such an instrumentality or agency.

“(d) If no applicable interstate agreement or compact exists, the Secretary may coordinate coastal zone activities described in subsection (a) and may make grants to assist any group of two or more coastal States to create and maintain a temporary planning and coordinating entity to carry out such activities. The amount of such grants shall not exceed 90 percent of the cost of creating and maintaining such an entity. The Federal officials specified in subsection (c), or their designated representatives, shall participate on behalf of the Federal Government, upon the request of any such temporary planning and coordinating entity for a Federal-State consultation.

“(e) A coastal State is eligible to receive financial assistance under this section if such State meets the criteria established under section 308(g)(1).”

16 USC 1454,  
1455.  
Agreements or  
compacts.

16 USC 1456a.

#### SEC. 9. REVIEW OF PERFORMANCE.

(a) Section 312 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1458) is amended to read as follows:

##### “REVIEW OF PERFORMANCE

SEC. 312. (a) The Secretary shall conduct a continuing review of the performance of coastal states with respect to coastal management. Each review shall include a written evaluation with an assessment

Written  
evaluation.

and detailed findings concerning the extent to which the state has implemented and enforced the program approved by the Secretary, addressed the coastal management needs identified in section 303(2) (A) through (I), and adhered to the terms of any grant, loan, or cooperative agreement funded under this title.

*Ante*, p. 2060.

Meetings;  
comments.

“(b) For the purpose of making the evaluation of a coastal state’s performance, the Secretary shall conduct public meetings and provide opportunity for oral and written comments by the public. Each such evaluation shall be prepared in report form and the Secretary shall make copies thereof available to the public.

16 USC 1455.

“(c) The Secretary shall reduce any financial assistance extended to any coastal state under section 306 (but not below 70 per centum of the amount that would otherwise be available to the coastal state under such section for any year), and withdraw any unexpended portion of such reduction, if the Secretary determines that the coastal state is failing to make significant improvement in achieving the coastal management objectives specified in section 303(2) (A) through (I).

Approval  
withdrawal.

“(d) The Secretary shall withdraw approval of the management program of any coastal state, and shall withdraw any financial assistance available to that state under this title as well as any unexpended portion of such assistance, if the Secretary determines that the coastal state is failing to adhere to, is not justified in deviating from (1) the management program approved by the Secretary, or (2) the terms of any grant or cooperative agreement funded under section 306, and refuses to remedy the deviation.

Notice; hearing.

“(e) Management program approval and financial assistance may not be withdrawn under subsection (d), unless the Secretary gives the coastal state notice of the proposed withdrawal and an opportunity for a public hearing on the proposed action. Upon the withdrawal of management program approval under this subsection (d), the Secretary shall provide the coastal state with written specifications of the actions that should be taken, or not engaged in, by the state in order that such withdrawal may be canceled by the Secretary.

“(f) The Secretary shall carry out research on, and offer technical assistance of the coastal states with respect to, those activities, projects, and other relevant matters evaluated under this section that the Secretary considers to offer promise toward improving coastal zone management.”

Regulations.  
16 USC 1458  
note.

(b) Within two hundred and seventy days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Commerce shall issue such regulations as may be necessary or appropriate to administer section 312 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (as amended by subsection (a) of this section).

#### SEC. 10. ANNUAL REPORT.

Section 316 of the Coastal Zone Management Act (16 U.S.C. 1462) is amended—

(1) by amending the section heading to read as follows:

“COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT REPORT”;

(2) by amending subsection (a)—

(A) by amending the matter appearing before clause (1) to read as follows: “(a) The Secretary shall consult with the Congress on a regular basis concerning the administration of this title and shall prepare and submit to the President for transmittal to the Congress a report summarizing the administration of this title during each period of two consecutive fiscal years. Each report, which shall be transmitted

Submittal to  
President and  
Congress.



to the Congress not later than April 1 of the year following the close of the biennial period to which it pertains, shall include, but not be restricted to",

(B) by striking out "or with respect to which grants have been terminated under this title" in clause (4),

(C) by redesignating clauses (5) through (12) as clauses (6) through (13), respectively; and

(D) by inserting immediately after clause (4) the following new clause: "(5) a summary of evaluation findings prepared in accordance with subsection (a) of section 312, and a description of any sanctions imposed under subsections (c) and (d) of this section;"; and

(3) by adding at the end thereof the following new subsection:

"(c)(1) The Secretary shall conduct a systematic review of Federal programs, other than this title, that affect coastal resources for purposes of identifying conflicts between the objectives and administration of such programs and the purposes and policies of this title. Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this subsection, the Secretary shall notify each Federal agency having appropriate jurisdiction of any conflict between its program and the purposes and policies of this title identified as a result of such review.

"(2) The Secretary shall promptly submit a report to the Congress consisting of the information required under paragraph (1) of this subsection. Such report shall include recommendations for changes necessary to resolve existing conflicts among Federal laws and programs that affect the uses of coastal resources."

#### SEC. 11. ESTUARINE SANCTUARIES.

Section 315 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1461) is amended—

(1) by striking out "BEACH ACCESS" in the section heading and inserting in lieu thereof "ISLAND PRESERVATION";

(2) by amending paragraph (2) to read as follows:

"(2) acquiring lands to provide for the preservation of islands, or portions thereof."; and

(3) in the last sentence by deleting "\$2,000,000." and substituting in lieu thereof "\$3,000,000."; and

(4) by adding the following new sentence at the end of the section:

"No grant for acquisition of land may be made under this section without the approval of the Governor of the State in which is located the land proposed to be acquired."

#### SEC. 12. CONGRESSIONAL DISAPPROVAL PROCEDURE.

(a)(1) The Secretary, after promulgating a final rule, shall submit such final rule to the Congress for review in accordance with this section. Such final rule shall be delivered to each House of the Congress on the same date and to each House of the Congress while it is in session. Such final rule shall be referred to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and to the Committee on Merchant Marine and Fisheries of the House, respectively.

(2) Any such final rule shall become effective in accordance with its terms unless, before the end of the period of sixty calendar days of continuous session, after the date such final rule is submitted to the Congress, both Houses of the Congress adopt a concurrent resolution disapproving such final rule.

16 USC 1458.

Program review.

Report to Congress.

Final rules, submittal to Congress. 16 USC 1463a.

(b)(1) The provisions of this subsection are enacted by the Congress—

(A) as an exercise in the rulemaking power of the House of Representatives and as such they are deemed a part of the Rules of the House of Representatives but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in the House of Representatives in the case of concurrent resolutions which are subject to this section, and such provisions supersede other rules only to the extent that they are inconsistent with such other rules; and

(B) with full recognition of the constitutional right of either House to change the rules (so far as relating to the procedure of that House) at any time in the same manner and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of that House.

(2) Any concurrent resolution disapproving a final rule of the Secretary shall, upon introduction or receipt from the other House of the Congress, be referred immediately by the presiding officer of such House to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate or to the Committee on Merchant Marine and Fisheries of the House, as the case may be.

(3)(A) When a committee has reported a concurrent resolution, it shall be at any time thereafter in order (even though a previous motion to the same effect has been disagreed to) to move to proceed to the consideration of the concurrent resolution. The motion shall be highly privileged in the House of Representatives, and shall not be debatable. An amendment to such motion shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion was agreed to or disagreed to.

(B) Debate in the House of Representatives on the concurrent resolution shall be limited to not more than ten hours which shall be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing such concurrent resolution and a motion further to limit debate shall not be debatable. In the House of Representatives, an amendment to, or motion to recommit, the concurrent resolution shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which such concurrent resolution was agreed to or disagreed to.

(4) Appeals from the decision of the Chair relating to the application of the rules of the House of Representatives to the procedure relating to a concurrent resolution shall be decided without debate.

(5) Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection, if a House has approved a concurrent resolution with respect to any final rule of the Secretary, then it shall not be in order to consider in such House any other concurrent resolution with respect to the same final rule.

(c)(1) If a final rule of the Secretary is disapproved by the Congress under subsection (a)(2), then the Secretary may promulgate a final rule which relates to the same acts or practices as the final rule disapproved by the Congress in accordance with this subsection. Such final rule—

(A) shall be based upon—

(i) the rulemaking record of the final rule disapproved by the Congress; or

(ii) such rulemaking record and the record established in supplemental rulemaking proceedings conducted by the Secretary in accordance with section 553 of title 5, United States Code, in any case in which the Secretary determines that it is necessary to supplement the existing rulemaking record; and

(B) may contain such changes as the Secretary considers necessary or appropriate.

(2) The Secretary after promulgating a final rule under this subsection, shall submit the final rule to the Congress in accordance with subsection (a)(1).

(d) Congressional inaction on, or rejection of a concurrent resolution of disapproval under this section shall not be construed as an expression of approval of the final rule involved, and shall not be construed to create any presumption of validity with respect to such final rule.

(e)(1) Any interested party may institute such actions in the appropriate district court of the United States, including actions for declaratory judgment, as may be appropriate to construe the constitutionality of any provision of this section. The district court immediately shall certify all questions of the constitutionality of this section to the United States court of appeals for the circuit involved, which shall hear the matter sitting en banc.

Provisions, constitutionality.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any decision on a matter certified under paragraph (1) shall be reviewable by appeal directly to the Supreme Court of the United States. Such appeal shall be brought not later than twenty days after the decision of the court of appeals.

Supreme Court review.

(3) It shall be the duty of the court of appeals and of the Supreme Court of the United States to advance on the docket and to expedite to the greatest possible extent the disposition of any matter certified under paragraph (1).

(f)(1) For purposes of this section—

(A) continuity of session is broken only by an adjournment sine die; and

(B) days on which the House of Representatives is not in session because of an adjournment of more than five days to a day certain are excluded in the computation of the periods specified in subsection (a)(2) and subsection (b).

(2) If an adjournment sine die of the Congress occurs after the Secretary has submitted a final rule under subsection (a)(1), but such adjournment occurs—

(A) before the end of the period specified in subsection (a)(2); and

(B) before any action necessary to disapprove the final rule is completed under subsection (a)(2);

then the Secretary shall be required to resubmit the final rule involved at the beginning of the next regular session of the Congress. The period specified in subsection (a)(2) shall begin on the date of such resubmission.

(g) For purposes of this section:

(1) The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Commerce.

(2) The term "concurrent resolution" means a concurrent resolution the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the Congress disapproves the final rule promulgated by the Secretary of Commerce dealing with the matter of \_\_\_\_\_, which final rule was submitted to the Congress on \_\_\_\_\_". (The blank spaces shall be filled appropriately.)

(3) The term "rule" means any rule promulgated by the Secretary pursuant to the Coastal Zone Management Act (16 U.S.C. 1450 et. seq.).

Definitions.

(h) The provisions of this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act and shall cease to have any force or effect after September 30, 1985.

16 USC 1451 note.  
Effective date.  
16 USC 1463a note.

**SEC. 13. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

Section 318 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1464) is amended—

(1) by amending subsection (a) to read as follows:

“SEC. 318. (a) There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary—

16 USC 1455. “(1) such sums, not to exceed \$48,000,000 for each of the fiscal years occurring during the period beginning October 1, 1980, and ending September 30, 1985, as may be necessary for grants under section 306, to remain available until expended;

Ante, p. 2063. “(2) such sums, not to exceed \$20,000,000 for each of the fiscal years occurring during the period beginning October 1, 1980, and ending September 30, 1985, as may be necessary for grants under section 306A, to remain available until expended;

16 USC 1456a. “(3) such sums, not to exceed \$75,000,000 for each of the fiscal years occurring during the period beginning October 1, 1980, and ending September 30, 1988, as may be necessary for grants under section 308(b);

Ante, p. 2064. “(4) such sums, not to exceed \$3,000,000 for each of the fiscal years occurring during the period beginning October 1, 1980, and ending September 30, 1985, as may be necessary for grants under section 309, to remain available until expended;

16 USC 1461. “(5) such sums, not to exceed \$9,000,000 for each of the fiscal years occurring during the period beginning October 1, 1980, and ending September 30, 1985, as may be necessary for grants under section 315 to remain available until expended;

16 USC 1456a. “(6) such sums, not to exceed \$6,000,000 for each of the fiscal years occurring during the period beginning October 1, 1980, and ending September 30, 1985, as may be necessary for administrative expenses incident to the administration of this title.”;

(2) by amending subsection (b) by striking after the phrase “provisions of section 308,” all that follows and substituting in lieu thereof “other than subsection (b), of which not to exceed \$150,000,000 shall be for purposes of subsections (c)(1), (c)(2) and (c)(3) of such section.”; and

(3) by amending subsection (c) by striking out “section 305, 306, 309, or 310.” and inserting in lieu thereof “section 306 or 309.”.

Approved October 17, 1980.

16 USC 1454,  
1455, ante, p.  
2064, 16 USC  
1456c.

**LEGISLATIVE HISTORY:**

HOUSE REPORT No. 96-1012 accompanying H.R. 6979 (Comm. on Merchant Marine and Fisheries).

SENATE REPORT No. 96-783 (Comm. on Commerce, Science, and Transportation).

CONGRESSIONAL RECORD, Vol. 126 (1980):

June 3, considered and passed Senate.

Sept. 30, H.R. 6979 considered and passed House; passage vacated and S. 2622, amended, passed in lieu. Senate concurred in House amendments.

WEEKLY COMPILATION OF PRESIDENTIAL DOCUMENTS, Vol. 16, No. 43:  
Oct. 18, Presidential statement.

## **M. CONTINENTAL SHELF**



**Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act of 1953\***

---

\* Pub. L. 83-212, 67 Stat. 462; 43 U.S.C. §1331 et seq (1976).

## Public Law 212

## CHAPTER 345

August 7, 1953  
[H. R. 5134]

## AN ACT

To provide for the jurisdiction of the United States over the submerged lands of the outer Continental Shelf, and to authorize the Secretary of the Interior to lease such lands for certain purposes.

Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled.* That this Act may be cited as the "Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act".

SEC. 2. DEFINITIONS.—When used in this Act—

Act, p. 29.

(a) The term "outer Continental Shelf" means all submerged lands lying seaward and outside of the area of lands beneath navigable waters as defined in section 2 of the Submerged Lands Act (Public Law 31, Eighty-third Congress, first session), and of which the subsoil and seabed appertain to the United States and are subject to its jurisdiction and control;

(b) The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of the Interior;

(c) The term "mineral lease" means any form of authorization for the exploration for, or development or removal of deposits of, oil, gas, or other minerals; and

(d) The term "person" includes, in addition to a natural person, an association, a State, a political subdivision of a State, or a private, public, or municipal corporation.

SEC. 3. JURISDICTION OVER OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF.—(a) It is hereby declared to be the policy of the United States that the subsoil and seabed of the outer Continental Shelf appertain to the United States and are subject to its jurisdiction, control, and power of disposition as provided in this Act.

(b) This Act shall be construed in such manner that the character as high seas of the waters above the outer Continental Shelf and the right to navigation and fishing therein shall not be affected.

SEC. 4. LAWS APPLICABLE TO OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF.—(a) (1) The Constitution and laws and civil and political jurisdiction of the United States are hereby extended to the subsoil and seabed of the outer Continental Shelf and to all artificial islands and fixed structures which may be erected thereon for the purpose of exploring for, developing, removing, and transporting resources therefrom, to the same extent as if the outer Continental Shelf were an area of exclusive Federal jurisdiction located within a State: *Provided, however,* That mineral leases on the outer Continental Shelf shall be maintained or issued only under the provisions of this Act.

State laws.

(2) To the extent that they are applicable and not inconsistent with this Act or with other Federal laws and regulations of the Secretary now in effect or hereafter adopted, the civil and criminal laws of each adjacent State as of the effective date of this Act are hereby declared to be the law of the United States for that portion of the subsoil and seabed of the outer Continental Shelf, and artificial islands and fixed structures erected thereon, which would be within the area of the State if its boundaries were extended seaward to the outer margin of the outer Continental Shelf, and the President shall determine and publish in the Federal Register such projected lines extending seaward and defining each such area. All of such applicable laws shall be administered and enforced by the appropriate officers and courts of the United States. State taxation laws shall not apply to the outer Continental Shelf.

Publication of projected State lines.

(3) The provisions of this section for adoption of State law as the law of the United States shall never be interpreted as a basis for claiming any interest in or jurisdiction on behalf of any State for any



purpose over the seabed and subsoil of the outer Continental Shelf, or the property and natural resources thereof or the revenues therefrom.

(b) The United States district courts shall have original jurisdiction of cases and controversies arising out of or in connection with any operations conducted on the outer Continental Shelf for the purpose of exploring for, developing, removing or transporting by pipeline the natural resources, or involving rights to the natural resources of the subsoil and seabed of the outer Continental Shelf, and proceedings with respect to any such case or controversy may be instituted in the judicial district in which any defendant resides or may be found, or in the judicial district of the adjacent State nearest the place where the cause of action arose.

Jurisdiction of  
U. S. district  
courts.

(c) With respect to disability or death of an employee resulting from any injury occurring as the result of operations described in subsection (b), compensation shall be payable under the provisions of the Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act. For the purposes of the extension of the provisions of the Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act under this section—

Worker's com-  
pensation.

44 Stat. 1424,  
33 USC 901.

(1) the term "employee" does not include a master or member of a crew of any vessel, or an officer or employee of the United States or any agency thereof or of any State or foreign government, or of any political subdivision thereof;

(2) the term "employer" means an employer any of whose employees are employed in such operations; and

(3) the term "United States" when used in a geographical sense includes the outer Continental Shelf and artificial islands and fixed structures thereon.

(d) For the purposes of the National Labor Relations Act, as amended, any unfair labor practice, as defined in such Act, occurring upon any artificial island or fixed structure referred to in subsection (a) shall be deemed to have occurred within the judicial district of the adjacent State nearest the place of location of such island or structure.

61 Stat. 136,  
29 USC 167.

(e) (1) The head of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall have authority to promulgate and enforce such reasonable regulations with respect to lights and other warning devices, safety equipment, and other matters relating to the promotion of safety of life and property on the islands and structures referred to in subsection (a) or on the waters adjacent thereto, as he may deem necessary.

Coast Guard  
regulations, etc.

(2) The head of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating may mark for the protection of navigation any such island or structure whenever the owner has failed suitably to mark the same in accordance with regulations issued hereunder, and the owner shall pay the cost thereof. Any person, firm, company, or corporation who shall fail or refuse to obey any of the lawful rules and regulations issued hereunder shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not more than \$100 for each offense. Each day during which such violation shall continue shall be considered a new offense.

Penalty.

(f) The authority of the Secretary of the Army to prevent obstruction to navigation in the navigable waters of the United States is hereby extended to artificial islands and fixed structures located on the outer Continental Shelf.

Artificial is-  
lands, etc.

(g) The specific application by this section of certain provisions of law to the subsoil and seabed of the outer Continental Shelf and the artificial islands and fixed structures referred to in subsection (a) or to acts or offenses occurring or committed thereon shall not give rise to any inference that the application to such islands and structures, acts, or offenses of any other provision of law is not intended.

**SEC. 5. ADMINISTRATION OF LEASING OF THE OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF.**—(a) (1) The Secretary shall administer the provisions of this Act relating to the leasing of the outer Continental Shelf, and shall prescribe such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out such provisions. The Secretary may at any time prescribe and amend such rules and regulations as he determines to be necessary and proper in order to provide for the prevention of waste and conservation of the natural resources of the outer Continental Shelf, and the protection of correlative rights therein, and, notwithstanding any other provisions herein, such rules and regulations shall apply to all operations conducted under a lease issued or maintained under the provisions of this Act. In the enforcement of conservation laws, rules, and regulations the Secretary is authorized to cooperate with the conservation agencies of the adjacent States. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section, the rules and regulations prescribed by the Secretary thereunder may provide for the assignment or relinquishment of leases, for the sale of royalty oil and gas accruing or reserved to the United States at not less than market value, and, in the interest of conservation, for unitization, pooling, drilling agreements, suspension of operations or production, reduction of rentals or royalties, compensatory royalty agreements, subsurface storage of oil or gas in any of said submerged lands, and drilling or other easements necessary for operations or production.

Prevention of waste.

Cooperation with State conservation agencies.

Penalty.

(2) Any person who knowingly and willfully violates any rule or regulation prescribed by the Secretary for the prevention of waste, the conservation of the natural resources, or the protection of correlative rights shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and punishable by a fine of not more than \$2,000 or by imprisonment for not more than six months, or by both such fine and imprisonment, and each day of violation shall be deemed to be a separate offense. The issuance and continuance in effect of any lease, or of any extension, renewal, or replacement of any lease under the provisions of this Act shall be conditioned upon compliance with the regulations issued under this Act and in force and effect on the date of the issuance of the lease if the lease is issued under the provisions of section 8 hereof, or with the regulations issued under the provisions of section 6 (b), clause (2), hereof if the lease is maintained under the provisions of section 6 hereof.

Cancellation of lease.

(b) (1) Whenever the owner of a nonproducing lease fails to comply with any of the provisions of this Act, or of the lease, or of the regulations issued under this Act and in force and effect on the date of the issuance of the lease if the lease is issued under the provisions of section 8 hereof, or of the regulations issued under the provisions of section 6 (b), clause (2), hereof, if the lease is maintained under the provisions of section 6 hereof, such lease may be canceled by the Secretary, subject to the right of judicial review as provided in section 8 (j), if such default continues for the period of thirty days after mailing of notice by registered letter to the lease owner at his record post office address.

(2) Whenever the owner of any producing lease fails to comply with any of the provisions of this Act, or of the lease, or of the regulations issued under this Act and in force and effect on the date of the issuance of the lease if the lease is issued under the provisions of section 8 hereof, or of the regulations issued under the provisions of section 6 (b), clause (2), hereof, if the lease is maintained under the provisions of section 6 hereof, such lease may be forfeited and canceled by an appropriate proceeding in any United States district court having jurisdiction under the provisions of section 4 (b) of this Act.

Pipeline right-of-way.

(c) Rights-of-way through the submerged lands of the outer Con-

tinental Shelf, whether or not such lands are included in a lease maintained or issued pursuant to this Act, may be granted by the Secretary for pipeline purposes for the transportation of oil, natural gas, sulphur, or other mineral under such regulations and upon such conditions as to the application therefor and the survey, location and width thereof as may be prescribed by the Secretary, and upon the express condition that such oil or gas pipelines shall transport or purchase without discrimination, oil or natural gas produced from said submerged lands in the vicinity of the pipeline in such proportionate amounts as the Federal Power Commission, in the case of gas, and the Interstate Commerce Commission, in the case of oil, may, after a full hearing with due notice thereof to the interested parties, determine to be reasonable, taking into account, among other things, conservation and the prevention of waste. Failure to comply with the provisions of this section or the regulations and conditions prescribed thereunder shall be ground for forfeiture of the grant in an appropriate judicial proceeding instituted by the United States in any United States district court having jurisdiction under the provisions of section 4 (b) of this Act.

Forfeiture of grant.

SEC. 6. MAINTENANCE OF LEASES ON OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF.—  
(a) The provisions of this section shall apply to any mineral lease covering submerged lands of the outer Continental Shelf issued by any State (including any extension, renewal, or replacement thereof heretofore granted pursuant to such lease or under the laws of such State) if—

(1) such lease, or a true copy thereof, is filed with the Secretary by the lessee or his duly authorized agent within ninety days from the effective date of this Act, or within such further period or periods as provided in section 7 hereof or as may be fixed from time to time by the Secretary;

Filing of lease, etc.

(2) such lease was issued prior to December 21, 1948, and would have been on June 5, 1950, in force and effect in accordance with its terms and provisions and the law of the State issuing it had the State had authority to issue such lease;

(3) there is filed with the Secretary, within the period or periods specified in paragraph (1) of this subsection, (A) a certificate issued by the State official or agency having jurisdiction over such lease stating that it would have been in force and effect as required by the provisions of paragraph (2) of this subsection, or (B) in the absence of such certificate, evidence in the form of affidavits, receipts, canceled checks, or other documents that may be required by the Secretary, sufficient to prove that such lease would have been so in force and effect;

(4) except as otherwise provided in section 7 hereof, all rents, royalties, and other sums payable under such lease between June 5, 1950, and the effective date of this Act, which have not been paid in accordance with the provisions thereof, or to the Secretary or to the Secretary of the Navy, are paid to the Secretary within the period or periods specified in paragraph (1) of this subsection, and all rents, royalties, and other sums payable under such lease after the effective date of this Act, are paid to the Secretary, who shall deposit such payments in the Treasury in accordance with section 9 of this Act;

Sums payable.

(5) the holder of such lease certifies that such lease shall continue to be subject to the overriding royalty obligations existing on the effective date of this Act;

(6) such lease was not obtained by fraud or misrepresentation;

(7) such lease, if issued on or after June 23, 1947, was issued upon the basis of competitive bidding;

**Royalty.**

(8) such lease provides for a royalty to the lessor on oil and gas of not less than 12½ per centum and on sulphur of not less than 3 per centum in amount or value of the production saved, removed, or sold from the lease, or, in any case in which the lease provides for a lesser royalty, the holder thereof consents in writing, filed with the Secretary, to the increase of the royalty to the minimum herein specified;

(9) the holder thereof pays to the Secretary within the period or periods specified in paragraph (1) of this subsection an amount equivalent to any severance, gross production, or occupation taxes imposed by the State issuing the lease on the production from the lease, less the State's royalty interest in such production, between June 5, 1950, and the effective date of this Act and not heretofore paid to the State, and thereafter pays to the Secretary as an additional royalty on the production from the lease, less the United States' royalty interest in such production, a sum of money equal to the amount of the severance, gross production, or occupation taxes which would have been payable on such production to the State issuing the lease under its laws as they existed on the effective date of this Act;

**Termination of lease.**

(10) such lease will terminate within a period of not more than five years from the effective date of this Act in the absence of production or operations for drilling, or, in any case in which the lease provides for a longer period, the holder thereof consents in writing, filed with the Secretary, to the reduction of such period so that it will not exceed the maximum period herein specified; and

**Surety bond.**

(11) the holder of such lease furnishes such surety bond, if any, as the Secretary may require and complies with such other reasonable requirements as the Secretary may deem necessary to protect the interests of the United States.

**Maintenance of lease.**

(b) Any person holding a mineral lease, which as determined by the Secretary meets the requirements of subsection (a) of this section, may continue to maintain such lease, and may conduct operations thereunder, in accordance with (1) its provisions as to the area, the minerals covered, rentals and, subject to the provisions of paragraphs (8), (9) and (10) of subsection (a) of this section, as to royalties and as to the term thereof and of any extensions, renewals, or replacements authorized therein or heretofore authorized by the laws of the State issuing such lease, or, if oil or gas was not being produced in paying quantities from such lease on or before December 11, 1950, or if production in paying quantities has ceased since June 5, 1950, or if the primary term of such lease has expired since December 11, 1950, then for a term from the effective date hereof equal to the term remaining unexpired on December 11, 1950, under the provisions of such lease or any extensions, renewals, or replacements authorized therein, or heretofore authorized by the laws of such State, and (2) such regulations as the Secretary may under section 5 of this Act prescribe within ninety days after making his determination that such lease meets the requirements of subsection (a) of this section: *Provided, however,* That any rights to sulphur under any lease maintained under the provisions of this subsection shall not extend beyond the primary term of such lease or any extension thereof under the provisions of such subsection (b) unless sulphur is being produced in paying quantities or drilling, well reworking, plant construction, or other operations for the production of sulphur, as approved by the Secretary, are being conducted on the area covered by such lease on the date of expiration of such primary term or extension: *Provided further,* That if sulphur is being produced in paying quantities on such date, then such rights

**Sulphur.**

shall continue to be maintained in accordance with such lease and the provisions of this Act: *Provided further*, That, if the primary term of a lease being maintained under subsection (b) hereof has expired prior to the effective date of this Act and oil or gas is being produced in paying quantities on such date, then such rights to sulphur as the lessee may have under such lease shall continue for twenty-four months from the effective date of this Act and as long thereafter as sulphur is produced in paying quantities, or drilling, well working, plant construction, or other operations for the production of sulphur, as approved by the Secretary, are being conducted on the area covered by the lease.

(c) The permission granted in subsection (b) of this section shall not be construed to be a waiver of such claims, if any, as the United States may have against the lessor or the lessee or any other person respecting sums payable or paid for or under the lease, or respecting activities conducted under the lease, prior to the effective date of this Act.

(d) Any person complaining of a negative determination by the Secretary of the Interior under this section may have such determination reviewed by the United States District Court for the District of Columbia by filing a petition for review within sixty days after receiving notice of such action by the Secretary.

(e) In the event any lease maintained under this section covers lands beneath navigable waters, as that term is used in the Submerged Lands Act, as well as lands of the outer Continental Shelf, the provisions of this section shall apply to such lease only insofar as it covers lands of the outer Continental Shelf.

**SEC. 7. CONTROVERSY OVER JURISDICTION.**—In the event of a controversy between the United States and a State as to whether or not lands are subject to the provisions of this Act, the Secretary is authorized, notwithstanding the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) of section 6 of this Act, and with the concurrence of the Attorney General of the United States, to negotiate and enter into agreements with the State, its political subdivision or grantee or a lessee thereof, respecting operations under existing mineral leases and payment and impounding of rents, royalties, and other sums payable thereunder, or with the State, its political subdivision or grantee, respecting the issuance or nonissuance of new mineral leases pending the settlement or adjudication of the controversy. The authorization contained in the preceding sentence of this section shall not be construed to be a limitation upon the authority conferred on the Secretary in other sections of this Act. Payments made pursuant to such agreement, or pursuant to any stipulation between the United States and a State, shall be considered as compliance with section 6 (a) (4) hereof. Upon the termination of such agreement or stipulation by reason of the final settlement or adjudication of such controversy, if the lands subject to any mineral lease are determined to be in whole or in part lands subject to the provisions of this Act, the lessee, if he has not already done so, shall comply with the requirements of section 6 (a), and thereupon the provisions of section 6 (b) shall govern such lease. The notice concerning "Oil and Gas Operations in the Submerged Coastal Lands of the Gulf of Mexico" issued by the Secretary on December 11, 1950 (15 F. R. 8835), as amended by the notice dated January 26, 1951 (16 F. R. 953), and as supplemented by the notices dated February 2, 1951 (16 F. R. 1203), March 5, 1951 (16 F. R. 2195), April 23, 1951 (16 F. R. 3623), June 25, 1951 (16 F. R. 6404), August 22, 1951 (16 F. R. 8720), October 24, 1951 (16 F. R. 10998), December 21, 1951 (17 F. R. 43), March 25, 1952 (17 F. R. 2821), June 26, 1952 (17 F. R. 5633), and December 24, 1952 (18 F. R. 48), respectively, is hereby approved and confirmed.

Nonwaiver of  
U. S. claims.

Court review of  
determination.

Lands beneath  
navigable waters.

Agreements with  
State.

Bids.  
Oil and gas  
leases.

SEC. 8. LEASING OF OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF.—(a) In order to meet the urgent need for further exploration and development of the oil and gas deposits of the submerged lands of the outer Continental Shelf, the Secretary is authorized to grant to the highest responsible qualified bidder by competitive bidding under regulations promulgated in advance, oil and gas leases on submerged lands of the outer Continental Shelf which are not covered by leases meeting the requirements of subsection (a) of section 6 of this Act. The bidding shall be (1) by sealed bids, and (2) at the discretion of the Secretary, on the basis of a cash bonus with a royalty fixed by the Secretary at not less than 12½ per centum in amount or value of the production saved, removed or sold, or on the basis of royalty, but at not less than the per centum above mentioned, with a cash bonus fixed by the Secretary.

(b) An oil and gas lease issued by the Secretary pursuant to this section shall (1) cover a compact area not exceeding five thousand seven hundred and sixty acres, as the Secretary may determine, (2) be for a period of five years and as long thereafter as oil or gas may be produced from the area in paying quantities, or drilling or well reworking operations as approved by the Secretary are conducted thereon, (3) require the payment of a royalty of not less than 12½ per centum, in the amount or value of the production saved, removed, or sold from the lease, and (4) contain such rental provisions and such other terms and provisions as the Secretary may prescribe at the time of offering the area for lease.

Sulphur leases.

(c) In order to meet the urgent need for further exploration and development of the sulphur deposits in the submerged lands of the outer Continental Shelf, the Secretary is authorized to grant to the qualified persons offering the highest cash bonuses on a basis of competitive bidding sulphur leases on submerged lands of the outer Continental Shelf, which are not covered by leases which include sulphur and meet the requirements of subsection (a) of section 6 of this Act, and which sulphur leases shall be offered for bid by sealed bids and granted on separate leases from oil and gas leases, and for a separate consideration, and without priority or preference accorded to oil and gas lessees on the same area.

(d) A sulphur lease issued by the Secretary pursuant to this section shall (1) cover an area of such size and dimensions as the Secretary may determine, (2) be for a period of not more than ten years and so long thereafter as sulphur may be produced from the area in paying quantities or drilling, well reworking, plant construction, or other operations for the production of sulphur, as approved by the Secretary, are conducted thereon, (3) require the payment to the United States of such royalty as may be specified in the lease but not less than 5 per centum of the gross production or value of the sulphur at the wellhead, and (4) contain such rental provisions and such other terms and provisions as the Secretary may by regulation prescribe at the time of offering the area for lease.

Other mineral  
leases.

(e) The Secretary is authorized to grant to the qualified persons offering the highest cash bonuses on a basis of competitive bidding leases of any mineral other than oil, gas, and sulphur in any area of the outer Continental Shelf not then under lease for such mineral upon such royalty, rental, and other terms and conditions as the Secretary may prescribe at the time of offering the area for lease.

Notices, publi-  
cation.

(f) Notice of sale of leases, and the terms of bidding, authorized by this section shall be published at least thirty days before the date of sale in accordance with rules and regulations promulgated by the Secretary.

Deposits.

(g) All moneys paid to the Secretary for or under leases granted pursuant to this section shall be deposited in the Treasury in accordance with section 9 of this Act.

(h) The issuance of any lease by the Secretary pursuant to this Act, or the making of any interim arrangements by the Secretary pursuant to section 7 of this Act shall not prejudice the ultimate settlement or adjudication of the question as to whether or not the area involved is in the outer Continental Shelf.

(i) The Secretary may cancel any lease obtained by fraud or misrepresentation.

Cancellation.

(j) Any person complaining of a cancellation of a lease by the Secretary may have the Secretary's action reviewed in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia by filing a petition for review within sixty days after the Secretary takes such action.

SEC. 9. DISPOSITION OF REVENUES.—All rentals, royalties, and other sums paid to the Secretary or the Secretary of the Navy under any lease on the outer Continental Shelf for the period from June 5, 1950, to date, and thereafter shall be deposited in the Treasury of the United States and credited to miscellaneous receipts.

SEC. 10. REFUNDS.—(a) Subject to the provisions of subsection (b) hereof, when it appears to the satisfaction of the Secretary that any person has made a payment to the United States in connection with any lease under this Act in excess of the amount he was lawfully required to pay, such excess shall be repaid without interest to such person or his legal representative, if a request for repayment of such excess is filed with the Secretary within two years after the making of the payment, or within ninety days after the effective date of this Act. The Secretary shall certify the amounts of all such repayments to the Secretary of the Treasury, who is authorized and directed to make such repayments out of any moneys in the special account established under section 9 of this Act and to issue his warrant in settlement thereof.

(b) No refund or credit for such excess payment shall be made until after the expiration of thirty days from the date upon which a report giving the name of the person to whom the refund or credit is to be made, the amount of such refund or credit, and a summary of the facts upon which the determination of the Secretary was made is submitted to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives for transmittal to the appropriate legislative committee of each body, respectively: *Provided*, That if the Congress shall not be in session on the date of such submission or shall adjourn prior to the expiration of thirty days from the date of such submission, then such payment or credit shall not be made until thirty days after the opening day of the next succeeding session of Congress.

Report to Congress.

SEC. 11. GEOLOGICAL AND GEOPHYSICAL EXPLORATIONS.—Any agency of the United States and any person authorized by the Secretary may conduct geological and geophysical explorations in the outer Continental Shelf, which do not interfere with or endanger actual operations under any lease maintained or granted pursuant to this Act, and which are not unduly harmful to aquatic life in such area.

SEC. 12. RESERVATIONS.—(a) The President of the United States may, from time to time, withdraw from disposition any of the unleased lands of the outer Continental Shelf.

(b) In time of war, or when the President shall so prescribe, the United States shall have the right of first refusal to purchase at the market price all or any portion of any mineral produced from the outer Continental Shelf.

War.

(c) All leases issued under this Act, and leases, the maintenance and operation of which are authorized under this Act, shall contain or be

construed to contain a provision whereby authority is vested in the Secretary, upon a recommendation of the Secretary of Defense, during a state of war or national emergency declared by the Congress or the President of the United States after the effective date of this Act, to suspend operations under any lease; and all such leases shall contain or be construed to contain provisions for the payment of just compensation to the lessee whose operations are thus suspended.

National defense  
and so.

(d) The United States reserves and retains the right to designate by and through the Secretary of Defense, with the approval of the President, as areas restricted from exploration and operation that part of the outer Continental Shelf needed for national defense; and so long as such designation remains in effect no exploration or operations may be conducted on any part of the surface of such area except with the concurrence of the Secretary of Defense; and if operations or production under any lease theretofore issued on lands within any such restricted area shall be suspended, any payment of rentals, minimum royalty, and royalty prescribed by such lease likewise shall be suspended during such period of suspension of operation and production, and the term of such lease shall be extended by adding thereto any such suspension period, and the United States shall be liable to the lessee for such compensation as is required to be paid under the Constitution of the United States.

Uranium, thorium,  
and, etc.

66 Stat. 760  
42 USC 1505.

(e) All uranium, thorium, and all other materials determined pursuant to paragraph (1) of subsection (b) of section 5 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1946, as amended, to be peculiarly essential to the production of fissionable material, contained, in whatever concentration, in deposits in the subsoil or seabed of the outer Continental Shelf are hereby reserved for the use of the United States.

Helium.

(f) The United States reserves and retains the ownership of and the right to extract all helium, under such rules and regulations as shall be prescribed by the Secretary, contained in gas produced from any portion of the outer Continental Shelf which may be subject to any lease maintained or granted pursuant to this Act, but the helium shall be extracted from such gas so as to cause no substantial delay in the delivery of gas produced to the purchaser of such gas.

18 F. R. 405.

SEC. 13. NAVAL PETROLEUM RESERVE EXECUTIVE ORDER REPEALED.—Executive Order Numbered 10426, dated January 16, 1953, entitled "Setting Aside Submerged Lands of the Continental Shelf as a Naval Petroleum Reserve", is hereby revoked.

SEC. 14. PRIOR CLAIMS NOT AFFECTED.—Nothing herein contained shall affect such rights, if any, as may have been acquired under any law of the United States by any person in lands subject to this Act and such rights, if any, shall be governed by the law in effect at the time they may have been acquired: *Provided, however*, That nothing herein contained is intended or shall be construed as a finding, interpretation, or construction by the Congress that the law under which such rights may be claimed in fact applies to the lands subject to this Act or authorizes or compels the granting of such rights in such lands, and that the determination of the applicability or effect of such law shall be unaffected by anything herein contained.

SEC. 15. REPORT BY SECRETARY.—As soon as practicable after the end of each fiscal year, the Secretary shall submit to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives a report detailing the amounts of all moneys received and expended in connection with the administration of this Act during the preceding fiscal year.



**SEC. 16. APPROPRIATIONS.**—There is hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this Act.

**SEC. 17. SEPARABILITY.**—If any provision of this Act, or any section, subsection, sentence, clause, phrase or individual word, or the application thereof to any person or circumstance is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of the Act and of the application of any such provision, section, subsection, sentence, clause, phrase or individual word to other persons and circumstances shall not be affected thereby.

Approved August 7, 1953.



**Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act Amendments  
of 1978\***

---

\*Pub. L. 95-372, 92 Stat. 629; 43 U.S.C. §1331 et seq (1978).



Public Law 95-372  
95th Congress

An Act

To establish a policy for the management of oil and natural gas in the Outer Continental Shelf; to protect the marine and coastal environment; to amend the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act; and for other purposes.

Sept. 18, 1978

[S. 9]

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act Amendments of 1978".*

Outer  
Continental Shelf  
Lands Act  
Amendments of  
1978.  
43 USC 1801  
note.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TITLE I—FINDINGS AND PURPOSES WITH RESPECT TO MANAGING  
THE RESOURCES OF THE OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF

- Sec. 101. Findings.  
Sec. 102. Purposes.

TITLE II—AMENDMENTS TO THE OUTER CONTINENTAL  
SHELF LANDS ACT

- Sec. 201. Definitions.  
Sec. 202. National policy for the Outer Continental Shelf.  
Sec. 203. Laws applicable to the Outer Continental Shelf.  
Sec. 204. Outer Continental Shelf exploration and development administration.  
Sec. 205. Revision of bidding and lease administration.  
Sec. 206. Outer Continental Shelf oil and gas exploration.  
Sec. 207. Annual report.  
Sec. 208. New sections of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act.  
"Sec. 18. Outer Continental Shelf leasing program.  
"Sec. 19. Coordination and consultation with affected States and local governments.  
"Sec. 20. Environmental studies.  
"Sec. 21. Safety regulations.  
"Sec. 22. Enforcement.  
"Sec. 23. Citizen suits, court jurisdiction, and judicial review.  
"Sec. 24. Remedies and penalties.  
"Sec. 25. Oil and gas development and production.  
"Sec. 26. Outer Continental Shelf oil and gas information program.  
"Sec. 27. Federal purchase and disposition of oil and gas.  
"Sec. 28. Limitation on export.  
"Sec. 29. Restrictions on employment.  
"Sec. 30. Documentation, registry, and manning requirements."

TITLE III—OFFSHORE OIL SPILL POLLUTION FUND

- Sec. 301. Definitions.  
Sec. 302. Fund establishment, administration, and financing.  
Sec. 303. Damages and claimants.  
Sec. 304. Liability.  
Sec. 305. Financial responsibility.  
Sec. 306. Notification, designation, and advertisement.  
Sec. 307. Claims settlement.  
Sec. 308. Subrogation.  
Sec. 309. Jurisdiction and venue.  
Sec. 310. Relationship to other law.  
Sec. 311. Prohibition.  
Sec. 312. Penalties.  
Sec. 313. Authorization of appropriation.  
Sec. 314. Annual report.  
Sec. 315. Effective dates.

## TITLE IV—FISHERMEN'S CONTINGENCY FUND

- Sec. 401. Definitions.
- Sec. 402. Establishment of the Fishermen's Contingency Fund; fee collection.
- Sec. 403. Duties and powers.
- Sec. 404. Burden of proof.
- Sec. 405. Claim procedures and subrogation of rights.
- Sec. 406. Annual report.
- Sec. 407. Survey of obstructions on the Outer Continental Shelf.

## TITLE V—AMENDMENTS TO THE COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT ACT OF 1972

- Sec. 501. Coastal energy impact program.
- Sec. 502. Authorization of appropriations.
- Sec. 503. Outer Continental Shelf grants.
- Sec. 504. State management program.

## TITLE VI—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- Sec. 601. Review of shut-in or flaring wells.
- Sec. 602. Review and revision of royalty payments.
- Sec. 603. Natural gas distribution.
- Sec. 604. Antidiscrimination provisions.
- Sec. 605. Sunshine in Government.
- Sec. 606. Investigation of availability of oil and natural gas from the Outer Continental Shelf.
- Sec. 607. Recommendations for training program.
- Sec. 608. Relationship to existing law.

## TITLE I—FINDINGS AND PURPOSES WITH RESPECT TO MANAGING THE RESOURCES OF THE OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF

## FINDINGS

43 USC 1801.

- SEC. 101. The Congress finds and declares that—
- (1) the demand for energy in the United States is increasing and will continue to increase for the foreseeable future;
  - (2) domestic production of oil and gas has declined in recent years;
  - (3) the United States has become increasingly dependent upon imports of oil from foreign nations to meet domestic energy demand;
  - (4) increasing reliance on imported oil is not inevitable, but is rather subject to significant reduction by increasing the development of domestic sources of energy supply;
  - (5) consumption of natural gas in the United States has greatly exceeded additions to domestic reserves in recent years;
  - (6) technology is or can be made available which will allow significantly increased domestic production of oil and gas without undue harm or damage to the environment;
  - (7) the Outer Continental Shelf contains significant quantities of oil and natural gas and is a vital national resource reserve which must be carefully managed so as to realize fair value, to preserve and maintain competition, and to reflect the public interest;
  - (8) there presently exists a variety of technological, economic, environmental, administrative, and legal problems which tend to retard the development of the oil and natural gas reserves of the Outer Continental Shelf;
  - (9) environmental and safety regulations relating to activities on the Outer Continental Shelf should be reviewed in light of current technology and information;

(10) the development, processing, and distribution of the oil and gas resources of the Outer Continental Shelf, and the siting of related energy facilities, may cause adverse impacts on various States and local governments;

(11) policies, plans, and programs developed by States and local governments in response to activities on the Outer Continental Shelf cannot anticipate and ameliorate such adverse impacts unless such States, working in close cooperation with affected local governments, are provided with timely access to information regarding activities on the Outer Continental Shelf and an opportunity to review and comment on decisions relating to such activities;

(12) funds must be made available to pay for the prompt removal of any oil spilled or discharged as a result of activities on the Outer Continental Shelf and for any damages to public or private interests caused by such spills or discharges;

(13) because of the possible conflicts between exploitation of the oil and gas resources in the Outer Continental Shelf and other uses of the marine environment, including fish and shellfish growth and recovery, and recreational activity, the Federal Government must assume responsibility for the minimization or elimination of any conflict associated with such exploitation;

(14) the oil and gas resources of the Outer Continental Shelf are limited, nonrenewable resources which must be developed in a manner which takes into consideration the Nation's long-range energy needs and also assures adequate protection of the renewable resources of the Outer Continental Shelf which are a continuing and increasingly important source of food and protein to the Nation and the world; and

(15) funds must be made available to pay for damage to commercial fishing vessels and gear resulting from activities involving oil and gas exploration, development, and production on the Outer Continental Shelf.

#### PURPOSES

SEC. 102. The purposes of this Act are to—

43 USC 1802.

(1) establish policies and procedures for managing the oil and natural gas resources of the Outer Continental Shelf which are intended to result in expedited exploration and development of the Outer Continental Shelf in order to achieve national economic and energy policy goals, assure national security, reduce dependence on foreign sources, and maintain a favorable balance of payments in world trade;

(2) preserve, protect, and develop oil and natural gas resources in the Outer Continental Shelf in a manner which is consistent with the need (A) to make such resources available to meet the Nation's energy needs as rapidly as possible, (B) to balance orderly energy resource development with protection of the human, marine, and coastal environments, (C) to insure the public a fair and equitable return on the resources of the Outer Continental Shelf, and (D) to preserve and maintain free enterprise competition;

(3) encourage development of new and improved technology for energy resource production which will eliminate or minimize risk of damage to the human, marine, and coastal environments;

(4) provide States, and through States, local governments, which are impacted by Outer Continental Shelf oil and gas explo-

ration, development, and production with comprehensive assistance in order to anticipate and plan for such impact, and thereby to assure adequate protection of the human environment;

(5) assure that States, and through States, local governments, have timely access to information regarding activities on the Outer Continental Shelf, and opportunity to review and comment on decisions relating to such activities, in order to anticipate, ameliorate, and plan for the impacts of such activities;

(6) assure that States, and through States, local governments, which are directly affected by exploration, development, and production of oil and natural gas are provided an opportunity to participate in policy and planning decisions relating to management of the resources of the Outer Continental Shelf;

(7) minimize or eliminate conflicts between the exploration, development, and production of oil and natural gas, and the recovery of other resources such as fish and shellfish;

(8) establish an oilspill liability fund to pay for the prompt removal of any oil spilled or discharged as a result of activities on the Outer Continental Shelf and for any damages to public or private interests caused by such spills or discharges;

(9) insure that the extent of oil and natural gas resources of the Outer Continental Shelf is assessed at the earliest practicable time; and

(10) establish a fishermen's contingency fund to pay for damages to commercial fishing vessels and gear due to Outer Continental Shelf activities.

## TITLE II—AMENDMENTS TO THE OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF LANDS ACT

### DEFINITIONS

Sec. 201. (a) Paragraphs (b) and (c) of section 2 of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331 (b) and (c)) are amended to read as follows:

"(b) The term 'Secretary' means the Secretary of the Interior, except that with respect to functions under this Act transferred to, or vested in, the Secretary of Energy or the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission by or pursuant to the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7101 et seq.), the term 'Secretary' means the Secretary of Energy, or the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, as the case may be;

"(c) The term 'lease' means any form of authorization which is issued under section 8 or maintained under section 6 of this Act and which authorizes exploration for, and development and production of, minerals;"

(b) Such section is further amended—

(1) in paragraph (d), by striking out the period and inserting in lieu thereof a semicolon; and

(2) by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraphs:

"(e) The term 'coastal zone' means the coastal waters (including the lands therein and thereunder) and the adjacent shorelands (including the waters therein and thereunder), strongly influenced by each other and in proximity to the shorelines of the several coastal States, and includes islands, transition and intertidal areas, salt marshes, wetlands, and beaches, which zone extends seaward to the outer limit of the United States territorial sea and extends inland from the shore-



lines to the extent necessary to control shorelands, the uses of which have a direct and significant impact on the coastal waters, and the inward boundaries of which may be identified by the several coastal States, pursuant to the authority of section 305(b)(1) of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1454(b)(1));

“(f) The term ‘affected State’ means, with respect to any program, plan, lease sale, or other activity, proposed, conducted, or approved pursuant to the provisions of this Act, any State—

“(1) the laws of which are declared, pursuant to section 4(a)(2) of this Act, to be the law of the United States for the portion of the outer Continental Shelf on which such activity is, or is proposed to be, conducted;

“(2) which is, or is proposed to be, directly connected by transportation facilities to any artificial island or structure referred to in section 4(a)(1) of this Act;

“(3) which is receiving, or in accordance with the proposed activity will receive, oil for processing, refining, or transshipment which was extracted from the outer Continental Shelf and transported directly to such State by means of vessels or by a combination of means including vessels;

“(4) which is designated by the Secretary as a State in which there is a substantial probability of significant impact on or damage to the coastal, marine, or human environment, or a State in which there will be significant changes in the social, governmental, or economic infrastructure, resulting from the exploration, development, and production of oil and gas anywhere on the outer Continental Shelf; or

“(5) in which the Secretary finds that because of such activity there is, or will be, a significant risk of serious damage, due to factors such as prevailing winds and currents, to the marine or coastal environment in the event of any oilspill, blowout, or release of oil or gas from vessels, pipelines, or other transshipment facilities;

“(g) The term ‘marine environment’ means the physical, atmospheric, and biological components, conditions, and factors which interactively determine the productivity, state, condition, and quality of the marine ecosystem, including the waters of the high seas, the contiguous zone, transitional and intertidal areas, salt marshes, and wetlands within the coastal zone and on the outer Continental Shelf;

“(h) The term ‘coastal environment’ means the physical atmospheric, and biological components, conditions, and factors which interactively determine the productivity, state, condition, and quality of the terrestrial ecosystem from the shoreline inward to the boundaries of the coastal zone;

“(i) The term ‘human environment’ means the physical, social, and economic components, conditions, and factors which interactively determine the state, condition, and quality of living conditions, employment, and health of those affected, directly or indirectly, by activities occurring on the outer Continental Shelf;

“(j) The term ‘Governor’ means the Governor of a State, or the person or entity designated by, or pursuant to, State law to exercise the powers granted to such Governor pursuant to this Act;

“(k) The term ‘exploration’ means the process of searching for minerals, including (1) geophysical surveys where magnetic, gravity, seismic, or other systems are used to detect or imply the presence of such minerals, and (2) any drilling, whether on or off known geologi-

43 USC 1333.

cal structures, including the drilling of a well in which a discovery of oil or natural gas in paying quantities is made and the drilling of any additional delineation well after such discovery which is needed to delineate any reservoir and to enable the lessee to determine whether to proceed with development and production;

“(1) The term ‘development’ means those activities which take place following discovery of minerals in paying quantities, including geophysical activity, drilling, platform construction, and operation of all onshore support facilities, and which are for the purpose of ultimately producing the minerals discovered;

“(m) The term ‘production’ means those activities which take place after the successful completion of any means for the removal of minerals, including such removal, field operations, transfer of minerals to shore, operation monitoring, maintenance, and work-over drilling;

“(n) The term ‘antitrust law’ means—

“(1) the Sherman Act (15 U.S.C. 1 et seq.);

“(2) the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. 12 et seq.);

“(3) the Federal Trade Commission Act (15 U.S.C. 41 et seq.);

“(4) the Wilson Tariff Act (15 U.S.C. 8 et seq.); or

“(5) the Act of June 19, 1936, chapter 592 (15 U.S.C. 13, 13a, 13b, and 21a);

“(o) The term ‘fair market value’ means the value of any mineral (1) computed at a unit price equivalent to the average unit price at which such mineral was sold pursuant to a lease during the period for which any royalty or net profit share is accrued or reserved to the United States pursuant to such lease, or (2) if there were no such sales, or if the Secretary finds that there were an insufficient number of such sales to equitably determine such value, computed at the average unit price at which such mineral was sold pursuant to other leases in the same region of the outer Continental Shelf during such period, or (3) if there were no sales of such mineral from such region during such period, or if the Secretary finds that there are an insufficient number of such sales to equitably determine such value, at an appropriate price determined by the Secretary;

“(p) The term ‘major Federal action’ means any action or proposal by the Secretary which is subject to the provisions of section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4332(2)(C)); and

“(q) The term ‘minerals’ includes oil, gas, sulphur, geopressured-geothermal and associated resources, and all other minerals which are authorized by an Act of Congress to be produced from ‘public lands’ as defined in section 103 of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976.”

43 USC 1702.

#### NATIONAL POLICY FOR THE OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF

SEC. 202. Section 3 of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1332) is amended to read as follows:

“SEC. 3. NATIONAL POLICY FOR THE OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF.—It is hereby declared to be the policy of the United States that—

“(1) the subsoil and seabed of the outer Continental Shelf appertain to the United States and are subject to its jurisdiction, control, and power of disposition as provided in this Act;

“(2) this Act shall be construed in such a manner that the character of the waters above the outer Continental Shelf as high seas

and the right to navigation and fishing therein shall not be affected;

“(3) the outer Continental Shelf is a vital national resource reserve held by the Federal Government for the public, which should be made available for expeditious and orderly development, subject to environmental safeguards, in a manner which is consistent with the maintenance of competition and other national needs;

“(4) since exploration, development, and production of the minerals of the outer Continental Shelf will have significant impacts on coastal and non-coastal areas of the coastal States, and on other affected States, and, in recognition of the national interest in the effective management of the marine, coastal, and human environments—

“(A) such States and their affected local governments may require assistance in protecting their coastal zones and other affected areas from any temporary or permanent adverse effects of such impacts; and

“(B) such States, and through such States, affected local governments, are entitled to an opportunity to participate, to the extent consistent with the national interest, in the policy and planning decisions made by the Federal Government relating to exploration for, and development and production of, minerals of the outer Continental Shelf;

“(5) the rights and responsibilities of all States and, where appropriate, local governments, to preserve and protect their marine, human, and coastal environments through such means as regulation of land, air, and water uses, of safety, and of related development and activity should be considered and recognized; and

“(6) operations in the outer Continental Shelf should be conducted in a safe manner by well-trained personnel using technology, precautions, and techniques sufficient to prevent or minimize the likelihood of blowouts, loss of well control, fires, spillages, physical obstruction to other users of the waters or subsoil and seabed, or other occurrences which may cause damage to the environment or to property, or endanger life or health.”

#### LAWS APPLICABLE TO THE OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF

SEC. 203. (a) Section 4(a)(1) of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1333 (a)(1)) is amended—

(1) by striking out “and fixed structures” and inserting in lieu thereof “, and all installations and other devices permanently or temporarily attached to the seabed,”; and

(2) by striking out “removing, and transporting resources therefrom” and inserting in lieu thereof “or producing resources therefrom, or any such installation or other device (other than a ship or vessel) for the purpose of transporting such resources”.

(b) Section 4(a)(2) of such Act is amended by redesigning paragraph (2) as (2)(A) and by adding at the end thereof the following new subparagraph:

“(B) Within one year after the date of enactment of this subparagraph, the President shall establish procedures for settling any outstanding international boundary dispute respecting the outer Continental Shelf.”

43 USC 1333.

(c) Section 4(c) of such Act is amended by striking out “described in subsection (b)” and inserting in lieu thereof “conducted on the outer Continental Shelf for the purpose of exploring for, developing, removing, or transporting by pipeline the natural resources, or involving rights to the natural resources, of the subsoil and seabed of the outer Continental Shelf”.

29 USC 167.

(d) Section 4(d) of such Act is amended to read as follows:

“(d) For the purposes of the National Labor Relations Act, as amended, any unfair labor practice, as defined in such Act, occurring upon any artificial island, installation, or other device referred to in subsection (a) of this section shall be deemed to have occurred within the judicial district of the State, the laws of which apply to such artificial island, installation, or other device pursuant to such subsection, except that until the President determines the areas within which such State laws are applicable, the judicial district shall be that of the State nearest the place of location of such artificial island, installation, or other device.”.

43 USC 1333.

(e) Section 4 of such Act is amended—

(1) in paragraph (1) of subsection (e), by striking out “the islands and structures referred to in subsection (a)”, and inserting in lieu thereof “the artificial islands, installations, and other devices referred to in subsection (a)”;

(2) in subsection (f), by striking out “artificial islands and fixed structures located on the outer Continental Shelf” and inserting in lieu thereof “the artificial islands, installations, and other devices referred to in subsection (a)”;

(3) in subsection (g), by striking out “the artificial islands and fixed structures referred to in subsection (a)” and inserting in lieu thereof “the artificial islands, installations, and other devices referred to in subsection (a)”.

(f) Section 4(e)(1) of such Act is amended by striking out “head” and inserting in lieu thereof “Secretary”.

(g) Section 4(e)(2) of such Act is amended to read as follows:

“(2) The Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating may mark for the protection of navigation any artificial island, installation, or other device referred to in subsection (a) whenever the owner has failed suitably to mark such island, installation, or other device in accordance with regulations issued under this Act, and the owner shall pay the cost of such marking.”.

(h) Section 4 of such Act is further amended by striking out subsection (b) and relettering subsections (c), (d), (e), (f), and (g) as subsections (b), (c), (d), (e), and (f), respectively.

OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF EXPLORATION AND DEVELOPMENT  
ADMINISTRATION

Rules and  
regulations.

SEC. 204. Section 5 of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1334) is amended to read as follows:

“SEC. 5. ADMINISTRATION OF LEASING OF THE OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF.—(a) The Secretary shall administer the provisions of this Act relating to the leasing of the outer Continental Shelf, and shall prescribe such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out such provisions. The Secretary may at any time prescribe and amend such rules and regulations as he determines to be necessary and proper in order to provide for the prevention of waste and conservation of

the natural resources of the outer Continental Shelf, and the protection of correlative rights therein, and, notwithstanding any other provisions herein, such rules and regulations shall, as of their effective date, apply to all operations conducted under a lease issued or maintained under the provisions of this Act. In the enforcement of safety, environmental, and conservation laws and regulations, the Secretary shall cooperate with the relevant departments and agencies of the Federal Government and of the affected States. In the formulation and promulgation of regulations, the Secretary shall request and give due consideration to the views of the Attorney General with respect to matters which may affect competition. In considering any regulations and in preparing any such views, the Attorney General shall consult with the Federal Trade Commission. The regulations prescribed by the Secretary under this subsection shall include, but not be limited to, provisions—

Federal Trade  
Commission,  
consultation.

“(1) for the suspension or temporary prohibition of any operation or activity, including production, pursuant to any lease or permit (A) at the request of a lessee, in the national interest, to facilitate proper development of a lease or to allow for the construction or negotiation for use of transportation facilities, or (B) if there is a threat of serious, irreparable, or immediate harm or damage to life (including fish and other aquatic life), to property, to any mineral deposits (in areas leased or not leased), or to the marine, coastal, or human environment, and for the extension of any permit or lease affected by suspension or prohibition under clause (A) or (B) by a period equivalent to the period of such suspension or prohibition, except that no permit or lease shall be so extended when such suspension or prohibition is the result of gross negligence or willful violation of such lease or permit, or of regulations issued with respect to such lease or permit;

“(2) with respect to cancellation of any lease or permit—

“(A) that such cancellation may occur at any time, if the Secretary determines, after a hearing, that—

“(i) continued activity pursuant to such lease or permit would probably cause serious harm or damage to life (including fish and other aquatic life), to property, to any mineral (in areas leased or not leased), to the national security or defense, or to the marine, coastal, or human environment;

“(ii) the threat of harm or damage will not disappear or decrease to an acceptable extent within a reasonable period of time; and

“(iii) the advantages of cancellation outweigh the advantages of continuing such lease or permit in force;

“(B) that such cancellation shall not occur unless and until operations under such lease or permit shall have been under suspension, or temporary prohibition, by the Secretary, with due extension of any lease or permit term continuously for a period of five years, or for a lesser period upon request of the lessee;

“(C) that such cancellation shall entitle the lessee to receive such compensation as he shows to the Secretary as being equal to the lesser of (i) the fair value of the canceled rights as of the date of cancellation, taking account of both anticipated revenues from the lease and anticipated costs, including costs

of compliance with all applicable regulations and operating orders, liability for cleanup costs or damages, or both, in the case of an oilspill, and all other costs reasonably anticipated on the lease, or (ii) the excess, if any, over the lessee's revenues, from the lease (plus interest thereon from the date of receipt to date of reimbursement) of all consideration paid for the lease and all direct expenditures made by the lessee after the date of issuance of such lease and in connection with exploration or development, or both, pursuant to the lease (plus interest on such consideration and such expenditures from date of payment to date of reimbursement), except that (I) with respect to leases issued before the date of enactment of this subparagraph, such compensation shall be equal to the amount specified in clause (i) of this subparagraph; and (II) in the case of joint leases which are canceled due to the failure of one or more partners to exercise due diligence, the innocent parties shall have the right to seek damages for such loss from the responsible party or parties and the right to acquire the interests of the negligent party or parties and be issued the lease in question;

"(3) for the assignment or relinquishment of a lease;

"(4) for unitization, pooling, and drilling agreements;

"(5) for the subsurface storage of oil and gas other than by the Federal Government;

"(6) for drilling or easements necessary for exploration, development, and production;

"(7) for the prompt and efficient exploration and development of a lease area; and

"(8) for compliance with the national ambient air quality standards pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.), to the extent that activities authorized under this Act significantly affect the air quality of any State.

"(b) The issuance and continuance in effect of any lease, or of any assignment or other transfer of any lease, under the provisions of this Act shall be conditioned upon compliance with regulations issued under this Act.

Judicial review.

"(c) Whenever the owner of a nonproducing lease fails to comply with any of the provisions of this Act, or of the lease, or of the regulations issued under this Act, such lease may be canceled by the Secretary, subject to the right of judicial review as provided in this Act, if such default continues for the period of thirty days after mailing of notice by registered letter to the lease owner at his record post office address.

"(d) Whenever the owner of any producing lease fails to comply with any of the provisions of this Act, of the lease, or of the regulations issued under this Act, such lease may be forfeited and canceled by an appropriate proceeding in any United States district court having jurisdiction under the provisions of this Act.

"(e) Rights-of-way through the submerged lands of the outer Continental Shelf, whether or not such lands are included in a lease maintained or issued pursuant to this Act, may be granted by the Secretary for pipeline purposes for the transportation of oil, natural gas, sulphur, or other minerals, or under such regulations and upon such conditions as may be prescribed by the Secretary, or where appropriate the Secretary of Transportation, including (as provided in

Pipeline rights-of-way.  
Secretary of Energy, consultation.  
Notice and hearing.

section 21 (b) of this Act) assuring maximum environmental protection by utilization of the best available and safest technologies, including the safest practices for pipeline burial and upon the express condition that oil or gas pipelines shall transport or purchase without discrimination, oil or natural gas produced from submerged lands or outer Continental Shelf lands in the vicinity of the pipelines in such proportionate amounts as the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, in consultation with the Secretary of Energy, may, after a full hearing with due notice thereof to the interested parties, determine to be reasonable, taking into account, among other things, conservation and the prevention of waste. Failure to comply with the provisions of this section or the regulations and conditions prescribed under this section shall be ground for forfeiture of the grant in an appropriate judicial proceeding instituted by the United States in any United States district court having jurisdiction under the provisions of this Act.

*Post*, p. 654.

“(f) (1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), every permit, license, easement, right-of-way, or other grant of authority for the transportation by pipeline on or across the outer Continental Shelf of oil or gas shall require that the pipeline be operated in accordance with the following competitive principles:

Forfeiture of grant.

“(A) The pipeline must provide open and nondiscriminatory access to both owner and nonowner shippers.

“(B) Upon the specific request of one or more owner or nonowner shippers able to provide a guaranteed level of throughput, and on the condition that the shipper or shippers requesting such expansion shall be responsible for bearing their proportionate share of the costs and risks related thereto, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission may, upon finding, after a full hearing with due notice thereof to the interested parties, that such expansion is within technological limits and economic feasibility, order a subsequent expansion of throughput capacity of any pipeline for which the permit, license, easement, right-of-way, or other grant of authority is approved or issued after the date of enactment of this subparagraph. This subparagraph shall not apply to any such grant of authority approved or issued for the Gulf of Mexico or the Santa Barbara Channel.

Notice and hearing.

“(2) The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission may, by order or regulation, exempt from any or all of the requirements of paragraph (1) of this subsection any pipeline or class of pipelines which feeds into a facility where oil and gas are first collected or a facility where oil and gas are first separated, dehydrated, or otherwise processed.

Regulations.

“(3) The Secretary of Energy and the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission shall consult with and give due consideration to the views of the Attorney General on specific conditions to be included in any permit, license, easement, right-of-way, or grant of authority in order to ensure that pipelines are operated in accordance with the competitive principles set forth in paragraph (1) of this subsection. In preparing any such views, the Attorney General shall consult with the Federal Trade Commission.

Attorney General, consultation.

“(4) Nothing in this subsection shall be deemed to limit, abridge, or modify any authority of the United States under any other provision of law with respect to pipelines on or across the outer Continental Shelf.

Federal Trade Commission, consultation.

“(g) (1) The leasee shall produce any oil or gas, or both, obtained pursuant to an approved development and production plan, at rates

Presidential rule or order.

consistent with any rule or order issued by the President in accordance with any provision of law.

Regulations.

“(2) If no rule or order referred to in paragraph (1) has been issued, the lessee shall produce such oil or gas, or both, at rates consistent with any regulation promulgated by the Secretary of Energy which is to assure the maximum rate of production which may be sustained without loss of ultimate recovery of oil or gas, or both, under sound engineering and economic principles, and which is safe for the duration of the activity covered by the approved plan. The Secretary may permit the lessee to vary such rates if he finds that such variance is necessary.

Department of Energy, notification.

“(h) The head of any Federal department or agency who takes any action which has a direct and significant effect on the outer Continental Shelf or its development shall promptly notify the Secretary of such action and the Secretary shall thereafter notify the Governor of any affected State and the Secretary may thereafter recommend such changes in such action as are considered appropriate.

“(i) After the date of enactment of this section, no holder of oil and gas lease issued or maintained pursuant to this Act shall be permitted to flare natural gas from any well unless the Secretary finds that there is no practicable way to complete production of such gas, or that such flaring is necessary to alleviate a temporary emergency situation or to conduct testing or work-over operations.”

#### REVISION OF BIDDING AND LEASE ADMINISTRATION

Sec. 205. (a) Subsections (a) and (b) of section 8 of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1337 (a) and (b)) are amended to read as follows:

Regulations.

“(a) (1) The Secretary is authorized to grant to the highest responsible qualified bidder or bidders by competitive bidding, under regulations promulgated in advance, any oil and gas lease on submerged lands of the outer Continental Shelf which are not covered by leases meeting the requirements of subsection (a) of section 6 of this Act. Such regulations may provide for the deposit of cash bids in an interest-bearing account until the Secretary announces his decision on whether to accept the bids, with the interest earned thereon to be paid to the Treasury as to bids that are accepted and to the unsuccessful bidders as to bids that are rejected. The bidding shall be by sealed bid and, at the discretion of the Secretary, on the basis of—

43 USC 1335.

“(A) cash bonus bid with a royalty at not less than 12½ per centum fixed by the Secretary in amount or value of the production saved, removed, or sold;

“(B) variable royalty bid based on a per centum in amount or value of the production saved, removed, or sold, with either a fixed work commitment based on dollar amount for exploration or a fixed cash bonus as determined by the Secretary, or both;

“(C) cash bonus bid, or work commitment bid based on a dollar amount for exploration with a fixed cash bonus, and a diminishing or sliding royalty based on such formulae as the Secretary shall determine as equitable to encourage continued production from the lease area as resources diminish, but not less than 12½ per centum at the beginning of the lease period in amount or value of the production saved, removed, or sold;

“(D) cash bonus bid with a fixed share of the net profits of no less than 30 per centum to be derived from the production of oil and gas from the lease area;



“(E) fixed cash bonus with the net profit share reserved as the bid variable;

“(F) cash bonus bid with a royalty at no less than 12½ per centum fixed by the Secretary in amount or value of the production saved, removed, or sold and a fixed per centum share of net profits of no less than 30 per centum to be derived from the production of oil and gas from the lease area;

“(G) work commitment bid based on a dollar amount for exploration with a fixed cash bonus and a fixed royalty in amount or value of the production saved, removed, or sold; or

“(H) subject to the requirements of paragraph (4) of this subsection, any modification of bidding systems authorized in subparagraphs (A) through (G), or any other systems of bid variables, terms, and conditions which the Secretary determines to be useful to accomplish the purposes and policies of this Act, except that no such bidding system or modification shall have more than one bid variable.

“(2) The Secretary may, in his discretion, defer any part of the payment of the cash bonus, as authorized in paragraph (1) of this subsection, according to a schedule announced at the time of the announcement of the lease sale, but such payment shall be made in total no later than five years after the date of the lease sale.

“(3) The Secretary may, in order to promote increased production on the lease area, through direct, secondary, or tertiary recovery means, reduce or eliminate any royalty or net profit share set forth in the lease for such area.

“(4) (A) The Secretary of Energy shall submit any bidding system authorized in subparagraph (H) of paragraph (1) to the Senate and House of Representatives. The Secretary may institute such bidding system unless either the Senate or the House of Representatives passes a resolution of disapproval within thirty days after receipt of the bidding system.

Report to  
Congress.  
Resolution of  
disapproval.

“(B) Subparagraphs (C) through (J) of this paragraph are enacted by Congress—

“(i) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the Senate and the House of Representatives, respectively, and as such they are deemed a part of the rules of each House, respectively, but they are applicable only with respect to the procedures to be followed in that House in the case of resolutions described by this paragraph, and they supersede other rules only to the extent that they are inconsistent therewith; and

“(ii) with full recognition of the constitutional right of either House to change the rules (so far as relating to the procedure of that House) at any time, in the same manner, and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of that House.

“(C) A resolution disapproving a bidding system submitted pursuant to this paragraph shall immediately be referred to a committee (and all resolutions with respect to the same request shall be referred to the same committee) by the President of the Senate or the Speaker of the House of Representatives, as the case may be.

“(D) If the committee to which has been referred any resolution disapproving the bidding system of the Secretary has not reported the resolution at the end of ten calendar days after its referral, it shall be in order to move either to discharge the committee from further consideration of the resolution or to discharge the committee from further

consideration of any other resolution with respect to the same bidding system which has been referred to the committee.

“(E) A motion to discharge may be made only by an individual favoring the resolution, shall be highly privileged (except that it may not be made after the committee has reported a resolution with respect to the same recommendation), and debate thereon shall be limited to not more than one hour, to be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing the resolution. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to.

“(F) If the motion to discharge is agreed to or disagreed to, the motion may not be renewed, nor may another motion to discharge the committee be made with respect to any other resolution with respect to the same bidding system.

“(G) When the committee has reported, or has been discharged from further consideration of, a resolution as provided in this paragraph, it shall be at any time thereafter in order (even though a previous motion to the same effect has been disagreed to) to move to proceed to the consideration of the resolution. The motion shall be highly privileged and shall not be debatable. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to.

“(H) Debate on the resolution is limited to not more than two hours, to be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing the resolution. A motion further to limit debate is not debatable. An amendment to, or motion to recommit, the resolution is not in order, and it is not in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the resolution is agreed to or disagreed to.

“(I) Motions to postpone, made with respect to the discharge from the committee, or the consideration of a resolution with respect to a bidding system, and motions to proceed to the consideration of other business, shall be decided without debate.

“(J) Appeals from the decisions of the Chair relating to the application of the rules of the Senate or the House of Representatives, as the case may be, to the procedure relating to a resolution with respect to a bidding system shall be decided without debate.

“(5) (A) During the five-year period commencing on the date of enactment of this subsection, the Secretary may, in order to obtain statistical information to determine which bidding alternatives will best accomplish the purposes and policies of this Act, require, as to no more than 10 per centum of the tracts offered each year, each bidder to submit bids for any area of the outer Continental Shelf in accordance with more than one of the bidding systems set forth in paragraph (1) of this subsection. For such statistical purposes, leases may be awarded using a bidding alternative selected at random for the acquisition of valid statistical data if such bidding alternative is otherwise consistent with the provisions of this Act.

“(B) The bidding systems authorized by paragraph (1) of this subsection, other than the system authorized by subparagraph (A), shall be applied to not less than 20 per centum and not more than 60 per centum of the total area offered for leasing each year during the five-year period beginning on the date of enactment of this subsection, unless the Secretary determines that the requirements set forth in this subparagraph are inconsistent with the purposes and policies of this Act.

“(6) At least ninety days prior to notice of any lease sale under subparagraph (D), (E), (F), or, if appropriate, (H) of paragraph (1), the Secretary shall by regulation establish rules to govern the calculation of net profits. In the event of any dispute between the United States and a lessee concerning the calculation of the net profits under the regulation issued pursuant to this paragraph, the burden of proof shall be on the lessee. Rules.

“(7) After an oil and gas lease is granted pursuant to any of the work commitment options of paragraph (1) of this subsection—

“(A) the lessee, at its option, shall deliver to the Secretary upon issuance of the lease either (i) a cash deposit for the full amount of the exploration work commitment, or (ii) a performance bond in form and substance and with a surety satisfactory to the Secretary, in the principal amount of such exploration work commitment assuring the Secretary that such commitment shall be faithfully discharged in accordance with this section, regulations, and the lease; and for purposes of this subparagraph, the principal amount of such cash deposit or bond may, in accordance with regulations, be periodically reduced upon proof, satisfactory to the Secretary, that a portion of the exploration work commitment has been satisfied;

“(B) 50 per centum of all exploration expenditures on, or directly related to, the lease, including, but not limited to (i) geological investigations and related activities, (ii) geophysical investigations including seismic, geomagnetic, and gravity surveys, data processing and interpretation, and (iii) exploratory drilling, core drilling, re-drilling, and well completion or abandonment, including the drilling of wells sufficient to determine the size and areal extent of any newly discovered field, and including the cost of mobilization and demobilization of drilling equipment, shall be included in satisfaction of the commitment, except that the lessee's general overhead cost shall not be so included against the work commitment, but its cost (including employee benefits) of employees directly assigned to such exploration work shall be so included; and

“(C) if at the end of the primary term of the lease, including any extension thereof, the full dollar amount of the exploration work commitment has not been satisfied, the balance shall then be paid in cash to the Secretary.

“(8) Not later than thirty days before any lease sale, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress and publish in the Federal Register a notice—

“(A) identifying any bidding system which will be utilized for such lease sale and the reasons for the utilization of such bidding system; and

“(B) designating the lease tracts selected which are to be offered in such sale under the bidding system authorized by subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) and the lease tracts selected which are to be offered under any one or more of the bidding systems authorized by subparagraphs (B) through (H) of paragraph (1), and the reasons such lease tracts are to be offered under a particular bidding system.

“(9) Within six months after the end of each fiscal year, the Secretary of Energy, in consultation with the Secretary of the Interior,

Notice, submittal  
to Congress.  
Publication in  
Federal Register.

Report to  
Congress.

shall report to the Congress with respect to the use of various bidding options provided for in this subsection. Such report shall include—

“(A) the schedule of all lease sales held during such year and the bidding system or systems utilized;

“(B) the schedule of all lease sales to be held the following year and the bidding system or systems to be utilized;

“(C) the benefits and costs associated with conducting lease sales using the various bidding systems;

“(D) if applicable, the reasons why a particular bidding system has not been or will not be utilized; and

“(E) if applicable, the reasons why more than 60 per centum or less than 20 per centum of the area leased in the past year, or to be offered for lease in the upcoming year, was or is to be leased under the bidding system authorized by subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of this subsection.

“(b) An oil and gas lease issued pursuant to this section shall—

“(1) be for a tract consisting of a compact area not exceeding five thousand seven hundred and sixty acres, as the Secretary may determine, unless the Secretary finds that a larger area is necessary to comprise a reasonable economic production unit;

“(2) be for an initial period of—

“(A) five years; or

“(B) not to exceed ten years where the Secretary finds that such longer period is necessary to encourage exploration and development in areas because of unusually deep water or other unusually adverse conditions,

and as long after such initial period as oil or gas is produced from the area in paying quantities, or drilling or well reworking operations as approved by the Secretary are conducted thereon;

“(3) require the payment of amount or value as determined by one of the bidding systems set forth in subsection (a) of this section;

“(4) entitle the lessee to explore, develop, and produce the oil and gas contained within the lease area, conditioned upon due diligence requirements and the approval of the development and production plan required by this Act;

“(5) provide for suspension or cancellation of the lease during the initial lease term or thereafter pursuant to section 5 of this Act;

“(6) contain such rental and other provisions as the Secretary may prescribe at the time of offering the area for lease; and

“(7) provide a requirement that the lessee offer 20 per centum of the crude oil, condensate, and natural gas liquids produced on such lease, at the market value and point of delivery applicable to Federal royalty oil, to small or independent refiners as defined in the Emergency Petroleum Allocation Act of 1973.”

(b) Section 8 of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1337) is further amended by striking out subsection (j), by relettering subsections (c) through (i), and all references thereto, as subsections (i) through (o), respectively, and by inserting immediately after subsection (b) the following new subsections:

“(c) (1) Following each notice of a proposed lease sale and before the acceptance of bids and the issuance of leases based on such bids, the Secretary shall allow the Attorney General, in consultation with the Federal Trade Commission, thirty days to review the results of such lease sale, except that the Attorney General, after consultation

43 USC 1334.

15 USC 751 note.

Review.

with the Federal Trade Commission, may agree to a shorter review period.

“(2) The Attorney General may, in consultation with the Federal Trade Commission, conduct such antitrust review on the likely effects the issuance of such leases would have on competition as the Attorney General, after consultation with the Federal Trade Commission, deems appropriate and shall advise the Secretary with respect to such review. The Secretary shall provide such information as the Attorney General, after consultation with the Federal Trade Commission, may require in order to conduct any antitrust review pursuant to this paragraph and to make recommendations pursuant to paragraph (3) of this subsection. Antitrust review.

“(3) The Attorney General, after consultation with the Federal Trade Commission, may make such recommendations to the Secretary, including the nonacceptance of any bid, as may be appropriate to prevent any situation inconsistent with the antitrust laws. If the Secretary determines, or if the Attorney General advises the Secretary, after consultation with the Federal Trade Commission and prior to the issuance of any lease, that such lease may create or maintain a situation inconsistent with the antitrust laws, the Secretary may—

“(A) refuse (i) to accept an otherwise qualified bid for such lease, or (ii) to issue such lease, notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section; or

“(B) issue such lease, and notify the lessee and the Attorney General of the reason for such decision.

“(4) (A) Nothing in this subsection shall restrict the power under any other Act or the common law of the Attorney General, the Federal Trade Commission, or any other Federal department or agency to secure information, conduct reviews, make recommendations, or seek appropriate relief.

“(B) Neither the issuance of a lease nor anything in this subsection shall modify or abridge any private right of action under the antitrust laws.

“(d) No bid for a lease may be submitted if the Secretary finds, after notice and hearing, that the bidder is not meeting due diligence requirements on other leases. Notice and hearing.

“(e) No lease issued under this Act may be sold, exchanged, assigned, or otherwise transferred except with the approval of the Secretary. Prior to any such approval, the Secretary shall consult with and give due consideration to the views of the Attorney General.

“(f) Nothing in this Act shall be deemed to convey to any person, association, corporation, or other business organization immunity from civil or criminal liability, or to create defenses to actions, under any antitrust law.

“(g) (1) At the time of soliciting nominations for the leasing of lands within three miles of the seaward boundary of any coastal State, the Secretary shall provide the Governor of such State—

“(A) an identification and schedule of the areas and regions proposed to be offered for leasing;

“(B) all information concerning the geographical, geological, and ecological characteristics of such regions;

“(C) an estimate of the oil and gas reserves in the areas proposed for leasing; and

“(D) an identification of any field, geological structure, or trap located within three miles of the seaward boundary of such coastal State.

"(2) After receipt of nominations for any area of the outer Continental Shelf within three miles of the seaward boundary of any coastal State, the Secretary shall inform the Governor of such coastal State of any such area which the Secretary believes should be given further consideration for leasing. The Secretary, in consultation with the Governor of the coastal State, shall then, determine whether any such area may contain one or more oil or gas pools or fields underlying both the outer Continental Shelf and lands subject to the jurisdiction of such State. If, with respect to such area, the Secretary selects a tract or tracts which may contain one or more oil or gas pools or fields underlying both the outer Continental Shelf and lands subject to the jurisdiction of such State, the Secretary shall offer the Governor of such coastal State the opportunity to enter into an agreement concerning the disposition of revenues which may be generated by a Federal lease within such area in order to permit their fair and equitable division between the State and Federal Government.

"(3) Within ninety days after the offer by the Secretary pursuant to paragraph (2) of this subsection, the Governor shall elect whether to enter into such agreement and shall notify the Secretary of his decision. If the Governor accepts the offer, the terms of any lease issued shall be consistent with the provisions of this Act, with applicable regulations, and, to the maximum extent practicable, with the applicable laws of the coastal State. If the Governor declines the offer, or if the parties cannot agree to terms concerning the disposition of revenues from such lease (by the time the Secretary determines to offer the area for lease), the Secretary may nevertheless proceed with the leasing of the area.

"(4) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, the Secretary shall deposit in a separate account in the Treasury of the United States all bonuses, royalties, and other revenues attributable to oil and gas pools underlying both the outer Continental Shelf and submerged lands subject to the jurisdiction of any coastal State until such time as the Secretary and the Governor of such coastal State agree on, or if the Secretary and the Governor of such coastal State cannot agree, as a district court of the United States determines, the fair and equitable disposition of such revenues and any interest which has accrued and the proper rate of payments to be deposited in the treasuries of the Federal Government and such coastal State.

"(h) Nothing contained in this section shall be construed to alter, limit, or modify any claim of any State to any jurisdiction over, or any right, title, or interest in, any submerged lands."

(c) Subsection (c) of section 105 of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6213(c)) is amended to read as follows:

"(c) The Secretary may, in his discretion, consider a request from any person described in subsection (a) of this section for an exemption from the prohibition of this section. In considering any such request, the Secretary may exempt bidding for leases for lands in any area only if the Secretary finds, on the record after opportunity for an agency hearing, that—

"(1) such lands have extremely high cost exploration or development problems; and

"(2) exploration and development will not occur on such lands unless such exemption is granted.

Findings of the Secretary under this subsection shall be final, and shall not be invalidated unless found to be arbitrary or capricious."

Exemptions.

## OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF OIL AND GAS EXPLORATION

Sec. 206. Section 11 of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1340) is amended—

(1) by inserting “(a) (1)” immediately before “Any”; and

(2) by adding at the end thereof the following:

“(2) The provisions of paragraph (1) of this subsection shall not apply to any person conducting explorations pursuant to an approved exploration plan on any area under lease to such person pursuant to the provisions of this Act.

“(b) Except as provided in subsection (f) of this section, beginning ninety days after the date of enactment of this subsection, no exploration pursuant to any oil and gas lease issued or maintained under this Act may be undertaken by the holder of such lease, except in accordance with the provisions of this section.

“(c) (1) Except as otherwise provided in the Act, prior to commencing exploration pursuant to any oil and gas lease issued or maintained under this Act, the holder thereof shall submit an exploration plan to the Secretary for approval. Such plan may apply to more than one lease held by a lessee in any one region of the outer Continental Shelf, or by a group of lessees acting under a unitization, pooling, or drilling agreement, and shall be approved by the Secretary if he finds that such plan is consistent with the provisions of this Act, regulations prescribed under this Act, including regulations prescribed by the Secretary pursuant to paragraph (8) of section 5(a) of this Act, and the provisions of such lease. The Secretary shall require such modifications of such plan as are necessary to achieve such consistency. The Secretary shall approve such plan, as submitted or modified, within thirty days of its submission, except that the Secretary shall disapprove such plan if he determines that (A) any proposed activity under such plan would result in any condition described in section 5(a)(2)(A)(i) of this Act, and (B) such proposed activity cannot be modified to avoid such condition. If the Secretary disapproves a plan under the preceding sentence, he may, subject to section 5(a)(2)(B) of this Act, cancel such lease and the lessee shall be entitled to compensation in accordance with the regulations prescribed under section 5(a)(2)(C)(i) or (ii) of this Act.

Exploration plan.

43 USC 1334.

“(2) The Secretary shall not grant any license or permit for any activity described in detail in an exploration plan and affecting any land use or water use in the coastal zone of a State with a coastal zone management program approved pursuant to section 306 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1455), unless the State concurs or is conclusively presumed to concur with the consistency certification accompanying such plan pursuant to section 307(c)(3)(B)(i) or (ii) of such Act, or the Secretary of Commerce makes the finding authorized by section 307(c)(3)(B)(iii) of such Act.

16 USC 1456.

“(3) An exploration plan submitted under this subsection shall include, in the degree of detail which the Secretary may by regulation require—

Regulations.

“(A) a schedule of anticipated exploration activities to be undertaken;

“(B) a description of equipment to be used for such activities;

“(C) the general location of each well to be drilled; and

“(D) such other information deemed pertinent by the Secretary.

## Regulations.

"(4) The Secretary may, by regulation, require that such plan be accompanied by a general statement of development and production intentions which shall be for planning purposes only and which shall not be binding on any party.

"(d) The Secretary may, by regulation, require any lessee operating under an approved exploration plan to obtain a permit prior to drilling any well in accordance with such plan.

"(e) (1) If a significant revision of an exploration plan approved under this subsection is submitted to the Secretary, the process to be used for the approval of such revision shall be the same as set forth in subsection (c) of this section.

"(2) All exploration activities pursuant to any lease shall be conducted in accordance with an approved exploration plan or an approved revision of such plan.

"(f) (1) Exploration activities pursuant to any lease for which a drilling permit has been issued or for which an exploration plan has been approved, prior to ninety days after the date of enactment of this subsection, shall be considered in compliance with this section, except that the Secretary may, in accordance with section 5(a) (1) (B) of this Act, order a suspension or temporary prohibition of any exploration activities and require a revised exploration plan.

43 USC 1334.

"(2) The Secretary may require the holder of a lease described in paragraph (1) of this subsection to supply a general statement in accordance with subsection (c) (4) of this section, or to submit other information.

"(3) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to amend the terms of any permit or plan to which this subsection applies.

## Regulations.

"(g) Any permit for geological explorations authorized by this section shall be issued only if the Secretary determines, in accordance with regulations issued by the Secretary, that—

"(1) the applicant for such permit is qualified;

"(2) the exploration will not interfere with or endanger operations under any lease issued or maintained pursuant to this Act; and

"(3) such exploration will not be unduly harmful to aquatic life in the area, result in pollution, create hazardous or unsafe conditions, unreasonably interfere with other uses of the area, or disturb any site, structure, or object of historical or archeological significance.

"(h) The Secretary shall not issue a lease or permit for, or otherwise allow, exploration, development, or production activities within fifteen miles of the boundaries of the Point Reyes Wilderness as depicted on a map entitled 'Wilderness Plan, Point Reyes National Seashore', numbered 612-90.000-B and dated September 1976, unless the State of California issues a lease or permit for, or otherwise allows, exploration, development, or production activities on lands beneath navigable waters (as such term is defined in section 2 of the Submerged Lands Act) of such State which are adjacent to such Wilderness."

43 USC 1301.

## ANNUAL REPORT

43 USC 1343.

SEC. 207. (a) Section 15 of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1344) is amended to read as follows:

"SEC. 15. ANNUAL REPORT BY SECRETARY TO CONGRESS.—Within six months after the end of each fiscal year, the Secretary shall submit



to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives the following reports:

“(1) A report on the leasing and production program in the outer Continental Shelf during such fiscal year, which shall include—

“(A) a detailed accounting of all moneys received and expended;

“(B) a detailed accounting of all exploration, exploratory drilling, leasing, development, and production activities;

“(C) a summary of management, supervision, and enforcement activities;

“(D) a list of all shut-in and flaring wells; and

“(E) recommendations to the Congress (i) for improvements in management, safety, and amount of production from leasing and operations in the outer Continental Shelf, and (ii) for resolution of jurisdictional conflicts or ambiguities.

“(2) A report prepared after consultation with the Attorney General, with recommendations for promoting competition in the leasing of outer Continental Shelf lands, which shall include any recommendations or findings by the Attorney General and any plans for implementing recommended administrative changes and drafts of any proposed legislation, and which shall contain—

Attorney  
General,  
consultation.

“(A) an evaluation of the competitive bidding systems permitted under the provisions of section 8 of this Act, and, if applicable, the reasons why a particular bidding system has not been utilized;

43 USC 1337.

“(B) an evaluation of alternative bidding systems not permitted under section 8 of this Act, and why such system or systems should or should not be utilized;

“(C) an evaluation of the effectiveness of restrictions on joint bidding in promoting competition and, if applicable, any suggested administrative or legislative action on joint bidding;

“(D) an evaluation of present measures and a description of any additional measures to encourage entry of new competitors; and

“(E) an evaluation of present measures and a description of additional measures dealing with supplies of oil and gas to independent refiners and distributors.”

#### NEW SECTIONS OF THE OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF LANDS ACT

SEC. 208. The Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new sections:

“SEC. 18. OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF LEASING PROGRAM.—(a) The Secretary, pursuant to procedures set forth in subsections (c) and (d) of this section, shall prepare and periodically revise, and maintain an oil and gas leasing program to implement the policies of this Act. The leasing program shall consist of a schedule of proposed lease sales indicating, as precisely as possible, the size, timing, and location of leasing activity which he determines will best meet national energy needs for the five-year period following its approval or reapproval. Such leasing program shall be prepared and maintained in a manner consistent with the following principles:

43 USC 1344.

“(1) Management of the outer Continental Shelf shall be conducted in a manner which considers economic, social, and environmental values of the renewable and nonrenewable resources contained in the outer Continental Shelf, and the potential impact of oil and gas exploration on other resource values of the outer Continental Shelf and the marine, coastal, and human environments.

“(2) Timing and location of exploration, development, and production of oil and gas among the oil- and gas-bearing physiographic regions of the outer Continental Shelf shall be based on a consideration of—

“(A) existing information concerning the geographical, geological, and ecological characteristics of such regions;

“(B) an equitable sharing of developmental benefits and environmental risks among the various regions;

“(C) the location of such regions with respect to, and the relative needs of, regional and national energy markets;

“(D) the location of such regions with respect to other uses of the sea and seabed, including fisheries, navigation, existing or proposed sealanes, potential sites of deepwater ports, and other anticipated uses of the resources and space of the outer Continental Shelf;

“(E) the interest of potential oil and gas producers in the development of oil and gas resources as indicated by exploration or nomination;

“(F) laws, goals, and policies of affected States which have been specifically identified by the Governors of such States as relevant matters for the Secretary’s consideration;

“(G) the relative environmental sensitivity and marine productivity of different areas of the outer Continental Shelf; and

“(H) relevant environmental and predictive information for different areas of the outer Continental Shelf.

“(3) The Secretary shall select the timing and location of leasing, to the maximum extent practicable, so as to obtain a proper balance between the potential for environmental damage, the potential for the discovery of oil and gas, and the potential for adverse impact on the coastal zone.

“(4) Leasing activities shall be conducted to assure receipt of fair market value for the lands leased and the rights conveyed by the Federal Government.

“(b) The leasing program shall include estimates of the appropriations and staff required to—

“(1) obtain resource information and any other information needed to prepare the leasing program required by this section;

“(2) analyze and interpret the exploratory data and any other information which may be compiled under the authority of this Act;

“(3) conduct environmental studies and prepare any environmental impact statement required in accordance with this Act and with section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4332(2)(C)); and

“(4) supervise operations conducted pursuant to each lease in the manner necessary to assure due diligence in the exploration and development of the lease area and compliance with the require-

Fair market value.

Appropriations and staff, estimates.

Environmental studies and impact statement.

ments of applicable law and regulations, and with the terms of the lease.

“(c) (1) During the preparation of any proposed leasing program under this section, the Secretary shall invite and consider suggestions for such program from any interested Federal agency, including the Attorney General, in consultation with the Federal Trade Commission, and from the Governor of any State which may become an affected State under such proposed program. The Secretary may also invite or consider any suggestions from the executive of any affected local government in such an affected State, which have been previously submitted to the Governor of such State, and from any other person.

“(2) After such preparation and at least sixty days prior to publication of a proposed leasing program in the Federal Register pursuant to paragraph (3) of this subsection, the Secretary shall submit a copy of such proposed program to the Governor of each affected State for review and comment. The Governor may solicit comments from those executives of local governments in his State which he, in his discretion, determines will be affected by the proposed program. If any comment by such Governor is received by the Secretary at least fifteen days prior to submission to the Congress pursuant to such paragraph (3) and includes a request for any modification of such proposed program, the Secretary shall reply in writing, granting or denying such request in whole or in part, or granting such request in such modified form as the Secretary considers appropriate, and stating his reasons therefor. All such correspondence between the Secretary and the Governor of any affected State, together with any additional information and data relating thereto, shall accompany such proposed program when it is submitted to the Congress.

Publication in  
Federal Register.

“(3) Within nine months after the date of enactment of this section, the Secretary shall submit a proposed leasing program to the Congress, the Attorney General, and the Governors of affected States, and shall publish such proposed program in the Federal Register. Each Governor shall, upon request, submit a copy of the proposed leasing program to the executive of any local government affected by the proposed program.

Leasing program,  
submittal to  
Congress.  
Publication in  
Federal Register.

“(d) (1) Within ninety days after the date of publication of a proposed leasing program, the Attorney General may, after consultation with the Federal Trade Commission, submit comments on the anticipated effects of such proposed program upon competition. Any State, local government, or other person may submit comments and recommendations as to any aspect of such proposed program.

“(2) At least sixty days prior to approving a proposed leasing program, the Secretary shall submit it to the President and the Congress, together with any comments received. Such submission shall indicate why any specific recommendation of the Attorney General or a State or local government was not accepted.

Leasing program,  
submittal to  
President and  
Congress.

“(3) After the leasing program has been approved by the Secretary, or after eighteen months following the date of enactment of this section, whichever first occurs, no lease shall be issued unless it is for an area included in the approved leasing program and unless it contains provisions consistent with the approved leasing program, except that leasing shall be permitted to continue until such program is approved and for so long thereafter as such program is under judicial or administrative review pursuant to the provisions of this Act.

## Review.

“(e) The Secretary shall review the leasing program approved under this section at least once each year. He may revise and reapprove such program, at any time, and such revision and reapproval, except in the case of a revision which is not significant, shall be in the same manner as originally developed.

## Regulations.

“(f) The Secretary shall, by regulation, establish procedures for—

“(1) receipt and consideration of nominations for any area to be offered for lease or to be excluded from leasing;

## Public notice.

“(2) public notice of and participation in development of the leasing program;

“(3) review by State and local governments which may be impacted by the proposed leasing;

## State and local governments, consultation.

“(4) periodic consultation with State and local governments, oil and gas lessees and permittees, and representatives of other individuals or organizations engaged in activity in or on the outer Continental Shelf, including those involved in fish and shellfish recovery, and recreational activities; and

“(5) consideration of the coastal zone management program being developed or administered by an affected coastal State pursuant to section 305 or section 306 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1454, 1455).

Such procedures shall be applicable to any significant revision or reapproval of the leasing program.

## Information, availability to Secretary.

“(g) The Secretary may obtain from public sources, or purchase from private sources, any survey, data, report, or other information (including interpretations of such data, survey, report, or other information) which may be necessary to assist him in preparing any environmental impact statement and in making other evaluations required by this Act. Data of a classified nature provided to the Secretary under the provisions of this subsection shall remain confidential for such period of time as agreed to by the head of the department or agency from whom the information is requested. The Secretary shall maintain the confidentiality of all privileged or proprietary data or information for such period of time as is provided for in this Act, established by regulation, or agreed to by the parties.

“(h) The heads of all Federal departments and agencies shall provide the Secretary with any nonprivileged or nonproprietary information he requests to assist him in preparing the leasing program and may provide the Secretary with any privileged or proprietary information he requests to assist him in preparing the leasing program. Privileged or proprietary information provided to the Secretary under the provisions of this subsection shall remain confidential for such period of time as agreed to by the head of the department or agency from whom the information is requested. In addition, the Secretary shall utilize the existing capabilities and resources of such Federal departments and agencies by appropriate agreement.

## 43 USC 1345.

“SEC. 19. COORDINATION AND CONSULTATION WITH AFFECTED STATES AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS.—(a) Any Governor of any affected State or the executive of any affected local government in such State may submit recommendations to the Secretary regarding the size, timing, or location of a proposed lease sale or with respect to a proposed development and production plan. Prior to submitting recommendations to the Secretary, the executive of any affected local government in any affected State must forward his recommendations to the Governor of such State.

“(b) Such recommendations shall be submitted within sixty days after notice of such proposed lease sale or after receipt of such development and production plan.

“(c) The Secretary shall accept recommendations of the Governor and may accept recommendations of the executive of any affected local government if he determines, after having provided the opportunity for consultation, that they provide for a reasonable balance between the national interest and the well-being of the citizens of the affected State. For purposes of this subsection, a determination of the national interest shall be based on the desirability of obtaining oil and gas supplies in a balanced manner and on the findings, purposes, and policies of this Act. The Secretary shall communicate to the Governor, in writing, the reasons for his determination to accept or reject such Governor's recommendations, or to implement any alternative means identified in consultation with the Governor to provide for a reasonable balance between the national interest and the well-being of the citizens of the affected State.

“(d) The Secretary's determination that recommendations provide, or do not provide, for a reasonable balance between the national interest and the well-being of the citizens of the affected State shall be final and shall not, alone, be a basis for invalidation of a proposed lease sale or a proposed development and production plan in any suit or judicial review pursuant to section 23 of this Act, unless found to be arbitrary or capricious.

*Post*, p. 657.

“(e) The Secretary is authorized to enter into cooperative agreements with affected States for purposes which are consistent with this Act and other applicable Federal law. Such agreements may include, but need not be limited to, the sharing of information (in accordance with the provisions of section 26 of this Act), the joint utilization of available expertise, the facilitating of permitting procedures, joint planning and review, and the formation of joint surveillance and monitoring arrangements to carry out applicable Federal and State laws, regulations, and stipulations relevant to outer Continental Shelf operations both onshore and offshore.

*Post*, p. 664.

“SEC. 20. ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES.—(a) (1) The Secretary shall conduct a study of any area or region included in any oil and gas lease sale in order to establish information needed for assessment and management of environmental impacts on the human, marine, and coastal environments of the outer Continental Shelf and the coastal areas which may be affected by oil and gas development in such area or region.

43 USC 1346.

“(2) Each study required by paragraph (1) of this subsection shall be commenced not later than six months after the date of enactment of this section with respect to any area or region where a lease sale has been held or announced by publication of a notice of proposed lease sale before such date of enactment, and not later than six months prior to the holding of a lease sale with respect to any area or region where no lease sale has been held or scheduled before such date of enactment. The Secretary may utilize information collected in any study prior to such date of enactment.

Effective date.  
Notice,  
publication.

“(3) In addition to developing environmental information, any study of an area or region, to the extent practicable, shall be designed to predict impacts on the marine biota which may result from chronic low level pollution or large spills associated with outer Continental Shelf production, from the introduction of drill cuttings and drilling

muds in the area, and from the laying of pipe to serve the offshore production area, and the impacts of development offshore on the affected and coastal areas.

“(b) Subsequent to the leasing and developing of any area or region, the Secretary shall conduct such additional studies to establish environmental information as he deems necessary and shall monitor the human, marine, and coastal environments of such area or region in a manner designed to provide time-series and data trend information which can be used for comparison with any previously collected data for the purpose of identifying any significant changes in the quality and productivity of such environments, for establishing trends in the areas studied and monitored, and for designing experiments to identify the causes of such changes.

Regulations.

“(c) The Secretary shall, by regulation, establish procedures for carrying out his duties under this section, and shall plan and carry out such duties in full cooperation with affected States. To the extent that other Federal agencies have prepared environmental impact statements, are conducting studies, or are monitoring the affected human, marine, or coastal environment, the Secretary may utilize the information derived therefrom in lieu of directly conducting such activities. The Secretary may also utilize information obtained from any State or local government, or from any person, for the purposes of this section. For the purpose of carrying out his responsibilities under this section, the Secretary may by agreement utilize, with or without reimbursement, the services, personnel, or facilities of any Federal, State, or local government agency.

“(d) The Secretary shall consider available relevant environmental information in making decisions (including those relating to exploration plans, drilling permits, and development and production plans), in developing appropriate regulations and lease conditions, and in issuing operating orders.

Information, submittal to Congress and availability to public.  
Contracts or grants.

“(e) As soon as practicable after the end of each fiscal year, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress and make available to the general public an assessment of the cumulative effect of activities conducted under this Act on the human, marine, and coastal environments.

“(f) In executing his responsibilities under this section, the Secretary shall, to the maximum extent practicable, enter into appropriate arrangements to utilize on a reimbursable basis the capabilities of the Department of Commerce. In carrying out such arrangements, the Secretary of Commerce is authorized to enter into contracts or grants with any person, organization, or entity with funds appropriated to the Secretary of the Interior pursuant to this Act.

Study.  
43 USC 1347.

“SEC. 21. SAFETY REGULATIONS.—(a) Upon the date of enactment of this section, the Secretary and the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall, in consultation with each other and, as appropriate, with the heads of other Federal departments and agencies, promptly commence a joint study of the adequacy of existing safety and health regulations and of the technology, equipment, and techniques available for the exploration, development, and production of the minerals of the outer Continental Shelf. The results of such study shall be submitted to the President who shall submit a plan to the Congress of his proposals to promote safety and health in the exploration, development, and production of the minerals of the outer Continental Shelf.

Submittal to President and Congress.

“(b) In exercising their respective responsibilities for the artificial islands, installations, and other devices referred to in section 4(a) (1) of this Act, the Secretary, and the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating, shall require, on all new drilling and production operations and, wherever practicable, on existing operations, the use of the best available and safest technologies which the Secretary determines to be economically feasible, wherever failure of equipment would have a significant effect on safety, health, or the environment, except where the Secretary determines that the incremental benefits are clearly insufficient to justify the incremental costs of utilizing such technologies.

43 USC 1333.

“(c) The Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall promulgate regulations or standards applying to unregulated hazardous working conditions related to activities on the outer Continental Shelf when he determines such regulations or standards are necessary. The Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating may from time to time modify any regulations, interim or final, dealing with hazardous working conditions on the outer Continental Shelf.

“(d) Nothing in this Act shall affect the authority provided by law to the Secretary of Labor for the protection of occupational safety and health, the authority provided by law to the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency for the protection of the environment, or the authority provided by law to the Secretary of Transportation with respect to pipeline safety.

“(e) The Secretary of Commerce, in cooperation with the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating, and the Director of the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health, shall conduct studies of underwater diving techniques and equipment suitable for protection of human safety and improvement of diver performance. Such studies shall include, but need not be limited to, decompression and excursion table development and improvement and all aspects of diver physiological restraints and protective gear for exposure to hostile environments.

Studies.

“(f) (1) In administering the provisions of this section, the Secretary shall consult and coordinate with the heads of other appropriate Federal departments and agencies for purposes of assuring that, to the maximum extent practicable, inconsistent or duplicative requirements are not imposed.

“(2) The Secretary shall make available to any interested person a compilation of all safety and other regulations which are prepared and promulgated by any Federal department or agency and applicable to activities on the outer Continental Shelf. Such compilation shall be revised and updated annually.

Information, availability to public.

“SEC. 22. ENFORCEMENT.—(a) The Secretary, the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating, and the Secretary of the Army shall enforce safety and environmental regulations promulgated pursuant to this Act. Each such Federal department may by agreement utilize, with or without reimbursement, the services, personnel, or facilities of other Federal departments and agencies for the enforcement of their respective regulations.

43 USC 1348.

“(b) It shall be the duty of any holder of a lease or permit under this Act to—

“(1) maintain all places of employment within the lease area or within the area covered by such permit in compliance with

occupational safety and health standards and, in addition, free from recognized hazards to employees of the lease holder or permit holder or of any contractor or subcontractor operating within such lease area or within the area covered by such permit on the outer Continental Shelf;

“(2) maintain all operations within such lease area or within the area covered by such permit in compliance with regulations intended to protect persons, property, and the environment on the outer Continental Shelf; and

“(3) allow prompt access, at the site of any operation subject to safety regulations, to any inspector, and to provide such documents and records which are pertinent to occupational or public health, safety, or environmental protection, as may be requested.

**Regulations.**

“(c) The Secretary and the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall individually, or jointly if they so agree, promulgate regulations to provide for—

“(1) scheduled onsite inspection, at least once a year, of each facility on the outer Continental Shelf which is subject to any environmental or safety regulation promulgated pursuant to this Act, which inspection shall include all safety equipment designed to prevent or ameliorate blowouts, fires, spillages, or other major accidents; and

“(2) periodic onsite inspection without advance notice to the operator of such facility to assure compliance with such environmental or safety regulations.

**Investigation and report.**

“(d) (1) The Secretary or the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall make an investigation and public report on each major fire and each major oil spillage occurring as a result of operations conducted pursuant to this Act, and may, in his discretion, make an investigation and report of lesser oil spillages. For purposes of this subsection, a major oil spillage is any spillage in one instance of more than two hundred barrels of oil during a period of thirty days. All holders of leases or permits issued or maintained under this Act shall cooperate with the appropriate Secretary in the course of any such investigation.

“(2) The Secretary or the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall make an investigation and public report on any death or serious injury occurring as a result of operations conducted pursuant to this Act, and may, in his discretion, make an investigation and report of any injury. For purposes of this subsection, a serious injury is one resulting in substantial impairment of any bodily unit or function. All holders of leases or permits issued or maintained under this Act shall cooperate with the appropriate Secretary in the course of any such investigation.

**Review.**

“(e) The Secretary, or, in the case of occupational safety and health, the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating, may review any allegation from any person of the existence of a violation of a safety regulation issued under this Act.

**Witnesses and other evidence.**

“(f) In any investigation conducted pursuant to this section, the Secretary or the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall have power to summon witnesses and to require the production of books, papers, documents, and any other evidence. Attendance of witnesses or the production of books, papers, documents, or any other evidence shall be compelled by a similar process, as in the district courts of the United States. Such Secretary, or his



designee, shall administer all necessary oaths to any witnesses summoned before such investigation.

“(g) The Secretary shall, after consultation with the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating, include in his annual report to the Congress required by section 15 of this Act the number of violations of safety regulations reported or alleged, any investigations undertaken, the results of such investigations, and any administrative or judicial action taken as a result of such investigations, and the results of the diving studies conducted under section 21(e) of this Act.

Report to  
Congress.  
43 USC 1343.

“SEC. 23. CITIZEN SUITS, COURT JURISDICTION, AND JUDICIAL REVIEW.—(a) (1) Except as provided in this section, any person having a valid legal interest which is or may be adversely affected may commence a civil action on his own behalf to compel compliance with this Act against any person, including the United States, and any other government instrumentality or agency (to the extent permitted by the eleventh amendment to the Constitution) for any alleged violation of any provision of this Act or any regulation promulgated under this Act, or of the terms of any permit or lease issued by the Secretary under this Act.

Ante, p. 654.  
43 USC 1349.

“(2) Except as provided in paragraph (3) of this subsection, no action may be commenced under subsection (a) (1) of this section—

USC prec. title 1.

“(A) prior to sixty days after the plaintiff has given notice of the alleged violation, in writing under oath, to the Secretary and any other appropriate Federal official, to the State in which the violation allegedly occurred or is occurring, and to any alleged violator; or

“(B) if the Attorney General has commenced and is diligently prosecuting a civil action in a court of the United States or a State with respect to such matter, but in any such action in a court of the United States any person having a legal interest which is or may be adversely affected may intervene as a matter of right.

“(3) An action may be brought under this subsection immediately after notification of the alleged violation in any case in which the alleged violation constitutes an imminent threat to the public health or safety or would immediately affect a legal interest of the plaintiff.

“(4) In any action commenced pursuant to this section, the Attorney General, upon the request of the Secretary or any other appropriate Federal official, may intervene as a matter of right.

“(5) A court, in issuing any final order in any action brought pursuant to subsection (a) (1) or subsection (c) of this section, may award costs of litigation, including reasonable attorney and expert witness fees, to any party, whenever such court determines such award is appropriate. The court may, if a temporary restraining order or preliminary injunction is sought, require the filing of a bond or equivalent security in a sufficient amount to compensate for any loss or damage suffered, in accordance with the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

“(6) Except as provided in subsection (c) of this section, all suits challenging actions or decisions allegedly in violation of, or seeking enforcement of, the provisions of this Act, or any regulation promulgated under this Act, or the terms of any permit or lease issued by the Secretary under this Act, shall be undertaken in accordance with the procedures described in this subsection. Nothing in this section shall restrict any right which any person or class of persons may have under any other Act or common law to seek appropriate relief.

“(b) (1) Except as provided in subsection (c) of this section, the district courts of the United States shall have jurisdiction of cases and

controversies arising out of, or in connection with (A) any operation conducted on the outer Continental Shelf which involves exploration, development, or production of the minerals, of the subsoil and seabed of the outer Continental Shelf, or which involves rights to such minerals, or (B) the cancellation, suspension, or termination of a lease or permit under this Act. Proceedings with respect to any such case or controversy may be instituted in the judicial district in which any defendant resides or may be found, or in the judicial district of the State nearest the place the cause of action arose.

“(2) Any resident of the United States who is injured in any manner through the failure of any operator to comply with any rule, regulation, order, or permit issued pursuant to this Act may bring an action for damages (including reasonable attorney and expert witness fees) only in the judicial district having jurisdiction under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

*Ante*, p. 649.

“(c) (1) Any action of the Secretary to approve a leasing program pursuant to section 18 of this Act shall be subject to judicial review only in the United States Court of Appeal for the District of Columbia.

“(2) Any action of the Secretary to approve, require modification of, or disapprove any exploration plan or any development and production plan under this Act shall be subject to judicial review only in a United States court of appeals for a circuit in which an affected State is located.

“(3) The judicial review specified in paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection shall be available only to a person who (A) participated in the administrative proceedings related to the actions specified in such paragraphs, (B) is adversely affected or aggrieved by such action, (C) files a petition for review of the Secretary's action within sixty days after the date of such action, and (D) promptly transmits copies of the petition to the Secretary and to the Attorney General.

“(4) Any action of the Secretary specified in paragraph (1) or (2) shall only be subject to review pursuant to the provisions of this subsection, and shall be specifically excluded from citizen suits which are permitted pursuant to subsection (a) of this section.

“(5) The Secretary shall file in the appropriate court the record of any public hearings required by this Act and any additional information upon which the Secretary based his decision, as required by section 2112 of title 28, United States Code. Specific objections to the action of the Secretary shall be considered by the court only if the issues upon which such objections are based have been submitted to the Secretary during the administrative proceedings related to the actions involved.

“(6) The court of appeals conducting a proceeding pursuant to this subsection shall consider the matter under review solely on the record made before the Secretary. The findings of the Secretary, if supported by substantial evidence on the record considered as a whole, shall be conclusive. The court may affirm, vacate, or modify any order or decision or may remand the proceedings to the Secretary for such further action as it may direct.

“(7) Upon the filing of the record with the court, pursuant to paragraph (5), the jurisdiction of the court shall be exclusive and its judgment shall be final, except that such judgment shall be subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States upon writ of certiorari.

“(d) Except as to causes of action which the court considers of greater importance, any action under this section shall take precedence on the docket over all other causes of action and shall be set for hearing at the earliest practical date and expedited in every way.

“SEC. 24. REMEDIES AND PENALTIES.—(a) At the request of the Secretary, the Secretary of the Army, or the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating, the Attorney General or a United States attorney shall institute a civil action in the district court of the United States for the district in which the affected operation is located for a temporary restraining order, injunction, or other appropriate remedy to enforce any provision of this Act, any regulation or order issued under this Act, or any term of a lease, license, or permit issued pursuant to this Act.

43 USC 1350.

“(b) If any person fails to comply with any provision of this Act, or any term of a lease, license, or permit issued pursuant to this Act, or any regulation or order issued under this Act, after notice of such failure and expiration of any reasonable period allowed for corrective action, such person shall be liable for a civil penalty of not more than \$10,000 for each day of the continuance of such failure. The Secretary may assess, collect, and compromise any such penalty. No penalty shall be assessed until the person charged with a violation has been given an opportunity for a hearing.

Hearing.

“(c) Any person who knowingly and willfully (1) violates any provision of this Act, any term of a lease, license, or permit issued pursuant to this Act, or any regulation or order issued under the authority of this Act designed to protect health, safety, or the environment or conserve natural resources, (2) makes any false statement, representation, or certification in any application, record, report, or other document filed or required to be maintained under this Act, (3) falsifies, tampers with, or renders inaccurate any monitoring device or method of record required to be maintained under this Act, or (4) reveals any data or information required to be kept confidential by this Act shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than \$100,000, or by imprisonment for not more than ten years, or both. Each day that a violation under clause (1) of this subsection continues, or each day that any monitoring device or data recorder remains inoperative or inaccurate because of any activity described in clause (3) of this subsection, shall constitute a separate violation.

“(d) Whenever a corporation or other entity is subject to prosecution under subsection (c) of this section, any officer or agent of such corporation or entity who knowingly and willfully authorized, ordered, or carried out the proscribed activity shall be subject to the same fines or imprisonment, or both, as provided for under subsection (c) of this section.

“(e) The remedies and penalties prescribed in this Act shall be concurrent and cumulative and the exercise of one shall not preclude the exercise of the others. Further, the remedies and penalties prescribed in this Act shall be in addition to any other remedies and penalties afforded by any other law or regulation.

“SEC. 25. OIL AND GAS DEVELOPMENT AND PRODUCTION.—(a) (1) Prior to development and production pursuant to an oil and gas lease issued after the date of enactment of this section in any area of the outer Continental Shelf, other than the Gulf of Mexico, or issued or maintained prior to such date of enactment in any area of the outer Continental Shelf, other than the Gulf of Mexico, with respect to which no

Plan, submittal to  
Secretary.  
43 USC 1351.

oil or gas has been discovered in paying quantities prior to such date of enactment, the lessee shall submit a development and production plan (hereinafter in this section referred to as a 'plan') to the Secretary, for approval pursuant to this section.

"(2) A plan shall be accompanied by a statement describing all facilities and operations, other than those on the outer Continental Shelf, proposed by the lessee and known by him (whether or not owned or operated by such lessee) which will be constructed or utilized in the development and production of oil or gas from the lease area, including the location and site of such facilities and operations, the land, labor, material, and energy requirements associated with such facilities and operations, and all environmental and safety safeguards to be implemented.

Plan, availability  
to public.

"(3) Except for any privileged or proprietary information (as such term is defined in regulations issued by the Secretary), the Secretary, within ten days after receipt of a plan and statement, shall (A) submit such plan and statement to the Governor of any affected State, and, upon request, to the executive of any affected local government, and (B) make such plan and statement available to any appropriate interstate regional entity and the public.

"(b) After the date of enactment of this section, no oil and gas lease may be issued pursuant to this Act in any region of the outer Continental Shelf, other than the Gulf of Mexico, unless such lease requires that development and production activities be carried out in accordance with a plan which complies with the requirements of this section.

"(c) A plan may apply to more than one oil and gas lease, and shall set forth, in the degree of detail established by regulations issued by the Secretary—

"(1) the specific work to be performed;

"(2) a description of all facilities and operations located on the outer Continental Shelf which are proposed by the lessee or known by him (whether or not owned or operated by such lessee) to be directly related to the proposed development, including the location and size of such facilities and operations, and the land, labor, material, and energy requirements associated with such facilities and operations;

"(3) the environmental safeguards to be implemented on the outer Continental Shelf and how such safeguards are to be implemented;

"(4) all safety standards to be met and how such standards are to be met;

"(5) an expected rate of development and production and a time schedule for performance; and

"(6) such other relevant information as the Secretary may by regulation require.

"(d) The Secretary shall not grant any license or permit for any activity described in detail in a plan and affecting any land use or water use in the coastal zone of a State with a coastal zone management program approved pursuant to section 306 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1455), unless the State concurs or is conclusively presumed to concur with the consistency certification accompanying such plan pursuant to section 307(c)(3)(B)(i) or (ii) of such Act, or the Secretary of Commerce makes the finding authorized by section 307(c)(3)(B)(iii) of such Act.

“(e) (1) At least once the Secretary shall declare the approval of a development and production plan in any area or region (as defined by the Secretary) of the outer Continental Shelf, other than the Gulf of Mexico, to be a major Federal action.

“(2) The Secretary may require lessees of tracts for which development and production plans have not been approved, to submit preliminary or final plans for their leases, prior to or immediately after a determination by the Secretary that the procedures under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 shall commence.

“(f) If approval of a development and production plan is found to be a major Federal action, the Secretary shall transmit the draft environmental impact statement to the Governor of any affected State, and upon request, to the executive of any local government, and shall make such draft available to any appropriate interstate regional entity and the public.

“(g) If approval of a development and production plan is not found to be a major Federal action, the Governor of any affected State and the executive of any affected local government shall have sixty days from the date of receipt of the plan from the Secretary to submit comments and recommendations. Prior to submitting recommendations to the Secretary, the executive of any affected local government must forward his recommendations to the Governor of his State. Such comments and recommendations shall be made available to the public upon request. In addition, any interested person may submit comments and recommendations.

“(h) (1) After reviewing the record of any public hearing held with respect to the approval of a plan pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 or the comments and recommendations submitted under subsection (g) of this section, the Secretary shall, within sixty days after the release of the final environmental impact statement prepared pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 in accordance with subsection (e) of this section, or sixty days after the period provided for comment under subsection (g) of this section, approve, disapprove, or require modifications of the plan. The Secretary shall require modification of a plan if he determines that the lessee has failed to make adequate provision in such plan for safe operations on the lease area or for protection of the human, marine, or coastal environment, including compliance with the regulations prescribed by the Secretary pursuant to paragraph (8) of section 5(a) of this Act. Any modification required by the Secretary which involves activities for which a Federal license or permit is required and which affects any land use or water use in the coastal zone of a State with a coastal zone management program approved pursuant to section 306 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1455) must receive concurrence by such State with respect to the consistency certification accompanying such plan pursuant to section 307(c)(3)(B)(i) or (ii) of such Act unless the Secretary of Commerce makes the finding authorized by section 307(c)(3)(B)(iii) of such Act. The Secretary shall disapprove a plan—

“(A) if the lessee fails to demonstrate that he can comply with the requirements of this Act or other applicable Federal law, including the regulations prescribed by the Secretary pursuant to paragraph (8) of section 5(a) of this Act;

“(B) if any of the activities described in detail in the plan for which a Federal license or permit is required and which affects

42 USC 4321  
note.

Environmental  
impact statement  
draft, availability  
to public.

Public hearing.

42 USC 4321  
note.

16 USC 1456.  
Disapproval of  
plan.

any land use or water use in the coastal zone of a State with a coastal zone management program approved pursuant to section 306 of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1455) do not receive concurrence by such State with respect to the consistency certification accompanying such plan pursuant to section 307(c) (3) (B) (i) or (ii) of such Act and the Secretary of Commerce does not make the finding authorized by section 307(c) (3) (B) (iii) of such Act;

16 USC 1456.

“(C) if operations threaten national security or national defense; or

“(D) if the Secretary determines, because of exceptional geological conditions in the lease areas, exceptional resource values in the marine or coastal environment, or other exceptional circumstances, that (i) implementation of the plan would probably cause serious harm or damage to life (including fish and other aquatic life), to property, to any mineral deposits (in areas leased or not leased), to the national security or defense, or to the marine, coastal or human environments, (ii) the threat of harm or damage will not disappear or decrease to an acceptable extent within a reasonable period of time, and (iii) the advantages of disapproving the plan outweigh the advantages of development and production.

“(2) (A) If a plan is disapproved—

“(i) under subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1); or

“(ii) under subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) with respect to a lease issued after approval of a coastal zone management program pursuant to the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1455),

the lessee shall not be entitled to compensation because of such disapproval.

“(B) If a plan is disapproved—

“(i) under subparagraph (C) or (D) of paragraph (1); or

“(ii) under subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) with respect to a lease issued before approval of a coastal zone management program pursuant to the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, and such approval occurs after the lessee has submitted a plan to the Secretary,

16 USC 1451  
note.

the term of the lease shall be duly extended, and at any time within five years after such disapproval, the lessee may reapply for approval of the same or a modified plan, and the Secretary shall approve, disapprove, or require modifications of such plan in accordance with this subsection.

“(C) Upon expiration of the five-year period described in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, or, in the Secretary's discretion, at an earlier time upon request of a lessee, if the Secretary has not approved a plan, the Secretary shall cancel the lease and the lessee shall be entitled to receive compensation in accordance with section 5(a) (2) (C) of this Act. The Secretary may, at any time within the five-year period described in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, require the lessee to submit a development and production plan for approval, disapproval, or modification. If the lessee fails to submit a required plan expeditiously and in good faith, the Secretary shall find that the lessee has not been duly diligent in pursuing his obligations under the lease, and shall immediately initiate procedures to cancel such lease, without compensation, under the provisions of section 5(c) of this Act.

43 USC 1334.

“(3) The Secretary shall, from time to time, review each plan approved under this section. Such review shall be based upon changes in available information and other onshore or offshore conditions affecting or impacted by development and production pursuant to such plan. If the review indicates that the plan should be revised to meet the requirements of this subsection, the Secretary shall require such revision.

Review.

“(i) The Secretary may approve any revision of an approved plan proposed by the lessee if he determines that such revision will lead to greater recovery of oil and natural gas, improve the efficiency, safety, and environmental protection of the recovery operation, is the only means available to avoid substantial economic hardship to the lessee, or is otherwise not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, to the extent such revision is consistent with protection of the human, marine, and coastal environments. Any revision of an approved plan which the Secretary determines is significant shall be reviewed in accordance with subsections (d) through (f) of this section.

“(j) Whenever the owner of any lease fails to submit a plan in accordance with regulations issued under this section, or fails to comply with an approved plan, the lease may be canceled in accordance with sections 5 (c) and (d). Termination of a lease because of failure to comply with an approved plan, including required modifications or revisions, shall not entitle a lessee to any compensation.

43 USC 1334.

“(k) If any development and production plan submitted to the Secretary pursuant to this section provides for the production and transportation of natural gas, the lessee shall contemporaneously submit to the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission that portion of such plan which relates to production of natural gas and the facilities for transportation of natural gas. The Secretary and the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission shall agree as to which of them shall prepare an environmental impact statement pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 applicable to such portion of such plan, or conduct studies as to the effect on the environment of implementing it. Thereafter, the findings and recommendations by the agency preparing such environmental impact statement or conducting such studies pursuant to such agreement shall be adopted by the other agency, and such other agency shall not independently prepare another environmental impact statement or duplicate such studies with respect to such portion of such plan, but the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, in connection with its review of an application for a certificate of public convenience and necessity applicable to such transportation facilities pursuant to section 7 of the Natural Gas Act (15 U.S.C. 717), may prepare such environmental studies or statement relevant to certification of such transportation facilities as have not been covered by an environmental impact statement or studies prepared by the Secretary. The Secretary, in consultation with the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, shall promulgate rules to implement this subsection, but the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission shall retain sole authority with respect to rules and procedures applicable to the filing of any application with the Commission and to all aspects of the Commission’s review of, and action on, any such application.

Plan, transmittal to Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

42 USC 4321 note.

Rules.

“(l) The Secretary may require the provisions of this section to apply to an oil and gas lease issued or maintained under this Act, which is located in that area of the Gulf of Mexico which is adjacent

- to the State of Florida, as determined pursuant to section 4(a)(2) of this Act.
- 43 USC 1333. "SEC. 26. OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF OIL AND GAS INFORMATION  
43 USC 1352. PROGRAM.—(a)(1)(A) Any lessee or permittee conducting any exploration for, or development or production of, oil or gas pursuant to this Act shall provide the Secretary access to all data and information (including processed, analyzed, and interpreted information) obtained from such activity and shall provide copies of such data and information as the Secretary may request. Such data and information shall be provided in accordance with regulations which the Secretary shall prescribe.
- Regulations. " (B) If an interpretation provided pursuant to subparagraph (A) of this paragraph is made in good faith by the lessee or permittee, such lessee or permittee shall not be held responsible for any consequence of the use of or reliance upon such interpretation.
- " (C) Whenever any data and information is provided to the Secretary, pursuant to subparagraph (A) of this paragraph—
- " (i) by a lessee, in the form and manner of processing which is utilized by such lessee in the normal conduct of his business, the Secretary shall pay the reasonable cost of reproducing such data and information;
- " (ii) by a lessee, in such other form and manner of processing as the Secretary may request, the Secretary shall pay the reasonable cost of processing and reproducing such data and information;
- " (iii) by a permittee, in the form and manner of processing which is utilized by such permittee in the normal conduct of his business, the Secretary shall pay such permittee the reasonable cost of reproducing such data and information for the Secretary and shall pay at the lowest rate available to any purchaser for processing such data and information the costs attributable to such processing; and
- " (iv) by a permittee, in such other form and manner of processing as the Secretary may request, the Secretary shall pay such permittee the reasonable cost of processing and reproducing such data and information for the Secretary,
- pursuant to such regulations as he may prescribe.
- " (2) Each Federal department and agency shall provide the Secretary with any data obtained by such Federal department or agency pursuant to section 11 of this Act, and any other information which may be necessary or useful to assist him in carrying out the provisions of this Act.
- 43 USC 1340. " (b) (1) Data and information provided to the Secretary pursuant to subsection (a) of this section shall be processed, analyzed, and interpreted by the Secretary for purposes of carrying out his duties under this Act.
- Data, submittal to State and local governments. " (2) As soon as practicable after information provided to the Secretary pursuant to subsection (a) of this section is processed, analyzed, and interpreted, the Secretary shall make available to the affected States, and upon request, to any affected local government, a summary of data designed to assist them in planning for the onshore impacts of possible oil and gas development and production. Such summary shall include estimates of (A) the oil and gas reserves in areas leased or to be leased, (B) the size and timing of development if and when oil or



gas, or both, is found, (C) the location of pipelines, and (D) the general location and nature of onshore facilities.

“(c) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations to (1) assure that the confidentiality of privileged or proprietary information received by the Secretary under this section will be maintained, and (2) set forth the time periods and conditions which shall be applicable to the release of such information. Such regulations shall include a provision that no such information will be transmitted to any affected State unless the lessee, or the permittee and all persons to whom such permittee has sold such information under promise of confidentiality, agree to such transmittal.

Regulations.

“(d) (1) The Secretary shall transmit to any affected State—

“(A) an index, and upon request copies of, all relevant actual or proposed programs, plans, reports, environmental impact statements, tract nominations (including negative nominations) and other lease sale information, any similar type of relevant information, and all modifications and revisions thereof and comments thereon, prepared or obtained by the Secretary pursuant to this Act, but no information transmitted by the Secretary under this subsection shall identify any particular tract with the name or names of any particular party so as not to compromise the competitive position of any party or parties participating in the nominations;

Privileged information, transmittal to affected State.

“(B) (i) the summary of data prepared by the Secretary pursuant to subsection (b) (2) of this section, and (ii) any other processed, analyzed, or interpreted data prepared by the Secretary pursuant to subsection (b) (1) of this section, unless the Secretary determines that transmittal of such data prepared pursuant to such subsection (b) (1) would unduly damage the competitive position of the lessee or permittee who provided the Secretary with the information which the Secretary had processed, analyzed, or interpreted; and

“(C) any relevant information received by the Secretary pursuant to subsection (a) of this section, subject to any applicable requirements as to confidentiality which are set forth in regulations prescribed under subsection (c) of this section.

“(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of any regulation required pursuant to the second sentence of subsection (c) of this section, the Governor of any affected State may designate an appropriate State official to inspect, at a regional location which the Secretary shall designate, any privileged information received by the Secretary regarding any activity adjacent to such State, except that no such inspection shall take place prior to the sale of a lease covering the area in which such activity was conducted. Knowledge obtained by such State during such inspection shall be subject to applicable requirements as to confidentiality which are set forth in regulations prescribed under subsection (c) of this section.

“(e) Prior to transmitting any privileged information to any State, or granting such State access to such information, the Secretary shall enter into a written agreement with the Governor of such State in which such State agrees, as a condition precedent to receiving or being granted access to such information, to waive the defenses set forth in subsection (f) (2) of this section, and to hold the United States harmless from any violations of the regulations prescribed pursuant to subsection (c) that the State or its employees may commit.

Civil action.

“(f) (1) Whenever any employee of the Federal Government or of any State reveals information in violation of the regulations prescribed pursuant to subsection (c) of this section, the lessee or permittee who supplied such information to the Secretary or to any other Federal official, and any person to whom such lessee or permittee has sold such information under promise of confidentiality, may commence a civil action for damages in the appropriate district court of the United States against the Federal Government or such State, as the case may be.

“(2) In any action commenced against the Federal Government or a State pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Federal Government or such State, as the case may be, may not raise as a defense (A) any claim of sovereign immunity, or (B) any claim that the employee who revealed the privileged information which is the basis of such suit was acting outside the scope of his employment in revealing such information.

“(g) Any provision of State or local law which provides for public access to any privileged information received or obtained by any person pursuant to this Act is expressly preempted by the provisions of this section, to the extent that it applies to such information.

“(h) If the Secretary finds that any State cannot or does not comply with the regulations issued under subsection (c) of this section, he shall thereafter withhold transmittal and deny inspection of privileged information to such State until he finds that such State can and will comply with such regulations.

43 USC 1353.

“SEC. 27. FEDERAL PURCHASE AND DISPOSITION OF OIL AND GAS.—

43 USC 1335,  
1336.

(a) (1) Except as may be necessary to comply with the provisions of sections 6 and 7 of this Act, all royalties or net profit shares, or both, accruing to the United States under any oil and gas lease issued or maintained in accordance with this Act, shall, on demand of the Secretary, be paid in oil or gas.

“(2) The United States shall have the right to purchase not to exceed 16 $\frac{2}{3}$  per centum by volume of the oil and gas produced pursuant to a lease issued or maintained in accordance with this Act, at the regulated price, or, if no regulated price applies, at the fair market value at the well head of the oil and gas saved, removed, or sold, except that any oil or gas obtained by the United States as royalty or net profit share shall be credited against the amount that may be purchased under this subsection.

“(3) Title to any royalty, net profit share, or purchased oil or gas may be transferred, upon request, by the Secretary to the Secretary of Defense, to the Administrator of the General Services Administration, or to the Secretary of Energy, for disposal within the Federal Government.

“(b) (1) The Secretary, except as provided in this subsection, may offer to the public and sell by competitive bidding for not more than its regulated price, or, if no regulated price applies, not less than its fair market value, any part of the oil (A) obtained by the United States pursuant to any lease as royalty or net profit share, or (B) purchased by the United States pursuant to subsection (a) (2) of this section.

“(2) Whenever, after consultation with the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary determines that small refiners do not have access to adequate supplies of oil at equitable prices, the Secretary may dispose of any oil which is taken as a royalty or net profit share accruing or

Allocation or  
lottery sale.

reserved to the United States pursuant to any lease issued or maintained under this Act, or purchased by the United States pursuant to subsection (a) (2) of this section, by conducting a lottery for the sale of such oil, or may equitably allocate such oil among the competitors for the purchase of such oil, at the regulated price, or if no regulated price applies, at its fair market value. The Secretary shall limit participation in any allocation or lottery sale to assure such access and shall publish notice of such allocation or sale, and the terms thereof, at least thirty days in advance. Such notice shall include qualifications for participation, the amount of oil to be sold, and any limitation in the amount of oil which any participant may be entitled to purchase.

Notice.

“(3) The Secretary may only sell or otherwise dispose of oil described in paragraph (1) of this subsection in accordance with any provision of law, or regulations issued in accordance with such provisions, which provide for the Secretary of Energy to allocate, transfer, exchange, or sell oil in amounts or at prices determined by such provision of law or regulations.

Regulations.

“(c) (1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, the Secretary, pursuant to such terms as he determines, may offer to the public and sell by competitive bidding for not more than its regulated price, or, if no regulated price applies, not less than its fair market value any part of the gas (A) obtained by the United States pursuant to a lease as royalty or net profit share, or (B) purchased by the United States pursuant to subsection (a) (2) of this section.

“(2) Whenever, after consultation with and advice from the Secretary of Energy, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission determines that an emergency shortage of natural gas is threatening to cause severe economic or social dislocation in any region of the United States and that such region can be serviced in a practical, feasible, and efficient manner by royalty, net profit share, or purchased gas obtained pursuant to the provisions of this section, the Secretary of the Interior may allocate or conduct a lottery for the sale of such gas, and shall limit participation in any allocation or lottery sale of such gas to any person servicing such region, but he shall not sell any such gas for more than its regulated price, or, if no regulated price applies, less than its fair market value. Prior to selling or allocating any gas pursuant to this subsection, the Secretary shall consult with the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Natural gas emergency. Allocation or lottery sale.

“(d) The lessee shall take any Federal oil or gas for which no acceptable bids are received, as determined by the Secretary, and which is not transferred pursuant to subsection (a) (3) of this section, and shall pay to the United States a cash amount equal to the regulated price, or, if no regulated price applies, the fair market value of the oil or gas so obtained.

Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, consultation.

“(e) As used in this section—

“(1) the term ‘regulated price’ means the highest price—

“Regulated price.”

“(A) at which oil may be sold pursuant to the Emergency Petroleum Allocation Act of 1973 and any rule or order issued under such Act;

15 USC 751 note.

“(B) at which natural gas may be sold to natural-gas companies pursuant to the Natural Gas Act, any other Act, regulations governing natural gas pricing, or any rule or order issued under any such Act or any such regulations; or

15 USC 717w.

“(C) at which either Federal oil or gas may be sold under any other provision of law or rule or order thereunder which

sets a price (or manner for determining a price) for oil or gas; and

“(2) the term ‘small refiner’ has the meaning given such term by Small Business Administration Standards 128.3-8 (d) and (g), as in effect on the date of enactment of this section or as thereafter revised or amended.

“(f) Nothing in this section shall prohibit the right of the United States to purchase any oil or gas produced on the outer Continental Shelf as provided by section 12(b) of this Act.

43 USC 1341.  
43 USC 1354.

“SEC. 28. LIMITATION ON EXPORT.—(a) Except as provided in subsection (d) of this section, any oil or gas produced from the outer Continental Shelf shall be subject to the requirements and provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1969 (50 App. U.S.C. 2401 et seq.).

Presidential  
findings,  
publication.

“(b) Before any oil or gas subject to this section may be exported under the requirements and provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1969, the President shall make and publish an express finding that such exports will not increase reliance on imported oil or gas, are in the national interest, and are in accord with the provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1969.

Presidential  
report to  
Congress.

“(c) The President shall submit reports to the Congress containing findings made under this section, and after the date of receipt of such report Congress shall have a period of sixty calendar days, thirty days of which Congress must have been in session, to consider whether exports under the terms of this section are in the national interest. If the Congress within such time period passes a concurrent resolution of disapproval stating disagreement with the President's finding concerning the national interest, further exports made pursuant to such Presidential findings shall cease.

Resolution of  
disapproval.

“(d) The provisions of this section shall not apply to any oil or gas which is either exchanged in similar quantity for convenience or increased efficiency of transportation with persons or the government of a foreign state, or which is temporarily exported for convenience or increased efficiency of transportation across parts of an adjacent foreign state and reenters the United States, or which is exchanged or exported pursuant to an existing international agreement.

43 USC 1355.

“SEC. 29. RESTRICTIONS ON EMPLOYMENT.—No full-time officer or employee of the Department of the Interior who directly or indirectly discharged duties or responsibilities under this Act, and who was at any time during the twelve months preceding the termination of his employment with the Department compensated under the Executive Schedule or compensated at or above the annual rate of basic pay for grade GS-16 of the General Schedule shall—

3 CFR, 1977  
Comp., p. 142.  
5 USC 5332 note.

“(1) within two years after his employment with the Department has ceased—

“(A) knowingly act as agent or attorney for, or otherwise represent, any other person (except the United States) in any formal or informal appearance before;

“(B) with the intent to influence, make any oral or written communication on behalf of any other person (except the United States) to; or

“(C) knowingly aid or assist in representing any other person (except the United States) in any formal or informal appearance before,

any department, agency, or court of the United States, or any officer or employee thereof, in connection with any judicial or

other proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, regulation, order, lease, permit, rulemaking, or other particular matter involving a specific party or parties in which the United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest which was actually pending under his official responsibility as an officer or employee within a period of one year prior to the termination of such responsibility or in which he participated personally and substantially as an officer or employee; or

“(2) within one year after his employment with the Department has ceased—

“(A) knowingly act as agent or attorney for, or otherwise represent, any other person (except the United States) in any formal or informal appearance before; or

“(B) with the intent to influence, make any oral or written communication on behalf of any other person (except the United States) to,

the Department of the Interior, or any officer or employee thereof, in connection with any judicial, rulemaking, regulation, order, lease, permit, regulation, or other particular matter which is pending before the Department of the Interior or in which the Department has a direct and substantial interest.

**“SEC. 30. DOCUMENTATION, REGISTRY, AND MANNING REQUIREMENTS.—(a)** Within six months after the date of enactment of this section, the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall issue regulations which require that any vessel, rig, platform, or other vehicle or structure—

43 USC 1356.  
Regulations.

“(1) which is used at any time after the one-year period beginning on the effective date of such regulations for activities pursuant to this Act and which is built or rebuilt at any time after such one-year period, when required to be documented by the laws of the United States, be documented under the laws of the United States;

“(2) which is used for activities pursuant to this Act, comply, except as provided in subsection (b), with such minimum standards of design, construction, alteration, and repair as the Secretary or the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating establishes; and

“(3) which is used at any time after the one-year period beginning on the effective date of such regulations for activities pursuant to this Act, be manned or crewed, except as provided in subsection (c), by citizens of the United States or aliens lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence.

“(b) The regulations issued under subsection (a) (2) of this section shall not apply to any vessel, rig, platform, or other vehicle or structure built prior to the date of enactment of this section, until such time after such date as such vehicle or structure is rebuilt.

“(c) The regulations issued under subsection (a) (3) of this section shall not apply—

“(1) to any vessel, rig, platform, or other vehicle or structure if—

“(A) specific contractual provisions or national registry manning requirements in effect on the date of enactment of this section provide to the contrary;

“(B) there are not a sufficient number of citizens of the United States, or aliens lawfully admitted to the United

States for permanent residence, qualified and available for such work; or

“(C) the President makes a specific finding, with respect to the particular vessel, rig, platform, or other vehicle or structure, that application would not be consistent with the national interest; and

“(2) to any vessel, rig, platform, or other vehicle or structure, over 50 percent of which is owned by citizens of a foreign nation or with respect to which the citizens of a foreign nation have the right effectively to control, except to the extent and to the degree that the President determines that the government of such foreign nation or any of its political subdivisions has implemented, by statute, regulation, policy, or practice, a national manning requirement for equipment engaged in the exploration, development, or production of oil and gas in its offshore areas.”.

### TITLE III—OFFSHORE OIL SPILL POLLUTION FUND

#### DEFINITIONS

43 USC 1811.

Sec. 301. For the purposes of this title, the term—

- (1) “Secretary” means the Secretary of Transportation;
- (2) “Fund” means the Offshore Oil Pollution Compensation Fund established under section 302 of this title;
- (3) “person” means an individual, firm, corporation, association, partnership, consortium, joint venture, or governmental entity;
- (4) “incident” means any occurrence or series of related occurrences, involving one or more offshore facilities or vessels, or any combination thereof, which causes or poses an imminent threat of oil pollution;
- (5) “vessel” means every description of watercraft or other contrivance, whether or not self-propelled, which is operating in the waters above the Outer Continental Shelf (as the term “outer Continental Shelf” is defined in section 2(a) of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331(a))), or which is operating in the waters above submerged lands seaward from the coastline of a State (as the term “submerged lands” is described in section 2(a) of the Submerged Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1301(a)(2))), and which is transporting oil directly from an offshore facility;
- (6) “public vessel” means a vessel which—
  - (A) is owned or chartered by demise, and operated by (i) the United States, (ii) a State or political subdivision thereof, or (iii) a foreign government; and
  - (B) is not engaged in commercial service;
- (7) “facility” means a structure, or group of structures (other than a vessel or vessels), used for the purpose of transporting, drilling for, producing, processing, storing, transferring, or otherwise handling oil;
- (8) “offshore facility” includes any oil refinery, drilling structure, oil storage or transfer terminal, or pipeline, or any appurtenance related to any of the foregoing, which is used to drill for, produce, store, handle, transfer, process, or transport oil produced from the Outer Continental Shelf (as the term “outer Continental Shelf” is defined in section 2(a) of the Outer Continental Shelf

Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331(a))), and is located on the Outer Continental Shelf, except that such term does not include (A) a vessel, or (B) a deepwater port (as the term "deepwater port" is defined in section 3(10) of the Deepwater Port Act of 1974 (33 U.S.C. 1502));

(9) "oil pollution" means—

(A) the presence of oil either in an unlawful quantity or which has been discharged at an unlawful rate (i) in or on the waters above submerged lands seaward from the coastline of a State (as the term "submerged lands" is described in section 2(a)(2) of the Submerged Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1301(a)(2))), or on the adjacent shoreline of such a State, or (ii) on the waters of the contiguous zone established by the United States under Article 24 of the Convention on the Territorial Sea and the Contiguous Zone (15 UST 1606); or

(B) the presence of oil in or on the waters of the high seas outside the territorial limits of the United States—

(i) when discharged in connection with activities conducted under the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331 et seq.); or

(ii) causing injury to or loss of natural resources belonging to, appertaining to, or under the exclusive management authority of, the United States; or

(C) the presence of oil in or on the territorial sea, navigable or internal waters, or adjacent shoreline of a foreign country, in a case where damages are recoverable by a foreign claimant under this title;

(10) "United States claimant" means any person residing in the United States, the Government of the United States or an agency thereof, or the government of a State or a political subdivision thereof, who asserts a claim under this title;

(11) "foreign claimant" means any person residing in a foreign country, the government of a foreign country, or any agency or political subdivision thereof, who asserts a claim under this title;

(12) "United States" includes and "State" means the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Canal Zone, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction;

(13) "oil" means petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction or residue therefrom;

(14) "cleanup costs" means costs of reasonable measures taken, after an incident has occurred, to prevent, minimize, or mitigate oil pollution from such incident;

(15) "damages" means compensation sought pursuant to this title by any person suffering any direct and actual injury proximately caused by the discharge of oil from an offshore facility or vessel, except that such term does not include cleanup costs;

(16) "person in charge" means the individual immediately responsible for the operation of a vessel or offshore facility;

(17) "claim" means a demand in writing for a sum certain;

(18) "discharge" means any emission, intentional or unintentional, and includes spilling, leaking, pumping, pouring, emptying, or dumping;

(19) "owner" means any person holding title to, or in the absence of title, any other indicia of ownership of, a vessel or offshore facility, whether by lease, permit, contract, license, or other form of agreement, or with respect to any offshore facility abandoned without prior approval of the Secretary of the Interior, the person who owned such offshore facility immediately prior to such abandonment, except that such term does not include a person who, without participating in the management or operation of a vessel or offshore facility, holds indicia of ownership primarily to protect his security interest in the vessel or offshore facility;

(20) "operator" means—

(A) in the case of a vessel, a charterer by demise or any other person, except the owner, who is responsible for the operation, manning, victualing, and supplying of the vessel; or

(B) in the case of an offshore facility, any person, except the owner, who is responsible for the operation of such facility by agreement with the owner;

(21) "property" means littoral, riparian, or marine property;

(22) "removal costs" means—

(A) costs incurred under subsection (c), (d), or (l) of section 311 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, and section 5 of the Intervention on the High Seas Act; and

(B) cleanup costs, other than the costs described in subparagraph (A);

(23) "guarantor" means the person, other than the owner or operator, who provides evidence of financial responsibility for an owner or operator;

(24) "gross ton" means a unit of 100 cubic feet for the purpose of measuring the total unit capacity of a vessel; and

(25) "barrel" means 42 United States gallons at 60 degrees Fahrenheit.

#### FUND ESTABLISHMENT, ADMINISTRATION, AND FINANCING

Offshore Oil  
Pollution  
Compensation  
Fund.  
43 USC 1812.

Sec. 302. (a) There is hereby established in the Treasury of the United States an Offshore Oil Pollution Compensation Fund in an amount not to exceed \$200,000,000, except that such limitation shall be increased to the extent necessary to permit any moneys recovered or collected which are referred to in subsection (b) (2) of this section to be paid into the Fund. The Fund shall be administered by the Secretary and the Secretary of the Treasury as specified in this title. The Fund may sue and be sued in its own name.

(b) The Fund shall be composed of—

(1) all fees collected pursuant to subsection (d) of this section; and

(2) all other moneys recovered or collected on behalf of the Fund under section 308 or any other provision of this title.

(c) The Fund shall be immediately available for—

(1) removal costs described in section 301 (22);

(2) the processing and settlement of claims under section 307 of this title (including the costs of assessing injury to, or destruction of, natural resources); and

(3) subject to such amounts as are provided in appropriation Acts, all administrative and personnel costs of the Federal Gov-



ernment incident to the administration of this title, including, but not limited to, the claims settlement activities and adjudicatory and judicial proceedings, whether or not such costs are recoverable under section 308 of this title.

The Secretary is authorized to promulgate regulations designating the person or persons who may obligate available money in the Fund for such purposes.

Regulations.

(d) (1) The Secretary shall levy and the Secretary of the Treasury shall collect a fee of not to exceed 3 cents per barrel on oil obtained from the Outer Continental Shelf, which shall be imposed on the owner of the oil when such oil is produced.

(2) The Secretary of the Treasury, after consulting with the Secretary, may promulgate reasonable regulations relating to the collection of the fees authorized by paragraph (1) of this subsection and, from time to time, the modification thereof. Any modification shall become effective on the date specified in the regulation making such modification, but no earlier than the ninetieth day following the date such regulation is published in the Federal Register. Any modification of the fee shall be designed to insure that the Fund is maintained at a level of not less than \$100,000,000 and not more than \$200,000,000. No regulation that sets or modifies fees, whether or not in effect, may be stayed by any court pending completion of judicial review of such regulation.

Regulations.

Publication in Federal Register.

(3) (A) Any person who fails to collect or pay any fee as required by any regulation promulgated under paragraph (2) of this subsection shall be liable for a civil penalty not to exceed \$10,000, to be assessed by the Secretary of the Treasury, in addition to the fee required to be collected or paid and the interest on such fee at the rate such fee would have earned if collected or paid when due and invested in special obligations of the United States in accordance with subsection (e) (2) of this section. Upon the failure of any person so liable to pay any penalty, fee, or interest upon demand, the Attorney General may, at the request of the Secretary of the Treasury, bring an action in the name of the Fund against that person for such amount.

Civil penalty.

(B) Any person who falsifies records or documents required to be maintained under any regulation promulgated under this subsection shall be subject to prosecution for a violation of section 1001 of title 18, United States Code.

Violation, prosecution.

(4) The Secretary of the Treasury may, by regulation, designate the reasonably necessary records and documents to be kept by persons from whom fees are to be collected pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection, and the Secretary of the Treasury and the Comptroller General of the United States shall have access to such records and documents for the purpose of audit and examination.

Regulations.  
Audit and examination.

(e) (1) The Secretary shall determine the level of funding required for immediate access in order to meet potential obligations of the Fund.

(2) The Secretary of the Treasury may invest any excess in the Fund, above the level determined under paragraph (1) of this subsection, in interest-bearing special obligations of the United States. Such special obligations may be redeemed at any time in accordance with the terms of the special issue and pursuant to regulations promulgated by the Secretary of the Treasury. The interest on, and the proceeds from the sale of, any obligations held in the Fund shall be deposited in and credited to the Fund.

Regulations.

(f) If at any time the moneys available in the Fund are insufficient to meet the obligations of the Fund, the Secretary shall issue to the Secretary of the Treasury notes or other obligations in the forms and denominations, bearing the interest rates and maturities, and subject to such terms and conditions as may be prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury. Redemption of such notes or other obligations shall be made by the Secretary from moneys in the Fund. Such notes or other obligations shall bear interest at a rate determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, taking into consideration the average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of comparable maturity. The Secretary of the Treasury shall purchase any notes or other obligations issued under this subsection and, for that purpose, he is authorized to use as a public debt transaction the proceeds from the sale of any securities issued under the Second Liberty Bond Act. The purpose for which securities may be issued under that Act are extended to include any purchase of such notes or other obligations. The Secretary of the Treasury may at any time sell any of the notes or other obligations acquired by him under this subsection. All redemptions, purchases, and sales by the Secretary of the Treasury of such notes or other obligations shall be treated as public debt transactions of the United States.

31 USC 774.

## DAMAGES AND CLAIMANTS

43 USC 1813.

SEC. 308. (a) Claims for economic loss, arising out of or directly resulting from oil pollution, may be asserted for—

- (1) removal costs; and
- (2) damages, including—
  - (A) injury to, or destruction of, real or personal property;
  - (B) loss of use of real or personal property;
  - (C) injury to, or destruction of, natural resources;
  - (D) loss of use of natural resources;
  - (E) loss of profits or impairment of earning capacity due to injury to, or destruction of, real or personal property or natural resources; and
  - (F) loss of tax revenue for a period of one year due to injury to real or personal property.

(b) A claim authorized by subsection (a) of this section may be asserted—

(1) under paragraph (1), by any claimant, except that the owner or operator of a vessel or offshore facility involved in an incident may assert such a claim only if he can show—

(A) that he is entitled to a defense to liability under section 304(c) (1) or 304(c) (2) of this title; or

(B) if not entitled to such a defense to liability, that he is entitled to a limitation of liability under section 304(b), except that if he is not entitled to such a defense to liability but is entitled to such a limitation of liability, such claim may be asserted only as to the removal costs incurred in excess of that limitation;

(2) under paragraphs (2) (A), (B), and (D), by any United States claimant if the property involved is owned or leased, or the natural resource involved is utilized, by the claimant;

(3) under paragraph (2) (C), by the President, as trustees for natural resources over which the Federal Government has sovereign rights or exercises exclusive management authority, or by

any State for natural resources within the boundary of the State belonging to, managed by, controlled by, or appertaining to the State, and sums recovered under paragraph (2)(C) shall be available for use to restore, rehabilitate, or acquire the equivalent of such natural resources by the appropriate agencies of the Federal Government or the State, but the measure of such damages shall not be limited by the sums which can be used to restore or replace such resources;

(4) under paragraph (2)(E), by any United States claimant if the claimant derives at least 25 per centum of his earnings from activities which utilize the property or natural resource;

(5) under paragraph (2)(F), by the Federal Government and any State or political subdivision thereof;

(6) under paragraphs (2)(A) through (E), by a foreign claimant to the same extent that a United States claimant may assert a claim if—

(A) the oil pollution occurred in or on the territorial sea, navigable waters or internal waters, or adjacent shoreline of a foreign country of which the claimant is a resident;

(B) the claimant is not otherwise compensated for his loss;

(C) the oil was discharged from an offshore facility or from a vessel in connection with activities conducted under the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331 et seq.); and

(D) recovery is authorized by a treaty or an executive agreement between the United States and the foreign country involved, or the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Attorney General and other appropriate officials, certifies that such country provides a comparable remedy for United States claimants;

(7) under paragraph (1) or (2), by the Attorney General, on his own motion or at the request of the Secretary, on behalf of any group of United States claimants who may assert a claim under this subsection, when he determines that the claimants would be more adequately represented as a class in asserting their claims.

(c) If the Attorney General fails to take action under paragraph (7) of subsection (b) within sixty days of the date on which the Secretary designates a source under section 306 of this title, any member of a group described in such paragraph may maintain a class action to recover damages on behalf of that group. Failure of the Attorney General to take action shall have no bearing on any class action maintained by any claimant for damages authorized by this section.

#### LIABILITY

SEC. 304. (a) Subject to the provisions of subsections (b) and (c) of this section, the owner and operator of a vessel other than a public vessel, or of an offshore facility, which is the source of oil pollution, or poses a threat of oil pollution in circumstances which justify the incurrence of the type of costs described in section 301(22) of this title, shall be jointly, severally, and strictly liable for all loss for which a claim may be asserted under section 303 of this title.

(b) Except when the incident is caused primarily by willful misconduct or gross negligence, within the privity or knowledge of the

owner or operator, or is caused primarily by a violation, within the privity or knowledge of the owner or operator, of applicable safety, construction, or operating standards or regulations of the Federal Government, the total of the liability under subsection (a) of this section incurred by, or on behalf of, the owner or operator shall be—

(1) in the case of a vessel, limited to \$250,000 or \$300 per gross ton, whichever is greater, except when the owner or operator of a vessel fails or refuses to provide all reasonable cooperation and assistance requested by the responsible Federal official in furtherance of cleanup activities; or

(2) in the case of an offshore facility, the total of removal and cleanup costs, and an amount limited to \$35,000,000 for all damages.

(c) There shall be no liability under subsection (a) of this section—

(1) if the incident is caused solely by any act of war, hostilities, civil war, or insurrection, or by an unanticipated grave natural disaster or other natural phenomenon of an exceptional, inevitable, and irresistible character, the effect of which could not have been prevented or avoided by the exercise of due care or foresight; or

(2) if the incident is caused solely by the negligent or intentional act of the damaged party or any third party (including any government entity).

(d) Notwithstanding the limitations, exceptions, or defenses of subsection (b) or (c) of this section, all costs of removal incurred by the Federal Government or any State or local official or agency in connection with a discharge of oil from any offshore facility or vessel shall be borne by the owner and operator of the offshore facility or vessel from which the discharge occurred.

(e) The Secretary shall, from time to time, report to Congress on the desirability of adjusting the monetary limitation of liability specified in subsection (b) of this section.

(f) (1) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (2) of this subsection, the Fund shall be liable, without any limitation, for all losses for which a claim may be asserted under section 303 of this title, to the extent that such losses are not otherwise compensated.

(2) Except for the removal costs specified in section 301(22), there shall be no liability under paragraph (1) of this subsection—

(A) as to a particular claimant, where the incident or economic loss is caused, in whole or in part, by the gross negligence or willful misconduct of that claimant; or

(B) as to a particular claimant, to the extent that the incident or economic loss is caused by the negligence of that claimant.

(g) (1) In addition to the losses for which claims may be asserted under section 303 of this title, and without regard to the limitation of liability provided in subsection (b) of this section, the owner, operator, or guarantor of an offshore facility or vessel shall be liable to the claimant for interest on the amount paid in satisfaction of the claim for the period from the date upon which the claim is presented to such person to the date upon which the claimant is paid, inclusive, less the period, if any, from the date upon which such owner, operator, or guarantor offers the claimant an amount equal to or greater than the amount finally paid in satisfaction of the claim to the date upon which the claimant accepts such amount, inclusive. However, if such owner, operator, or guarantor offers the claimant, within sixty days of the date

upon which the claim is presented, or of the date upon which advertising is commenced pursuant to section 306 of this title, whichever is later, an amount equal to or greater than the amount finally paid in satisfaction of the claim, the owner, operator, or guarantor shall be liable for the interest provided in this paragraph only from the date the offer is accepted by the claimant to the date upon which payment is made to the claimant, inclusive.

(2) The interest provided in paragraph (1) of this subsection shall be calculated at the average of the highest rate for commercial and finance company paper of maturities of one hundred and eighty days or less obtaining on each of the days included within the period for which interest must be paid to the claimant, as published in the Federal Reserve Bulletin.

(h) Nothing in this title shall bar a cause of action that an owner or operator, subject to liability under subsection (a) of this section, or a guarantor, has or would have, by reason of subrogation or otherwise, against any person.

(i) To the extent that they are in conflict or otherwise inconsistent with any other provision of law relating to liability or the limitation thereof, the provisions of this section shall supersede such other provision of law, including section 4283(a) of the Revised Statutes (46 U.S.C. 183(a)).

#### FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

Sec. 305. (a) (1) The owner or operator of any vessel (except a non-self-propelled barge that does not carry oil as fuel or cargo) which uses an offshore facility shall establish and maintain, in accordance with regulations promulgated by the President, evidence of financial responsibility sufficient to satisfy the maximum amount of liability to which the owner or operator of such vessel would be exposed in a case where he would be entitled to limit his liability in accordance with the provisions of section 304(b) of this title. Financial responsibility may be established by any one, or any combination, of the following methods, acceptable to the President: evidence of insurance, guarantee, surety bond, or qualification as a self-insurer. Any bond filed shall be issued by a bonding company authorized to do business in the United States. In any case where an owner or operator owns, operates, or charters more than one vessel subject to this subsection, evidence of financial responsibility need be established only to meet the maximum liability applicable to the largest of such vessels.

Regulations.  
43 USC 1815.

(2) The Secretary, in accordance with regulations promulgated by him, shall—

Regulations.

(A) deny entry to any port or place in the United States or to the navigable waters to; and

(B) detain at the port or place in the United States from which it is about to depart for any other port or place in the United States,

any vessel subject to this subsection which, upon request, does not produce certification furnished by the President that such vessel is in compliance with the financial responsibility provisions of paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(3) The Secretary, in accordance with regulations promulgated by him, shall have access to all offshore facilities and vessels conducting activities under the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act, and such facilities and vessels shall, upon request, show certification of financial responsibility.

Regulations.  
43 USC 1331  
note.

**Regulations.**

(b) The owner or operator of an offshore facility which (1) is used for drilling for, producing, or processing oil, or (2) has the capacity to transport, store, transfer, or otherwise handle more than one thousand barrels of oil at any one time, shall establish and maintain, in accordance with regulations promulgated by the President, evidence of financial responsibility sufficient to satisfy the maximum amount of liability to which the owner or operator of such facility would be exposed in a case where he would be entitled to limit his liability in accordance with the provisions of section 304(b) of this title, or \$35,000,000, whichever is less.

(c) Any claim authorized by section 303(a) may be asserted directly against any guarantor providing evidence of financial responsibility for any owner or operator of an offshore facility or vessel as required under this section. In defending such claim, the guarantor shall be entitled to invoke all rights and defenses which would be available to such owner or operator under this title. Such guarantor shall also be entitled to invoke the defense that the incident was caused by the willful misconduct of such owner or operator, but shall not be entitled to invoke any other defense which such guarantor might be entitled to invoke in proceedings brought by such owner or operator against such guarantor.

**Study.**

(d) The President shall conduct a study to determine—

(1) whether adequate private oil pollution insurance protection is available on reasonable terms and conditions to the owners and operators of vessels, onshore facilities, and offshore facilities; and

(2) whether the market for such insurance is sufficiently competitive to assure purchasers of features such as a reasonable range of deductibles, coinsurance provisions, and exclusions.

**Report.**

The President shall submit the results of his study, together with his recommendation, within one year after the date of enactment of this title, and shall submit an interim report on his study within three months after such date of enactment.

**NOTIFICATION, DESIGNATION, AND ADVERTISEMENT****43 USC 1816.**

**SEC. 306. (a)** The person in charge of a vessel or offshore facility which is involved in an incident shall immediately notify the Secretary of the incident as soon as he has knowledge thereof. Notification received pursuant to this subsection or information obtained by the exploitation of such notification shall not be used against such person or his employer in any criminal case, other than a case involving prosecution for perjury or for giving a false statement.

(b) (1) When the Secretary receives information pursuant to subsection (a) of this section or otherwise of an incident which involves oil pollution, the Secretary shall, where possible, designate the source or sources of the oil pollution and shall immediately notify the owner and operator of such source and the guarantor of such designation.

**Regulations.**

(2) When a source designated under paragraph (1) of this subsection is a vessel or offshore facility and the owner, operator, or guarantor fails to inform the Secretary, within five days after receiving notification of the designation, of his denial of such designation, such owner, operator, or guarantor, as required by regulations promulgated by the Secretary, shall advertise the designation and the procedures by which claims may be presented to him. If advertisement is not made in accordance with this paragraph, the Secretary shall, as

he finds necessary, and at the expense of the owner, operator, or guarantor involved, advertise the designation and the procedures by which claims may be presented to such owner, operator, or guarantor.

(c) In a case where—

- (1) the owner, operator, and guarantor all deny a designation in accordance with paragraph (2) of subsection (b) of this section;
  - (2) the source of the discharge was a public vessel; or
  - (3) the Secretary is unable to designate the source or sources of the discharge under paragraph (1) of such subsection (b),
- the Secretary shall advertise or otherwise notify potential claimants of the procedures by which claims may be presented to the Fund.

(d) Advertisement under subsection (b) of this section shall commence no later than fifteen days after the date of the designation made under such subsection and shall continue for a period of no less than thirty days.

Effective date.

#### CLAIMS SETTLEMENT

SEC. 307. (a) Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, all claims shall be presented to the owner, operator, or guarantor. 43 USC 1817.

(b) All claims shall be presented to the Fund—

- (1) where the Secretary has advertised or otherwise notified claimants in accordance with section 306(c) of this title; or
- (2) where the owner or operator may recover under the provisions of section 303(b)(1) of this title.

(c) In the case of a claim presented in accordance with subsection (a) of this section, and in which—

- (1) the person to whom the claim is presented denies all liability for the claim, for any reason; or
- (2) the claim is not settled by any person by payment to the claimant within sixty days from the date upon which (A) the claim is presented, or (B) advertising is commenced pursuant to section 306(b)(2), whichever is later,

the claimant may elect to commence an action in court against the owner, operator, or guarantor, or to present the claim to the Fund, that election to be irrevocable and exclusive.

(d) In the case of a claim presented in accordance with subsection (a) of this section, where full and adequate compensation is unavailable, either because the claim exceeds a limit of liability invoked under section 304(b) of this title or because the owner, operator, and guarantor to whom the claim is presented are financially incapable of meeting their obligations in full, a claim for the uncompensated damages may be presented to the Fund.

(e) In the case of a claim which is presented to any person, pursuant to subsection (a) of this section, and which is being presented to the Fund, pursuant to subsection (c) or (d) of this section, such person, at the request of the claimant, shall transmit the claim and supporting documents to the Fund. The Secretary may, by regulation, prescribe the documents to be transmitted and the terms under which they are to be transmitted.

Regulations.

(f) In the case of a claim presented to the Fund, pursuant to subsection (b), (c), or (d) of this section, and in which the Fund—

- (1) denies all liability for the claim, for any reason; or
- (2) does not settle the claim by payment to the claimant within sixty days after the date upon which (A) the claim is presented to the Fund, or (B) advertising is commenced pursuant to section 306(c) of this title, whichever is later,

the claimant may submit the dispute to the Secretary for decision in accordance with section 554 of title 5, United States Code. However, a claimant who has presented a claim to the Fund pursuant to such subsection (b) may elect to commence an action in court against the Fund in lieu of submission of the dispute to the Secretary for decision, that election to be irrevocable and exclusive.

**Regulations.**

(g) (1) The Secretary shall promulgate regulations which establish uniform procedures and standards for the appraisal and settlement of claims against the Fund.

**Contract.**

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (3) of this subsection, the Secretary shall use the facilities and services of private insurance and claims adjusting organizations or State agencies in processing claims against the Fund and may contract to pay compensation for those facilities and services. Any contract made under the provisions of this paragraph may be made without regard to the provisions of section 3709 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5) upon a showing by the Secretary that advertising is not reasonably practicable. The Secretary may make advance payments to a contractor for services and facilities, and the Secretary may advance to the contractor funds to be used for the payment of claims. The Secretary may review and audit claim payments made pursuant to this subsection. A payment to a claimant for a single claim in excess of \$100,000, or two or more claims aggregating in excess of \$200,000, shall be first approved by the Secretary. When the services of a State agency are used in processing and settling claims, no payment may be made on a claim asserted by or on behalf of such State or any of its agencies or subdivisions unless the payment has been approved by the Secretary.

**Review and audit.**

(3) To the extent necessitated by extraordinary circumstances, where the services of such private organizations or State agencies are inadequate, the Secretary may use Federal personnel to process claims against the Fund.

**Panel.**

(h) Notwithstanding subsection (b) of section 556 of title 5, United States Code, the Secretary is authorized to appoint, from time to time for a period of not to exceed one hundred and eighty days, one or more panels, each comprised of three individuals, to hear and decide disputes submitted to the Secretary pursuant to subsection (f) of this section. At least one member of each panel shall be qualified to conduct adjudicatory proceedings and shall preside over the activities of the panel. Each member of a panel shall possess competence in the evaluation and assessment of property damage and the economic losses resulting therefrom. Panel members may be appointed from private life or from any Federal agency except the staff administering the Fund. Each panel member appointed from private life shall receive a per diem compensation, and each panel member shall receive necessary traveling and other expenses while engaged in the work of a panel. The provisions of chapter 11 of title 18, United States Code, and of Executive Order 11222, as amended, regarding special Government employees, shall apply to panel members appointed from private life.

18 USC 201 *et*  
*seq.*  
18 USC 201 *note.*

(i) (1) Upon receipt of a request for a decision from a claimant, properly made, the Secretary shall refer the dispute to (A) an administrative law judge appointed under section 3105 of title 5, United States Code, or (B) a panel appointed under subsection (h) of this section.



(2) The administrative law judge and each member of a panel to which a dispute is referred for decision shall be a resident of the United States judicial circuit within which the damage complained of occurred, or, if the damage complained of occurred within two or more circuits, of any of the affected circuits, or, if the damage occurred outside any circuit, of the nearest circuit.

(3) Upon receipt of a dispute, the administrative law judge or panel shall adjudicate the case and render a decision in accordance with section 554 of title 5, United States Code. In any proceeding subject to this subsection, the presiding officer may require by subpoena any person to appear and testify or to appear and produce books, papers, documents, or tangible things at a hearing or deposition at any designated place. Subpenas shall be issued and enforced in accordance with procedures in subsection (d) of section 555 of title 5, United States Code, and rules promulgated by the Secretary. If a person fails or refuses to obey a subpoena, the Secretary may invoke the aid of the district court of the United States where the person is found, resides, or transacts business in requiring the attendance and testimony of the person and the production by him of books, papers, documents, or any tangible things.

Subpena.

(4) A hearing conducted under this subsection shall be conducted within the United States judicial district within which, or nearest to which, the damage complained of occurred, or, if the damage complained of occurred within two or more districts, in any of the affected districts, or if the damage occurred outside any district, in the nearest district.

(5) The decision of the administrative law judge or panel under this subsection shall be the final order of the Secretary, except that the Secretary, in his discretion and in accordance with regulations which he may promulgate, may review the decision upon his own initiative or upon exception of the claimant or the Fund.

Final order.  
Regulations.

(6) Final orders of the Secretary made under this subsection shall be reviewable pursuant to section 702 of title 5, United States Code, in the district courts of the United States.

(j)(1) In any action brought pursuant to this title against an owner, operator, or guarantor, both the plaintiff and defendant shall serve a copy of the complaint and all subsequent pleadings therein upon the Fund at the same time such pleadings are served upon the opposing parties.

(2) The Fund may intervene in any action described in paragraph (1) of this subsection as a matter of right.

(3) In any action described in paragraph (1) of this subsection to which the Fund is a party, if the owner, operator, or guarantor admits liability under this title, the Fund upon its motion shall be dismissed therefrom to the extent of the admitted liability.

(4) If the Fund receives from either the plaintiff or the defendant notice of an action described in paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Fund shall be bound by any judgment entered therein, whether or not the Fund was a party to the action.

(5) If neither the plaintiff nor the defendant gives notice of an action described in paragraph (1) of this subsection to the Fund, the limitation of liability otherwise permitted by section 304(b) of this title shall not be available to the defendant, and the plaintiff shall not recover from the Fund any sums not paid by the defendant.

(k) In any action brought against the Fund under this title, the plaintiff may join any owner, operator, or guarantor, and the Fund may join any person who is or may be liable to the Fund under any provision of this title.

(1) No claim may be presented, nor may an action be commenced for economic losses recoverable under this title, unless such claim is presented to, or such action is commenced against, the owner, operator, or guarantor, or the Fund, as to their respective liabilities, within three years after the date of discovery of the economic loss for which a claim may be asserted under section 303(a) of this title, or within six years of the date of the incident which resulted in such loss, whichever is earlier.

#### SUBROGATION

43 USC 1818.

SEC. 308. (a) Any person or governmental entity, including the Fund, who pays compensation to any claimant for an economic loss, compensable under section 303 of this title, shall be subrogated to all rights, claims, and causes of action which such claimant has under this title.

(b) Upon request of the Secretary, the Attorney General may commence an action, on behalf of the Fund, for the compensation paid by the Fund to any claimant pursuant to this title. Such an action may be commenced against any owner, operator, or guarantor, or against any other person or governmental entity, who is liable, pursuant to any law, to the compensated claimant or to the Fund, for economic losses for which the compensation was paid.

(c) In any claim or action by the Fund against any owner, operator, or guarantor, pursuant to the provisions of subsection (a) or (b), the Fund shall recover—

(1) for a claim presented to the Fund (where there has been a denial of source designation) pursuant to section 307(b) (1) of this title, or (where there has been a denial of liability) pursuant to section 307(c) (1) of this title—

(A) subject only to the limitation of liability to which the defendant is entitled under section 304(b) of this title, the amount the Fund has paid to the claimant, without reduction;

(B) interest on such amount, at the rate calculated in accordance with section 304(g) (2) of this title, from the date upon which the claim is presented by the claimant to the defendant to the date upon which the Fund is paid by the defendant, inclusive, less the period, if any, from the date upon which the Fund offers to the claimant the amount finally paid by the Fund to the claimant in satisfaction of the claim against the Fund to the date upon which the claimant accepts that offer, inclusive; and

(C) all costs incurred by the Fund by reason of the claim, both of the claimant against the Fund and the Fund against the defendant, including, but not limited to, processing costs, investigating costs, court costs, and attorneys' fees; and

(2) for a claim presented to the Fund pursuant to section 307(c) (2) of this title—

(A) in which the amount the Fund has paid to the claimant exceeds the largest amount, if any, the defendant offered

to the claimant in satisfaction of the claim of the claimant against the defendant—

(i) subject to dispute by the defendant as to any excess over the amount offered to the claimant by the defendant, the amount the Fund has paid to the claimant;

(ii) interest, at the rate calculated in accordance with section 304(g)(2) of this title, for the period specified in paragraph (1)(B) of this subsection; and

(iii) all costs incurred by the Fund by reason of the claim of the Fund against the defendant, including, but not limited to, processing costs, investigating costs, court costs, and attorneys' fees; or

(B) in which the amount the Fund has paid to the claimant is less than or equal to the largest amount the defendant offered to the claimant in satisfaction of the claim of the claimant against the defendant—

(i) the amount which the Fund has paid to the claimant, without reduction;

(ii) interest, at the rate calculated in accordance with section 304(g)(2) of this title, from the date upon which the claim is presented by the claimant to the defendant to the date upon which the defendant offered to the claimant the largest amount referred to in this subparagraph, except that if the defendant tenders the offer of the largest amount referred to in this subparagraph within sixty days after the date upon which the claim of the claimant is either presented to the defendant or advertising is commenced pursuant to section 306 of this title, the defendant shall not be liable for interest for that period; and

(iii) interest from the date upon which the claim of the Fund against the defendant is presented to the defendant to the date upon which the Fund is paid, inclusive, less the period, if any, from the date upon which the defendant offers to the Fund the amount finally paid to the Fund in satisfaction of the claim of the Fund to the date upon which the Fund accepts that offer, inclusive.

(d) The Fund shall pay over to the claimant that portion of any interest the Fund recovers, pursuant to subsection (c) (1) and (2) (A), for the period from the date upon which the claim of the claimant is presented to the defendant to the date upon which the claimant is paid by the Fund, inclusive, less the period from the date upon which the Fund offers to the claimant the amount finally paid to the claimant in satisfaction of the claim to the date upon which the claimant accepts such offer, inclusive.

(e) The Fund is entitled to recover for all interest and costs specified in subsection (c) of this section without regard to any limitation of liability to which the defendant may otherwise be entitled under this title.

#### JURISDICTION AND VENUE

Sec. 309. (a) The United States district courts shall have original and exclusive jurisdiction of all controversies arising under this title, without regard to the citizenship of the parties or the amount in controversy. 43 USC 1819.

(b) Venue shall lie in any district wherein the injury complained of occurred, or wherein the defendant resides, may be found, or has his principal office. For the purposes of this section, the Fund shall reside in the District of Columbia.

RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAW

43 USC 1820.

SEC. 310. (a) Any person who receives compensation for damages or removal costs pursuant to this title shall be precluded from recovering compensation for the same damages or removal costs pursuant to any other State or Federal law. Any person who receives compensation for damages or removal costs pursuant to any other State or Federal law shall be precluded from receiving compensation for the same damages or removal costs under this title.

(b) No owner or operator of an offshore facility or vessel who establishes and maintains evidence of financial responsibility in accordance with this section shall be required under any State law, rule, or regulation to establish any other evidence of financial responsibility in connection with liability for the discharge of oil from such offshore facility or vessel. Evidence of compliance with the financial responsibility requirement of this section shall be accepted by a State in lieu of any other requirement of financial responsibility imposed by such State in connection with liability for the discharge of oil from such offshore facility or vessel.

(c) Except as otherwise provided in this title, this title shall not be interpreted to preempt the field of liability or to preclude any State from imposing additional requirements or liability for any discharge of oil resulting in damages or removal costs within the jurisdiction of such State.

PROHIBITION

43 USC 1821.

SEC. 311. The discharge of oil from any offshore facility or vessel, in quantities which the President under section 311(b) of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1321(b)) determines to be harmful, is prohibited.

PENALTIES

43 USC 1822.

SEC. 312. (a) (1) Any person who fails to comply with the requirements of section 305 of this title, the regulations promulgated thereunder, or any denial or detention order, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000.

(2) The civil penalty described in paragraph (1) of this subsection may be assessed and compromised by the President or his designee, in connection with section 305(a) (1) of this title, and by the Secretary, in connection with section 305(a) (3) and section 305(b) of this title. No penalty shall be assessed until notice and an opportunity for hearing on the alleged violation have been given. In determining the amount of the penalty or the amount agreed upon in compromise, the demonstrated good faith of the party shall be taken into consideration.

(3) At the request of the official assessing a penalty under this subsection, the Attorney General may bring an action in the name of the Fund to collect the penalty assessed.

(b) Any person in charge who is subject to the jurisdiction of the United States and who fails to give the notification required by section 306(a) of this title shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned for not more than one year, or both.

Notice and hearing.

## AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

SEC. 313. (a) There is authorized to be appropriated for the administration of this title \$10,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1979, \$5,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1980, and \$5,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1981. 43 USC 1823.

(b) There are also authorized to be appropriated to the Fund, from time to time, such amounts as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of the applicable provisions of this title, including the entering into contracts, any disbursements of funds, and the issuance of notes or other obligations pursuant to section 302(f) of this title.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this title, the authority to make contracts, to make disbursements, to issue notes or other obligations pursuant to section 302(f) of this title, to charge and collect fees pursuant to section 302(d) of this title, or to exercise any other spending authority shall be effective only to the extent provided, without fiscal year limitation, in appropriation Acts enacted after the date of enactment of this title.

## ANNUAL REPORT

SEC. 314. Within six months after the end of each fiscal year, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress (1) a report on the administration of the Fund during such fiscal year, and (2) his recommendations for such legislative changes as he finds necessary or appropriate to improve the management of the Fund and the administration of the liability provisions of this title. 43 USC 1824.

## EFFECTIVE DATES

SEC. 315. (a) This section, subsection (e) of section 304, subsection (d) of section 305, and all provisions of this title authorizing the delegation of authority or the promulgation of regulations shall be effective on the date of enactment of this title. 43 USC 1811 note.

(b) All other provisions of this title, and rules and regulations promulgated pursuant to such provisions, shall be effective on the one hundred and eightieth day after the date of enactment of this title.

## TITLE IV—FISHERMEN'S CONTINGENCY FUND

## DEFINITIONS

SEC. 401. As used in this title, the term— 43 USC 1841.

(1) "citizen of the United States" means any person who is a United States citizen by law, birth, or naturalization, any State, any agency of a State or a group of States, or any corporation, partnership, or association organized under the laws of any State which has as its president or other chief executive officer and as its chairman of the board of directors, or holder of a similar office, a person who is a United States citizen by law, birth, or naturalization, and which has at least 75 per centum of the interest of therein owned by citizens of the United States. Seventy-five per centum of the interest in the corporation shall not be deemed to be owned by citizens of the United States—

(A) if the title to 75 per centum of its stock is not vested in such citizens free from any trust or fiduciary obligation in favor of any person not a citizen of the United States;

(B) if 75 per centum of the voting power in such corporation is not vested in citizens of the United States;

(C) if through any contract or understanding it is so arranged that more than 25 per centum of the voting power may be exercised, directly or indirectly, in behalf of any person who is not a citizen of the United States; or

(D) if by any other means whatsoever control of any interest in the corporation in excess of 25 per centum is conferred upon or permitted to be exercised by any person who is not a citizen of the United States;

(2) "commercial fisherman" means any citizen of the United States who owns, operates, or derives income from being employed on a commercial fishing vessel;

(3) "commercial fishing vessel" means any vessel, boat, ship, or other craft which is (A) documented under the laws of the United States or, if under five net tons, registered under the laws of any State, and (B) used for, equipped to be used for, or of a type which is normally used for commercial purposes for the catching, taking, or harvesting of fish or the aiding or assisting at sea of any activity related to the catching, taking, or harvesting of fish, including, but not limited to, preparation, supply, storage, refrigeration, transportation, or processing;

(4) "fish" means finfish, mollusks, crustaceans, and all other forms of marine animal and plant life other than marine mammals, birds, and highly migratory species;

(5) "fishing gear" means (A) any commercial fishing vessel, and (B) any equipment of such vessel, whether or not attached to such a vessel;

(6) "Fund" means the Fishermen's Contingency Fund established under section 402 of this title; and

(7) "Secretary" means the Secretary of Commerce or the designee of such Secretary.

**ESTABLISHMENT OF THE FISHERMEN'S CONTINGENCY FUND; FEE  
COLLECTION**

43 USC 1842.

SEC. 402. (a) There is hereby established in the Treasury of the United States a Fishermen's Contingency Fund. The Fund shall be available to the Secretary without fiscal year limitation as a revolving fund for the purpose of making payments pursuant to this section. The total amount in the Fund shall at no time exceed \$1,000,000. Amounts paid pursuant to the provisions of subsections (c) and (d) of this section shall be deposited in the Fund. The Fund may sue or be sued in its own name.

(b) The Secretary is authorized to establish and maintain an area account within the Fund for any area of the Outer Continental Shelf for purposes of providing reasonable compensation for damages to, or loss of, fishing gear and any resulting economic loss to commercial fishermen due to activities related to oil and gas exploration, development, and production in such area.

(c) Upon establishment of an area account for any area of the Outer Continental Shelf pursuant to subsection (b) of this section, any holder of a lease issued or maintained under the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act for any tract in such area and any holder of an exploration permit, or of an easement or right-of-way for the con-

43 USC 1331  
note.

struction of a pipeline in such area, shall pay an amount specified by the Secretary for the purpose of the establishment and maintenance of an area account for such area. The Secretary of the Interior shall collect such amount and deposit it to the credit of such area account within the Fund. In any calendar year, no holder of a lease, permit, easement, or right-of-way shall be required to pay an amount in excess of \$5,000 per lease, permit, easement, or right-of-way.

(d) Subject to subsection (a) of this section, each area account established pursuant to this section shall be maintained at a level not to exceed \$100,000 and, if depleted, shall be replenished by assessments of holders of leases, permits, easements, and rights-of-way in such area.

(e) Amounts in each such area account shall be available for disbursement and shall be disbursed, subject to such amounts as are provided in appropriations Acts, for only the following purposes:

(1) Administrative and personnel expenses of such area account and administrative and personnel expenses of the Fund which relate to such area account, except that amounts disbursed for such expenses in any fiscal year shall not exceed 15 per centum of the amounts deposited in such revolving account in such fiscal year.

(2) The payment of any claim in accordance with procedures established under this section for damages suffered as a result of activities in the area for which such area account was established.

(3) Reasonable attorney's fees awarded pursuant to section 405 (e) of this title.

**DUTIES AND POWERS**

**SEC. 403. (a)** In carrying out the provisions of this title, the Secretary shall— 43 USC 1843.

(1) prescribe, and from time to time amend, regulations for the filing, processing, and fair and expeditious settlement of claims pursuant to this title, including a time limitation on the filing of such claims; and Regulations.

(2) identify and classify all potential hazards to commercial fishing caused by Outer Continental Shelf oil and gas exploration, development, and production activities, including all obstructions on the bottom, throughout the water column, and on the surface.

(b) The Secretary of the Interior shall establish regulations requiring all materials, equipment, tools, containers, and all other items used on the Outer Continental Shelf to be properly color coded, stamped, or labeled, wherever practicable, with the owner's identification prior to actual use. Regulations.

(c) (1) Payments shall be disbursed by the Secretary from the appropriate area account to compensate commercial fishermen for actual and consequential damages, including loss of profits, due to damages to, or loss of, fishing gear by materials, equipment, tools, containers, or other items associated with oil and gas exploration, development, or production activities in such area, whether or not such damage occurred in such area.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1) of this subsection, no payment may be made by the Secretary from any area account established under this title—

(A) when the damage set forth in a claim was caused by materials, equipment, tools, containers, or other items attributable to a financially responsible party;

(B) to the extent that damages were caused by the negligence or fault of the commercial fisherman making the claim;

(C) if the damage set forth in the claim was sustained prior to the date of enactment of this title;

(D) in the case of a claim for damage to, or loss of, fishing gear, in an amount in excess of the replacement value of the fishing gear with respect to which the claim is filed;

(E) in the case of a claim for loss of profits (i) for any period in excess of 6 months, and (ii) unless such claim is supported by records with respect to the claimant's profits during the previous 12-month period; and

(F) for any portion of the damages claimed with respect to which the claimant has or will receive compensation from insurance.

#### BURDEN OF PROOF

43 USC 1844.

SEC. 404. With respect to any claim for damages filed pursuant to this title, there shall be a presumption that such claim is valid if the claimant establishes that—

(1) the commercial fishing vessel was being used for fishing and was located in an area affected by Outer Continental Shelf activities;

(2) a report on the location of the material, equipment, tool, container, or other item which caused such damages and the nature of such damages was made within five days after the date on which such damages were discovered;

(3) there was no record on nautical charts or the Notice to Mariners on the date such damages were sustained that such material, equipment, tool, container, or other item existed in such area; and

(4) there was no proper surface marker or lighted buoy which was attached or closely anchored to such material, equipment, tool, container, or other item.

#### CLAIM PROCEDURES AND SUBROGATION OF RIGHTS

43 USC 1845.

SEC. 405. (a) Any commercial fisherman suffering damages compensable under this title may file a claim for compensation with the Secretary, except that no such claim may be filed more than 60 days after the date of discovery of the damages with respect to which such claim is made.

(b) Upon receipt of any claim under this section, the Secretary shall—

(1) transmit a copy of the claim to the Secretary of the Interior; and

(2) refer such matter to a hearing examiner appointed under section 3105 of title 5, United States Code.

(c) The Secretary of the Interior shall make reasonable efforts to notify all persons known to have engaged in activities associated with Outer Continental Shelf energy activity in the vicinity. Each such person shall promptly notify the Secretary and the Secretary of the Interior as to whether he admits or denies responsibility for the damages claimed. Any such person, including lessees or permittees or their contractors or subcontractors, may submit evidence at any hearing conducted with respect to such claim.

Hearing.



(d) The hearing examiner shall, within 120 days after such matter is referred to him by the Secretary, adjudicate the case and render a decision in accordance with section 554 of title 5, United States Code.

(e) If the decision of the hearing examiner is in favor of the commercial fisherman filing the claim, such hearing examiner shall include, as part of the amount certified to the Secretary under subsection (h) (1) of this section, reasonable attorneys' fees incurred by such commercial fisherman in pursuing such claim.

(f) (1) For purposes of any hearing conducted pursuant to this section, the hearing examiner shall have the power to administer oaths and subpoena the attendance or testimony of witnesses and the production of books, records, and other evidence relative or pertinent to the issues being presented for determination.

(2) In any hearing conducted pursuant to this section with respect to a claim for damages resulting from activities on any area of the Outer Continental Shelf, the hearing examiner shall consider evidence of obstructions in such area which have been identified pursuant to the survey conducted under section 407 of this title.

(g) A hearing conducted under this section shall be conducted within the United States judicial district within which the matter giving rise to the claim occurred, or, if such matter occurred within two or more districts, in any of the affected districts, or, if such matter occurred outside of any district, in the nearest district.

(h) (1) Upon a decision by the hearing examiner and in the absence of a request for judicial review, any amount to be paid, subject to the limitations of this section, shall be certified to the Secretary, who shall promptly disburse the award. Such decision shall not be reviewable by the Secretary.

(2) Upon payment of a claim by the Secretary pursuant to this subsection, the Secretary shall acquire by subrogation all rights of the claimant against any person found to be responsible for the damages with respect to which such claim was made.

(3) Any person who denies responsibility for damages with respect to which a claim is made and who is subsequently found to be responsible for such damages, and any commercial fisherman who files a claim for damages and who is subsequently found to be responsible for such damages, shall pay the costs of the proceedings under this section with respect to such claim.

(i) Any person who suffers legal wrong or who is adversely affected or aggrieved by the decision of a hearing examiner under this section may, no later than 60 days after such decision is made, seek judicial review of such decision in the United States court of appeals for the circuit in which the damage occurred, or if such damage occurred outside of any circuit, in the United States court of appeals for the nearest circuit.

Judicial review.

#### ANNUAL REPORT

SEC. 406. (a) The Secretary shall submit an annual report to the Congress which shall set forth— 43 USC 1846.

(1) a description of the types of damages set forth in claims filed with the Secretary during the previous year for compensation from the Fund;

(2) the amount of compensation awarded to claimants during the previous year; and

(3) the number of cases during the previous year in which damages were determined to be the responsibility of a lessee or

permittee conducting operations on the Outer Continental Shelf, or the contractor or subcontractor of such a lessee or permittee.

(b) In addition to the material described in subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary shall, after consultation with the Secretary of the Interior, include in the first annual report an evaluation of the feasibility and comparative cost of preventing or reducing obstructions on the Outer Continental Shelf which pose potential hazards to commercial fishing or fishing gear by (1) imposing fines or penalties on lessees or permittees, or contractors or subcontractors of lessees or permittees, who are responsible for such obstructions, or (2) requiring the bonding of such lessees or permittees or such contractors or subcontractors.

#### SURVEY OF OBSTRUCTIONS ON THE OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF

43 USC 1847.

SEC. 407. (a) The Secretary, in cooperation with the Secretary of the Interior, shall conduct a two-year survey of obstructions on the Outer Continental Shelf. Such survey shall be conducted for purposes of identifying (1) natural obstructions on the Outer Continental Shelf which pose potential hazards to commercial fishing or fishing gear, and (2) in addition, in the case of areas in which oil and gas exploration, development, or production is taking place, manmade obstructions relating to such activities which pose potential hazards to commercial fishing or fishing gear.

Regulations.

(b) The Secretary shall, on the basis of the survey conducted under this section, and regulations promulgated under section 403(a) of this title, develop charts for commercial fishermen identifying obstructions on the Outer Continental Shelf.

(c) During the first six months of the survey conducted under this section, the Secretary shall concentrate on areas of the Outer Continental Shelf where oil and gas production has commenced or is expected to commence prior to the expiration of the two-year period of such survey.

### TITLE V—AMENDMENTS TO THE COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT ACT OF 1972

#### COASTAL ENERGY IMPACT PROGRAM

Sec. 501. (a) Paragraph (2) of section 308(b) of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1456a(b)(2)) is amended—

(1) by striking out “The amounts granted” and inserting in lieu thereof “Subject to paragraph (3), the amounts payable”;

(2) by striking out “(A), (B), (C), and (D)” and inserting in lieu thereof “(A), (B), and (C)”;

(3) in subparagraph (A), by striking out “one-third” and inserting in lieu thereof “one-half”;

(4) in subparagraph (B), by striking out “one-sixth” and inserting in lieu thereof “one-quarter”;

(5) in subparagraph (C), by striking out “one-sixth” and inserting in lieu thereof “one-quarter”; and

(6) by striking and subparagraph (D).

(b) Such section 308(b) is amended—

(1) by renumbering paragraphs (3) through (5), and any references thereto, as paragraphs (4) through (6), respectively; and

(2) by inserting after paragraph (2) the following new paragraph:

“(3) (A) (i) After making the calculations required under paragraph (2) for any fiscal year, the Secretary shall—

Appropriation  
adjustments.

“(I) with respect to any coastal state which, based on such calculations, would receive an amount which is less than 2 per centum of the amount appropriated for such fiscal year, increase the amount appropriated for such fiscal year, increase the amount payable to such coastal state to 2 per centum of such appropriated amount; and

“(II) with respect to any coastal state which, in such fiscal year, would not receive a grant under paragraph (2), make a grant to such coastal state in an amount equal to 2 per centum of the total amount appropriated for making grants to all states under paragraph (2) in such fiscal year if any other coastal state in the same region will receive a grant under such paragraph in such fiscal year, except that a coastal state shall not receive a grant under this subclause unless the Secretary determines that it is being or will be impacted by outer Continental Shelf energy activity and that it will be able to expend or commit the proceeds of such grant in accordance with the purposes set forth in paragraph (5).

“(ii) For purposes of this subparagraph—

“(I) the states of Connecticut, Delaware, Georgia, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, and Virginia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands (the Atlantic coastal states) shall constitute one ‘region’;

“(II) the states of Alabama, Florida, Louisiana, Mississippi, and Texas (the Gulf coastal states) shall constitute one ‘region’;

“(III) the states of California, Hawaii, Oregon, and Washington (the Pacific coastal states) shall constitute one ‘region’; and

“(IV) the state of Alaska shall constitute one ‘region’.

“(B) If, after the calculations required under subparagraph (A), the total amount of funds appropriated for making grants to coastal states in any fiscal year pursuant to this subsection is less than the total amount of grants payable to all coastal states in such fiscal year, there shall be deducted from the amount payable to each coastal state which will receive more than 2 per centum of the amount of funds so appropriated an amount equal to the product of—

“(i) the amount by which the total amount of grants payable to all coastal states in such fiscal year exceeds the total amount of funds appropriated for making such grants; multiplied by

“(ii) a fraction, the numerator of which is the amount of grants payable to such coastal state in such fiscal year reduced by an amount equal to 2 per centum of the total amount appropriated for such fiscal year and the denominator of which is the total amount of grants payable to coastal states which, in such fiscal year, will receive more than 2 per centum of the amount of funds so appropriated, reduced by an amount equal to the product of 2 per centum of the total amount appropriated for such fiscal year multiplied by the number of such coastal states.

“(C) (i) If, after the calculations required under subparagraph (B) for any fiscal year, any coastal state would receive an amount which is greater than  $37\frac{1}{2}$  per centum of the amount appropriated for such fiscal year, the Secretary shall reduce the amount payable to such coastal state to  $37\frac{1}{2}$  per centum of such appropriated amount.

“(ii) Any amount not payable to a coastal state in a fiscal year due to a reduction under clause (i) shall be payable proportionately to all coastal states which are to receive more than 2 per centum and less than 37½ per centum of the amount appropriated for such fiscal year, except that in no event shall any coastal state receive more than 37½ per centum of such appropriated amount.

“Payable proportionately.”

“(iii) For purposes of this subparagraph, the term ‘payable proportionately’ means payment in any fiscal year in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (2), except that in making calculations under such paragraph the Secretary shall only include those coastal states which are to receive more than 2 per centum and less than 37½ per centum of the amount appropriated for such fiscal year.”

16 USC 1456a.

(c) (1) Paragraph (5) (B) (i) of such section 308(b) (as renumbered by subsection (b) of this section) is amended to read as follows:

“(i) necessary to provide new or improved public facilities and public services which are required as a result of outer Continental Shelf energy activity;”

(2) Paragraph (5) (B) of such section 308(b) (as so renumbered) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new sentence:

Rules.

“The Secretary may, pursuant to criteria promulgated by rule, describe geographic areas in which public facilities and public services referred to in clause (i) shall be presumed to be required as a result of outer Continental Shelf energy activity for purposes of disbursing the proceeds of grants under this subsection.”

#### AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

SEC. 502. Paragraph (3) of section 318(a) of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1464(a) (3)), is amended to read as follows:

“(3) such sums, not to exceed \$50,000,000 for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1977, and September 30, 1978, and not to exceed \$130,000,000 per fiscal year for each of the fiscal years occurring during the period beginning on October 1, 1978, and ending September 30, 1988, as may be necessary for grants under section 308(b);”

#### OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF GRANTS

SEC. 503. (a) Section 308(c) of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1456a(c)) is amended—

(1) by inserting “(1)” immediately after “(c)”; and

(2) by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraph:

“(2) The Secretary shall make grants under this paragraph to any coastal state which the Secretary finds is likely to be affected by outer Continental Shelf energy activities. Such grants shall be used by such state to carry and its responsibilities under the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act. The amount of any such grant shall not exceed 80 per centum of the cost of carrying out such responsibilities.”

43 USC 1331  
note.

(b) Section 308(a) (1) of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1456a(a) (1)) is amended—

(1) in subparagraph (B) thereof, by striking out “subsection (c)” and inserting in lieu thereof “subsection (c) (1)”; and

(2) by redesignating subparagraphs (C) through (F), and any references thereto, as subparagraphs (D) through (G), respec-

tively, and inserting immediately after subparagraph (B) the following new subparagraph:

“(C) grants, under subsection (c) (2), to coastal states to carry out their responsibilities under the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act;”.

(c) Section 308(h) of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1456a(h)) is amended by striking out “subsections (c)” each place it appears and inserting in lieu thereof “subsections (c) (1)”.

(d) Section 308(k) (1) of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1456a(k) (1)) is amended by striking out “and (c)” and inserting in lieu thereof “and (c) (1)”.

(e) Section 318(a) of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1464(a)) is amended—

(1) by redesignating paragraphs (4) through (8), and all references thereto, as paragraphs (5) through (9), respectively; and

(2) by inserting immediately after paragraph (3) the following new paragraph:

“(4) such sums, not to exceed \$5,000,000 for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1979, September 30, 1980, September 30, 1981, September 30, 1982, and September 30, 1983, as may be necessary for grants under section 308(c) (2), to remain available until expended;”.

(f) Section 318(b) of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1464(b)) is amended—

(1) by striking out “subsection (b)” and inserting in lieu thereof “subsections (b) and (c) (2)”;

(2) by striking out “subsections (c)” and inserting in lieu thereof “subsections (c) (1)”.

43 USC 1331  
note.

Funds,  
availability.

#### STATE MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

SEC. 504. Section 307(c) (3) (B) (ii) of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1456(c) (3) (B) (ii)) is amended to read as follows:

“(ii) concurrence by such state with such certification is conclusively presumed as provided for in subparagraph (A), except if such state fails to concur with or object to such certification within three months after receipt of its copy of such certification and supporting information, such state shall provide the Secretary, the appropriate federal agency, and such person with a written statement describing the status of review and the basis for further delay in issuing a final decision, and if such statement is not so provided, concurrence by such state with such certification shall be conclusively presumed; or”.

### TITLE VI—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

#### REVIEW OF SHUT-IN OR FLARING WELLS

SEC. 601. (a) In a report submitted within six months after the date of enactment of this Act, and his annual report thereafter, the Secretary of the Interior shall list all shut-in oil and gas wells and wells flaring natural gas on leases issued under the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act. Each such report shall be submitted to the Comp-

43 USC 1861.

43 USC 1331  
note.  
Report to  
Comptroller  
General.

troller General and shall indicate why each well is shut-in or flaring natural gas, and whether the Secretary intends to require production on such a shut-in well or order cessation flaring.

Report to  
Congress.

(b) Within six months after receipt of the Secretary's report, the Comptroller General shall review and evaluate the methodology used by the Secretary in allowing the wells to be shut-in or to flare natural gas and submit his findings and recommendations to the Congress.

#### REVIEW AND REVISION OF ROYALTY PAYMENTS

Report to  
Congress.  
30 USC 237.

SEC. 602. As soon as feasible and no later than ninety days after the date of enactment of this Act, and annually thereafter, the Secretary of the Interior shall submit a report or reports to the Congress describing the extent, during the two-year period preceding such report, of delinquent royalty accounts under leases issued under any Act which regulates the development of oil and gas on Federal lands, and what new auditing, post-auditing, and accounting procedures have been adopted to assure accurate and timely payment of royalties and net profit shares. Such report or reports shall include any recommendations for corrective action which the Secretary of the Interior determines to be appropriate.

#### NATURAL GAS DISTRIBUTION

43 USC 1862.

SEC. 603. (a) The purpose of this section is to encourage expanded participation by local distribution companies in acquisition of leases and development of natural gas resources on the Outer Continental Shelf by facilitating the transportation in interstate commerce of natural gas, which is produced from a lease located on the Outer Continental Shelf and owned, in whole or in part, by a local distribution company, from such lease to the service area of such local distribution company.

Publication in  
Federal Register.

(b) The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission shall, after opportunity for presentation of written and oral views, promulgate and publish in the Federal Register a statement of Commission policy which carries out the purpose of this section and sets forth the standards under which the Commission will consider applications for, and, as appropriate, issue certificates of public convenience and necessity, pursuant to section 7 of the Natural Gas Act, for the transportation in interstate commerce of natural gas, which is produced from a lease located on the Outer Continental Shelf and owned, in whole or in part, by a local distribution company, from such lease to the service area of such local distribution company. Such statement of policy shall specify the criteria, limitations, or requirements the Commission will apply in determining—

15 USC 717f.

(1) whether the application of any local distribution company qualifies for consideration under the statement of policy; and

(2) whether the public convenience and necessity will be served by the issuance of the requested certificate of transportation.

Such statement of policy shall also set forth the terms or limitations on which the Commission may condition, pursuant to section 7 of the Natural Gas Act, the issuance of a certificate of transportation under such statement of policy. To the maximum extent practicable, such statement shall be promulgated and published within one year after the date of enactment of this section.

(c) For purposes of this section, the term—

Definitions.

(1) "local distribution company" means any person—

(A) engaged in the distribution of natural gas at retail, including any subsidiary or affiliate thereof engaged in the exploration and production of natural gas; and

(B) regulated, or operated as a public utility, by a State or local government or agency thereof;

(2) "interstate commerce" shall have the same meaning as such term has under section 2(7) of the Natural Gas Act; and

15 USC 717a.

(3) "Commission" means the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

#### ANTIDISCRIMINATION PROVISIONS

SEC. 604. Each agency or department given responsibility for the promulgation or enforcement of regulations under this Act or the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act shall take such affirmative action as deemed necessary to prohibit all unlawful employment practices and to assure that no person shall, on the grounds of race, creed, color, national origin, or sex, be excluded from receiving or participating in any activity, sale, or employment, conducted pursuant to the provisions of this Act or the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act. The agency or department shall promulgate such rules as it deems necessary to carry out the purposes of this section, and any rules promulgated under this section, whether through agency and department provisions or rules, shall be similar to those established and in effect under title VI and title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.

43 USC 1863.

43 USC 1331 *et seq.*

Rules.

42 USC 2000d, 2000e.

#### SUNSHINE IN GOVERNMENT

SEC. 605. (a) Each officer or employee of the Department of the Interior who—

43 USC 1864.

(1) performs any function or duty under this Act or the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act, as amended by this Act; and

(2) has any known financial interest in any person who (A) applies for or receives any permit or lease under, or (B) is otherwise subject to the provisions of this Act or the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act,

43 USC 1331 note.

shall, beginning on February 1, 1979, annually file with the Secretary of the Interior a written statement concerning all such interests held by such officer or employee during the preceding calendar year. Such statement shall be available to the public.

(b) The Secretary of the Interior shall—

(1) within ninety days after the date of enactment of this Act—

(A) define the term "known financial interest" for purposes of subsection (a) of this section; and

"Known financial interest."

(B) establish the methods by which the requirement to file written statements specified in subsection (a) of this section will be monitored and enforced, including appropriate provisions for the filing by such officers and employees of such statements and the review by the Secretary of such statements; and

(2) report to the Congress on June 1 of each calendar year with respect to such disclosures and the actions taken in regard thereto during the preceding calendar year.

Report to Congress.

(c) In the rules prescribed in subsection (b) of this section, the Secretary may identify specific positions within the Department of the Interior which are of a nonregulatory or nonpolicymaking nature and provide that officers or employees occupying such positions shall be exempt from the requirements of this section.

Penalty.

(d) Any officer or employee who is subject to, and knowingly violates, this section shall be fined not more than \$2,500 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

INVESTIGATION OF AVAILABILITY OF OIL AND NATURAL GAS FROM THE  
OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF

43 USC 1865.

SEC. 606. (a) The Congress hereby finds that—

(1) there is a serious lack of adequate basic energy information available to the Congress and the Secretary of the Interior with respect to the availability of oil and natural gas from the Outer Continental Shelf;

(2) there is currently an urgent need for such information;

(3) the existing collection of information by Federal departments and agencies relevant to the determination of the availability of such oil and natural gas is uncoordinated, is jurisdictionally limited in scope, and relies too heavily on unverified information from industry sources;

(4) adequate, reliable, and comprehensive information with respect to the availability of such oil and natural gas is essential to the national security of the United States; and

(5) this lack of adequate reserve data requires a reexamination of past data as well as the acquisition of adequate current data.

(b) The purpose of this section is to enable the Secretary of the Interior and the Congress to gain the best possible knowledge of the status of Outer Continental Shelf oil and natural gas reserves, resources, productive capacity, and production available to meet current and future energy supply emergencies, to gain accurate knowledge of the potential quantity of oil and natural gas resources which could be made available to meet such emergencies, and to aid in establishing energy pricing and conservation policies.

(c) The Secretary of the Interior shall conduct a continuing investigation, based on data and information which he determines has been adequately and independently audited and verified, for the purpose of determining the availability of all oil and natural gas produced or located on the Outer Continental Shelf.

(d) The investigation conducted pursuant to this section shall include, among other items—

(1) (A) a determination of the maximum attainable rate of production (MAR) of crude oil and natural gas from significant fields on the Outer Continental Shelf; and

(B) an analysis of whether the actual production has been less than the MAR and, if so, the reasons for the differences;

(2) an estimate of the total discovered crude oil and natural gas reserves by fields (including proved and indicated reserves) and undiscovered crude oil and natural gas resources (including hypothetical and speculative resources) of the Outer Continental Shelf;

(3) the relationship of any and all such information to the requirements of conservation, industry, commerce, and the national defense; and



(4) an independent evaluation of trade association procedures for estimating Outer Continental Shelf reserves, ultimate recovery, and productive capacity for years in which trade associations made such estimates. In order to provide maximum opportunity for evaluation and continuity, the Secretary shall obtain all the available data and other records, including a description of the methodology and estimating procedures, which the trade associations used in compiling their data with respect to the reserves.

(e) The Secretary shall, not later than one year after the date of enactment of this section, submit an initial report to the Congress. The initial report shall include cost estimates for the separate components of the continuing investigation and a time schedule for meeting all of its specifications. The schedule shall provide for producing all the information required in subsections (d) (1) (A), (d) (2), and (d) (3) of this section on the day following the first complete calendar year after such date of enactment, and every two years thereafter. The Secretary shall make separate reports on the data acquired pursuant to subsection (d) (4) of this section as follows:

Report to Congress.

Effective dates.

(1) Within six months after the date of enactment of this section, a report on the acquisition and details of trade association data and information.

(2) Within twelve months after submission of the report required by subsection (e) (1) of this section, an evaluation of the trade association materials.

(3) Within twelve months after submission of the report required by paragraph (2) of this subsection, a report on the relationship between trade association data and the new data collected under this section.

(f) The Secretary of the Interior shall consult with the Federal Trade Commission regarding categories of information acquired pursuant to this section. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of the Interior shall, upon request of the Federal Trade Commission, make available to such Commission any information acquired under this section.

Federal Trade Commission, consultation.

(g) For purposes of this section, the term—

Definitions.

(1) "maximum attainable rate of production" or "MAR" means the maximum rate of production of crude oil and natural gas which may be produced under actual operating conditions without loss of ultimate recovery of crude oil and natural gas; and

(2) "Outer Continental Shelf" has the meaning given such term in section 2(a) of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act.

43 USC 1331.

#### RECOMMENDATIONS FOR TRAINING PROGRAM

Sec. 607. Not later than ninety days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of the Interior, in consultation with the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating, shall prepare and submit to the Congress a report which sets forth the recommendations of the Secretary for a program to assure that any individual—

Report to Congress.  
43 USC 1348 note.

(1) who is employed on any artificial island, installation, or other device located on the Outer Continental Shelf; and

(2) who, as part of such employment, operates, or supervises the operation of pollution-prevention equipment, is properly trained to operate, or supervise the operation of, such equipment, as the case may be.

## RELATIONSHIP TO EXISTING LAW

43 USC 1866.

16 USC 1451

note.

42 USC 4321

note.

30 USC 21a note.

SEC. 608. (a) Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Act, nothing in this Act shall be construed to amend, modify, or repeal any provision of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, the Mining and Mineral Policy Act of 1970, or any other Act.

(b) Nothing in this Act or any amendment made by this Act to the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331 et seq.) or any other Act shall be construed to affect or modify the provisions of the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7101 et seq.) which provide for the transferring and vesting of functions to and in the Secretary of Energy or any component of the Department of Energy.

Approved September 18, 1978.

---

**LEGISLATIVE HISTORY:**

**HOUSE REPORTS** No. 95-590 accompanying H.R. 1614 (Ad Hoc Select Committee on the Outer Continental Shelf) and No. 95-1474 (Comm. of Conference).

**SENATE REPORTS** No. 95-284 (Comm. on Energy and Natural Resources) and No. 95-1091 (Comm. of Conference).

**CONGRESSIONAL RECORD:**

Vol. 123 (1977): July 14, 15, considered and passed Senate.

Vol. 124 (1978): Jan. 25, 26, 31, Feb. 1, 2, H.R. 1614 considered and passed House; proceedings vacated and S. 9, amended, passed in lieu.

Aug. 17, House agreed to conference report.

Aug. 22, Senate agreed to conference report.

**WEEKLY COMPILATION OF PRESIDENTIAL DOCUMENTS:**

Vol. 14, No. 38 (1978): Sept. 18, Presidential statement.

Outer Continental Shelf Mineral and Rights-of-Way  
Management, 1982\*

---

\* 43 C.F.R. §3300 et seq (1982).

**Subpart 3300—Outer Continental  
Shelf Minerals and Rights-of-way  
Management, General**

**§ 3300.0-1 Purpose.**

The purpose of these regulations is to establish the procedures under which the Secretary of the Interior will exercise the authority granted to administer a leasing program for minerals and grant rights-of-way on the submerged lands of the Outer Continental Shelf.

**§ 3300.0-2 Policy.**

The management of Outer Continental Shelf resources is to be conducted in accordance with the findings, purposes and policy directions provided by the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act Amendments of 1978 (43 U.S.C. 1332, 1801, 1802), and other Executive, legislative, judicial and Departmental guidance. The Secretary of the Interior shall consider available environmental information in making decisions affecting Outer Continental Shelf resources.

**§ 3300.0-3 Authority.**

The Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act as amended, (43 U.S.C. 1331 et seq.) authorizes the Secretary of the Interior to issue, on a competitive basis, leases for oil and gas, sulphur, geopressured-geothermal and associated resources, and other minerals in

submerged lands of the Outer Continental Shelf. The act authorizes the Secretary of the Interior to grant rights-of-way through the submerged lands of the Outer Continental Shelf. The Energy Policy and Conservation Act of 1975 (42 U.S.C. 6213), prohibits joint bidding by major oil and gas producers.

#### § 3300.0-5 Definitions.

As used in this part, the term:

(a) "Act" refers to the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act of August 7, 1953 (43 U.S.C. 1331 et seq.) as amended.

(b) "Director" means the Director, Bureau of Land Management.

(c) "OCS" means the Outer Continental Shelf, as that term is defined in 43 U.S.C. 1331(a).

(d) "Secretary" means the Secretary of the Interior.

(e) "Bureau" means the Bureau of Land Management.

(f) "Coastal zone" means the coastal waters (including the lands therein and thereunder) and the adjacent shorelands (including the waters therein and thereunder), strongly influenced by each other and in proximity to the shorelines of the several coastal States, and includes islands, transition and intertidal areas, salt marshes, wetlands, and beaches, which zone extends seaward to the outer limit of the United States territorial sea and extends inland from the shore lines to the extent necessary to control shorelands, the uses of which have a direct and significant impact on the coastal waters, and the inward boundaries of which may be identified by the several coastal States, pursuant to the authority of section 305(b)(1) of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1454(b)(1));

(g) "Affected State" means, with respect to any program, plan, lease sale, or other activity, proposed, conducted, or approved pursuant to the provisions of the act, any State—

(1) The laws of which are declared, pursuant to section 4(a)(2) of the Act, to be the law of the United States for the portion of the Outer Continental Shelf on which such activity is, or is proposed to be conducted;

(2) Which is, or is proposed to be, directly connected by transportation facilities to any artificial island or structure referred to in section 4(a)(1) of the Act;

(3) Which is receiving, or in accordance with the proposed activity will receive, oil for processing, refining, or transshipment which was extracted from the Outer Continental Shelf and transported directly to such State by means of vessels or by a combination of means including vessels;

(4) Which is designated by the Secretary as a State in which there is a substantial probability of significant impact on or damage to the coastal, marine, or human environment, or a State in which there will be significant changes in the social, governmental, or economic infrastructure, resulting from the exploration, development, and production of oil and gas anywhere on the Outer Continental Shelf; or

(5) In which the Secretary finds that because of such activity there is, or will be, a significant risk of serious damage, due to factors such as prevailing winds and currents, to the marine or coastal environment in the event of any oilspill, blowout, or release of oil or gas from vessels, pipelines, or other transshipment facilities;

(h) "Marine environment" means the physical, atmospheric, and biological components, conditions, and factors which interactively determine the productivity, state, conditions, and quality of the marine ecosystem, including the waters of the high seas, the contiguous zone, transitional and intertidal areas, salt marshes, and wetlands within the coastal zone and on the Outer Continental Shelf;

(i) "Coastal environment" means the physical, atmospheric, and biological components, conditions, and factors which interactively determine the productivity, state, conditions, and quality of the terrestrial ecosystem from the shoreline inward to the boundaries of the coastal zone;

(j) "Human environment" means the physical, social, and economic components, conditions, and factors which interactively determine the state, condition, and quality of living conditions, employment, and health of those af-

## § 3300.0-6

ected, directly or indirectly, by activities occurring on the Outer Continental Shelf;

(k) "Mineral" includes oil, gas, sulphur, geopressured-geothermal and associated resources, and such other minerals as are disposable under mineral laws applicable to the public lands.

(l) "Authorized officer" means any person authorized by law or by delegation of authority to or within the Bureau of Land Management to perform the duties described in this part.

## § 3300.0-6 Cross references.

(a) For Geological Survey regulations governing exploration, development and production on leases, see 30 CFR Part 250 et seq.

(b) For multiple use conflicts, see the Environmental Protection Agency listing of ocean dumping sites—40 CFR Part 228.

(c) For related National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration programs see:

(1) Marine sanctuary regulations, 15 CFR Part 922;

(2) Fishermen's Contingency Fund, 50 CFR Part 296;

(3) Coastal Energy Impact Program, 15 CFR Part 931;

(d) For Federal Maritime Commission regulations on the oil spill liability of vessels, see 46 CFR Part 544.

(e) For Coast Guard regulations on oil spill liability of operators, see 33 CFR Parts 135 to 136.

(f) For Coast Guard regulations on port access routes, see 33 CFR Part 164.

(g) For compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act, see 40 CFR Parts 1500 through 1508.

(h) For Department of Transportation regulations on offshore pipeline facilities, see 49 CFR Part 195.

(i) For Department of Defense regulations on military activities on offshore areas, see 32 CFR Part 252.

## § 3300.1 Leasing maps and diagrams

(a) Any area of the OCS which has been appropriately platted as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, is subject to lease for any mineral not included in a subsisting lease issued under the act or meeting the require-

## Title 43—Public Lands: Interior

ments of subsection (a) of section 6 of the Act. Before any lease is offered or issued an area may be (1) withdrawn from disposition pursuant to section 12(a) of the Act, or (2) designated as an area or part of an area restricted from operation under section 12(d) of the Act.

(b) The Bureau shall prepare leasing maps and official protraction diagrams of areas of the OCS. The areas included in each mineral lease shall be in accordance with the appropriate leasing map or official protraction diagram.

## § 3300.2 Information to States.

(a) The information covered in this section is prepared by or directly obtained by the Director. Such information is typically not considered to be proprietary or privileged, with the primary exception of specific indications of interest in an area by industry received in response to a Call for Information issued by the Secretary. All other proprietary and privileged information is obtained by or under the control of the Geological Survey and Minerals Management Service which are responsible for its release in accordance with their regulations (See 30 CFR Parts 250, 251 and 252); and

(b) The Director, in conjunction with the Director, U.S. Geological Survey, shall prepare an index to OCS information (see 30 CFR 252.5). The index shall list all relevant actual or proposed programs, plans, reports, environmental impact statements, nominations information, environmental study reports, lease sale information and any similar type of relevant information including, modifications, comments and revisions, prepared by or directly obtained by the Director under the act. The index shall be sent on a regular basis to affected States and, upon request, it shall be sent to any affected local government. The public shall be informed of the availability of the index.

(c) Upon request, the Director shall transmit to affected States, local governments or the public, a copy of any information listed in the index which is subject to the control of the Bureau in accordance with the requirements and subject to the limitations of the

Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and regulations implementing said Act, and the regulations contained in 43 CFR Part 2, except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) Upon request, the Director shall provide relative indications of interest in areas as well as any comments filed in response to a Call for Information for a proposed sale. However, no information transmitted shall identify any particular area with the name of any particular party so as not to compromise the competitive position of any participants in the process of indicating interest.

[44 FR 38276, June 29, 1979, as amended at 47 FR 25970, June 16, 1982]

#### § 3300.3 Helium.

(a) Each lease issued or continued under these regulations shall be subject to a reservation by the United States, under section 12(f) of the Act, of the ownership of and the right to extract helium from all gas produced from the leased area.

(b) In case the United States elects to take the helium, the lessee shall deliver all gas containing helium, or the portion of gas desired, to the United States at any point on the leased area or at an onshore processing facility. Delivery shall be made in the manner required by the United States to such plants or reduction works as the United States may provide.

(c) The extraction of helium shall not cause a reduction in the value of the lessee's gas or any other loss for which he is not reasonably compensated, except for the value of the helium extracted. The United States shall determine the amount of reasonable compensation. The United States shall have the right to erect, maintain and operate on the leased area any and all reduction works and other equipment necessary for the extraction of helium. The extraction of helium shall not cause substantial delays in the delivery of natural gas produced to the purchaser of that gas.

#### § 3300.4 Payment.

(a) Payment of the balance of the bonuses, including deferred bonuses, and the first year's rental shall be by a payment instrument, payable to the

Bureau of Land Management, that shall make funds immediately available to the Department of the Treasury. Instruments which may be used in providing immediate availability include:

(1) Federal Reserve Checks which are instruments that originate at Federal Reserve Bank member banks and represent a charge against their Federal Reserve Bank reserve account. These checks are to be drawn on the Federal Reserve Bank or Branch in or serving the city in which the Bureau OCS field office conducting the particular lease sale is located. Cut-off times for presentation of the Federal Reserve Checks to the Bureau OCS field office and the required Federal Reserve Bank or Branch against which they shall be drawn shall be detailed at the time leases are transmitted to successful bidders for execution.

(2) Commercial Checks which are instruments drawn on a commercial bank located in the same city as the Federal Reserve Bank or Branch serving the city in which the Bureau OCS field office conducting the particular lease sale is situated. Cut-off times for presentation of commercial checks to the Bureau OCS field office shall be detailed as the leases are transmitted to successful bidders for execution. Presentation of commercial checks shall be made to the Bureau OCS field office not later than the 14th day after receipt of the lease by the successful bidder.

(b) Other payments, such as filing charges and fees, and annual rentals and costs for grants of pipeline rights-of-way shall be made to the Manager of the appropriate Bureau OCS field office by cash, check or bankdraft payable to the Bureau of Land Management unless otherwise directed by the Secretary.

(c) All other payments required by a lease or the regulations in this part shall be payable to the Minerals Management Service.

[47 FR 25970, June 16, 1982]





**Geological and Geophysical Explorations of the  
Outer Continental Shelf, 1982\***

---

\* 30 C.F.R. §251 (1982).



**PART 251—GEOLOGICAL AND GEO-  
PHYSICAL (G & G) EXPLORATIONS  
OF THE OUTER CONTINENTAL  
SHELF**

**Sec.**

- 251.0 Authority for information collection.
- 251.1 Purpose.
- 251.2 Definitions.
- 251.3 Administrative authority and applicability.
  - 251.3-1 Administrative authority.
  - 251.3-2 Functions of Director.
  - 251.3-3 Geological and geophysical activities under a lease.
  - 251.3-4 Geological and geophysical activities not under a lease.
  - 251.3-5 General requirements of notices and permits.
- 251.4 Geological and geophysical activities requiring notices or permits.
  - 251.4-1 Geological and geophysical exploration for mineral resources.
  - 251.4-2 Geological or geophysical scientific research.
- 251.5 Applying for notices or permits.
  - 251.5-1 Permit forms.
  - 251.5-2 Notices.
  - 251.5-3 Filing locations for permits to conduct exploration for mineral resources.
  - 251.5-4 Filing locations for notices or permits to conduct scientific research.
- 251.6 Test drilling activities.
  - 251.6-1 Permit or notice requirements for shallow test drilling.
  - 251.6-2 Permit requirements for a deep stratigraphic test.
  - 251.6-3 Group participation in test drilling activities.
  - 251.6-4 Bonds.
  - 251.6-5 Duration of exploration activities.
- 251.7 Inspection and reporting of progress and results of activities conducted under permits.
  - 251.7-1 Inspection and observation of exploration activities.
  - 251.7-2 Progress report on activities conducted under a permit.
  - 251.7-3 Final report on activities conducted under a permit.
- 251.8 Suspension and cancellation of authority to conduct activities under permit.
- 251.9 Penalties.
- 251.10 Appeals.
  - 251.11 Inspection, selection, and submission of geological information and data.
  - 251.12 Inspection, selection, and submission of geophysical information and data.
  - 251.13 Reimbursement to permittees.
  - 251.14 Disclosure of information and data submitted under permits.
    - 251.14-1 Disclosure of information and data to the public.

## § 251.0

### Sec.

- 251.14-2 Disclosure to independent contractors.
- 251.14-3 Sharing of information with affected States.
- 251.14-4 Disclosure of information and data relating to specific contractual commitments.

**AUTHORITY:** Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act, 43 U.S.C. 1331 et seq., as amended, 92 Stat. 629; National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, 42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq. (1970); Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 1451 et seq.

**SOURCE:** 45 FR 6344, Jan. 25, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

**EDITORIAL NOTE:** Nomenclature changes to this part appear at 47 FR 28369, June 30, 1982.

### § 251.0 Authority for information collection.

(a) The information collection requirement contained in 30 CFR 251.13 has been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3507 and assigned clearance number 1028-0039. The information is being collected and will be used to determine eligibility for reimbursement from the Government for certain costs. The obligation to respond is required to obtain a benefit.

(b) The information collection requirement contained in § 251.7-2 has been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3504(h) and assigned clearance number 1010-0036. The information is being collected and will be used to monitor the progress of activities carried out under an offshore permit. The obligation to respond is mandatory.

(c) The information collection requirements contained in 30 CFR 251.6 do not require approval by the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3504(h) because there are fewer than 10 respondents annually.

(d) The information collection requirements contained in 30 CFR 251.11 and 251.12 have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3504(h) and assigned clearance number 1010-0034. The information is being collected for regulatory compliance. This information will be used to inspect and select geological and geophysical data and

## Title 30—Mineral Resources

information collected under a Federal permit offshore. The obligation to respond is mandatory under section 26 of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1352).

(e) The information collection requirements contained in 30 CFR 251.6 have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under 44 U.S.C. 3507 and assigned clearance number 1010-0049. The information is being collected for regulation compliance. This information will be used to analyze and evaluate planned drilling activities of permittees on the Federal OCS. The obligation to respond is mandatory.

[47 FR 25331, June 11, 1982, as amended at 48 FR 37968, Aug. 22, 1983; 48 FR 43324, Sept. 23, 1983; 48 FR 46026, Oct. 11, 1983; 48 FR 55457, Dec. 13, 1983]

### § 251.1 Purpose.

The Act authorizes the Secretary to prescribe rules and regulations necessary to carry out the provisions of the Act. The primary purpose of the regulations in this part is to prescribe policies, procedures, and requirements for conducting geological and geophysical activities not authorized under a lease on the Outer Continental Shelf (OCS). These activities may take place on unleased lands or on lands under lease to a third party. These activities are limited to geological and geophysical exploration for mineral resources and geological or geophysical scientific research which involves the use of solid or liquid explosives or drilling activities. The requirements of the regulations in this part implement the provisions of sections 5, 8(g), 11 (a) and (g), 19, 24, and 26 of the Act. Federal agencies are exempt from the regulations in this part.

### § 251.2 Definitions.

When used in this part, the following terms shall have the meaning given below:

(a) "Act" means the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act, as amended (43 U.S.C. 1331 et seq.).

(b) "Affected local government" means the principal governing body of a locality which is in an affected State and is identified by the Governor of

that State as a locality which will be significantly affected by oil and gas activities on the OCS.

(c) "Affected State" means, with respect to any program, plan, lease sale, or other activity proposed, conducted, or approved pursuant to the provisions of the Act, any State:

(1) The laws of which are declared, pursuant to section 4(a)(2)(A) of the Act, to be the law of the United States for the portion of the OCS on which such activity is, or is proposed to be, conducted;

(2) Which is, or is proposed to be, directly connected by transportation facilities to any artificial island or installation or other device permanently or temporarily attached to the seabed;

(3) Which is receiving, or in accordance with the proposed activity, will receive oil for processing, refining, or transshipment which was extracted from the OCS and transported directly to the State by means of vessels or by a combination of means including vessels;

(4) Which is designated by the Secretary as a State in which there is a substantial probability of significant impact on or damage to the coastal, marine, or human environment or a State in which there will be significant changes in the social, governmental, or economic infrastructure resulting from the exploration, development, and production of oil and gas anywhere in the OCS; or

(5) In which the Secretary finds that because of such activity there is, or will be, a significant risk of serious damage, due to factors such as prevailing winds and currents, to the marine or coastal environment in the event of any oil spill, blowout, or release of oil or gas from vessels, pipelines, or other transshipment facilities.

(d) "Analyzed geological information" means data collected under a permit or a lease which have been analyzed. Analysis may include, but is not limited to, identification of lithologic and fossil content, core analyses, laboratory analyses of physical and chemical properties, well logs or charts, results and data obtained from formation fluid tests, and descriptions of hydrocarbon occurrences or hazardous conditions.

(e) "Coastal environment" means the physical, atmospheric, and biological components, conditions, and factors which interactively determine the productivity, state, condition, and quality of the terrestrial ecosystem from the shoreline inward to the boundaries of the coastal zone.

(f) "Coastal zone" means the coastal waters (including the lands therein and thereunder) and the adjacent shorelands (including the waters therein and thereunder), strongly influenced by each other and in proximity to the shorelines of the several coastal States. The coastal zone includes islands, transition and intertidal areas, salt marshes, wetlands, and beaches. The coastal zone extends seaward to the outer limit of the United States territorial sea and extends inland from the shoreline to the extent necessary to control shorelands, the uses of which have a direct and significant impact on the coastal waters, and the inward boundaries of which may be identified by the several coastal States, pursuant to the authority of section 305(b)(1) of the Coastal Zone Management Act.

(g) "Coastal Zone Management Act" means the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1451 *et seq.*).

(h) "Cultural resource" means a site, structure, or object of historical or archeological significance.

(i) "Data" means facts and statistics or samples which have not been analyzed or processed.

(j) "Deep stratigraphic test" means drilling which involves the penetration into the sea bottom of more than 50 feet (15.2 meters) of consolidated rock or a total of more than 300 feet (91.4 meters).

(k) "Director" means the Director of the Minerals Management Service, U.S. Department of the Interior or a subordinate authorized to act on the Director's behalf.

(l) "Exploration" means the process of searching for minerals. Exploration activities include but are not limited to: (1) Geophysical surveys where magnetic, gravity, seismic, or other systems are used to detect or imply the presence of minerals, and (2) any

drilling, whether on or off a geological structure.

(m) "Gas" means any fluid, either combustible or noncombustible, which is extracted from a reservoir and which has neither independent shape nor volume, but tends to expand indefinitely; a substance that exists in a gaseous or rarefied state under standard temperature and pressure conditions.

(n) "Geological exploration for mineral resources" means any operation conducted on the OCS which utilizes geological and geochemical techniques, including, but not limited to, core and test drilling, well logging techniques, and various bottom sampling methods to produce information and data on mineral resources, including information and data in support of possible exploration and development activity. The term does not include scientific research.

(o) "Geophysical exploration for mineral resources" means any operation conducted on the OCS which utilizes geophysical techniques, including, but not limited to gravity, magnetic, and various seismic methods, to produce information and data in support of possible exploration and development activity. The term does not include scientific research.

(p) "Geological or geophysical scientific research" means any investigation conducted on the OCS using solid or liquid explosives, or drilling activities for scientific research purposes involving the gathering and analysis of geological or geophysical information and data which are made available to the public for inspection and reproduction at the earliest practicable time.

(q) "Governor" means the Governor of a State, or the person or entity designated by, or pursuant to, State law to exercise the powers granted to a Governor pursuant to the Act.

(r) "Human environment" means the physical, social, and economic components, conditions, and factors which interactively determine the state, condition, and quality of living conditions, employment, and health of those affected, directly or indirectly, by activities occurring on the OCS.

(s) "Hydrocarbon occurrences" means the direct or indirect detection during drilling operations of any liquid or gaseous hydrocarbons by examination of well cuttings, cores, gas detector readings, formation fluid tests, wireline logs, or by any other means. The term does not include background gas, minor accumulations of gas, or heavy oil residues on cuttings and cores.

(t) "Information," when used without a qualifying adjective, includes analyzed geological information, processed geophysical information, interpreted geological information, and interpreted geophysical information.

(u) "Interpreted geological information" means knowledge, often in the form of schematic cross sections and maps, developed by determining the geological significance of data and analyzed geological information.

(v) "Interpreted geophysical information" means knowledge, often in the form of seismic cross sections and maps, developed by determining the geological significance of geophysical data and processed geophysical information.

(w) "Lease" means (1) any form of authorization which is issued under section 8 or maintained under section 6 of the Act and which authorizes exploration for, and development and production of, minerals, or (2) the area covered by such authorization, whichever is required by the context.

(x) "Lessee" means the party authorized by a lease, or an approved assignment thereof, to explore for, develop, and produce the leased deposits in accordance with the regulations in Part 250 of this chapter. The term includes all parties holding such authority by or through the lessee.

(y) "Marine environment" means the physical, atmospheric, and biological components, conditions, and factors which interactively determine the productivity, state, condition, and quality of the marine ecosystem, including the waters of the high seas, the contiguous zone, transitional and intertidal areas, salt marshes, and wetlands within the coastal zone and on the OCS.

(z) "Minerals" includes oil, gas, sulphur, geopressured-geothermal and as-

sociated resources, and all other minerals which are authorized by an Act of Congress to be produced from "public lands" as defined in section 103 of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 (43 U.S.C. 1702).

(aa) "National Environmental Policy Act" means the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*).

(bb) "Notice" means the statement of intent to conduct geological scientific research which involves shallow test drilling activities.

(cc) "OCS Order" means a formal numbered Order, issued by the Director, that implements the regulations contained in this part and specifically applies to operations in an area in the Order.

(dd) "Oil" means any fluid hydrocarbon substance other than gas which is extracted in a fluid state from a reservoir and which exists in a fluid state under the existing temperature and pressure conditions of the reservoir. Oil includes liquefiable hydrocarbon substances such as drip gasoline or other natural condensates recovered or recoverable in a liquid state from produced gas.

(ee) "Operator" means the individual, partnership, firm, or corporation having control or management of operations on the leased area or a portion thereof. The operator may be a lessee, designated agent of the lessee, or holder of rights under an approved operating agreement.

(ff) "Outer Continental Shelf" means all submerged lands which lie seaward and outside the area of lands beneath navigable waters as defined in section 2 of the Submerged Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1301), and of which the subsoil and seabed appertain to the United States and are subject to its jurisdiction and control.

(gg) "Permit" means the contract or agreement, other than a lease, approved for a specified period of not more than 1 year under which a person acquires the right to conduct: (1) Geological exploration for mineral resources, (2) geophysical exploration for mineral resources, (3) geological scientific research, or (4) geophysical scientific research.

(hh) "Permittee" means the person authorized by a permit issued pursuant to this part to conduct activities on the OCS.

(ii) "Person" means a citizen or national of the United States, an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence in the United States as defined in 8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(20), a private, public, or municipal corporation organized under the laws of the United States or of any State or territory thereof, and associations of such citizens, nationals, resident aliens, or private, public, or municipal corporations, States, or political subdivisions of States. The term does not include Federal agencies.

(jj) "Pollution contingency plan" means the National Multi-Agency Oil and Hazardous Materials Pollution Contingency Plan or any successor plan thereto.

(kk) "Processed geophysical information" means data collected under a permit or a lease which have been processed. Processing involves changing the form of data so as to facilitate interpretation. Processing operations may include, but are not limited to, applying corrections for known perturbing causes, rearranging or filtering data, and combining or transforming data elements.

(ll) "Secretary" means the Secretary of the Interior or a subordinate authorized to act on the Secretary's behalf.

(mm) "Shallow test drilling" means drilling into the sea bottom to depths less than those specified in the definition of a deep stratigraphic test.

(nn) "Third party" means any person other than a representative of the United States or the permittee.

(oo) "Violation" means a failure to comply with any provision of the Act, or a provision of a regulation or order issued under the Act, or any provision of a lease, license, or permit issued pursuant to the Act.

#### § 251.3 Administrative authority and applicability.

##### § 251.3-1 Administrative authority.

Exploration or scientific research activities authorized or conducted under this part shall be performed in accord-

## § 251.3-2

ance with the Act, the regulations in this part, OCS Orders, other orders of the Director, and other applicable statutes and regulations, and amendments thereto.

### § 251.3-2 Functions of Director.

The Director shall regulate all operations and other activities under this part and perform all duties prescribed by this part. The Director is authorized to issue OCS Orders and other written and oral orders and to take all other actions necessary to carry out the provisions of this part and to prevent harm or damage to, or waste of, any natural resource (including any mineral deposit in areas leased or not leased), any life (including fish and other aquatic life), property, or the marine, coastal, or human environment. The Director shall confirm oral orders in writing as soon as possible.

### § 251.3-3 Geological and geophysical activities under a lease.

The regulations in this part shall not apply to geological and geophysical exploration conducted by or on behalf of the lessee on a lease on the OCS. Those exploration activities shall be governed by the regulations in Part 250 of this title.

### § 251.3-4 Geological and geophysical activities not under a lease.

The regulations in this part are applicable to permits for geological and geophysical activities issued after or unexpired as of the effective date of this final rule. Notices filed after the effective date of this final rule shall also be subject to the regulations in this part. If the regulations in this part conflict with the provisions of a permit which was issued under regulations published in the **FEDERAL REGISTER** on June 23, 1976 (41 FR 25893), the requirements of the permit shall govern, except for any requirements limiting the Director's authority to inspect and require the submission of interpretations derived from information and data acquired under those permits issued after January 27, 1978, as established by Part 252 of this title.

## Title 30—Mineral Resources

### § 251.3-5 General requirements of notices and permits.

(a) Geological or geophysical activities for mineral exploration or scientific research activities authorized under this part shall be conducted so that those activities do not:

(1) Interfere with or endanger operations under any lease issued or maintained pursuant to the Act;

(2) Cause harm or damage to aquatic life;

(3) Cause pollution;

(4) Create hazardous or unsafe conditions;

(5) Unreasonably interfere with or harm other uses of the area; or

(6) Disturb cultural resources.

(b) Any person conducting geological or geophysical activities for mineral exploration or scientific research under this part shall immediately report to the Director when these activities:

(1) Detect hydrocarbon occurrences;

(2) Encounter environmental hazards which constitute an imminent threat to human activity; or

(3) Adversely affect the environment, aquatic life, cultural resources, or other uses of the area in which the exploration activity is conducted.

(c) Any person conducting shallow test drilling or deep stratigraphic test drilling geological activities under a permit for mineral exploration or scientific research under this part shall utilize the best available and safest technologies which the Director determines to be economically feasible.

(d) Authorization granted under this part to conduct geological and geophysical exploration for minerals or for scientific research shall not confer a right to any discovered oil, gas, or other minerals, or to a lease under the Act.

### § 251.4 Geological and geophysical activities requiring notices or permits.

#### § 251.4-1 Geological and geophysical exploration for mineral resources.

Geological or geophysical exploration for mineral resources may not be conducted on the OCS without an approved permit unless such activities are being conducted pursuant to a



lease issued or maintained under the Act. Separate permits must be obtained for geological exploration for mineral resources and for geophysical exploration for mineral resources. If the Director disapproves an application, the statement of rejection shall state the reasons for the denial, and shall advise the applicant of those changes needed to obtain approval.

**§ 251.4-2 Geological or geophysical scientific research.**

Geological or geophysical scientific research may not be conducted by any person on the OCS without an approved permit or filing of a notice unless such activities are being conducted pursuant to a lease issued or maintained under the Act.

(a) Separate permits must be obtained for geological scientific research and for geophysical scientific research which involves the use of solid or liquid explosives or the drilling of a deep stratigraphic test. If the Director disapproves an application, the statement of rejection shall state the reasons for the denial, and shall advise the applicant of the changes needed to obtain approval.

(b) A notice must be filed with the Director at least 30 days prior to the commencement of scientific research activities which involve shallow test drilling. Within 21 days of the filing of the notice, the Director may disapprove the notice by sending a statement of disapproval by certified mail to the person who filed the notice. If the Director disapproves the notice, the statement shall state the reasons for disapproval and shall advise the applicant of recommended changes.

**§ 251.5 Applying for notices or permits.**

**§ 251.5-1 Permit forms.**

(a) An application for a permit shall be submitted in a form and manner prescribed and approved by the Director. Each application for a permit shall include:

(1) The name of any person who will conduct the proposed exploration or research activity;

(2) The name of any person who will participate in the proposed exploration or research activity;

(3) The type of exploration or research activity and the manner in which the activity will be conducted;

(4) The location on the OCS where the exploration or research activity will be conducted;

(5) The purpose for conducting the exploration or research activity;

(6) The dates on which the exploration or research activity is proposed to be commenced and completed; and,

(7) Such other relevant information and data as the Director may require.

(b) This reporting requirement has been approved by the Office of Management and Budget in accordance with the Federal Reports Act of 1942 (042-5777002).

**§ 251.5-2 Notices.**

A notice shall not be on a standardized form, but shall be signed and shall state:

(a) The name of the person conducting or participating in the proposed research;

(b) The type of research and manner in which it will be conducted;

(c) The location, designated on a map, plat, or chart, where the research will be conducted;

(d) The dates, which shall designate a period of not more than 1 year, on which the research activity is proposed to be commenced and completed;

(e) The proposed time and manner in which the information and data resulting from the research will be made available to the public for inspection and reproduction, such time being the earliest practicable time;

(f) An agreement that the information and data resulting from the research will not be sold or withheld for exclusive use; and

(g) The name, registry number, registered owner, and port of registry of vessels used in the operation.

**§ 251.5-3 Filing locations for permits to conduct exploration for mineral resources.**

Each application for a permit to conduct geological or geophysical exploration for mineral resources in the OCS shall be filed, in duplicate, at the following locations:

## § 251.5-4

(a) For the OCS off the Atlantic Coast—the Area Oil and Gas Supervisor for Resource Evaluation, Atlantic Area, Minerals Management Service, 1725 K Street NW, Suite 204, Washington, D.C. 20006.

(b) For the OCS in the Gulf of Mexico—the Area Oil and Gas Supervisor for Resource Evaluation, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico Area, P.O. Box 7944, Metairie, Louisiana 70010.

(c) For the OCS off the coast of the States of California, Oregon, or Washington—the Area Oil and Gas Supervisor, Minerals Management Service, Pacific Area, Room 160, 1340 West Sixth Street, Los Angeles, California 90017.

(d) For the OCS off the State of Alaska—the Area Oil and Gas Supervisor, Minerals Management Service, Alaska Area, P.O. Box 259, Anchorage, Alaska 99510.

### § 251.5-4 Filing locations for notices or permits to conduct scientific research.

Each notice or application for a permit to conduct geological or geophysical scientific research on the OCS shall be filed, in duplicate, at the locations indicated in paragraph 251.5-3 of this section.

### § 251.6 Test drilling activities.

#### § 251.6-1 Permit or notice requirements for shallow test drilling.

The Director, prior to the commencement of shallow test drilling for exploration for mineral resources or for scientific research, may require for permits or recommend for notices the gathering and submission of geophysical information and data sufficient to determine shallow structural detail across and in the vicinity of the proposed test. Other information and data may include, but is not limited to, seismic, bathymetric, side-scan sonar, and magnetometer systems, across and in the vicinity of the proposed test. When required, §§ 251.6-2(c)(1) and (e) and 251.6-3 will apply to permits issued and notices filed for shallow test drilling.

## Title 30—Mineral Resources

### § 251.6-2 Permit requirements for a deep stratigraphic test.

(a) No deep stratigraphic test drilling activities shall be initiated or conducted until a Drilling Plan has been submitted by the applicant and approved by the Director. The Drilling Plan shall include:

(1) The proposed type and sequence of drilling activities to be undertaken together with a timetable for their performance from commencement to completion;

(2) A description of the drilling rig proposed for use, unless a description has been previously submitted to the Director, indicating the important features thereof, with special attention to safety features and pollution prevention and control features, including oil spill containment and cleanup plans and onshore disposal procedures;

(3) The location of each deep stratigraphic test to be conducted, including the surface and projected bottomhole location of the borehole;

(4) The types of geophysical instrumentation to be used;

(5) Geophysical information and data sufficient to evaluate seafloor characteristics, shallow geologic hazards, and structural detail across and in the vicinity of the proposed test to the total depth of the proposed test well. Data and information from side-scan sonar and magnetometer surveys shall be submitted as required, at the option of the Director; and

(6) Such other relevant information and data as the Director may require.

(b) At the same time the applicant submits a Drilling Plan to the Director, an Environmental Report shall be submitted. The report shall be in summary form and should include information available at the time the related Drilling Plan is submitted. Information and data which are site-specific or which are developed subsequent to the most recent environmental impact statement or other environmental impact statements and analyses in the immediate area, shall be specifically considered. In order to eliminate the repetition of information and data discussed in the related plan, a broader presale environmental impact statement, other Environmental Reports,

environmental analyses, or impact statements prepared for the geographic area, the applicant shall summarize the information, data, and issues in such other documents and concentrate on the issues specific to the site(s) of drilling activity. Discussions contained in the other documents shall be referenced when incorporation will cause a decrease in bulk without impeding review of the issues. The material referred to shall be cited and described briefly in the Environmental Report and include a statement of where the material is reasonably available for inspection. Any material based on proprietary data which is not itself available for inspection shall not be referenced. The Environmental Report shall include the following:

(1)(i) A list and description of new or unusual technologies that are to be used; (ii) the location of travel routes for supplies and personnel; (iii) the kinds and approximate quantities of energy to be used; (iv) the environmental monitoring systems that are to be used; and (v) suitable maps and diagrams showing details of the proposed project layout.

(2) A narrative description of the existing environment. This section shall include the following information on the area: (i) Geology; (ii) physical oceanography; (iii) other uses of the area; (iv) flora and fauna; (v) existing environmental monitoring systems; and (vi) other unusual or unique characteristics which may affect or be affected by the drilling activities.

(3) A narrative description of the probable impacts of the proposed action on the environment and the measures proposed for mitigating these impacts.

(4) A narrative description of any unavoidable or irreversible adverse effects on the environment that could be expected to occur as a result of the proposed action.

(5) Such other relevant information and data as the Director may require.

(c)(1) When required under a coastal zone management program approved under the Coastal Zone Management Act, the activities proposed by an applicant for a permit to conduct geological or geophysical exploration for minerals or for geological or geophysi-

cal scientific research must receive State concurrence in its coastal zone consistency certification prior to the Director's approval of any of the activities covered under the permit.

(2) The applicant shall submit a sufficient number of copies of the Drilling Plan and Environmental Report to permit the Director to transmit copies of each to the Governor of each affected State and the coastal zone management agency of each affected State that has a coastal zone management program approved under the Coastal Zone Management Act. The Director shall also make the Drilling Plan and accompanying Environmental Report available to appropriate Federal agencies and the public, in accordance with established Departmental practices and procedures.

(d) Any revisions to an approved Drilling Plan must be approved by the Director.

(e) A permittee authorized to drill a deep stratigraphic test shall, if requested by the Director, conduct studies to determine whether any cultural resources exist in the area that may be affected by such drilling, and shall report the findings of those studies to the Director. A permittee authorized to perform shallow test drilling may be required to conduct similar studies if required by the Director. The study shall include a full description of any cultural resources detected. The permittee shall take no action that will result in the disturbance of cultural resources without the prior approval of the Director and, if any cultural resource is discovered after submission of the study (i.e., during site preparation or drilling), the permittee shall immediately report the discovery to the Director and make every reasonable effort to protect the cultural resource from damage until the Director has given directions as to its preservation.

(f) All OCS regulations relating to drilling operations in Part 250 of this title and all OCS Orders relating to the drilling of wells apply, as appropriate, to drilling activities authorized under this part.

(g) At the completion of the test activities, the borehole of all deep stratigraphic tests shall be permanently

### § 251.6-3

plugged and abandoned by the permittee prior to moving the rig off location in accordance with the requirements of the regulations in Part 250 of this chapter and applicable orders. If the tract on which deep stratigraphic test drilling has been conducted is later leased for exploration and development, the lessee will not be held responsible for the test hole, provided the lessee has not reentered or otherwise disturbed the borehole.

[45 FR 6344, Jan. 25, 1980, as amended at 48 FR 54008, Nov. 30, 1983; 48 FR 55457, Dec. 13, 1983]

#### § 251.6-3 Group participation in test drilling activities.

(a) In order to minimize duplicative geological exploration activities involving the penetration of the seabed of the OCS, a person proposing to drill a deep stratigraphic test shall afford all interested persons, through a signed agreement, an opportunity to participate in the drilling on a cost-sharing basis. The provisions of the agreement for sharing the cost of a deep stratigraphic test may include a penalty for late participants of not more than 100 percent of the cost to each original participant in addition to the original share cost. The participants shall assess and distribute penalties in accordance with the terms of the agreement. If the Director releases a public notice announcing a significant hydrocarbon occurrence, the penalty for subsequent late participants may be raised to not more than 300 percent of the cost of each original participant in addition to the original share cost.

(b) An applicant proposing to conduct shallow test drilling activities shall, when ordered by the Director or when provided in the permit, afford all interested persons an opportunity to participate in the test activity on a cost-sharing basis with a penalty for late participation of not more than 50 percent of the cost to each original participant.

(c) To allow for group participation in shallow or deep test drilling activities, the applicant shall:

(1) Publish a summary statement describing the proposed activity in a manner approved or prescribed by the Director;

### Title 30—Mineral Resources

(2) Forward a copy of the published statement to the Director;

(3) Allow at least 30 days from the date of publishing the summary statement for other persons to join as original participants;

(4) Compute the estimated cost to an original participant by dividing the estimated total cost of the program by the number of original participants; and

(5) Furnish the Director with a complete list of all participants under the permit prior to commencing operations, or at the end of the advertising period if operations begin prior to its close. Also, the names of all late participants shall be forwarded to the Director.

(d) If the applicant proposes changes to the original application and the Director determines that such changes are significant, the Director shall require a republication of the changes and an additional 30 days for other persons to join as original participants.

#### § 251.6-4 Bonds.

Before a permit authorizing the drilling of a deep stratigraphic test will be issued, the applicant shall furnish to the Minerals Management Service a corporate surety bond of not less than \$50,000 conditioned on compliance with the terms of the permit, unless the applicant maintains with or furnishes to the Minerals Management Service a bond in the sum of \$300,000 conditioned on compliance with the terms of the permit issued to him for the area of the OCS where the applicant proposes to conduct the drilling of a deep stratigraphic test. The Director may require the submission of a bond before authorizing the initiation of shallow test drilling. Any bond furnished or maintained by a person under this section shall be on a form approved or prescribed by the Director, Minerals Management Service.

[45 FR 6344, Jan. 25, 1980, as amended at 48 FR 54008, Nov. 30, 1983]

**§ 251.6-5 Duration of exploration activities.**

If a deep stratigraphic test well is drilled within 50 geographic miles of any tract within the area identified for consideration for leasing as listed on the currently approved OCS Leasing Schedule, all drilling activities must be completed, and the information and data submitted to the Director at least 60 days prior to the first day of the month in which the lease sale is scheduled to be held. However, the Director may extend the expiration date of a permit if it is determined that such an extension is in the national interest.

[47 FR 15782, Apr. 13, 1982]

**§ 251.7 Inspection and reporting of progress and results of activities conducted under permits.**

**§ 251.7-1 Inspection and observation of exploration activities.**

(a) A permittee, upon request by the Director, shall furnish food, quarters, and transportation for Federal representatives. Upon request, the permittee will be reimbursed by the United States for the actual costs incurred as a result of providing food, quarters, and transportation for a Federal representative's stay of more than 10 hours. The Federal representative shall observe or inspect operations conducted pursuant to the permit and determine whether operations are having any adverse effects upon the environment, aquatic life, cultural resources, or other uses of the area.

(b) The Federal representatives shall be appointed or approved by the Director.

**§ 251.7-2 Progress report on activities conducted under a permit.**

Each permittee shall submit status reports on a monthly basis in a manner approved or prescribed by the Director. This shall include a daily log of operations.

[48 FR 37968, Aug. 22, 1983; 48 FR 40380, Sept. 7, 1983]

**§ 251.7-3 Final report on activities conducted under a permit.**

Each permittee shall submit to the Director a final report of exploration or scientific research activities under the permit within 30 days after the completion of operations. The final report shall contain the following:

(a) A description of the work performed.

(b) Charts, maps, or plats depicting the areas and blocks in which any exploration or scientific research activities were conducted, specifically identifying the lines of geophysical traverses or the locations where geological exploration or scientific research activities were conducted, including a reference sufficient to identify the data produced during each activity.

(c) The dates on which the actual exploration or scientific research activities were performed.

(d) A narrative summary of any: (1) Hydrocarbon occurrences or environmental hazards, and (2) adverse effects of the exploration or scientific research activities on the environment, aquatic life, cultural resources, or other uses of the area in which the activities were conducted.

(e) Such other descriptions of the activities conducted as may be specified by the Director.

**§ 251.8 Suspension and cancellation of authority to conduct activities under permit.**

(a) The Director may suspend or temporarily prohibit the permittee's authority to conduct exploration or scientific research activities under a permit by notifying the permittee either orally or in writing when the Director determines that there is a threat of serious, irreparable, or immediate harm or damage to life (including fish and other aquatic life), to property, to any mineral deposits (in areas leased or not leased), to the national security or defense, or to the marine, coastal, or human environment. Such suspensions shall be effective immediately upon receipt of the notice. Suspensions issued orally shall be followed by a written notice confirming the action, and all written notices will be sent by certified mail. A

suspension shall remain in effect until the basis for the suspension has been corrected to the satisfaction of the Director.

(b) The Director may suspend or temporarily prohibit the permittee's authority to conduct exploration or scientific research under a permit either orally or in writing when the Director determines the permittee fails to comply with a provision of the Act or of any applicable law, the provisions of the permit, provisions of these and other applicable regulations, OCS Orders, or any other written orders or field rules including orders for the filing of reports and well records or logs within the time specified. Such suspensions shall be effective immediately upon receipt of the notice. Suspensions issued orally shall be followed by a written notice confirming the action and all written notices shall be sent by certified mail. A suspension shall remain in effect until the basis for the suspension has been corrected to the satisfaction of the Director.

(c)(1) The Director may cancel, or a permittee may relinquish, a permit to conduct exploration or scientific research activities at any time by sending a notice of cancellation or a notice of relinquishment. Such notices shall state the reason for the cancellation or relinquishment and shall be sent by certified mail to the other party at least 30 days in advance of the date the cancellation or relinquishment will be effective.

(2) Cancellation of a permit to conduct exploration or scientific research activities shall not relieve the permittee of the obligation to abandon any drill sites in accordance with the requirements of § 251.6-2(g) of this part and to comply with all other obligations specified in this part or in the permit.

§ 251.9 Penalties.

All persons conducting geological or geophysical exploration activities for mineral resources or scientific research shall be subject to the penalty provisions of section 24 of the Act (43 U.S.C. 1350), the procedures contained in § 250.80 of this chapter for noncompliance with any provision of the Act, or any provision of the permit, or for

any violation of the provisions of any regulation or order issued under the Act. The penalties prescribed in this section shall be in addition to any other penalty afforded by any other law or regulation.

§ 251.10 Appeals.

Orders or decisions issued under the regulations in this part may be appealed as provided in Part 290 of this chapter.

§ 251.11 Inspection, selection, and submission of geological information and data.

(a) Each holder of a permit for geological exploration activities for mineral resources or scientific research shall notify the Director in writing within 30 days of the acquisition, initial analysis, and initial interpretation of any geological information and data collected under the permit. Within 30 days following the receipt of the Director's request for notice of any subsequent analysis and interpretation of that geological information or data, the permittee shall submit notice of the availability of that information in writing.

(b) Each submission of geological data, analyzed geological information, and interpreted geological information shall contain, unless otherwise specified by the Director, the following:

(1) An accurate and complete record of all geological (including geochemical) data, analyzed geological information, and interpreted geological information resulting from each operation;

(2) Paleontological reports identifying microscopic fossils by depth, unless washed samples are maintained by the permittee for paleontological determination and are made available upon request for inspection by the Minerals Management Service;

(3) Copies of well logs or charts;

(4) Results and data obtained from formation fluid tests;

(5) Analyses of core or bottom samples or a representative cut or split of the core or bottom sample;

(6) Detailed descriptions of any hydrocarbons or hazardous conditions encountered during operations, including near losses of well-control, abnor-

mal geopressures, and losses of circulation; and

(7) Such other geological data, analyzed geological information, and interpreted geological information as may be specified by the Director.

(c) In the event that geological data, analyzed geological information, or interpreted geological information is transferred from the permittee to a third party, or from a third party to another third party, the transferor shall notify the Director and shall require the receiving party, in writing, to abide by the obligations of the permittee as specified in this section as a condition precedent to the transfer of information or data.

[45 FR 6344, Jan. 25, 1980, as amended at 48 FR 46026, Oct. 11, 1983]

**§ 251.12 Inspection, selection, and submission of geophysical information and data.**

(a) Each holder of a permit for geophysical exploration activities for mineral resources or scientific research shall notify the Director in writing within 30 days of the acquisition, initial processing, and initial interpretation of any geophysical information and data collected under the permit. Within 30 days following the receipt of the Director's request for notice of any reprocessing or subsequent interpretation of that geophysical information or data, the permittee shall submit notice of the availability of that information in writing.

(b) The Director shall have the right to inspect geophysical data, processed geophysical information, reprocessed geophysical information, or interpreted geophysical information prior to final selection. This inspection shall be performed on the permittee's premises unless the Director requests that the permittee deliver the information or data to the Director for inspection. Such delivery shall be within 30 days following the receipt of the Director's request unless the Director authorizes a later delivery date. At any time prior to final selection, the Director may return any or all geophysical information or data following either its inspection and detailed assessment of its quality, or the establishment of a price to the Government for the processing

or reprocessing of the geophysical information or data. If the Director decides to keep all or a portion of the geophysical information and data, the Director shall notify the permittee, in writing, of this decision. If the inspection is done on the permittee's premises, the permittee shall submit the geophysical information or data selected within 30 days following receipt of the Director's request, unless the Director authorizes a longer period of time for delivery. The Director shall have the right to arrange, by contract or otherwise, for the reproduction, without the consent of the permittee, of geophysical data, processed geophysical information, reprocessed geophysical information, and interpreted geophysical information.

(c) In the event that geophysical data, processed geophysical information, reprocessed geophysical information, or interpreted geophysical information is transferred from the permittee to a third party, or from a third party to another third party, the transferor shall notify the Director and shall require the receiving third party, in writing, to abide by the obligations of the permittee as specified in this section as a condition precedent to the transfer of information or data.

(d) Each submission of geophysical data, processed geophysical information, reprocessed geophysical information, and interpreted geophysical information, shall contain, unless otherwise specified by the Director, the following:

(1) An accurate and complete record of each geophysical survey conducted under the permit, including digital navigational data and final location maps of all survey stations;

(2) All seismic data developed under a permit presented in a format and of a quality suitable for processing;

(3) Processed geophysical information derived from seismic data with extraneous signals and interference removed, presented in a format and of a quality suitable for interpretive evaluation, reflecting state-of-the-art processing techniques; and

(4) Other geophysical data, processed geophysical information, reprocessed geophysical information, and interpreted geophysical information ob-

## § 251.13

tained from, but not limited to, shallow and deep subbottom profiles, bathymetry, sidescan sonar, gravity and magnetic surveys, and special studies such as refraction and velocity surveys.

[45 FR 6344, Jan. 25, 1980, as amended at 48 FR 46026, Oct. 11, 1983]

### § 251.13 Reimbursement to permittees.

(a) After the delivery to the Director of geological data, analyzed geological information, interpreted geological information, geophysical data, processed geophysical information, reprocessed geophysical information, and interpreted geophysical information selected by the Director in accordance with §§ 251.11 or 251.12, and upon receipt of a request for reimbursement and a determination by the Director that the requested reimbursement is proper, the permittee or third party shall be reimbursed for the reasonable costs of reproducing the selected information and data at the permittee's or third party's lowest rate or at the lowest commercial rate established in the area, whichever is less.

(b) After the delivery to the Director of processed or reprocessed geophysical information selected and retained by the Director in accordance with § 251.12(b), and upon receipt of a request for reimbursement and a determination by the Director that the requested reimbursement is proper, the permittee or third party shall be reimbursed for the reasonable costs attributable to processing and reprocessing such information (as distinguished from the cost of data acquisition) as follows: (1) If the processing or reprocessing was in the form and manner which is used by the permittee in the normal conduct of the business, the Director shall pay the reasonable costs at the lowest rate at which the processed or reprocessed information is made available to any party; or (2) if the processing or reprocessing was in the form and manner of processing other than that used in the normal conduct of the permittee's business at the Director's request, the Director shall pay the reasonable costs of processing and reprocessing such information.

## Title 30—Mineral Resources

(c) Requests for reimbursement shall identify processing and reprocessing costs separate from acquisition costs.

(d) The permittee or third party shall not be reimbursed for the costs of analyzing geological information or interpreting geological or geophysical information.

[47 FR 25331, June 11, 1982]

### § 251.14 Disclosure of information and data submitted under permits.

#### § 251.14-1 Disclosure of information and data to the public.

(a) The Director shall make information and data available in accordance with the requirements and subject to the limitations of the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the implementing regulations (43 CFR Part 2), the requirements of the Act, and the regulations contained in 30 CFR Part 250 (Oil and Gas and Sulphur Operations in the Outer Continental Shelf), this Part, and 30 CFR Part 252 (Outer Continental Shelf Oil and Gas Information Program).

(b) Except as specified in this section or in Parts 250 and 252 of this chapter, no information or data determined by the Director to be exempt from public disclosure under paragraph (a) of this section shall be provided to any affected State or be made available to the executive of any affected local government or to the public unless the permittee and all persons to whom such permittee has sold the information or data under promise of confidentiality agree to such an action.

(c) The Director shall disclose geological data, analyzed geological information, and interpreted geological information submitted under a permit as follows:

(1) The Director shall immediately issue a public announcement when any significant hydrocarbon occurrences are detected or environmental hazards are encountered on unleased lands during drilling operations. In the case of significant hydrocarbon occurrences, the Director will announce such occurrences in a form and manner that will further the national interest without unduly damaging the



competitive position of those conducting the drilling. Other information and data pertaining to the permit will be released according to the schedule provided in paragraphs (c)(2) or (3) of this section.

(2) The Director shall make available to the public all geological data, analyzed geological information, and interpreted geological information, except geological data, analyzed geological information, and interpreted geological information obtained from the drilling of a deep stratigraphic test, 10 years after the date of issuance of the permit under which the information and data was obtained.

(3) The Director shall make available to the public all geological data and information obtained from drilling a deep stratigraphic test 10 years after the completion date of the test or 60 calendar days after the issuance of the first OCS oil and gas lease within 50 geographic miles (92.6 kilometers) of the site of the completed test, whichever is sooner. The Director shall make available to the public all geological information and data submitted in support of an application for a permit to drill a deep stratigraphic test well at the earlier of the following times: (i) 10 years after completion of the test; or (ii) 60 calendar days after the issuance of the first OCS oil and gas lease within 50 geographic miles (92.6 kilometers) of the site of the completed test.

(d) The Director shall disclose geophysical data, processed geophysical information, reprocessed geophysical information, and interpreted geophysical information submitted under a permit, and retained by the Director, as follows:

(1) The Director shall make available to the public geophysical data 10 years after the date of issuance of the permit under which the data is obtained.

(2) The Director shall make available to the public processed geophysical information, reprocessed geophysical information, and interpreted geophysical information 10 years after the date it is submitted to the Director.

(3) The Director shall make available to the public processed geophysical

information, reprocessed geophysical information, and interpreted geophysical information submitted in support of an application for a permit to drill a deep stratigraphic test, or which the permittee is required to obtain in order to conduct the drilling of a deep stratigraphic test, at the earliest of the following times: (i) 10 years after completion of the test; or (ii) 60 calendar days after the issuance of the first OCS oil and gas lease within 50 geographic miles (92.6 kilometers) of the site of the completed test.

#### § 251.14-2 Disclosure to independent contractors.

The Director reserves the right to disclose any information or data acquired from a permittee to an independent contractor or agent for the purpose of reproducing, processing, reprocessing, or interpreting such information or data. When practicable, the Director shall notify the permittee who provided the information or data of intent to disclose the information or data to an independent contractor or agent. The Director's notice of intent will afford the permittee a period of not less than 5 working days within which to comment on the intended action. When the Director so notifies a permittee of the intent to disclose information or data to an independent contractor or agent, all other owners of such information or data shall be deemed to have been notified of the Director's intent. Prior to any such disclosure, the contractor or agent shall be required to execute a written commitment not to transfer or to otherwise disclose any information or data to anyone without the express consent of the Director. The contractor or agent shall be liable for any unauthorized use by or disclosure of information or data to third parties.

#### § 251.14-3 Sharing of information with affected States.

(a) At the time of soliciting nominations for the leasing of lands within 3 geographic miles of the seaward boundary of any coastal State, the Director, pursuant to the provisions of § 252.7(a)(4) and (b) of this chapter and sections 8(g) and 26(e) of the Act,

**§ 251.14-4**

shall provide the Governor of the State the following information that has been acquired by the Director on such lands proposed to be offered for leasing:

(1) All information on the geographical, geological, and ecological characteristics of the areas and regions proposed to be offered for leasing;

(2) An estimate of the oil and gas reserves in the areas proposed for leasing; and

(3) An identification of any field, geological structure, or trap located within 3 miles of the seaward boundary of the State.

(b) After the time of receipt of nominations for any area of the OCS within 3 geographic miles of the seaward boundary of any coastal State and tentative tract selection in accordance with the provisions of 43 CFR Parts 3313 and 3314, the Director, in consultation with the Governor of the State, shall determine whether any tracts being given further consideration for leasing may contain one or more oil or gas reservoirs underlying both the OCS and lands subject to the jurisdiction of the State.

(c) At any time prior to a sale, information acquired by the Director that pertains to the identification of oil or gas pools or fields underlying both the Outer Continental Shelf and lands subject to the jurisdiction of any coastal State on tracts selected for leasing within 3 geographic miles of the seaward boundary of any such State will be shared, upon request and pursuant to the provisions of § 252.7(a)(4) and (b) of this chapter and sections 8(g) and 26 of the Act, with the Governor of such State.

(d) Knowledge obtained by a State official who receives information under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall be subject to the requirements and limitations of the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the implementing regulations (43 CFR Part 2), the Act, the regulations contained in 30 CFR Part 250 (Oil and Gas and Sulphur Operations in the Outer Continental Shelf), the regulations in this Part 251 (Geological and Geophysical Explorations of the Outer Continental Shelf), and the reg-

**Title 30—Mineral Resources**

ulations contained in 30 CFR Part 252 (Outer Continental Shelf Oil and Gas Information Program).

**§ 251.14-4 Disclosure of information and data relating to specific contractual commitments.**

All information and data already received by the Director and covered by a specific contractual commitment concerning its release shall be handled in a way consistent with the contractual commitment. In the event of any conflict between this provision and a provision of any other regulation in this Part 251, or of any regulation in Part 250 of this chapter, this provision shall govern.

Outer Continental Shelf Oil and Gas Leasing, 1983\*

---

\* 30 C.F.R. §260 (1983).

SOURCE: 45 FR 9539, Feb. 12, 1980, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 48 FR 1182, Jan. 11, 1983.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to this part appear at 48 FR 1182, Jan. 11, 1983.

**Subpart A—General Provisions**

**§ 260.001 Purpose and scope.**

The purpose of this Part 260 is to implement OCSLA, 43 U.S.C. 1331 *et seq.*, as amended by Pub. L. 95-372, 92 Stat. 629 by providing regulations which relate to the fostering of competition including, but not limited to, regulations to prohibit joint bidding for development rights by certain types of joint ventures; the implementation of alternative bidding systems; and the establishment of diligence requirements for Federal OCS leases issued under the OCSLA.

**§ 260.002 Definitions.**

For purposes of this Part 260:

“OCSLA” means the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (Act of August 7, 1953, ch. 345, 67 Stat. 462 (43 U.S.C. 1331 *et seq.*), as amended by Pub. L. 95-372, 92 Stat. 629).

“OCS lease” means a Federal lease for oil and gas issued under the OCSLA.

“Person” includes, in addition to a natural person, an association, a State, or a private, public, or municipal corporation.

**Subpart B—Bidding Systems**

**§ 260.101 Purpose and scope.**

(a) This subpart establishes the several bidding systems that may be utilized in connection with the offering and sale of Federal leases for the exploration, development and production of oil and gas resources located on the OCS.

(b) Only bidding systems established by his subpart shall be utilized in OCS lease sales.

**§ 260.102 Definitions.**

For purposes of this Subpart B—  
“Highest responsible qualified bidder” means a person who has met

**PART 260—OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF OIL AND GAS LEASING**

**Subpart A—General Provisions**

- Sec.
- 260.001 Purpose and scope.
- 260.002 Definitions.

**Subpart B—Bidding Systems**

- 260.101 Purpose and scope.
- 260.102 Definitions.
- 260.110 Bidding systems.
- 260.111 Criteria for selection of bidding systems and bidding system components.

**Subpart C—[Reserved]**

**Subpart D—Joint Bidding**

- 260.301 Purpose.
- 260.302 Definitions.
- 260.303 Joint bidding requirements.

AUTHORITY: Act of August 7, 1953, ch. 345, secs. 2 and 8, 67 Stat. 468 (43 U.S.C. 1331 and 1337), as amended by sec. 205, Pub. L. 95-372, 92 Stat. 462 and 629; secs. 302, 303 and 644.

the appropriate requirements of 30 CFR 256, Subpart G and has submitted a bid higher than any other bids by qualified bidders on the same tract.

"Highest royalty rate" means the highest per centum rate payable to the United States, as specified in the lease, in amount or value of the production saved, removed or sold.

"Lowest royalty rate" means the lowest per centum rate payable to the United States, as specified in the lease, in amount or value of the production saved, removed or sold.

"OCS lease sale" means the DOI proceeding by which leases for certain OCS tracts are offered for sale by competitive bidding and during which bids are received, announced and recorded.

"Production period" means the period during which the amount of oil and gas produced from a tract, or, if the tract is unitized, the amount of oil and gas as allocated under a unitization formula, will be measured for purposes of determining the amount of royalty payable to the United States.

"Qualified bidder" means a person, who has met the appropriate requirements of 30 CFR 256, Subpart G.

"Tract" means a designation assigned solely for administrative purposes to a block or combination of blocks that are identified by a leasing map or an official protraction diagram prepared by DOI.

"Value of production" means the value of all oil and gas production saved, removed or sold from a tract, or, if the tract is unitized, the value of all oil and gas production saved, removed or sold and credited to the tract under a unitization formula, during a production period, which value is determined in accordance with § 260.110(b).

#### § 260.110 Bidding systems.

(a) A single bidding system selected from those listed in this paragraph shall be applied to each tract included in an OCS lease sale.

(1) *Cash bonus bid with a fixed royalty rate of not less than 12½ per centum in amount or value of the production saved, removed or sold and an annual rental.* (i) The royalty rate to be paid by the highest responsible

qualified bidder shall be a percentage of the amount or value of the production saved, removed or sold. Such royalty rate shall not be less than 12½ per centum at the beginning of the lease period in amount or value of production and shall be specified in the notice of OCS lease sale published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(ii) The amount of cash bonus to be paid is determined by the qualified bidder submitting the bid. Any deferment and the schedule of payments shall be included in the notice of OCS lease sale published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(iii) The annual rental to be paid by the highest responsible qualified bidder shall be the amount specified in the notice of OCS lease sale published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(2) *Royalty rate bid based on per centum in amount or value of the production saved, removed or sold, with a fixed cash bonus and an annual rental.* (i) The royalty rate to be paid is determined by the qualified bidder submitting the bid and shall be based on a percentage of the amount or value of the production saved, removed, or sold.

(ii) The cash bonus to be paid by the highest responsible qualified bidder shall be an amount specified in the notice of OCS lease sale published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(iii) The annual rental to be paid by the highest responsible qualified bidder shall be the amount specified in the notice of OCS lease sale published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(3) *Cash bonus bid with diminishing or sliding royalty rate of not less than 12½ per centum at the beginning of the lease period in amount or value of the production saved, removed, or sold, and annual rental.* (i) (A) The royalty rate to be paid by the highest responsible qualified bidder shall be a percentage of the amount or value of the production saved, removed or sold. The royalty rate shall be calculated by utilizing either a sliding scale formula, which relates the royalty rate established thereby to the adjusted value of the oil and gas produced during the production period, or a schedule that establishes the royalty rate that will be applied to specified ranges of ad-

justed value of production. The description of the sliding scale formula or schedule shall include the relationship between adjusted value of production and royalty rate, and a stipulation of the lowest royalty rate and highest royalty rate. The sliding scale formula or schedule shall be included in the lease issued to the person who is the successful bidder as one of the lease terms and conditions.

(B) The royalty rate shall not be less than 12½ per centum at the beginning of the lease period in amount or value of the production saved, removed or sold and shall be specified in the notice of OCS lease sale published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(C) *Royalty payment calculation.* (1) The royalty rate utilized in the calculation of royalty payments is based on an adjusted value of production, and is established through application of a sliding scale formula or a schedule to the adjusted value of production.

(2) The adjusted value of production shall be determined by applying an inflation factor to the actual value of production.

(3) The established royalty rate is applied to the actual value of production, which results in the determination of amount in dollars to be paid to the United States by the person awarded the lease or the amount of royalty oil and gas to be taken in kind by the United States.

(4) The production period for purposes of determining value of production shall be stated in the notice of OCS lease sale that is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The inflation factor utilized shall be based on the gross national product fixed weighted price index that is first published in the *Survey of Current Business* by the Bureau of Economic Analysis, U.S. Department of Commerce, for a calendar period corresponding to a production period. The procedures for making the inflation adjustment shall be stated in the notice of OCS lease sale published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(ii) The amount of cash bonus to be paid is determined by the qualified bidder submitting the bid. Any deferment and the schedule of payments shall be included in the notice of OCS

lease sale published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(iii) The annual rental to be paid by the highest responsible qualified bidder shall be the amount specified in the notice of OCS lease sale published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(4) *Cash bonus bid with a fixed share of the net profits of no less than 30 per centum to be derived from the production of oil and gas from the lease area and a fixed annual rental*—(i) *Net profit share payment calculation.* The amount of the net profit share payment to the United States by the person awarded the lease shall be determined for each month by multiplying the net profit share base times the net profit share rate, in accordance with § 220.022.

(A) *Net profit share base.* (1) The net profit share base shall be calculated in accordance with § 220.021.

(2) The capital recovery factor needed to calculate the allowance for capital recovery, in accordance with § 220.020, shall be specified in the notice of OCS lease sale published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and may vary from tract to tract.

(B) *Net profit share rate.* The net profit share rate, which determines the fixed share of the net profits owed to the United States, shall be a percentage that is specified in the notice of OCS lease sale published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Such net profit share rate shall not be less than 30 percent of the net profit share base and may vary from tract to tract.

(ii) The amount of cash bonus to be paid is determined by the person submitting the bid. Any deferment and the schedule of payments shall be included in the notice of OCS lease sale published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(iii) The annual rental to be paid by the person awarded the lease shall be the amount specified in the notice of OCS lease sale published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) The value basis for determining the actual value of production and for purposes of computing royalty in accordance with the bidding systems established by paragraph (a) of this section shall be as described in 30 CFR 206.150; *Provided, however,* That with respect to oil, the first sale of which is

controlled under 10 CFR Part 212, the value shall not exceed the lawful first sale price of such oil; and *Provided further*, That with respect to gas, the value shall not exceed the sale price established by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

(c) MMS may, by rule, add to or modify the bidding systems listed in paragraph (a) of this section, in accordance with the procedural requirements of OCSLA, 43 U.S.C. 1331 *et seq.*, as amended by Pub. L. 95-372, 92 Stat. 629.

[45 FR 9539, Feb. 12, 1980, as amended at 45 FR 36800, May 30, 1980; 46 FR 29689, June 2, 1981; 46 FR 35625, July 9, 1981. Redesignated at 48 FR 1182, Jan. 11, 1983, and amended at 48 FR 24874, June 3, 1983]

§ 260.111 Criteria for selection of bidding systems and bidding system components.

(a) In analyzing the application of one of the bidding systems listed in § 260.110(a) to tracts selected for any OCS lease sale, MMS may, in its discretion, consider the following purposes and policies, recognizing that each of the purposes and policies may not be specifically applicable to the selection process for a particular bidding system and tract or may present a conflict that will have to be resolved in the process of bidding system selection, and that the order of listing does not denote a ranking:

- (1) Providing fair return to the Federal Government;
- (2) Increasing competition;
- (3) Assuring competent and safe operations;
- (4) Avoiding undue speculation;
- (5) Avoiding unnecessary delays in exploration, development, and production;
- (6) Discovering and recovering oil and gas;
- (7) Developing new oil and gas resources in an efficient and timely manner;
- (8) Limiting administrative burdens on Government and industry; and
- (9) Providing an opportunity to experiment with various bidding systems to enable the identification of those that are the most appropriate for the satisfaction of the objectives of the United States in OCS lease sales.

(b) In performing the analysis referred to in paragraph (a), MMS may, in its discretion, take into account the following in relation to their impact upon the purposes and policies enumerated in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) The bidding systems listed in § 260.110(a) (2) and (3) shall be applied to not less than 20 per centum and not more than 60 per centum of the total area offered for leasing each year during the five-year period commencing on September 18, 1978, unless DOI determines that the maximum and minimum per centum limitations set forth in this section are inconsistent with the purposes and policies of the OCSLA.

[45 FR 9539, Feb. 12, 1980. Redesignated and amended at 48 FR 1182, Jan. 11, 1982]

### Subpart C—[Reserved]

### Subpart D—Joint Bidding

SOURCE: 45 FR 62031, Sept. 18, 1980, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 48 FR 1182, Jan. 11, 1983.

§ 260.301 Purpose.

The purpose of the regulations in this Subpart D is to encourage participation in OCS oil and gas lease sales by limiting the requirement for filing Statements of Production to certain joint bidders.

§ 260.302 Definitions.

For purposes of this Subpart D, all the terms used shall be defined as in 30 CFR 256.38.

§ 260.303 Joint bidding requirements.

(a) Any person who submits a joint bid for any OCS oil and gas lease during a six-month bidding period and who was chargeable for the prior production period with an average daily production in excess of 1.6 million barrels of crude oil, natural gas equivalents, and liquefied petroleum products, shall have filed a Statement of Production with the Director, MMS, in accordance with the requirements of 30 CFR 256.38. The Statement of Production shall state that the person filing the Statement is chargeable for

**§ 260.303**

the prior production period with an average daily production in excess of 1.6 million barrels of crude oil, natural gas equivalents, and liquefied petroleum products.

(b) No person chargeable for the prior production period with an average daily production in excess of 1.6 million barrels of crude oil, natural gas equivalents, and liquefied petroleum products may submit a joint bid for any OCS oil and gas lease during the applicable six-month bidding period with any other person similarly chargeable. Such bids shall be disqualified and rejected.

(c) No person may submit any bid during the applicable six-month bidding period pursuant to any agreement, the terms of which would result in two or more persons, each chargea-

**Title 30—Mineral Resources**

ble for the prior production period with an average daily production in excess of 1.6 million barrels of crude oil, natural gas equivalents, and liquefied petroleum products, acquiring or holding any interest in the tract for which the bid is submitted. Such bids shall be disqualified and rejected.

**PART 265—ALASKA OCS ORDERS—  
[RESERVED]**

**PART 266—ATLANTIC OCS  
ORDERS—[RESERVED]**

**PART 267—GULF OF MEXICO OCS  
ORDERS—[RESERVED]**

**PART 268—PACIFIC OCS ORDERS—  
[RESERVED]**



## **N. FEDERAL-STATE JURISDICTION**



**Submerged Lands Act of 1953\***

---

\* 43 U.S.C. §1301 et seq (1976).



## Public Law 31

## CHAPTER 65

## AN ACT

May 22, 1953  
(H. R. 4198)

To confirm and establish the titles of the States to lands beneath navigable waters within State boundaries and to the natural resources within such lands and waters, to provide for the use and control of said lands and resources, and to confirm the jurisdiction and control of the United States over the natural resources of the seabed of the Continental Shelf seaward of State boundaries.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Submerged Lands Act".*

Submerged Lands  
Act.

## TITLE I

## DEFINITION

## SEC. 2. When used in this Act—

(a) The term "lands beneath navigable waters" means—

"Lands beneath  
navigable waters."

(1) all lands within the boundaries of each of the respective States which are covered by nontidal waters that were navigable under the laws of the United States at the time such State became a member of the Union, or acquired sovereignty over such lands and waters thereafter, up to the ordinary high water mark as heretofore or hereafter modified by accretion, erosion, and reliction;

(2) all lands permanently or periodically covered by tidal waters up to but not above the line of mean high tide and seaward to a line three geographical miles distant from the coast line of each such State and to the boundary line of each such State where in any case such boundary as it existed at the time such State became a member of the Union, or as heretofore approved by Congress, extends seaward (or into the Gulf of Mexico) beyond three geographical miles, and

(3) all filled in, made, or reclaimed lands which formerly were lands beneath navigable waters, as hereinabove defined;

(b) The term "boundaries" includes the seaward boundaries of a State or its boundaries in the Gulf of Mexico or any of the Great Lakes as they existed at the time such State became a member of the Union, or as heretofore approved by the Congress, or as extended or confirmed pursuant to section 4 hereof but in no event shall the term "boundaries" or the term "lands beneath navigable waters" be interpreted as extending from the coast line more than three geographical miles into the Atlantic Ocean or the Pacific Ocean, or more than three marine leagues into the Gulf of Mexico;

"Boundaries."

(c) The term "coast line" means the line of ordinary low water along that portion of the coast which is in direct contact with the open sea and the line marking the seaward limit of inland waters;

"Coast line."

(d) The terms "grantees" and "lessees" include (without limiting the generality thereof) all political subdivisions, municipalities, public and private corporations, and other persons holding grants or leases from a State, or from its predecessor sovereign if legally validated, to lands beneath navigable waters if such grants or leases were issued in accordance with the constitution, statutes, and decisions of the courts of the State in which such lands are situated, or of its predecessor sovereign: *Provided, however,* That nothing herein shall be construed as conferring upon said grantees or lessees any greater rights or interests other than are described herein and in their respective grants from the State, or its predecessor sovereign;

"Grantees" and  
"lessees."

"Natural resources."

(e) The term "natural resources" includes, without limiting the generality thereof, oil, gas, and all other minerals, and fish, shrimp, oysters, clams, crabs, lobsters, sponges, kelp, and other marine animal and plant life but does not include water power, or the use of water for the production of power;

(f) The term "lands beneath navigable waters" does not include the beds of streams in lands now or heretofore constituting a part of the public lands of the United States if such streams were not meandered in connection with the public survey of such lands under the laws of the United States and if the title to the beds of such streams was lawfully patented or conveyed by the United States or any State to any person;

"Person."

(g) The term "State" means any State of the Union;

(h) The term "person" includes, in addition to a natural person, an association, a State, a political subdivision of a State, or a private, public, or municipal corporation.

## TITLE II

### LANDS BENEATH NAVIGABLE WATERS WITHIN STATE BOUNDARIES

#### SEC. 3. RIGHTS OF THE STATES.—

Title and powers.

(a) It is hereby determined and declared to be in the public interest that (1) title to and ownership of the lands beneath navigable waters within the boundaries of the respective States, and the natural resources within such lands and waters, and (2) the right and power to manage, administer, lease, develop, and use the said lands and natural resources all in accordance with applicable State law be, and they are hereby, subject to the provisions hereof, recognized, confirmed, established, and vested in and assigned to the respective States or the persons who were on June 5, 1950, entitled thereto under the law of the respective States in which the land is located, and the respective grantees, lessees, or successors in interest thereof;

Claims of U. S.

(b) (1) The United States hereby releases and relinquishes unto said States and persons aforesaid, except as otherwise reserved herein, all right, title, and interest of the United States, if any it has, in and to all said lands, improvements, and natural resources; (2) the United States hereby releases and relinquishes all claims of the United States, if any it has, for money or damages arising out of any operations of said States or persons pursuant to State authority upon or within said lands and navigable waters; and (3) the Secretary of the Interior or the Secretary of the Navy or the Treasurer of the United States shall pay to the respective States or their grantees issuing leases covering such lands or natural resources all moneys paid thereunder to the Secretary of the Interior or to the Secretary of the Navy or to the Treasurer of the United States and subject to the control of any of them or to the control of the United States on the effective date of this Act, except that portion of such moneys which (1) is required to be returned to a lessee; or (2) is deductible as provided by stipulation or agreement between the United States and any of said States;

Leases in effect on June 5, 1950.

(c) The rights, powers, and titles hereby recognized, confirmed, established, and vested in and assigned to the respective States and their grantees are subject to each lease executed by a State, or its grantee, which was in force and effect on June 5, 1950, in accordance with its terms and provisions and the laws of the State issuing, or whose grantee issued, such lease, and such rights, powers, and titles are further subject to the rights herein now granted to any person holding any such lease to continue to maintain the lease, and to conduct operations thereunder, in accordance with its provisions, for the full

term thereof, and any extensions, renewals, or replacements authorized therein, or heretofore authorized by the laws of the State issuing, or whose grantee issued such lease: *Provided, however*, That, if oil or gas was not being produced from such lease on and before December 11, 1950, or if the primary term of such lease has expired since December 11, 1950, then for a term from the effective date hereof equal to the term remaining unexpired on December 11, 1950, under the provisions of such lease or any extensions, renewals, or replacements authorized therein, or heretofore authorized by the laws of the State issuing, or whose grantee issued, such lease: *Provided, however*, That within ninety days from the effective date hereof (i) the lessee shall pay to the State or its grantee issuing such lease all rents, royalties, and other sums payable between June 5, 1950, and the effective date hereof, under such lease and the laws of the State issuing or whose grantee issued such lease, except such rents, royalties, and other sums as have been paid to the State, its grantee, the Secretary of the Interior or the Secretary of the Navy or the Treasurer of the United States and not refunded to the lessee; and (ii) the lessee shall file with the Secretary of the Interior or the Secretary of the Navy and with the State issuing or whose grantee issued such lease, instruments consenting to the payment by the Secretary of the Interior or the Secretary of the Navy or the Treasurer of the United States to the State or its grantee issuing the lease, of all rents, royalties, and other payments under the control of the Secretary of the Interior or the Secretary of the Navy or the Treasurer of the United States or the United States which have been paid, under the lease, except such rentals, royalties, and other payments as have also been paid by the lessee to the State or its grantee:

(d) Nothing in this Act shall affect the use, development, improvement, or control by or under the constitutional authority of the United States of said lands and waters for the purposes of navigation or flood control or the production of power, or be construed as the release or relinquishment of any rights of the United States arising under the constitutional authority of Congress to regulate or improve navigation, or to provide for flood control, or the production of power;

(e) Nothing in this Act shall be construed as affecting or intended to affect or in any way interfere with or modify the laws of the States which lie wholly or in part westward of the ninety-eighth meridian, relating to the ownership and control of ground and surface waters; and the control, appropriation, use, and distribution of such waters shall continue to be in accordance with the laws of such States.

SEC. 4. SEAWARD BOUNDARIES.—The seaward boundary of each original coastal State is hereby approved and confirmed as a line three geographical miles distant from its coast line or, in the case of the Great Lakes, to the international boundary. Any State admitted subsequent to the formation of the Union which has not already done so may extend its seaward boundaries to a line three geographical miles distant from its coast line, or to the international boundaries of the United States in the Great Lakes or any other body of water traversed by such boundaries. Any claim heretofore or hereafter asserted either by constitutional provision, statute, or otherwise, indicating the intent of a State so to extend its boundaries is hereby approved and confirmed, without prejudice to its claim, if any it has, that its boundaries extend beyond that line. Nothing in this section is to be construed as questioning or in any manner prejudicing the existence of any State's seaward boundary beyond three geographical miles if it was so provided by its constitution or laws prior to or at the time such State became a member of the Union, or if it has been heretofore approved by Congress.

Rights of U. S.  
respecting navigation,  
etc.

Surface waters  
west of 98th meridian.

**SEC. 5. EXCEPTIONS FROM OPERATION OF SECTION 3 OF THIS ACT.—**  
There is excepted from the operation of section 3 of this Act—

(a) all tracts or parcels of land together with all accretions thereto, resources therein, or improvements thereon, title to which has been lawfully and expressly acquired by the United States from any State or from any person in whom title had vested under the law of the State or of the United States, and all lands which the United States lawfully holds under the law of the State; all lands expressly retained by or ceded to the United States when the State entered the Union (otherwise than by a general retention or cession of lands underlying the marginal sea); all lands acquired by the United States by eminent domain proceedings, purchase, cession, gift, or otherwise in a proprietary capacity; all lands filled in, built up, or otherwise reclaimed by the United States for its own use; and any rights the United States has in lands presently and actually occupied by the United States under claim of right;

(b) such lands beneath navigable waters held, or any interest in which is held by the United States for the benefit of any tribe, band, or group of Indians or for individual Indians; and

(c) all structures and improvements constructed by the United States in the exercise of its navigational servitude.

**SEC. 6. POWERS RETAINED BY THE UNITED STATES.—**(a) The United States retains all its navigational servitude and rights in and powers of regulation and control of said lands and navigable waters for the constitutional purposes of commerce, navigation, national defense, and international affairs, all of which shall be paramount to, but shall not be deemed to include, proprietary rights of ownership, or the rights of management, administration, leasing, use, and development of the lands and natural resources which are specifically recognized, confirmed, established, and vested in and assigned to the respective States and others by section 3 of this Act.

(b) In time of war or when necessary for national defense, and the Congress or the President shall so prescribe, the United States shall have the right of first refusal to purchase at the prevailing market price, all or any portion of the said natural resources, or to acquire and use any portion of said lands by proceeding in accordance with due process of law and paying just compensation therefor.

**SEC. 7.** Nothing in this Act shall be deemed to amend, modify, or repeal the Acts of July 26, 1866 (14 Stat. 251), July 9, 1870 (16 Stat. 217), March 3, 1877 (19 Stat. 377), June 17, 1902 (32 Stat. 388), and December 22, 1944 (58 Stat. 887), and Acts amendatory thereof or supplementary thereto.

**SEC. 8.** Nothing contained in this Act shall affect such rights, if any, as may have been acquired under any law of the United States by any person in lands subject to this Act and such rights, if any, shall be governed by the law in effect at the time they may have been acquired: *Provided, however,* That nothing contained in this Act is intended or shall be construed as a finding, interpretation, or construction by the Congress that the law under which such rights may be claimed in fact or in law applies to the lands subject to this Act, or authorizes or compels the granting of such rights in such lands, and that the determination of the applicability or effect of such law shall be unaffected by anything contained in this Act.

**SEC. 9.** Nothing in this Act shall be deemed to affect in any wise the rights of the United States to the natural resources of that portion of the subsoil and seabed of the Continental Shelf lying seaward and outside of the area of lands beneath navigable waters, as defined in section 2 hereof, all of which natural resources appertain to the United

5 USC 485; 16  
USC 460d, 825a;  
30 USC 35, 36, 38,  
43, 46, 47, 51, 52;  
33 USC 701a-1,  
701c, 701d, 701j  
and notes, 702;  
709; 43 USC 321-  
323, 325, 327-329,  
372-493 passim,  
661, 766.

Resources seaward of Continental Shelf.



States, and the jurisdiction and control of which by the United States is hereby confirmed.

SEC. 10. Executive Order Numbered 10426, dated January 16, 1953, entitled "Setting Aside Submerged Lands of the Continental Shelf as a Naval Petroleum Reserve", is hereby revoked insofar as it applies to any lands beneath navigable waters as defined in section 2 hereof.

18 FR 405.

SEC. 11. SEPARABILITY.—If any provision of this Act, or any section, subsection, sentence, clause, phrase or individual word, or the application thereof to any person or circumstance is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of the Act and of the application of any such provision, section, subsection, sentence, clause, phrase or individual word to other persons and circumstances shall not be affected thereby; without limiting the generality of the foregoing, if subsection 3 (a) 1, 3 (a) 2, 3 (b) 1, 3 (b) 2, 3 (b) 3, or 3 (c) or any provision of any of those subsections is held invalid, such subsection or provision shall be held separable and the remaining subsections and provisions shall not be affected thereby.

Approved May 22, 1953.

Public Law 32

CHAPTER 66

## JOINT RESOLUTION

May 22, 1953  
[S. J. Res. 42]

To provide for proper participation by the United States Government in a national celebration of the fiftieth anniversary year of controlled powered flight occurring during the year from December 17, 1952, to December 17, 1953.

Whereas two Americans, Orville and Wilbur Wright, of Dayton, Ohio, made the world's first successful controlled powered flight in a heavier-than-air craft at Kitty Hawk, North Carolina, on December 17, 1903; and

Whereas American inventiveness and competitive enterprise during the half-century since December 17, 1903, has developed the airplane into one of mankind's most powerful economic tools, into a social force which has recast the earth, into the most decisive element in the armor of the free world; and

Whereas the epochal contribution of the Wright Brothers is an historical milestone in world aviation leadership; and

Whereas the National Committee To Observe the Fiftieth Anniversary of Powered Flight desires and the President of the United States has directed the Federal Government to participate in a broad program of commemorative activities; and

Whereas it is the judgment of the Congress that a proper coordination of Government participation in this anniversary be achieved:

Therefore be it

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That the period from December 17, 1952, to December 17, 1953, be, and it is hereby, declared the fiftieth anniversary year of controlled powered flight.

50th anniversary  
of powered flight.

The President of the Senate shall appoint six Members and the Speaker of the House shall appoint six Members to compose a Joint Committee on Observance of the Fiftieth Anniversary Year of Controlled Powered Flight, and may appoint additional Members of their respective Houses, from time to time, to represent the Congress at principal national events during the fiftieth anniversary year of controlled flight.

Joint Committee  
on Observance.

When requested thereto by the joint committee appointed pursuant to this resolution, the Secretary of Defense is authorized and directed to arrange for the cooperation of and appropriate participation by the



## **O. ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION**



**Reorganization Plan No. 21 of 1950 to Establish a  
Federal Maritime Board, a Maritime Administration,  
and General Provisions (Parts I and II)\***

---

\* 64 Stat. 1273.



## REORGANIZATION PLAN NO. 21 OF 1950

Prepared by the President and transmitted to the Senate and the House of Representatives in Congress assembled, March 13, 1950, pursuant to the provisions of the Reorganization Act of 1949, approved June 20, 1949.

Transmitted March  
13, 1950.  
Effective May 24,  
1950.  
63 Stat. 233.  
5 U. S. C., Sup. III,  
§ 1332 note.

### PART I. FEDERAL MARITIME BOARD

**SECTION 101. *Creation of Federal Maritime Board.***—There is hereby established a Federal Maritime Board, hereinafter referred to as the Board.

**SEC. 102. *Composition of the Board.***—(a) The Board shall be composed of three members, who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) The President shall from time to time designate one of such members to be the Chairman of the Board, hereinafter referred to as the Chairman.

(c) One of such members first appointed shall be appointed for a term expiring on June 30, 1952, another for a term expiring on June 30, 1953, and the third for a term expiring on June 30, 1954. Their successors shall be appointed for terms of four years, except that any person chosen to fill a vacancy shall be appointed only for the unexpired term of the member whom he succeeds. Not more than two of the members of the Board shall be appointed from the same political

party. A vacancy in the office of any such member shall be filled in the same manner as the original appointment. The Chairman shall receive a salary at the rate of \$16,000 per annum, and each of the other two members shall receive a salary at the rate of \$15,000 per annum.

(d) A vacancy in the Board, so long as there shall be two members in office, shall not impair the power of the Board to execute its functions. Any two of the members in office shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of the business of the Board, and the affirmative votes of any two members of the Board shall be sufficient for the disposition of any matter which may come before the Board.

*Sec. 103. Transfer of functions to the Chairman.*—All functions of the Chairman of the United States Maritime Commission (including his functions under the provisions of Reorganization Plan No. 6 of 1949) with respect to the functions transferred to the Board by the provisions of sections 104 and 105 of this reorganization plan are hereby transferred to the Chairman of the Federal Maritime Board.

*Sec. 104. Transfer of regulatory functions to the Board.*—The following functions of the United States Maritime Commission are hereby transferred to the Board:

(1) All functions under the provisions of sections 14 to 20, inclusive, and sections 22 to 33, inclusive, of the Shipping Act, 1916, as amended (46 U. S. C. 812-819 and 821-832), including such functions with respect to the regulation and control of rates, services, practices, and agreements of common carriers by water and of other persons.

(2) All functions with respect to the regulation and control of rates, fares, charges, classifications, tariffs, regulations, and practices of common carriers by water under the provisions of the Intercoastal Shipping Act, 1933, as amended (46 U. S. C. 843-849).

(3) The functions with respect to the making of rules and regulations affecting shipping in the foreign trade to adjust or meet conditions unfavorable to such shipping, and with respect to the approval, suspension, modification, or annulment of rules or regulations of other Federal agencies affecting shipping in the foreign trade, under the provisions of section 19 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1920, as amended (46 U. S. C. 876), exclusive of subsection (1) (a) thereof.

(4) The functions with respect to investigating discriminatory rates, charges, classifications, and practices in the foreign trade, and with respect to recommending legislation to correct such discrimination, under the provisions of section 212 (e) of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936 (46 U. S. C. 1122 (e)).

(5) So much of the functions with respect to requiring the filing of reports, accounts, records, rates, charges, and memoranda, under the provisions of section 21 of the Shipping Act, 1916, as amended (46 U. S. C. 820), as relates to the functions of the Board under the provisions of sections 104 (1) to 104 (4), inclusive, of this reorganization plan.

*Sec. 105. Transfer of subsidy award and other functions to the Board.*—The following functions of the United States Maritime Commission are hereby transferred to the Board:

(1) The functions with respect to making, amending, and terminating subsidy contracts, and with respect to conducting hearings and making determinations antecedent to making, amending, and terminating subsidy contracts, under the provisions of Titles V, VI, and VIII, and sections 301, 708, 805 (a), and 805 (f) of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, as amended (46 U. S. C. 1131, 1151-1182, 1198, 1211-1213, 1223 (a), and 1223 (f)), together with the functions with respect to making changes, subsequent to entering into an operating

63 Stat. 1069,  
46 U. S. C., Sup. III,  
§ 1111 note.

39 Stat. 733,  
46 U. S. C., Sup. III,  
§ 814 note.

47 Stat. 1425,  
46 U. S. C., Sup. III,  
§ 844 note.

41 Stat. 905,  
46 U. S. C., §§ 876  
(1) (b)-(4); Sup. III,  
§ 876 note.

40 Stat. 1900.

39 Stat. 736,  
46 U. S. C., Sup. III,  
§ 820 note.

49 Stat. 1005, 2001,  
2011, 1992, 2009, 2112,  
46 U. S. C., Sup. III,  
§ 1131 et seq. notes.



differential subsidy contract, in such determinations under the provisions of section 301 of such Act, as amended (46 U. S. C. 1131), and readjustments in determinations as to operating cost differentials under the provisions of section 606 of such Act, as amended (46 U. S. C. 1176), and with respect to the approval of the sale, assignment, or transfer of any operating subsidy contract under section 608 of such Act (46 U. S. C. 1178): *Provided*, That, for the purposes of this section 105 (1) of this reorganization plan, the term "subsidy contract" shall be deemed to include, in the case of a construction differential subsidy, the contract for the construction, reconstruction, or reconditioning of the vessel and the contract for the sale of the vessel to the subsidy applicant or the contract to pay a construction differential subsidy and the cost of national defense features, and, in the case of an operating differential subsidy, the contract with the subsidy applicant for the payment of the subsidy: *Provided further*, That, except as otherwise hereinbefore provided in respect of functions under sections 301, 606, and 608 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, as amended, the functions transferred by the provisions of this section 105 (1) shall exclude the making of all determinations and the taking of all actions (other than amending or terminating any subsidy contract), subsequent to entering into any subsidy contract, which are involved in administering such contract: *Provided further*, That actions of the Board in respect of the functions transferred by the provisions of this section 105 (1) shall be final.

49 Stat. 1992.

49 Stat. 2004.

49 Stat. 2007.

(2) The functions with respect to investigating and determining (a) the relative cost of construction of comparable vessels in the United States and foreign countries, (b) the relative cost of operating vessels under the registry of the United States and under foreign registry, and (c) the extent and character of aids and subsidies granted by foreign governments to their merchant marines, under the provisions of subsections (c), (d) and (e) of section 211 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936 (46 U. S. C. 1121 (c), (d), and (e)).

49 Stat. 1989.

(3) All functions under the provisions of section 12 of the Shipping Act, 1916, as amended (46 U. S. C. 811), including such functions with respect to making investigations and reports on relative costs and on marine insurance.

39 Stat. 732.

(4) So much of the functions with respect to requiring the filing of reports, accounts, records, rates, charges, and memoranda, under the provisions of section 21 of the Shipping Act, 1916, as amended (46 U. S. C. 820), as relates to the functions of the Board under the provisions of sections 105 (1) to 105 (3), inclusive, of this reorganization plan.

39 Stat. 736.

(5) So much of the functions with respect to adopting rules and regulations, making reports and recommendations to Congress, subpoenaing witnesses, administering oaths, taking evidence, and requiring the production of books, papers, and documents, under the provisions of sections 204, 208, and 214 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, as amended (46 U. S. C. 1114, 1118, and 1124), as relates to the functions of the Board under the provisions of this reorganization plan.

49 Stat. 1997, 1988, 1991.

Sec. 106. *Status of Board and Chairman.*—The Board shall be an agency within the Department of Commerce. The Board, in respect of the functions transferred to it by the provisions of section 104 of this reorganization plan, and the Chairman, in respect of so much of the functions transferred to him by the provisions of section 103 of this reorganization plan as relates to functions of the Board under section 104 hereof, shall be independent of the Secretary of Commerce. In administering all other functions transferred to them by the pro-

visions of this reorganization plan the Board and the Chairman shall be guided by the general policies of the Secretary of Commerce with respect to such functions.

#### PART II. MARITIME ADMINISTRATION

SECTION 201. *Creation of Maritime Administration.*—There is hereby established in the Department of Commerce a Maritime Administration.

SEC. 202. *Maritime Administrator.*—There shall be at the head of the Maritime Administration a Maritime Administrator, hereinafter referred to as the Administrator. The Chairman provided for in section 102 of this reorganization plan shall, ex officio, be the Administrator. The Administrator shall perform such duties as the Secretary of Commerce shall prescribe.

SEC. 203. *Deputy Maritime Administrator.*—There shall be in the Maritime Administration a Deputy Maritime Administrator, who shall be appointed by the Secretary of Commerce, after consultation with the Administrator, under the classified civil service, and who shall perform such duties as the Administrator shall prescribe. The Deputy Maritime Administrator shall be Acting Maritime Administrator during the absence or disability of the Administrator and, unless the Secretary of Commerce shall designate another person, during a vacancy in the office of Administrator: *Provided*, That such Deputy Administrator shall at no time sit as a member or acting member of the Federal Maritime Board.

SEC. 204. *Transfer of functions.*—Except as otherwise provided in Part I of this reorganization plan, all functions of the United States Maritime Commission and of the Chairman of said Commission are hereby transferred to the Secretary of Commerce. The Secretary of Commerce may from time to time make such provisions as he shall deem appropriate authorizing the performance by the Maritime Administrator of any function transferred to such Secretary by the provisions of this reorganization plan.

Reorganization Plan No. 4 of 1970 to Establish a  
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration\*

---

\* 84 Stat. 2090.

### Reorganization Plan No. 4 of 1970

Transmitted  
July 9, 1970.  
Effective  
October 3, 1970.  
80 Stat. 393.

*Prepared by the President and transmitted to the Senate and the House of Representatives in Congress assembled, July 9, 1970, pursuant to the provisions of chapter 9 of title 5 of the United States Code.*

#### NATIONAL OCEANIC AND ATMOSPHERIC ADMINISTRATION

**SECTION 1.** *Transfers to Secretary of Commerce.* The following are hereby transferred to the Secretary of Commerce:

(a) All functions vested by law in the Bureau of Commercial Fisheries of the Department of the Interior or in its head, together with all functions vested by law in the Secretary of the Interior or the Department of the Interior which are administered through that Bureau or are primarily related to the Bureau, exclusive of functions with respect to (1) Great Lakes fishery research and activities related to the Great Lakes Fisheries Commission, (2) Missouri River Reservoir research, (3) the Gulf Breeze Biological Laboratory of the said Bureau at Gulf Breeze, Florida, and (4) Trans-Alaska pipeline investigations.

(b) The functions vested in the Secretary of the Interior by the Act of September 22, 1959 (Public Law 86-359, 73 Stat. 642, 16 U.S.C. 760e-760g; relating to migratory marine species of game fish).

(c) The functions vested by law in the Secretary of the Interior, or in the Department of the Interior or in any officer or instrumentality of that Department, which are administered through the Marine Minerals Technology Center of the Bureau of Mines.

(d) All functions vested in the National Science Foundation by the National Sea Grant College and Program Act of 1966 (80 Stat. 998), as amended (33 U.S.C. 1121 et seq.).

(e) Those functions vested in the Secretary of Defense or in any officer, employee, or organizational entity of the Department of Defense by the provision of Public Law 91-144, 83 Stat. 326, under the heading "Operation and maintenance, general" with respect to "surveys and charting of northern and northwestern lakes and connecting waters," or by other law, which come under the mission assigned as of July 1, 1969, to the United States Army Engineer District, Lake Survey, Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army and relate to (1) the conduct of hydrographic surveys of the Great Lakes and their outflow rivers, Lake Champlain, New York State Barge Canals, and the Minnesota-Ontario border lakes, and the compilation and publication of navigation charts, including recreational aspects, and the Great Lakes Pilot for the benefit and use of the public, (2) the conception, planning, and conduct of basic research and development in the fields of water motion, water characteristics, water quantity, and ice and snow, and (3) the publication of data and the results of research projects in forms useful to the Corps of Engineers and the public, and the operation of a Regional Data Center for the collection, coordination, analysis, and the furnishing to interested agencies of data relating to water resources of the Great Lakes.

(f) So much of the functions of the transferor officers and agencies referred to in or affected by the foregoing provisions of this section as is incidental to or necessary for the performance by or under the Secretary of Commerce of the functions transferred by those provisions or relates primarily to those functions. The transfers to the Secretary of Commerce made by this section shall be deemed to include the transfer of authority, provided by law, to prescribe regulations relating primarily to the transferred functions.

SEC. 2. *Establishment of Administration.* (a) There is hereby established in the Department of Commerce an agency which shall be known as the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, hereinafter referred to as the "Administration."

(b) There shall be at the head of the Administration the Administrator of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, hereinafter referred to as the "Administrator." The Administrator shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and shall be compensated at the rate now or hereafter provided for Level III of the Executive Schedule Pay Rates (5 U.S.C. 5314).

80 Stat. 460;  
83 Stat. 864.

(c) There shall be in the Administration a Deputy Administrator of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and shall be compensated at the rate now or hereafter provided for Level IV of the Executive Schedule Pay Rates (5 U.S.C. 5315). The Deputy Administrator shall perform such functions as the Administrator shall from time to time assign or delegate, and shall act as Administrator during the absence or disability of the Administrator or in the event of a vacancy in the office of Administrator.

(d) There shall be in the Administration an Associate Administrator of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and shall be compensated at the rate now or hereafter provided for Level V of the Executive Schedule Pay Rates (5 U.S.C. 5316). The Associate Administrator shall perform such functions as the Administrator shall from time to time assign or delegate, and shall act as Administrator during the absence or disability of the Administrator and Deputy Administrator. The office of Associate Administrator may be filled at the discretion of the President by appointment (by and with the advice and consent of the Senate) from the active list of commissioned officers of the Administration in which case the appointment shall create a vacancy on the active list and while holding the office of Associate Administrator the officer shall have rank, pay, and allowances not exceeding those of a vice admiral.

(e) There shall be in the Administration three additional officers who shall perform such functions as the Administrator shall from time to time assign or delegate. Each such officer shall be appointed by the Secretary, subject to the approval of the President, under the classified civil service, shall have such title as the Secretary shall from time to time determine, and shall receive compensation at the rate now or hereafter provided for Level V of the Executive Schedule Pay Rates (5 U.S.C. 5316).

(f) The President may appoint in the Administration, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, two commissioned officers to serve at any one time as the designated heads of two principal constituent organizational entities of the Administration, or the President may designate one such officer as the head of such an organizational entity and the other as the head of the commissioned corps of the Administration. Any such designation shall create a vacancy on the active list and the officer while serving under this subsection shall have the rank, pay, and allowances of a rear admiral (upper half).

(g) Any commissioned officer of the Administration who has served under (d) or (f) and is retired while so serving or is retired after the completion of such service while serving in a lower rank or grade, shall be retired with the rank, pay, and allowances authorized by law for the highest grade and rank held by him; but any such officer, upon termination of his appointment in a rank above that of captain, shall, unless appointed or assigned to some other position for which a higher rank or grade is provided, revert to the grade and number he would have occupied had he not served in a rank above that of captain and such officer shall be an extra number in that grade.

5 USC app.

SEC. 3. *Performance of transferred functions.* The provisions of sections 2 and 4 of Reorganization Plan No. 5 of 1950 (64 Stat. 1263) shall be applicable to the functions transferred hereunder to the Secretary of Commerce.

SEC. 4. *Incidental transfers.* (a) So much of the personnel, property, records, and unexpended balances of appropriations, allocations, and other funds employed, used, held, available, or to be made available in connection with the functions transferred to the Secretary of Commerce by this reorganization plan as the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall determine shall be transferred to the Department of Commerce at such time or times as the Director shall direct.

(b) Such further measures and dispositions as the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall deem to be necessary in order to effectuate the transfers referred to in subsection (a) of this section shall be carried out in such manner as he shall direct and by such agencies as he shall designate.

(c) The personnel, property, records, and unexpended balances of appropriations, allocations, and other funds of the Environmental Science Services Administration shall become personnel, property, records, and unexpended balances of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration or of such other organizational entity or entities of the Department of Commerce as the Secretary of Commerce shall determine.

(d) The Commissioned Officer Corps of the Environmental Science Services Administration shall become the Commissioned Officer Corps of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. Members of the Corps, including those appointed hereafter, shall be entitled to all rights, privileges, and benefits heretofore available under any law to commissioned officers of the Environmental Science Services Administration, including those rights, privileges, and benefits heretofore accorded by law to commissioned officers of the former Coast and Geodetic Survey.

(e) Any personnel, property, records, and unexpended balances of appropriations, allocations, and other funds of the Bureau of Commercial Fisheries not otherwise transferred shall become personnel, property, records, and unexpended balances of such organizational entity or entities of the Department of the Interior as the Secretary of the Interior shall determine.

SEC. 5. *Interim officers.* (a) The President may authorize any person who immediately prior to the effective date of this reorganization plan held a position in the executive branch of the Government to act as Administrator until the office of Administrator is for the first time filled pursuant to provisions of this reorganization plan or by recess appointment, as the case may be.

(b) The President may similarly authorize any such person to act as Deputy Administrator and authorize any such person to act as Associate Administrator.

(c) The President may similarly authorize a member of the former Commissioned Officer Corps of the Environmental Science Services Administration to act as the head of one principal constituent organizational entity of the Administration.

(d) The President may authorize any person who serves in an acting capacity under the foregoing provisions of this section to receive the compensation attached to the office in respect of which he so serves. Such compensation, if authorized, shall be in lieu of, but not in addition to, other compensation from the United States to which such person may be entitled.

SEC. 6. *Abolitions.* (a) Subject to the provisions of this reorganization plan, the following, exclusive of any functions, are hereby abolished:

(1) The Environmental Science Services Administration in the Department of Commerce (established by Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1965, 79 Stat. 1318), including the offices of Administrator of the Environmental Science Services Administration and Deputy Administrator of the Environmental Science Services Administration.

5 USC app.

(2) The Bureau of Commercial Fisheries in the Department of the Interior (16 U.S.C. 742b), including the office of Director of the Bureau of Commercial Fisheries.

70 Stat. 1120.

(b) Such provisions as may be necessary with respect to terminating any outstanding affairs shall be made by the Secretary of Commerce in the case of the Environmental Science Services Administration and by the Secretary of the Interior in the case of the Bureau of Commercial Fisheries.





National Advisory Committee on Oceans and  
Atmosphere Act of 1977\*

---

\* Pub. L. 95-63, 91 Stat. 265 33 U.S.C. §857-13 et seq (1977).



Public Law 95-63  
95th Congress

An Act

To establish qualifications for individuals appointed to the National Advisory Committee on Oceans and Atmosphere and to authorize appropriations for the Committee for fiscal year 1978.

July 5, 1977

[H.R. 3849]

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "National Advisory Committee on Oceans and Atmosphere Act of 1977".*

National  
Advisory  
Committee on  
Oceans and  
Atmosphere Act  
of 1977.

33 USC 857-13  
note.

33 USC 857-13.  
33 USC 857-14.

SEC. 2. ESTABLISHMENT.

There is hereby established a committee of 18 members to be known as the National Advisory Committee on Oceans and Atmosphere (hereinafter in this Act referred to as the "Committee").

SEC. 3. MEMBERSHIP, TERMS, AND DUTIES.

(a) **MEMBERSHIP.**—The members of the Committee, who may not be full-time officers or employees of the United States, shall be appointed by the President. Members shall be appointed only from among individuals who are eminently qualified by way of knowledge and expertise in the following areas of direct concern to the Committee—

(1) one or more of the disciplines and fields included in marine science and technology, marine industry, marine-related State and local governmental functions, coastal zone management, or other fields directly appropriate for consideration of matters of ocean policy; or

(2) one or more of the disciplines and fields included in atmospheric science, atmospheric-related State and local governmental functions, or other fields directly appropriate for consideration of matters of atmospheric policy.

(b) **TERMS.**—(1) The term of office of a member of the Committee shall be 3 years; except that, of the original appointees, 6 shall be appointed for a term of 1 year, 6 shall be appointed for a term of 2 years, and 6 shall be appointed for a term of 3 years.

(2) Any individual appointed to fill a vacancy occurring before the expiration of the term for which his or her predecessor was appointed shall be appointed only for the remainder of such term. No individual may be reappointed to the Committee for more than one additional 3-year term. A member may serve after the date of the expiration of the term of office for which appointed until his or her successor has taken office, or until 90 days after such date, whichever is earlier. The terms of office for members first appointed after the date of enactment of this Act shall begin on July 1, 1977.

Vacancies.

(c) **CHAIRMAN.**—The President shall designate one of the members of the Committee as the Chairman and one of the members as the Vice Chairman. The Vice Chairman shall act as Chairman in the absence or incapacity of, or in the event of a vacancy in the office of, the Chairman.

**(d) DUTIES.**—The Committee shall—

(1) undertake a continuing review, on a selective basis, of national ocean policy, coastal zone management, and the status of the marine and atmospheric science and service programs of the United States; and

(2) advise the Secretary of Commerce with respect to the carrying out of the programs administered by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

33 USC 857-15.

Submittal to  
President and  
Congress.

**SEC. 4. REPORTS.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Committee shall submit an annual report to the President and to the Congress setting forth an assessment, on a selective basis, of the status of the Nation's marine and atmospheric activities, and shall submit such other reports as may from time to time be requested by the President or the Congress.

(b) **REVIEW BY SECRETARY.**—Each annual report shall also be submitted to the Secretary of Commerce, who shall, within 60 days after receipt thereof, transmit his or her comments and recommendations to the President and to the Congress.

(c) **ANNUAL REPORT SUBMITTAL.**—The annual report required under subsection (a) shall be submitted on or before June 30 of each year, beginning with June 30, 1978.

33 USC 857-16.

**SEC. 5. COMPENSATION AND TRAVEL EXPENSES.**

Members of the Committee shall each be entitled to receive compensation of \$100 per day for each day (including traveltime) during which they are engaged in the actual performance of the duties of the Committee. In addition, while away from their homes or regular places of business in the performance of the duties of the Committee, each member of the Committee shall be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, in the same manner as persons employed intermittently in the Government service are allowed expenses under section 5703(b) of title 5 of the United States Code.

33 USC 857-17.

Senior policy  
official.

**SEC. 6. INTERAGENCY COOPERATION AND ASSISTANCE.**

(a) **LIAISON.**—The head of each department or agency of the Federal Government concerned with marine and atmospheric matters shall designate a senior policy official to participate as observer in the work of the Committee and offer necessary assistance.

(b) **AGENCY ASSISTANCE.**—The Committee is authorized to request from the head of any department, agency, or independent instrumentality of the Federal Government any information and assistance it deems necessary to carry out the functions assigned under this Act. The head of each such department, agency, or instrumentality is authorized to cooperate with the Committee, and, to the extent permitted by law, to furnish such information and assistance to the Committee upon request made by the Chairman, without reimbursement for such services and assistance.

(c) **ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANCE.**—The Secretary of Commerce shall make available to the Committee such staff, information, personnel, and administrative services and assistance as may reasonably be required to carry out the provisions of this Act.

**SEC. 7. REPEAL AND TRANSFER.**

(a) **REPEAL.**—The Act of August 16, 1971 (establishing an advisory committee on oceans and atmosphere) (33 U.S.C. 857-6 et seq.) is hereby repealed.

(b) **TRANSFER.**—All personnel, positions, records, and unexpended balances of appropriations, allocations, and other funds employed, used, held, available, or to be made available in connection with the functions specified by the Act of August 16, 1971 (establishing an advisory committee on oceans and atmosphere), are hereby transferred to the National Advisory Committee on Oceans and Atmosphere established by this Act. The personnel transferred under this subsection shall be so transferred without reduction in classification or compensation except, that after such transfer, such personnel shall be subject to reductions in classification or compensation in the same manner, to the same extent, and according to the same procedure as other employees of the United States classified and compensated according to the General Schedule in title 5, United States Code.

33 USC 857-13  
note.

5 USC 5332 note.

**SEC. 8. AUTHORIZATION FOR APPROPRIATIONS.**

There are authorized to be appropriated for purposes of carrying out the provisions of this Act not to exceed \$520,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1978. Such sums as may be appropriated under this section shall remain available until expended.

33 USC 857-18.

Approved July 5, 1977.

---

**LEGISLATIVE HISTORY:****HOUSE REPORT** No. 95-297 (Comm. on Merchant Marine and Fisheries).**SENATE REPORT** No. 95-211 accompanying S. 1347 (Comm. on Commerce, Science, and Transportation).**CONGRESSIONAL RECORD**, Vol. 123 (1977):

May 16, considered and passed House.

May 23, considered and passed Senate, amended, in lieu of S. 1347.

June 21, House concurred in Senate amendment with amendments.

June 22, Senate concurred in House amendments.



**NOAA's Statement of Functions, Organization and  
Delegation of Authority, 1978\***

---

**\* Dept. Commerce Organization Orders 25-5A, Amendments 1 and 2, and  
25-5B, 43 C.F.R. 6128 (1982).**





[Dept. Organization Order 25-5A; Amdt. 1]

**NATIONAL OCEANIC AND ATMOSPHERIC  
ADMINISTRATION**

*Statement of Functions, Organization, and  
Delegation of Authority*

This order effective January 1, 1978 amends the material appearing at 42 FR 35672 of July 11, 1977.

Department Organization Order 25-5A, dated June 3, 1977, is hereby amended as shown below. The purpose of this amendment is to bring the delegation of authority under the Fisheries Conservation and Management Act of 1976 into conformance with the new NOAA organization structure.

1. In Section 3—"Delegation of authority," subparagraph .01dd.3. is amended by changing the words "Associate Administrator" to "Assistant Administrator".

**GUY W. CHAMBERLIN, Jr.,**  
*Acting Assistant Secretary  
for Administration.*

[FR Doc. 78-3908 Filed 2-10-78; 2:45 am]

[3510-17]

(Dept. Organization Order 25-5A; Amdt. 2)

**NATIONAL OCEANIC AND ATMOSPHERIC  
ADMINISTRATION**

*Statement of Functions, Organization and  
Delegation of Authority*

This order effective January 13, 1978 amends the material appearing at 42 FR 35672 of July 11, 1977.

Department Organization Order 25-5A of June 3, 1977, is hereby further amended as shown below. The purpose of this amendment is to: (1) delete the requirement for the Administrator, NOAA to advise the Secretary before any final action is taken on the issuance of preliminary fishery management plans (subparagraph 3.01dd.2.(f)), and the approval, disapproval, partial disapproval, or issuance of a fishery management plan or amendment thereto (subparagraph 3.01dd.2.(g)), (2) change the legal citation under which weather services are provided (subparagraph 3.01a.), and (3) add two new subparagraphs covering the performance of functions under the Central, Western, and Southern Pacific Development Act (3.01ff.) and the Whale Conservation and Protection Study Act (3.01gg.).

1. In Section 3, "delegation of authority": (a) In pen and ink delete subparagraphs 3.01dd.2.(f) and 3.01dd.2.(g) of this section, (b) subparagraph 3.01a. is revised to read as follows:

"a. The functions in Title 15, Chapter 9, and in Title 49, sections 1351 and 1463, of the U.S. Code, which relate to the provision of weather services."

(c) The following subparagraphs 3.01ff. and 3.01gg. are added to read as follows:

"ff. The functions prescribed by the Central, Western, and Southern Pacific Fisheries Development Act (16 U.S.C. 758e through 758e-5).

"gg. The functions prescribed by the Whale Conservation and Protection Study Act (16 U.S.C. 917 through 917d)."

**GUY W. CHAMBERLIN, Jr.,  
Acting Assistant Secretary  
for Administration.**

(FR Doc. 78-3909 Filed 2-10-78; 8:45 am)

[3510-17]

(Dept. Organization Order 25-5B)

**NATIONAL OCEANIC AND ATMOSPHERIC  
ADMINISTRATION**

*Statement of Functions, Organization and  
Delegation of Authority*

This order effective January 1, 1978, supersedes the material appearing at 41 FR 795 of January 5, 1976, 41 FR 36061 of August 26, 1976, 41 FR 43753 of October 4, 1976, 41 FR 50318 of November 15, 1976, 42 FR 11662 of

March 1, 1977, and 42 FR 40962 of August 12, 1977.

**SECTION 1. Purpose.** .01 This order prescribes the internal organization, management structure, and assignment of functions within the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). The scope of authority and functions of NOAA are set forth in Department Organization Order 25-5A.

.02 The purpose of this revision is to restructure the NOAA organization. Major changes include eliminating positions for the Associate Administrators for Marine Resources and for Environmental Monitoring and Prediction; establishing the position of Assistant Administrator for Policy and Planning; establishing the Office of Ocean Management; establishing positions for three new line managers—the Assistant Administrators for Fisheries, for Research and Development, and for Oceanic and Atmospheric Services; placing the programs of the National Marine Fisheries Service under the Assistant Administrator for Fisheries; consolidating the programs of the Environmental Research Laboratories, the Office of Sea Grant and the Office of Ocean Engineering under the Assistant Administrator for Research and Development; and consolidating the programs of the National Weather Service, the National Environmental Satellite Service, the National Ocean Survey and the Environmental Data Service under the Assistant Administrator for Oceanic and Atmospheric Services.

**Sec. 2. Organization structure.** The organization structure of NOAA shall be as depicted in the attached organization chart (Exhibit 1). A copy of the organization chart is on file with the original of this document on file with the Office of the Federal Register.

**Sec. 3. Office of the Administrator.** .01 The Administrator of NOAA formulates policies and programs for achieving the objectives of NOAA and directs the execution of these programs.

.02 The Deputy Administrator assists the Administrator in formulating policies and programs and in managing NOAA.

.03 The Associate Administrator assists the Administrator and the Deputy Administrator in formulating policies and programs and in managing NOAA.

**Sec. 4. Special Staff Offices.** .01 The Office of Congressional Liaison shall coordinate contacts with the Congress, except for contacts with the Congressional Appropriations Committees on matters relating to appropriation requests and related budget matters. The activities of this Office shall be carried out in coordination with and in recognition of the responsibilities of the Departmental Office of Congres-

sional Affairs, and of the NOAA General Counsel with respect to legislation.

.02 The Office of Public Affairs shall recommend objectives and policies relating to public affairs; plan and conduct an information and education program to insure that the public, Congress, user groups, and employees are properly informed on NOAA's activities; and provide direction to all public affairs activities within NOAA. These activities shall be carried out in collaboration with the Departmental Office of Communication.

.03 The Office of Naval Deputy shall insure coordination and joint planning with the Navy on programs of mutual organizational interest.

.04 The Office of NOAA Corps shall develop plans for the efficient utilization of the NOAA commissioned officers corps; develop and implement policies and procedures for the recruitment, commissioning, training, and assignment of commissioned officers; and represent NOAA in interdepartmental activities having to do with the uniformed services.

**Sec. 5. Office of General Counsel.** The Office of General Counsel shall provide legal services for all components of NOAA and shall be responsible for the preparation or review of all legislative proposals emanating from any component of NOAA, for the expression of NOAA's views as to the merits of proposed or pending legislation, and for statements concerning pending legislation to be made before committees of Congress. These activities shall be carried out subject to the overall authority of the Department's General Counsel as provided in Department Organization Order 10-6. Legislative activities shall be carried out in cooperation with the NOAA Office of Congressional Liaison.

**Sec. 6. Office of Policy and Planning.** The Office of Policy and Planning, directed by the Assistant Administrator for Policy and Planning, shall provide staff advice on NOAA's objectives on program planning and on the development of policies of NOAA. The Office shall develop and recommend long-range policies and plans, including new program initiatives and modifications of policies and plans; conduct economic studies and operational analysis activities in support of the policy and planning functions; identify and make recommendations concerning major national and international issues and problems affecting NOAA's programs, and conduct or direct and coordinate studies and analyses to provide solutions thereto; and serve as the special problem solving and conceptual office on policy development matters of a direct concern to the Administrator. In addition, the Office shall develop policy and provide management and coordination for NOAA's marine min-

erals programs; and act as NOAA's focal point in developing and coordinating these programs in relation to programs and requirements of other agencies, industry and other elements of the private sector.

**Sec. 7. Office of Ocean Management.** The Office of Ocean Management shall evaluate the impact of alternative uses for intensely used ocean and adjacent areas, and develop and recommend overall proposals that will result in optimum benefit for society. The Office shall direct and coordinate the assessment of the potential impacts of proposed human activities such as deepwater ports, offshore oil and gas development, power generation, ocean dumping, and recreation; administer the marine sanctuaries program; and make use, on a selective basis in coordination with the responsible offices, of other available mechanisms for expressing NOAA's views on proposals for the use of ocean and adjacent areas.

**Sec. 8. Office of Program Evaluation and Budget.** The Office of Program Evaluation and Budget shall provide the Administrator with means of management control over program and budget operations and program evaluations, and shall coordinate Management by Objective activities. This Office shall be the focal point for contacts with the Department and the Office of Management and Budget in these areas. The Office shall specifically be responsible for the planning and management of the annual NOAA program review; the consolidation and integration of program guidance developed by the Office Directors; the coordination and development of issue studies, Zero Based Budget material, and other supporting documentation required in the program-budget cycle; the development of the NOAA budget; the allocation and budgetary control of funds; the review and monitoring of fiscal plan execution; the design and implementation of program impact and efficiency evaluations; and the coordination of Departmental and OMB requirements and reporting activities necessary to the operation of the Office. All contacts with the Congress on matters relating to appropriation requests and related budget matters shall be handled through the Departmental Office of Budget and Program Evaluation.

**Sec. 9. Office of Fisheries.** The Office of Fisheries, directed by the Assistant Administrator for Fisheries who shall serve as the Director of the National Marine Fisheries Service, shall conduct an integrated program of management, research, and services related to the protection and rational use of living marine resources for their aesthetic, economic, and recreational value by the American people. The Office shall administer programs to

determine the consequences of the naturally varying environment and human activities on living marine resources; to provide knowledge and services to foster their efficient and judicious use; and to achieve domestic and international management, use and protection of living marine resources. In the conduct of the above, the Office shall:

Establish national criteria and operational guidelines for fisheries management responsibilities, including those associated with the State-Federal Fisheries Management Program; subject to the limitations in DCO 25-8A, approve and issue fishery management plans and regulations; issue fishing permits to both foreign and domestic applicants; and provide interagency coordination of and manage NOAA's nationwide enforcement activities as related to fisheries regulations.

Administer the Marine Mammal and Endangered Species Programs; provide for the administration of the Friblof Islands; assist the native inhabitants of those islands; and manage the fur seal herds of the North Pacific Ocean.

Administer programs to assist the fishing industry, improve the quality and safety of fish and seafoods, and enhance the production, marketing, and consumer awareness and acceptability of fishery products. These programs shall include: (1) financial assistance in the form of loans, loan guarantees, loan insurance, and a capital construction fund; (2) research on utilization technology as it affects the harvesting, processing, and marketing of fishery products and their use as human food; (3) consumer education and marketing to facilitate fishery development and stability in the marketing chain; (4) a national market news system and preparation of market research reports; (5) integration of regional fisheries development programs, including aquaculture, designed to increase the market share of domestically produced seafoods; (6) information on foreign trade and other matters which may affect the commercial fishing industry; and (7) a voluntary inspection and grading program for improving quality and safety of seafoods.

Identify the needs for oceanic research or services which should be undertaken by the Offices of Research and Development or Oceanic and Atmospheric Services to meet the special needs of the fisheries industry.

Administer multidisciplinary biological and socio-economic research programs necessary to provide fisheries management information options to the appropriate Regional Fisheries Management Councils, to support national and regional programs of the Fisheries, and to respond to the needs of various user groups.

Develop and implement NOAA policy with respect to international fisheries; acquire data and provide analysis regarding the status and impact of present and projected foreign fishing efforts and foreign industry activities, and government attitudes and policies regarding fishing; participate in negotiations with international forums, commissions, and agreements, as required; manage NOAA's international fisheries training program; and monitor and coordinate activities with regard to the U.S. Fisheries Attache Program.

Provide funding and such other administrative and technical support services as may be required to the Regional Fisheries Management Councils.

**Sec. 10. Office of Coastal Zone Management.** The Office of Coastal Zone Management, directed by the Associate Administrator for Coastal Zone Management, shall administer NOAA's Coastal Zone Management, Coastal Energy Impact, Estuarine Sanctuaries, Shorefront Access, and Coastal Zone Research and Technical Assistance Programs. For this purpose, the Office shall:

Develop policies and guidelines on a continuing basis to assist State and local governments in the effective management and, where possible, restoration and enhancement of the land and water resources of the coastal zone of the Nation.

Develop policies and guidelines on a continuing basis to assist State and local governments in planning for the consequences of and impacts on the Nation's coastal zones due to accelerated energy development activity.

Develop policies and guidelines and administer the Estuarine Sanctuaries and Shorefront Access programs.

Administer and monitor grants to states in support of the development and administration of coastal zone management programs.

Administer and monitor a energy impact financial assistance program consisting of loans, bond guarantees, planning grants, environmental grants and formula grants, each subject to specified conditions, for the purpose of meeting needs of States and local governments resulting from new or expanded energy activity in or affecting the coastal zone.

Develop NOAA policy, promulgate regulations, and implement procedures necessary for Federal review and approval of State coastal zone management programs and the execution of Federal consistency provisions which then come into force.

Serve as focal point for Federal interagency coordination and Federal-State consultation efforts on matters relating to coastal zone management programs under the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as amended.

Serve as the Federal Government focal point regarding the consistency of Federal programs affecting the Nation's coastal zones with the policies contained in the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as amended, and state programs approved thereunder.

**Sec. 11. Office of Administration.** The Office of Administration, directed by the Assistant Administrator for Administration, shall provide administrative management and support services for all components of NOAA except for elements of such services that appropriate components are directed to provide for themselves, exercise functional supervision over such decentralized services, and provide advice and guidance to the Administrator on the utilization of NOAA resources. To carry out these responsibilities, the Office shall:

Administer programs in procurement and grants management; property and supply management; paper work management; records and files management; space and facilities management; travel and traffic management; mail, messenger, and related office

services; graphic services; safety; security; and processing of claims.

Conduct studies and provide analytical assistance to develop or improve the organization and staffing structure and other management systems within NOAA; provide management staff services in the application of advanced management principles and techniques; carry out the NOAA committee, reports, and directives management functions; develop and maintain a central system for collecting, analyzing, presenting, and disseminating information on program status and performance; provide guidance and develop systems for measuring productivity and performance; exercise overall management, planning, and coordination of NOAA's automatic data processing and telecommunications needs and facilities including serving as the focal point within NOAA for intra- and inter-agency matters, and the review and evaluation of proposals for automatic data processing and telecommunications requirements and systems; coordinate the Federal planning program for environmental telecommunications systems; and engage in research into advanced system concepts and apply or provide guidance in the application of these concepts. The Office shall provide systems analysis and programming support to NOAA's executive and administrative management functions and to other NOAA functions as requested, and shall operate and provide automatic data processing facilities and systems and special software support for all NOAA components except where separate facilities are approved.

Administer a program of personnel management services including conducting recruitment, employment, classification and compensation, employee relations and assistance, labor relations, incentive awards, and career development activities for civilian personnel. This shall also include equal employment opportunity programs and affirmative action plans, upward mobility, and special programs for women, minorities, veterans, the handicapped, and cooperative students.

Provide centralized financial accounting and payroll for all components of NOAA, determine needs of managers for accounting data, and maintain a financial reporting system that will facilitate effective management of NOAA's financial resources.

As a Departmentwide responsibility, coordinate the requirements and the management and use of radio frequencies by all organizations of the Department of Commerce.

Provide administrative services responsive to the requirements of the National Marine Fisheries Service Northwest, Southwest, and Alaska Regions, the National Marine Fisheries Service Southwest Fisheries Center and Northwest and Alaska Fisheries Center, the National Ocean Survey Pacific Marine Center, and such other NOAA organizational units which can be accommodated. These services shall include personnel administration, finance, procurement and contracting, property management, motor vehicle pool operation, and office services.

**Sec. 12. Office of Research and Development.** The Office of Research and Development, directed by the Assistant Administrator for Research and Development, shall administer an integrated program of research, technology, and advanced engineering development, and transfer relating to

the oceans, the Great Lakes, the United States' coastal waters, the lower and upper atmosphere and the space environment so as to increase understanding of the environment and human impact thereon, and thus provide the scientific basis for improved services. The Assistant Administrator for Research and Development shall serve as the principal advisor to the Administrator on all research, technology, and engineering matters. To carry out these responsibilities, the Office shall:

Provide advice to the Administrator on NOAA's total research and technology development effort; and advise the Offices of Fisheries, Coastal Zone Management, and Ocean and Atmospheric Services on the research and technology development undertaken within their organizations to meet their special needs.

Serve as NOAA's focal point for coordination with the Office of Science and Technology Policy, the Federal Coordinating Council for Science, Engineering, and Technology; National Science Foundation; National Academy of Sciences; National Academy of Engineering; universities and other interagency groups; and international scientific bodies on matters affecting research and technology programs.

Discharge those coordinating and management functions for research and technology development which are assigned to NOAA for the Global Atmospheric Research program, and others as may be assigned by the Administrator.

Provide focal point for NOAA's research activities in support of international environmental programs such as the United Nations Environment Program (UNEP), United Nations Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission, bilateral agreements with other nations, and such others as the Administrator may assign.

Serve as the focal point for the development and coordination of a coherent national climate program; manage those special purpose NOAA programs which are specifically designed to meet the needs of the national climate program; coordinate those multi-purpose programs within NOAA and other U.S. organizations which make significant contributions to national climate program goals; and serve as the focal point for U.S. participation in the international World Climate Program.

Conduct research to describe, understand, and improve the prediction of oceanic processes and phenomena, ocean-atmosphere interactions, and the environmental processes of coastal areas.

Conduct research on the physics and chemistry of the atmosphere.

Conduct research on the dynamics and physics of geophysical fluid systems to describe, understand, and improve predictions of the state of atmosphere and oceans, and their processes.

Develop techniques and maintain facilities to support the conduct of research and monitoring activities.

Measure and monitor the atmospheric composition for use in predicting and in validating trends in atmospheric conditions.

Conduct research to describe, understand, and improve prediction of environmental processes in the Great Lakes and their watershed.

Conduct research in the field of solar-terrestrial physics; provide monitoring and

forecasting of the space environment; and improve techniques for forecasting of solar disturbances and their effects on the earth's environment.

Plan, conduct, and coordinate comprehensive programs of basic and applied research directed toward the solution of resource-use problems which involve the functioning, health and restoration of selected near-coastal marine ecosystems; and plan and direct assessments of the primary environmental effects of energy development along broad areas of the Outer Continental Shelf of the United States.

Develop policy and plans for NOAA's ocean engineering and instrumentation program and promote the development of technology to meet future needs of the marine community; conduct an integrated program of research, technology development, and services related to ocean engineering, instrumentation and measurement standards, ocean buoy systems, and undersea operations; manage the NOAA diver program; and serve as a national focal point for transfer of knowledge related to civilian ocean engineering, a catalyst for industrial ocean engineering development, and a mechanism for technology transfer from military and space fields.

Develop policy and plans for NOAA's association with the academic community and administer a program of grants and contracts for research, education, and advisory services aimed at the development, utilization, and management of the seas and the Great Lakes of the United States, including their resources.

Promote the transfer of research information and new technology to other components of NOAA and to other scientific organizations outside of NOAA.

**Sec. 13. Office of Oceanic and Atmospheric Services.** The Office of Oceanic and Atmospheric Services, directed by the Assistant Administrator for Oceanic and Atmospheric Services, shall administer programs to provide a wide variety of meteorologic, hydrologic, climatologic, map and chart, geodetic, and oceanographic data and services to government, industry, the scientific and engineering communities, and the general public. To carry out these programs, the Office shall:

Observe and report the meteorological, hydrological, and ocean conditions of the United States, its possessions, and adjacent waters; issue forecasts and warnings of weather and climate, flood, and ocean conditions that affect the Nation's safety, welfare, and economy; develop the National Meteorological, Hydrologic and Oceanic Service Systems; promote the development of community preparedness programs; provide forecasts for domestic and international aviation and for shipping on the high seas; and operate the International Tsunami Warning Service.

With appropriate support of other offices, act as the NOAA focal point for participation in international meteorological, hydrologic, oceanic, and climatological activities, including the international exchange of data, services, products, and forecasts of the World Meteorological Organization, the International Civil Aviation Organization, and other bodies as may be designated by the Administrator.

Operate the National Environmental Satellite System; develop new and improved

satellite techniques; increase the utilization of satellite data in environmental services; and manage and coordinate all operational satellite programs within NOAA and certain research-oriented satellite activities with the National Aeronautics and Space Administration and the Department of Defense.

Provide charts for the safety of marine and air navigation, a basic network of geodetic control, and basic geodetic, gravimetric, bathymetric, hydrographic, circulatory current and tidal data for engineering, scientific, commercial, industrial, and defense needs.

Acquire and disseminate global environmental data (marine, atmospheric, solid earth, and solar-terrestrial) and information tailored to meet the needs of users in commerce, industry, agriculture, the scientific and engineering community, the general public, and Federal, State, and local governments; provide experiment design, data management, and analysis support to national and international environmental programs; assess the impact of environmental fluctuations on food and energy, environmental quality, and telecommunications; manage and/or provide functional guidance for NOAA's scientific and technical publication and library activities; operate a network of specialized service centers, a field station service, and a comprehensive data and information referral service; and operate related World Data Center A facilities and participate in other international data and information exchange programs.

Be responsible for and administer programs for NOAA support in time of civil emergencies, the conduct of post-disaster surveys designed to evaluate the effectiveness of NOAA's warning services, and the cooperation between NOAA and the Department of Defense in time of a declared national emergency.

Discharge the Federal Coordinating functions assigned to NOAA for meteorology, marine prediction services, geodetic surveys, operational satellite systems, and others that may be assigned by the Administrator.

In consultation with the Offices of Fisheries, Coastal Zone Management, and Research and Development, design and execute service programs intended to meet the needs of these other elements of NOAA and their constituencies.

In consultation with the Office of Research and Development, design and execute research and technology development programs; conduct systems, equipment, and techniques development programs; and carry out related activities designed to improve the efficiency of service programs and the responsiveness of these programs to user needs.

Determine and validate requirements for oceanic and atmospheric services; evaluate the efficiency and economy with which the Service programs meet these needs; and take such steps as are feasible to improve services to meet new or changing needs.

GUY W. CHAMBERLIN, Jr.,  
*Acting Assistant Secretary  
for Administration.*

(PR Doc. 78-3910 Filed 2-10-78; 8:45 am)



**Organization Chart of the National Oceanic and  
Atmospheric Administration, 1984\***

---

\* U.S. Dept. Commerce, June, 1984.

**U.S.  
DEPARTMENT  
OF COMMERCE**

**NATIONAL OCEANIC  
AND ATMOSPHERIC  
ADMINISTRATION**

